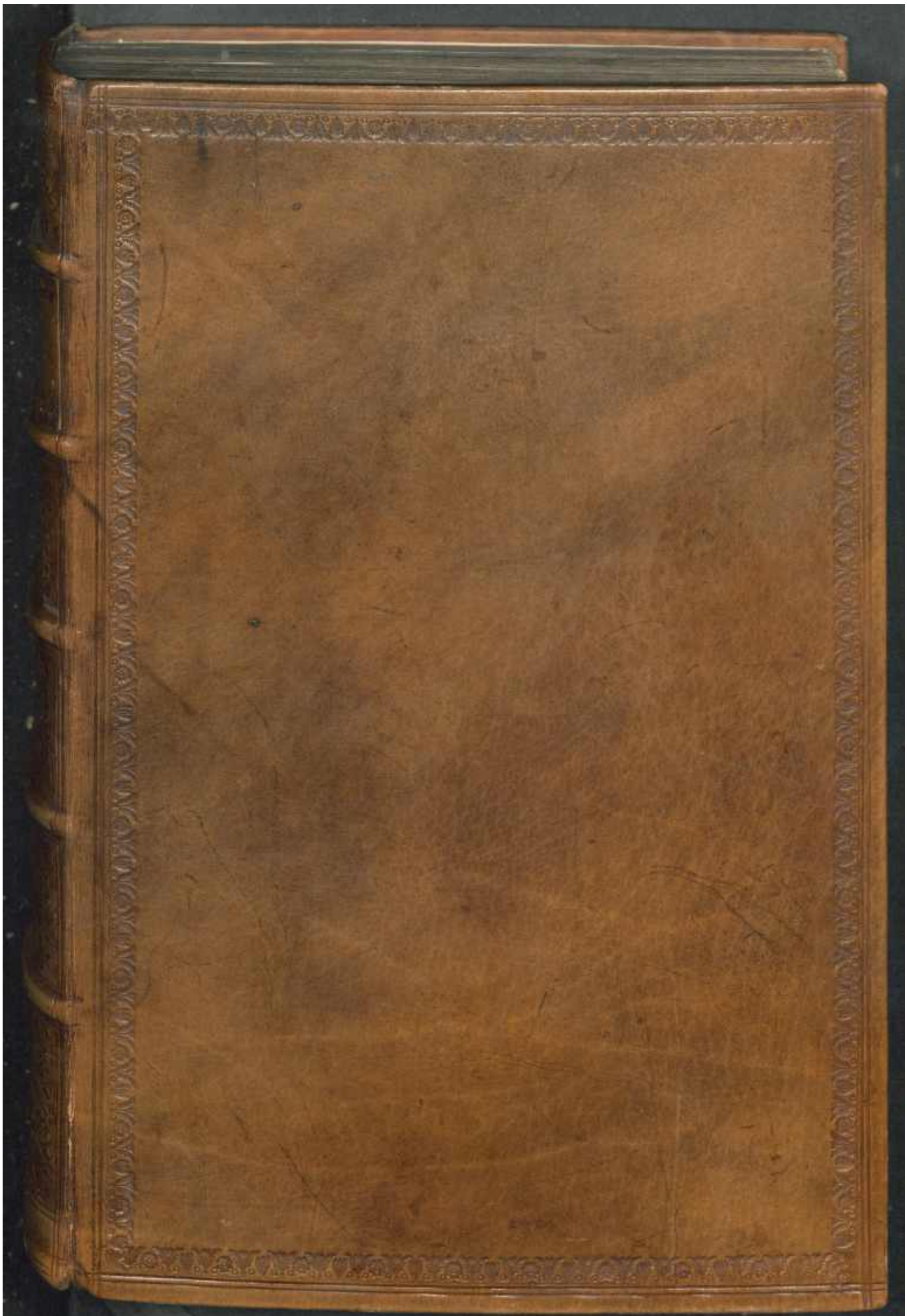

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

4891

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

A NIEVVE HERBALL,
OR HISTORIE OF PLANTES:

Wherin is contayned

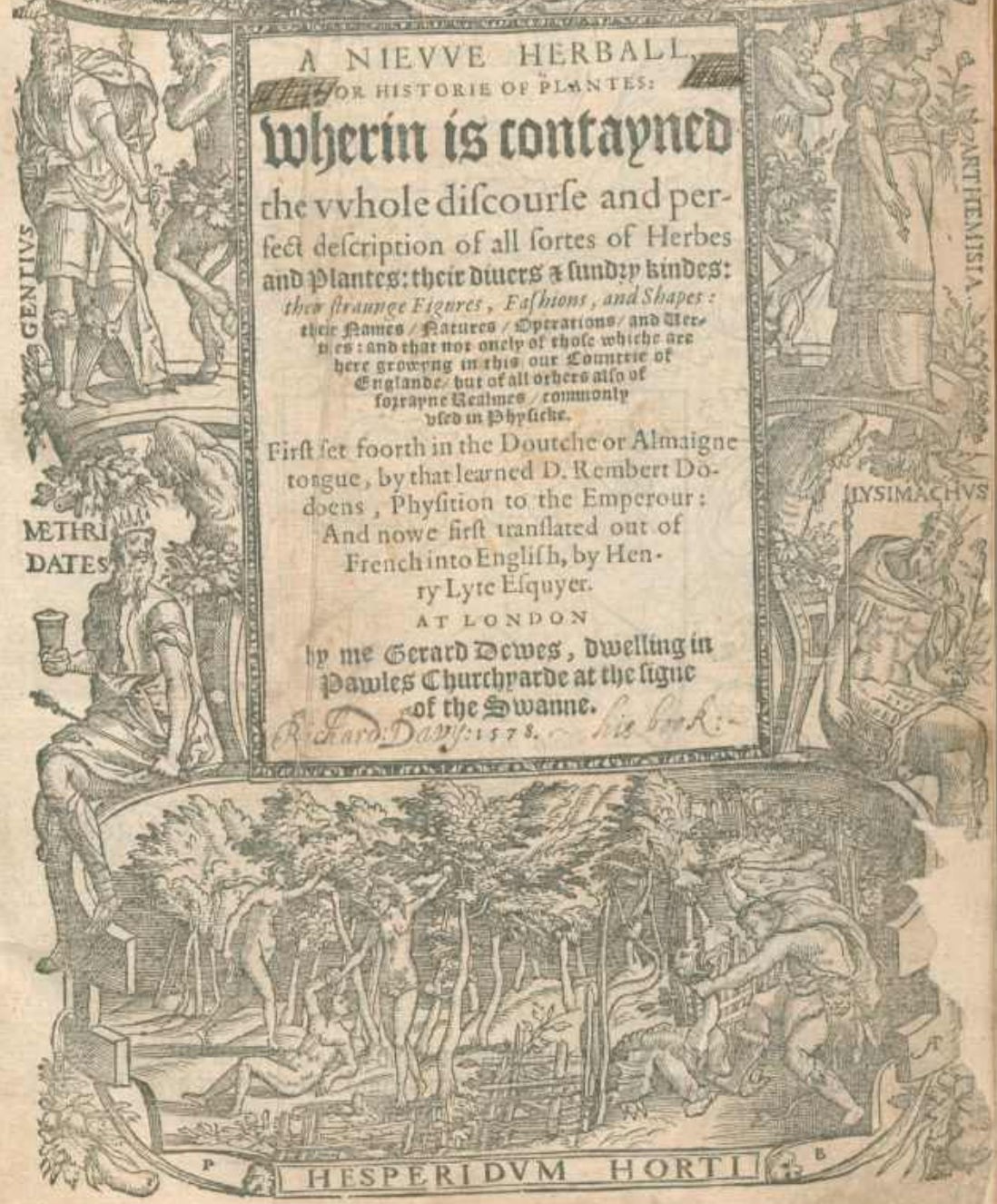
the vvhole discourse and perfect description of all sortes of Herbes and Plantes: their diuers & sundry kindes: *their straunge Figures, Fashions, and Shapes:* their Names / Natures / Operations / and Vertues: and that not onely of those whiche are here growyng in this our Countrie of Englande, but of all others also of forrayne Realmes / commonly vsed in Physicke.

First set foorth in the Douteche or Almaigne tongue, by that learned D. Rembert Dodoens, Physition to the Emperour: And nowe first translated out of French into English, by Henry Lyte Esquyer.

AT LONDON

by me Gerard Dewes, dwelling in Pawles Churchyarde at the signe of the Swanne.

Richard Day: 1578.



Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D1

Alluſio ad Inſignia Gentilitia Henrici Leiti, Armigeri, Somerſetenſis, Angli.

Tortilis hic lituus, niueuſq; Olor, arguit inte
Leite animum niueum, pectus & intrepidum.

Lyke as the Swanne doth chaunt his tunes in signe of ioyfull mynde,
So Lyte by learning shewes him selfe to Prince and Countrie kynde.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

To the moſt High, Noble, and Renovvmed Princeſſe, our moſt dread redoubted Soueraigne Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of Englande, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendour of the fayth, &c.

Your graces moſt humble, loyall, and faythfull ſubiect Henry Lyte, vviſheth long life, perfect health, floriſhing raigne, and proſperous ſucceſſe to Gods good pleaſure, in all your moſt Royall affaires.

TWO thinges haue mooued me (moſt noble Princeſſe) hauing newly tranſlated into Engliſh this Herball or Hiſtorie of Plantes (not long ſithence, ſet foorth in ỹ Almaigne or Douche tongue, by that paynefull and learned Phyſition D. Rembert Dodoens, and ſithence that, agayne by the trauayle of ſundry ſkylfull Herbarians into diuers other languages tranſlated) to offer the ſame vnto your Maieſties protection. The one was that moſt cleare, amiable and chearefull countenaunce towardes all learning and vertue: whiche on euery ſyde moſt brightly from your Royall perſon appearing, hath ſo enflamed and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof: but al ſuche others alſo, your Graces loyall ſubiectes, whiche are not to to dull of vnderſtanding: that we thinke no trauayle to great, whereby we are in hope both to profite our Countrie, & to pleaſe ſo noble & louing a Princeſſe: whoſe whole power and endeuour we ſee therto bent, that vertue & knowledge (the two moſt beautiful ornamentes of a wel gouerned kingdome) may floriſh and beare ſway: Vice and ignorance (the foes of all goodneſſe) may vaniſh & giue place. The other was, that earneſt zeale, and feruent deſire that I haue, and a long time haue had, to ſhewe my ſelfe (by yeelding ſome fruite of paineful diligẽce) a thankeful ſubiect to ſo vertuous a Soueraigne, & a fruitful member of ſo good a cõmon Weale. The firſt of theſe, hartened or emboldened me againſt thoſe perſwaſions of mine owne vnworthynes: which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter ſilence, had I not bene ſuſteined both with the comfortable remembraunce of your highneſſe clemencie, and withall conſydered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably preſented to ỹ head, then that, which wholly tẽdeth to the preſeruation of the reſt of the body. Of whiche ſort, when I conſydered this Hiſtorie of Plantes to be, I feared the leſſe to preſent it vnto your Maieſtie. Knowing that by your Princely clemẽcie ỹ ſame being receiued, & by your high wiſdome & aucthoritie alowed, ſhal take ſuch place in your body politike, as in the natural, thoſe do that by the head (whiche by reaſons rule gouerneth the whole) are knowen to be appꝛooued and condignely allowed. The ſeconde pricketh me continually forwarde with this or the lyke perſwaſion: That as a thankeful hart towardes a natural mother cannot be better teſtified, then by loue ſhewed and practiſed towardes her deare childꝛen: nor a more acceptable fruitfulneſſe be required of any one branche, then that which may redounde to the ornament of the whole ſtocke: ſo I in no wiſe ſhould be more able to ſhewe my thankful minde towardes your highneſſe (the moſt louing and tender mother of this cõmon Weale) then in publiſhing this hiſtorie to ỹ benefite of your moſt louing ſubiectes, as being the beſt token of loue and diligence that I am

at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtlesse if my skill in the translation were answearable to the worthynesse eyther of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authours therof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honoured your Maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthinesse of the Historie it self, truely that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeete to be offered vnto a Prince, the knowledge wherof, beside that it is by daily experience knowen to be both profitable to al, and pleasant to many, is aboue al other faculties (the diuine knowledge wherby the soule liueth) only excepted, with so high commendations in the holy Scriptures extolled, that not onely the professours therof are accounted worthy of admiration & honor: but euē Salomon that royall and wise kyng, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plantes, & was able to dispute therof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Libanon* to the Hyssope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in
1. Reg. 4. the sacred Bybel highly dignified & renowmed. I will say nothing of Mithridates, Lysimachus, Gentius, Artemisia, and such noble & mighty Princes: whose delight and lyking towardes this knowledge of the nature of Plantes was such, that as by their diligent inquisitiō they wittily found out the vse of many of them, so, hauing found the same, they disdayned not to denominate and impart therto their owne names, which euen to this day many of them do still retayne. But argumentes to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needelesse to be alleaged: aswel because your highnes is dayly cōuersant in the most cleare light of al both diuine & humayne knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, then men of meane estate are able to conceiue a parte: as also for that the professours of this facultie be with your highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitours, with sundry Priuileges & liberties endowed, with many & great stipendes and pentions in your Graces Vniuersities and Schooles fostered and mainteyned: but also as they shalbe founde to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduaunced & called to the charge of your person, & of the persons of your Nobles. And arte being by honor nourished, encreaseth dayly, & putteth al men out of doubt, that they which so embrace the professours thereof, do both well lyke and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstande both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Authour of this worke which I haue trāslated, how paineful a man he is, how skilful, and how luckely he hath atchieued this his businesse, as it shalbest appeare by diligent reading ouer his workes: so also may it easily be knowen by the testimonies & iudgementes of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne workes alredy extāt, notable & renowmed, & others (by the great trauaile that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue wherin he wrote into diuers other languages) are made euidēt and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desyrous (following their example) to make my Countreymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countries haue thought meete to be made knowen in the natiue tongues of their commō Weales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skil and diligence to please and pleasure al such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly craueng a fauourable acception hereof at your Maiesties handes, and pardon, if any poynt I haue giuen iust occasion of blame and deserued reprehension.

From my poore house at Lytescarie within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Januarie, M.D.Lxxviij.

Your Maiesties most humble and faithfull subiect, Henry Lyte.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

ℂ To the friendly and indif-ferent Reader.

IF thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and desyrous to knowe, either how profitable this Historie of Plantes is, or how worthy to be studied, either how harde & how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardnesse therof, how they may be remedied, and why the Authours hereof (after so many learned both auncient and late writers) tooke vpō him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations & last edition he hath reuoked certayne thinges which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction & resolution in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authours two Prefaces, wherin he learnedly, & as briefly as the nature of the matters will permitte, discourseth therof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue takē vpon me the translation & publication of ẏ same in this our natiue tonge, as I might without any great labour yeelde thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answeare to alleage this action & sententious position: Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & præstantius: a good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seing then ẏ my translation shall make this good & profitable historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my Countriemen, vnder the vayle of an vnknowen language) familiar and knowen vnto them: and if it be good (as no good man wil denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alleaged of this my doyng: neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the Weale of others whom they accompt simpler then them selues, and therfore recken vnworthy to be in their owne language made partakers therof: or els are so studious of their owne priuate gaine, that they feare, least by this meanes some parte therof may be lessened: whyles others vnderstanding the nature and vertues of Plantes and herbes, shalbe the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous Phisition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, then the wealth of him selfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprise, whiche to this purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countriemen (whose skill is not so profounde that they can fetche this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their habilitie so wealthy, as to entertaine a learned Phisition) may yet in time of their necessitie, haue some helpes in their owne, or their neighbours fieldes and gardens at home. If perchaunce any list to picke a quarrell to my translatiō, as not being either proper or not ful, if I may obteine of him, to beare with me til he him selfe shall haue set foorth a better, or til the next impression, and the meane while (consydering that it is easier to reprehend a mans doings, then to amend it) vse me as a whet stone to further him selfe, I wil not muche striue: for I seeke not after vayne glorie, but rather how to benefite and profite my Countrie.

Fare well.

(*.*)

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/5/1

Ermani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,
Nec debent Angli(Lite)minora tibi.
Ille ſuis etenim plantarum examina ſcripſit,
Tuque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille ſuis.
Quodque opus ijs ſolis priuatum ſcripſerat,illud
Tu commune Anglis omnibus eſſe facis.
Crede mihi plantas quia tranſplantaueris iſtas,
Belgica quas primùm ſolaque terra dedit,
Inque Britannorum lętas adduxeris oras;
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.
Dono te nobis Dodoneum(Lite)dediſſe,
Donum eſt,quo nullum gratius eſſe poteſt.
Nam terræ inſignes fœtus,plantaſq; potentes,
Pœoniaſq; herbas,hac ratione ſeris.
Inde etiam lites medicorum(Lite)reſoluis,
Aegrotiſque offers Phœbus vtalter opem.
Quid ſupereſt ? (medici)Lito,hunc præſtare fauorem.
Si quando affectus,ſit grauiore modo,
Confluit,& Litum gratis curate, nec illum
Læthoimmaturo vos ſinitotè mori.

EIVSDEM.

Gratum opus eſt,dignumque tuo ſub nomine ferri,
(ELIZABETHA potens)cuius moderamine ſolo,
Pax iucunda Anglis,atque Arbor pacis Oliua
Sic viget,vt paſsim per apricum incedere poſsit.
Gens Britonum, & tutò fragrantes carpere flores.
Quid igitur Litus plantas tibi ferret & herbas
Omnigenas,donoque daret,cui porrigat herbam,
Rex quicunque tenet ſpatioſum ſceptra per orbem.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrus.

PErpetuum tibi ver liber hic philomuse ministrat,
Ac paradisiaci germania læta soli.
Herbarũ huic thesaurus inest, florumq; suppellex,
Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidumq; vides.
Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.
Hoc viuunt, viuentq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon,
Hippocrates, Pæon, Musa, Galenus, Arabs,
Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atq; Melampus,
Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosina, Lysimachus,
Telephus, ac Mithridates, Artemisia, Achilles,
Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Iuba,
Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,
Crateias, Glaucon, & Cato, Pythagoras,
Rasis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,
Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesq; tumens,
Aetius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,
Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,
Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, & Brunfelsius Ottho,
Manardus, Zerbus, Fuchsius atque Sethi,
Ginus, Humelbergus, Matthaolus ac Columella,
Fernelius, Pineus, Pena, Eliota, Lobel,
Copho, Taranta, Leonicerus, Iberq; Lacuna,
Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,
Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,
Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,
Moschio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq;,
Arnaudus, Rocheus, Ferrius, Albucasis,
Hildegardis, Trotula & Albicusq; Torinus,
Pandulphus, Suardus, Manlius & Diocles.
Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,
Bucius, Eudoxus, Garbus, Aphrodiseus,
Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atq; Biesus,
Belfortis, Bayrus, Montuus, Akakia,
Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,
Cardanus, Vidius, Iunius, Hermoleos.
Hinc Collimitius, Fracastorius, Gemusæus,
Clusius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kyber,
Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sauonarola, Erastus,
Cum Bacchannello Cellanoua atque Rota,
Rhegius, Erotes, Montagnana atque Aquilanus,
Manfredus, Baccus, Wolphius, Arculeus,
Ioubertus, Trincauelius, Pictorius, Euax,
Gesnerus, Brunswich, Langius atque Cocles
Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Askham,
Guintherius, Vasseus, Kraut, Lonicerus item,
Brissotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,
Landulphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,

Cubba, Dasmascenus, Gatinaria, Crato, Rulandus,
Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hoheim,
Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroscius, Oddi,
Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratalorusq; pius,
Atq; Fauentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amatus,
Cum Quercetano, Placotomoq; graui,
Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,
Cumq; Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,
Fumanellus, Trallanus, Bellonius, Isack,
Musinus, Riccus, Villanouanus item,
Pantinus, Gaynerus, Cliuolus ac Bruyrinus,
Riffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,
Complureſq; aliȝ: quos nec numerare neceſſe eſt,
Nec ſcio, ſi conor, qua ratione queam.
Id ſed Apollineo Rembertus acumine præſtat,
Quem ſuus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.
Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,
Quæ non ſunt vllo deperitura die.
Vtile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,
Vtile Chirurgis, vtile Philiatris:
Vtile opus docto, indocto, iuuenique ſenique,
Diuitibus ſimul ac vtile pauperibus.
Nec tu Leite tuo certè es laudandus honore,
Qui tantas Anglis ſponte recludis opes.
Macte animi: ſic fama polum tua ſcandet ad altum,
Sic te, ſic patriam nobilitare ſtude.

Thomas Newton.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

In commendation of this vvorke, and the Translatour.

If all Dame Enuyes hatefull broode hereat should hap to pype,
Or Momus in his cankred spight, should scowle with scopning eye.
Yet Mawgre thē this worthy worke the Authors name shal rayse,
And paynefull toyle so wel employd: shal reape renowmed prayse.
Not onely he whose learned skyll and watchfull payne first pende it,
And did with honor greete (in Douche) to Countrie his commende it:
But also he whose tender loue to this his natiue soyle,
For vs his friendes hath first to take almost as great a toyle,
A trauell meete for Gentlemen and wightes of worthy fame:
Whereby great Princes heretofore haue got immortall name.
As Gentius, Lysimachus, and also Mythridates,
With Iuba, Euax, Attalus, and Dioscorides.
And many noble wightes beside, and great renowmed Kinges,
Haue so bewrayde their skyll in this (beside all other thinges)
By registring their names in Herbes, as though therby they ment,
To testifye to all degrees their toyle and trauell spent
In suche a noble facultie, was not a slauishe thing:
But fyt for worthy Gentlemen and for a noble King.
For if by Herbes both health be had and sickneste put to flight:
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight:
Who dare enuie these worthy men, that haue employde their payne,
To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to rayse the weake agayne?
No fye of that, but Dodoneus aye shall haue his dewe,
Whose learned skyll hath offered first, this worthy worke to bewe.
And Lyte whose toyle hath not bene light, to dye it in this grayne,
Deserues no light regarde of vs: but thankes and thankes agayne.
And sure I am, all Englishe hartes that lyke of Physickes lore,
Wyll also lyke this Gentleman: and thanke hym muche therefore.

FINIS. VV. Clovves.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

To the Reader, in commendation of this vvorke.

Where vertue shines, and deepely seemes to rest,
Where ayde appeares, to helpe the health of man,
Where perfect proofe assignes vs what is best,
Where counsell craues, eache willing minde to skan,
Where learning lyes to helpe vs nowe and than:
There best is deemde for man to spende his dayes,
Though it be reapt with toyell ten thousande wayes.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hande first pende,
This worthy worke, whiche nowe is brought to light,
But it embrace, and double thankes him lende,
Whose dayly toyle deserues the same by right:
For vertue shines herein to eache mans sight.
Whose ayde for health, with proofe and counsell graue,
Whose learned liues, ought sure due prayse to haue.

Well: Rembert Dodoens, wrote this first in Douche.
Whiche since in Frenche was turnde by others toyle.
And nowe by Lyte: whose trauayle hath bene suche.
For ease of all, within this native soyle.
Where (loe) to Momus mates, he giues the foyle.
And here presentes in the Englishe tongue.
To comfort all that are both olde and young.

The worke it selfe, of sundrie trees intreate,
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weedes, and Plantes that growes.
Setts downe their vertues sure which are so great,
That we may say therein great learning flowes.
The Author hath (so farre foorth as he knowes
By skilfull Judgement) vnto eache disease,
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toyle, whiche first this worke dyd frame.
And so was his, whiche ventred to translate it,
For when he had full finisht all the same,
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.
But what he founde, he ment whole to relate it.
Till Rembert he, did sende additions store.
For to augment Lytes trauell past before.

Whiche last supply so come to Lyte his hande,
He fitly furnisht, euery peece in place.
The worke agayne he wrote I vnderstande,
For feare if ought therein shoulde breede disgrace.
And did as much as one coulde in this case.
For English names, to euery herbe and plant,
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This

This rare deuice, eache one may well esteeme,
Which bringeth ayde, and comfort vnto man.
The learned wyll accept the same I deeme.
Wherfore I craue yf ought espie thou can,
(As none can be so watchfull now and than
But faultes may scape, for want of Argus eyes.)
To mende the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing minde, good Reader here I craue,
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake.
And honor him that seekes mans health to saue.
Yeelding him thankes, whiche it dyd vndertake:
And vnto Lyte due thankes thou hast to make.
His paynefull pen deserues thy good report.
Whose toyle was great, to ende it in this sort.

T. N. Petit ardua virtus.

Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris

quam interpretis Duodecastichon.

SEdant Turneri pingues simûlatq; Lobeli,
Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est Præstantior hortis,
Quem pia iam Liti cura laborq; dedit.
Illorum tenues abijt decor omnis in auras,
Huius at æterno gloria viua manet.
Aspice quam virides insultent vndiq; plantæ,
Quales viderunt sæcula nulla priûs.
Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,
Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.
Nec plus Remberto letantur Meclinienses,
Quam te Lite tui Candide Murotriges.

Fato prudentia maior.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/D/1

REMBERTI DODONÆI MECHLINIENSIS MEDICI, IN SECVNDAM COMMENTARIORVM SVORVM, DE STIRPIVM Historia, editionem, ad studiosos Medicinæ Candidatos, Præfatio.

STIRPIVM ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ cognitionem potentissimis Regibus, antiquissimis Heroibus, Præstantissimis Medicis ac Philosophis olim in pretio habitam, vtilem ac necessariam Medicę arti iudicatam, sommo studio, nec minori diligentia excultam, adeo manifestum est, vt multis assertionibus opus non sit. Præsertim non paucis herbis Regum ac Heroum, qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti medendi vsu habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium, Eupatorium, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium Alcibiadium, Telephium, Arthemisia, aliæque plures: & veteres ipsos, atque inter eos Hippocratem, Medicorum omnium longè principem, Galenum, nonnullosq; alios, longinquas peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse, & propria & aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostroque tempore vicinorum seculorum medicis ac philosophis, planè neglectam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque euidenter docet. Solæ enim illius Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis coli visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus deductæ, hinc dubitandi disputandiq; vberem materiam præberent: aliæ vero, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt steriles ac ieiunæ spretæ. Cuiusmodi ipsa Βοτανικὴ est, Physicarum rationum subsidium vel nullum vel exiguũ admittens. Quamobrem eius omni notitia, mulieribus, herbarijs analphabetis, vel indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua ac magnificis titulis parum decorum infœlices illi Medici existimabant, cognoscendæ alicuius materiæ medicæ herbę aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque sumere: extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui & maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ partem, nonnullasq; alias pessundedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt quæ olim facillimè, ac nullo propemodum negocio materiæ Medicæ ac Stirpium cognito percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusq; ætatis Medici, veluti per manus à maioribus acceperant, seruatis eousq; nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea fœlicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, corruptis, peruersis ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore intermissa Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relictis, ex quibus hęc disciplina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licèt alio loco scripserimus, tamen hic repetere visum fuit non alienum.

Non leuis autem difficultatis huius scientię, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maxime eaque præcipuæ duę: innumera videlicet multitudo stirpiũ, immensaq; varietas: & eorũ qui de harum historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, incuria, negligentia, subinde varia atq; dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio: & vtinã non quorundã errores obscuritatem nõ exiguam in eã intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumq; infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum sparsa immensa multitudo, vt non vno loco paucisq; regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscẽdas omnium ferè regnorũ ac prouinciarũ peragrationẽ, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quæuis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloq; mutatis mutãtur, vt Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Aliæ pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut crebrò obuię, sed certis tractubus peculiares, vel montibus scilicet, promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis syluis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguiq; solo, macro & sterili, humidis, vliginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnantibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso deniq; mari addictæ. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè vbiq; formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assumunt: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli soliq; varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarũ, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumq; eximiæ magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis vt miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodã tractu, iuxta

creditum

creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tãtus quidem Stirpium numerus immensa latissimè sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentijsq; describendis, cùm multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantùm descriptę, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio idipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atq; interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodemq; nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumq; scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorũdam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leoniceni enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsêre, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsubus plurimi sunt.

Verùm de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atq; scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs nõ exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis, delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non ijsdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuulsam diuersis locis describit, vt ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamur, ostensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociumq; concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historia, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, prestigijsque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliaq; philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, Θηριακὰ καὶ ἀλεξιφάρμακα solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tãtummodo egit. Galenus, Paulus Aëtius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poëtæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippiatri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam neminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateuæ herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Manteę, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem peruenerunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Pleriq; horum anilibus fabulis aut prestigiaturis Ægyptijs, coniurationibúsue pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia, aut paucis tantùm, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatemq́ue Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absque eius siquidem scriptis, Stirpium materięque Medicæ cognitio resti tui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum vtilis abdicandus aut reijciendus, quòd in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cùm nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sępè hallucinatum minimè negligi oporteat ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim e mob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed vt huius scientię & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur maioriq́ue cum attentione, in stirpium cognitionẽ studiosi incumbant: diligenter eius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti facile iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in notitiam nondũ perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedêre, sententiam alicubi mutent. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentię, incuriæ, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitatissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in Stirpium, materiæq́ue Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero, multiplicię; earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vti diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel facile vel absque magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum notitiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoq́; examine plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est,

multo

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
181A/D/1

multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo ſtudio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix poſsit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaq; par ſit. Citra omnem admirationem eſſe debet, poſt multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter verſatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hãc augere ſtudiant, & noſtros quoque de Stirpium hiſtoria libros prodire.

Nemine ſiquidem hanc ſcientiam ad perfectionem perducente, ſed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occaſio poſteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obſeruatis plurima adijciendi atque ſtirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præſtantibus, priuato ſtudio, peregrinatione, aliãue occaſione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicaui, vt eam quam exiſtimabam me huic ſcientię poſſe acceſsionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumq; ſtudioſis communicarem.

Non fruſtra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos ſuſcepimus. Pertinet enim hęc ſcientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinę partes διαιτητικὴν καὶ φαρμακευτικὴν. Illa victus ratione: hæc medicamentis ſanitati hominis conſulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, ſtirpibus, earumq; ſeminibus, fructibus, radicibus, ſuccis, veluti neceſſarijs & materia & inſtrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum, ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter ſe commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliáve artis ſuæ inſtrumenta vel materiam nõ nouerit? Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito diſtinguere neſciat, in craſſa ſupinaq́ue omnium Stirpium Medicæq́ue materiæ ignorantia verſetur.

At multum, fortaſſe dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices intereſt, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, ſed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, omnem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam miſtionem pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos præparandorum miſcendorumq́ue pharmacorum morem omiſiſſe, acà veterum conſuetudine receſsiſſe, quos abunde conſtat nulla pharmacopœorum opera vſos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & diſcipulorum manibus miſcuiſſe, neque vt pharmacopœi rurſus fiant requirimus, & quærendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miſcendis, medicamentis occupentur, ſed Stirpium & materię Medicæ, quarum potiſsimum frequentior ac quotidianus vſus, notitiam exigimus: non ſecus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus eſſe non poteſt. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis ſuæ materiam non cognorit. Quod ſi fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes ſtruant, Latomi luto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis impoſturas moliantur, admittet aut diſsimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non exiſtimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerum curam ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conniuebit Medicus, ſi pharmacopœus ſpuria legitimis genuinis adulterata recentibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexi pharmacis deleteria ſubſtituat, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modo illud, abſque vllo iudico aut delectu ſupponat? Conniuere autem cum huiuſmodi impoſturis aut grauiſsimis erratis oportebit, ſi huius ſcientiæ rudis imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ ſtudioſos in hac Stirpium materiæq́ue Medicæ notitia ſeſe exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam ſummam adhibere, vt harum cognitionem reliquis Medicę artis partibus adiungant: veterum antiquiſsimorum, probatiſsimorumq́ue Medicorum huius ſcientiæ ſtudioſiſsimorum, veſtigijs hac in parte inſiſtãt, ac Galeni clariſsimi & maximę auctoritatis medici, præceptis & conſilio obſequuntur, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorum materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat, Medicus (inquit « libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, ſi fieri poteſt, peritiam habeat, conſulo: ſin minus, « plurium ſaltem quibus frequenter vtimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis ſecundum genera. Hinc « puto bonę indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiam cognoſcant, ipſimet inſpi- « cientes, non ſemel aut bis, ſed frequenter, quoniam ſenſibilium rerum cognitio ſedula inſpectione « perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo amici, vt in hoc quoque me ſequamini ſi artis « opera pulchrè obiri velitis. Nouiſtis enim quomodo ex omni natione, præſtantiſsima quotannis « medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd perditi illi omnigerarum rerum coémptores (Græci ῥιζοτόμους vocant) varijs modis ea contaminant. Præſtiterat fortaſsis non hos ſolum, ſed multò magis « etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehunt, incuſare: atque his multò magis ipſos herbarios: item nihil minus eos, qui radicum liquores, ſuccos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes conferunt. « Hi ſiquidem omnium primi in eis dolum exercent. Quiſquis igitur auxiliorum vndique copiam « habere volet, omnis materiæ Stirpium, animalium & metallorum, tum aliorum terreſtrium corpo- « rum, quæ ad Medicinæ vſum ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex eis & exacta & notha cognoſcat. Deinde « in commentario meo, quem de ſimplicium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, ſeſe exerceat. Niſi « enim hoc modo inſtructus ad præſentis operis præſidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi me- «

thodum sciet, opus verò nullum ipsa dignum perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifestum est ac indubitatum relinquitur, hanc scientiam medico & vtilem, & necessariam, vt qui absq; huius peritia nihil posit medendo certi assequi, aut eximium quicquam ex arte præstare, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmacopœorumq; dolis, impostoris, ac subinde crassa vel pertinaci ignorantia deiusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissimè cauere cum salutis ac valetudinis suæ fidei concreditorum, tum propriæ existimationis causa, maximè decet.

Neque scientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipsius penè immensam magnitudinem ostendit, quenquam ab eius studio absterrere debet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes studiosos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam necessaria humanæ vitæ scientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, sed plurimorum communi labore atq; diligentia crescens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæq; reliquis partibus adiungatur, ac veluti postliminio restituatur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versari: industriorũ verò ac diligentũ in grauibus, magnis, ac difficilibus. Paruę ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnę, honores & gloriã conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, vt Columella ait.

Sed vt ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primũ ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumq; in cognitionem nostram venerat. Secunda hac editione seuera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transtulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod sciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, qua potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabãtis ac vicinis Flãdris aut Hollandis Frisiisve vernacula, singularum historijs adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subinximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia repperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atq; hæc omnia breuissimè complectentes non elementorũ ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quę est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoq; scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus, Leoniceni videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusq;, Hieronymi Tragi, aliorumq;. Leonharti Fuchsij imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipsa imaginũ nostrarũ prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen vt sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimũ creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus proteciſſe nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andreæ Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutuatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod eæ, quas reliquimus, in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim sumus ad hoc, vt vix alias describeremus, quàm oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaq; paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idq; ferè non absq; eius mentione, quę videlicet propter naturę affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, vt aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ aliæ sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte aliæ, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quàm Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit intulit Prosuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipsius artis Gallicum Idioma, benignam ac diligentem suam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, vt nostris hisce commentarijs, cùm in Stirpium herbarumq; cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum huius scientię & Medicinæ partis non minimę, vtilitate necessitateque prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, vt non solùm quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam veniant, verùm etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondum satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ peritiam assequamini, vel saltem auctarium aliquod hactenus repertis ac traditis adijciatis, quo multorum communi studio maius ac maius incrementum hæc scientia accipiens, ad ἀκμὴν tandem ac perfectionem perueniat. Valete,

Mechliniæ, Quinto Id. Iulias.

REM-

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
181A/D/1

REMBERTI DODONÆI DE RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COMMENTARIORVM AD LECTORES EPISTOLA CVM imaginum eius parte altera olim edita.

VTVRVM omnino auguror candide Lector, vt simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligẽtia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi vero in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quædam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: vt qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atque comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc vnicè proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec minor varietas, quæ summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium quę vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri præcipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbariæ rei & stirpium historiæ scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem sparsas requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Non vno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes plurésue, sed aliæ alijs vel regionibus vel locis addictæ sunt. Dictamnum Cretæ proprium est. Rha supra Bosphorum regiones & paucæ aliæ suppeditant. Thus Sabæorum gignit prouincia. Balsamum sola Palestina producit. Et vt plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prætereamus, ex his quę in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullæ nisi in cõualibus prouenient: sunt aliæ montibus familiares & propriæ. Amant hæ aprica loca: illa vmbrosa aut densas syluas. Inter saxa, lapidosis locis aut in præruptis rupibus reperiuntur quædam: aliæ in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Lætum pinguéque solum desiderant nonnullæ: in sterili agro magis proficiunt aliæ. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnullæ in vliginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temerè alio loco quam in maris littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum præter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudoresque perferendi, infinita pericula subeunda, fieri non potest, vt vna hominis vita his ombus satis sit, vt interim omittamus quam multa superueniunt incommoda, quæ peregrinandi occasionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella incogniti diuersarum gentium, ritus, mores & lingua, horridę, incultæ, squalidæ regiones, & ad hæc maximè rerũ vel publicarũ, vel priuatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impedimentis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresserint: aliarum tam leuiter descripserint: vel attigerint, vt non videantur tradidisse: iam & in nonnullarum descriptionibus non vulgares sed maximi auctores varient, veluti in Asphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, quæ multorum quantumuis industriorum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat? nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumque multiplices differentiæ, tam diuersa & natura & situ dissidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, quę adire omnia non solum difficilè verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hæc mutilę, imperfectæ ac confusæ veterum descriptiones, vt propter hæc grauissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certè præsentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hæc scientia in lucem reuocari & crescere possit, quam vt multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuuetur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit præstare opera. Dum enim hic quædam in lucem adfert, alij quædam adijciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia supplent, non exiguum herbarum studium & simplicis medicinæ cognitio incrementem capit. Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequuti Leonicenus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus vterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchsius, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infæliciter hac ætate versantur. Neque enim quisquam istorum, aut stirpium historiam absoluit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria prętereant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per ocium peperit peregrinatione inuenit, aut alia ratione cognouit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque

Et luba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophraſtus eſſe herbam, cuius contactu illatæ ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à paſtoribus arbori adactus. Quæ etiam ſi fide carent, admirationem tamen implent: coguntq; confiteri, multum eſſe quod vero ſuperſit. Inde & plærosque video exiſtimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici poſſe, ſed plurimarum vires eſſe incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dicturi, quaſdam etiam fortaſsis calcatas prodeſſe. Obſeruatum certe eſt, inflammari vulnera ac morbos ſuperuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græciæ linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures naſcuntur cauſſæ? Niſi quod eas agreſtes, litterarumque ignari experiuntur, vtpote qui ſoli inter illas viuant. Præterea ſecuritas quærendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam iuuentis nomina deſunt, ſicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, ſcimuſque defoſſam in angulis ſegetis præſtare, ne qua auis intret. Turpiſsima cauſſa raritatis, quod etiam qui ſciunt, demonſtrare nolunt tanquam ipſis periturum ſit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit caſus, alias (vt vere dixerim) Deus. Inſanabilis ad hoſce annos fuit rabidi canis morſus, pauorem aquæ, potuſq; omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiuſdam militantis in prætorio mater vidit in quiete, vt radicem ſylueſtris roſæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam ſibi aſpectu pridie in fruteto, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Luſitania res gerebatur, Hiſpaniæ proxima parte) caſuque accidit, vt milite à morſu canis incipiente aquas expaueſcere, ſuperueniret epiſtola orantis vt pareret religioni: ſeruatuſque eſt ex inſperato: & poſtea quiſquis auxilium ſimile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, ſpongiolæ, quæ in medijs ſpinis eius naſcitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem prouincia cognoui in agro hoſpitis nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari craſsitudine, verſiculoribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morſus eſſe remedium. Alius eſt quem nos in priori volumine eiuſdem nominis diximus, ſed huic alia figura, aliudque miraculum exeuntis è terra ad primas ſerpentium vernationes bipedali fere altitudine, rurſusque cum ijſdem in terram ſe condentis: nec omnino occultato eo apparet ſerpens, vel hoc per ſe ſatis officioſo naturæ munere, ſi tantum præmoneret, tempuſque formidinis demonſtraret.

Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinio libro viceſimoſeptimo, cap. 1.

CRESCIT APVD me certe tractatu ipſo admiratio antiquitatis: quantoque maior copia herbarum dicenda reſtat, tanto magis adorare priſcorũ in inueniendo curam, in tradendo benignitatem ſubit. Nec dubie ſuperata hoc modo poſſet videri etiam rerum naturæ ipſius munificentia, ſi humani operis eſſet inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuiſſe eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit: eandemque omnium parentem genuiſſe hæc & oſtendiſſe, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, ſi verũ fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbã à Mæotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Atlante, vltraq; Herculis columnas, & ipſo rerum naturæ defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani inſulis extra terras poſitis: itẽq; æthiopidem ab exuſto ſideribus axe alias præterea aliunde vltro citroque humanę ſaluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immenſa Romanæ pacis maieſtate, non homines modo diuerſis inter ſe terris gentibuſque, verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga, paſtuſque pecorum & herbæ quoque inuicem oſtentant. Æternum quæſo deorum ſit munus iſtud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dediſſe rebus humanis videntur.

De laude Agriculturæ ex Marco Catone initio operis ſui.

EST INTERDVM præſtare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam periculoſum ſiet, & item fœnerari, ſi tam honeſtum ſiet: maiores enim noſtri ſic habuerunt, & ita in legibus poſuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, fœneratorem, quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem exiſtimarũt fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet exiſtimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabant, bonum agricolam, bonumque colonum ampliſsime laudari exiſtimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem ſtrenuum, ſtudioſumque rei querendæ exiſtimo, verum, vt ſupra dixi periculoſum, & calamitoſum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortiſsimi, & milites ſtrennuiſsimi gignuntur, maximeq; pius quæſtus, ſtabiliſsimuſque conſequitur, minimeque inuidioſos, minimeque male cogitantes ſunt, qui in eo ſtudio occupati ſunt.

Quod antiquis maximum ſtudium Agriculturæ fuerit, & de cultura hortorum ſingularis diligentia, ex Plinio libro 18. cap. 1.

SEQVITVR natura frugum hortorumque ac florum, quæque alia præter arbores aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per ſe tantum herbarum immenſa, contemplatione. ſi quis æſtimet varietatem, numerum, flores odores, coloresque, & ſuccos ac vires earum, quas ſalutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terræ, & adeſſe cunctorum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defenſę. Quoniam tamen ipſa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiuſdem parientis & noxia, noſtris eam criminibus vrgemus, culpamque noſtram

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
183/GVI

noſtram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, ſed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere ac refugere alitibus ferisque ſatis eſt. Atq; cùm in arbores exacuant limentque cornua elephanti, & duro ſaxo rhinocerotes, & vtroque apri dentium ſicas, ſciantque ad nocendum ſe præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela ſua excepto homine venenis tingit? Nos & ſagittas vngimus, & ferro ipſi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipſum quoque quo viuitur aërem in perniciem vertimus. Neq; eſt vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra ſerpentium dimicationem, quæ poſt prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vllo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ naſcuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu fiunt. Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena naſcuntur? Atra hominũ ceu ſerpentium lingua vibrat, tabeſq; animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipſarum noctium quieti inuidentium gemitu (quæ ſola vox eorum eſt) vt in auſpicatarum animantiũ vice obuij quoq; vetent agere, aut prodeſſe vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati ſpiritus præmium nouere, quàm odiſſe omnia. Verùm & in hoc eadem naturæ maieſtas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quãto ſertilior in ijs quæ iuuãt aluntq;: quorũ eſtimatione & gaudio nos quoq; relictis æſtuatione ſuæ iſtis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoque conſtantius, quo operæ nobis maior quàm famę gratia expetitur. Quippe ſermo circa rura eſt, agreſtiſque vſus, ſed quibus vita honoſq; apud priſcos maximus fuerit.

De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Romæ illuſtres fuerunt, ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 3.

QVAE NAM ergo tantæ vbertatis cauſſa erat? Ipſorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas eſt credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore, ſiue illi eadem cura ſemina tractabant, qua bella, eademque diligentia arua diſponebant, qua caſtra, ſiue honeſtis manibus omnia lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curioſius fiunt. Serentem inuenerunt dati honores, Serranum, vnde cognomen. Aranti quatuor ſua iugera in Vaticano, quę prata Quintia appellantur, Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenoque puluere is etiamnum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt preferam ſenatus populique Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant, quibus idipſum nomen inditum eſt, ſubinde ex agris ſenatum duceſque accerſentibus. At nunc eadem illa vincti pedes, damnatæ manus, inſcripti vultus exercent: non tamen ſurda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, colique dicitur & ipſa, honore hinc aſſumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignè ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur ergaſtulorum nõ eadem emolumenta eſſe quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud exteros. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnus etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem ſenatus noſter attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africę bibliothecas donaret, vnius eius duodetriginta, volumina cenſeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidiſſet, peritiſq; linguę Punicæ dandum negocium: in quo præceſſit omnis vir tum clariſsimæ familiæ D. Syllanus, ſapientiæ compoſitiſsimæ. Quos ſequeremur prętexuimus in hoc volumine non ingratè nominando M. Varronem, qui octogeſimum primum vitæ annum agens, de ea re prodendum putauit.

Laus Agricolarum, & quæ obſeruanda in agro parando, ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 5.

FORTISSIMI viri & milites ſtrennuiſsimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimeq; malè cogitantes. Prædium ne cupide emas. In re ruſtica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimè. Quod malè emptum eſt, ſemper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æſtimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona eſt, inquit, regione bene nitere. Attilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis conſul, aiebat, neque fœcundiſsimis locis infalubrem agrum parandum, neque effœtis ſaluberrimum. Salubritas loci non ſemper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam aſſueti in peſtilentibus durant. Prætereà ſunt quædam partibus anni ſalubria: nihil autem ſalutare eſt, niſi quod toto anno ſalubre. Malus eſt ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima ſpectari iubet, nũ ſolum ſua virtute valeat qua dictum eſt poſitione. Vt operariorum copia prope ſit, oppidumq; validum: Vt nauigiorum euectus vel itinerum: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli pleroſque video. Segniciem enim prioris domini pro emptore eſſe arbitrãtur. Nihil eſt damnoſius deſerto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerè contemnendam alienam diſciplinam: agroque vt homini, quamuis quęſtuoſus ſit, ſi tamen & ſumptuoſus, non multum ſupereſſe. Ille in agro quæſtuoſiſsimam iudicat vitem: non fruſtra, quoniam ante omnia de impenſę ratione cauit. Proxime hortos irriguos: nec id falſo, ſi & ſub oppido ſint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixêre. Idemque Cato interrogatus, quis eſſet certiſsimus quæſtus? reſpondit: Si bene paſcat, quis proximus? ſi me-

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/01

si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, vt fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq; pertinet, quod agricolam vendacẽ oportere esse dixit. Fundum in adolescentia conserẽdum sine cunctatione, ædificandũ non nisi consito agro. Tunc quoq; cunctãter, optimumq; est (vt vulgo dixere) aliena insania frui, sed ita, vt villarũ tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamẽ qui bene habitet, sæpius ventitare in agrum: frontemq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

De hortorum cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

AB his supereſt reuerti ad hortorum curam, & suapte natura memorandam. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam & Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Pensiles, siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nũcium illum sæuum atq; sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in horti verò hæredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quædam: hortosq; & fores tantum contra inuidentium fascinationes dicari videmus. In remedio saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutelæ Veneris assignãte Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delitias, agros, villasq; possident. Primus hoc instituit. Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Vsq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Romæ quidem per se hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellum, quanto innocentiore victu. Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues vltra Phasidẽ amnem, peti & fabuloso quidẽ terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores, Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandi ab eo cupientem quod mãdat alius. Ad hercle, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatiq;, nisi eadem quæ vbiq; indignatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia mõstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina faciliq; castrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, vt non ante se genita potet. E frugibus quoq; quoddã alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum superq; pristinarum operibus & cælaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsq; ad infimam plebem descendente annona. Etiámne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opesq; differentiam fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoque sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, vt pauperis mensa non capiat. Sylueſtres fecerat natura corrudas, vt quisq; demeteret passim. Ecce altiles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi, Aquæ quoque separantur. Et ipsa naturæ elementa vi pecuniæ discreta sunt. Hi niues, illi glaciem potant pœnasq; montium in voluptatem gulæ vertunt. Seruatur algor æstibus, excogitaturq;, vt alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini sic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiámne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinosq; montes, & iratæ plebis secessus circũspexerit? Mors enim certe æquabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vectigal maius fuit ROMAE clamore plebis inculantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius cõpertumque, non aliter quæstuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, & sub die redditus, superficiesque cœlo quocunque gaudens. Hortorum CATO prædicat caules. Hinc primum agricolæ existimabantur prisci, & sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequam esse in domo matremfamilias (etenim hæc cura fœminæ dicebatur) vbi indiligẽs esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum est, nec caulus vt nunc maximè probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desyderia etiã erant exprobratione. Horti maximè placebant, quia non egerent igni, parcerentque ligno. Expedita res & parata semper, vnde & acetaria appellabantur, facilia concoqui, nec onerare sensum cibo, & quæ minime accederent ad desyderium panis. Pars eorũ ad condimenta pertinens, fatetur domi versutam fieri solitam, atque non Indicum piper quæsitum, quæque trans maria petimus. Iam quoque in feneſtris suis plebis vrbana in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura præbebant, antequam præfigi prospectus omnibus coëgit multitudinis innumeratæ sæua latrocinatio. Quam obrem sit aliquis & his honos, néue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum præsertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Lactucinosque in Valeria familia non puduisse appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæque nostræ, Virgilio quoque confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorem tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non est dubium, riguosque maximè habendos, si contingat profluo amne. Si minus, è puteo pertica, organisue pneumaticis, vel tollenonum haustu rigandos. Solum proscindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandumque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis patoris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, qua detur accessus homini, scatebrisque decursus.

In

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia vtroq;, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quędam iacent crescuntq;. vt cucurbitę & cucumis. Eadem & pendent, quanquā grauiora multo etiam ijs quę in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine. Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napiq;, & rapa, atq; alio modo inulæ, siser, pastinacæ. Quędā vocabimus ferulacea, vt anethū, maluas. Namq; tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mēse arborescere, baculorum vsum prębere extemplo. Sed & arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi æstuario, vbi Hesperidum horti fuisse produntur 200. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano vt ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur & cānabis. Nec nō & carnosa aliqua appellabimus, vt spongias in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim callum, in ligni arborumq; natura diximus, & alio genere tuberum paulò ante.

¶ *Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translatè meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.*

His horæ rigandi matutina atq; vespera, ne inferuescat aqua sole. Ocimo tantum & meridiana etiam. Satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autem translata meliora grādioraq; fiunt, maximè porri, napiq;. In translatione & medicina est, desinuntq; sentire iniurias, vt gethyum, porrum, raphani, apium, lactucæ, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem syluestria ferè sunt & foliis minora & caulibus, succo acriora, sicut cunila, origanū, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathium syluestre melius. Hoc in satiuum rumex vocatur, nascituráq; fortissimum. Traditur semel satum durare, nec vnquam vitiari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vsus eius cum ptisana tantum in cibis leuiorem gratioremq; saporem prestat. Syluestre ad multa medicamenta vtile est. Adeoq; nihil omisit cura, vt carmine quoq; comprehensum repererim, in fabis caprini simi singulis cauatis, si porri, eruce, lactucæ, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa serantur, mirè prouenire. Quæ sunt syluestria, eadem in satiuis sicciora intelliguntur & acutiora. Namq; & succorum saporumq; dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quàm pomis. Sunt autem acres cunilæ, origani, nasturtij, sinapis. Amari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucæ. Acuti tantum cunilæ. Acuti & odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salsus tantùm è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris modo, & circulis tantum aquæ vt intelligatur vana, ceu plærumq; vitę persuasio. Panax Piperis saporem reddit, magis etiam siliquastrum, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odorē thuris, murtha myrrhę. De panace abunde dictum est. Libanotis locis putridis & macris ac roscidis seritur semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil à thure differentem. Vsus eius post annum stomacho saluberrimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosmarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus seritur ijsdem locis, myrrhamq; radice resipit. Eadem & siliquastro satio. Reliqua à cęteris odore & sapore differunt, vt anethum. Tantaq; est diuersitas atq; vis, vt non solùm aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonij saceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino grauem. Et hactenus hortensia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in ijsdem naturæ restat, quoniam prouentus tantum adhuc, summasq; quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusq; natura non nisi medico effectu prænosci potest, opus ingens occultumq; diuinitatis, & quo nullum reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cùm ad alios medendi desyderia pertinerent, longius vtriusq; dilationibus futuris si miscuissemus. Nunc suis quæque partibus constabunt, poteruntq; à volentibus iungi.

¶ *De morbu hortorum, & remedys circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 19. ca. 10.*

Morbos hortentia quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ sata. Namq; & Ocimum se necat, degeneratque ritè in Serpillum, & sisymbrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicę veteris, rapę fiunt. Atque inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicaule, radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et ocimum sub canis ortu pallescit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoq; genera innascuntur, Napis culices, raphano eruce, & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleri. Vtrisq; hoc amplius limaces & cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto capiuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi rutam, cunilam, mentam, ocimum, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Mecœnati dicauit. Item contra formicas non minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obturatis earum foraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam & aquam diluto latere crudo inimicā eis putant. Naporum medicinæ sunt, siliquas vna seri, sicut olerū cicer, arcet enim erucas. Quæ si omisso iam nate sint, remediū absynthij succus decocti insperſus & sedi, quam aizoum vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus. Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum seratur,

Sabinus Tiro.

olera

olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totũ verò nec erucas, si palo imponãtur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere fœminæ duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & canerum fluuiatilem in medio horto suspẽsum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguineis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolũt his obnoxia esse. Infestant & culices hortos, riguos præcipue, si sunt arbusculæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accẽso fugantur.

¶ *De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succu ex Plinij lib. 21. cap. 7.*

TRoianis temporibus ei iam erat honos. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudat, luton, crocõ, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, & odore, & succo. Odorato sapor raro vlli non amarus, econtrario dulcia rarò odorata: itaq; & vina odoratiora mollis, syluestria magis omnia satiuis. Quorundam odor suauiore longinquò est, propius admotus hebetatur, vt violæ. Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoq; vetustis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium æstate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In Ægypto tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & roscidus aër est à Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quædã cùm virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: vt buceros, quod est fœnum græcum. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, vt violæ, rosæ, croco. Quæ verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, vt in lilio vtriusque generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, vt violæ ac rosæ, Hortẽsium odoratissima quæ sicca, vt ruta, menta, apium & quæ in siccis nascuntur. Quędam vetustate odoratiora, vt cotonea eademq; decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quędam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detracto cortice. Quędam verò non nisi vita, sicut thura, myrrheq;. Flores triti omnes amariores quàm intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continent, vt melilotos. Quędam locum ipsum odoratiorem faciunt, vt iris, quin & arborem totam cuiuscumque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

Buceros, fœnum græcum.

Quibus temporibus maximè legenda sunt herbæ, ex Dioscoridis præfatione.

VERVM IN PRIMIS curam impendere oportet, vt suis temporibus singula & demetantur, & recondantur. Intempestiuè enim decerpta, conditáue, aut nullo, aut euanido munere funguntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni siquidem refert inter colligendum, si vel squallores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt cliuosa, & ventis exposita sint, & perflata, frigidaq;, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campestribus, riguis & opacis, cęterisq; locis à vento silentibus et nascuntur, plærunque degenerant, & minus viribus valent: multoque magis, si non suis horis per opportunè colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem intabuerint. Neque ignorandum, quod sępe pręcoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adolescũt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florent & folia pariunt, quędam bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo est, horum peritiã assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione solo emergentibus, adultis, & senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herbę duntaxat astiterit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentem noscet. Quo fit, vt propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum, seminisque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ætatum varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causa etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, & Tussilaginem, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Ergo qui sæpius ad visendas herbas, & earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maximè consequetur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quę verò ramis scatent, sicut Stichas, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonũ, Seriphium, Absynthium, Hyssopum, & alia id genus semine pręgnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm sponte sua desidant, Fructus autem vt maturi excutiantur necesse est, & semina vbi siccari cœperint, priusquã defluant, Herbarum succus & foliorum elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiantur, inciso per adolescentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticélue, vt recondantur, eximere conuenit, cùm herbę suis foliis exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurgatæ inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed quæ luto, aut puluere sunt obsitæ, aqua elui debent. Flores, & omnia quæ iucundum odorem efflant, arculis tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut foliis semina, vt perennent, aptè inuoluuntur. Liquidis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fictilis, etiamsi modò rara non sit, accommodatur, & lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculorum medicamentis, quæ aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Adipem autem & medullas stagneis vasis recondi conuenit.

The first parte of the Historie of Plantes, Conteyning the kyndes and differences, with the proper Figures, and lively descriptions of sundry sortes of Herbes and Plantes, their naturall places, tymes, and seasons: Their names in sundry languages, and also their temperature, Complexions, and vertuous operations.

Compiled by the learned D. Remberte Dodoens, now Physition to the Emperour his Maiestie.

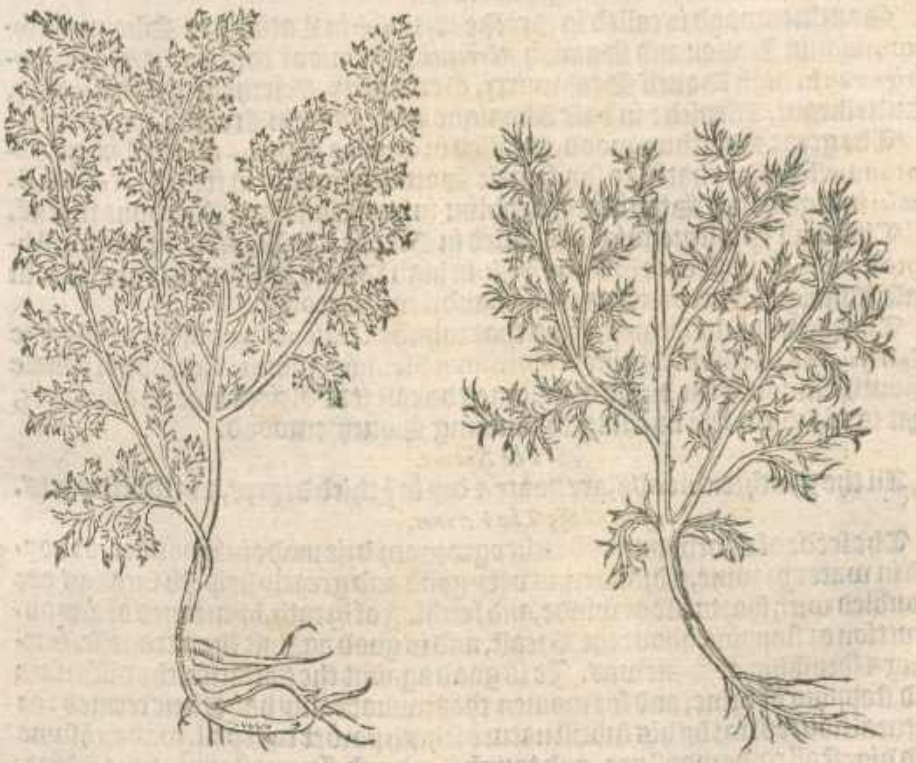
Of Sothrenwood. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Sothrenwood (as Dioscorides sayth) the one called female Sothrenwood, or the great Sothrenwood, the other is the male kinde, or small Sothrenwood, and are both meetely common in this Contrie.

Abrotonum fœmina.
Great Sothrenwood.

Abrotonum mas.
Small Sothrenwood.



The Description.

The great Sothrenwood, doth oftētimes surmount the heigth or stature of a tal man, (especially being well guyded, & stayed in the growing vp) so that it seemeth as a littell tree: his twigges & branches be hard, about the which there groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and iagged, the whiche do perish and vade in winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and do renew and spring againe in Aprill. The flowres be like vnto small buttons, yellow as golde, growing alongst the braunches like Wormwood floures.

2 The small Sothrenwood doth neuer grow very highe: his braunches or twigges are small, weke and slender, for the most parte so springing vp from the roote: The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer and more iagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothrenwood, the whiche do vade and fall of at winter, & renew and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, & also fro the new springs. It doth seldom flower in this countrey: it is of a stronger sauour then the great Sothrenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst ỹ grouud, about ỹ which there cometh forth diuers outgrowings & new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is founde a thirde kinde, the whiche is much like the final Southrenwood in his growing & branches, but his leaues are like the great Southernwood, sauing that they be somwhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant sauour, not muche vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. Wherof shalbe written in his conuenient place.

✠ *The Place.*

The two first kinds grow not in this countrey, but only in gardens where as they are planted: neither the thirde kinde, whiche is more seldome founde, and lesse knowen then the other.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They flower in August, and their seede may be gathered in September.

✠ *The Names.*

Southrenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον: in Latine & in Shoppes Abrotonum: in Italion and Spanish *Abrotano*, yet some of them call it *Hyerua Lombriguera*: in high Douch Stabwurtz, Gertwurtz, Garthagen, Shoswurtz, Kuttelkraut, Affrusch: in base Almaigne Aueroone: in French *Auronne*.

3 The great Southrenwood, is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον θῆλυ: in Latine Abrotonum fœmina, that is to say, female Southrenwood: in french *Auronne femelle*: in high douch Stabwurtz weiblin: in base Almaigne Aueroone wijfkē.

2 The small Southrenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον ἄρρεν: in Latine Abrotonum mas: in French *Aronne masle*: in high Douch Stabwurtz menelin: in base Almaigne Aueroone manneken, and clein Aueroone.

3 The thirde kinde seemeth to be that whiche Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἀβρότονον σικελιωτικόν: in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female that is to say, sweete smelling, or sauering Southrenwood.

✠ *The Nature.*

All the Sothrenwoods, are hoate & dry in ỹ third degree, & of subtill parts.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Sothrenwood either greene or drie made into ponder, or boyled in water or wine, & dronken, is very good and greatly helpeth suche as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the Breast, and is good against the hardnesse, burstings & shrinking of Sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or natural floures: for by his subtill nature it hath power to expell, waste, cōsume and digest all colde moysture, and tough slime and fleume stopping the splene, kidneys, bladder, and Matrix. A

Sothrenwood dronken in wine is good against such venome as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes. B

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemouse beastes: and so doth the hearbe in all places whereas it is layde or strowen. C

The asshes of Sothrenwood, mingled with ỹ oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old oyle Oliue, restoreth the heare fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed D

there-

therewithall, twiſe a day in the Sunne, or againſt a fyre.

If the ſaide aſſhes be mingled with any the aforeſaide oyles, & the chinne be E
rubbed therewithall, it cauſeth the beарde to come forth ſpeedely.

Southrenwood pounde with a roſted Quince, & laide to the eyes in manner F
of a plaiſter, is very good & profitable againſt all the inflammation of the eyes.

The ſame pounde with Barley meale, and boyled togither, dothe diſſolue & G
waſte all colde humours or ſwellings, being applied or layde therevpon.

Southrenwood ſteped or ſoked in oyle, is profitable to rubbe or annoint the H
body, againſt the benomming of members taken with colde, and the bruſing or
ſhyuering coldes that come by fittes, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth ỹ if it be layde vnder the bedde, pillow or bolſter, it prouoketh I
carnall copulation, & reſiſteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder ſuch
buſineſſe, & the inticements to the ſame. ✠ *The Daunger.*

Southrenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the ſtomacke: wherefore Galen
the chiefeſt of Phyſitions, neuer gaue the ſame to be receiued into the body.

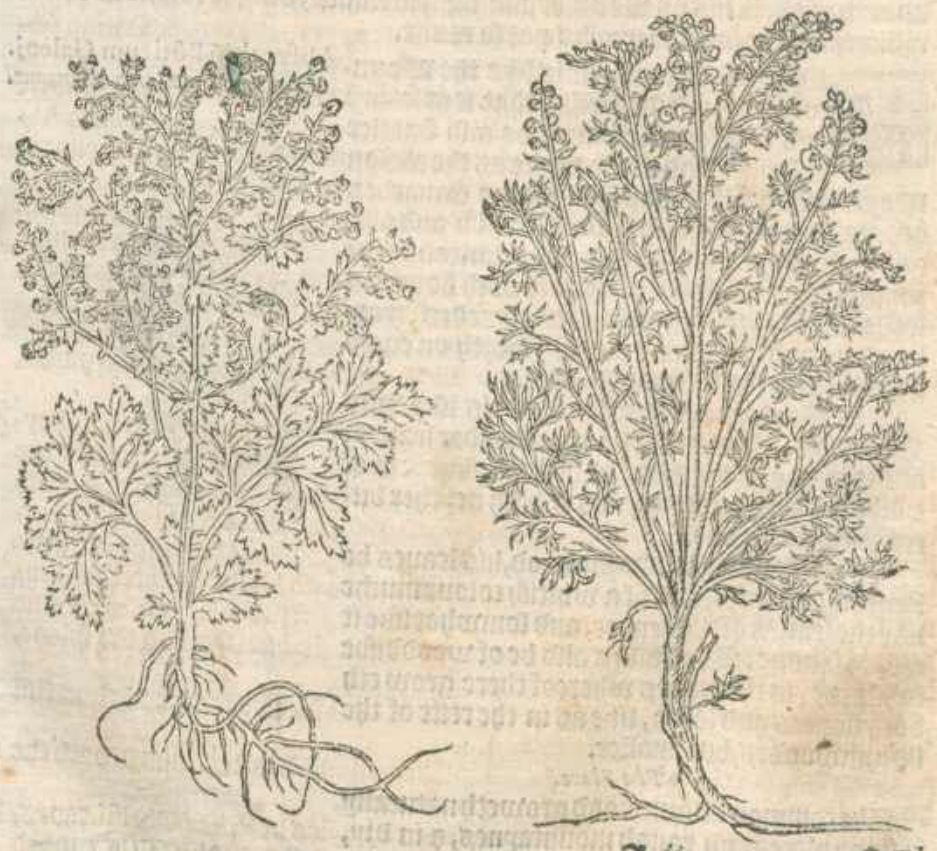
Of Wormwood. Chap. ij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

There be three ſortes of Wormwood (as Dioſcorides ſaithe). The firſt
is our cõmon Wormwood. The ſecond is ſea Wormwood: the thirde
kinde is that, which is called Santonicum. And beſides theſe, there is
founde an other kinde, which is called in this countrey Romaine wormwood.

Abſynthium Latifolium.
Common Wormwood.

Seriphium.
Sea Wormwood.



The Description.

1 The cõmon Wormwood hath leaues of a grayishe asshe colour, very much cut & iagged, & very bitter: The stalke is of a wooddy substance, of two cubites high or more, full of braunches: & alongst the braunches groweth litle yellow buttons, wherin when they are ripe & ready to fall, is found small seede like to the seede of garden Tansie, but farre smaller. The roote is likewise of a wooddy substance, and full of small threedes, or hearie rootes.

There is also founde in the gardens of some Herbouistes of this countrey, an other sorte of this kinde of Wormwood, the whiche is named of some men Absynthiũ Ponticum, much like to our cõmon wormwood, sauing the leaues are much more iagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that whiche is set and sowen in this countrey.

2 The second kinde, whiche is the Sea Wormwood is also of a whitishe or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues much like to cõmon Wormwood, but much smaller, tenderer and whiter, & finelier cut, it hath many floures like to small buttons, & the seede ioyning to the braunches, like as in the common Wormwood. It groweth to the heigth of a foote and halfe or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, & of a straunge & bitter taste, being gathered in his naturall & proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into groundes which are naturally holpẽ vỽ sweete waters, it doth marueilously alter both in sauour & nature, as diuers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt groundes, & are remoued frõ their naturall soyle, to some other place of a cõtrary kinde.

3 The thirde kinde of Wormwood called Santonicum is almost like to Sea Wormwood, in his small tender and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 Wormwood Romayne is like the Wormwood aforesaide, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the cõmon Wormwood, but chaunging more towardes greene, yet they turne somwhat grayish and asshe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the whiche afterwarde do bring forth both floures & seede. The roote is full of hearie threedes, trayling here and there, and putting foorth on euery side much encrease of new springs.

Absynthiũ Põticum Galeni. Wormwood gentle/or Romayne.

5 The fifth kinde of Wormwood is like vnto Sea Wormwood in his smal and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke of floures: but it is of a sadde or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The sixth kinde of Wormwood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour muche like the leaues of Lauender, and somwhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of wooddishe substance, in the toppes whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the reste of the Wormwoodes, but smaller.

The Place.

1 The common Wormwood groweth naturally in stony places and rough mountaynes, & in dry, rude

rude & vntoyled places. There is plentie of it, in many places of this countrey.

2 Sea wormwood groweth in ſalte ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland and Flaunders, alongſt the ſea coaſt, and in ſome places of Brabant, as about Barowgh.

3 The third kind groweth in ſome places of Zwiſerland, vnder the hilles or at the foote of mountaines, as Conrade Geſner, that famous Clerke writeth.

4 Wormwood Romayne groweth plentifully in Hungarie, & places neare about Conſtantinople, & in ſome places of Almaigne, alſo vpō mountaynes, & about ſandy wayes. Yet it groweth not in this countrie, except it be planted.

5.6 The other twayne are not common in Baſe Almaigne: ſauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herboriſtes. ❧ *The Tyme.*

All the ſortes of Wormwood, are in flowre in July or Auguſt, or ſomwhat later: And ſhortly after, the ſeede is ready to be gathered.

❧ *The Names.*

Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον, & βαθύπικρον, or βαρύπικρον, bycauſe of his bitterneſſe: in Latine Abſynthiū, whiche name it hath retayned in ſhops euen vntill this preſent time. Apuleius calleth it Abſynthium ruſticum: in Italian *Aſſenzo*: in Spaniſhe *Axenſios*, y *Aſſenſios*, y *Aloſna*. The high Douchmen do cal it Wermut, & Weronmout, or Acker Weronmout, that is to ſay, Field wormwood: the baſe Almaignes do call it Alſene: in French it is called *Aluyne*.

1 The firſt kind (which is our common Wormwood) may be rightly named Abſynthium Latifolium, that is to ſay, great or broade leaued Wormwood.

That Wormwood that is moſt like vnto the aforeſaid, is called of the Herboriſtes, Abſynthium Ponticum, and Abſynthium Græcię, & is a kinde of the firſt ſort of Wormwood: & ſo is the Wormwood of Cappadocia, & the Wormwood of mount Taurus, and likewiſe that Wormwood that groweth alongſt by the old walles at Roome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Meſuc, haue writen. For all theſe ſortes of Wormwood are of the firſt kinde, and may well be called Abſynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormwoods, whoſe leaues be a great deale finer and ſmaller: for there is no great diuerſitie betwixt theſe Wormwoods, ſauing in reſpect of the places where as they growe.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον καὶ σηριφον: in Latine Seriphium, and Abſynthium Marinum: vnknowen of the Apothecaries. In Engliſh Sea wormwood.

3 The third is called of ſome Herba alba: & without queſtion, is the true Abſynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortaſſe, hæc legens, Santonicum à Santonibus vt Dioſcorides ſcribit cognominatū, apud Heluetios requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum eſt, Santonum prouinciam à quoquam in ea Galliæ parte, quæ alpibus vicina eſt, reponi. Santones enim Aquitanię populi ſunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnam fluuium verſus Septentriones ſiti, longiſsimè ab Alpibus, procul etiam à Pyrenęis. Quam ob cauſam mendoſum hunc Dioſcoridis locum eſſe oportet: aut Dioſcoridem, vel eum ex quo hęc tranſcripſit, Geographiæ fuiſſe rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kinde of Wormwood is called of Galen, in the .xj. booke of his Methode in Greeke ἀψίνθιον ποντικόν: in Latine Abſynthiū Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant Abſynthium Romanum: in Frenche, *Aluyne Romaine* or *Pontique*: in baſe Almaigne, Roomſche Alſene, bycauſe this is a ſtraunge herbe & not cōmon in that countrey. For they do cōmonly call al ſuch ſtraunge herbes as be vnknowen of the cōmon people, Romiſh or Romayne herbes, although the ſame be brought frō Norweigh, which is a coūtrey far diſtant frō Roome.

5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium facuum, & Absynthium insipidum.
6 The sixth is called Absynthiū angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kinde of Lauender, because his leaues hath smal leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow leaued wormewood.

✣ *The Nature or Temperament.*

1 Our common Wormwood is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the thirde, bitter, sharp and astringent: wherefore it clenseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and dryeth.

2 Sea wormwood is hoate in the second degree, & dry in the thirde, & of subtile parts, & of the same nature is Santoni wormwood, or French wormwood.

3.4 Wormwood Romayne is in temperature not muche vnlike the common wormwood, neuertheless it is more astringent.

✣ *The Vertues.*

1 The common Wormwood is a profitable & excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hoate Cholericke humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoole, & partly by vrine, besides that it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue, to purge & dilie and cleanse the breast and lunges that are stopped and charged with the saide humors, as Galen sayeth. A

Likewise it doth both by seige & vrine purge Cholerike humors, compact & gathered together in the vaynes and liuer: wherefore the infusion or decoctiō thereof, taken day by day, cureth the Jaundise or Yealowsought. B

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth frō drōkennes that day. C

It is good against the windinesse and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomit, and the boyling vp or wamblings of the stomacke: if it be drunken with Annis seede or Seselv. D

The same drunken with vineger is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions or Tode stooles. E

The same taken with wine, resisteth all venom, but chiefly Hemloke, and the bitings and stingings of spiders and other venemouse beasts. F

Wormwood mingled with hony, is good to be layde to the dimnesse of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloudshotten, or haue blacke spottes. And with the same boyled in Bastarde, or any other sweete wine, they vse to rubbe and strake painefull bleered eyes. G

The same pounde or mengled with figges, salte peter, and Juray meale, & layde to the belly, sides or flankes, helpeth the dropsie, & such as are splenitike. H

The same layde in chestes, presses & wardrobes, keepeth clothe & garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormwood, a man may annoynt & rubbe any place to driue away fleas, flies, knattes, and wormes. I

Inke made with the infusion or decoctiō of Wormwood, keepeth writings from being eaten with Mice and Rattes. K

Some do vse to make Wormwood wine, very excellent for all the diseases aforesayde. L

2 Sea Wormwood boyled by it selfe or with Rice, or with any other foode or meate, and eaten with Hony, sleeth both long and flatte wormes, and all other kindes whatsoeuer, loosing the belly very gentilly. It is of like operatiō being layde too, outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, then all the other kindes of Wormwood: but it is more hurtefull to the stomacke. M

3 The seede of Sea Wormwood also, is very excellent against all sortes of N

wormes

wormes engendred within the bodie.

Dioſcorides writeth, that ſuch Beeues, Sheepe and Cattell, as feede vpon Sea Wormwood do waxe very fatte.

4 Wormwood Romayne is ſingular againſt all inflammation, and heate of the ſtomacke & liuer, paſſing for this purpoſe, all other kindes of Wormwood as Galen writeth.

Of Bugloſſe, or common langue de Beufe. Chap. iij.

The Kindes.

THe common Bugloſſe, or langue de beuf (as it is now called) is of diuerſe kindes, whereof the firſt is the greateſt, and it is familar and common in gardens: The three others are ſmall: The fift is the wilde Bugloſſe, or Sheepes tongue.

Lycopſis.
Garden Bugloſſe.

Anthuſæ genus.
Alkanet.

The Deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde called of vs great Bugloſſe of the garden, hath long, rough ſwartegreene, hearie & ſharpe leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer & ſharper at the ende. The ſtem is rough and pricking, of two or three foote high, whereupon groweth many proper littell floures, eche one parted into fiue ſmall leaues, like to littell wheeles, of a fayre purple colour at the firſt, but afterwardes azure. When they are fallen, ye may ſee in the rough huſkes, three or foure long gray ſeedes, full of riftes and wrinckles. The

roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2. The lesser Bugloſſes in their rough and hearie leaues and ſtalkes, and alſo
4 in their rootes are like to the aforeſaide: ſauing they be leſſe: for their ſtalkes
& ſhorter, their leaues ſmaller and narrower: their littell floures are in pro-
portion like to the others, ſauing they be ſmaller, and one is of a cleere blew or
ſkie colour, an other is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third
is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The ſeede alſo is like the other
ſauing it is ſmaller and blacker. The rootes of the Bugloſſes and eſpecially
of the firſte kinde of the leſſer Bugloſſes, are of a diepe redde colour, and are
vſed to die, and colour things withall.

5 Thy wilde kinde of Bugloſſe is like to the ſmall Bugloſſes, & ſpecially like
to the ſecond kinde, ſauing the leaues be rougher, ſmaller, and narrower. The
floures alſo be like the aforeſaide, ſauing they be a great deale ſmaller & blew.
The ſeede is ſmall and browne. The roote long and ſlender.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The great garden Bugloſſe, groweth in ſome places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lorraine, aboute Nancie in fertile and champain places, amongſt the corne. It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but onely in gardens.

2. 3 The ſmaller Bugloſſes grow in Italie,
4 Spayne and Fraunce, and in diuers other countreys or regions: and that which beareth blewe violet floures groweth alſo in ſome places of Germanie: but they be not very cõmon in Flaunders, neither are they to be ſeene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wilde groweth in moſte places of this countrie, in barren ſoyle, and grauelly grounde.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They floure in June, July, and Auguſt, and forthwith they deliuer their ſeede.

✠ *The Name.*

The three herbes are called (in ſhoppes) all by one name, that is to ſay, Bugloſſa or Lingua bouis: in French, *Bugloſſe* or *Langue de buef*: in high Douch, Ochſenzung: in baſe Almaigne, Bugloſſe and Oſſentonghe: in Engliſh, Bugloſſe and Oxetongue: Albeit it is not the true Bugloſſe, forthat is our common Borage, wherof we ſhall write in his proper place. Wherevnto agreeth Leonicenus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke λύκοψις: in Latine Lycopſis: in ỳ ſhoppes of this countrey Bugloſſa, & Bugloſſa domeſtica maior, that is to ſay, the great garden Bugloſſe, & of ſome it is called Bugloſſus Longifolia. Peraduenture it is that kinde of Anchuſa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke χοιροσπελθον, Chœroſpelethon.

2. 3 The ſmal Bugloſſes are called in Greeke ἀγχίουσα, in Latine Anchuſæ. The
4 firſt

Lycopſis Syluestris.
Wilde Bugloſſe.

firſt is called in Greeke Αγχόυσα ὀνοκλεια, Anchuſa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in Engliſh Alkanet, or Orchanet. The other is called in Greeke ἄγχουσα ἀλκιβιάδιον καὶ ὀνοχηλὲς: in Latine Anchuſa Alcibiadium, & Onocheles. This ſhould be the ſecond kinde of Anchuſa or Orchanette: in Engliſh Alkanet.

5 The fifth kinde is wilde, and may be called Lycopſis Syluestris, the Apothecaries call it Bugloſſa Syluestris. The French men cal it *Bugloſſe* or *Langue de buef Sauuage*. The baſe Almaignes, Wilde Oſſentonghe, & ſome call it Scaepſtonghe, that is to ſay, Sheepes tongue, and it may be Pſeudanchuſa Plinij.

The Nature.

1 The great garden Bugloſſe, but ſpecially his roote, is of temperature ſomwhat colde and drie, but in degree not farre of from the meane temperature.

2. 3 The others are of the like complexion, but ſomewhat hoater.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of great Bugloſſe, pounde, and mengled with oyle and ware, is A good to be layde too againſt ſcalding or burning with fyre, againſt woundes and old ſores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the diſeaſe called the wilde fyre, and of ſome ſaint Anthonies fyre. And layde too with vinegre it heacth fretting ſores, foule ſcruuines and hoate itchings.

2. 3 The ſmall Bugloſſes haue greate vertue againſt all the venim of ſauage B
4 and wilde beaſtes, and ſpecially againſt the poyſon of Serpents and Vipers, howſoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be curied about you.

5 The roote of the wilde Bugloſſe dronken with Hiſope and Craſes, doth C kill and driue out all flat wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Phyſitions of our tyme do affirme, that theſe herbes (but eſpecially D the greateſt) do comforte and ſwage the heauineſſe of the harte, driuing away all penſiueneſſe, eſpecially the garden Bugloſſe, and that the floures, ſteped in wine, or made into a Conſerue, cauſeth ſuch to reioyce and be gladde, as were before heaue and ſadde, full of anger, and melancholique heauineſſe.

Of Echium or Tipers Bugloſſe. Chap. iiij.

The Deſcription.

1 Chium hath long rough and hearie leaues, much like to the leaues of Bugloſſe, but ſmaller than the leaues of the firſt Bugloſſe. The ſtalke is rough, full of littell braunches, charged on euery ſide with diuerſe ſmall narrow leaues, ſharp pointed, and of a browne greene colour, ſcattered or ſpredde like littell feathers, and very ſmall towardes the height or toppe of the ſtalke: betwixt whiche leaues are the floures of a ſadde blew or purple colour at the firſt, but whan they do open, they ſhew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or fiue littell ſmall blewe threedes: nothing anſwering the floures of the other Bugloſſes, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the ſeede is blacke and ſmall, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The roote is long and ſtraight, and redde without.

2 Of this ſorte there is an other kinde, whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foreſaide: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

The Place.

1 It delighteth in fruitefull places, and fertile ſoyle, as aboute Bruſſels, and Louayne, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in Fraunce eſpecially about *Montepelier*.

The

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

✤ *The Tyme.*

It floureth almoste all the Somer long, & oftentimes or at sundry seasons it bringeth forth seede as the other Bugloſſes.

✤ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἔχιον καὶ ἀλκιβιάδιον: in Latine Echium Alcibiacum. Apuleius calleth it ἠριβέιζον ἔχιον in Greeke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spaniſhe *Yerua della biuora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipers*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in baſe Almaigne Slanghencruyt: it is called in Engliſh wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer: it may be alſo called Viper herbe, or Vipers Bugloſſe.

✤ *The occaſion of the name Alcibiacum.*

This herbe was called Alcibiacum, & Alcibiadion of one Alcibiades the firſt finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a preſent remedie againſt the bitings of Serpẽts. For as the aũcient Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being aſleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore whan he awoke and ſaw this herbe, he tooke of it into his mouth and chewed it, ſwalowing downe the iuyce thereof: after that he layed the herbe being ſo chewed vpon the ſore, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. Whiche is aſmuch to ſay as Vipers herbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plante, bycauſe it is very good againſt the bitings of Serpents and Vipers, and bycauſe alſo his ſeede is like the head of an Adder or Viper.

Echion ſiue Alcibiacum.

✤ *The Nature.*

It is of the ſame nature that Bugloſſe is of: but that it is ſomwhat hoater and more ſubtile.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The roote boyled in wine and dronke, doth not onely helpe ſuch as are hurt by Serpents, but alſo, after that a man hath taken it in manner afore ſaide, it will preſerue him from being ſo hurte. The like vertue hath the leaues & ſeede. A

It ſwageth the payne of the raynes or loynes.

Alſo being dronken with wine or otherwiſe, it cauſeth plenty of milke in womens breaſtes. B C

Of Dogges tunge. Chap. v.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

The common Houndes tongue, hath a harde, rough, browne ſtalke, of two or three foote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden Bugloſſe, but narower, ſmaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hoarineſſe vpon thẽ like veluet. At the toppe of the braunches it beareth many floures, of a darke purple colour. The ſeede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a trueloue, or foure leaued graſſe, the

whiche

whiche do cleaue faſte vnto garments, whan they are ripe, like vnto Aegrimonie and other rough ſeedes. The roote is long & thicke, & blacke without ſide.

Cynogloſſos altera Plinij.

The Place.

It groweth almoſte euery where in waſte and vntilled places, but ſpecially in ſandie coũtreys, about pathes and high wayes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσον καὶ κυνόγλωσσος: in Latine and in Shoppes Cynogloſſum, Cynogloſſa, and Lingua canis: whereof alſo the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniardes call it *Lengua de perro*: in Engliſh Dogs tunge or Houndes tongue: in French *Langue de chien*: in high Douch Hundszung: in baſe Almaigne Hondtſtonghe. This is that ſecond kinde of Cynogloſſa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the.xxv. Booke: it ſhould ſeeme alſo to be a kinde of Iſatis ſylueſtris, whiche a man ſhall finde deſcribed in ſome examples of Dioſcorides, in the Chapter Iſatis: And of Aëtius in his.x. booke and.viij. Chapter Limonium.

The Nature.

Houndes tongue, but ſpecially his roote, is colde and dry, yea colder than the great garding Bugloſſe.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Houndes tongue is very good to heale woundes: and it is with good ſucceſſe layde to the diſeaſe called the wilde fyre, whan it is pounde with Barley meale.

B The water or wine wherin it hath bene boyled, cureth old ſores, woundes and hoate inflammations, and it is excellent againſt the Vlcers & grieuances of the mouth.

C For the ſame purpoſe, they make an oyntment, as followeth. Firſte they boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roſes, than whan it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, ſturring it harde, vntill all be well incorporate togither, than they applie it to woundes.

D The roote roſted in hoate imbers, and layde to the fundament, healeth the inwarde Hemerrhoydes.

Of Borage. Chap. vi.

The Deſcription.

1 Borage hath rough prickely leaues, broade & large, of a ſwart greene colour, at the firſt comming vp bending, or rather ſpreading themſelues abroade flatte vpon the ground, in proportion like to an Oxe tongue. The ſtalke is rough and rude, of the heigth of a foote & half, parting

parting it selfe at the toppe into diuers small braunches bearing fayre & pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seede is blacke, and there is founde twoo or three togither in euery huske, like as in the common Bugloſſe, but it is smaller and blacker then Bugloſſe seede.

Bugloſſum verum.

2 There is also an other kinde of Borage which indureth the winter like to the cõmon Bugloſſe, and is like to the aforesaide Borage in proportion, sent, sauour, and vertues, but his floures be very small and like to the common Bugloſſe floures, but smaller.

✣ *The Place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countreys.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flouring all the Somer.

✣ *The Names.*

The auncient Fathers called it in Greeke Βούγλωσσον: in Latine Lingua bubula, Libanium, or Lingua bouis, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English Oxe tongue: Plinie calleth it εὐφρόσυνον, bycause it maketh men gladde and merie: the Apothecaries name it Borago: and accordingly it is called in Italion *Borragine*, in Spanish *Borraia*, & *Borraienes*, in English Borage: in Frẽch or Boznagie. *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*, in Highdouche Burretsch: in base Almaigne, Bernagie

✣ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and moyste.

✣ *The Vertues.*

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine dronken, it wil cause men to be gladde and merry, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholie. A

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throte. B

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but onely three braunches, togither with his roote and seede, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke, to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same manner is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartayne. C

Of Anthyllis. Chap. lvj.

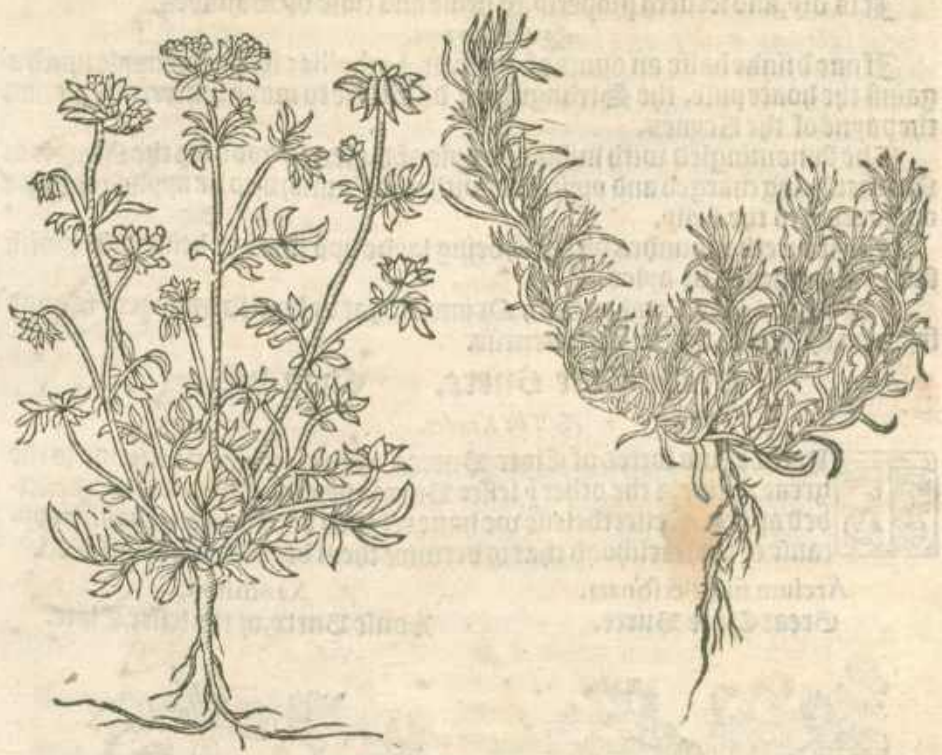
✣ *The Kindes.*

ANthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes. Whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

Anthyllis

Anthyllis prior.
Great Anthyllis.

Anthyllis altera, Kali ſpecies.
Small Anthyllis.



✣ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Anthyllis in his ſtalke & leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, ſauing that it is whiter, ſofter, and ſmaller. The ſtalke is of a foote high, white and ſofte, with leaues ſpred broade white and ſofte alſo, but ſmaller & thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures cluſtering together at the toppe of the ſtalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The ſeede is in ſmall huſkes. The roote is ſmall and of wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath fiue or ſix ſmall braſches or more, creping or trayling alongſt the ground, thicke ſet, with little ſmall narrow leaues, betwixt whiche & the ſtalkes there riſeth ſmall purple floures, with ſeede according. The roote is ſmall, and of the length of a fingar. The whole herbe is full of ſape, & ſalt like Tragus, whereof we ſhal ſpeake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Aſhen, whiche is vſed for the making of glaſſes.

✣ *The Place.*

It groweth in ſalt ſandy grounds, as in Zeland alongſt the coaſt, where there is ſtore of it.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in June, and the ſeede is rype in July.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde is called of Dioſcorides in Greeke ἀνθυλλὶς. And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the ſecond Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon: vnknowen of the Apothecaries. Some Arboriſtes do call it Glaudiola, the which worde is deriued from Glaux, and ſome iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

2 The ſecond is named in Greeke Ἀνθυλλὶς ἑτέρα: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as

a difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is dry, and serueth properly, to heale and close vp woundes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis: it shall preuayle much a- A
gainst the hoate pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against
the payne of the Reynes.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matrix or B
Mother being charged and oppressed with colde humors, to be applied or layde
outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth woundes by it self, being layde vpō them, or being mixte with C
salues, oyntments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis taken with Drimell (that is honied Vineger) is good D
for them that haue the falling sickenesse.

Of the Clote Burre. Chap. viij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

THere be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey: the one is the great Burre, & the other ỹ lesser Burre, the whiche Dioscorides descri-bed aparte. Neuertheless we haue reduced both into one chapter, by-cause of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name & fashion.

Arcium siue Personata.

Great Clote Burre.

Xanthium.

Louse Burre, or the lesser Clote.

✠ *The*

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gourde leaues, of a ſwarte greene colour, but of a grayiſh colour on the ſide next ỹ ground. The ſtalke is round & hollow, of colour ſomwhat white & redde, with diuers ſide bowghes & braunches ſet ful of ſmall leaues: vpon the braunches there groweth ſmall bullets or rounde balles, garniſſhed full of little crookes or hookes, wherewithal they take holde or cleaue faſt, and hang vpon garments: at laſt the ſayde bullets or knoppes do open and put forth a fayre purple, thromde, or veluet floure. The roote is ſingle, long, blacke without, white within, and in taſte bitter.

2 The leſſer Clote Burre hath grayiſh leaues like vnto Orache, iagged or ſnipte round about the edges. The ſtalke is a foote and half long, full of blacke ſpottes, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches or winges. Betwixt the leaues and the ſayde branches, there groweth three or foure ſmall Burres in a cluſter, ſomewhat long, like to a ſmall Oliue, or Cornell berry, prickly, and cleauing faſt vnto garments. In the middell of thoſe ſmall Burres, there groweth forth as it were a little Crownet, ſomewhat aboue the Burres, vpon whiche groweth ſmall floures, the which do periſh after their opening, and do fall with their Crowne: than commeth the little Burres with long ſeede: the which afterward do neuer open, nor floure otherwiſe than is afore ſayde. The roote is redde, and full of ſmall threedes or hearie ſtrings.

✠ *The Place.*

The Clote Burres delight to grow by the way ſide, about the borders of fieldes, in vntilled places, and dry Diches.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Their ſeaſon is in July, and Auguſt.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The great Burre called in Greeke ἀρκιὸν καὶ προσάπιον: in Latine Perſonatia, Perſonata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shoppes Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italiã *Lappola maggiore*: in Spaniſh *Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera mayor*: in Engliſh the great Burre or great Clote Burre: in French *Bardane la grande*, & *Lappe grande*: *grand Glouteron* or *Gleteron*: in high Douch Groſz kletten: in baſe Almaigne Groote Cliſſen.

2 The leſſer is called in Greeke ξάνθιον καὶ φάσγανον: in Latine Xanthium: in Shoppes Lappa minor, and Lappa inuerſa: in Italian *Lappola minore*: in Spaniſh *Pagamacera menor*, that is to ſay, the ſmall Burre, & the Burre turned in & out: in French *Le petit Glouteron*: in high Douch Bettlerttz leuſz, and Spitz kletten, that is to ſay, Rams lyce, or Beggers lyſſe, and the poynted or ſharpe Burre: in baſe Almaigne cleyn Cliſſen: in Engliſh Diche Burre, and lowſe Burre.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Clote Burres haue power to dry vp, conſume, or diſſolue: but the leſſer is the hoater.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the great Burre dronken with Hony prouoketh vryne, and A
ſwageth the payne of the bladder.

The ſame dronken with olde wine, healeth the bitings and ſtingings of ve- B
nemous beaſts.

The leaues pound with a littell ſalte, is with great profite layd vnto the bi- C
tings and ſtingings of Serpents, madde Dogges, & other venemous beaſts.

The ſeede made into pouder & taken with the beſt wine that may be gotten D
by the ſpace of fortie dayes, is very profitable for ſuch as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eigth parte of an vnce) of the roote, pound with the kernelles of Pine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such, as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or payne in their ioyntes, by reason that the sayde ioyntes or bones haue bene before out of ioynt, broken or hurte.

The greene leaues pounde with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and olde sores, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the lesser Burre dronken with wine, is much vsed against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruite pounde & layde vnto colde swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattereth or wasteth all colde humors: and is specially good against the kings euell, called Strumas and Strofulas.

Of Mugworte. Chap. ix.

Artemisia communis.

The Description.

Mugworte hath broade leaues, all iagged & torne like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those whiche grow about ỳ stalke, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white hoare or gray vnderneath. The stalke is long and straight & full of branches. The floures are smal round buttons, growing alongst the branches, like Wormwood, smelling whan they begin to ware ripe somewhat after Marioram. The roote is of a wooddy substance & hath small hearie strings. Of this herbe there be twoo kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath redde branches & floures, and is called redde Mugworte.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towardes white, and is called white Mugworte, in all things els like one to an other.

The Place.

Mugworte groweth in the borders of fieldes, & about highwaies, and the bankes of brookes or quiet standing waters.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July & August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, & of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemya*: in English Mugworte: in French *Armoyse, l'herbe S. Ian*: in high Douch Beyfusz, Bucken, & S. Johans gurtel: in base Almaigne Byuoet, & S. Jans crupt, the which is this kind of Mugwort, whiche is called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία λεπτόφυλλος: in Latine Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kinde in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

The cause of the Name.

Mugworte as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Queene of Halicarnassus and wife of Mausolus king of Carie, who chose this herbe & gaue it her name, for before that it was called παρθενις, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some

ſome ſay that Artemiſia was ſo called of the Goddeſſe Diana who was alſo called Artemis, & for bycauſe this herbe is ſingular for womens diſeaſes, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

The Nature.

Mugwoꝛte is ſomewhat aſtringent, and not to hoate.

The Vertues.

Mugwoꝛte pound with oyle of ſweete Almondes, and layd to the ſtomake A as a playſter, cureth all the payne and griefe of the ſame.

Alſo if one do annoynt his ioynts, with the iuyce thereof mengled with oyle B of Roſes, it cureth the ache, ſhaking, and drawing togither of Sinewes.

If it be hanged oꝛ caſt into barrels oꝛ hoggeſheads of Bier, it will pꝛeſerue C the ſame from ſowꝛing.

Whoſoeuer ſhal carrie this herbe about him (as Plinie ſaieth) no venemous D beaſt, oꝛ any like thing ſhall hurte him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he ſhall not be weary.

Of Tanſie. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

There be two ſoꝛtes of Tanſie. The one great and yellow, the other ſmall and white.

Tanacetum maius.
Great Tanſie.

Tanacetum minus.
White Tanſie.

✤ *The Description.*

1 THe great or common Tansie hath a blackishe stalke, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single braunches, at the end wherof are round tuftes, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Camnomill, but greater and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long & made of many small leaues, set directly one against an other, and spread abroade like wings, the whiche be also iagged and snipte like small feathers, especially round aboute the edges: the roote is slender casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broade leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller and more cut and iagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tuftes, bearing little white floures, much like to the floures and tuftes of the white Myfoyll or common Yarrow. The roote is harde, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fieldes, and is very common in this countrie.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They do bothe floure in July and August.

✤ *The Names.*

The first is now called in shoppes Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in Englishe Tansie: in French *Athanasie*, in high Douch Reinfarn: in base Almaigne Reynuaer, and Wormcrupt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kinde of Artemisia, called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία μονόκλων: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia Tragantes, or Tagetes.

The second without doubt is also a kinde of Tansie, the whiche some learned (and especially the famous Matthiolus of Siena,) do thinke it to be right Myfoyle, called in Greeke ἀχιλλεία. But if this herbe shoulde be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubte a kinde of Achillea, for they are very much like one an other, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

✤ *The Nature.*

Tansie is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for in what sorte soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same pounde and afterwarde mengled with oyle, is very good against the payne and swelling of Sinewes.

If before the cõming of fittes of the Ague, the body be annoynted with the iuyce of Tansie mengled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the Ague to be gone.

The same dronken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and whan one cannot pisse but by droppes.

The roote condited or preserued with hony and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease & helpe very much, such as are troubled with the goute in their feete.

Of

Of Feuerfew. Chap. xi.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Parthenium.

FEuerfew hath many tẽder leaues much torne & tagged of a grayiſhe or white greene colour, in colour and faſhion, like to the firſt & nethermoſt leaues of Coriander: the ſtalkes be two or three foote long, vpon whiche groweth many ſmal floures yellow in the middeſt, and compaſſed aboute as it were with a little pale of ſmall white leaues, like to the order of Cammomil floures, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte: whan the floures be paſt, the knoppes be ful of ſeede, like to the knops of Cãmomill. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtãce with diuers hearie threedes or ſtrings hanging by.

✠ *The Place.*

It groweth well in dry places, by olde walles, and ſuch like rough places.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Feuerfew floureth in July & Auguſt, and almoſt all the Sommer.

✠ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke παρθένιον, of Galen, and Paule ἀμάρακον: in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus: in ſhoppes, and of Serapio Chap. 153. Matricaria, of ſome Amarella or Marella: in Engliſh, Feuerfew, & of ſome Whitewurte, alſo S. Peters wurt: in French *Eſpargoutte*, or *Matricaire*: in high Douch Mutterkraut, and Meidt blumen: in baſe Almaigne Mater & Moedercruyt.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is hoate in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A Feuerfew dryed and made into pouder, and two drammes of it taken with hony, or other thing, purgeth by ſiege Melancholy and fleume: wherefore it is very good for ſuch as haue the giddineſſe & turning in the head or ſwimming, for them that are purſe or troubled with the ſhortnes of winde, and for Melancholique people, and ſuch as be ſadde and penſiue and without ſpeach.

B The herbe without his floures, boyled in water is good to be dronken of ſuch as haue the ſtoone.

C The ſame is good againſt the Suffocation of the Matrix (that is, the ſtoping and hardneſſe of the Mother) to be boyled in wine, and applied to the nauell, the harte, or the ſide.

D The broth alſo, or decoction of Feuerfew, is very good for wemen to bathe and ſitte in againſt the hardneſſe of the Mother, and the Matrix that is ouercharged or ſwollen.

E The greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfew ſtamped, is good to be layde to the diſeaſe called the wilde fyre or Saint Anthonies fyre, and other cholerike inflammations.

Of Folefoote, or Horſe houe. Chap. xij.

Bechion, Tuſsilago.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

FOle foote hath greate broade leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many vaynes, like to a Horſe foote, ſixe or ſeuen leaues ſpringing out of one roote, of a white, hoare, or grayiſh colour nere to the ground, and greene aboue. The ſtem or ſtalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine heare of a ſpan long, at the end wherof are fayre yellow floures and full, which do ſuddenly fade, and chaūge into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to ẏ head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long creping here and there.

✣ *The Place.*

Fole foote groweth well in watery places and moyſt fieldes.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It putteth forth his wolly ſtalke without leaues, at the beginning of March & April. At the toppe of the ſtalke is the yellow floure: After the floures the leaues ſpring out from the roote: then vaniſheth away the ſtalke and the floures, ſo that one ſhall ſeldome finde the leaues and floures altogether at one tūne.

✣ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Βήχιον καὶ χαμαιλέοντα: in Latine Tuſsilago: in ſhoppes Farfara, and Vngula Caballina: in Italian *Vnghia di cauallo*: in Spaniſhe *Vña de aſno*: in Engliſh Fole foote, Horſe houe, Coltes foote, and Bull foote: in French *Pas de Cheual*, of ſome *Pas d'aſne*: in high Douch Roßhub, or Brandtlattich: in baſe Almaine, Hoefbladeren, Peerdts clauw, Bzant lattowe, and Saint Cu- rims crupt.

✣ *The Nature.*

The greene and freſh leaues are moyſt, but whan they are dzy they become ſharpe or ſower, and therefore are of a dzying nature.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The greene leaues of Fole foote pounde with Hony, do cure and heale the f hoate inflammation called Saint Anthonies fyre, and all other kindes of in- flammation.

The parfume of the dzyed leaues layde vpon quicke coles, taken into the m mouth through the pipe of a funnell, or tunnell, helpeth ſuche as are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of winde, and fetche their bzeath thicke or often, & do bzeake without daunger the impoſtems of the breaſt.

The roote is of the ſame vertue, if it be layde vpon the coles, and the fume thereof receiued into the mouth.

Of

Of Butter Burre. Chap. xliij.

The Deſcription.

Petaſites.

BUtter Burre hath great round leaues, at the firſte lyke the leaues of Folefoote, the which do afterwardes waxe ſo great, that with one leafe, one may couer a ſmal rounde table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outſide, and of a gray whitiſhe colour nexte the grounde. It putteth forth a hollow ſtalke of a ſpan long, ſet full of ſmall incarnate floures at the toppe, as it were cluſtering thicke togither: the which togither with the ſtalke do periſh and vaniſh away. The roote is thicke, white within & hollow, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

The Place.

It groweth well in freſhe and moyſte places, byſides ſmall riuers and brookes.

The Tyme.

The floures do appeare at the beginning of Marche, and do vaniſh away in Apryll: then the leaues come forth, and remayne all the Somer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πετασίτης: in Latine Petaſites, vnknowen in ſhoppes: yet ſome call it Bardana maior: in Engliſhe, Butter Burre: in French *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Douch Peſtilentz wurtz: in baſe Almaigne Dockebladeren, and Peſtilentie woꝛtel.

The Nature.

Butter Burre is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder and than dronken in wine, is a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the Plague, and Peſtilent feuers, becauſe it prouoketh ſweate, and for that cauſe it driueth from the harte all venim, and euill heate. It killeth wormes, and is of great force againſt the Suffocation, and ſtrangling of the Mother to be taken in the ſame ſorte.

It cureth all naughty Vlcers, or olde filthie, fretting, ſores, or conſuming Pockes, and inflammations, if the pouder be ſtrewed thereon.

The ſame cureth the Farcyn, in Horſes, howſoeuer it be miniſtred, whether it be giuen inwardly to receyue, or applied outwardly.

Of Britannica or Biſtorte. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

THere is two ſortes of Biſtorte, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierome Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately writen: the one called the Great Biſtorte, the other the Small Biſtorte.

Biſtorta

Bistorta maior.
Great Bistorte.

Bistorta minor.
Small Bistorte.

✤ *The Description.*

1 The great Bistorte hath long leaues, like Patience, but smaller, and not so smothe or playne, but wrinkled or drawen into rimples, of a swart greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewishe greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smothe and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the ende, set full of small incarnate floures clustering togither. The seede is angled and broune. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, or crokedly turning togither like a Snayle, blacke and hearie without, and somewhat redde within, in taste like an Oke kernell.

2 The small Bistorte is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seede & stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smother and playner. The roote is shorter and more roundly turned togither without any small threeds, or hearines, browne without, and of a darke redde colour within, in taste like the first.

✤ *The Place.*

They grow well in moyst & watery places, as in medowes, and darke shadowy wooddes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in May and June.

✤ *The Names.*

The learned do call the herbes Bistortæ and Serpentariæ: in French *Bistorte*: in high Douch Naterwurtz: in Brabant Hertstonghen. This should seeme to be Dracunculus Latinorũ, wherof Plinie wrote in the. 6. chap. of the. 24. Booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latine Colubrina, & of Leonard Fouchs, Naterwurtz weiblin, that is to say, Female Adderwurte or Snakeweede: in French

French *Grande Biſtorte*: and *Serpentair femelle*: in baſe Almaigne Hertſtonghe.

2 The ſecond is the ſmall Biſtorte: & is called in ſome places of England Oyſterlopte: of the ſame Leonard Fouchs Naterwurtz menlin, that is to ſay, maie Adderwurte or Snakeweede.

✣ *The Nature.*

Biſtorte doth coole and dry in the third degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Biſtorte boyled in water or wine, and dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, and is good againſt the bloudy flixe. A

Jt ſtoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or floures, and all other iſſue of bloud. B

Alſo if it be taken as is aforeſayd, or if it be made into pouder and dronken with redde wine, it taketh away the deſire to vomite or parbrake. C

The decoctiõ of the leaues is very good againſt all ſores, & inflãmatiõ of the mouth & throote, & it faſteneth looſe teeth, if it be oftẽ vſed, or holdẽ in ỹ mouth. D

Of Fumeterre. Chap. xv.

✣ *The Kindes.*

THere is two kindes of Fumeterre, (as Plinie writeth in the .xiij. chap. of the .xxv. booke of his naturall Hiſtory.) Wherof the firſt is the common Fumetory the which was knowen & vſed in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Greeke Phyſitions. The ſecond is an other herbe, onely knowen of Plinie: the whiche both are knowen in this countrey.

Capnos fumaria.
Fumeterre.

Capnos { Plinij. / Phragmites.
Hedge Fumeterre.

✣ *The*

The Description.

1 THe common Fumeterre hath a square stalke, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, and finely iagged, & somewhat gray like asshie colour, like to the leaues of Coriander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing togither like a littell cluster, and changeth into littell small knops or beries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small heares or strings about the same.

2 Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon whiche groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesayde. It hath also certaine small threedes or clasping tendrels, by the whiche it taketh holdfast in all places by Hedges, and other herbes. The floures are small and clustering togither, of a white colour mixed with a littell blew: after the floures there commeth forth small huskes or coddes, in which is conteyned the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a fingar.

The Place.

Fumeterre groweth best amongst wheate & Barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbes, in Vineyardes, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fieldes, and about olde walles.

The Tyme.

They do bothe floure in May and June.

The Names.

1 The first of these herbes is called in Greeke καπνὸς, κάπνος, καὶ καπνίτης: in Latine Fumaria and Capnium: in Shoppes Fumus terræ: in Spanish *Palomilla, y palomina, y yerua malariña*: in English Fumeterre: in French *Fumeterre*: in high Douch Erdtrauch, Taubencropff, katzenkorbel: in base Almaigne, Grysecom, Duyuekeruel, and Eerdtroock.

2 The second is called of Plinie Capnos, & Pes Gallinaceus: Therfore Capnos Plinij, and this is that whiche is called Hermolaus, of Aëtius, καπνος χελιδόνιος, do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, *Pied de geline*: in base Almaigne cleyn Eerdtroock: in English Hedge Fumeterre, and Hennes foote.

The Nature.

Fumeterre is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hennes foote, as one may know by the sharpnes, and bitter taste.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mengled with gumme, and layd to the eye liddes, will cause that the heare that hath bene ones pulled of, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre dronken, driueth forth by vrine & siege all hoate Cholerique, burnte, & pernicious humors. Besides this it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious olde sores, and the great Pockes.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dronken worketh the like effect, & for this purpose is of greater power, than the Decoction of Fumeterre.

1 Henfoote or hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie sayth) is of the same nature & vertue as the other Fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weakenesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

Of Germander. Chap. xvi.

The Description.

GErmander is a shorte herbe, of a spanne or foote long, bringing foorth from his roote many tender stemmes or branches. The leaues are smal & tender, indented

indēted & cut about, much like the leaues of certayne Okes, but farre ſmaller. The floures are ſmall of a browne blew colour compaſſing round the toppe of the ſtalke. The ſeede is ſmall, blacke, and rounde. The roote is ſmall and ſlender, creping vnder the earth, here and there.

Chamædrys. Germander.

✣ *The Place.*

Germander groweth luckely in ſtony hilles & mountaynes, & ſuch like places, alſo it groweth in wooddes, it is to be found growing in certayne wooddes of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Germander floureth in June & July.

✣ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago, & of ſom Quercula minor, & Serratula: in Shoppes Chamędryos: of the Italians *Querinola, Chamedrio, Chamandrina*: in Spaniſh *Chamedreos yerua*: in French *Germandreé*, or *Cheſnette*: in Engliſh Germander, & Engliſh Treacle: in high Almaigne Gamanderlein and Kleyn Bathengel: in baſe Almaigne, Gamanderlijn.

✣ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

Germander with his floures boyled in water and dronken, deliuereth the A
body from all obſtructions & ſtoppings, and cutteth of tough and clammy humors: & therfore being receiued as is before ſayde, it is ſpecially good for them that haue the cough & ſhortneſſe of breath, the Strangury or ſtopping of vrine, and for ſuch as begin to haue the Dropſie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall ſickneſſe.

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping B C
of the Milte or Splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mengled with oyle, and ſtraked vpon the eyes, dri- D
ueth away the white Cloude, called the Hawe or Pearle in the eye, and all maner dimnes of the ſame.

Of Paules Betony. Chap. xvij.

✣ *The Kindes.*

There is two kindes of Veronicæ, or Betonicę Pauli. The one is ỳ right Veronica the which is called Veronica mas: The other is a ſmall herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica fœmina.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

The male Veronica is a ſmal herbe, & crepeth by the ground, with ſmal reddiſh, & hearie braunches or ſtalkes. The leafe is ſomething long, and ſomwhat greene, a little hearie, & dented or ſnipte roūd about the edges like a ſawe. The floures are aboue about ỳ top of the branches, ſmal, & of a light blew mengled wt purple: the ſeede is in ſmal flat pouches. The roote is ſmal & hearie.

{Betonica Pauli. Veronica fœmina.
{Veronica mas.

Paules Betony. Herbe Fluellyn, or Speedewell. Groundhele. Laudata Nobilium.

The female Veronica doth alſo creepe and ſpread vpon the grounde, it hath
2 ſlender ſtemmes and ſomwhat large leaues, a littell hearie and pleaſantly ſoft. The floures be yellow, with ſmall croked tayles, like the floures of Larkes claw, or Larkes ſpurre. The ſeede is in ſmall rounde huſkes, like the ſeede of Pympernell.

The Place.

The male Veronica groweth in rough ſandy places, aboute the borders of
1 fieldes and wooddes.

The female groweth in low moyſt places.
2

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

The firſt Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta Lib. vij. in Greeke Κηρωνικὴ,
1 that is to ſay, in Latine Betonica: and therefore Doctor William Turner and I do call it Betonica Pauli: The common Herboriſtes do call it in Latine Veronica: in high Douch Erenpreiß mennlin, and Grundheyl: in baſe Almaigne Erenpriis manneken.

The ſecond is called Veronica fœmina of the Latiniſtes: in Frenche *Veronique femelle*: in high Douch Erenpreiß weiblin: in baſe Almaigne Erenpriis
2 wijfken.

The

✣ *The Nature.*

Veronica or Paules Betony, is dry and somewhat hoate.

✣ *The Vertues.*

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings, & paynes A of the kidneys.

The Decoction of Veronica dronken, doth soder and heale all fresh, and old B woundes, and clenseth the bloud from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be dronken for the kidneys, and against scuruinesse and foule spredding Tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the small Pockes and Meselles.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new drawen vntill C it ware of a reddish colour, is much vsed against an old Cough, the drynesse, and harmes of the lunges: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflammations and harmes of the Pulme or Lunges.

2 The Female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so D good as the Male.

Of Ground Pyne/or Iua Moscata. Chap. xviij.

✣ *The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamepitys, (as Dioscorides sayth) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

Chamepitys prima.
The first Grounde Pyne.

Chamepitys altera.
The second Ground Pyne.

The Description.

1 THe first kinde of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creping vpon the ground: it hath small braunches, & something croked: the leaues be small, narrow & hearie, of the sauour of the Pyne, or Fyre tree: The floures be small, pale, yellow, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of wooddy substãce.

2 The second hath also small braunches, browne, hearie, and tender, croking in, after the fashion of an ancker, out of which braunches groweth small hearie leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: The little floures be of a purplishe colour, and grow about the stalkes in tuffes like garlãds or crownets. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plante sauoureth like to the other.

3 The thirde is the least of all, and hath small, white, rough leaues, the floures be yellow: and in smell like to the others.

Chamæpitys tertia.
The third Ground Pyne.

The Place.

These herbes loue to growe in stony groundes and mountaynes: in this countrey it is sowen and set in gardens.

The Tyme.

They floure in July and August.

The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name χαμαιπίτυς: in Latine Aiuga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shoppes Iua, and Iua Arteticã, or Iua moscata: in Spanishe *Pinillo*, in English also Chamæpitys, Groũd Pyne, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, & field Cypres: in Frenche *Iue musquée*: in highe Douch Veit Cypres, & of some Hoe langher hoe lieuer.

The Nature.

They are hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Chamæpitys drõken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the Iaundes, & dronken with Meade or Melicrat by the space of fortie dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the payne of the hippe or hocklebone. A

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vrine, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sickneſſe. B

Chamæpitys greene pound, and mengled with Honie, and layde vpon great woundes, and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same. C

Also the same being greene pound, and layde to womens breasts or pappes, dissolueth the hardneſſe of the same. D

And being ordered as is beforesaide, and layde to the bytings or stingings of Serpents, Vipers, and such other venemouse beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same. E

The Decoctiõ of Chamæpitys dronken, dissolueth clottie & congeled bloud. And the same boyled in vineger and dronken, deliuereth the dead childe. F

If the body be rubbed or annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much sweating. G

The

The like vertue haue the two other kindes, but it is weaker and not of ſo great efficacy.

Of lauender Cotton or Gardeu Cypres. Chap. xix.

The Kyndes.

There be ſundry ſortes of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this countrey.

The Deſcription.

Chamæcyparissus.

1 The firſt and the moſt cõmon Cypres, is a ſmall tree or ſhrubbe of wooddy ſubſtance, with vpright braunches, bringing forth ſmall, narrow, long and roũd, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the braunches or ſtems groweth fayre Orenge-colour floures, like the floures of Tanſey, but greater. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtance, with many ſtrings or threddes hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the firſt in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, & faſhion, ſauing that the braunches that bare the leaues are ſmaller, & ſet or couered with long ſmall leaues, the floures be paler & ſmaller, and the whole herbe is not of ſo ſtrong a ſauour, but ſmelleth more gentilly, and pleaſantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be ſmaller, & ſhorter, almoſt like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be more ſingle, and like the leaues of the Cypreſſe tree, but they are white.

5 The fifth hath ſofte wollie leaues, as it were layde with a certayne downe or fine Cotton: with ſtalkes creeping alõgſt the ground. The floures of theſe three kindes, are not vnlike the floures of the firſt kinde.

The Place.

They grow not in this coũtrey, but in the gardens where as they are plãted.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαικυπάρισσος: and in Latine Chamæcyparissus: ſome of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vnknowen in ſhoppes: ſome call it in Engliſh Lauender Cotton, and ſom Garden Cypres: in French *Cypres de iardyn*: in Douch Cypres.

2 The others without doubte are of the kindes of Cypres, and not Cedre, as ſome call it. The ſeede of this herbe is called in ſhoppes, Semen cõtra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, & Semen ſanctum.

The Nature.

It is hoate and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinie writeth that Chamæcyparissus droken in wine is good againſt Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of poyſon.

Of Celandine/ Figwoꝛte/and Marſhe Marigolde. Chap. xx.

✤ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of the herbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, wherof the one is the great Celandyne, the other is ſmall Celandyne, in Latine Strophularia minor.

Chelidonium maius.
Great Celandyne.

Chelidonium minus.
Small Celandyne.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 GReat Celandyne hath a tender ſtalke, round, hearie, and full of braunches, euery braunche hauing diuers ioyntes and knottes. The leaues much like vnto Colombyne, but tenderer & deeper iagged or cut, of a grayiſh colour by one ſide, and greene vpon the other ſide ſomewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the toppe of the braunches fayre and yellow like the wall Gyloſer, & turneth into long coddes or huſkes, in them is the ſeede, whiche is ſmall and pale. All the herbe is of a ſtrong ſmell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the ſtalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth whan they be either bruſed or broken) is yellow as Saffron, ſharpe and bitter, but that of the roote ſpecially, the which is yellow as golde. The roote hath many ſmal ſtrings or threddy laces hanging thereby.

2 The ſmall Celandyne is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a little ſmall brownish ſtem, the leaues be ſmall and ſomewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but much ſmaller, tenderer, ſofter, and ſmother. The flower is yellow

like

like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote floure. The roote is full of ſmall threddes, or hearie laces, with diuers knottes in them like to wheate or barley cornes.

3 There is an other herbe muche like to ſmall Celandyne in leaues & floures, the which we may call Marſh Marygolde, or Braue Celandyne, the leaues be of a ſwarte greene colour, ſomwhat round, and ſhining, like to a Popler leafe, but larger & a little cut, or puride about the edges. The ſtalke is round, and diuided into many braunches, vpon which are the pleaſant yellow floures, like to yellow Crowfoote or golde Cup, but larger and fayrer to behold. The floures being gone or fallen, yee ſhal ſee three or foure ſmall huſkes or cods, like to the huſkes of Colombyne, wherein is cõteyned ſmal yellow ſeedes. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy ſtrings.

Caltha Paluſtris.
Marſhe Marigolde.
Dotterbloemen Belgarum.

The Place.

1 The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walles, and by the way ſides, and vnder hedges & quickſets.

2.3 The ſmall Celandyne, and the Braue Baſſinet, or Marſh Marigold, do grow in moyſt medowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

The Tyme.

1 The great Celandyne beginneth to floure in Aprill, and laſteth flouring all the Sommer.

2 The ſmall bringeth forth his floure bytimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the ende of February. It remayneth flouring all Marche, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth ſo vaniſh away, that a man ſhall ſeldome ſee it in May.

3 The Braue Baſſinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

The Names.

1 The great Celandyne is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine Chelidonium maius, and Hirundinaria maior: in ſhoppes Chelidonia: & of ſome as Athenæus writeth, Anemone: in Spaniſhe *Chelidoñea, yerua d'anduriña y yerua de las golundriñas*: in Engliſh Celandyne, Swallowurte, and of ſome Tetterwurte: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Eſclaire*: in high Douch Groſs Schelwurtz, groſs Schwalbenkraut, and Schelkraut: in baſe Almaigne Gouwortel, & Groote Gouwe.

2 The leſſer is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον μικρόν: in Latine Chelidoniũ minus, and Hirundinaria minor: in ſhoppes Scrofularia minor, and Ficaria: in Italian *Fauoſcello*: in Spaniſh *Scrofularia menor*. in Engliſh Pyle wort, or Figwort: in Frenche *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Eſclaire*: in high Douch Klein Schelwurtz, klein Schwalbenwurtz, Feigwartzen, or Blaternkraut, Pfaffenhodlin, & Meyenkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Cleyn Gouwe, and cleyn Speencruyt.

Caltha Paluſtris ſo named of certaine late writers, of ſome Tuſsilago altera, and Farfugium, wherevnto notwithſtanding it is but a litteli like, may well be Engliſhed Marſhe Marigolde: in French *Baſsinet de prez*, or *Baſsinet de marés*: in high Douch Moſsblumen, Dotterblumen, Geelweiſsblumen, and Wartenblumen:

blumen: in base Almaigne, groote Booterbloemen, and Dotterbloemen.

The occasion of the Names.

1 The great Celandyne is named in Greeke χελιδόνιον, Chelidonium, that is to say, Swallow-herbe, bycause (as Plinie writeth) it was first found out by Swallowes, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their yong ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue bene blinde.

2 The small Celandyne was so called, bycause that it beginneth to spring & to floure, at the comming of the Swallowes, and withereth at their returne.

The Nature.

The two Celandynes are hoate and dry in the thirde degree: and the small Celandyne is the hoatest.

The Braue Bassinet, or Marshe Marigolde, is also of a hoate nature, but not exceeding.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Celandyne mingled with Hony, & boyled in a vessell of copper A
or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots,
scarres or blemishes, bloudshotten, and webbe of the eye.

If with the same iuyce and wine, one washe fretting, and consuming sores, B
it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings C
of the Liuer, and healeth the Iaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ache. D

2 The smal Celandyne pound, & layde vnto rough & corrupt nayles, causeth ý E
same to fall away, & fayrer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound
in vryne or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and layde to the Hemor-
rhoides, it doth dissolue and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with
wine or vrine, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, doth purge the head from F
naughtie fleume & euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spitte out.

The iuyce of the roote mingled with honie, and snifte or drawen vp into the G
nose, purgeth the brayne from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stop-
pings of the nose.

3 The Marshe Marigolde, is not vsed in Physicke. H

Of Peruincle. Chap. xxi.

Clematis Daphnoides.

The Description.

PEruincle hath many small & slender long branches with ioyntes, wher-
by it spreadeth abroade vppon the ground, creeping & trayling hither and thither. The leaues be greater thã the leaues of Boxe, muche like to Bay leaues in colour & fashion, sauing that they be far smaller. The floure most cõmonly is blew, & sometimes white, & tawnie, but very seldome: it is parted into fiue leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Bugloss, but larger & pleasanter to beholde, yet without sauour. The roote is hearie and yellow.

The Place.

Peruincle groweth wel, in shadowy, moyst

moyſt places, as in the borders of wooddes, and alongſt by hedges.

The Tyme.

It floureth moſt commonly in Marche and Apryll, but it remayneth greene all the yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κλεματὶς δ' αφνοειδὴς: in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Aegyptia: & in an other place Chamædaphne: in ſhoppes Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca: in Italian *Prouenqua*, in Spaniſh *Peruinqua*: in Engliſh Peruincle: in French *Peruenche*, and *du Liſſeron*. in high Douch Ingruen, & Syngruen: in baſe Almaigne Vincoorde, Ingroen, and Maechden palm.

The Nature.

Peruincle is dryy and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this herbe ſodde in wine, and dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, A and the bloudy flixe: it ſtayeth the immoderate courſe of the floures, ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud.

The ſame mengled with milke, and oyle of Roſes, & put into the Matrix, in B a peſſarie or Mother ſuppoſitory, taketh away the paynes of the ſame.

The ſame chewed healeth the tooth-ache, & al ſtinging of venemouſe beaſts, C if it be applied thereto.

The ſame bruſed and put into the noſe, ſtoppeth noſe bleeding. D

Of Baſtarde Saffron. Chap. xrij.

Cnicus. Carthamus.

The Deſcription.

WIlde Saffron hath a rounde ſtalke of three Cubites long or more, decked with lōg, narrow, dented & ſharp pricking leaues: at the toppe of the braunches, are ſmall round prickley heades or knoppes, the whiche at their opening, do bring forth a pleaſant Orenge colour floure, of a good ſauour, & colour like to the threds of right Saffron: whan the floure is withered and paſt, there is found within the prickly heads or knoppes, a white long cornered ſeede, wrapped in a certayne hearie downe, or chaffe.

The Place.

They vſe to plante it in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κνικος: in Latine Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Meſue, & of Serapio, Cartamus: of ſome Crocus Hortēſis, & Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian *Saffrano Sarracineſco*: in Spaniſh *Alaçor, Açafran del huerto, y ſemente de Papagaios*: in Engliſh Baſtard Saffron: in Frēch *Saffran ſauuage*, or *Baſtard*: in high

Douch

Douch Wilden garten Saffron: in base Almaigne Wilden Saffraen.

The Nature.

The seede of Bastarde Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the seede of Saffron bruised and pound, and dronken with Honied water, or the brothe of a Chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoole, and purgeth by siege flymie fleumes, and sharpe humors: Moreouer it is good against the Colike, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowels or guttes, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, & stopping of the breast, and it is singuler against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seede put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crudde, and maketh it of great force, to lose and open the belly.

The floures dronke with Honied water, openeth the Liuer, and are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yellow colour.

The Daunger.

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of harde and slowe operation, remayning long in the stomake and entrailles.

The Amendement.

We must put to the same seede, somethings comfortable to the stomake, as Anise seede, Galangall, or Mastike, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as Synger, Sal gemme, common salte, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurte the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be more speedy.

Of Conyza/or Flebane. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There are two sortes of Conyza, as Dioscorides & Theophrastus writeth: The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza: Ouer and bysides these, there is a thirde kinde, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

The Description.

1 The greate Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like Cowslippe leaues, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, couered with a sake Cotton or fine Downe, of a foote and halfe long or more, groweth towardes the toppe spreading abroade into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buddes whiche turne into yellow floures, the whiche also do afterward chaunge into Downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.

2 The small Conyza groweth not aboue the heigth of a spanne, or foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a darke yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middell of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong sauour, but the sauour of the greater is more then the small.

3 The third and middell kinde of Conyza, hath a round white wollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues belong & cottony, or wolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, & not onely of a broune yellow colour in the middell, but also round about.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Conyza maior.
Great Conyza.

Conyza media.
Middell Conyza.

✣ *The Place.*

The great Conyza, for the most parte groweth in dry places. The two o-thers grow in valleys, that are moyst and grassie, and by water sides.

✣ *The Tyme.*

They floure in the end of July and August.

✣ *The Names.*

1 These herbes are called in Greeke κονύζαι: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariæ, and Pulicariæ: vnknowen in shops: one kinde of it is called in English Flebane: some call it in high Douch Durwurtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spanish *Attadegua*.

1.2 Theophrast calleth the great, Conyza the male: and the smaller Conyza the female.

✣ *The Nature.*

The great and the small Conyzæ, are hoate and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substaunce, but not so hoate.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, haue great A power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue also great power against the hoate pisse, and Strangury, against B the Jaundise, and the gnawing or gripping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with vineger is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sickenesse. C

The Decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases D and

and payne of the Mother, if they sitte ouer it in a close vessell or stewe.

The leaues bruised and layde vpon the bitings, or stingings of venemouse beasts, are very good: also they are good to be layde vpō woundes & œdemes, that is, harde lumpes or colde swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the body, to take away all colde shakings and bruslings.

The same layde strowed or burned in any place, driueth away al venemouse beasts, and killeth gnattes and flees.

Of Sterrewurte or Sharewurte. Chap. xxiij.

After Atticus.

The Description.

1 STerrewurte hath a browne, hearie, and woodish stalke, the leaues be lōg, thick, hearie, and of a browne, or swartgreene colour. At the toppe of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomill, yellow in the middle and set rounde about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a Sterre, whiche at length do turne into downe, or Cotton, & the plume is carried away with the winde. The roote is bearded with hearie strings.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges in order like the Camomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

The Place.

Sterrewurte groweth vpon small hillockes, barrowes, or knappes, in Mountaynes and high places, and sometimes in wooddes, and in certaine medowes, lying about the riuer of Rheyne.

The Tyme.

It doth most cōmonly floure in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἀστὴρ ἀστῆκος, καὶ Βουβώνιον: in Latine After Aticus, & Inguinalis: of Vergill Flos Amellus: of some Stellaria: in Italian *Alibio: Aspergontte menue*, or *Estoille*: in high Douch Wegerkraut, Scartenkraut, and Sternkraut: in base Almaigne Sterrecruyt.

The Nature.

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

The Vertues.

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, being layde to outwardly, vpon the same: And being greene stamped, and layd to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members preuayleth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament

dament or ſiege, and the falling downe of the Irſe gutte.

The blew of the floure, dronken in water is good to be giuen to yong chil- C
dren, againſt the Squinancie, and the falling ſickneſſe.

Some men ſay that this herbe putteth away all tumors & ſwellings of the D
ſiege, ſhare, and fundament, yea whan it is but onely carried about a man.

Of Pennywurte. Chap. xxv.

The Kyndes.

WE ſhall deſcribe in this Chapter, three ſortes of Pennie wurte, or Cotyledon: wherof two kindes were well knowen of the Auncients, as they be alſo in many countries, at this day: The thirde, bycauſe of a certayne ſimilitude or likeneſſe that it hath with Pennywurte of the wall, we do call water Pennywurte.

Cotyledon vera.
Wall Pennywurte.

Cotyledon altera Matthioli.
Thicke Pennywurte.

The Deſcription.

1 THe leafe of the firſt kind of Pennywurte, is rounde and thicke, much lyke to Iuie leaues, but rounder, & ſomewhat bluntly indēted about, with ſome hollownes or concauitie aboue, & a ſhorte ſtem vnderneath in the middell of the leafe. The ſtalke is ſmall and hollow, aboute a ſpanne long, with diuers littell long floures, of a whitiſhe or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and rounde, like an Olyue.

2 The ſecond kinde hath brode thicke and ſomewhat rounde leaues, ſpread

D abroade,

Cotyledon aquatica.
Water Pennywurte.

abroade, round about the stalke like to Syngreene or Houslike, from the middell whereof, springeth vp the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

3 Water Pennywurte hath littell smothe leaues, rounde and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shollow plate, the stem is vnderneth in the middest of the leafe, somewhat drawing towardes the proportion of Wall Pennywurte, but it is smaller, smother and of a swarter colour, and and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, and grow beneth, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be smal and hearie, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many smal yong leaues.

✣ *The Place.*

1 Pennywurte, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places neare the Sea: but it groweth not in many coūtreys, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plētifully in some parts of England, in Sommerset shyre, & about Welles.

2 Mountayne or Syngreene Pennywurte, is a rare plante, it groweth in some places of the Alpes and other mountaynes beyond the Sea.

3 Pennywurte of the water groweth plentifully in this countrey, in low medowes, and moyst valeys, whereas water standeth in the winter.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Wall Pennywurte, floureth in May & June, but Pennywurte of the water floureth in July.

✣ *The Names.*

1 This herbe is called in Greeke κοτυλιδών: in Latine Cotyledon, and Vmbilicus veneris, and Acetabulum. And of Plinie Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum Cœli & Scatum cellus: in Italian *Ombilico di venere, Cupertoiule*: in Spanish *Scudetes, Coucillos, Capadella, Ombligo de venus*: in English great Pennywurte, and wall Pennywurte: in French *Nombril de venus*: in base Almaigne Nauelcrupt.

2 The second is called in Greeke κυμβάλιον καὶ κοτυληδὼν ἑτέρα: in Latine Cymbalium, Acetabulum alterum, & Vmbilicus veneris alter: in base Almaigne Dat ander, or dat tweede Nauelcrupt: in English, the second Pennywurte: and Mountayne Pennywurte.

3 Pennywurte of the water, is called in the shops of this countrey, Vmbilicus Veneris, & Scatū cœli, although it is not the right kinde, as is beforesayd: ỹ base Almaignes do call it Penninckcrupt: in English Sheepe killing Pennygrasse.

✣ *The Nature.*

The wall Pennywurte, which is the right kinde, is cold & moyst: the Pennywurte of the water, is not without heate as may be perceiued by the taste.

✣ *The Vertues.*

1 The iuyce of Pennywurte of the wall, is a singular remedy against all inflā- I
mation, and hoate tumors, S. Anthonies fire, & kybed heeles to be annoynted therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke it refresheth the same.

The leaues and roote eaten, do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, & are good V
against the Dropsie.

2 The second kinde is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or Houselike. C

The vertue of the water Pennywurte, or Pēny grasse is not yet knowen: D
albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do dayly vse it in steede of ỹ right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest errour, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywurte, called of some Pennywurte of the wall, bycause it groweth euer in old walles & stonie places. But this groweth in low groūds and Marishes, and is a hurtefull herbe vnto Sheepe.

Of

Of Orpyne. Chap. xxvi.

The Deſcription.

ORpyne hath a roūd groſſe brittell ſtem, ſet full of thicke leaues, groſſe & full of ſappe & ſomwhat dented about the edges. At the top of ẏ ſtalke groweth many fayre purple floures, of faſhion like the floures of S. Johns wurte, called in Greeke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whoſe floures are white: and alſo a thirde kinde whoſe floures are yellow, the reſidue is agreable to the firſt.

The Place.

Orpyne proueth wel in moyſt ſhadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to ſet it in pots & ſhelles on Midſomer Euē, or vpō timber flattes or trēchers dawbed with Clay, & ſo to ſet, or hang it vp in their houſes, where as it remayneth greene a long ſeaſon and groweth, if it be ſomtimes ouer ſprinckled with water.

The Tyme.

It floureth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

The Names.

They do now call this herbe Craſſula maior, ſome call it Fabaria, & Faba craſſa: in Engliſh Orpyne, & Liblong, or Liuelōg: in French *Orpin*, & *Chicotrin*: in high Douch Wundkraut, Knabenkraut, Fotzlwang, and Fotzwein: in baſe Almaigne Wondencrupt, and Smeerwortele.

The Degree or Nature.

Orpyne cooleth in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Orpyne in operation & vertue is like to Houſelike or Syngreene.

Of Eyebright. Chap. xxvij.

The Deſcription.

1 EYebright is a proper ſmall low herbe, not aboue a ſpan long, ful of branches, couered wt̄ little blackiſh leaues, dēted or ſnipt roūd about like a ſaw: the floures be ſmall and white, ſprincled & poudered within, with yellow and purple ſpeckes. The roote is littell, ſmall and hearie.

2 There is yet an other herbe, whiche ſome do call Eyebright (although it be not the right Eyebright): it groweth to the heygth of a foote or more: The

Craſſula maior.

Eufraſia.

stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side braunches, vpon whiche are litteli small leaues, long and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards. The floures be redde: The roote is small as the other Eyebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, & that they shoulde not take the one for the other: for this last kinde hath not the vertue of the true Eyebright.

The Place.

Eyebright groweth in dry medowes, greene & grassie wayes, and pastures standing against the Sunne.

The Tyme.

Eyebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forwarde yeares, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dryed whiles it is in floure.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: ὀφθαλμικὴ, Ophthalmica & Oculoris: some εὐφροσύνη, Euphrosyne: in English Eyebright: in Frēch *Euphrase*: in high Douch Augentrost: in base Almaigne Doghentroost, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum solamen.

The Degree or Nature.

It is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

1 Eyebright pound and layde vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, & cleareth ỹ sight. So doth a powder made of three partes of Eyebright dried, and one parte of Macis, if a sponefull of it be taken euery morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine. And taken after the same sorte, it comforteth the memory very much. Eyebright boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Eyebright is vnprofitable, and therfore not vsed in Physicke.

Of Filipendula, or Dropwort. Chap. xxviij.

Filipendula.

The Description.

Filipēdula hath lōg leaues, spread abrode like feathers, made of many smal & little leaues, al dēted, cutte, & iagged roūd about, growing by a lōg string or smal stem, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Tāsey, or Burnet, but lōger, his stalke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, euery one parted in sixe small leaues, like a little Sterre. The seede is smal, & groweth togither like a button. The rootes be small & blacke, whereon is hāging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rootes of the female Dionye, sauing ỹ they be a great deale smaller.

The Place.

Filipēdula groweth in Almayne, Fraūce & England vpon stony moūtaines & rough places. It is also plāted in diuers gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Som cal this herb in latin Saxifraga rubea: in shops Filipēdula, or Philipēdula: in Italiā & Spanish *Filipendola*: in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule*:

Filipendule: in high Almaigne Rotsteinbrech, & wilde Garben: in base Almaigne Roode steenbreeck: in English Filipendula, Dropwurte, & Redde Saxifrage.

The Nature or temperament.

Dropwurte is hoate and dry, but not full out in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote boyled in wine, and dronken is good against the Droppisse, or Strangury, and against all the paynes of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone. A

The same (as Mathew Syluaticus & Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of colde, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell seede. B

If the pouder of the roote of Filipendula or Dropwurte, be often vsed to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preserue a man from the falling sickenesse. C

Of Medewurte or Goates beard. Chap. xxix.

The Description.

Barba Capri siue Vlmaria.

Medesweete or Medewurte which is called in Latine Vlmaria, and Barba Capri, hath great long brode leaues like Egrimonie, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysteous and harde, crompled, and wrinkled, like to the leaues of Byrche or Elme trees. The stalke is hollow, square, & reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the toppe a great many of small floures, clustering & growing together like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and sauour pleasant, the whiche do chaunge or turne into small seedes, whiche be as they were wrenched or writhen about, and grow three or foure together, like to a little warte. The roote is long & blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong sauour & astringent taste, like Ike-kernels.

The Place.

It groweth in medowes, and mosty groundes, also in shadowie wooddes.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English Medewurte, and Medelweete, and of some after the Latine name Goates beard: in French *Barbe de Cheure*: in Douche Reynette, and grooten Gheytenbaert.

The Nature.

Medewurte doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restrayneth, and bindeth manifestly.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Medelweete boyled, or made into pouder, and dronken, stop- A

peth

peth the lasse, and all issue of bloud.

The floures boyled in white wine and dronken, cureth the feuer Quartayne.

Of Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

OF the false & Bastard Rewbarbes, there are at ỳ least foure or fiue kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

Thalictrum magnum.
The great Bastard Rewbarbe.

Thalictrum paruum.
The small Bastard Rewbarbe.

The Description.

1 THe first great Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, somwhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many small and hearie white floures: after them cõmeth small narrow huskes like coddes, foure or fiue growing togither: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knotty, and it groweth farre abroade in many places. The colour of the vpper parte of the leafe, is a browne greene or deepe greene, and some are more darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kinde of great Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his floures be yellow, and his stalkes longer, & the sauour more grieuous: but otherwise it is like to the aforsayde.

3 The thirde is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light

a light blew colour.

4 The small Thalictron is like vnto the abouesayde, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne & tender, & the rootes are small & slender, the little floures grow together in small bundels or tuftes, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grieuous sauour.

✠ The Place.

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moyst medowes, & it is also founde in gardens.

2.3 But that whiche hath the yellow, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as straungers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaues.

4 The final kinde is found in Zealand, & other coastes bordering vpō the sea.

✠ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✠ The Names.

In certayne Apothecaries shoppes they call this kinde of herbe Pigamum, and do erroniously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sorte call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called False or Bastard Rewbarbe: but many learned men call it in Greeke θαλίκτρον, in Latine Thalictrum, and do vse it for the same.

4 But the final Thalictrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it earthis.

✠ The Nature.

Bastard Rewbarbe is of complexion hoate and dry.

✠ The Vertues.

The leaues of Bastard Rewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seeme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, & partely also they were so called, bycause their rootes are yellow like Rewbarbe.

Of water Betony, or Brounewurte. Chap. xxxj.

✠ The Description.

1 BRounewurte hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented rounde about, very like vnto Nettell leaues, but smother or playner, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snayle shell. The seede is small rounde, poynted like to some prety pellots or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Orpyn or Lyblong, wherof we haue spoken Chap. 26.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, like to the first, in stalkes, leaues, floures, and huskes, or seede vesselles, but it differeth in the roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior: for y stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Nettell leaues, and are cut, & dented round about in like manner: the floures are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes those

Scrophularia maior.

that take not hede to the differēce in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a thirde kinde which is nothing like to the others, sauing only in the floures and seede, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore wee haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and rounde. The leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner. The floures are like to them aforesayde, sauing they be smaller and of a blewe colour, straked with small strakes of white. The roote is threddy, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is euerlasting, putting forth yearely new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

The Place.

The two firste kindes do grow very plentifully in this countrey, in the borders of fieldes, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The thirde is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Shoppes, and of the Herbarists, Scrophularia maior, & of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferraria: in English Braune wurte, and Water Betony: in high Almaigne Braunwurtz, Sauwurtz, and grosz Feigwartzen kraut: in base Almaigne groot Speencruyt & Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greeke γαλεόψις καὶ γαλεόδολον: in Latine Caleopsis and Vrtica labeo.

2 The second hath no certayne name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Beecksruym, and S. Anthuenis cruyt: this should be κλύμενον: Betonica Aquatica Septentrionalium: in English Water Betony.

3 The thirde is vnknowen and without name, notwithstāding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, bycause his floure is like to an open Helmet.

The Nature.

Scrophularia is hoate and dry in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, & iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Braune- 3
wurte, doth waste and dissolue al kindes of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vinege, rand layde thereupon two or three times a day.

The leaues stampte and layde to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting B
Vlcers or Pockes, doth heale them, it doth also heale Cankers, if it be pound with Salte and layde thereto.

If a man washe his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the red- C
nesse of the same.

The roote eaten drieth vp and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it D
hath to be pound and layde too outwardly. The seede of Braunewurte dronken killeth wormes.

2 The second kinde (whiche is the right water Betony) is also very good a- E
gainst all corrupt vlcers and consuming sores, being layde too, as the first.

3 The third is not onely vnknowen in name, but also in vertues.

Of herbe Roberte/Pynke needle/and Storkes bill/ with other of the same kinde. Chap. xxxij.

The Kindes.

THere is found in this contrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seedes be long & sharpe like to a Hearons beake or byl, the which for the selfe same cause, are

all

all compzehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The twoo firſt are deſcribed by Dioſcorides, and other of the auncient wziters: The fiue other are ſet fooꝛth by the later wzyters, and learned men of our time.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Geranion oꝛ Stoꝛckes bill, his leaues are cut and iagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoote, his ſtalkes be ſlender, and parted into ſundꝛy bzaunches, vpon which groweth ſmal floures ſomwhat like roſes, oꝛ the floures of Mallowes, of a light murrey oꝛ redde colour: after them commeth little round heades, with ſmal long billes, like Nedels, oꝛ like the beakes of Cranes and Hearons, wherein the ſeede is contayned: The roote is thicke, round, ſhoꝛte, and knobby, with certayne ſmall ſtrings hanging by it.

Geranium alterum.
Doue foote.

Geranium tertium.
Stoꝛckes bill, oꝛ Acus Moſchata.

2 The ſeconde whiche they call Doue foote, hath alſo ſmal, tender, hearie, and bꝛowne ſtalkes: the leaues are like to the ſmall Mallow, cut rounde about. The floures be ſmall, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewiſe turne into little knappes, oꝛ heads, with billes, but yet not ſo great & long as the firſt Geraniũ.

3 The thirde kinde alſo hath tender ſtalkes, rounde, and ſomewhat hearie, ſmall leaues, cut as it were in little iagges oꝛ peeces, and befoꝛe the growing vp of the ſtalkes, the leaues lie ſpꝛeading vpõ the ground: the floures are ſmal, of a pleaſant light redde: after theſe floures followeth certayne ſmall narrow peakes oꝛ beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

Sideritis

Sideritis tertia, aut
Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Roberte.

Geranium gruinale.
The fourth Cranes bill.

4 The fourth hath hearie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioyntes and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Cheruill, or Coriander leaues, but redder & of a more lothsome smell. The floures be redde, and bringeth forth small bullets like littell heades, with sharpe billes. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.

6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hearie stalkes, in leaues deepely cut, in floures, and braunches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger lyke vnto littell Roses. The roote is long and most cõmonly all redde and sanguine within.

7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, lyke Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blew, after whiche there commeth forth many small strings.

The Place.

1. 2 These herbes do grow of themselues, in barren sandy groundes, by high
3. 4 way sides, and borders of fieldes. Herbe Roberte likewise groweth about olde walles, and olde tyled, or stone healed houses.

5. 6 The twoo last kindes are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens where as they be planted.

Geranium

Geranium hæmatites.
Sanguin Geranium, or Blood Roote.

Geranium, batrachiodes.
Gratia Dei, or **Baſſinet** Geranium, or **Crowfoote** Geraniũ.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They floure moſt commonly in **May** and **June**, and ſometimes alſo in Aprill, eſpecially the firſt kinde.

✠ *The Names.*

All theſe herbes are called by one Greeke name γεράνιον, that is to ſay, in Latin Geranium, Gruina, or Gruinalis: in **Italian** *Roſtro di Grua*: in **Spaniſh** *Pico de Cigueña*, *Agujas pampillos*.

1 The firſt kinde is called Geraniũ tuberoſum, Acus paſtoris, & Acus Moſchata: and Geranium ſupinum: in **Engliſh** **Storkes byll, Pinkeneedell**, and of ſome **Moſchata**: in high **Almaigne Storkenſnabel**: in **French** *Bec de grue*: in baſe **Almaigne Dyeuaertſbeck**, or **Cranenbeck**.

2 The ſecond is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Columbæ: in **Engliſh** **Doue foote**: in **Frẽch** *Pied de Pigeon*: in high **Douch Daubenfuſz**: in baſe **Almaigne Duyuenuoet**.

3 The third is called in ſhoppes Roſtrum Ciconiæ, and Geranium ſupinum: in **Engliſh** **Hearons bill**, or **Storkes bill**: in high **douch Storkenſchnabel**: in baſe **Almaigne Dyeuaertſbeck**, or **Cranenbeck**.

4 The fourth kinde of theſe herbs, is a kinde of Sideritis of the Iuncients, & is called of Dioſcorides Sideritis tertia, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it Roberta, Herba Roberti, & Robertiana, & Geranium Robertianũ: in **Engliſh** **Herbe Robert**: in **Frẽch** *Herbe Robert*. in high **Douch Rubrechtzkraut, Schartenkraut**, and of ſome **klein Scholwurtz**, in baſe **Almaigne Robrechts crupt**.

The

5 The fifth is called Gruinalis, & Geranium gruinale: in English Cranes bill: in high Douch Kranichhals: in base Almaigne Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Douch Blutwurtz: in base Almaigne Bloetwortele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Bloud roote: and Geranium Hæmatodes, for the same cause.

7 The seuenth is called Gratia Dei: in English also Gratia Dei: Bassinet Geranium, and Croefoote Geranium: in high Douche Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaigne Godts ghenade, and blauw Booterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

The Nature.

The most part of these herbes, are of a drying temperature, some also are clensing, & haue power to ioyne togither or soulder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of the first taken in wine, driueth away and healeth al blastings, and windinesse of the Matrix or Mother, it prouoketh vrine, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as ỳ Auncients say) is not good in Medicyne. Notwithstãding at this time, it is much vsed against al woundes, & vlcers, being layd thervnto.

3 Herbe Roberte doth stanche the bloud of greene woundes, to be bruised and layde thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same herbe (as hath bene proued sithence Dioscorides time) is singuler against the sores & vlcers of the Pappes, & the priuie mẽbers, especially of men, if it be pounde & layde therevnto, or if the iuyce therof be dropped or poured in.

The decoction of Herbe Roberte cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not vsed in medicine.

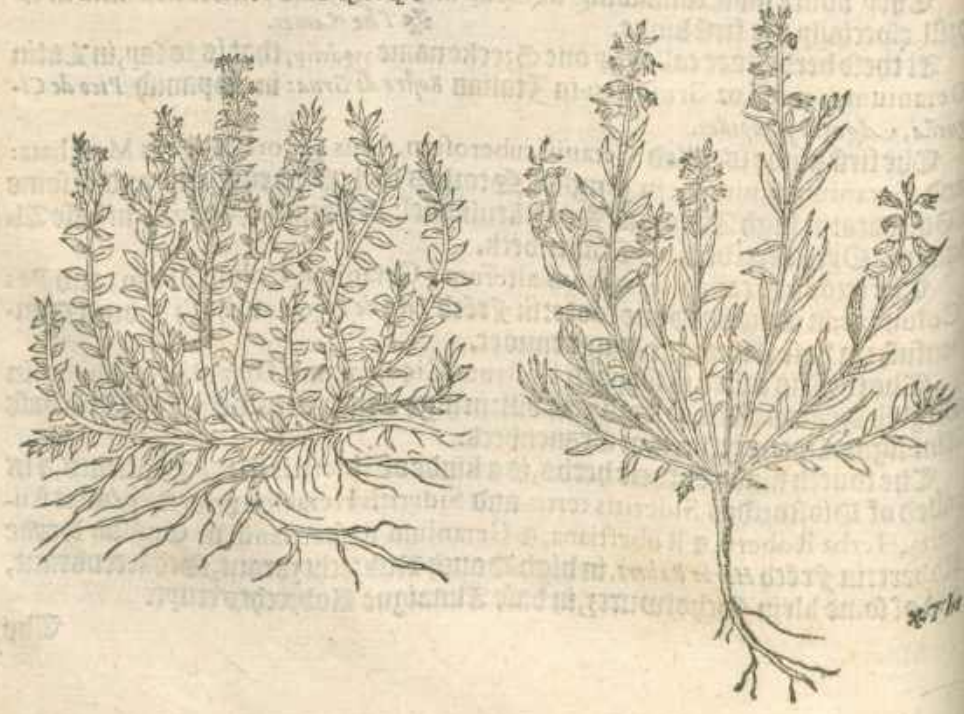
Of Sea Trifoly and Mylkewurte. Chap. xxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two kyndes of Mylkewurte, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

Glaux. Polygala. Mylkewurte.

Mylkewurte, or sea Tryfoly.



The

The Description.

1 The first Milkewurte hath many smal stemmes, cõming forth of one roote, the sayde stalkes be weake and tender, & of halfe a foote high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentilles, and are whiter vnderneth the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues, are like to Gilofloures, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate. The roote is smal, full of hearie threedes, and creeping alongst the grounde.

2 The second kinde of Milkewurte called in Latine Poligala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stemmes of wooddy substance, as long as a mans hande creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lenmuch differing from the floures of Fumitory, in figure, and quãtitie, sometimes tawney, sometimes blewe, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or sauour, after whiche floures, there commeth small coddes, or purses, like to them of Burſa Paſtoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like litteli winges. The roote is slender and of wooddy substance.

The Place.

1 The first Milkewurte groweth in lowe salte marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea thorough out all Zealand.

2 The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high way sides.

The Tyme.

1 Glaux floureth in June and July.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation, or Gang weeke, the which the Almaignes call Cruyſedaghen, & therefore they call them Cruyſbloemkens, as Tragus that countreyman wryteth.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke γλαῦξ, καὶ γάλαξ. ἡ γλαῦξ: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say, in English Milkewurte: in Frẽch *Herbe au laict*: in Douch Milchkraut, and Melckcrupt. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfoly.

2 The second is called πολύγαλον, Poligala, that is to say, the herbe hauing plenty of milke, by which name it is not knowẽ, for the Almaynes call it Cruyſbloeme.

The Nature.

Both these herbes are hoate and moyst, as Galen sayth.

The Vertues.

A The firste taken with meate, drinke, or potage, ingendreth plenty of milke: therefore it is good to be vsed of Nurses that lacke milke.

B The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

Helxine, Parietaria.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

PEllitory or Paritory hath rounde tender, thorough shining, & browne redde stalkes: the leaues be rough & somwhat broade, like

C Mercury

Mercury but nothing snipte or dented about. The floures be small ioyning to the stemme, amongst the leaues. The seede is blacke and very small, couered with a littell rough huske or coate, whiche hangeth faste vpon garments. The roote is somewhat redde.

✠ *The Place.*

It delighteth to growe about hedges, and olde walles, and by way sides.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in July.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐλξίνη καὶ περδίκιον: in Latine Muralium Perdicium, and Vrceolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, & Perdicalis: in Shoppes Paritaria: in Italian *Laurreola*: in Spanish *Yerua del muro, Alfahaquilla del muro, Alfahaquilla de culebra*: in English Parietary, Pellitory of the Wall: in high Almaigne Parietarie, and Glaskrupt. ✠ *The Nature.*

Parietarie is somewhat colde & moyst, drawing nere to a meane temperature.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Parietorie is singuler against cholerike inflammations, the disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fyre, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hoate vlcers, being stamped and layde therevpon. A

An oyntment made with the iuyce of this herbe and Ceruse, is very good against all hoate vlcers, spreading and consuming sores, hoate burning, scuruy, and spreading scabbes, and such like impediments. B

The same iuyce mẽgled with Deare sewet, is good to annoynt the feete against that kinde of goute, which they call Podagra. C

The same iuyce mengled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same. D

The decoction or brothe of Parietorie dronken, helpeth suche as are vexed with an olde Cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layde to outwardly vpon the region of the Bladder, in maner of a fomentatiõ or a warme bathe. E

Of Chickeweede. Chap. xxxv.

✠ *The Kindes.*

ALthough Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kinde of Alsine, or Chickeweede, neuertheless a man may finde in most places of this countrey, diuers sortes of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Alsine or Chickeweede, ouer and besides that whiche is found in salt grounds: whereof the first, and right Alsine is that whiche Dioscorides and the Auncients haue described.

✠ *The Description.*

THe great Chickeweede hath sundry vpright, rounde, and knobby stalkes. The leaues growe at euery ioynt or knotte of the stalke, alwayes two togither, one directly standing agaynst an other, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much vnlike Parietory leaues, but longer and lesse hearie: about the toppe of the braunches, amongst the leaues groweth small stemmes, with littell knoppes, the whiche chaunge into small white floures diepely cutt and snipte, after the floures yee shall perceyue huskes or Coddes somewhat long and rounde, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe dothe not differ much from Parietory, for his stemmes also be

thorough

through ſhyning, and ſomewhat redde about the ioyntes, and the leaues be almoſt of the ſame quantitie: ſo that Dioſcorides ſayth, that this herbe ſhould be Parietory, but that it is ſmaller and baſer or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not ſo hearie.

Alſine maior.
Great Chickeweede.

Alſines ſecundum genus.
The ſecond Chickeweede.

2 The ſecond is like to the great Chickeweede, ſauing that it is ſmaller and groweth not vpright, but lieth and ſpreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much ſmaller, growing twoo and twoo togither at euery ioynt. The floures, huſkes and ſeede is like the great Chickeweede. The roote hath many ſmall hearie threddes.

3 The thirde and ſmalleſt Chickeweede, is not much vnlike the ſecond, but a great deale ſmaller in all reſpectes, in ſo much that his ſtemmes be like vnto ſmall threddes, and his leaues no bigger then Tyme, otherwayes it is lyke to the ſecond.

4 The fourth kinde (called of the baſe Almaignes Hoenderbeet) that is to ſay Henbit, hath many rounde & hearie ſtemmes. The leaues be ſomewhat round, hearie, & a little ſnipt or iagged about the edges, otherwiſe not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickeweede. The floures be blew or purple, & do bring forth ſmall cloſe knappes or huſkes, in which is incloſed the ſeede.

5 The fifth kinde is like to the aforeſayd, in his hearie ſtemmes, his leaues be longer & narrower, and iagged rounde about, the floures of a cleare blew, the ſeede is in broade huſkes, as the ſeede of Veronica or Paules Betony.

Alsines tertium genus.
The third Chickeweede.

Alsines quartum genum.
The fourth Chickeweede.

Alsines quintum genus.
The fifth Chickeweede.

There is yet a sixte kynde of Chickeweede, which groweth onely in Salte ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stemmes, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his stemmes are thicker & shorter, and the knots or ioyntes stande nearer one to an other. The leaues are thicker, & the huskes be not long but flat, rounde, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great hasting or gardē pease, euery huske hauing three or foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a betche.

The Place.

The great Chickeweede groweth in moyst shadowy places, in hedges & busshes, amongst other herbes: in such like places ye shall finde the rest, but the sixth groweth not, except onely in salte groundes, by the sea side.

The Tyme.

These herbes do most cōmonly floure about Midsomer.

The Names.

The great Chickeweede is called in Greeke ἀλσίνη, in Latine Alsine, and of some late writers Hippia maior: in Italian *Panarina*, and *Centone*: vnknowen to the Apothecaries.

The second & third, are called of the Apothecaries Morsus gallinæ, & Hippia minor:

minor: in Engliſh Middle Chickeweede: in high Douch Vogelkraut, and Hunerbiſz: in baſe Almaigne Vogelcrupt, Hoenderbeet, and cleynen Muer.

4 The fourth alſo is called of ſome Morſus gallinæ: in high Douch Hunerbiſz: in baſe Almaigne Hoenderbeet: it may alſo be called in French *Morgeline Baſtarde.*

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaignes Huners erb, of the baſe Almaines Hoendec erue, that is to ſay, the Hennes right, or Hennes inheritance: it is alſo called in French *Moron Baſtard, Moron violet,* and *Oeil de Chat.*

6 The ſixth, whiche groweth in ſalte groundes, wee may call Alſine marina, that is to ſay, Sea Chickeweede.

The Nature.

Chickeweede is colde and moyſt, in ſubſtance much lyke Parietorie, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

1 The great Chickeweede pounde, and layde to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof A
ſtraked vpon the eyes, is good againſt inflammations, and the hoate vlcers of
the eyes.

The ſame vſed in manner aforeſayde, and layde to the place, is good againſt B
all hoate vlcers, that be harde to cure, but eſpecially thoſe aboute the priuie
partes.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good agaynſt the payne and C
grieke of the ſame.

2.3 The ſmall Chickeweede, and ſpecially the ſecond kinde, boyled in water and D
ſalte, is a ſoueraigne remedie againſt the ſcurfy heate and itche of the handes,
if they be often waſhed or bathed in the ſame.

Sea Chickeweede, ſerueth to no knowen vſe. E

Of Mouſe eare. Chap. xxxvi.

The Deſcription.

1 MOuſe eare, (as Dioſcorides ſaith) hath many ſmall and ſlender ſtemmes, ſomewhat redde bylow, about the whiche groweth leaues, alwayes two togither ſtanding one directly againſt an other, they are ſmall, blackiſhe, and ſomewhat long, and ſharpe poynted, almoſt like to the eare of a Mouſe or Ratte: betwixte the leaues there groweth forth ſmall braunches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a fingar.

2 There is yet an other herbe, whiche ſome holde for Mouſe eare: This is a low herbe moſt commonly ſpreading vpon the ground, enuironned & ſet about with a fine and ſofte heare, the reſte is very like the ſecond Chickeweede, for it hath many hearie ſtemmes, comming forth of one roote, of a reddiſhe or tawnie colour bylow. The leaues be long rough, & hearie, much like to a Mouſe eare, the ſmall floures be white. The huſkes ſomewhat long, like Chickeweede huſkes. The roote is very threddy.

3 Beſides theſe two there is yet a kinde of Mouſe eare, whiche ſpreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but ſtandeth vpright, growing amongſt other herbes, lyke to the others in ſtemme and leaues, but it is greater and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy Downe, or Cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moyſtened with Honie, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of ſmall knoppes or buttons, as in the ſecond kinde. The Coddes, wherein is the ſeede, are almoſt like to the ſeede veſſels of wylde Roſe Campion.

Auricula muris Matthioli.
Mouse eare.

Auricula muris, quibusdam.

✣ *The Place.*

Mouse eare (as Matthiolus writeth) groweth in medowes, and is common in Italy.

The two other kindes grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

✣ *The Tyme.*

They floure in June and July.

✣ *The Names.*

Mouse eare is called in Greeke μυὸς ὠτα: in Latine Auricula muris, that is to say, Mouse eare: in Douch Meuszoren: in base Almaigne Muysooren.

The two others are counted of some for Mouse eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kindes of Alsine or Chickeweede.

✣ *The Nature.*

Mouse eare, drieth without any heate.

✣ *The Vertues.*

Mouse eare pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and vlcers, in the corners of the eyes, to be layde thereto.

A man may finde amongst the writings of the Egyptians, that if a body be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he shal not be greued with bleared or sore eyes.

Of Pimpernell. Chap. xxxvij.

✣ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called Male Pimpernell, the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell

pernell, but otherwise there is no kinde of difference betwixt them.

Anagallis mas.
The male Pimpernell.

Anagallis fœmina.
The female Pimpernell.

✣ *The Description.*

BOth Pimpernelles haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground. The leaues be small, like the leaues of Middle Chickeweede, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneth of a grayishe colour, and poudered full of small blacke speckes. The floures of the male kinde be redde, but the floures of the female kinde are of a fayre Azure colour. The seede is contayned in small round littell bolliens, or knoppes, whiche spring vp after the floure.

✣ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in tylled fieldes, and also in gardens amongst pot herbes, and euery where by way sides.

℞ *The Tyme.*

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke and in Latine ἀναγαλλὶς, and of some (as Plinie sayth) Corchorus: in Spanish *Muruges*: in English Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that whiche beareth the purple floures is called also in Greeke κορράλλιον, Corallium, as Paulus Aegineta in his seuenth Booke writeth: in high Douch Gauchheyl: in base Almaigne Guychelheyl.

✣ *The Nature or temperament.*

Pimpernell is hoate and dry, without any acrimonie, or byting sharpnesse.

✣ *The Vertues.*

Pimpernell boyled in wine and dronken, is singuler against the bytings of venemouse beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the payne and griefe of the kydneys.

The iuyce of Pimpernell snifte into the Nosethrilles, draweth downe from the head phlegmatique and naughtie humors, and openeth the cõductes of the Nose: also it healeth the tooth ache, whan it is put into the Nose on the contrary side of the grieke.

Pimpernell layde vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting sores, doth clense and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes & splinters or shiuers, if it be bruised and layde vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the eye.

The iuyce of the same mingled with Hony, and straked, or often put into the eyes, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the blew floures, doth settell & stay the falling downe of the siege or great gutte: And the other with the redde floure draweth it forth of his place.

Of Francke or Spurry. Chap. xxxviij.

Spergula.

The Description.

Spurry hath roũd stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioyntes, about the whiche groweth a sorte of very narrow smal leaues, compassing the ioynts in fashion of a Starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth foorth many small white floures, after them there cõmeth small pellets or bullets like Line seede, wherein is contayned blacke seede. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

The Place.

Spurry groweth most commonly, in fieldes, whereas they vse to sowe it.

The Tyme.

It floureth for the most parte in May & June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Francke, bicause of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrie, & so it is in Frenche & Douch: whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, vnknowen of the Apothecaries, & the oldest writers also, wherfore it hath none other name that is knowen vnto vs.

The Vertues.

Spurry is good fourage or fodder for Oxen & Kyen, for it causeth kyen to yeelde store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowen.

Of Agrimonie. Chap. xxxix.

The Description.

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long, & hearie, greene aboue, & somwhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other smal leaues, snipte round about ẏ edges, almost like the leaues of Hemp. The stalke is of two foote & a halfe lõg, or therabouts, rough & hearie, vpon whiche groweth many small yellow floures, one aboue

aboue an other vpwardes towardes the toppe, after the floures cõmeth the ſeede ſomewhat long and rough like to ſmall Burres, hãging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang faſte vpon garments, whan one doth but ſcarſly touche it. The roote is meetely great, long, and blacke.

Eupatorium.

The Place.

Agrimonie groweth in places not tylled, in rough ſtony mountaynes, in hedges and Copſes, and by way ſides.

The Tyme.

Agrimonie floureth in June, and July. The ſeede is ripe in Auguſt. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, muſt be gathered, and dryed in May.

The Names.

Agrimonie is called in Greeke ευπατώριον καὶ ἐπατώριον: in Latine Eupatorium, and Hepatorium: in ſhoppes Agrimonia: of ſome Ferraria minor, Concordia, and Marmorella: in Spaniſh *Agramonia*. in Engliſh Agrimonie: in French *Eupatoire*, or *Aigremoine*: in high Douch Odermenich, Bzuchwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Agrimonie, & of ſome Leuercrupt, that is to ſay, Liuerwurte.

The Nature.

Agrimonie is of fine and ſubtill partes, without any manifeſt heate, it hath power to cut in ſunder, with ſome aſtriction.

The Vertues.

A The Decoction or bzothe of Agrimonie dzonken, doth clenſe and open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and doth ſtrengthen the ſame, & is ſpecially good againſt the weakeneſſe of the ſame.

B Agrimonie boyled in wine and dzonken, helpeth againſt the bytings of venemous beaſts: the ſame boyled in water ſtoppeth the piſſing of bloud.

C The ſeede therof dzonken in wine, is ſinguler againſt the blouddy flixe and daungerouſe laſke.

D The leaues of Agrimonie pounde with Swines greaſe, and layde too hoate, doth cure and heale olde woundes, that are harde to cloſe or dzawe to a Scarre.

Of Baſtarde Agrimonie. Chap. xl.

The Kyndes.

THere be ſundzy kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica or Iecoraria that is to ſay, Lyuerwurtes, whiche are commended, and founde good agaynſt the diſeaſes of the Lyuer, whereof wee ſhall deſcribe three kindes in this Chapter vnknowen to the old wzyters. The two firſt kindes are Baſtarde Agrimonie. The third is Three leaued Agrimonie, or Noble Lyuerwurte.

Pſeudohe-

Pſeudohepatorium mas.
Baſtard Agrimonie the male.

Pſeudohepatorium fœmina.
Baſtard Agrimonie female.

The Deſcription.

1 THe male Baſtarde Agrimonie, hath a long round ſtalke, full of white pith within, at the whiche groweth long blackiſh leaues, ſomewhat rough and hearie, ſnipte and cut round about, almoſt like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the toppe of the ſtalkes groweth many ſmall floures, of incarnate colour, cluſtering or growing thicke togither in tuftes, the whiche being withe-threddy ſtrings.

2 The female Baſtard Agrimonie, hath alſo a roũd purple ſtalke, about three foote long and full of braunches. The leaues be long and dented or ſnipt round about, like the leaues of Hempe or of the other Agrimonie, ſauing that they be a litteil larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the ſtalke, groweth three or foure ſmall leaues growing harde one by an other after the faſhion of a ſtarre, amongſt whiche is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermengled with blacke, within whiche being withered, is conteyned the ſeede whiche is long, flatte, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broade, and diuided into three partes, not much vnlike the leaues of Cockow bread, lower Trykoly, or Allelupa, but larger. Vpon a ſingle ſtemme, the whiche do change into ſmall bullets or bolyns, wherin the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is blacke and full of ſmall hearie ſtrings.

The

The Place.

The Baſtard Agrimonies do grow in moyſt places, by diches, and ſtanding pooles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Baſtard Agrimonies do floure in July and Auguſt, but the Noble or great Lyuerwurt floureth in Marche.

The Names.

1 The male Baſtarde Agrimonie, is called in Shoppes Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is deſcribed in the former chapter. The learned mẽ in theſe dayes do call it Pſeudohepatorium, and Eupatoriumaquaticum, or Adulterinum: Of Baptiſtus Sardo, Terzola: in highe Douch Kunigundkraut, Waſſerdoſt, & Hirſſenclee: in baſe Almaigne Conunghinne crupt, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens crupt manneken.

2 We haue named the ſecond Pſeudohepatorium fœmina: in baſe Almaigne Boelkens crupt wijfken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie whereof Auicen writeth Chap. ccxliij. and therfore ſome haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of ſome Herba Trinitatis: may be called in Engliſh Hepatica Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Lyuerwurte: in Frenche *Hepatique*: in high Douch Leberkraut, Edel leuer crupt. We know of none other name except it be βάλαρις, Balaris, whereof Heſychius writeth.

Hepatica ſiue Hepaticum Trifolium.
Noble Lyuerwurt, or threeleaued Lyuerwurte.

The Nature.

The two Baſtard Agrimonies are hoate and dry, as their bitternelle doth manifeſtly declare. Hepatica doth coole, dry, and ſtrengthen.

The Vertues.

1 The male Baſtarde Agrimonie boyled in wine or water, is ſinguler good againſt the old ſtoppings of the Lyuer, and Melte or Splene. Alſo it cureth old feuer tertians, being dronken. A

The Decoction thereof dronken, healeth all hurtes, & woundes, for whiche purpoſe it is very excellent, and to heale all manner woundes both outwarde and inwarde. B

2 The female Baſtard Agrimonie is of the ſame operation, and is vſed more than the other in wounde drenches. C

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Lyuerwurte, is a ſoueraigne medicine, againſt the heate and inflammation of the Lyuer, and all hoate Feuers or agues. D

Of Tornelole. Chap. xli.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Heliotropium or Tornelol: The one called the great Tornelol: and the other the ſmall Tornelol.

Helio-

Heliotropium magnum.
Great Tornesol.

Heliotropium paruum.
Small Tornesol.

The Description.

1 The great Tornesol, hath straight round stalkes, couered with a white hearie cotton, especially about the toppe. The leaues are whitish, softe, and hearie like veluet, and fashioned like Basill leaues. The floures be white, at the toppe of the stalke growing thicke togither in rewes by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend & turne againe like a Scorpiõs tayle, or the tayle of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and harde.

2 The small Tornesol carrieth only but one stem, of the length of a foote or somewhat more, the which diuideth it self into many branches. The leaues be whitishe, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towardes the leaues of the small Clote Burre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the bringing foorth of any frute like the floure of Palma Christi. The seede is grayishe, inclosed in triangled huskes or Coddes, like the huskes of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneth the leaues, by a single stem: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable as is before sayde.

The Place.

1 The great Tornesol (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in frutefull tylled groundes: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Tornesol, groweth in lowe, sandie, and waterie places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

*The

The Tyme.

1. 2 The Tornesolles, do floure about Mydsomer, and in July.

The Names.

1 The great Tornesol is called in Greeke ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα, καὶ σκορπίουρον: in Latine Heliotropium magnum: of the new, or late wryters Verrucaria maior, and Herba cancri, Solaris herba, Scorpionis herba, and therefore the base Almaignes do call it Creefterupt, and great Creefterupt.

2 The small Tornesoll is called ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρόν, Heliotropium paruum: of Aëtius Heliotropium tricoccum, of some it is called Verrucaria: in Spaniſhe *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaigne Cleyn Creefterupt, and cleyne Sonnewendt.

The Nature.

The Tornesols, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

1 A handfull of the great Tornesoll boyled & dronke, expelleth by opening the belly gentilly, hoate Choleriche humors, and tough, clammy, or slimie flegme. A

The same boyled in wine and droke is good against the stungings of Scorpions, it is also good to be layde too outwardly vpon the wounde. B

They say, that if one drinke foure graynes of ỹ seede of this herbe, an houre before the comming of the fitte of the feuer Quartayne, that it cureth the same: And three graynes so taken cureth the feuer Tertian. C

The seede of this herbe pounde, & layde vpon Wartes, and such like excrescence, or superfluous out growings, causeth them to fall away. D

The leaues of the same pounde, and layde too, cureth the Goute, with bruisings, burstings, and dislocation of members. E

2 The small Tornesoll and his seede boyled, with Hysope, Cressis, and Sall Nitri, and dronke, casteth footh wormes both round and flat. F

The same bruised with salte, and layde vpon Wartes, driueth them away. G

With the seede of the smal Tornesoll (being yet greene) they die and stayne old linnen cloutes and ragges into a purple colour (as witnesseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, Chap. vii.) wherewithall in this coũtrey men vse to colour gellies, wynes, fine Confections, and Comfittes. H

Of Scorpioides, or Scorpions grasse.

Chap. xlij.

The Description.

1 Scorpioides is a small, base, or lowe herbe, not aboue the length of ones hande, the stemmes are small, vpon whiche groweth fiue or sixe narrow leaues (and somewhat long after the fashion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Douche men call it Hasen ooze). The floures be small and yellow, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rough & prickley, three or foure cleauing togither, distinguished by ioyntes, and turning rounde, or bending like a Scorpions tayle.

2 Matthiolus describeth an other Scorpioides, with slẽder stalkes, and round leaues sometimes three togither. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth two or three little small long hornes togither, the whiche also do shewe as they were separated by certayne ioyntes.

Beſides these two kindes of Scorpioides, there is yet twoo other small herbes whiche some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion worte, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse. The one of them is called Male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

Scorpioides.
Scozpion Grasse.

Scorpioides Matthioli.
Matthiolus Scozpion grasse.

3 The male Bastard Scorpioides groweth about the length of a mans hand, 3.
oz to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crokedly turning, aboue
at the top, whereas the knoppes, buddes, and floures do stande, euen like to a
Scozpions tayle, the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be fayze
and pleasant, being of fine littell leaues set one by an other, of Azure colour,
with a little yellow in the middell.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides is very much like to the male, sauing that
his stalkes and leaues be rough and hearie, & his floures smaller. The toppes
of the stalkes be likewise croked, euen as the toppes of the male.

℞ *The Place.*

1.2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sowen
in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes.

3 The male Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in medowes, alongst by running
streames and watercourses: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the grea-
ter it is, and the higher, so that the leaues do sometimes grow to the quantitie
of willow leaues.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in the bozders of fieldes and
gardens.

℞ *The Tyme.*

1.2 Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4 The Bastarde kindes, do begin to floure in May, and continue flouring the
most parte of all the Sommer.

Pseudo-

Pſeudoſcorpioides mas.
Baſtard Scozpioides the male.

Pſeudoſcorpioides fœmina.
Baſtard Scozpioides the female.

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke σκορπιοειδὴς: in Latine alſo Scorpioides: in Engliſh alſo Scozpioides, Scozpion wurte, oz Scozpion graſſe: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in baſe Almaigne Scozpioencruyt, and of ſome, Haſen ooze, that is to ſay Auricula leporis.

2 The other is iudged of Matthiolus for a kinde of Scozpioides, wherfoze it may be called Matthiolus Scozpioides, oz Trefoyl Scozpioides.

3.4 The Baſtard Scozpioides haue none other knowen name, but ſome count them to be Scozpion herbes, as hath bene befoze ſayde.

The Nature and Vertues.

Scorpioides oz Scozpion graſſe, is very good to be layde vpō the ſtingings A of Scozpions, as Dioſcorides ſaith.

Of S. Johns Wozte. Chap. xliij.

The Deſcription.

1 SAynt Johns wozte hath a purple, oz bzowne redde ſtalke full of bzanches. The leaues be long and narrow, oz ſmall, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the light and him, they will ſhewe as though they were pzicked thozough with the poyntes of needels. The floures at the toppe of the bzanches are fayze and yellow, parted into fiue ſmall leaues, the whiche being bzuſed, do yeelde a redde iuyce oz liquoz: after the floures commeth fozth ſmall huſkes, ſomewhat long and ſharpe poynted, like Barley coznes: in which is conteyned the ſeede, whiche is ſmall and black, and ſenting like Roſin. The roote is woodditſh, long and yellow.

2 There is alſo an herbe much like to S. Johns wozte afozeſayde, but it is very ſmall and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a ſpanne, whoſe ſtalkes be very tender, and the leaues ſmall and narrow, yea ſmaller then Rue, in all partes elſe like to the afozeſayde.

Hypericum.

The Place.

1 S. Johns worte groweth by way sides, & about the edges or borders of fieldes.

2 The other smal herbe groweth in fieldes, amongst the stubble, & harde by the wayes.

The Tyme.

Saint Johns worte floureth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

S. Johns worte is called in Greeke ὑπερικὸν: in Latine & in Shoppes Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Dęmonum: in Spanish *Coraionzillo*, and *Milfurado*, *yerua de San Iuan*: in English as is before sayde, S. Johns worte, or S. Johns grasse: in high Douch S. Johans kraut, & of some Hartshaw: in base Almaigne S. Jans crupt.

The Nature.

S. Johns worte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

S. Johns worte with his floures and seede, boyled and dronken prouoketh the vrine, and causeth to make water, & is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, driueth away feuer Tertians and Quartaynes.

The seede dronken by the space of fortie dayes togither, cureth the payne in the hanches whiche they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound are good to be layde as a playster vpon burnings: The same dryed and made into pouder, and strowen vpon woundes, and naughtie, olde, rotten and festered vlcers, cureth the same.

Of S. Peters worte, or Square S. Johns Grasse. Chap. xliiij.

The Description.

1 This kinde of S. Johns worte, in his leaues and stemmes differeth not much frō Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns Grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most parte vnderneth, it is ouerlayde and couered with fine softe heare, sweete in taste, and do not shew thorow holed or pricked as the other. The floures are like to Hypericum, but paler and with longer leaues. The buddes before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small blacke speckes. The seede is in huskes like the seede of Hypericum: and smelleth likewise, almost like Rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaignes do call Conraet, very like to the aforesaide, sauing ẏ his leaues be greater, whiter, & not so hearie or softe, but better like S. Johns worte, although they appeere not thorow prickt or holed. The floures are like to ẏ aforesaid, & ar also specked in the

in the knappes and buddes, with ſmall blacke ſpottes. The roote is woodiſhe like the other.

Rata ſylueſtris. &c.
Great S. Johns wozte.

Aſcyrum.
S. Peters wozte.

The Place.

Theſe herbes grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and Copſes.

The Tyme.

They floure in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grieuous ſauozed oz ſtinking Rue: it is alſo called of ſome ἀνδροσαίμον, Androſæmum.

2 The ſecond is called in Greeke ἄσκυρον, and in Latine Aſcyrum: both are vnknowen in Shoppes: in Engliſh Square S. Johns graſſe, great S. Johns wozte: & moſt cõmonly S. Peters wozte: in high Douch Harthew, & Waldt Hoff: The ſecõd is called of ſome Kunratz: in baſe Almaigne Herthoy, & Coenract.

The Nature.

They are hoate and dzy, and lyke to Hypericum.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of S. Peters wozte, oz ſquare S. Johns graſſe, dzonken the weight of two Dzammes with Honied water, and vſed a long ſpace, cureth the Sciatica, that is the payne in the hanches. A

The ſame pounde is good to be layde vpon burnings. B

The wine wherein the leaues therof haue ben boyled, hath power to cõſolidate, & cloſe vp woundes, if they be oftentimes waſhed with the layde wine. C

Of Tutsan or Parke leaues. Chap. xlv.

Androsæmon.

The Description.

Androsemon is like to Saint Johns worte, & S. Peters grasse. It hath many rounde stalkes comming out of one roote, the whiche do bring forth leaues, muche larger than the leaues of S. Johns wurte, in ỹ beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they ware redde, & than being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeeld a redde sappe or iuyce. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth smal knoppes or round buttons, the whiche in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: whan they are fallen or perished, there appeareth littell small pellots or round balles, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne, and very darke redde colour whan they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congeled drie bloud, in whiche knops or bearies is conteyned the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is harde and of wooddie substance, yearely sending forth new springs.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens where as it is sowen and plãted. The Authors of Stirp. Aduers. noua, do affirme that Androsemon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincentes Rockes and woody Cleues beyond the water. But if Androsemon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woodes and parkes, in the west partes of England.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀνδροσάμωρ, in Latine Androsæmum: vnknowen to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do also call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of thẽ Clymenon Italorum, siue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

The Nature.

It is hoate and drie like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wurte.

The Vertues.

Androsemon his vertues are lyke to S. Peters wurte, & S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutsan is much vsed in Baulmes, Drenches, and other remedies for woundes.

Of Woad or Paskel. Chap. xlvi.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cõmeth of seede, and is vsed to colour and die cloth into blew: The other is wilde Woad, and commeth vp of his owne kinde.

Isatis

Iſatis ſatiua.
Garden Woad.

Iſatis ſylueſtris.
Wilde Woad.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Woad hath long, broade, ſwartegreene leaues, ſpread vpon the ground, almoſt lyke the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker, and blacker: the ſtalke riſeth vp, from the middeſt of the leaues of two cubites long, ſet full of ſmaller and ſharper leaues, the whiche at the toppe diuideth and parteth it ſelf into many ſmall branches, vpon the whiche groweth many littell floures, very ſmall and yellow, and after them long broade hulkes, like littell tunges, greene at the firſt and afterward blackiſhe, in whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is white, ſingle and ſtraight, and without any great ſtore of threeds or ſtrings.

2 The wilde is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, ſtalke, and making, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the hulkes more narrow, otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

✤ *The Place.*

1. 2 Garden Woad is ſowen in diuers places of Flanders, & Almaigne, in fertill & good grounds. The wilde groweth of his owne kinde in vntilled places.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Both do floure in May and June.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἰσάτις: in Latine alſo Iſatis, and Glaſtum, of the late writers Guadum, and of ſome Luteum herba: in Engliſh Woad, or Paſtel: in French *Gueſde* or *Paſtel:* in Spaniſh alſo *Paſtel:* in Italian *Guado:* in high

Douche, Weide and Waydt: in base Almaigne, Weedt.

The Nature.

1 Garden Woad is dry without any sharpnesse.

2 The wilde dryeth more, and is more sharpe and byting.

The Vertues.

1 Garden or sowen Woad, bruised is good to be layde vpon the woundes of mightie strong people, whiche are vsed to dayly labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, & vpon fretting vlcers & rotten sores. I

It scattereth and dissolueth all colde empostumes being layde therevpon. B

2 The wilde Woad resisteth moyst and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten sores, being layde therevpon: but against the other griefes, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to smal purpose, bycause of his exceeding sharpnesse. C

The Decoction of wilde Woad dronken, is very good for such as haue any stopping, or hardnesse in the Milte or Splene. D

Of Dyers weede. Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

Herba lutea.

The leaues of this herbe are long, narrow & blackish, not much vnlike the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, & shorter, from the middest whereof commeth vp the stalke to the length of three foote, couered bylow with small narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue an other, the whiche do turne into small buttons, cut crosse wise, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small and blacke. The roote is long and single.

The Place.

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louayne, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way sides.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, and soone after the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius wryteth) Herba lutea, and of some Flos tinctorius: in base Almaigne Mouwe, & of some Orant, but not without error: for Orant is an other herbe nothing like vnto this, as shall be more playnely declared in the processe of this booke.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Seing that Herba lutea is not receyued, for any vse of Physicke, and is vnknowen of the Auncients, we be able to wryte nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is vsed of Dyers, to colour and dye their clothes into greene, and yellow. I

Of S. James Wort. Chap. xlviij.

The Kindes.

Saynt James wort, or as some call it, Saynt James floure is of two sortes.

Iacobea.

Iacobea.
S. Iames woꝛte.

Iacobea marina.
S. Iames woꝛte of the Sea.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of S. Iames woꝛte, hath long, bꝛowne, red, creſted, oꝛ ſtraked ſtalkes, two oꝛ thꝛee foote long. The leaues be great & bꝛowne, much clouen and cut, not much vnlike the leaues of Woꝛmewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the ſtalkes, like to Cammomill, in the middeſt wheꝛof is the ſeede, gray, and woolly, oꝛ downy, and fleeth away with the winde. The roote is white and ful of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde called S. Iames woꝛte of the Sea, is much like to the firſt, but the ſtalke is nothing redde. The leaues be ſmaller, whiter, and moꝛe deeper, and ſmaller iagged. The floures be like to the firſt kinde, but moꝛe pale oꝛ bleaker. The roote is long, thꝛeddy, and creeping, and bꝛingeth foꝛth round about him, new ſpꝛings.

✤ *The Place.*

1 S. Iames woꝛte, groweth almoſt euery where, alongſt by wayes and waterily places, and ſometimes alſo in the boꝛders of fieldes.

2 Sea S. Iames woꝛte groweth in trenches and diches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in July and Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

The firſt is now called in Latine Iacobea, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi flos:

flos: in Englishe Sayne James worte: in French *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques:* in high Douch S. Jacobs bluom: in base Almaigne S. Jacobs crupt, and S. Jacobs bloemen.

2 The second without doubte is a kinde of S. James worte.

The Nature.

They are both hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

S. James herbe hath a speciall vertue to heale woundes, wherfore it is very good for all old woundes, fistulas, and naughtie vlcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this herbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth all inflammations, or swellings, and empostems of the throote.

Of Flaxe or Lyn. Chap. xlix.

The Description.

Linum.

FLax hath a tender stalke, couered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the toppe into small shorte branches, the whiche bringeth foorth fayre blewe floures, in steede wherof being now fallen there commeth vp round knappes, or buttons, in whiche is contayned a blackishe seede, large, fatte, and shining.

The Place.

Flaxe is sowen in this countrey, in fatte, and fine ground, especially in lowe moyst fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Flaxe is called in Greeke λίνον: in Latine Linum, and in Shoppes it is wel knowen by the same name. And here ye may perceyue the cause why the base Almaignes do vse the worde Lyn, to all things made of Flaxe, or Lyne, as Linendoeck and Lijnen laken, that is to say, Lyneclothe, or clothe made of Lyne: in Englishe Flaxe, or Lyne: in Frenche *Lin*: in highe Douche Flaschz: in base Almaigne Vlas.

The Nature.

The seede, whiche is muche vsed in medicine, is hoate in the firste degree, and temperate of moysture and dryneſſe.

The Vertues.

The seede of Lyn boyled in water and layde too in manner of a pultis, or playster, appeaseth all payne. It softeneth all colde tumors, or swellings, the empostems of the eares, and neck, and of other partes of the body.

Lyn seede pound with figges, doth rypen and breake all Empostems, layde there vpon: and draweth forth Thornes, and all other things that sticke fast in the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Cocomber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Hony, and layde vnto rough, rugged, and euill fauoured nayles, aswell of the handes, as of the feete, causeth them that be corrupt to fall of, and cureth the partie. The same rawe, pounde and layde to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spottes of the face.

Tho

The wine wherein Lynseede hath bene boyled, preserueth the blcers & old sores, ꝑ shalbe washed in the same, frō corruption, festering or inward rāckling. D

The water wherein Lynsede hath bene boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes. E

The same taken in glisters swageth the gryping paynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the woundes of the bowelles, and Matrix, if there be any. F

Lynseede mengled with Hony, & taken as an Electuary, or Lochoch, cleanseth the breast, and appeaseth the Cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into Consumtions, and feuer Hetiques. G

The Daunger.

The seede of Lin, taken into the body, is very euill for the stomacke: it hindereth the digestion of meates, and engendreth much windinesse.

Of Hempe. Chap. I.

The Kyndes.

There are two kindes of Hempe, the one is frutefull and beareth seede: The other beareth but floures onely.

The Description.

Cannabis semen faciens. Seede Hempe.

Cānabis absq; semine. Barren Hempe.

1 The first kind of Hempe, hath a rounde hollow stalk foure or fiue foote long, full of branches, & like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little smal round bags, or huskes, wherin is cōteyned the seede which is round. The leaues be great, rough, & blackishe, parted into seuen, nine, ten, and sometymes into moe partes, long, narrow, and snipt or dented round about with notches, like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leafe with all his partes is like to a hand spread abroade.

2 The secōd is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalke, out of whiche by the sides groweth foorth sundry branches: but it beareth neither seede nor frute, sauing small white floures, the whiche like duste or pouder is caried away with the winde.

1. 2 These two sortes of Hempe are sowen in fieldes, and (whiche is a thing to be marueled at) they do both spring of one kinde of seede. A mā shall sometimes finde the male Hempe growing in the borders of fieldes, and by the wayes.

The Tyme.

The

The seede of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke κάννα βις, ἐρίφιον, καὶ χαινοστρόφον: in Latine, and in Shoppes Cannabis: in Italian *Cannape*: in Spanish *Cañamo*, *Canauo*: in English Hempe, Neckeweede, & Gallowgrasse: in French *Chanure*, *Chenneuis*, or *Cheneue*: And here ye may perceyue the cause why the Normans and others do call the Cloche made of Hempe, Chenneuis, or Canuas, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Douchmen call Hempe Zamerhauff: in base Almaigne Kempe.

The Nature.

Hempe seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Hempe seede doth appease, and driue the windinesse out of the bodie, and if a man take a littell to much of it, it drieth vp Nature, & the seede of generation, and the Milke in wemens brestes.

The seede stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Lyuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kinde of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water doth help and cure the Sinewes, and partes that be drawen togither and shronken, also it helpeth against the Goute, if it be layde therevpon.

The Daunger.

Hempe seede is harde of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendreth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

Of Lysimachion, Willow herbe or Ious strife.

Chap. LI.

The Kindes.

Here are now diuers kindes of Herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lychimachia, but especially foure, vnder whiche all the Lysimachies shalbe comprysed. The first is the right Lysimachion. The second is the red Willow herbe with coddes. The third is the second kinde of redde Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lysimachion.

The Description.

1 The first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a rounde stalke, very littell crested or straked, of a Cubite or two long. The leaues be long & narrow like willow, or wythie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against an other round about the stalke, at the ioyntes. The floures be yellow and without smell, and grow at the toppe of the branches, in steede wherof whan they are fallen away, there groweth rounde seede, like Coriander seede. The roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers yong springs, whiche at their first comming vp are redde.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broade, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wilde Mallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broade round leaues standing togither, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder whiche

whiche there groweth long huſkes or Coddes, like to the huſkes of ſtocke Gilofers, whiche huſkes do appeare before the opening of the floure: the whiche huſkes or ſeede veſſels, do open of themſelues, and cleaue abroade into three or foure partes, or quarters, whan the ſeede is rype, the whiche bycauſe it is of a woolly or cottony ſubſtance, is carried away with the winde. The roote is but ſmall and threddy.

Lyſimachion verum.
Yellow Lyſimachion or Louſe ſtryfe.

Lyſimachium purpureum primum.
The firſt purple red, willow herbe, or Lyſimachium, alſo the Sonne before the Father.

There is an other ſmal kinde of this ſorte, like to the other in ſtalke, leaues, floures and huſkes, ſauing that it is in all partes ſmaller, and the ſtalke is ſo weake, that it can very ſeldome grow ſtraight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to Gilloflours, but ſomewhat ſmaller.

Yet there is a thirde kinde of redde Lyſimachus, very like to the firſt redde kinde. The floures do grow alſo at the top or end of the huſkes, but they be paler, and in making not ſo well like the other, but rather like to Gillofers parted into foure ſmall leaues, whiche are ſet croſſewiſe.

The ſecond kinde of redde Lyſimachus is like to the aforeſayde, in ſtalkes & leaues: ſauing that his floures do grow like crownes or garlandes rounde about the ſtalke like to Penny royall: of colour redde, & without Huſkes, for the ſeede doth grow in the ſmal Cornes, frō whence the floures fell of. The ſtalke is ſquare and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a woodditſhe ſubſtance, and putteth forth yearely new ſprings.

Lysimachion purpureum alterum.
Partizan Lysimachion, or Spiked Lysimachion.

Lysimachium cæruleum.
Blew Lysimachion.

4 The blew Lysimachus also in stalke and leaues is like the others: his blew or Azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, spike fashion, or eared ter whiche there commeth small round Coddes or purses, wherein the seede whiche is very small is conteyned. The roote is thzeddy.

❧ *The Place.*

The yellow & redde do grow in waterish & moyst places, in low medowes, and about the brinckes and borders of water brookes and diches. The blew is not found in this countrey but in the gardens of such as loue Herbes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

They do all floure most commonly in June, and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

❧ *The Names.*

Lysimachia is called in Greeke λυσιμάχιον καὶ λύτρον: in Latine Lysimachium, Lysimachia, and of some Salicaria, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Lysimachia, Willow herbe, and Louse strike: in Spanish *Lisimacho yerua.*

1 The first which we may call Golden or yellow Lysimachus, Willow herbe, and Louse strike, is called in Fraunce *Cornelle, Souscy d'eauë, Pellebosse,* or *Chassebosse:* in high Almaigne Geelwelderich: in base Almaigne Geelwederick.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine Filius ante Patrem, that is to say, the sonne before the father, bycause ỹ his long huskes in which the seede is cõteined do come

do come forth and ware great, before that the floure openeth: in Engliſhe, the firſt red Lyſimachus, or wythie herbe, or Louſe ſtryfe: in French *Lyſimachie rouge*: in high Douch Braun or Rod weiderich: in baſe Almaigne Root wederick.

3 The third is called in Brabant Partiſycke. It may be called in Engliſh Partizan or ſharpe Lyſimachus, or poynted willow Herbe with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but Lyſimachium cæruleum in Latine: in Engliſh Blew or Azured Lyſimachus.

The cauſe of the Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the valiant & noble Lyſimachus, the friend & Coſin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who firſt found out the propertie of this herbe, and taught it to his poſteritie or ſucceſſours.

The Nature.

The yellow Lyſimachus or golden Louſe ſtryfe, is colde, dry, and aſtringent.

The temperament of the redde and blew Lyſimachia, is not yet knowen.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow Lyſimachus ſtoppeth all fluxe of ♃
blond, and the Dyſenteria or bloudy fluxe, being eyther taken inwardly, or otherwiſe applied outwardly.

The ſame ſtayeth the inordinate courſe of wemens floures, being put with ♉
a peſſarie of wool or cotton into the Matrix, or ſecrete place of women.

The herbe bruſed & put into the noſe, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, and ♋
it doth ioyne togither and cloſe vp all woundes, and ſtoppeth the bloud, being layde therevpon.

The perfume of this herbe dryed, driueth away all Serpents, & venemous ♌
beaſts, and killeth flies, and knattes.

The Choyſe.

When ye will vſe Lyſimachus, for any griefe aforeſayde, ye ſhall take none other but of that kinde with the yellow floure, which is the right Lyſimachus: for although the others haue now the ſelfe ſame name, yet haue they not the ſame vertue and operation.

Of Mercury. Chap. lij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury: the which againe are diuided into two other kindes, a Male, and Female, differing onely but in ſeede.

The Deſcription.

1 The male garden Mercury, or the French Mercury, hath tender ſtalkes, full of ioyntes & branches, vpon the which groweth blackiſh leaues, ſomwhat long almoſt like the leaues of Parietory, growing out from the ioynts, frō whence alſo, betwixt the leaues and the ſtem there cōmeth forth two little hearie bullets, ioyned togither vpon one ſtem, eche one conteyning in it ſelfe a ſmall round ſeede. The roote is tender and full of hearie ſtrings.

2 The female is like to the male, in ſtalkes, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and ſeede, for a great quantitie more of floures and ſeede, do grow thicke togither like to a ſmall cluſter of grapes, at the firſt bearing a white floure, and afterwarde the ſeede, the whiche for the moſt parte, is loſt before it be ripe.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is ſomewhat like to the garden Mercury, ſauing ỹ his ſtalke is tenderer & ſmaller, and not aboue a ſpan long, without any branches,

the leaues be greater and standing farder a sunder one frō an other. The seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercury, and the seede of the female, is like the seede of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with hearie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

Mercurialis mas. Phyllon Theophrasti.
French Mercury.

Mercurialis fœmina.
Mercury female.

5 There is yet an other herbe founde called Noli me tangere, the whiche also is reduced and brought vnder the kindes of Mercury. It hath tender rounde knobbed stalkes, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalke and leaues, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stemmes, they are yellow, broade, and hollow before, but narrow behind, and croking like a tayle, like the floures of Larkes spurre, after the whiche there commeth foorth small long round huskes, the whiche do open of them selues, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

6 One may well describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them of the garden) the herbe whiche is called Phyllon, bycause that some do thinke that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatice they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therfore there be two sortes of Phyllon (as Crateuas writeth) the Male and the Female. It hath three or foure stalkes, or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broade, something like the leaues of the Olyue tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe his stalkes and leaues, is couered with a fine softe white wool or Cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon, groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female

Mercuries

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

Cynocrambe. Wilde Mercury.

Phyllon Thelygonon. Childzen Mercury.

The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyardes, and gardens of pot herbes. The wilde groweth in hedges and Copses. The fifth kinde groweth in deepe moyst vallies, and if they be ones planted, they come vp againe yearely afterward, of their owne accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is founde, growing thorough out all Languedock, and Prouince.

The Tyme.

They floure in June, and continue flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

1.2 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke λαπάθωσις, and of some παρθένιον, καὶ ἡρμῆ βοτάνιον: of Theophrastus φύλλον: in Latine and in Shoppes Mercurialis: in Italian *Mercurella*: in Spanish *Mercuriales*: in English Mercury, and of some in French *Mercury*: in high Douch Zamen Bingelkraut, Kuwurtz, and Mercurius kraut: in base Almaigne Tam Bingelcruyt, & Mercuriael. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the Male. And the other is called the female. Some do also take it, for wilde Mercury.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη, κύνια, καὶ λαπάθωσις ἄγριος: in Latine Canina brassica, and Mercurialis syluestris: in English wilde Mercury, and Dogges Call: in French *Mercurialle sauuage, Chou de Chien*: in high Douch

wilde Bingelkraut, and Hundszkol: in Brabant wildt Bingelcruyt, and wilden Mercuriael.

5 The Noli me tangere, was vnknowen of the Auncients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greke or Latine. They cal it in high Douch Springkraut: in Brabant Springcruyt, and Cruydeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these dayes do call it, Noli me tangere: that is to say, touche me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke φύλλον καὶ ἐλαιόφυλλον: in Latine Phyllum. The male is called ἀρρενογόνον, whiche may be Englished Barons Mercury or Phyllon, or Boyes Mercury or Phyllō. And the female is called in Greeke θηλυγόνον: and this kinde may be called in English Gyrles Phyllon or Mercury, Daughters Phyllon, or Mayden Mercury. And we can giue it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastes Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Mercury. And for to be knowen from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elæophyllon, Oliue Phyllon.

The Nature.

The Mercuries, are hoate and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

The Vertues.

A Mercury boyled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, & driueth forth colde phlegmes, and hoate and cholerique humors: & also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the Dropsie.

B For these purposes, it may be vsed in meates, and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

C The same pound with Butter, or any other greace, and layde to the fundamēt, prouoketh the stoole or siege.

D The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, and the Maydē Mercurie, or gyrles Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender Gyrles, or Daughters.

Of Mony worte/or Herbe two pence. Chap. lvj.

The Description.

MOnywort hath small slender stalkes, creeping by the grounde, vpon euery side whereof groweth small rounde leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a pēny. The floures be yellow almost lyke to gold cuppes. The roote is smal and tender.

Nummularia.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst medows, about ditches, & watercourses, & in Copses that stand lowe.

The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nūmularia, Centummorbia, & of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and

and Wonywoꝛte: in Frēch *Herbe à cent maladies* in high Douch Pfenningkraut, Egelkraut, & clein Naterkraut: in baſe Almaigne Pēninckruyt, & Eghelcruyt.

✣ *The Nature.*

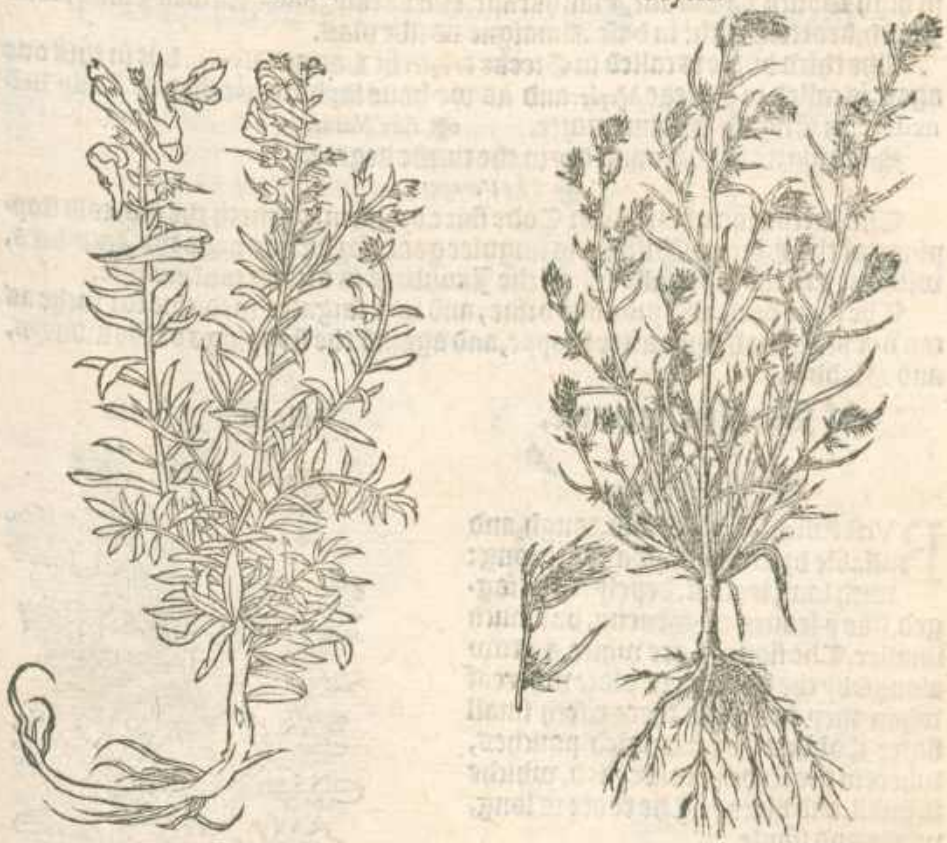
Two penny graſſe is dꝛy in the thirde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The later wꝛyters do ſay, that if this herbe be boyled in wyne and dꝛonken with Hony, that it healeth and cureth the woundes and hurtes of the Lunges, & that it is good againſt the Cough, but ſpecially againſt the dāgerous Cough in yong childꝛen, to be taken as is afoꝛe ſayde. A

Wilde Flaxe, oꝛ Tode Flaxe. Chap. liiij.

Linaria. Oſyris.



✣ *The Deſcription.*

1 STanwoꝛte, wilde flaxe, oꝛ Tode flax, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes, out of which groweth many leaues togither long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Lyn. The floures be yellow, large, & cloſe befoꝛe, like to a frogges mouth, and narrow behinde, & croked like to Larkes ſpurre, oꝛ Larkes clawe. The ſeede is large and blacke, conteyned in ſmall rounde huſkes, the whiche commeth foꝛth, after the falling of, of the floure.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth fayre blewe floures, in all other things lyke to the other, ſauing that his ſtalkes, floures, and leaues are ſmaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher ſtature.

3 To theſe kindes of wilde Flaxe oꝛ Linarie, it were not amiſſe to ioyne that

herbe, which is called in Italy Beluedere. This plante hath diuers small shutes or stourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flaxe: the floures be small and of a grasse colour, and do grow at the toppe of the stalkes.

The Place.

1.2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fieldes.

3 Osyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

The Names.

1.2 This herb is called in Shoppes Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrinalis: in English Tode flaxe, and wilde flaxe: in French *Linaire* or *Lin sauuage*: in high Douch Lynkraut, Flaschkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frawen Flasch, wild Flasch, krotten flasch: in base Almaigne Wildt vlas.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke ὄσυρις: in Latine Osyris: but in this our age it is called in Greeke ἄλυπις: and as we haue sayde it is called in Italy Beluedere: in English Stanneworte.

The Nature.

Stanworte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Osyris, or Tode flaxe dronken, openeth the old, cold stoppings of the Liuer & Milte, & is singuler good, for such as haue the Iaunders, without Feuers, especially whan the Iaunders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vrine, and is a singuler medicine for suche as can not pisse, but droppe after droppe, and against the stoppings of the kidneys, and Bladder.

Of Shepherds purse.

Chap. lv.

The Description.

Bvrsa Pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable braunches, of a foote long: with long leaues, depely cut or iagged, like ỹ leaues of Seneuy, but much smaller. The floures are white, & grow alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof whan they are gone there riseth small flatte Coddes, or triangled pouches, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small, and blacke. The roote is long, white, and single.

Pastoria bursa.

The Place.

Sheepeherds pouche groweth in streates and wayes, & in rough, stonie, and vntilled places.

The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name giuen to him of the Ancient writers, but the later writers, haue called it in Latine Pastoria bursa, Pera & Bursa

Burſa paſtoris: in Engliſh Shepherds purſe, Scrippe, or Pouche: and of ſome Calleweede: in Frēch *Labouret*, or *Bourſe de bergers*: in high Douch Deſchelkraut, and Hirten ſechel: in baſe Almaigne Teſkens or Boꝛſekens crupt.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dꝛy in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Shepherdes purſe dꝛonken, ſtoppeth the laſke, the bloudy flixe, the ſpitting and piſſing of bloud, womens termes, and all other fluxe of bloud, howſoeuer it be taken: foꝛ whiche it is ſo excellent, that ſome wꝛite of it, ſaying, that it will ſtanche bloud if it be but only holden in the hande, oꝛ carried about the body. A

Of Cinquefoyle, or Fiue fingar graſſe. Chap. lvi.

The Kyndes.

THere are foure ſoꝛtes of Pentaphyllon, oꝛ Cinquefoyle: two kindes therof beareth yellow floures, wherof the one is great, the other ſmal. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kinde redde floures, all are like one an other in leaues and faſhion.

Pentaphyllon luteum maius.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the greater.

Pentaphyllon luteum minus.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the leſſer.

The Deſcription.

THe great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath rounde tender ſtalkes, creeping by the ground, and running abꝛoade, like the ſtalkes oꝛ bꝛanches of wilde Tanſie, and

and taking holde in diuers places of the ground, vpon whiche slender braunches groweth long leaues snipt or dented round about ỹ edges, alwaies fiue growing togither vpon a stem, or at the ende of a stem. The floures be yellow, and parted into fiue leaues. The which whan they are vanisshed do turne into smal round, and harde bearies, like Strawberies, in which groweth the seede. The roote is blackish, long and slender.

2 The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other, in his leaues, & creeping vpon the ground, also in his stalkes, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a greate deale smaller, and doth not lightly take holdfast & cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller then the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneth, next to the grounde.

Pentaphyllon album.
White Cinquefoyle.

Pentaphyllon Rubrum.
Redde Cinquefoyle.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender braunches creeping by the grounde, and in his leaues diuided into fiue partes, but that his stalkes or braunches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt or dented rounde about, but before onely. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

4 The redde Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kinde. The leaues be also parted in fiue leaues, and nicte or snipte round about, the whiche are whitish vnderneth, and of a swarte greene colour aboue. The stalke is of a spanne or foote long, of colour browne, or reddishe, with certayne ioyntes or knots, but not hearie. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, most cõmonly two togither, of a browne redde colour, after the

the whiche there commeth vp ſmall round beries, of a ſwarte redde colour like Strawberies, but harder: within whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and ſpreading about here and there.

The Place.

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle groweth low and in ſhadowie places, ſometimes alſo by water ſides, eſpecially the redde kinde, whiche is onely founde in diches, or aboute diches of ſtanding water.

The Tyme.

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

The Names.

Cinquefoyle is called in Greeke πωτάφυλλον: in Latine & in Shoppes Pentaphyllum, and Quinquefolium: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spaniſh *Cincoenrama*: in Engliſh Cinquefoyle, or Sinkefoyle, of ſome Fyueleaued graſſe, or Fiuefingred graſſe: in French *Quintefueille*: in high Douch Funffingerkraut, & Funffblat: in baſe Almaigne, Vijfvingercruyt.

The Nature.

Cinquefoyle is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Synkefoyle boyled in water vntill the thirde parte be conſumed, doth appeaſe the aking, and raging payne of the teeth. Alſo if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the ſame, and the mouth be well waſhed therewithall, it cureth the ſores and vlcers of the ſame. A

The ſame decoction of the roote of Sinkefoyle dronken, cureth the bloudy flixe, and all other fluxe of the bellie, and ſtaunceth all exceſſiue bleeding, and is good againſt the goute Sciatica. B

The roote boyled in vineger, doth mollifie and appeace fretting and conſuming ſores, and diſſolueth wennes and colde ſwellings, it cureth euilfauored naples, and the inflammation and ſwelling about the ſiege, and all naughtie ſcurumeſſe, if it be applied thereto. C

The iuyce of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be dronken againſt the diſeaſes of the Liuer, the Lunges, and al poyſon. D

The leaues dronken in honied water, or wine wherein ſome Pepper hath bene mengled, cureth Tertian, and Quartaine feuers: And dronken after the ſame maner, by the ſpace of thirtie dayes, it helpeth the falling ſickneſſe. E

The leaues pound & layde too healeth fiſtule burſtings, or the falling doune of the bowelles or other mater into the Coddes, and mengled with ſalte and Honye, they cloſe vp woundes, Fiſtulas and ſpreading vlcers. F

The iuyce of the leaues dronken doth cure the Jaunders, and comforte the Lyuer. G

Of Tormentill, or Setfoyle. Chap. lvij.

The Deſcription.

Tormentill is much like vnto Sinckefoyle: it hath ſlender ſtalkes, rounde, and tender, fiue or ſixe ſpringing vp out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be ſmall, fiue, or moſt commonly ſeuen growing vpon a ſtem, much like the leaues of Sinckefoyle, and euery leafe is likewiſe nipte and dented rounde about the edges. The floures be yelow, much like the floures of wilde Tanſie, and Sinckefoyle. The roote is browne, redde and thicke.

The Place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke & ſhadowy woodes, & in greene wayes.

The

Tormentilla.

The Tyme.

It floureth oftētimes, al the somer long.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shoppes and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke ἑπτάφυλλον: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle and Tormentill: in French *Tormentille, & Souchet de bois:* in high Douch Tormentill, Brickwurtz, and Rot Heylwurtz: in base Almaigne Tormētille. The markes and notes of this herbe do approche very neare to the description of Chrysogonum.

The Nature.

It dryeth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof dronken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it driueth out all venim from the harte: moreouer they are very good to be eaten or dronken against all poyson, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dryed rootes, to be made in pouder and dronken in wine.

B Also the roote of Tormentill made into pouder, & dronken in wine whan one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smythes forge, or water wherein Iron, or hoate & burning steele hath bene often quenched, whan one hath a feuer, cureth the blouddy flixe, & al other fluxes or lasches of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blond, the pissing of blond, and the superfluouse rūning of womens floures, & all other kindes of flixe, or issue of blond.

C The Decoction of the leaues & roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same dronken is good for all woundes, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings and hurtes of the Lunges, and the Lyuer, and is good against the Iaunders.

D The roote of the same made into pouder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an Egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomitte, and is good against the dissease called Choler or Melancholy.

E The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the noughtie vlcers, and sores of the same.

Of Strawberries. Chap. lviij.

The Description.

The Strawberrie with his small and slender hearie branches, creepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and holdefast, in diuers places of the ground like Sinckefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Sinckfoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipte round about, neuertheless it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing togither vpon each hearie stem or foote-stalke. The floures be white, & yellow in the middel, somewhat after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the whiche being past it beareth a pleasant round fruite, greene at the

at the firſte, but redde whan it is rype, ſometimes alſo ye ſhall finde them very white whan they be ripe, in taſte and ſauour very pleaſant.

✤ *The Place.*

Strawberies growe in ſhaddowy wooddes, & deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way ſides: They be alſo muche planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Strawbery floureth in Aprill, and the frute is ripe in June.

✤ *The Names.*

The Strawbery is called in Latine Fragaria, Fragula: in Engliſh Strawbery & Strawbery plante: in French *Fraiſier:* in high Douch Erdtbeerē kraut: in baſe Almaigne Eerdtbeſiencruyt. The frute is called in Latine Fraga: in French *Des fraiſes:* in high Douch Erdtbeer: in baſe Almaigne Eerdtbeſien.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Strawbery plante or herbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are colde & dry. The ripe Strawberies are colde and moyſt.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The Decoction of the Strawbery plante dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, & the ſuperfluouſe courſe of womens floures.

B The ſame decoction, holden & kept in the mouth comforteth the gummes, & cureth the naughtie vlcers and ſores of the mouth, & auoydeth þ ſtinking of þ ſame.

C The iuyce of the leaues cureth the redneſſe of the face.

D Strawberies quench thirſt, & the cōtinual vſe of them is very good, for them that feele great heate in their ſtomacke.

Of Siluer weede / or wilde Tanſie. Chap. lix.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

The wilde Tanſie, is much like to the Strawbery plante, and Cinquefoyle, in his ſmall and ſlender branches, and in his creeping alongſt and hanging faſt to the grounde, his ſtalkes be alſo ſmall and tender. The leaues be long, deepely cut euen harde to the ſtem and ſnipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitiſh ſhining colour next the ground, & of a faint greene aboue. The floures be yellow, much

Fragaria.

Argentina.

like the floures of Cinquefoyle. The roote hath hearie strings.

The Place.

Wilde Tansie groweth in moyst, vntilled, and grassie places, & about ditches, but especially in clay groundes, that are left from tillage.

The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argentina, and of some Agrimonia sylvestris, or Tanacetum sylvestre: in English wilde Tansie, Silver weede, and of some wilde Agrimonie: in French *Tanasie sauuage*, or *Bec d'oye*, and *Argentine*: in high Douch Grensligh, Grensling, or Genserich, and accoording to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaigne Ganserick, and Argentine.

The Nature.

Wilde Tansie is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tansie boyled in wine or water and dronken stoppeth the laske, the bloudy flixe, and all other fluxe of bloud, and preuayleth muche against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially agaynst the white floud, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salte and dronken, dissolueth all clotted and congeled bloud, and is good for suche as are squatte and bruised with falling from aboue.

The Decoction of wilde Tansie, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hoate humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the strypes that perilhe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward woundes and corrupt or fretting vlcers of the gummes, and priuie or secrete partes, it strengtheneth the bowelles, and closeth vp greene woundes, it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ache. The distilled water of this plante is good against the freckles, spottes, and pimpels of the face, and to take away Sunne burning.

Of common Mouse eare. Chap. lx.

The Kindes.

Of the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two kindes: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the whiche some men do also call Mouse eare, howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

The Description.

1 The leaues of great Pilosella are spreade vpon the grounde, white hoare, and hearie much lyke a great Mouse eare. The stalke is also hearie, about a spanne long, and beareth double yellow floures, the whiche do change into a certayne hearie downe or Cotton seede, and is caried away with the winde. The roote is of the length of a fingar, and hath many hearie strings.

2 The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare nerte to the ground, and hearie also. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many togither, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddy.

Pilosella

Piloſella maior.
Great Piloſella.

Piloſella minor.
Small Piloſella.

The Place.

1 The great Piloſella groweth vpõ ſmall grauely oꝛ dꝛy ſandy mountaynes, and vpon dꝛy bankes about the boꝛders of fieldes.

2 The ſmall Piloſella groweth in dꝛy Heathes and Commons, and ſuch like waſte and vntilled places.

The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

1 The great is now called in Latine Piloſella maior: in Engliſh alſo Great Piloſella, & of ſome Mouſe eare: in high Douch Nagelkraut, and of ſome alſo Meuſzoꝛ: in baſe Almaigne groote Piloſelle, and Naghelcrupt.

The ſmall is called Piloſella minor, and of the high Almaignes Meuſzoꝛlin and Haſenpfatlin, it may be called in Engliſh ſmall Piloſella, oꝛ Heathmouſe eare.

The Nature.

The Piloſellas be hoate and dꝛy.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe dꝛonken, doth cure, and ♃ heale all woundes both inward and outward, and alſo Hernies, Ruptures, oꝛ burſtings.

The leaues of Piloſella dꝛyed, and afterward made into pouder, & ſtrowen ♉ oꝛ caſt into woundes, is able to cure and heale the ſame.

The iuyce of the great Piloſella, dꝛopped into the eares, cureth the payne ♌ of the ſame, and cleanſeth them from all filth and coꝛruption.

The same Pilosella eaten or taken in meates, doth clense & clarifie the sight and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

Of Golden floure Stechados, and Cotton weede. Chap. lxj.

✤ *The Kindes.*

THere be two principall kindes of herbes, which beare white, softe, and woolly, or Cottony leaues, whiche some men call Pilosellæ, or Filagines. The one hauing fayre golde yellow and sweete smelling floures. The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, & is of three sortes, as it shall appeare hereafter.

✤ *The Description.*

Ageratum Aurelia. Golden Stæchas or Moth weede.

Filago. Cotton weede.

1 THe first of these herbes which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen hath slender stalkes, round and cottonie, harde, & whitish, or of a hoare gray colour, of a spanne long, with small, narrow, & very softe cottonie leaues, in quantitie & making like þ leaues of Hyssop: at the toppe of the stalkes groweth small tuftes, or as it were nosegapes of ten or xij. floures or moze, whiche are round in fashion like to smal buttõs, the which do not lightly perishe or vade, but may be kept a long time in their estate, & colour, neither are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, shorte, and blacke.

The other kinde which is called Filago, or Cotton weede, is of three sorts, as is before sayde.

2 The first of them is like to the afore sayde, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the heigth of two foote long, or moze. The stalkes be small, rounde and grayishe, couered with a certayne fine wooll or Cotton, three or foure growyng vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, softe, and woolly, like to the leaues of Golden or yellow Stæchas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The floures be rounde, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the toppe of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yellow, as the floures of Golden Stæchas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the winde whan they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

The

3 The other kinde of Cotton weede, in ſtalkes and leaues is much lyke to the aforeſayde, the floures alſo be like to the aforeſayde: howbeit they grow not in tuffetes at the toppe of the ſtalke, but betwixt the leaues alongſt by the ſtalke, and this is the greateſt difference, betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kinde of theſe herbes, is like to the two other, laſt recited Cottonweedes, in ſtalkes and whyte cottony leaues, but it is altogither tenderer, ſmaller, and lower, ſeldome growing to the length of ones hande. The floures grow at the toppe of the ſtalkes, in ſmall round buttons, of colour and faſhion like to the other Cotton weedes.

The Place.

The firſt kinde groweth in ſandy playnes, and dry Heathes, and is plentifully founde in ſundry places by the riuer of Reene. In this countrey they ſow it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this countrey in ſandy groundes, about dry Diches, and in certayne moyſt places, and in woodded.

The Tyme.

They floure moſt commonly, in June, and July. Cotton weede floureth often, and againe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſte kinde of theſe herbes is called of Theophraſtus in his nienth Booke, and. xxi. Chapter, in Greeke ἐλειόχρυσον: in Latine of Theodore Gaza Aurelia: And of Dioſcorides ἀγήρατον Ageratum: in Shoppes Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of ſome Tinearea, and Amaranthus Luteus: in Engliſh Golde floure, Mothewoꝛte, oꝛ Golden Stechados, and of Turner Golden Floureamoꝛ: in high Douch Rheinblumen, Mottenblumen, & Mottenkraut: in baſe Almaigne Rheynbloemen and Rhijnbloemen.

There is yet an other herbe deſcrybed by Dioſcorides, called ἐλιχρύσον Elichryſum and Amaranthus, the whiche is nothing like to Sticas citrina. Foꝛ ἐλειόχρυσον Eliochryſon of Theophraſtus, and ἐλίχρυσον Elychryſon of Dioſcorides, are two ſeuerall herbes. And therefoꝛe they are greatly deceyued that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryſon of Dioſcorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this tyme) by one name, in Latine Filago: in Spaniſh *Yerua Golandrina*: in high Douch Rhurkraut: in baſe Almaigne Rhuercruyt, oꝛ Root melizoen cruyt, that is to ſay, Bloudy Flixeweꝛte.

The firſt of theſe three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, bycauſe that his laſt floures, do ſurmount and grow higher than the firſt.

Some would haue theſe three herbes, to be that whiche the Grecians call γναφάλιον: and the Latiniſtes Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it ſhall appeare in the Chapter nexte following.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes be of a dryying nature. The Golde floure oꝛ golden Stæchas, is hoate alſo, as it may be perceyued by his bitterneſſe.

The Vertues.

Golden Stæchas boyled in wine and dronken, killeth woꝛmes, and bringeth them foꝛth, and is good agaynſt the bytings and ſtingins of venemouſe beaſtes. A

The ſame boyled in lye, cleanſeth the heare from Lyce, and Nittes. The ſame layde in Warderoobes and Pꝛeſſes, keepeth apparell, and garments from Mothes. B

Of Gnaphalion or Small Cotton. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

Gnaphalium.

Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender softe branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer wt a certaine white cotton or fine wooll and very thicke: so that ye would say it were all wooll or Cotton. The floures be yellow, & growe like buttons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceyue by the figure.

The Place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plenty of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γναφάλιον: in Latine Gnaphalium, Cẽtunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, & of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafeweed, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bõbase: in Frẽch *Petit Coton, & l'herbe borreuse*, or *Cotoniere*. Pena in his Stirp. Aduerſ. noua, calleth it Chamæzylon.

The Nature.

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion, boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the blouddy flixe, as Dioscorides, and Galen doth witnesse.

Of Plantayne or Waybrede. Chap. lxiij.

The Kyndes.

There is found in this coũtrey, of three sortes of Plantayne great plenty, beſides whiche there is yet an other founde, which groweth in salte grounde, all whiche in figure, do partely resemble one an other.

The Description.

1 The great Plantayne hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beete leafe, with seuen ribbes behinde, on the backeside, which do al assemble & meete togither, at the ende of the leafe next the roote. The stemmes be round, of the heigth of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour and comming vp from the roote in the middell amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stẽmes, from the middle vpwarde towardes the toppe, are couered rounde about with small knoppes or heads (whiche first of all do turne into small floures, and afterward into smal huskes conteyning a blackish seede) like to a Spike eare, or a

little

little Toꝛche. The roote is ſhoꝛte, white, and of the thickeneſſe of a fingar, hauing many white hearie thꝛeedes. Of this kinde, there is founde an other, the Spikes, eares, oꝛ toꝛches wheroſ, are very dubble, ſo as in euery Spyky eare, in ſteede of the little knappes oꝛ heades, it bꝛingeth foꝛth a number of other ſmal toꝛches, wherof eche one is lyke to the ſpike oꝛ toꝛch of great Plantayne.

Plantago maior.
Great Plantayne.

Plantago media.
Middle Plantayne.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Plantayne, is like to the firſt, ſauing that his leaues be narrower, ſmaller, and ſomewhat hearie. The ſtalkes be round, and ſomewhat cottony oꝛ hearie, and bꝛingeth foꝛth at the toppe, ſpiked knoppes, oꝛ toꝛches, a great deale ſhoꝛter than the firſt Plantayne, the blowings of it are purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the firſte.

3 The thirde kinde of Plantayne is ſmaller than the ſeconde. The leaues be long and narrow, with ribbes like the leaues of the other Plãtayne, of a darke greene colour, with ſmall points, oꝛ purles, ſet, here and there alongſt the edges of the leaues. The ſtalkes be creſted oꝛ ſtraked, and beare at the toppe fayꝛe ſpiked knappes with white floures oꝛ bloſſoms, like the ſpykie knoppes of the middle Plantayne. The roote is ſhoꝛte and very full of thꝛeedy ſtrings.

4 The Sea Plantayne is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and thicke: the ſtalkes be of a ſpanne long, full of ſmall graynes oꝛ knops, from the middle euen vp to the top, much like to the toꝛche of the great Plantayne. The roote is alſo thꝛeddy.

✤ *The Place.*

The thꝛee firſt Plantaynes gꝛow almoſt euery where in this countrey, in paſtures and leaſes, about wayes, and moyſt places.

Plantago minor.
Small Plantayne, Ribwozte.

Plantago marina.
Sea Plantayne.

The Sea Plantayne groweth in salt groundes, vpon the bankes and bozders of salte water streames, as in Zealand, & Barowgh in great plenty, by the water Zoom. ✠ *The Tyme.*

The Plantaynes do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seede is ripe in August.

✠ *The Names.*

Plantayne is called in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσον, that is Lingua Agnina, Lammes tungue: ἄρνειον, προβάτειον, πολύνευρον, καὶ ἐπήκτιλον: in Latine and in Shops Plantago: in Italian *Plantagine*: in Spanish *Tamchagen*, *Lengua de oueja*: in English Plantayne: in high Douch Wegrich oz Schaffzungen: in base Almaigne Wechbzee.

1 The first kinde is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and Plantago rubra: in English Great Plantayne: in French *Grand Plantaine*: in high Douch Rotte Wegrich: in base Almaigne Roode wechbzee.

2 The second kind is called in Latine Plantago media: in Frēch *Plantain moien*: in English Middle Plantayne: in high Douch Mittel and bzeyter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Bzeet wechbzee.

3 The thirde is called of some in Greeke πενταύνευρον, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneruia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribbewozte: in French *Petit Plantain*, *Lanceole*, and *Lanceolette*: in high Douch Spitzer wegrich: in base Almaigne Cleyn wechbzee, & Hontscribbe.

4 We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English Sea Plantayne: in French *Plantain de mer*: in base Almaigne Zee Wechbzee.

✠ *The*

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

The Nature.

Plantayne is colde and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Plantayne eaten with meates, or otherwiſe are very good againſt the falling downe of Reumes & Catarres, they comfort the Stomacke, and are good for ſuch as haue the Phthiſike (which is a diſeaſe in the lunges, with a conſumption of all the body.) And againſt the Cough.

B The Decoction of leaues of Plantayne dronken, ſtoppeth the blouddy flixe, and other fluxes of the belly, alſo it ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and the ſuperfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other iſſue of bloud.

C The iuyce of Plantayne dronken, ſtoppeth and appeaſeth the great deſire to vomitte, and ſtancheth all fluxe of bloud, aſwell as the leaues and ſeede.

D The roote of Plantayne by himſelf, or with his ſeede boyled in ſweete wine and dronken, openeth the Conduytes, or paſſages of the Lyuer and Kidneys being ſtopped, and is good againſt the Iaunders, and the vlceration of the kidneys, and bladder.

E Some haue writen, that three rootes of Plantayne, taken with wine and water, doth cure the Feuer tertian: and foure rootes ſo taken do cure the Feuer quartayne.

F The vſe of Plantayne is good againſt all euill, corrupt, and running ſores and vlcers, and againſt woundes both old and new, all hoate empoſtems, and inflaminations, againſt Cankers, Fiſtulas, & the foule euill or French Pockes, and all ſcruuineſſe. It is good againſt the byting of Madde Dogs, to bruſe the leaues of Plantayne and lay therevpon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantayne into the woundes, or if it be mixed with emplaiſters, and oyntments, that be made for ſuch purpoſe.

G The leaues of Plantayne do aſſwage, and mitigate the paine of the Goute, and are excellent to be layde vpon ſwollen members, that are full of heate and payne or anguiſh.

H The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or ſtilled into the eares, is very good againſt the payne in the ſame. And to be dropped into the eyes againſt the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

I The ſame iuyce or the Decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantayne, do cure and heale the naughtie Vlcers of the mouth, the tooth ache, and the bleeding of the gummes or Iawes, whan the mouth is oftentimes waſhed with the ſame.

K The leaues of Plantayne pounde or ſtamped with ſalte, and layde to the empoſtems, wennes or harde ſwellings about the eares and throte, cureth the ſame. The roote alſo, is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the ſame purpoſe, as ſome men wryte.

Of Buckhorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne. Chap. lxiiij.

The Kyndes.

There is founde in this countrey at this preſent, two kindes of herbes, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

The Deſcription.

The firſt Crowfoote or Hartſhorne, hath long narrow and hearie leaues, & bringeth forth vpon each ſide of the leafe three or foure ſhorte ſtartes or branches, almoſt like to the branches of a Hartes horne. It lieth ſpread

vpon

vpon the ground like a starre. Frō the middle of those leaues, groweth vp small round hearie stemmes, bearing long spiked knappes, or tozches, like the middle Plantayne. The roote is long and thzeddy.

Pseudocoronopus.

Buckhozne Plantayne.

Coronopus Ruellij.

Coronopi species peregrina.

The second Crowfoote, hath three or foure stemmes or branches, creeping vpon the ground, & alwayes lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, & are set full of long, narrow, & tagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantayne, but smaller, and nothing hearie. The floures be small & white, & growing betwixt the leaues & the stalke, well fastened to the stēme, whan they are decayed, there cōmeth forth small flat purses, broade & rough, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white of the length of ones fingar, in tast lyke to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst ỹ kinds of Coronopus, a certayne herbe, whiche we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, & but little knowen in this countrey)

countrey) seing that it is very well like to Harte-horne. The leaues be long & narrow, branched with shorte startes, altogither like to the leaues of Hartes horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger. They lie also flat, & spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough, & hearie, like the leaues of Hartes horne: so that it is harde to know one from an other, whan they are both without stalkes and floures. But whan this herbe beginneth to haue stalkes and floures, than the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three rounde stalkes, parted into sundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Corne floure, sauing that the scales of the knappes or heades, be not so closely couched, and layde one vpon an other, & the sayde scales seeme cleare and thorough shining, especially whan the floure is fallen of and withered. The floures come forth of the sayde knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychorie, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde groweth in Brabant & Flaunders, in vntilled, sandy places.

2 The second also groweth about wayes, and dry sandy pathes, and vpon bankes and rampiers, especially in certayne places about Antwarpe, where as it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.

3 The third which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedock, in stony and dry places.

✠ *The Tyme.*

1. 2 The two first kindes, do floure in May, and June.

3 The third floureth, in July, and August.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria: in English of Turner, and Cooper Herbe Iue, and Crowfoote Plantayne: of Pena, Buckhorne. We may also call it Hartes horne Plantayne, Buckehorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne: it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent au chien*: it is vnknowen in Shoppes: The Brabanders, do call it Hertshoren, and Crayenuoet crupt: Some late writers call it in Greeke κορωνόπους: in Latine Pes cornicis: in high Douch Kraenfuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, whiche Dioscorides hath described in the. 123. Chap. of his second booke, although in deede they be not like at all: And therefore we haue called it ψευδοκορωνόπους, Pseudocoronopus, that is to say, Bastard Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde drawety neare to the description of Coronopus made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleeue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a liuely description of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaigne Crayenuoet, or Rauenuoet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places of England they call it Swynescressis. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet, knowen vnto vs, sauing that the Herborists of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or for the Corne-floure called Cyanus, in English blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, bycause that Hartes horne should seeme to be a kind of Plantayne. But bycause the Description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kinde of Condrilla.

✠ *The Nature.*

1 Hartes Horne is colde and dry in temperature much like Plantayne.

The

The Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is euident by the taste) is hoate and dry, like to garden or towne Cressis, but not all thing so hoate.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Hartes horne is in vertue like to Plantayne, whereof it is a kinde, and may be vsed in all things whereto Plantayne serueth. Also it hath bene proued singuler against the pissing of bloud, the grauell & the stone, to be taken in meates or otherwise.

If Swines Cressis, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, than the roote thereof rosted in the imbres or hoate Asshes, and eaten in meates is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnesse of the stomacke, whiche is the cause of slimie humors in the Guttes: for whiche purpose the very sent, and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, bycause it is hoate and somewhat astringent.

Of Bloud strange, or Mouse tayle. Chap. lxv.

Myolouron.

✠ *The Description.*

Mouse tayle is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, emongst whiche springeth vp from the roote small stemmes, garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with little log torches, much like to a Mouse or Rattes tayle, & like the seede or torches of Plantayne, before it blooweth, in whiche is conteyned very small and browne seede.

✠ *The Place.*

Mouse tayle groweth in good pastures, and certayne medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, & shortly after the whole herbe perisheth, so that in June, ye shall not finde the dry or withered plante.

✠ *The Names.*

It is called in English Mouse tayle, & Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke μυὸς οὐρὰ, ἢ μυόσουρος: in Latine Cauda murina, and Cauda muris: in high Douch Tausent korn: in base Almaigne Muyse steertkens. This is not Holosteum, neither Dentricula Canis Ruellij, as some do iudge.

✠ *The Nature.*

The leaues of this herbe do coole, and differ not muche from the nature of Plantayne.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowen, howbeit, as farreforth as men may iudge by the taste and sente thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantayne.

Of Water Plantayne. Chap. lxvi.

✠ *The Description.*

Water Plantayne is a fayre herbe, with large greene leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Plantayne, with a stalke full of branches, & small white floures, diuided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth tryangled huskes or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

✠ *The Place.*

Chap

This herbe groweth about the borders and brinkes of diches and pondes, & ſomtimes alſo in riuers and brookes.

The Tyme.

It floureth from June till Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latin Plãtago aquatica: in Engliſh water Plãtayne: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Douche waſſer Wegrich, and Frochloefelkraut: in baſe Almaigne water Wechbree.

Plantago Aquatica.

The Nature.

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament colde and dry.

The Vertues.

A Some lay ſtore of the leaues of water Plantayne, vpon the ſhanks or ſhinnes of ſuch as haue the Dropſie, ſuppoſing that ỹ water in the belly ſhall by that meanes be drawen downe to the ſhinnes or ſhanks.

B The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the ſame vertues, & faculties as the other Plantayne, wherof we haue alreadie written in the lvij. Chapter.

Of Knotgraſſe. Chap. lxviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of this herbe as Dioſcorides writeth, the Male, and the Female: the Male is called in Engliſhe Swynes graſſe, and Knot graſſe, but the Female is called ſmall Shaue-graſſe.

The Deſcription.

1 Knot graſſe hath many round, weake & ſlender branches, full of knots and ioyntes, and creeping alongſt the grounde, it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Rew, ſauing that they be lõger. The floures be ſmall, growing alongſt the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioyntes, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled ſeede, like to ſorrell ſeede. The roote is round and reddiſh with many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde whiche they call female Knot graſſe, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen ſtemmes, without branches, full of ioyntes, and much like to the ſtalkes and ioyntes of Hippuris, or Horſe tayle, but not ſo rough, and about the ioyntes groweth many ſmall, and narrow little leaues, like to a Starre, and not much vnlike the leaues of Roſemary. The roote is white and runneth alongſt the grounde, putting forth many new ſhutes or ſprings.

3 Amongſt the kindes of Knot graſſe, we may well recken that herbe, whiche doth ſo wrap & enterlace it ſelf, & is ſo ful of ioynts, that the baſe Almaignes cal it Knawel, that is to ſay, Knot weede, it groweth to the heigth of a mans hand, & bringeth forth many tender brãches full of knotty ioynts, entãgled & snarled, or wrapped one in an other. The leaues be ſmal & narrow, well like to Juniper

Polygonum mas.
The male knot grasse, or Swines grasse.

Polygonum fœmina.
Female knot grasse, or small Shauegrasse.

Polygonum tertium.
The third knot grasse.

leaues, sauing they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little floures after the fashion of starres, in colour like to the stemmes and leaues, which are grapish. The roote is hearie, and as long as ones fingar.

✣ *The Place.*

1 The Male knot grasse groweth, in fieldes about wayes and pathes, and in streates.

2 The Female groweth in moyst places, about ẏ brinkes & borders of rūning waters.

3 The third groweth about chāpion fields, & places not well husbanded, especially in a moyst yeare.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The Male knot grasse, & the third kind do floure, from after June vntill the end of Somer. The female is found most commonly in July & August.

✣ *The Names.*

Knot grasse is called in Greeke πολύγονον: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinata.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke πολύγονον ἄρρεν, καλλίγονον, ἢ πολύκαρπον: in Latine Seminalis: in Shoppes Centumnodia, & Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis,

Sanguinalis, Proserpinaca: in Italian *Corrigiola*: in Spanish *Corriola, y cien nudos yerua*: in English male knot grasse: in French *Renouée, & Corrigiole*: in high Douch Weggrasz, and Wegtritt: in base Almaigne Wechgras, Uerkens gras, and Duysent knoop manneken.

2 The second is called in Greeke πολυγονον θῆλυ: in Latine Sanguinalis fœmina: in base Almaigne Duysentknoop wijfkē: in English of Turner Medow shauegrasse, and small Shauegrasse.

3 The thirde kinde is called in base Almaigne Knawel, the whiche without doubte is a kinde of knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but twoo kindes: Neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kindes of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath writen in the xxvij. booke of his Historye.

✤ *The Nature.*

All these herbes are colde in the second degree, and dry in the thirde, astringent, and making thicke.

✤ *The Vertues.*

1 The iuyce of knotgrasse dronke, is good against the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and all other fluxe or issue of bloud, and is good against vomiting and lasses. A

The same dronken in wine, helpeth against the biting of venemouse beasts. B

It is also good against tertian feuers, to be dronken, an houre before the fit. C

The leaues of knotgrasse boyled in wine or water and dronken, stayeth all maner of lasses and fluxes of the belly. The bloudy flixe, and womens floures, the spitting of bloud, and all fluxe of bloud, aswell as the iuyce. D

The iuyce of knotgrasse, put with a Pessarie into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the Nose, it staucheth the bleeding of the same: poured into the eares, it taketh away the payne of the same, and dryeth vp the corrupt matter and filth of the same. E

The same boyled in wine and Honie, cureth the vlcers, and inflammations of the priuie or secrete partes. F

The greene leaues being layde too, preuayle much against the great heate & burning of the stomacke, hoate swellings & empostems, the consuming & burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or fresshe woundes. G

Dioscorides also saith, that knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, & is good for such as pisse drop after droppe: the whiche is founde true, whan the vrine is hoate and sharpe. H

2 The female knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong. I

3 And the third kinde also, his vertues be much like to the Male knotgrasse.

Of Horse tayle or Shauegrasse. Chap. lxviij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There be twoo sortes of Horse tayle, or Shauegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

✤ *The Description.*

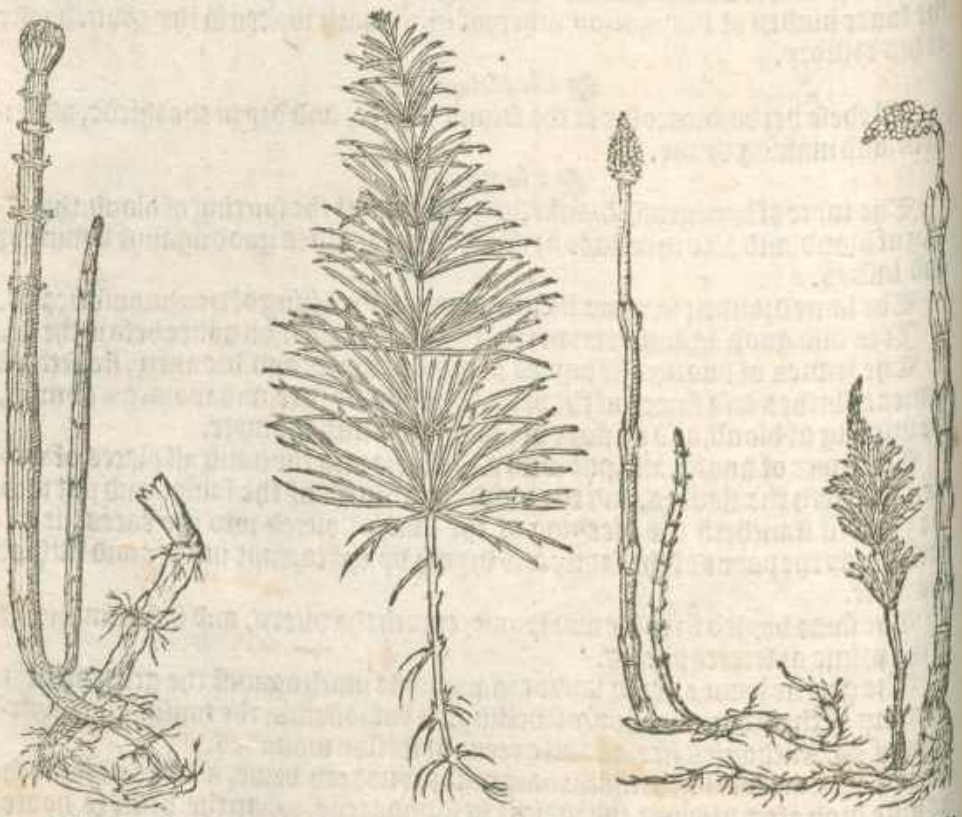
When the great Shauegrasse or Horse tayle beginneth to spring, it bringeth foorth rounde naked, and hollow stemmes, rough and full of ioyntes: yea their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutelers, & other Artificers, do vse them to polish, & make playne, & smoth their workes, as the hektes of knyues & Daggers &c. At the top of those Asparagus, shutes or

stemmes, groweth smal, round, and blacke knoppes or tuffets. Afterwarde the stemmes do ware browne and reddishe, and bringe foorth rounde about euery knot or ioynte, diuers little, small, slender, and knottie russhes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging russhes, or small branches, it is not much vnlyke to a Horse tayle. The roote is white and hath ioyntes or knottes lyke the stalke or stemme.

Maioris Equiseti asparagus. The. j. springs or shutes of Horsetayle, or shauegrasse.

Equisetum minus. Smal shauegrasse or Horsetayle.

Equiseti minoris flores. The floures of smal Shauegrasse or Horse tayle.



The small Shauegrasse or Horse tayle, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth whan it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stemmes, that be also round, hollow and knotty, at the toppe or ende of those stemmes it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop, of small white floures, whiche perish incontinently: Than springeth vp from the roote other shutes or branches, full of knottes or ioyntes, about the whiche also there groweth round knotty russhes, like as in the great Horse tayle or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more softe and gentell, so that they are nothing worth to polishe withall. The roote is small, blacke, and slender.

✤ *The Place.*

The great Shauegrasse, groweth in diches, and pondes, and very moyst places. The small Horsetayle or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fieldes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The naked stēmes of the great Horsetayle, do spring vp in May. The shutes and blossoms of the small Horsetayle do spring in Aprill, & shortly after cōmeth vp the

vp the ſtemmes, ſet full of ſmall ruſhes.

Equiſetum maius.

The great Shauegraſſe, or Horſe tayle.

The Names.

Theſe herbes are called in Greeke ἱππουρις, & of ſome ἑφύδρου καὶ ἀνάβασις: in Latine Equiſetū, Equiſera, Equiſelis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in Shoppes Cauda equina: in Italiã *Aſprella, Coda di cauallo, prela*: in Spanith *Cala de mula, Rabo de mula*: in Engliſh Horſe tayle, and Shauegraſſe: in highe Douch Schaftthew: in baſe Almaigne Peertſteert.

The greater kinde is called Equiſetum maius, & of ſome Aſprella: in Engliſh great Shauegraſſe, and Horſe tayle: in high Douch groſz Schaftthew, Roſzſchwätz, Pferdtſchwantz, Roſzwadel, Kannenkraut: in baſe Almaigne groot Peertſteert and Kannencruyt.

The ſmall is called in Greeke ἱππουρις τερρα καὶ σμύτιον: in Latine Equiſetum minus, aut alterum, and Equitium. And of ſome as Anthonius Muſa writeth, Sceuola: in Engliſh ſmal Shauegraſſe, and of ſome Tadpipes: in high Douch kleyn Schaftthew, Katzenwedel, Katzenſchwantz, Katzen ſaghel: in baſe Almaigne cleyn Peertſteert, and Cattenſteert.

The Nature.

Theſe two Shauegraſſes or Horſe tayles, are colde in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, aſtringent, and drying without ſharpneſſe.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Horſe tayle, in wine or water dronken, ſtoppeth all fluxe of A
bloud, & al other extraordinary fluxes, eſpecially the inordinate iſſue of floures, it doth alſo cure the bloudy flixe and dangerous laſke, and all other kinde of laſkes. And for all the aforeſayde entents it is a ſoueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth). The iuyce of this herbe dronken alone or with wine, is of the ſame operation and effect.

Horſe tayle or Shauegraſſe, being taken in manner aforeſayde, is moſt cō- B
uenient and profitable, for all vlcers, ſores, and hurtes of the kidneys, the bladder and bowels, and againſt all burſtings.

Horſe tayle with his roote boyled, is good againſt the Cough, the difficultie C
and payne of fetching breath, and againſt inwarde burſtings as Dioſcorides and Plinie writeth.

The iuyce thereof put into the Noſe, ſtancheth the bleeding of the ſame, and D
with a Peſſarie or Mother Subpoſitory conueyed into the naturall places of women, ſtoppeth the floures.

The ſame pounde and ſtrowed vpon freſhe and greene woundes, ioyneth E
them togither and healeth them, alſo it preſerueth them from inflammation. And ſo dothe the powder of the ſame herbe dryed, and ſtrowed vpon new, and greene woundes.

Of white Roote, or Solomons seale. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

White roote or Salomons seale is of two sortes. The one called the great or broade Seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

Polygonatum latifolium.
Broade leaued white roote.

Polygonatum angustifolium.
Narrow leaued white roote.

The Description.

1 The great Salomons seale, hath long rounde stalkes: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, & softer then bay leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalke, vpon short stemmes, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure togither, so that euery stalke doth commonly bring forth, moe floures than leaues. The floures perished, they turne into rounde bearies, the which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke, like Iuy beries or whortes. The roote is long of the quantitie of ones fingar, full of knobbes or ioyntes, and of colour white, with many hearie strings, in taste at the first sweete, but afterward somewhat sharpe and bitter.

2 The smal Salomons seale, doth not much varie from the other, sauing that his leaues be narrower, & do not grow alone, or seuerally one by one, but foure or fiue grow out of one knot or ioynte, rounde about the stalke, almost starre fashion. The floures are greener, and the frupte is blacker than the other. The roote is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts els like to the aforesayde.

The Place.

The

1 The great Salomons ſeale, groweth in this country in dry wooddes, ſtanding vpon mountaynes.

2 The ſecond alſo groweth in mountaynes and wooddes, eſpecially in Almaigne. A man ſhall not lightly finde it in this countrey, except in the gardens of ſuch as haue pleaſure in herbes.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in May and June.

The Names.

Salomons ſeale is called in Greeke πολυγόνατον: in Latin Polygonatum: in Shoppes Sigillum Salomonis: in Italian *Fraßinella*: in Spaniſh *Fraxinella*: in Engliſh alſo Scala cœli: White roote, or white wurte: in high Douch Weiſzwurtz: in French *Signet de Salomon*: in baſe Almaigne Salomons ſeghel: in the Tuſcane tunge Fraſsinella.

The Nature.

Salomons ſeale is of Nature hoate and dry, abſterſiue, or clenſing, & ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The roote of Salomons ſeale pound, doth cloſe vp, and heale the woundes wherevpon it is layde. A

The ſame being freſhe and new gathered, to be pounde and layde vpon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all ſpottes, freckles, & blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruſing, whether it be in the face, or in any other parte of the body. B

This herbe, neither yet his roote, is good to be taken into the body, as Galen writeth. C

Of Fleawoꝛte, oꝛ Fleabane. Chap. lxx.

Pſyllion.

The Deſcription.

THe leaues of Fleebane, be long, narrow, and hearie, amongſt whiche ſpringe vp rounde and tender branches, ſet ful of leaues like them aforeſayde, but ſmaller, & garniſhed at the top, with little, long, round, ſpikie knappes like eares, with greeniſh floures or bloſſoms, which do afterward change into a browne and ſhyning ſeede, in proportion colour and quantitie like vnto Fleas.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in fieldes, and deſerte places, as Dioſcorides ſaith. In this countrey men ſow it in gardens, and wher as it hath bene once ſowē, it groweth continually afterwarde of his owne ſowing, or ſheding of ſeede.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt: and ſometimes alſo the ſeede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ψύλλιον: in Latine Pſyllium, and Herba Pulicaris: in Shoppes Pſyllium: in Italian *Pſillio*:

in Spanish *Zargatona*: in English Fleawurte, and Fleabane: in French *Herbe aux poulces*: in high Douch Flohekraut: in base Almaigne Vloycrupt.

The Nature.

The seede of Psyllium or Fleawoorte, (whiche is chiefly vsed in medicine) is colde in the second degree, and temperate in moysture and dryuesse: As Galen and Serapio writeth.

The Vertues.

The seede of Fleabane boyled in water, or stiped & dronken, purgeth downewardes Adust and Cholerique humors: byside this it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heate of the entrayles, or bowels, and is good agaynst hoate Feuers or burning Agues, and all inwarde heates, and against great drouth, and thirst.

The same seede somewhat bruised but not broke, parched at the fire, is good against the bloudy flixe, and vehement laske, especially whan they proceede of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seede therof mengled with oyle of Roses & vineger, or water, is good to be straked or applied vnto hoate griefes of the toynts, & apostems & swellings behind the eares, and other hoate swellings: also it is good against head ache.

The same layde too with vineger is good against the going out of the Nauell, and the bursting of yong children.

The water wherin the seede hath bene soked or stiped, is good to be layd to the burning heate called S. Antonies fire, and to all hoate swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the wormes in the same.

Some holde, that if this herbe whiles it is yet greene, be strowed in the house, that Fleas will not come nor ingender where as it is layed.

The Daunger.

Too much of Fleabane seede taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to mans nature: it engendreth coldnesse and stiffenesse throughout the body, with penslue heauinesse of the harte, so that such as haue dronken thereof, do sometimes fall into great distresse.

The Remedie.

Whan one hath taken too much of the seede of Fleabane, so that he feeleth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shalbe good for hym, to prouoke vomite, with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible that which hath bene before take. Afterward giue hym to drinke of the best & most sauoury old wine that may be gotten, by it selfe, or boyled with Wormewood, or wine mengled with hony and a little lie, or the Decoction of Dyll as Serapio writeth: And byside this ye may giue him all things that is good against the dangers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

Of certayne Herbes, that fleete or swimme vpon the water. Chap. lxxj.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of herbes that growe in & aboue water, wherof the greatest parte shalbe described, in other places, & other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, wee shall intreate but onely of foure or fiue sortes of them that grow vpon the water.

The Description.

The first and most notable of these kindes of floting herbes, the whiche is called water spyke, or most comonly Podeweede, hath long roud & knotty branches. The leaues grow vpo smal short stems, & are large great & flat, layde

layde and carried vpon the water, ſomewhat like to great Plantayne, but a great deale ſmaller. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple ſpykie knoppes like to the eares or ſpikes of Biſtorte, the which being periſhed, there commeth vp round knoppes, wherein the ſeede is incloſed, whiche is harde.

Potamogeiton.
Ponde weede.

Viola Paluſtris.
Water violet, or Gylofer.

2 The ſecond kinde, hath long ſmall ſtemmes: The leaues be long and iagged very ſmall, ſpred abroade vnderneth the water, alwayes fiue or ſixe ſtanding directly one againſt an other, as ỹ leaues of Madder, or Woodrow, euery leafe like to Tanſie or Yerrow leaues, but ſmaller, and more iagged than the leaues of Tanſie, and greater and broader then the leaues of Yerrow or Milfoyle, but not ſo finely cut as Milfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures, vpon ſtalkes or ſtemmes, growing aboue the water, alwayes three or foure floures ſet one againſt an other, parted into fiue leaues like to a little wheele, or like ſtocke Gilofers, or like the floures of common Bugloſſe, of colour white, and yellow in the middell. The rootes be nothing elſe, but like to long ſmall blacke threedes, and at that ende whereby they are faſtened to the ground, they are white and ſhyning like Criſtall.

3 The third herbe ſwimming vpon the water is called Morſus Ranæ, or Frog bitte, and it hath round leaues layde flatte and ſpread vpon the water, like the leaues of Aſarabacca or Folefoote, but ſmaller, & tied vpon ſhorte ſtemmes comming out from the roote. The floures grow amongſt the leaues, and are white, and a little yellow in the middell, parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the

to the floures of water Plantayne, & the floures of water Milfoyle or Crabs clawe. The roote is thicke and shorte with many long threedes or strings, like the roote of water Milfoyle.

4 There is also carried vpon the water, certayne little small greene rounde leaues, not much larger then the seede of the puise called Lentilles, hauing vnder them for rootes, very small white threddy strings, & are called water Lentils, Duckes meate and Grayues.

5 Amongst the fleeting herbes, there is also a certayne herbe whiche some call water Lyuerwort, at the rootes whereof hang very many hearie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues according to the places where as it groweth. That whiche groweth within the water, carrieth, vpon slender stalkes, his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomill, but before they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small rounde leaues, somewhat dented, or vneuenly cut about. That kinde whiche groweth out of the water in the borders of diches, hath none other but the small iagged leaues. That whiche groweth adioyning to the water, & is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the top of the stalkes, small rounde leaues, but much more dented than the round leaues of that whiche groweth alwayes in the water. The floures of these herbes are white, and of a good sent or smell, with a certayne yellow in the middel, like the floures of Crowfoote, golde Cuppes, or Strawbery floures: whan they are gone, there commeth rounde, rough, and prickley knoppes, like the seede of Crowfoote, or Golde knappes.

Polyanthemum palustre.
White Crowfoote, or water Crowfoote.

✤ *The Place.*

These herbes grow in standing waters, and diches.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Water Spike, and Frogge bitte, do floure most commonly in June. The others in May.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke ποταμογείτων καὶ σαχίτης: in Latine Fontalis, & Fontinalis, & of some Spicata, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English water spike, and Pôdeweede: in French *Espi d'eaue*, and *Bete Aquatique*. in high Douch Zamkraut: in base Almaigne Fonteyncruyt.

2 The second is counted of some of the wryters in these dayes, for a kinde of the herbe called in Greeke μυριόφυλλον: in Latine Millefolium. Some call it in French *Gyroflee d'eaue*: in Latine Viola palustris: in base Almaigne Water Filieren: in English Water Gillofer.

3 The thirde is called Morsus ranæ, that is to say, Frogge bitte, & it hath none other Greeke nor Latin name that I know: it is called in base Almaigne Morschen Beet, & Cleyn plompen, that is, Paruam Nymphæã, or small Water lylie.

4 The water Lentyll is called in Greeke φάκος, καὶ φάκος ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν τελμάτων: in Latine Lens palustris, or Lacustris: in Shoppes Lenticula aquæ: in English water Len-

ter Lentils, Duckes meate, and Grapues: in high Douch Meerlinsen: in base Almaigne water Linsen, and of some Eynde gruen.

5 The fifth whiche is like to Golde cuppe in his floure and seede, seemeth in sight to be a kinde of Ranunculus or Crowfoote, called in Greeke Polyanthemon: Therefore it may be well called in Latine Polyanthemium palustre, or Aquaticum: in English white Crowfoote, & water Crowfoote: in base Almaigne Witte or water Boterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hepatica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Palustris: And do very erroniously vse it for Hepatica.

The Nature.

Pondeweede doth coole, and so doth Frogge bitte, and water Lentill or Grapues.

The Vertues.

1 Pondeweede or water Spyke is good to be layde to rotten and consuming A
or fretting sores, and to sores that runne in the legges, if it be layde to with hony and vineger, as Plinie saith.

The Decoction thereof boyled in wine is good to be dronken against the B
bloudy flixe and all other laskes, and hath the vertue like Knotgrasse, as Galen wryteth.

4 Water Lentils or Grapues mengled with fine wheaten floure, and layde C
too, preuayleth much against hoate swellings, as Phlegmons, Erisipeles, and the paynes of the ioyntes.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or Arsegut in yong D
children. It is also good against the bursting of young children.

The three other kindes are not vsed in Medicine. E

Of Alysson. Chap. lxxij.

The Description.

Alysson.

THe stem of this herbe is right & straight, parting it self at the top into three or foure smal branches. The leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth foorth at the top of the branches little yellow floures, & afterward, small, rough, whitish, and flat huskes, and almost round, fashioned lyke Bucklers, wherein is conteyned a flat seede, almost like to the seede of Castell or stocke Gillofers, but greater.

The Place.

Alysson, as Dioscorides wryteth, groweth vpō rough mountaynes, & is not founde in this countrey but in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in June, and the seede is ripe in July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄλυσσον: in Latine also Alyssum, & this is Dioscorides Alysson: for Alyssa of Galen and Plinie are vnlike to this, & of some late writers Lunaria maior. This is the right Alysson of Dioscorides: for the Alysson of Galen and Plinie, is not like vnto this.

The Nature.

Alysson is of a dryying nature as Galen wryteth.

The

The Vertues.

Alysson dronken, or holden to the Nose to smell at, driueth away yexing, or the Hicket.

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madnesse, caused by the byting of a madde Dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate, or entry, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments, and witching.

Of Scabius. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kyndes.

There are found in this coūtrey three kindes of Scabius, like one to an other: alwell in the floures, as in the leaues.

Scabiosa Communis.
Scabius.

Scabiosæ tertium genus.
Sheepes Scabius.

The Description.

The first kinde which is the most common & greatest, at his first coming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayishe hore colour, and hearie, spread abroade vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hearie shootes or stēmes, bearing leaues very iagged, of a hoare grayishe colour, & hearie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, whiche we call Setwall. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thicke tuffets, fashioned like to a littell flat rounde Hatte. The roote is white, long and single.

Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, in all poyntes like to the afore-sayde

sayde, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the steede of floures, many other small knoppes, or litteil tuffets of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes. after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daysies, and Marigolds.

2 The second kinde of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hande, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and iagged.

3 The third kinde is as it were a meane betwixte the other twayne, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twayne. The leaues be long, hearie and grayish, snipt, and cut rounde aboute, but nothing so much or so deepely gaysht, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the heigth of a foote & half or twō foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Dinels bitte, the which be somwhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the toppes whereof groweth small round knappes or bollines, couered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middest wherof groweth purple hearie floures, like to the middell parte of Cyanus or Blew bottell. The roote is thicke, shorte, & croked, with many threedy strings.

Iacea nigra.

Waterfilon or knapweede.

❧ *The Place.*

The great Scabiouse and Iacea nigra, do grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watery groundes that stande lowe. Sheepes Scabiouse groweth in the fieldes, and by the way sides.

❧ *The Tyme.*

They do all floure in June and July.

❧ *The Names.*

These herbes were not described of the Auncient writers (as far as I can learne) and therfore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in Shoppes Scabiosa: and of some χάρα: in English Scabious: in French *Scabieuse:* in Douch Apostemkraut, Pestemkraut, and Grindtkraut: in base Almaigne Scabiose.

2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.

3 The third is called in English Sheepes Scabious: in French *Scabieuse de brebis:* in base Almaigne Schaeps Scabiose.

4 The fourth is now called in Shoppes Iacea nigra, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.

❧ *The Nature.*

All the Scabiouses are hoate & dry, digesters & diuiders of grosse humors.

The Vertues.

Scabious boyled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water and dronken, doth clense the breast, and the lunges, and is good against an old Cough, & the impostems of the breast, and all other inward partes, as in the clensing, riping, sodering, & healing of the same. The same effect hath the Conserue made with the floures of Scabiouse and sugar to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scruuinesse, to be pound and layde to the same, or to be mixte with oyles and oyntments fit for the same.

The lye wherin Scabious hath ben boyled or stiped, doth clense the heare fro all bran or white scurffe, (whiche is small duste or scales, which falleth from the head) whan the head and heare is washed therewithall.

The Decoction of lacea nigra gargeled, or whan the mouth is often washed therewithall it doth waste & consume the impostems of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be olde.

The small Scabious and the sheepes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine.

Of Deuels bitte. Chap. lxxiij.

Morsus Diaboli.

The Description.

THe stalkes of Deuels bitte, are round, and of two or three foote log bearing broade leaues very little or nothing at al snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, & sometimes white, growing round & thicke togither, like the croppe or floure of Hoppes, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & harde, short & thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the whiche in the middell, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten of.

The Place.

Deuels bit groweth in dry medowes and woodes, and about way sides.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth most cõmonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, otherwise it is somewhat harde to be knowen, bycause it doth resemble Scabious, or lacea nigra.

The Names.

It is called in Shops Morsus diaboli: in English Deuels bit: in French *Mors de diable*: in high Douch Teufels abbiss: in base Almaigne Duyuels beet. Of some late writers Succisa in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

The Nature.

Deuels bitte is hoate and dry like vnto Scabious.

The Vertues.

The decoctiõ of Deuels bit, with his roote, boyled in wine & dronken, is good against al the diseases, that Scabious serueth for, & also against the Pestilence.

The

The same decoction dissolueth clotted bloud in the body, by meanes of any bruse or fall. B

Diuels bitte fresh and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pounde or stamped, and layde to Carboncles, Pestilential sores and Botches, doth ripe and heale the same. C

The decoction of the roote boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the payne of the Matrix or Mother, and against all poyson. D

Of Scordium or water Germander. Chap. lxxv.

The Description.

Scordium.

THis herbe hath square hearie or cottony stalkes, creeping by the ground, and set vpon euery side with softe, crumpled, and round, whitish leaues, nickt, & snipt rounde about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalke groweth littell purple floures, like to the floures of dead Nettell, but smaller. The roote hath threedy strings creeping in the ground.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst medowes, neare about diches, & is found in some partes of the countrey of Brabant.

The Tyme.

Scordion floureth most commonly in June & July, & thã is the best gathering of it.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σκόρδιον: in Latine Scordiũ, & Trixago palustris, of some Mithridatium: in high Douch waser Batenig, and of some Lachen Knoblauch: in base Almaigne Water loock: in English also Scordion, & water Germander.

The Nature.

Scordion is hoate & dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Scordion dronken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, the Milte, the Kidneys, the Bladder, and the Matrix: it prouoketh vrine, and is good against the stoppings of vrine, and strangury, whan a man cannot pisse but drop after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures. A

The same taken in manner aforesayde, is good against the biting of Serpents, and al other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any poyson, and for them also whiche are bursten, or hurte inwardly. B

Dry Scordion made into pouder, & taken in the quantitie of two drãmes, with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudy flixe, and is good for the paynes of the stomacke. C

The same made into pouder, and mengled with Hony, and eaten, clenseth the breast from all fleume, and is good against an old Cough. D

Fresshe and greene Scordion pounde, and layde vppon greate greene woundes, cureth the same. The same dryed and tempered or mixte with Hony, E

or made into pouder and cast into olde woundes, and corrupt, and rotten vlcers, cureth the same, and doth eate, and waste the prowde, and superfluous flesshe.

This herbe boyled in water or Vineger, and layde vpon the payne of the ioyntes easeth the griefe, causing it the sooner to departe.

Of Teucrion, or wilde Germander. Chap. lxxvi.

The Description.

Teucrion.

TEucrion hath browne stemmes, bringing forth rounde, & wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander afore described in the xvj. Chapter. The little small floures, are of a sadde purple, or browne redde colour, like to the floures of Germander. The roote is whyte and of hearie or threddy strings.

The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowen or planted in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The Tyme.

That which groweth in this cõtrey is seene in floure in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τεῦκριον, καὶ τεύκρις: in Latine Teucrium: vnknowen in Shoppes: in English wilde Germander: in high Douch it is called of some Grosz batengel: that is to say, great Germander.

The Nature.

Teucrion as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wyne and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the Mylte or Spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for whiche purpose it is very good, and hath a singuler propertie. The herbe pounde with Figges and Vineger worketh the same effect, being layde vpon the place of the Spleene in maner of a playster.

Teucrion onely mengled with vineger, is good to be layde to the bytings and stingings of venemous beasts.

Of Houselyke and Sengreene. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kindes.

SEngreene, as Dioscorides wryteth, is of three sortes. The one is great: the other small: and the thirde is that whiche is called Stone Croppe, and Stone hoze.

Semper-

Semperuiuum maius.
Houſelike, or Sengreene.

Semperuiuum minus.
Prickmadam.

Craſſula minor. Wild Prickmadam. Great Stonecrop.

Illecebra.
Stone crop, & Stone Hoze.

The Deſcription.

THe great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaues, as large as a mans thombe, and ſharpe at the end faſhioned like

a tounge, emongst whiche leaues, there groweth vp a stalke of the length of a foote or more, beset and decked roūd about with leaues like to the first, parting it self afterward about the toppe, into diuers other branches, alongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

2 Prickmadame hath small narrow thicke and sharpe poynted leaues. The stalkes be great and tender of a spanne long, beset round about with the round and sharpe poynted leaues aforesayde, the whiche do bring forth at the top, smal yellow, and starre like floures. The roote is small and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kindes of Sengreene also, at this time there is conteyned, the herbe (called Crassula minor) whiche is great stone Crop, called of some wilde Prickmadam, or wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalkes, and leaues somwhat long, all rounde, and reddishe, like vnto small wormes, euery worme lyke to a wheate corne. The floures be white, and like the floures of Prickmadam but smaller.

4 Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wilde Prickmadam or Vermicularis, & the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steede of Vermicularis or Crassula minor, not without great errour, and to the perill and daunger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in steede of Crassula minor. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing neare togither. The floures at the toppe of the stemmes are yellow, and like to the floures of Prickemadame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amōgst the kindes of Sengreene, a certayne smal herbe very like to the aforesayd in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger & thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

The Place.

1 The greater Sengreene or Houselike, groweth in many places vpon olde walles and houses, where as it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengreene, whiche we call Prickmadam, groweth not in this countrey but onely in gardens, where as it is planted.

3·4 The great and small Stone croppe, groweth in stonie and sandy countries, and vpon olde walles.

5 The fifth kinde also groweth vpō old walles: but not here in this countrey.

The Tyme.

Houselike or great Sengreene, floureth in July and August. The other kindes floure in May and June.

The Names.

Sengreene is called in Greeke ἀειζωον: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuiuum, of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μέγα: in Latine Sedum, & Semperuiuum magnum, of Apuleius σέμπερβον καὶ ζωοφθάλμον: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian *Semper viua*: in Spanish *Yerua pruntera*: in English Houselike and Sengreene: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Douch Haulwurtz, and grosz Donderbart: in bas Almaigne Donderbaert.

2 The second is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μίκρον: in Latine Semperuiuum, or Sedum minus, of some τριθαλὲς, of Apuleius Erithales: in English Prickmadam: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Douch klein Dōderbart: in base Almaigne cleyn Donderbaert.

3 The third kinde is called in Shoppes Crassula minor, and Vermicularis: in Italian *Herba graueloſa, Vermicolare*: in Spanish *Vuas de perro, vermicular*: in English wilde Prickmadam, great Stone Croppe, or Wormegrasse: in base Almaigne Bladeloose and Papeculekens.

The

4 The fourth is called in Greeke ἀνδρόσαχνη ἀγρία καὶ πτελίφιλον: in Latine Illecebra: in Engliſh Stone Crop, and Stone Hoze, & of ſome it is called Wall Pepper: in French *Pain d'oyſeau:* in high Douch Maurpfeffer, & Katzentreublin: in baſe Almaigne Muerpeper.

5 The fifth is called of the later wziters, Capraria, and we know none other name to call it by.

✠ *The Natvre.*

The great and ſmall Sengreene, and the fifth kinde (called Capraria) are colde and dzy in the third degree. The great and ſmall Stone Crop, are hoate and dzy almoſt in the fourth degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

1 The Decoction of the great Sengreene, oz the iuyce thereof dzõken is good againſt the bloudy flixe, and all other flixes of the belly, and againſt the byting of Phalanges, whiche is a kinde of fielde Spyders. A

The iuyce thereof mengled with parched Barlie meale, and oyle of Roſes, is good to be layde to the paynes, oz aking of the head. B

The ſame iuyce dzopped into eyes is good againſt the inflammation of the ſame: and ſo is the herbe bzuſed, and layde outwardly therevnto. C

The iuyce of Sengreene, conueyed into the Matrix with a Peſſary of cotton oz wooll, ſtoppeth the running of the floures. D

Sengreene bzuſed alone, oz mengled with parched barlie meale, is good to be layde to S. Anthonies fire, and to hoate burning & fretting vlcers oz ſozes, and vpon ſcaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is alſo good to be layde to the goute comming of hoate humozs. E

2 The ſmall Sengreene oz thzifte Stone crop, hath the like vertue. F

3. 4 The iuyce of ſmall Stone crop oz wall Pepper taken with vineger, cauſeth vomite and to caſt out by vomiting, groſſe and ſlymie flegmes, and hoate Cholerique humozs: Alſo it is good againſt Feuers, and all poyſon taken within the body: but yet it may not be miniſtred, except vnto ſtrong and luſtie people. G

This Stone crop mingled with Swynes greaſe, diſſolueth and dziueth away wennes, and harde ſwellings being layde therevnto. H

The herbe alone layde vpon the bare ſkinne cauſeth the ſame to waxe red, and to riſe full of wheles and bliſters, and pearceth the whole fleſh. I

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria, bzuſed with (pourcelets) called in Greeke ὀνιοκόλι, and oyle of Roſes, cureth the blinde Hemozrhoides that are not open oz pearced, if it be applied thereto. K

Of the kindes of Kali oz Saltwoxte. Chap. lxxviii.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

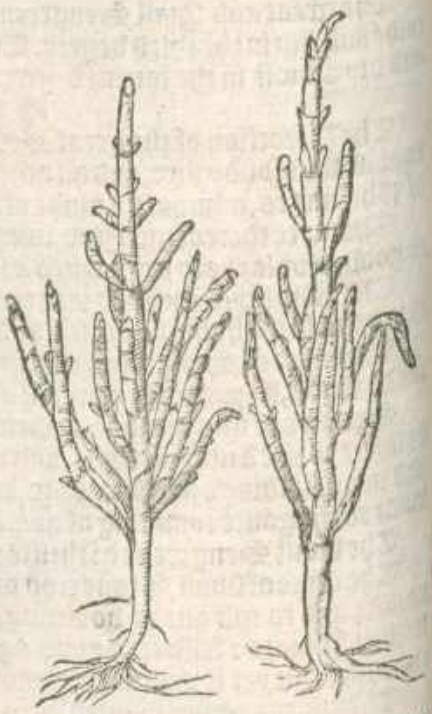
1 THe herbe named of the Arabians Kali, oz Alkali hath many groſſe ſtalkes, of halfe a foote oz nine inches long: out of them groweth ſmall leaues, ſomewhat long & thicke, not much vnlike the leaues of Pzickmadam, ſauing they be longer, and ſharpe poynted, with a harde pzickley toppe oz poynt, ſo that foz this conſideration the whole plant is very rough and ſharpe, and his leaues be ſo dangerous and hurtfull by reaſon of their ſharp pzickles, that they cannot be very eaſily touched. Amongſt the leaues groweth ſmall yellow floures, and after them followeth ſmall ſeede. The roote is ſomewhat long, weake and ſlender. This herbe is ſalte and full of iuyce oz ſap like Anthyllis altera, which is befoze deſcribed in the ſeuenth Chapter.

2 There is an other herbe in nature much like vnto this, the whiche is called Salicoznia, the ſame hath ſtalkes without leaues, and diuideth it ſelfe agayne

into sundry and diuers other branches with many knottes and ioyntes, easie to be pluckte of, or broken away: euery of the sayde ioyntes are of the quantitie of a wheate Corne. This plante is also salte in taste and full of iuyce like Kali.

Kali.
Saltewoorte.

Salicornia.
Sea grape, or knotted Kali.



Of these two plantes are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alcali, whiche is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish groundes, by the Sea side or Coaste, in Zealand, and England.

The Tyme.

These herbes are found in their naturall places, in Sommer.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanish *Barilla*, and *Soda Barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English Salte woorte, we may also call it Kali, or Pickled Kali.

2 The second is now called Salicornia, & it is a certaine kinde of Kali. Some call it in English Sea grape, and knotted or ioynted Kali.

The Arsen or asshes, whiche are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alcumistes and Glassemakers Alumen Catinum, but the Salte whiche is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alcali: And that which fleeteth or swimmeth vpon the stuffe whereof Glasses are made, is now called in Shoppes Axungia vitri: in English the fatte or floure of Glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Douch Smout van ghelasen: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*. that is to say, in Latin Flos Crystalli: in English the Creame or floure of Crystall.

The Nature.

These herbes be salte, and therefore drie.

Of

Of Sophia or Flixeweede. Chap. lxxix.

Thalictrum.

✣ The Deſcription.

SOphia or Flixweede, his leaues be much tagged, like to ỹ leaues of Coliander, or Wormewood Romayne. The ſtalkes be roũde and harde like to the ſtalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the toppe, ſmall pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them little long and tender Coddes or huſkes, in which is conteyned a ſmall reddiſh ſeede. The roote is of a wooddithe ſubſtance, long and ſtraight.

✣ The Place.

Sophia groweth alongſt by wayes, in vntilled places, and ſpecially where as there hath bene in times paſt any buyldings. And where as it hath bene ones ſowen, it cõmeth vp yearely of his owne accorde.

✣ The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in Iune, and continueth ſo flouring vntill September, & within this ſpace the ſeede may be gathered.

✣ The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in Engliſh Sophia, & Flixewort: in French *Argentine*: in high Douch Weilomen: in baſe Almaigne Fierrupt and Rootmelizoen crupt.

✣ The Nature.

Sophia dryeth without any ſharpnes, or manifeſt heate.

✣ The Vertues.

℞ The ſeede of Flixeweede or Sophia drõken w̃ wine or water of the Smithes forge, ſtoppeth the bloudy flixe, the laſke, and all other iſſue of bloud.

℞ Sophia bruſed, or pounde, and layde vpon old vlcers, and ſores, cloſeth & healeth them vp, and that bycauſe it dryeth without acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

Of Spoonewort. Cha. lxxx.

Cochlearia.

✣ The Deſcription.

SPoonewort, at the firſt his leaues be broade and thicke, & ſomwhat hollow aboue like to a little Spoone, and ſomwhat creſted about the edges, almoſt like the leaues of Romayne ſorrel, ſauing that they be not ſo ſofte and tender, nor ſo white, but harde and of a browne greene colour.

colour. The stemmes also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hande, or a foote long. The litteli floures be white, and growe at the toppe of the stalkes alongst the bráches: whan they are gone, there followeth the smal seede which is reddish, and inclosed in little huskes. The roote is thzeedy.

The Place.

Spoonewozte groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about diches and in medowes. In Bzabant they sowe it in gardens.

The Tyme.

Spoonewozte floureth in Apzill, May, and afterwardes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Holand, and Flaunders Lepelcrupt: in French *Herbe aux cuilliers*: in English Spoonewozte, and accozdingly it is called in Latine Cochlearia: in high Douche Lefelkraut.

The Nature.

Spoonewozte is hoate & dzy, & of a sharpe & biting tast, almost like kresses.

The Vertues.

Spoonewozte boyled in water is a singuler medicine, against the corrupt & rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singuler remedie against the disease of the mouth called of Hipocrates Voluulus hæmatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders Scuerbuyck, against whiche euill it hath bene lately proued to be very good, and is in great estimation and muche vsed of the Hollanders and Friseans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wherfoze if it be layde with vineger vpó the body, it taketh away the white and blacke spottes, and Lentils oz freckles.

Also the herbe alone pounde, and onely layde vpon such spottes and markes, by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spottes must be playstered afterwardes with Barly meale.

Of Mulleyne oz Hygtaper. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be foure soztes of Mulleyne, as Dioscorides writeth: wherof ỳ two first are white Mulleyne, and of them one is Male, and the other female. The third is blacke Mulleyne: The fourth is wilde Mulleyne.

The Description.

1 The white male Mulleyn (oz rather Wolleyn) hath great, bzoade, long, white, softe, & wolly leaues, from the lowest parte vpward, euen to the middell of the stem oz somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vpwarde, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into fiue smal leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures sheweth like to a waxe Candell oz taper cunningly wzought. The roote is long and single, of a woddy substance, and as thicke as ones thombe.

2 The other white Mulleyne called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues fryled with a soft wooll oz Cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the afozesayde, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into sixe litteli leaues.

3 The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to ỳ abouesayd in stalkes, leaues, & floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, & his floures are of a pale yellow colour, with small redde thzeedes in the middell, fashioned almost like to a litteli Rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

The

Verbaſcum album mas.
White male Mulleyne.

Verbaſcum album fœmina albo flore.
White female Mulleyne, with the white floure.

4 The Blacke Mulleyn, hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a ſtrong ſauour, and not ſofte or gentill in handeling. The floures be yellow, in faſhion like the others, but a great deale ſmaller, the ſtalke and roote is like to the others.

5 The wilde Mulleyn, is very much like Sage, aſwel in ſtalkes as in leaues. It hath many ſquare twigges and branches of wooddy ſubſtance, alwayes two growing togither out of a ioynt, ſtanding directly one againſt an other. The leaues be ſoft and whitiſhe, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and ſofter. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

✤ *The Place.*

The Mulleynes grow about the borders of fieldes, by the high way ſides, and vpon bankes.

5 The wilde Mulleyn, is not common in this countrey, but we haue ſeene it in the pleaſant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friende and louer of Plantes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Mulleyns do floure moſt commonly in July, Auguſt, and September, and the wilde kinde floureth againe more later.

✲ *The Names.*

Mulleyn is called in Greeke φλόμος: in Latine Verbaſcum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of ſome Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shoppes Tapſus barbatus: in Italian *Taſſobarbaſſo*: in Engliſh alſo Tapſus barbatus,

Verbascū albū fœmina luteo flore.
White female Mulleyne, with yellow floures.

Verbascum nigrū.
Wilde Mulleyne.

Verbascum syluestre. Wild Mulleyne.

batus, Mulleyne, or rather Mulleyn, Higtaper, Torches, and Longworte: in high Douch Wullkraut, Kertzenkraut, Bzē kraut, Himelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and Kunningskertz: in base Almaigne Vollecrupt, Wollebladeren, and Tortlecrupt.

℞. *The Nature.*

The Mulleyns be dry, without any manifest heate.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A The roote of white Mulleyne boyled in redde wine, and dronken, stoppeth and healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudy flixe.

B The same boyled in water & dronken, is good for them that are broken, & hurte inwardely, and against an old Cough of long continuance.

C The decoction of the roote swageth tooth ache, & is good against the inflammations, and bleers of the Aulmondes, or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme in the

in the mouth, and the mouth to be waſshed and cleanſed, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We do read, that if dryed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Mulleyn, it ſhall preſerue them a long time from corruption. D

The leaues of Mulleyne are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, whan they be wiped and cleanſed therewith, and it is good to waſshe the mouth with the decoction of the ſame. E

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleaſant yellow floures, boyled in water or wine, and dronken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breſt, and the lunges, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the ſame boyled with Rue do appeaſe the payne of the ſide. F

The leaues of blacke Mulleyn boyled in water, are good to be layde vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes. The ſame leaues pounde with hony and wine, do cure naughtie and mortified vlcers: and with vineger, it cureth the inflammation of woundes. G

The golden floures of Mulleyn ſtiped in lye, cauſeth the heare to ware yellow, being waſshed therewithall. H

The ſeede of Mulleyne is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burſting and falling out of ioynte of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling and ſwageth the payne. I

The wilde Mulleyne ſtamped, is good to be layde vpon burnings and ſcaldings made with fire or water and otherwiſe. K

Apuleius ſaith, that Mercury gaue Mulleyn to Vlyſſes, whā he came neare to the inchantereſſe Circe, to the ende that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preſerued againſt all the enchantments or witchings of Circe. L

Blattaria.

Of Blattaria, or Mothe Mulleyn. Chap. lxxij.

The Deſcription.

The leaues of this herbe are greene, ſmooth, long, iagged or ſnipt round about, and ſpread abroade vpon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Veruayne, from the middeſt of thoſe leaues doo ſpring vp two or three ſtems, bearing fayre yellow floures, (and ſometimes alſo it beareth purple floures,) ſo lyke to the floures of Mulleyn in ſmel, faſshion and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witneſſeth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mulleyne. After the floures, there ariſe ſmall knoppes or bullets, in whiche the ſeede is conteyned, ſmaller than the ſeede of Mulleyn. The roote is ſhorte and of wooddy ſubſtance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth by way ſides, in Vineyardes, and certayne fieldes, alſo about Riuers, and is ſeldome founde in this countrey.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blattaria, & some call it Verbascum Leptophyllon: it may be called in English Purple, or Mothe Mulleyn: it is called in French *Herbe aux mites, Herbe vermineuse*, and *Blattaire*: in high Douch Schabenkraut, & Goldtknopflin, and of some in base Almaigne Mottencruyt.

The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the herbe is hoate & dry, almost in the third degree.

The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other thing wryten of it, sauing that the Mothes, and Battes do incontinently come to this herbe, wheresoeuer it be strowen or layde.

Of Petie Mulleyn or the kindes of Primeroses. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kyndes.

PEtie Mulleyn (whiche we call Cowslippe and Primerose) is of two sortes great and small. The great is also of two sortes, the one hath yellow sweete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures. The smaller sorte which we call Primerose, is of diuers kindes, as yellow and greene, single and dubble.

Verbasculum odoratum.
Cowslippe.

Verbasculum album.
Oxelippe.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſte kinde of petie Mulleyn, hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinckled, ſomwhat like to the leaues of Bittayne, but whiter and greater, and not ſo ſnipt or indented about the edges, amongſt the whiche there ariſeth bare and naked ſtemmes, of the length of a mans hande, bearing at the toppe a bunch, or as it were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good ſauour and hanging lopping downewardes: after whiche floures paſt, ye ſhall finde in the huſkes wherein they ſtoode, littell long bulleyns wherein the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is white and of threedy ſtrings.

2 The Orelip, or the ſmall kinde of white Mulleyn, is very like to the Cowſlippe aforeſayde, ſauing that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faynt yellow colour, almoſt white and without ſauour.

3 The Prymerole, whiche is the very leaſt & ſmalleſt Mulleyn, hath ſmall whitiſhe, or yellowiſh greene leaues in all partes like to the leaues of Orelippe, amongſt the whiche there riſeth vp littel fine hearie ſtemmes, eche ſtemme bearing but one, onely floure like to the floures of Orelippe both in ſmell, colour, & proportion. The roote is alſo ſmall and threedy like the roote of Orelippe. Of this kinde ſome be very fayre and dubbell.

Verbaſculum minus.
Prymerole.

4 There is yet an other ſorte whiche is very like the laſte recited kinde in all partes, ſauing that it bringeth forth greeniſh floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Prymerole herbe or plante.

✠ *The Place.*

Cowſlippes, Orelippes, and Prymeroſes, grow in lowe moyſt wooddes, ſtanding in the pendant or hanging of hilles and mountaynes, and in certayne medowes. The white is common in this coũtrey, and ſo are al the reſt, eſpecially the greene & dubble kindes whiche are planted in gardens.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Apryll, and ſomtimes alſo in March, & Febuary.

✠ *The Names.*

The petie Mulleyns are called in Greeke φλομίδες: in Latin Verbaſcula: in Shoppes Primulæ veris, and Herbæ paralyſis, and of ſome Artheticæ: in Engliſh Cowſlippes, Prymeroſes, & Orelips: and dubble Cowſlips, Pryneroſes, and Orelips: in high Douch Schluſſelblumen: in Brabant Sluetelbloemen.

1 The firſt kind is now called in Latine Herba S. Petri: in Engliſh Cowſlips: in French of ſome *Coquu, prime vere, & Brayes de Coquu*: in high Douch Himelſchluſſel, S. Peters kraut, geel Schluſſelblumen, & wolrieckende Schuſſelblumen: in baſe Almaigne S. Peeters cruyt, and welrieckende Sluetelbloemen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called in Shoppes Primula veris, & Herba Paralyſis: in Engliſh Orelips: in high Douch wilde Schluſſelblumen, & weis Himelſchluſſel: in baſe Almaigne Witte Sluetelbloemen, and of ſome witte Betonie.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine Verbaſculum minus: in Shops Primula veris minor: in Engliſh Prymeroſe, and wood Prymeroſe: in baſe Almaygne cleyn witte Betonie, or enkel Sluetelbloemen, and cleyn Sluetelbloemen.

✠ *The Nature.*

The ſmall or petie Mulleyns, are dry in the third degree, without any manifeſt heate.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The petie Mulleyns, that is to ſay, the Cowſlips, Primeroſes, & Orelips are now vſed dayly amongſt other pot herbes, but in Phyſicke there is no great accompt made of them. They are good for the head & ſynewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pena and Mattiolus write.

Of Aethiopis. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Aethiopis.

AEthiopis hath great brode woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Mulleyn, but rougher & better cottoned or fryſed, and not ſo rounde by the edges, but more torne with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundly ſpread abroade vpon the ground, amongſt the whiche there ſpringeth vp a ſquare rough & hearie ſtalke, diuiding it ſelf abrode into ſundry branches, alõgſt ẏ which rounde aboute certayne ioynts, it bringeth forth many white floures almoſt like to the floures of dead Nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke lyke the roote of Mulleyn.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardẽs of certayne Herboriſtes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Aethiopis floureth in May.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke αἰθιοπὶς, & in Latine alſo Aethiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

✠ *The Nature.*

Aethiopis is meanely hoate and dry.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Aethiopis is good for thoſe that haue the Pleureſie: and for ſuch as haue their breaſts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for ſuch as are greeued with the aſperitie and roughneſſe in the throote: & alſo againſt the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the ſayde diſeaſes of the breaſt, & lunges, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Of

Of Sage of Jeruſalem. Chap. lxxxv.

Pulmonaria.

The Deſcription.

SAge of Jeruſalem hath rough, hearie, & large, browne greene leaues, ſprinckled with diuers white ſpots like drops of milke. Amõgſt the ſayd leaues ſpringeth vp certaine ſtalkes of a ſpan lõg, bearing at the top many fine floures growing togither in a bunch like Cowſlip floures, of colour at the firſt, redde or purple, and ſomtimes blew: after the floures it bringeth foorth ſmall buttons, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many threedy ſtrings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyſt ſhadowie places, & is planted almoſt euery where in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth betimes, in March and Aprill, and ſhortly after the ſeede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries, and Herboriſtes of this countrey Pulmonaria & Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to ſay Lungewurt, or the herbe for the lunges: and of ſome it is called in Latine Symphitum Syluestre, whiche may be Engliſhed wilde Comfrey: the Picards call it *Herbe de cueur*: we call it in Engliſh Sage of Jeruſalem, & Cowſlip of Jeruſalem: in French *Herbe aux poulmons*: in baſe Almaigne Onſer vrouwen melck cruyt, and Onſer vrouwen ſpin, that is to ſay, Our Ladies Milkewoorte, bycauſe the leaues be full of white ſpottes, as though they were ſprinckled with milke. There is yet an other Lungewoorte, whereof we ſhall write in the third Booke.

The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe hath no particular vſe in Phyſicke, but it is much vſed in meates and Salades with egges, as is alſo Cowſlippes and Paymeroſes, wherevnto in temperature it is much like.

Of Veruayne. Chap. lxxxvi.

The Kyndes.

THere be two kindes of Veruayne: the one called in Latine Verbena recta, that is to ſay, Vpright or ſtraight Veruayne: The other is called Verbena ſupina, that is to ſay, Low and baſe Veruayne, the whiche againe is diuided into two ſortes, the male and female.

The Deſcription.

THe ſtraight or vpright Veruayne, hath vpright and ſtraight ſtemmes, of the heigth of a foote and more, full of braunches: with ſmall blewiſhe floures growing vpon the ſame: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in ſome places deepely cut or torne lyke an Oken leafe. The roote is ſhort and hath many threedy ſtrings.

Verbena recta. Upright Veruayne.

Hiera Botane fœmina.

Hiera Botane mas. Flat Veruayne.

The female flat or low Veruayne.

The flatte or creeping Veruayne, hath tender, hearie and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote & a halfe creeping by the grounde, with roundish leaues, dent or snipt round about, like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of Germander described in the xvj. Chapter of this booke, but far smaller then Oken leaues, & greater than the leaues of Germander. the floures be fayre and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat coddes or purses like the seede of Paules Betony whiche we cal Speede well. The roote is thredy.

The second kinde of flatte or creeping Veruayne, whiche is also the female low Veruayne, is very like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the xix. Chap. of his xxv. booke writeth). Some haue made no difference betwixt the Male and Female, and to say the truth there is but small difference betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very well like to the male, as well in stes, as

as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, ſauing that the ſtemmes of the female, are rounder: his leaues be ſomwhat ſmaller, and hath more ſtore of branches comming vp from the roote. The floures alſo grow thicker or nearer togither than the floures of the male flat Veruayne.

The Place.

The firſt kinde of Veruayne groweth in rude places, about hedges, walles, wayes, ſtreates and diches. The ſecond kinde groweth in gardens, and lowe ſhadowy places, and of this ſorte the male is more common than the female.

The Tyme.

The Veruaynes floure moſt commonly in July.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of Veruayne is called in Greeke περιστερεών, & of ſome περιστερεὼν ὀρθίος, in Latine Verbeneca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba ſanguinalis, Criſta gallinacea, Exupera and of ſome Feria, or Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Columbina recta: in Shoppes Verbena: in Italian *Vermina tola, vrgibaon y Macho.* in Engliſh Veruayne, or Varueyn: in French *Veruaine*: in high Douch Eiſernkraut, Eiſernhart, & Eiſernrich: in baſe Almaigne Verbene, Pſercrupt, and Pſerhert.

2 The ſecond kind is called in Greeke ἱερὰ βοτάνη: & at this time περιστερεὼν ὕπτιος, of Pythagoras Eryſiſceptrum, and of ſome others Demetria: in Latine Sacra herba, Verbenaca ſupina, and Cinenalis, of Apuleius Licinia, Luſtrago, Columbina ſupina, and Militaris: in Shoppes (very erroneouſly) it is called Chamedryos, or Chamedrys: in Engliſh Baſe or flat Veruayne: in high Douch Erdtweirauch, and of ſome following the errour of the Apothecaries Gamanderle, and Blawmenderle: in baſe Almaigne it may be called Neere oft cruppende Verbene, that is to ſay, in French *Veruaine baſſe, ou ſe trainant par terre.*

The Nature.

Theſe two kindes of Veruayne, are of a dryingpower.

The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Veruayne, or the roote alone, or both togither boyled in water are very good for the ſores and vlcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be waſhed with the ſame Decoction. A

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, ſwageth tooth ache, & faſteneth looſe teeth, to be often gargled withall or kept a good ſpace within the mouth. The ſame dronken continually by the ſpace of fiue dayes, cureth the grippings of the belly. B

Veruayne mengled with oyle of Roſes and vineger, or boyled in oyle & layd to the head after the manner of a playſter, cureth the head ache. The ſame vertue hath a garlande or Coronе of Veruayne againſt head ache, to be worne vpō the head, as Archigenes ſaith. C

The leaues of Veruayne pound with ſwynes greaſe or oyle of Roſes, doth mitigate & appeace the paynes of the Mother or Matrix to be applied thereto. D

The ſame pound with vineger are good to be layde to S. Anthonies fyre, and naughtie ſcruie and rotten ſores: and ſtamped or pounde with Hony, it healeth greene woundes, and cloſeth vp olde. E

The flat and baſe Veruayne is good againſt all venim and poyſon, againſt the bytings and ſtinging of Serpents, and other venemous beaſts, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the greeke. F

The leaues thereof dronken in olde wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, wᵗ aſmuch Frankēcens, by the ſpace of fortie dayes, faſting, cureth ꝑ Jaundes. G

It is good to waſſhe the mouth with the Decoction of the leaues and roote H

thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting & festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the almondes or kernels vnder the throte.

The greene leaues pound & layd too, taketh away the swelling & the paine of hoate impostems and tumors, and clenseth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

Some write that the water wherin this Veruayne hath bene stiped, being cast or sprinckled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banket is kepte, maketh all the company both lustie and merie.

And that a branche of three knottes or ioyntes of this herbe is good to be dronken against a feuer tertian, and a branche of foure ioyntes is good against a feuer quartayne.

Of Nettell. Chap. lxxxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning and stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell whiche doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kindes is of diuers sortes. For of the hoate and stinging Nettell there be three kindes, that is to say, the Greeke or Romayne Nettels, and the great, the small, & the burning Nettels: whereas againe the Romayne are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romayne Nettell is the Male, and the other twayne are the Female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next Chapter.

The Description.

Vrtica syluestris.
The wilde Nettell, or Romayne Nettell.

Vrtica maior.
The great cõmon Nettell.

1 The Romayne Nettell hath round, rough, hollow, and hearie stalkes. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, & deepely natched, or dented aboute, betwixt the leaues & ỳ stalke: it bringeth foorth small rounde and rough buttõs, or pellettes, full of browne, flatte, & shining seede, like vnto lyne-seede, but rounder & smaller.

2 The second kind whiche is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesayd in heigth and in his rough and stinging stẽmes. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dẽted rounds aboute, but

not

not so deepely as the others, most commonly of a swarte greene colour, & sometimes reddish. The seede groweth by long smal threedes, hanging douneward, & is somewhat like the seede of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller. The roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it self here, and there vnder the ground.

3 The small Nettell is like to the Nettels aforesayd, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe. The stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and greener: The seede is bigger and the roote is shorter.

Vrtica minor. The small Nettell.

The Place.

The Romayne Nettels are found in some woodes of this countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not very commonly: it is also sowen in the gardens of Herboristes. The other kindes grow in all places, as by hedges, quicke settes and walles.

The Tyme.

Nettell seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Nettell is called in Greeke ἀκαλύφη, καὶ κνίδη: in Latine & Shoppes Vrtica: in Italian *Ortica*: in Spanish *Ortiga*: in French *Ortie*.

1 The first kinde is now called Vrtica Romana, and Vrtica mas: in English, Greeke or Romayne Nettell, or the male Nettel: in French *Ortie Griesche ou Romaine*: in high Douch Welsch nessel: in base Almaigne Roomische Netelen.

2 The second kinde is called Vrtica cõmunis, Vrtica fœmina, and Vrtica maior: in English Great common nettel: in French *Ortie*: in high Douch Heytern esse: in base Almaigne groote Netelen.

3 The smallest kinde is called of Plinie Cania, and now Vrtica minor: in English the small Nettell, and the small burning Nettell: in French *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Douch Brennessel, & Habernessel: in base Almaigne heete Netelen.

The Nature.

The burning or stinging Nettels, are hoate and dry & of thinne substance.

The Vertues.

The seede of Romayne Nettell tempered or mẽgled with Honie, and often- A
times licked, clenseth the breast from tough and slimie fleumes, & other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome and behement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the lunges, and the old Pleurese or long sought.

The same dronken with sweete wine, doth stirre vp bodely pleasure, and is B
good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

The seede of Romayne Nettell, dronken with Meede, the waight of a scru- C
ple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast vp very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Muscles and dronken, do soften the belly D
and prouoke vrine.

The decoctiõ of the leaues of al ỹ kinds of Nettels, dronken with Myrrhe E
prouoketh the Menstruall floures. And so doth nettle seede dronken wỏ sweete wine.

The

The iuyce of the leaues gargariſed, helpeth much againſt the falling downe of the Uuula and the inflammation of the ſame.

The leaues of Nettels pound with ſalt, are good to be layde to the bitings of madde Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as Cankers, and ſuche like corrupt and ſtinking vlcers or ſores, and vpon all harde ſwellings, impoſtumes and botches behinde the eares.

The ſame mengled with oyle and ware, and layde to the hardneſſe of the Welte or Spleene, cureth the ſame.

The ſame pound and layde to the Noſe and forehead, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe, and put into the noſe, cauſeth the ſame to bleede.

Nettell leaues pounde with Myrrhe, and reduced to the order of a Peſſarie (whiche is a mother ſuppoſitorie) and put into the Matrix, prouoketh the floures.

Of Archangell or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxxxviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Dead Nettel. The one which, ſauoreth or ſmelleth but little, the other whiche hath a ſtrong & ſtinking ſauour, otherwiſe there is but ſmall difference betwixt the one & the other: and the firſt kinde of theſe herbes is of three ſortes, the one with white floures, the ſecond with yellow floures, and the third with reddiſh floures. Alſo the ſecond kinde is of two ſortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt kinde of Dead nettels, is not much vnlike the ſtinging or burning Nettels, his leaues be long and dented round about like to the other nettel leaues, ſauing they be whiter, and they ſtyng not. The ſtalke is ſquare, roũd about the which groweth, white, yellow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the ſtemme, faſhioned like to a hoode, or open helmet. The roote hath threedy ſtrings.

Lamium.
Dead Nettell or Archangel.

2 The ſecond kinde, which is the ſtincking Dead nettell, is like to the other, & like the common nettell, ſauing that his leaues be ſmaller, & ſomewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a very euill, & ſtrong ſtincking ſauour. The floures of one kinde are pale, and the floures of the other kinde are of a browne redde colour, ſmaller than the floures of the firſt Dead nettell.

The Place.

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke ſettes and wayes, and alſo in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Dead nettell floureth the moſt part of all the Somer, from May forwarde.

The Names.

Plinie calleth the Dead nettell in Latine Lamium,

Lamium, and Anonium, or Aononium: at this present it is called Vrtica iners, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish *Ortiga muerta*: in English Dead nettell, Blinde nettell, and Archangel: in French *Ortie morte*: in high Douch Todtnessel & Taubnessel: in base Almaigne Dooue, and Doode Netelen.

The Nature.

The dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other Nettels.

The Vertues.

Dead Nettell pounde or bruied with salte, doth dissolue and cure harde wennes, botches, and impostems, being layde therevpon: and in vertue is very like the other nettels. ♃

Of Motherwoꝛte. Chap. lxxix.

Cardiaca.

The Description.

MOtherwoꝛte hath square bꝛowne stalkes, the leaues be of swarte greene colour, large and deepely gaysht oꝛ cut, almost like to Nettell, oꝛ Hoꝛehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and moꝛe deepely cut, somewhat appꝛoching towards the pꝛopoꝛtiõ of ẏ Oke leaues. The floures gꝛow like garlandes oꝛ Cronets rounde about the stalke, like the floures of Hoꝛehound, of purple colour, not much differing frõ the floures of Dead Nettell, sauing they be smaller: after the floures commeth the seede, which is smal & bꝛowne, conteyned in littell pꝛickley huskes. The roote is small, & diuided into many small thꝛeedy partes.

The Place.

It delighteth to gꝛow in rough, vntilled, & vneuen places, about old walles & wayes.

The Tyme.

Motherwoꝛte floureth in June, July, and August, within whiche time, the seede is also ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called in Latine of suche as haue pleasure in herbes Cardiaca: in English Motherwoꝛt: in Frẽch *Agripaulme*: in high Douch Hertzgspan, and Hertzgsper: in base Almaigne Hertzgespan.

This is a kinde, of the thꝛee herbes, whiche are called in Greeke σιδηρῖτιδες: in Latine Sideritides, & of some Heracleæ. And it is the first kinde of the sayde herbes. Theꝛefoꝛe it may be well called in Latine Sideritis prima. Whereof we shall wꝛite againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Hoꝛehounde.

The herbe which Matthiolus setteth foꝛth foꝛ the Sideritis prima, is a kind of Hoꝛehounde, and is called in this countrey Marrubium palustre, that is to say, Marrish oꝛ water Hoꝛehound.

The Nature.

Motherwoꝛte is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and theꝛefoꝛe it is also abstersiue oꝛ clensing.

The

✤ *The Vertues.*

Motherwoꝛte bꝛuſed and layde vpō woundes, keepeth them both from inflammation and apoſtumatiō oꝛ ſwelling: it ſtoppeth the bloud, and doth cloſe, cure, and heale the ſame.

Of Bugle and Pꝛunell. Chap. xc.

✤ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Pꝛunell. The firſt is called Bugle. And the ſecond reteyneth ſtill the name of Pꝛunell.

Bugula. Bugle.

Prunella. Pꝛunell.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 BUgle ſpꝛeadeth & creepeth alongſt the ground, like to Monywoꝛte, oꝛ Herbe twopence: it hath ſomewhat long leaues, and bꝛoade aboꝛe, oꝛ at the top, ſofte, wꝛinckled and blackiſh: his ſtalkes be ſmal & tender, creeping alongſt the ground, & taking holdfaſt in certaine places here and there: and from them againe ſpꝛing other ſquare & ſtraight ſtemmes of a ſpan long, bꝛinging foꝛth bꝛight floures, amongſt certayne littell leaues, compaſſing the ſtemme about, of colour moſte commonly blew, and in ſome plantes white as ſnow. The rootes are thꝛeedy and tender.

2 Pꝛunell hath ſquare hearie ſtalkes of a ſpanne long oꝛ moꝛe. The leaues be ſomewhat long, hearie, and ſharpe poynted. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes thicke ſet togither, like to an eare oꝛ ſpikie knap, of a bꝛowne colour and mixt with blewe, and ſometimes alſo very white. The roote is ſmall and very thꝛeedy.

✤ *The Place.*

They grow both in certayne Medowes, paſtures, & wooddes. Alſo Bugle is much

is much planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Bugle floureth in Aprill. And Prunell oftentimes all the somer vntill July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is now called Consolida, & Solidago, & for a difference from other herbes, whiche be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media: in English Middell Consounde, or Middle Comfery, and Bugle: in French *Consoulde moyenne*, and *Bugle:* in high Douch Gunzel, and guide Gunzel: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in base Almaigne, Senegroen.

2 The second kinde is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella: in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe heale, & Hooke heale: in French *Prunelle*, and some do also call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oingtereule:* in high Douch Brunellen, and Gottheyl: in Brabant, Bruynelle.

The Nature.

These two herbes be dry: moreouer Bugle is hoate, and Prunell temperate betwixt heate and colde, or very littell colde.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of Bugle dronken, dissolueth clotted & congeled bloud within the body, it doth heale and make sounde all woundes of the body, bothe inwarde and outwarde. A

The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and Gaule, and is good to be dronken against the Iaundise, and Feuers that be of long continuance. B

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, & sores of the mouth and gummes, whan they be washed therewithall. C

Bugle greene & fresh gathered, is good to be layde vpon woundes, galles, or scratches: for it cureth them, & maketh them whole & sounde. And so doth the pouder of the same herbe dryed, to be cast and strowen vpon the wounde. D

The iuyce of Bugles cureth the sores & vlcers of the secrete or priuie partes, being often dropped in, and so doth the herbe bruised and layde vpon. E

2 The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water doth ioyne together and make whole and sounde all woundes both inwarde and outward as Bugle doth. F

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of Prunell, against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease whiche the Brabanders do name (den Bruynen) that is, whan the tongue is inflamed and waxeth blacke and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before. G

Prunell bruised with oyle of Roses and vineger, and layde to the foreparte of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same. H

Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap. xci.

The Description.

THe leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blackishe, and much clouen or deepely cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The stalke is round and hearie of the length of a foote and half, dinding it self at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknap, & afterward littell round rough heads or knoppes, set full of seede, the which being ripe will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments. The roote is short and reddish within, with yellow threedy strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in Marche.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth wilde in woods, and by hedges and quicksettes, it is also planted in gardēs, but that which groweth wilde is the greater, and his floures be yellower than the other.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and June.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Garyophyllata, bycause his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English Auens, herbe Bennet, and of some Sanamunda: in French *Benoitte:* in high Douch Benedictenwurtz: in Brabant Gariophyllate. ✤ *The Nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hoate & dry in the second degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

℞ The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water togither and dronken, resolueth congeled and clotted bloud, & cureth all inwarde woundes and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outwarde woundes if they be washed therewithall.

℞ The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, & dronken, comforteth the stomacke & causeth good digestion: it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, and clenseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and Phlegmatique humors.

℄ The roote dryed and taken with wine is good against poyson, & against the payne of the guttes or bowelles, whiche we call the Colique.

Garyophyllata.

Of Pyrola. Chap. xcij.

✤ *The Description.*

PYrola hath nine or tenne greene, tender leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the whiche commeth vp a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, muche like to the sweete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

✤ *The Place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst wooddes. ✤ *The Tyme.*

Pyrola is to be found in winter and somer, but it floureth in June and July.

Pyrola.

✤ *The*

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1914/D/1

The Names.

Pyrola is called in Shops Pyrola: in high Douch Wintergrun, Holtzmangolt, Waldmangoldt: in base Almaigne Wintergruen: in English also Pyrola, and Wintergreene: in French *Bete de prez*, and *Pyrole*.

The Nature.

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second.

The Vertues.

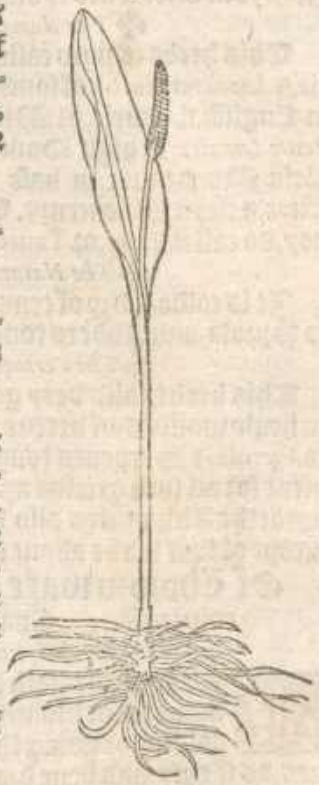
The leaues of Pyrola, alone by themselues, or with other healing herbes, A is good to heale woundes, and boyled in wine and dronken, they heale both inward and outward woundes, fistulas, and malignant vlcers.

Greene Pyrole is also good to be layde vpon woundes, vlcers, & burnings: B and so is the pouder thereof to be strowed vpon, and it is good to be mixt with oyntments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesayde.

Of Serpents tonge, or Adders tonge. Chap. xciij.

Ophioglosson.

The Description.



Adders tonge is an herbe of a maruelous straunge nature, it bringeth forth but one leaf of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a littell stemme, bearing a littell long, narrow, tonge, like to a Serpent, or (as my Author saith) like to the tonge of a Serpent.

The Place.

Adders tonge is founde in this countrey, in certayne moyst and frutefull medowes.

The Tyme.

This leafe is founde with his littell tonge, in Aprill and May: the whole herbe vanisheth away in June.

The Names.

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this herb Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace: it is now called in Greeke ὀφιόγλωσσον: in Latine Lingua serpentis, & in some countries Lancea Christi: and in other places Lucciola: in English, Adders tonge, & Serpents tonge: in French *Langue de serpent*: in highe Douch Naterzunglin: in Brabãt, Ons Heeren speer cruyt, and Natertonghesken.

The Nature.

Adders tongue is dry in the third degree, and of Nature very like Pyrola.

The Vertues.

Adders tonge is also good & very singuler to heale woundes, both inward A and outwarde, it is also good against burstings or Ruptures, to be prepared, & taken in like sorte as Pyrola.

The Decoction of the same made with water and dronken, is good against B hoate feuers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inwarde and outwarde heates.

The same incorporated or mengled with Swynes grease, is good against C burning and spreading sores or the disease called the wilde fire, also against burnings, and all hoate tumors and impostems.

Of Lunaria. Chap. xciij.

Lunaria minor.

Perfoliatum.

✠ The Description.

THe small Lunarie also, bringeth forth but one leafe, iagged & cut on both sides into fiue or sixe deepe cuttes or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upō the sayde leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many smal seedes clustering together like grapes. The roote is of threedy strings. ✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vpon high dry and grasie moūtaines or hilles, by dales & heaths.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The small Lunarie is founde in May and June, but afterward it vanisheth away.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, & Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke σελινῖτις: in English Lunarie, or Moonewort: in Frēch *Petite Lunaire:* in high Douch Monkraut, and klein Monkraut: in base Almaigne Maencrupt, & cleyn Maencrupt. The people of Sauoy, do call it Tore, or Taure.

✠ *The Nature.*

It is colde & dry of temperature, very like to Pyrola, and Adders tonge.

✠ The Vertues.

A This herb is also very good & singuler to heale woūdes, of vertue & facultie like to Pyrola, & Serpents tonge, very conuenient for all such griefes as they do serue vnto: the Alchimistes also do make great accōpt of this herbe about their Science.

Of Thorowware, or Thorow leafe. Chap. xcv.

✠ The Description.

THorowleafe hath a round slēder stalke ful of branches, ỹ branches passing, or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawē thorough the leaues, whiche be rounde, bare, & tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amōgst small & little leaues, of a pale or faint yelow colour, the which do afterwards chāge into a broune seede. The roote is single, white & somwhat threddy. ✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne fieldes amongst the wheate & rye. They do also plant it in gardens. ✠ *The*

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Perfoliatum, and Perfoliata: in Engliſh Thorowwaxe, and Thorowleafe: in French *Perfefueille*: in high Douch Durchwachſz: in baſe Almaigne Duerwas. It is very doubtful, whether this be Catalia of Diſcorides.

The Nature.

Thorowwaxe is of a dry complexion.

The Vertues.

The decoctiõ of Thorowwaxe boyled in water or wine, healeth woundes: ℞ and ſo doth the greene leaues bruſed and layde therevpon.

Thorowwaxe mengled with waxe, or with ſome oyle or oyntment, fitte to ℞ cure woundes, healeth burſtings or Harmes of yong Children, being layde therevpon.

The ſame herbe whan it is yet greene, bruſed and pounde with meale and ℂ wine, and layde vpon the Nauels of yong Children, keepeth vp the boweis, drawing them into their naturall place, and ſetleth them that fall too much downe, and flaketh the ſame whan they are blaſted vp and ſwollen. And ſo doth the ſeede alſo made into pouder, and layde too after the like manner.

Of Burnet, or Pimpinell. Chap. xcvi.

The Kyndes.

PImpinell is of two ſortes, the great and wilde: and the ſmall garden Pimpinell.

Pimpinella maior.
Wilde Burnet. Sideritis altera.

Pimpinella minor.
Garden Burnet.

The Description.

1 THe great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or three foote high, vpon the whiche groweth leaues, somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stemmes, tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against an other like vnto winges. At the top of the stalkes are round knops or heads, compact togither as it were of small purles or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after them commeth a triangled seede. The roote is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wilde, but it is in all points smaller, and of sauour and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath softe and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a softe and fine heare or Cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewishe vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely redde, with small yellow threedes, hanging forth of the middest of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

The Place.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, & there is store of it found growing about Viluorde. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in June, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

The Names.

Pimpinell is now called in Latine Pimpinella, Bipennula, Pampinula, and of some Sanguisorba, & Solbastrella: in Spanish *Frexinna*: in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Douch Kolbleckraut, Hergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Nagelkraut: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to Sideritis altera of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second, & astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Pimpinell dronken cureth the bloudy flixe, the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of bloud. The herbe and the seede made into pouder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein Iron hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hande, as some haue writen.

The greene leaues bruised and layde vpon woundes, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreouer they are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, whiche are hoate tumors, swellings, and vlcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale woundes, and is receyued in drinkes that be made for woundes, to put away inflammation, and to stanche bleeding to much.

The leaues of Pimpinell stiped in wine and dronken, doth comfort & reioyce the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

Of Sanicle or Sanikell. Chap. xcvij.

The Description.

SAnicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into fiue partes with deepe cuttes, like vnto vine leaues, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst whiche there springe vp two stemmes, of the heigth of a foote.

foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of littell white floures, whiche do turne into smal rough burres, which is the seede. The roote hath threedy strings, and is blacke without, & white within.

✣ *The Place.*

Sanicle is founde in moyst woodes, and stony bankes, in hilly or mountayne countries Northerly.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, & of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in French *Sanicle*: in high Douch Sanicle. This is none of the kindes of Hinckfoyle or Pentaphillon, as some would haue it.

✣ *The Nature.*

Sanicle is dry in the thirde degree, & astringent.

℞ *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole & sound all inward, and outwarde woundes and hurtes, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a cõmon saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle à, De Mire affaire il n'a.* That is to say, who so hath Sanicle needeth no Surgean.

B Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the spitting of bloud, & the bloudy flixe, and cureth the vlceratiõs and hurtes of the kidneys.

C The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof dronken, cureth burstings, especially whan the herbe is also layd vpon the greefe, eyther bruised or boyled.

D The leaues thereof, & the roote boyled in water & hony and dronken, healeth the perished lunges, and al malignant vlcers, & rotten sores of the mouth, gummes and throote, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

Of Ladies mantell, or great Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.

✣ *The Description.*

THis herb hath large roũd leaues, with fiue or sixe corners, finely dented round about, the whiche at their first cõming vp out of the ground, are folden togither or as it were playted.

Sanicula.

Al- chimilla.

Amongst them groweth small round stemmes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth foorth at the top small floures, clustering thicke togither, of a yellowish greene colour, with a smal yellow seede, no greater then Purselane or Poppie seede, inclosed in small greene huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones fingar, browne without, and hath threedy strings.

The Place.

Great Sanicle or Ladies Mantell, groweth in some places of this coūtrey, as in certayne medowes, in the hanging of Hilles, whereas the soyle is of potters clay, fat and redde.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth in May, and June.

The Names.

The latter writers do call this herbe in Greeke ἀχυρίφα, λεόντιον ποδάριον: in Latin Achimilla, Alchimilla Stellaria, Plãtaleonis, Pesleonis, & of some in Greke λεοντοπόδιον, howbeit this is not the right Leontopodium whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French *Pied de Lion.* in high Douch Synnan, Lewentapen, Lewenfusz, Unser frauwē Mantell, & grosz Sanickel: in base Almaigne folowing the high Almaignes Synnaw, Onser brouwen mantel, and groote Sanikel.

The Nature.

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

The Vertues.

Ladies mantell is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreouer it taketh away the payne & heate of all woundes inflamed, vlcers, and Phlegmons being applied thereto.

The same pound & layde vpon the Pappes or Dugges of wiues or maydens, maketh them harde and firme.

Solidago Sarracenica.

Of Sarralins Consounde.

Chap. xcix.

The Description.

SArralines Consounde, hath a round browne, redde, holow stalke, three or foure cubites high as Dena writeth, all alongst the whiche from the lowest parte euen vp to the harde toppe, there growe long narrow leaues like to Mythie, or Peach leaues: dented round aboute with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes growe bleake or pale yellow floures, the whiche being ripe, are carried away with the winde. The roote is very threedy.

The Place.

Sarralines Consounde groweth in shadowy woodes, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moyst.

The Tyme.

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

The

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenica, & Conſolida Sarracenica, of ſome Herba fortis: in Engliſh Sarraſines Conſounde, or Sarraſines Comfery: in French *Conſoulde Sarraſine*: in high Douch Heidniſch wundkraut: in baſe Almaigne Heydenſch wondtcruyt.

✠ *The Nature.*

Sarraſines Conſounde is almoſt dry in the third degree, and not without heate, in taſte bitter and aſtringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Sarraſines Conſounde healeth all ſortes of woundes and vlcers, both inwarde and outward, to be miniſtred in the ſame manner as the other Conſolidatiue or healing herbes are, whether it be giuē in drinke, or applied outwardly with oyntments, oyles, or emplaiſters. A

The ſame boyled in water and dronken, doth reſtraine and ſtay the waſting lyuer, and taketh away the oppillation and ſtopping of the ſame, & of the bladder and gaule, and is good againſt the iaundiſe, & feuers of long continuance, and for ſuch as are falling into a dropſie. B

The decoction of the ſame is good to be gargled againſt the vlcers, and kanking of the mouth, and againſt the vlceration of the gummes, and throte. C

Of Golden rodde. Chap. c.

Virga aurea.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

GOlden rodde at the firſte hath long broade leaues, ſpredde abroade vpon the ground, amongſt the which ſpringeth vp a reddiſh or browne ſtalke of the length of a foote and half, with leaues like to the firſt, but ſmaller, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe at the toppe into diuers ſmall branches, charged or loden, with ſmall yellow floures, the whiche alſo whan they are ripe, are carried away with the winde, like to the floures of Sarraſines Conſounde. The roote is browne and hath threedy ſtrings.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in wooddes, vppon mountaynes, and in frutefull ſoyle.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It floureth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to ſay, Golden rodde: in French *Verge d'or*: in baſe Almaigne Golden roede: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

✠ *The Nature.*

The taſte of this herbe is very like to Sarraſines Conſounde, and therefore it is of like nature.

✠ *The Vertue and Operation.*

Golden rod is alſo an herbe apt to heale woundes, and hath the ſame ver- A

tues

tues whiche Sarralines Consounde hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the whiche the sayde Consounde is good.

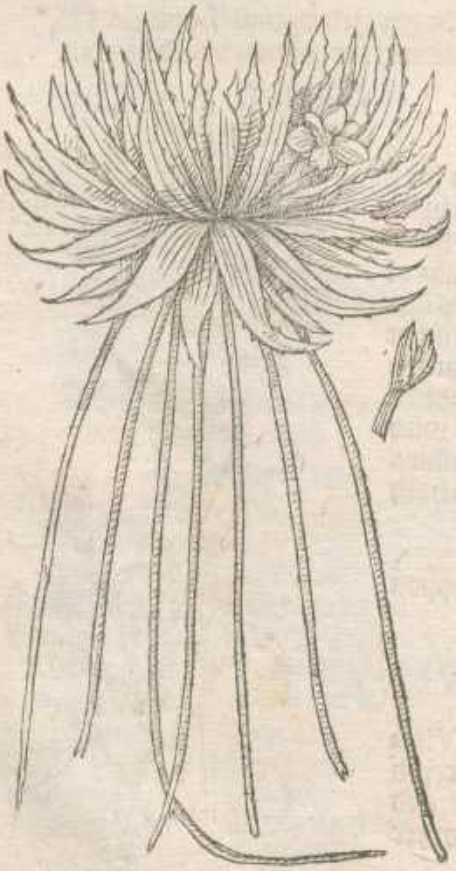
The same boyled in wine and dronken, is very good agaynst the stone namely in the reynes. For it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or vrine: and so doth also the water of this herbe distilled with wine, and dronken by some space of time, as wryteth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

Of water Sengreene and Knights perrow/ or Woundwoorte. Chap. cj.

The Kindes.

Vnder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights woundwoorte, or Water yearrow, Dioscorides describeth twoo herbes, well knowen in this countrie. The one called Crabbes clawe: The other water Milefoyle or Yearrow.

Sedumaquatile.
Water Sengreene.



Stratiotes potamios.
Knights woundewoorte.

The Description.

The first whiche is called Knights Woundwoorte, or water Sengreene, is a water herbe whiche fleeteth vpon the water, not muche vnlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth foorth his stalke, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a foote long, hauing vpon each side sharpe teeth and prickley poyntes or indented Corners, like to Bitter Aloes, or Sea

or Sea aygreene, but muche smaller, narrower and shorter. The floures are vpon short stemmes, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white and diuided into three, with a certayne thrum or hearie yellow in the middell, and growe out of a clouen huske like to a Crabbes Clawe. It hath none other roote sauing a very shorte stemme, broade and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence springe vp the leaues: by the sayde shorte stemme vnderneath the leaues, growe long threedes (like to very fine and small lutestrings) here and there stretching themselues euen to the bottom of the water, by the whiche it taketh holde and draweth sustenance from the grounde. Certayne deceytfull and naughtie Rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their Treacles, Scammonie, and Playsters, do gather of the fine strings and hearie rootes aforesayde, and put them into Phials or Glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shoppe windowes or standings, to be seene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleeue, that that they be wormes, whiche they haue caused men to auoyde with theyr powders, Sugar and Oyntments.

2 The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (bycause of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deepely cut in vpon bothe sides, like to the winge fethers of some smal byrdes. For as the feathers of byrdes haue as it were a stemme, or a certayne ribbe in the middell, from whence there grow out vpon eache side long narrow barres, plumes or fine heares: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or stalke in the middell, from whence there growe out vpon bothe sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hearie barres or plumes of such smal feathers. Amongst the sayde leaues groweth vp a stalke or stemme of a span long bearing leaues like to the aforesayde, and at the top a fayre tufte, bushe, or nosegay of many small yellow floures like the common Yearrow or Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threedy.

The Place.

The first kinde groweth in this countrey in pondes and pooles, & is found in diuers diches that are neare to the Riuers of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall finde it very seldome.

The Tyme.

Water Sengreene floureth in May. The other in August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke στρατιώτης, καὶ στρατιώτης ποτάμιος: in Latine Militaris: and it may be well called Sedum aquatile: in English Knights worte, Knights woundeworte, or Knightes water woundworte, Knights Pondeworte, and of some Knights water Sengreene: in base Almaigne Crabbenclaw, and after the Greeke, Rupters crupt, or water Rupters crupt.

2 The second is called in Greeke στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: in Latine Militaris millefolia: in English Knights Milfoyle: souldiers Yerrow, and yellow knighten Yerrow: in French *Herbe militaire à millefueilles*, and *Millefueille iaulne*: in base Almaigne Geel Geruwe.

The Nature.

Knights woundeworte of the water is colde and dry: The other with the thousand leaues, called Knighten Mylfoile, is dry and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The first Knights worte boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the pissing A

of

of blond, and cureth the woundes and vlcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inwarde woundes.

The leaues therof pounde, and layde vpon greene woundes, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same layde too with vineger, cureth the wilde fyre, or S. Anthonies fire, with other hoate tumors, as Phlegmons, &c.

The yellow knights worte, or Souldiers Milfoyle, is singuler good against all kinde of olde and new vlcers: it cureth Fistulas, it stancheth blond, it soudereth, bringeth togither, and cureth woundes, whether it be pounde or bruled and so layde vpon, or mixt with oyles, oyntments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

Of Yarrow or common Milfoyle.

Chap. cij.

The Description.

Achillea.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and very fine, and deepely iagged vpon both sides, euen harde vnto the middell ribbe or sinew, very wel like to the smallest leaues of Coriander or Southrenwood. The floures grow in fayre rounde tuffets or bushes at the toppe of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yellow, the whiche as yet hath not bene seene in this countrie. The roote is blacke and threedy.

The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about paths, high wayes, and the borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀχίλλεως: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in Shoppes at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanishe *Yerua Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Yerrow, and Nose bleede: in French *Millefueille*: in high Douch, Garben, Schaffgras, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne, Geruwe.

Some count Achillea, to be that kinde of Tansie, whiche we before in the tenth Chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

The

The occaſion of the Name.

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whoſe valiant actes & noble Hiſtorie were deſcribed by Homer. The ſayde Achilles vſed this herbe very much, and it was firſte taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the woundes and ſores of Telephus the ſonne of Hercules.

The Nature.

Milfoyle is very dry and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Milfoyle dronken doth cure and ſtoppe the bloudy flixe, A and all other laskes.

The ſame dronken ſtoppeth all fluxes, but eſpecially the redde fluxe in wo- B men that floweth to abundantly. It worketh the ſame effect being applied to the ſecrete partes, or if one ſitte or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The ſame bruſed and layde vpon woundes ſtoppeth the bloud, and keepeth C the ſame from inflammation and ſwelling, and cureth the ſame.

Of Comfrey. Chap. cliij.

The Deſcription.

Symphytum magnum.

Comfrey hath rough hearie ſtalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of commõ Bugloſſe, but much greater and blacker. The floures be rounde and hollow like little belles, moſt commonly white, and ſometimes reddiſh. The roote is blacke without and white within, very clammy or ſlimie to touche.

The Place.

Comfrey groweth alongſt by diches, and in moyſt places.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σύμφυτον καὶ σύμφυτον μέγα: in Latine Symphytũ magnum, & Solidago: in Shoppes Conſolida maior: in Italian *Conſolida maggiore*: in Spaniſh *Suelda mayor, Conſuelda mayor*: in Engliſh Comfrey, and Comferie: in Frẽch *Conſyre*: in high Douch Walwurtz, groſs Beinwel: in baſe Almaigne Waelwortel.

The Nature.

Comfrey is hoate and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey pound and dronken, are good for them that ſpitte A bloud, and healeth all inwarde woundes, and burſtings.

The same also beyng bruised and layde to in manner of a playster, do heale all greene and freshe woundes: and are so glutinatiue, that if it be sodde with chopte or minsed meate, it wil reioyne and bring it all togither againe into one maise or lumpe.

The rootes of Comferie boyled and dronken, do clense the breast from flegmes, and cureth the griefes or hurtes of the Lunges. They haue the lyke vertue, being mengled with sugar, syropes, or Honny, to be often taken into the mouth or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounselwell, are good to be layde vpon all hoate tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pounde, & layde vpon burstings or ruptures.

¶ The ende of the first parte of Dodonæus Herball.

The seconde parte of the Historie of Plantes, intreating of the differences, proportions, names, properties, and vertues, of pleasant and sweete smelling floures, herbes and seedes, and suche like. Written by that famous D. Rembertus Dodoneus now Physition to the Emperour.

Of Marche Violets. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Violets: the garden and the wilde Violet. The Garden violets are of a fayre darke or shining deepe blewe colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wilde Violets are without sauour, and of a fainte blewe or pale colour.

The Description.

1 The sweete Garden or Marche violet, creepeth alongst ꝑ ground like the Strawberie plante, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be rounde and blackish like to Iuye leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: emongst the whiche leaues there springeth vp fayre & pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, eache floure growing alone by him selfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme. The floures are diuided into fiue small leaues, wherof the middle of the floures, with the tippes or poynted endes of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the whiche being ripe do open and diuide themselues into three partes, the roote is tender & of threddish strings.

Viola Nigra.
The blacke, or purple Violet.

Of this sorte, there is an other kinde planted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a thirde kinde, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke Crymsen, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poyntes like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

2 The wilde is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaues are far smaller, his floures are somwhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without sauour.

The Place.

The sweete garden Violet, groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fieldes and pastures, in good ground and fertyle soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wilde kinde whiche is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fieldes.

The Tyme.

The garden violet floureth in Marche and Apzill. The wilde also doth floure in Apzill, and afterwardes.

The Names.

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke ἰὸν πορφυρᾶν: in Latine Viola nigra, Viola purpurea: & of Virgil Vaccinium: in Shoppes Viola: in English Violets, the garden Violet, the sweete Violet, and the Marche violet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in Frenche *Violette de Mars, ou de quaresme*: in high Douch Blauw veiel, oz Mertzen violen: in base Almaigne Violetten: the Violet plante oz herbe is called in Shoppes Violaria, and Mater violarum.

The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweete Violet (as the Emperour Constantine wryteth) was called in Greeke Ion, after the name of that sweete guirle oz pleasant damosell Io, whyche Jupiter, after that he had gotte her with childe, turned her into a trim heyfer oz gallant Cowe, bycause that his wife Juno (beyng bothe an angry and Jelous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued Ion. In the honour of which his Io, as also foz her moze delicate and holsome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Jupiter brought foozth Violettes, the whiche after the name of his welbeloued Io, he called in Greeke Ion: and therefoze they are also called in Latine, as some do wzyte, Violæ, quasi vitulæ & Vaccinia. Nicander wzyteth, that the name of Ion was giuen vnto Violettes, bycause of the Nymphes of Ionia, who firste of all pzesented Jupiter with these kindes of floures.

The Nature or Temperament.

Violets are colde in the first degree, and moyst in the second.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Violets is good against hoate feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inwarde partes, dziuing fozth by siege the hoate and cholerique humozs. The like pzopertie hath the iuyce, syzupe, oz conserue of the same.

The syzupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungres and breast, and against the Pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers oz Agues, but especially in yong childzen.

The same Syzupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte if it be much kept oz often holden in the mouth. The sugar of violets, and also the conserue, and iuyce, bzingeth the same to passe.

That yellow whiche is in the middest of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte agaynst the squinancie oz swelling in the throte: it is also good to be dzonken agaynst the falling sickenesse in yong childzen.

Violets pounde and layde to the head alone, oz mengled with oyle, remoueth the extreame heate, swageth head-ache, pzouoketh sleepe, and moystneth the brayne: it is good therefoze against the dzynesse of the head, against melancholy, and dulnesse oz heauinesse of Spirite.

Violets bzused oz stamped with barlie meale, are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, that is to say, hoate impostumes oz carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hoate vlcers, and the inflammation that commeth with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seede of Violettes, dzonken with wine oz water, is good agaynst the stingings of Scozpions.

The

The herbe or plante is very good againſt hoate feuers, and the inflammations of the liuer, and looſeth the belly. H

The wilde Violets are almoſt of the ſame vertue, but they be a great deale weaker, and therefore they are not vſed in Medicine. I

Of Pances or Hartes eaſe. Chap. ij.

Viola tricolor.

The Deſcription.

PAnces hath triangled ſtemmes, with many ioynts: his leaues are blackiſh, and dented, or toothed rounde about like a ſawe, betwixte the whiche leaues there growe vp from the ſtalke, ſmall naked or bare ſtēmes: bringing forth fayre & pleaſant floures, parted into fiue littell leaues, like to a Violet, each floure being of three diuerſe colours, whereof the higheſt leaues for the moſt parte are of a violet, and purple colour, the others are blewiſhe or yellow, with blacke and yellow ſtreekes alongſt the ſame, and the middell hearie: afterwarde there appeare ſmall Bollyns or knoppy huſkes, wherin the yellow ſeede is incloſed.

The Place.

Theſe floures do grow in gardens, & there is many of them found growing amongſt the ſtubble in corne fieldes.

The Tyme.

They begin to floure incōtinent after the Violets, and remayne flouring al the ſommer long.

The Names.

This floure is called in Greeke φλόξ καὶ φλογίον: in Latine Viola flammea, Flamma, & at this time Viola tricolor, Herba Trinitatis, Iacea, and Herba Clauellata: in Engliſh Pances, Loue in idlenes, and Hartes eaſe: in Frēch *Penſée*, and *Penſée menue*: in high Douch Freyſcham, Freyſchamkraut, and Dreyfeltigkeytblumen: in baſe Almaigne Dryevuldicheyt bloemen: and Penſeen.

The Temperament.

Panſes are dry and temperate in colde and heate.

The Vertues.

Theſe floures boyled and dronken, do cure and ſtay the beginnings of the falling euill or the diſeaſe of young childꝛen that foome and caſt vp froth, wherfore it is called in high Douch, Freyſcham. I

The ſame floures boyled with their herbe or plante, and giuen to be drōken, doth cleanſe the lunges and breaſt, and are very good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates. S

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tā exterius illita, quàm interius ſumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vſum puluerem eius, menſura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino auſtero, fœlici ſucceſſu propinant.

Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

Viola lutea.

✠ *The Description.*

THe yellow Gilloser or Wall floure, is a littell shrubbe or bushe, that is greene both winter & somer, whose stalkes are harde & of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somwhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes or branches, growe the floures, whiche be very yellow, and fayre, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure smal leaues, the whiche perisshed there commeth vp long Coddes or huskes, wherein is conteyned seede whiche is large, flatte, and yellow.

✠ *The Place.*

The yellow Gilloser or Wall floure, groweth vpon olde walles, & stonehilled houses, & is cõmonly planted in gardens.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The yellow Gilloser doth chiefly floure in March, Apryll, and May.

✠ *The Names.*

The yellow Gilloser is a kinde of violets called in Greeke λευκόϊα, the which are also called in Latine Leucoia lutea, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries Keyri: & of Plinie (who hath seuered them from Leucoion, that is to say, from the stocke Gilloser, or rather the white violet) Violæ luteæ: in Italian *Viola giala:* in Spanish *Violetas amarillas:* in English Yellow Gillofers, Wall floures, and Hartes ease: in French *Violes iaunes, Giroflee iaulne:* in high Douch Geel veiel: in Brabant geel Uilieren, steen Uilieren.

✠ *The Nature.*

Wall floures are hoate and dry, and of subtill partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Wall floures dryed and boyled in water prouoketh vrine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhos, or harde impostems of the Mother, whan the same is stewed or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and ware, brought into a playster do heale the chappes or riftes of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the Arse-gut, and closeth vp olde vlcers.

The Wall floure mengled with Hony, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and [illegible] lings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drãmes of the seede of Wallfloures dronken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondyne, and the dead childe. It doth all the same very well, being conueyed into the Matrix or Mother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gilloser, dropped into the Eyes, doth wast and scatter all [illegible] spottes and dimnesse of the same.

The

The roote ſtamped with vineger, cureth the hardneſſe of the Splene or Melte, being applied thereto.

Of Stocke Gilloflers/or Garneſee Violets. Chap. iiij.

The Kyndes.

There are found two kindes of theſe Gilloflowres. The one is great and called the Caſtell, or ſtocke Gilloflower, the whiche may be kept both winter and ſomer. The other is not ſo bigge, and is called the ſmall ſtocke Gilloflower, the whiche muſt be yearely ſowen againe, and bringeth forth his floure and ſeede the ſame yeare.

The Deſcription.

Leucoion.

These two kindes of Violets or Gilloflowers, are not muche vnlike Walflowres ſauing that their leaues be whiter and ſofter.

1 The great Caſtell, or ſtocke Gilloflower his ſtalkes be harde and ſtraight, of the heigth of two or three foote, with long narrow and ſofte leaues like Molyn, far greater, longer & larger than the leaues of Walflowres, or yellow Gilloflowers. The floures be of a fragrant or pleaſant ſmel, in faſhion and ſmell like to Hartes eaſe or Walflowres, but much larger, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes aſhe colour, ſometimes Carnation, Stamell, or Scarlet colour, ſometimes redde, and ſometimes Violet, after whiche floures commeth long huſkes or Coddes, wherin is flat or large ſeede.

2 The ſmall Caſtell or ſtocke Gilloflower, is like to the great in his ſtalkes, & whitiſh, wollie ſofte leaues, alſo in the ſweete ſmel and fragrant ſauour of his floures, in the diuerſitie of colours, in his coddes and ſeede, ſauing that it is ſmaller in all reſpectes, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of ſmall continuance, and periſhing euery yeare.

The Place.

These kindes of Gilloflowers, are ſowen in the gardens of this coũtrey: of this ſorte there is found an other kinde in places neare the ſea coaſt, as in Zealand not farre from the ſhore, but the ſame is ſmaller and lower than that whiche groweth in gardens.

The Tyme.

The great Caſtell gilloflower floureth in Marche and Aprill, a yeare after the ſowing. The ſmaller floureth in July and Auguſt, the ſame yeare that it is firſt ſowen.

The Names.

These Violets, eſpecially the greater kinde are called in Greeke λευκόια: in Latine Violæ albæ, and is ſo called becauſe his leaues be white, but not the leaues

of the floures, for they be of diuers colours as is before sayde, they be called in Italian *Viola biancha* in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them Violæ matronales, that is to say, Dames violets: but this name doth rather belong to an other sorte of Violets, whereof we shal intreate in the next Chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesayde name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gilofer. The greater sorte is called in English Garnesie Violets, white Gilofer, Stocke Gilofer, & Castell Gilofer the smaller kinde, may be so called also. The greater sorte is called in base Almaigne Stock Uilieren, and the smaller sorte is also called of them Heeten Uilieren.

The Temperament.

These Violets are hoate and dry, & of nature somwhat like to Walfloures.

The Vertues.

The floures of stocke Gillofers, boyled in water & dronken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and vryne, and do cause to sweate, if one do sitte ouer a bathe or stewe full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow, or Walgilofer: The C whiche yet notwithstanding is in all respectes better & fitter in Medicine than the stocke Gilofers.

Of Dames violets, or Gilofloures. Chap. v.

The Description.

Violæ Matronales.

1 DAmes Gillofers hath greate large leaues of a browne greene colour, somwhat snipt or dented rounde aboute the edges: Amongst the whiche springeth vp a stemme beset with the like leaues full of branches, whiche beareth sweete and pleasant floures at the toppe, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesayde, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and somtimes reddish, afterwardes cõme vp long rounde coddes or huskes, in whiche the seede is conteyned.

2 Of this kinde of Damaske Violets or Gilofloures, are they also which ar now called Dētarias: wherof there be ij. sortes.

The first hath fiue leaues or moe, like hempe growing vpon one litle stem, the stalkes be smal and short, not much aboue the heigth of nine inches: vpon thē grow smal floures of a violet colour in proportion like to Garnesee violets or Dames Gilofloures: after them comme huskes & seede like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, & vneuen, and as they were couered with certayne scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the little stalkes, & are spread abrande like to the leaues of the Iuie, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller. The floures

floures be almost white, & the huskes or cods are like to the huskes of garneley violets: the rootes be rough & vneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

The Place.

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

The Tyme.

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Somer lasteth.

The Names.

These floures be now called in Latine Violæ Matronales: in English Damaske violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Douch Winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine Hyberna viola, or Viola hyemalis: in base Almaigne Mastbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it Joncfrouwen vilieren, whiche may be Englished Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowen by the name of Dentarie: and is not otherwise knowen to vs.

The Temperament and Vertues.

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation, is yet vnknowen.

Of Bolbanac or strange Violets. Chap. vi.

The Description.

Viola Latifolia.

1 Bolbanac hath hard round stēs, full of branches, his leaues be great & large, dented or tothed of a brownegreene colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the Fylberte or Hasel tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the whiche being vanished, there commeth vp white huskes, which be flat rounde, and very large, of the quantitie of a groote, or Testerne, wherein is conteyned a browne seede, after the fashion of the Moone, the whiche may be seene thorough the thinne huskes or skinne of the Codde. The roote is white, & a litle thicke, and somwhat knottie or knobbie, which after ỹ it hath borne sede perisheth.

2 Yet there is founde a certayne kinde whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kinde both in his leaues & broad huskes, is smaller than the abouesayde.

The Place.

This herbe is founde sowen in certayne gardens of this countrey.

The Tyme.

Bolbonac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

The Names.

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kindes of Violets, and are called in Latine Violæ Latifoliæ, of some Violæ peregrinę. For vnder the name of ἰὸν in Greeke: and Viola in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sortes of floures whiche

whiche be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herboristes and certayne Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certayne barbarous and strange name Bolhonax. the Brabanders or base Almaignes, do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny floure, or mony floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Auncients did account it for a kinde of Thlaspie, especially for that kinde described by Crateuas, whiche some do call Sinapi Persicum, and of Dioscorides Thlaspi Crateuæ.

✤ *The Temperament and Vertues.*

The seede of this herbe is sharpe and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitie, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

Of Gillofers. Chap. vij.

✤ *The Kyndes.*

VNder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuerse sortes of floures are contayned. Wherof they call the first the Cloue gillofer whiche in deede is of diuerse sortes & variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer & his kinde. The third is that, which we cal in English Sweete Williams, & Colminiers: wherevnto we may well ioyne the wilde Gillofer or Cockow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

Vetonica altilis.

Carnations, and the double cloaue Gillofers.

Vetonica altilis minor.

The single Gillofers, Soppes in wine, and Pinkes, &c.

✤ *The Description.*

The Cloue gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Leeke blades, the stalke is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of ioyntes and knops, and beareth

beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes or ſtemmes, out of long round, ſmooth huſkes and dented or toothed aboue like the ſpice called cloaues, or like to a littell crownet, out of the whiche the ſmall feathered leaues do grow rounde about, ſpread in compaſſe, whereof ſome be of colour white, ſome carnation, or of a liuely fleſhe colour, ſome be of a cleare or bright redde, ſome of a darke or deepe redde, and ſome ſpeckled, and do all ſmell almoſt like Cloues. When the floures be paſt, there groweth in the ſayde round cuppes or huſkes, other long poynted huſkes like barlie cornes, in which the ſmall blacke ſeede is incloſed.

Armerius flos primus.
Sweete Williams.

Armerius flos tertius.

Vetonica ſylueſtris.
Wilde Williams, or Cockow Gillofers.

2 The Pynkes, and ſmall feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloaue Gillofers in leaues, ſtalkes, & floures, ſauing they be ſingle and a great deale ſmaller. The leaues be long & narrow, almoſt like graſſe, the ſmal ſtemmes are ſlender and knottie, vpon whiche growe the ſweete ſmelling floures, like to the Gillofers aforeſayde, ſauing eache floure is ſingle, with fiue or ſixe ſmall leaues, deepe and finely ſnipt, or frenged like to ſmall feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after whiche floures there groweth alſo in the rounde huſkes, other ſharpe huſkes, or as it were long pellottes, in the which the ſeede is conteyned.

3 The firſt ſweete William or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine Armerius flos) is alſo ſomwhat like to the cloaue Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their ſtalkes ioyntie, & their floures ſmall, like to littell Gillofers, growing

ing three or foure togither at the toppe of the stalkes, & somtimes nine or tenne togither, like to a nosegay or small bundell of floures, of colour sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and somtimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is an other kind of Armeriorum, whose leaues be broade, almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople. The stalkes of this kinde, with the nũber of small floures growing togither, which are of colour redde and white, & speckled or sprinckled with small spots, are very like vnto the aforesayde Armerijs.

There is also a certaine thirde kinde Armeriorum, with thinne whitishe or fayntе greene leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, whiche in handling seemeth to be somwhat fatte or clammy, in the toppe of the sayde stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing rounde togither, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them commeth narrow seede vessels, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers, wherein the seede is conteyned.

4 The wilde Gillofers are somewhat like to Armeria or Colmeniers: they haue also small knottie stalkes, & narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, & a great deale whiter greene, than the leaues of the gillofers or Pinkes. The floures be most cõmonly redde, & somtimes also white, & deepely cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinkes or Soppes in wine, but without sauour. The floures gone, the seede groweth in long huskes like to Pynkes, or feathered Gillofers.

The Place.

The Cloaue gillofers, and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweete Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrie. The wilde Williams or Cockow gillofers, do grow of them selues in all meadowes, and moyst grassie places.

The other kinde of Armerius groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hillie places that stande open against the Sunne.

In Flaunders also there is sometimes found a certaine wilde floure, like to the Gillofers and Armerijs, sauing it is very small.

The Tyme.

All these sortes of floures, do most commonly floure all the somer time, from after May vntill September.

The Names.

The two first sortes are now called flores Caryophyllis, & of some in Greeke Βετονικὴ: in Latine Vetonicę: some iudge them to be Cantabricam, whereof Plinie writeth in the .xxv. Booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called Ocellum, Ocellum Damascenum, Ocellum Barbaricum, & of some it is called Vetonicam altilem, & Vetonicã Coronariam: in English garden Gillofers, Cloaue gillofers, and the greatest & brauest sorte of them are called Coronations, or Cornations: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high Douch Graszblumen, Negelblumen, and Neglin: in base Almaigne Ginoffelen: in French *Gyrofflees*, and *Oeilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sorte, is also of the kinde of Vetonicarum, or gillofers, and may well be called Vetonica altilis, or Vetonica Coronaria minor: in English single Gillofers, wherof be diuers sortes great & small, & as diuers in colours as the first kindes, & are called in Englishe by diuers names, as Pynkes, Soppes in wine, feathered Gillofers, & small Honesties: they are called in high Douche Mutwille, & of some Hochmut: & accordingly they be called in Latine Superba, that is to say, Gallant, prowde, & glorioule: in base Almaigne Pluymkens, and cleyn Ginoffelen, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

3 That sorte which are called in English sweete Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the garden or Cloue gillofers (called in Latine Vetonica or

Cam-

Cantabrica, but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kinde of Herbę tunicę: the Germaynes call them Donderneglin, Feldtneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutsyropfle: in base Almaigne Keykens: of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kinde of this herbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kinde of wilde Vetonica, and therefore it is called Vetonica sylueſtris: in English wilde Williams, Marshe gillofers, or Cockow gillofers: in high Douche Gauchblum: in Brabant Crayebloemkens, and Coeckcoeckbloemkens: it may be called also in Latine Armoraria sylueſtris vel pratenſis: or Flos Cuculi: and in French *des Barbaries ſauuages*.

The Nature.

For the most parte all these kindes of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

The Vertues.

1 The Conserue of the floures of the first kinde, made with Sugar, comforteth the harte, & the vse thereof is good against hoate Feuers & the Pestilence.

Of floure Constantinople. Chap. viij.

The Description.

Flos Constantinopolitanus.

THe floure Constantinople hath two, three, or foure, long holow and vpright stemmes, full of knees, or ioyntes, (with a certaine roughnesse). At euery ioynt groweth two leaues, which be somwhat long and large, and of a browne greene colour, the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many clustering togither after the manner of Tol-me-neers, or sweete Williams, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or lyke to the colour of the Orenge pill that is throughly ripe. The floures be very pleasant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sente or sauour. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The roote is whyte, and diuided into diuers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

The Place.

The Herboristes and suche as haue pleasure in the strãge varietie of floures, do plant these in theyr gardens.

The Tyme.

These floures do florisshe from Midsomer, vntill it be almost winter.

The Names.

This pleasant floure is called of the Herboristes Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure Constantinople.

The Nature.

The roote of this herb is hoate & dry, as it doth manifestly appeare by ꝑ taste.

Of Rose Campion. Chap. ix.

Lychnis satiua.

The Description.

ROse Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knotty, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, a couple of long softe woollie leaues like ẏ leaues of Mullin or higtaper, but much smaller, & narrower. The floures growe at the top of ẏ stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient redde, & some be white. The single floures are parted into fiue or sixe leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middell of the floures, whereunto the smaller endes of the little leaues of the sayde floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddes or huskes, whiche be somewhat long and round, wherein the seede whiche is blacke is conteyned. The roote is long and small.

The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrie.

The Tyme.

They floure in June, July, and August.

The Names.

These kinde of floures are called in Greke λυχνὶς στεφανωματικὴ: in Latine Lychnis coronaria, and Lychnis satiua, of some thanatos, and Acydonium, of Plinie Iouis flos: in English Rose Campion: in French *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Douch Margenroslin, & Marien rosen and accordingly they are now called in Latine Rosa mariana: in base Almaigne they are most commonly called Chzistus ooghen.

The Nature.

The floures are hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The seede with the floure, or either of them alone dronken, are good against the stinging of Scorpions.

Of wilde Campion. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde whereof the white kinde is the greater and of a larger grothe. The redde is smaller and lesse.

The Description.

THe wilde white Campion, hath a rough white stemme: The leaues white & cottony, much like to the leaues of Campions, sauing that stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower and not so white. floures growe out of a rough huske, greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the floure is muche like to the

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
19/4/2013

but more indented aboute the edges, and without any ſharpe poynted peake in the middell: the floures being vaniſhed, there commeth after them rounde bollettes or pellets in whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

Lychnis ſylueſtris alba.
The white wilde Campion.

Lychnis ſylueſtris purpurea.
The purple wilde Campion.

2 The redde wilde Campions, are in all things like to the white, ſauing that they grow not ſo high, and their roote is not ſo long, but is for the moſte parte ſhorter and hearie. The floures be redde, and in proportion like to the other.

The Place.

Theſe floures grow in vntilled groundes, in the borders of fieldes, & alongſt the wayes: ſome alſo vſe to ſet them in gardens, and it commeth to paſſe, that by often ſetting they waxe very double.

The Tyme.

They floure moſt commonly from May vntill the ende of Somer.

The Names.

The wilde Campions, are called in Greeke λυχνὶς ἄγρια: in Latine Lychnis ſylueſtris, of ſome Tragonatum, Hieracopodium, or Lampada: in the Shoppes of this countrie Saponaria, howbeit this is not the right Saponaria: in Engliſh wilde Campion, or wilde roſe Campion: and of ſome Crowe ſope: in high Douch Lydweyck, wilde Margenroſzlin, and in ſome places widerſtoſz: in Brabant Jennettekens.

The Nature.

Theſe floures with their plante, are in temperament like to garden roſe Campions.

The Vertues

The ſeede and floures, with the whole herbe, of the wilde Campions, are A

very good against the stinging of Scorpions, in somuch that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely throwen before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seede taken in quantitie of two Drammes, purgeth downewarde the choate and cholerique humors.

Of Cockle/or fielde Nigella. Chap.xi.

Anthemon.

The Description.

Cockle or fielde Nigelweede, hath straight slender hearie stemmes, the leaues be also long, narrow, hearie, & grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towardes red, diuided into fiue small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after the which there groweth rounde bolleyns or cups, wherein is coteyned plenty of seede (of a broune or russet colour.)

The Place.

These floures grow in the fieldes, amongst the Wheate, Rye, and Barley.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This floure is now called amongst the learned mē Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English field Nigella or Cockle: in high Douch Raden, Grotzraden, and Kornrotz: in Brabant Cozenroosen, and Negelbloemen: in French *Nielle*.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The vertues, & temperament of this herbe, are not yet knowē, bicause it is not in vse, sauing of certayne fonde people, whiche do vse it in the steede of Muray or Darnell, for the right Nigella, to the great daunger and perill of the sicke people.

Of Blew Bottell/or Cornefloure. Chap.xij.

The Description.

1 Cyanus hath a crested stalke, vpon the whiche growe narrowe, sharpe poynted & grayishe leaues, whiche haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, & sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes it beareth small round buttons whiche be rough & scalie, out of the whiche grow pleasant floures, of fiue or sixe small iagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kinde.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens, do bring grayish, purple, crimsen, and white floures: the whiche being vanished, there groweth within the scalye huskes & heades, certayne long seede, whiche is inclosed in a hearie downe or Cotton.

2 There is also in certayne gardens, an other kynde of Cyanus, whose floures be lyke to the aforesayde, it hath greate broade leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Campion, the whiche bee also softe and woolly, lyke the leaues of Mullen. The floures of this hearbe are lyke

Cyanus.
Cozne floure.

Cyanus maior.
Great Cozne floure.

the other Cyanus floures both in his Scaly knopped buttons, as alſo in his iagged, or frenged leaues, & ſeede: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning ſomwhat towards redde, or purple. The roote is of long continuance, and ſendeth forth new ſtemmes and ſprings yearely.

The Place.

Cyanus or Blew bottell groweth in the fieldes amongſt the wheate, but ſpecially amongſt Rie. Thoſe which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus, are ſowen and planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Theſe floures do flowriſh, from May vntill Auguſt.

The Names.

1 This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus of ſome later wryters Baptiſecula, or Blaptiſecula: in Italian *Fior Campeſi*: in Engliſh of Turner Blewbottell, and Blewblaw, it may alſo be called Hurte Sicle, and Cozneſloure: in French *Aubifoines, Bleuets, Perceles*, and *Blaueoles*: in high Douch Kornblumen: in Brabant Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kinde of Verbaſcum, and therefore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis: in high Douch it is called Waldt kornblumen: and in Brabant groote Cozenbloemen: we may alſo call it in Engliſh great Cozneſloure, and wilde Cozneſloure.

The Temperament.

Cyanus or Blewblaw, is colde and dry.

The Vertues.

This Cornefloure bruſed or pound, is profitably layde vnto the redneſſe, the
inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kinde of Phlegmon or hoate
tumor about the eyes.

The diſtilled water of Cyanus, cureth the redneſſe and payne of the eyes,
whan it is either dropped into the eyes, or elſe that the eyes be waſhed there-
withall.

Of Marygolds. Chap. xiij.

The Deſcription.

Calendula.

The Marygolde hath three or foure ſtalkes of a foote and a half long, ſet with leaues ſomewhat long & large, and of a white greene colour: at the toppe of the ſtalkes growe pleaſant bright & ſhining yellow floures, ſomewhat ſtrong in ſauour, the whiche do cloſe, at the ſetting downe of the Sunne, and do ſpread and open againe at the Sunne riſing. Each floure hath in the middeſt thereof a yellow or browne crowne (like to a ſhauen Crowne) about the circuyt or compaſſe wherof, there are ſet many littell ſmall yellow leaues. When the floures are vaniſhed, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certayne round knops like vnto great buttons, cõpact of many crooked ſeedes growing togither into a knop like a button, each ſeede alone is croked like to a halfe Circle, or the new Moone. The roote is white and threddy.

The Place.

Theſe floures do grow in euery garden where as they are ſowẽ, and they do yearly ſpring vp a new of the fallen ſeede.

The Tyme.

They floure almoſt euery moneth in the yeare, but eſpecially from May vntill winter.

The Names.

They be now called in Latine Calendula, and of ſome Caltha, and Calthula: in Engliſh Marygoldes, and Ruddes: in Italian *Fior rancio*: in French *du Soucy*, and *Souſie*: in high Douch Ringelblumen: in baſe Almaigne Goutbloemen. (Pena calleth it in Latine Caltha poetarum, and Chryſanthemon.)

The Nature.

The Marygolde in complexion is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The floures by them ſelues, or togither with their plante, boyled in wine & dronken, prouoketh the Menſtruall fluxe.

The ſame with their herbe dryed, and ſtrowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth the ſecondyne or afterbirth, with the dead childe, the fume thereof being receyued at the conuenient place.

The diſtilled water of Marygoldes, put into the eyes, cureth the redneſſe, and

and inflammation of the same.

The conserue that is made of the floures of Marygoldes, taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the harte, it is also good to be vsed against the Plague, and corruption of the ayre. D

Of Horse floure or Cowe wheate. Chap. xiiij.

The Description. Melampyrum. Triticum vaccinum.

Horse floure hath a straight stemme of a foote long, with three or foure branches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the braunches growe fayre spiked eares, full of floures and small leaues, deepely cut and iagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a Foxetayle. This eare beginneth to floure below, & so it goeth flouring by little and littell vpward. Before the opening of the floures the small leaues & buddes of the floures, are all of a fayre blewish purple colour: and immediatly after the opening of the floures, they are of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple leaues do also loose their colour and ware greene, and in steede of the floures, there commeth broade huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seedes, not much vnlike vnto wheate cornes but a great deale smaller and browner. The roote is slender and of woody substance.

The Place.

This plant groweth amongst wheate and Spelt, in good frutefull groundes.

The Tyme.

Melampyrum floureth in June, and somtimes in July.

The Names.

They call this herbe now, in Latine Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum, that is to say, Cow wheate, or Ore wheate: in French *Bled noir*: that is to say, Blacke wheate, or Corne: in high Douch Kuweyssen, and of some Braun fleischblumen: in Brabant Peertsbloemen: that is to say, Horse floure: And it should seeme to be that vnprofitable herbe wherof Theophrastus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, Cap. vltimo, called in Greke μελάμπυρον: in Latine Melampyrum, which as they do write is but a weede, or vnprofitable plante growing amongst wheate, and so called bycause of the seede, whiche is blacke and proportioned like wheate. Yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the whiche also is called Myagrion.

The Nature.

Horse floure, or Blacke wheate, especially the grayne or seede, is hoate, and rayseth vp fumes.

The Vertues.

The seede of this herbe taken in meate or drinke troubleth the brayne, causing headache and dronkennesse, yet not so much as Darnell or Darnell. Vaccis pabulo grata & inuocua. A

Of Larches spurre. Chap. xv.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Consolida regalis: wherof one kinde groweth in gardens, and the other is wilde.

Delphinium.
Garden Larkes spurre.

Bucinum.
Wilde Larkes spurre.

The Description.

1 The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very small, or frenged much like to the leaues of the smaller Southrenwood. The floures grow alongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compacte of fiue litell leaues growing togither, somewhat like to the March violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a croked spurre or tayle, turning like the floure of wilde Lyn, or Toode flaxe. These floures are of colour, sometimes purple blewe, sometimes white, and sometimes Carnation: after the falling of, of these floures, there commeth vp long coddes, wherein is conteyned browne seede.

2 The wilde Larkes spurre is lyke the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These floures are like to the aboue sayde, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well togither, of a fayre purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them also commeth vp coddes, wherein the seede is contayned.

The Place.

The garden Larkes ſpurre, is ſowen in this coũtrie in the gardens of Herboriſtes. The wilde groweth amongſt cozne, in fertill countries.

The Tyme.

The garden Larkes ſpurre floureth all the Somer long. The wilde floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

The garden Larkes ſpurre is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον, and in Latine Delphinium, of ſome late wryters Flos regius, oz Flos equeſtris. Alſo Calcatrippa: in Italian *Sperone de Canalliere.*

The wilde is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον ἕτερον, Delphinum alterum, & Βυκίνους, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine Cõſolida regia aut regalis: in Engliſh Kings Conſounde, wilde Larkes ſpurre, oz Larckes Claw: in French *Conſoulde royale,* and *Pied d'alouette*: in high Douch Ritterſpozn, and accozding to the ſame in baſe Almaigne Ridderſpozen, that is to ſay, Knightes ſpurre.

The Nature.

Larkes Claw in complexion is temperately warme.

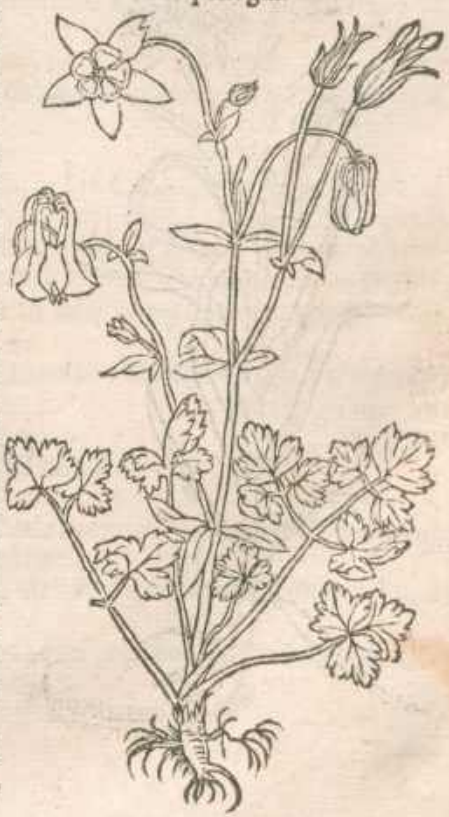
The Vertues.

The ſeede of the garden Larckes ſpurre dzonken is very good agaynſt the ſtinging of Scozpions, & in deede his vertue is ſo great againſt their poyſon, that the only herbe thzowen befoze the Scozpions, doth cauſe them to be without foze oz power to do hurte, ſo that they may not moue oz ſturre, vntill this herbe be taken from them. A

The ſeede of wilde Larkes ſpurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larke ſpurre, but not ſo ſtrong. B

Of Columbyne. Chap. xvi.

Aquilegia.



The Deſcription.

Columbyne hath great bzoade leaues, with ij. oz iij. deepe cuts oz gaſhes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondyne, but whiter (& in ſome kindes of a darke ſage colour) but of no ſtrong ſent oz ſauour, neither yelding fozth any ſuch yellow iuyce, ſappe, oz liquoz, whan it is brokẽ oz bzuſed, as the Celondyne doth. The ſtalkes be round, & playne oz ſmoth, of ij. oz iij. foote long, vpon which growe the floures, cõpact of two kindes of little leaues, wherof one ſozte, are ſmall & narrow, & the others growing with them ar hollow, wth a long croked tayle like larkes Claw (& bending ſomwhat towards the pzopoztiõ of the necke of a Culuer). The floures are ſomtimes ſingle, & ſomtimes dubble, & of colour ſomtimes blew, ſomtimes white, ſometimes ſkie colour, ſomtimes red, ſomtimes ſpeckled, & intermẽgled with blew & white. After the vaniſhing of the layde floures, there commeth fozth iiij. oz fiue ſharpe huſkes oz cods, growing ioyntly togither, wherein is cõteyned a blacke (ſhining) ſeede.

The

The Place.

They sowe, and plante them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woodes, and rockes, but not in this countrie.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in May and June.

The Names.

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the latter writers Columbina, vnknowen of the Auncients, howbeit some late writers make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrasti, siue Desiderium, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape & proportion of the leaues of the floures whiche do seeme to expresse the figure of a Doue, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*, in high Douch Agley, and Ageley: in base Almaigne Akeley.

The Nature.

Columbine is temperate in heate, and moysture.

The Vertues.

This floure as Ruellius writeth, is not vsed in Medicine: howbeit some of the new writers do affirme it to be good against the Jaundice, and sounding, and it openeth the wayes of the Liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation, and sores of the iawes and windepipe. These floures mengled with wheaten meale, make a good playster against scratches and gaules.

Of Goates beard, or Josephs floure. Chap. xvij.

Barba hirci.

Scurzonera.

The

✤ The Description.

1 GOates Beарde hath a round straight knottie stem, couered with long narrow leaues almost like to Garlycke leaues. At the toppe of the stemmes, it beareth fayre double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewishe purple, with golden threedes in the middell, and sometimes yellow, the whiche in the morning at Sunne rising do open and spreade abroade, and do turne ☧ bende towards the Sunne, and do close agayne and go togither at noone: After the vanishing of whiche floures, out of the knoppes or heades, from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certayne long seede with a hearie tufte at the toppe. And whan this seede is ripe, his knoppie head openeth, and is changed or turned into a rounde hearie baule, lyke to the heads of Dantedelyon, which fleeth away with the winde. The roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaues, floures and roote, is full of white sappe, or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth forth, whan the plante is broken or bruised.

2 The Spaniardes Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kinde of Tragoponon, or Buckes beарde, it hath long, broade leaues, and somewhat thicke, and vneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stemme parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragopogon, and of a yellow colour: the roote is long and thicke and white within, and couered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde.

✤ The Place.

Goates Beарde groweth in certayne medowes, ☧ it is also planted in gardens for the beawtie of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spayne vpon diuers shadowie mountaynes, and in moyst watery places: it is also often founde in Thoringia, a countrie of Germanie.

✤ The Tyme.

1. 2 The floures of bothe these kindes of Plantes, come forth in May and June.

✤ The Names.

1 This hearbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe whiche the Auncients called in Greeke τραγοπώγων ἢ κόμη: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English Goates beарde, Josephs floure, Starre of Hierusalem, and Go to bedde at Noone: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Douch Bocksbart, Gauchbroot: in base Almaigne Boerbaert, and Josephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniardes call the other Scurzoneram, whiche is ἔχιον, Echium in Greeke, and in Latine Viperinam.

✤ The Nature.

Goates beарde is temperate in heate and moysture.

✤ The Vertues.

1 The roote of Goates beарde, boyled in water ☧ dronken, swageth paynes, A and cureth the prickings, and empostems of the side.

The sayde roote also, is very good to be vsed in meates and Salades, to be B taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be maruelous good, against the bytings of Vi- C pers and Snakes and other venemous beastes.

Of floure Gentill/or purple Veluet floure. Cap. xviij.

The Description.

Amaranthus purpureus.

1 FLoure Gentill hath rounde stalkes full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Dettie Mozrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst ẏ which groweth, alongst the branches, fayre long spiked eares, or floures of Crimsen purple colour, softe and gentill in handling, lyke Crymson veluet, the whiche dothe not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserued and kept a long time in theyr colour and beautie, especially if they be dryed in an ouen that is halfe hoate. The seede groweth in the spikie tuftes, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is an other kinde altogither like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, seede, and roote, sauing that his eares, or spikie tuftes are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bende, & bowe downe againe at the toppe lyke feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew: and doth also keepe his Crymson colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kynde like to the others, but it groweth to the heigth of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested, with ribbes standing foorth: his spikie tuftes, or earie floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so fayre a colour, or pleasant hew, for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbelike colour, as soone as it is gathered.

The Place.

These kindes of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowen or planted in gardens. The wemen of Italie make great accoumpt of the second kinde, bycause of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

The Tyme.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tuftes in August, and the seede is rype in September.

The Names.

These pleasant tufts, or floures, are called of Plinie libro 21. Cap. 8. Amaranthus, and of some late writers Flos Amoris, and Amaranthus purpureus: in Italian *Fior vellino*: in English floure Gentill, Flozamoz, & Purple veluet floure: in French *Passeuelours*: in high Douch Samatblumen, Flozamoz, and Dausent schoon: in base Almaigne Flouweelbloemen.

The Nature.

These floures are of complexion colde and dry.

The Vertues.

Floure Gentill, or Flozamoz boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and the blouddie flixe.

Of

Of Dayſies. Chap. xix.

✠ *The Kynder.*

There are two kindes of Dayſies, the great and the ſmall. The ſmall alſo is of two kindes, whereof the one groweth in gardens, & the other groweth wilde.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Bellis maior.
The great wild Dayſie, or Maudelyn wurte.

Bellis minor hortenſis.
The ſmall garden Dayſie.

1 The greate wilde Daſie, hath grene leaues ſomwhat lōg, & dented roūd about: the ſtem is round, and ſet with like leaues, & groweth ſomtimes to ỳ heigth of ij. foot lōg, at the top whereof it beareth fayre floures in the middell, and ſet rounde aboute with a little border of ſmall white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the cōmon Camomill, but much greater, and without ſauour. Whā they periſhe, the littell ſmal white leaues fall downe, & the yellow in ỳ middell, which is the ſeede, ſwelleth vp.

2 The ſmall garden Daſie hath his leaues ſomewhat like to the aboueſayde, but they are ſmaller and not ſo much dented. It ſendeth fooꝛth his floures from the roote, vpon ſhoꝛte ſmall ſtemmes, ſomewhat like the floures of the great Dayſie, ſauing that the ſmall leaues, whiche in the great Dayſie do compaſſe the yellow in the middle, are ſo thicke ſette, oꝛ ſo double that a man ſhall perceiue very littell of the yellow in the middell, oꝛ none at all. And theſe floures are ſometimes white, & ſomtimes very redde, & ſometimes ſpeckled oꝛ partie coloured of white and redde. There growe alſo ſometimes aboute the compaſſe of the ſayde littell floures, many moꝛe as it were ſmall floures growing vpon ſmall ſtemmes, out of the knops oꝛ cuppes of the ſayde floures. The roote is white and thꝛeddy.

3 The ſmall wilde Dayſie, is like to the ſmall garden Dayſie in his leaues. His littell floures do alſo ſpꝛing vp from the roote, vpon ſhoꝛt ſtemmes: they be alſo yellow in the middell, and ſet aboute with little white leaues, after the oꝛder of the great Dayſie, but they are a great deale ſmaller, and without ſauour, as all the other ſoꝛtes of Dayſies be. The roote is like to the roote of the ſmall garden Dayſie.

The Place.

The great Daysie, and the small wilde Daysie, do grow in medowes, and moyste pastures. The fayre double garden Daysie is planted and set in gardens.

The Tyme.

The great Daysie floureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daysie floureth from May all the Sommer long. The small wilde Daysie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flouring vntill Aprill and somewhat later.

The Names.

Bellis minor sylueſtris.
The small wilde Daysie.

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine Consolida minor, and Herba Margarita, of some Primula veris, (especially the small wilde Daysie) in English Daysies: in French *Marguerites* or *Pasquettes*: in high Douch Maszlieben, Massuselen, and in some places Seitloszlin: in Brabant Madelieuen, and Kersouwen.

The Temperament.

These floures and herbes, are of nature colde and moyst.

The Vertues and effects.

The decoction of the small Daysies, with their leaues or boyled alone in water, is good to be dronken against Agues, the inflammatiõ of the Liuer and all other inwarde partes.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth loose the belly gentilly.

Mawdelenwurte, or the herbie parte of the wilde Daysie is good against all burning vlcers and impostems, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same layde vnto woundes, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

Of Canterbury Belles, or Haskewurte. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers herbes whiche haue floures like Belles, whereof this Throtewurte or Haskewurte is a kinde, of whiche we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sortes, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kinde.

The Description.

The great Belflоure hath square, rough, & hearie stalkes, vpon whiche growe sharpe pointed leaues, dented rounde aboute like to Nettle leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalkes lyke Belles, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, and rough hearie within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes Carnation or flesshe colour. It beginneth to floure at the toppe of the stalke and so goeth flourishing downewarde. The floures past, the seede whiche is small and graye, commeth vp in long knoppie huskes, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white & muche wrythen and interlaced.

The

Trachelium maius.
Great Haſkewurte or Belfloure.

Trachelium minus.
The leſſe Haſkewurte, or Belfloure.

Auicularia.

2 The ſmall Belfloure in ſtalkes is like to the great, ſauing that it groweth not ſo high, the leaues be ſomewhat long, ſmaller & whiter, and not ſo deepely dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The ſmall Belles are violet, and purple, growing at the toppe of the ſtalke, and cluſtering thicker then the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is ſlender and very threedy.

3 The third in his leaues & ſtalkes is lyke to the firſt, but his leaues be ſmaller and not ſo deepely cut. The floures hang downewardes, and grow almoſt harde by the ſtalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The rootes moſt commonly are ſlender and crokedly creeping alongſt the ground, putting foorth new ſprings & plantes in diuers places, frō whiche groweth ſmall long and thicke rootes, not muche vnlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former ſortes are a certayne kinde.

4 There may be very well ioyned vnto theſe Belfloures, the pleaſant floures whiche are called at Paris Auicularia, ſeing that they be ſomewhat lyke to the floures of Haſkewurte or Belfloure. The plante that beareth theſe floures groweth to the heigth of a hande breadth or twayne, the ſtalkes are ſmall and tender, and ſet full of ſmall leaues. The floures growe at the toppe of the ſtalkes of a fayre purple colour, almoſt faſhioned lyke a Bell or Cymball, with a ſmall white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne ryſing and cloſe agayne towardes Sunne ſette: and whan they be cloſe, they haue fyue creſtes or playtes like the Belfloures, or Couentrie Marians,

or wilde Rapes, or lyke to Rampions, and such other floures before they open ning.

The Place.

1.2 Both these Belflowres, grow of their owne kinde in certayne dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The thirde is founde in diuers Champion places, and sweete pastures of Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch: for it doth so spread abroade and multiplie, that it hurteth other herbes, and cannot easily be weeded or ouercome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheate, or where as wheate hath growen.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1.2 The Belflower is called in Greeke τραχήλιον: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Douch name: in English they be called Belfloures, and of some Canterbury Belles. The Plante may be very well called Hackewurte, or Throtewurte: in French *Gantelee*: in high Douch Halskraut: in base Almaigne Halscrupt: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Couentrie Marians violet or wilde Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The thirde kinde is vnknowen in the Shoppes of this countrie. The herborists of Fraunce do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it Vrouwen spiegel. And I know none other name, except it be ϸ herbe that is called in Greeke ονοβρυχις: & in Latine Onobrichis, that is to say the braying, or sounding against of the Asse, wherevnto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

The Nature.

Belfloure is of a complexion colde and dry, like to Rampion, wherfore it may be vsed in meate as the Rampions.

The Vertues.

¶ The Belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the payne and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcerations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets. Chap. xxj.

The Description.

Amongst all ϸ kindes of Belfloures, there is none more beutiful in colour then this: it hath small straight knottie stemmes, & at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues set directly one against an other, whiche be long & narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of ϸ stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, whiche be long & hollow, alwayes bending outwardes, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threedes in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe, the azured skies. When they are paste, there cōmeth vp in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

Calathiana viola.

The

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow in moyst medowes, & low vntilled groundes, standing in frutefull soyles.

The Tyme.

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

The Names.

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales, & Viola Autumnalis: we may also cal them in English Autumne Belfloures, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets: in high Douch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certayne kinde of Gentian: in base Almaigne it is called blauw Lelickens, and Duysent schoon.

The Temperament and vertues.

The temperament, nature and propertie of these pleasant little floures are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

Of Marians violet or Couentrie Belles. Chap. cxij.

The Description.

Viola Mariana.

THis braue & pleasant floure, hath his first leaues whiche grow next the ground, long, broade and somwhat hearie, not much vnlike the leaues of wild rose Campions, from the middest whereof springeth vp the second yeare after the sowing or planting one stalke or moe, full of branches, set with suche like leaues, but somwhat smaller: there grow vpon the sayde branches, many fayre and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a cleare purple colour, and sometimes white, in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deepely cut about the brimmes or edges, the whiche also before their opening are folden togither as it were with fiue crested playtes or edges. Whan they are past there cõmeth vp smal rouñd buttons or huskes, with fiue rough endes, or tayles, whiche be hollow, short, plyed, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or huskes of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The seede is in the middle of the sayde knoppie huskes, & it is small & broune, coloured like a Chestnutte. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow about Couentrie in England, and are founde sowen in the gardens of Herboristes, and are not yet very common.

The Tyme.

They floure from July vntill September, and afterwarde, and notwithstanding,

standing, though they seeme alwayes to floure, yet they do also beare seede. In that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwayes finde vpon the same buddes, floures, and ripe seede.

The Names.

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Violæ Marianæ: that is to say in English, Marianes violets, we may also cal them Couentrie Rapes: in base Almaigne Marietes: of the old writers in Greeke γογγύλη ἀγρία. In Latine Rapum syluestre. Of this kind also are ỳ Belfloures, described afore in the xx. Chapter of this Booke.

The Nature.

These floures, and their roote specially are colde and dry.

The Vertues.

Their vertue is all one, with the other Belfloures, and may be vsed in like sorte.

They vse about Couentrie in England where as great store of these plantes do grow, to eate their rootes in Salads, as Pena writeth in his booke intituled Stirpium aduersaria noua. Fol. 138.

Of blew belles. Chap. xxiij.

Campanula cærulea sativa.

The Description.

1 THese floures whan their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small rounde leaues like to Marche violets, amongst the whiche springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swartgreene leaues, amongst the whiche also at the top of the stalke grow fayre Belles or hollow floures, greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour blew turning towardes purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. Whan they are fallen away, the seede is founde in small bullets, or huskes like Rampion seede. The roote is small and threedie. The whole plante is full of white sappe or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth foorth whan the herbe is broken or bruised, and tasteth like Rampions.

2 There is also a wild kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Neuertheless it is a great deale and in all respects smaller, and it yeeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

3 There is also a certayne thirde kinde of this Blew belfloure muche greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large: and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were littell small Belles of a fayre blew colour: and after them certayne hollow little huskes or Celles: his roote at the first is long and slender, but whan the plante waxeth olde, the roote is full of knots and knobbes, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sape like to the first.

The Place.

They

They plante the firſt kinde in gardens.
And the ſmal wild kinde groweth in the borders of fields, & vnder hedges.

The Tyme.

They floure in June & July. And the wilde doth alſo floure vntill Auguſt.

The Names.

Theſe floures be now called Fayre in ſight: in French *Belle videre:* in Douch Blauw clockens, that is to ſay in Latine Campanula cærulea. All theſe three plantes are very like that herbe whiche is called of Theophraſtus in Greeke ἰασιόνη, and in Latine of Plinie Iaſione.

The Nature and Vertues.

Theſe floures be not vſed in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are vnknowen.

Of Foxegloue. Chap. xxiiij.

Digitalis.

The Deſcription.

FOxe gloue hath long broade ſwart greene leaues, ſomwhat dented about the edges, & ſomwhat like the leaues of wilde Mulleyne, amongſt the whiche ſpringeth vp a ſtraight rounde ſtem of twoo Cubites long or there aboute, by one ſide whereof, from the middle to the very toppe, there growe fayre long round hollow floures, faſhioned like finger ſtalles, of colour ſometimes carnation, and ſpeckled, in the inſide with white ſpots, and ſometimes all white, & ſometimes yellow. When they are fallen of, there appeareth rounde ſharpepointed huſkes in which is conteyned the ſeede, of a bitter taſte. The roote is blacke & full of threedy ſtrings.

The Place.

It groweth in ſtony places & mountaynes, in darke ſhadowie valleys or coombes, where as there hath bene mynning for Iron and Smithes cole. It is alſo planted in certayne gardens.

The Tyme.

Foxegloue floureth chiefly in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula ſylueſtris, and Nola ſylueſtris: in Engliſh Foxe gloue: in French *Gantz noſtre Dame,* and *Digitale:* in high Douch Fingerhut, Fingerkraut, Waldt glocklin, & Waldt ſchell: in baſe Almaigne Vingerhoetcruyt. This as ſome do write, is that kinde of Verbaſcū, whiche the Greekes call λυχνίτις καὶ θρυαλλίς, of the Latiniſtes Lychnitis, and Thryallis, wherevnto it is much like.

The Nature.

Foxegloue is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Fore gloue boyled in water or wine and dronken, doth cut and consume, the thicke toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, & Spleene or Mylte, and of other inwarde partes.

The same taken in the like maner, or else boyled with honied water, doth scoure and clense the breast, and ripeth, and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

Of Turkie or Aphrican Gilofers. Chap. xxv.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of these floures found in this countrie: one great & the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late. The small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

The Description.

Flos Aphricanus.

1 The great Aphrican floure hath a long browne red, crested & knottie stalke, ful of branches, & groweth viij. or ix. foote high, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, two brãches, set with great long leaues, cõposed of many small lõg narrow leaues, nicke & tothed roũd about, & spred abrode as it were winges, & set one ouer against an other, altogither like Athanasia or garden Tansie. The floures grow at ỹ ende of the branches, out of long round huskes, of a browne Orẽge colour aboue, and of a faynt or pale yelow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede whiche is inclosed in the aforesayde round huskes, is long, narrow and blacke.

2 The smal Aphrican floure is like vnto ỹ abouesaide, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede, sauing it is in al respects smaller, & groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong & vnpleasant sauour, especially whã they be either rubbed or bruised betwixt ones fingers.

The Place.

These floures grow in Aphrica, & from thence they where brought into this countrey, after that the mightie and Noble Emperour Charles the fifth, wan the Towne and Countrie of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

The Tyme.

2 The small African Gilloker, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the Sommer.

1 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure before August.

The Names.

This floure may be called in Latin Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Aphrica into the countreys of Germany and Brabant. We do call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Marygoldes, Aphrican floures, or

Aphrican

Aphrican Gilloſers: the French men do call theſe floures *Oillets de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it commeth to paſſe that the Latiniſts do cal it Flos Indianus: in high Douch Indianiſch Negelin: in baſe Almaigne Thuenis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus Panaceum perunianū. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the Auncient wryters ὀθόννα, Othonna, and that it ſhould be the Othonna, wherof Dioſcorides hath writen, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whoſe leaues be holy, although they had bene eaten with Locuſtes, Paulmers or Snayles, which thing almoſt may pe percepued in the leaues of this Indian Gilloſer, if a man looke vpō them againſt the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, whiche Galen in his fourth booke of Symples calleth Lycopersium, or Lycopersion.

The vile Nature and euill qualitie of this Herbe.

The Indian Gilloſer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beaſt, as I haue tried by experience, namely vpon a yong Catt, whereunto I haue guen of theſe floures to eate, very finely pound with greene or freſh Cheeſe: wherevpon ſhe blaſted immediatly, and ſhortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occaſion of a yong childe who had gathered of theſe floures & put them into his mouth, ſo that ſtraight waies his mouth & lippes did ſwell exceedingly & within a day or two after, they became very ſore and ſcabbed, as alſo it doth often happen to them, that put into their mouthes the pipes, or hollow ſtalkes of Hemlocke. Wherfore it is manifeſt that this herbe with his floure is very euil and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the whiche alſo may be partely percepued by his foule and lothſome ſauour, whiche is very ſtrong and ſtinking, not muche differing from the ranke and noyſom ſmell of Hemlocke.

Of May Lillie, or Lillie Conuall. Alſo of Monophillon. Chap. xxvj.

The Deſcription.

Lillie Conuall hath two greene ſmooth leaues, like to the leaues of ỹ common white Lillie but ſmaller and tenderer, betwixt whiche there ſpringeth vp a naked ſtalke of a ſpan long, or thereabout, at the which ſtalke there hangeth ſeuen or eight, or moe, proper ſmall floures, as white as Snowe, and of a pleaſant ſtrong ſauour, ſmelling almoſt like the Lillie. Whan the floures be paſt, there commeth in their ſteede certayne redde bearies, like to the frute or bearies of garden Aſparagus. The roote is thredilhe, creeping here and there.

It ſhould ſeeme that Monophillon were a kinde of Lylie Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leaues of Iuie, with many ribbes or ſinewes alongſt the ſame, like to a Plantayne leafe: the whiche one leafe, or ſingle leafe, doth alwayes ſpring vp out of the grounde alone, ſauing whan the herbe is in floure and ſeede: for than it bareth two leaues vpon a rounde tender ſtalke like to the other, but ſmaller & ſtanding one aboue an other, aboue the ſayde leaues groweth the ſmall white floures like to Lylie Conuall, but not of ſo ſtrong a ſauour, after whiche there riſeth ſmall bearies or rounde frute, whiche is white at the firſte and afterward redde. The roote is very ſlender and creepeth in the grounde.

The Place.

Lyllie Conuall and Monophillon, groweth in ſhadowie wooddes.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in May.

The

Lilium Conuallium.
Lillie Conuall.

Vnifolium.
Monophillon.

✠ *The Names.*

1 Lyllie Conuall, is now called in Latine Lilium conuallium, that is to say, the Lyllie of the vallie: in English Lyllie conuall, May blossoms, May lyllies, & Lyryconfancy: in Frēch *Grand Muguet*: in high Douch Meyenblumlin: in base Almaigne Meybloemkens.

2 Monophillon is now called in Latine Vnifolium: it may be also called in English, one Leafe, one Blade, or Singleleafe: in high Douch Einblat: and in base Almaigne Eenbladt, and it should seeme to be a kinde of Lillie conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures and seede.

✠ *The Nature.*

They be in complexion, hoate and dry, like the Lillies.

✠ *The Vertues.*

1 They write that the water of the floures of Lyllie conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a spoonefull, restoreth speach to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & that it is good for them that haue the Paulsie, and the Goute, and it comforteth the Harte.

The same water as they say, doth strengthen the Memorie, and restoreth it again to his naturall vigor, whan thorough sickneſſe it is diminished.

Besides this they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophillon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne and speciall remedie against the Pestilence and al poyson, whan the weighte of halfe a Dragme of the pouder of the sayde roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixte togither, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the receyte thereof, they go to bedde and sweate well.

Monophillon is good to be layde with his roote, vnto greene woundes, to preserue them from inflammation and Apostumation.

Of

Of Calfes ſnowte or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxvij.

The Kindes.

There are in this countrie two ſortes of this herbe, the one great and the other ſmall. The great hath brode leaues, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioſcorides. The ſmaller kinde hath long narrow leaues.

Antirrhinon.
The great ſnap Dragon, or Calues ſnowte.

Orontium.
Small Calues ſnowte.

The Deſcription.

1 The great Antirrhinon hath ſtraight round ſtemmes, & full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, ſomewhat long and broade, not muche vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwayes two leaues growing one againſt an other, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the ſtalke alongſt the braches certayne floures one aboue an other, ſomwhat long and broade before, after the faſhion of a frogs mouth, not muche vnlike the floures of Tode flaxe, but muche larger, and without tayles, of a faint yellowiſh colour. After them comme long round huſkes, the foremoſt part whereof are ſomwhat like to a Calfes ſnowte or Mooſell, wherin the ſeede is conteyned.

There is alſo an other kinde of great Antirrhinum, whoſe leaues be long & narrow, almoſt like to the leaues of Tode flaxe, whiche beareth ſometimes a redde floure, ſometimes a faynt redde, and ſometimes a white floure: elſe in all things like to the aboue ſaide.

2 The ſmall Antirrhinum his ſtalkes be ſmall and tender, not very full of branches,

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixte whiche and the stalkes, growe the small red floures, like to the aforesayde floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth vp small rounde heades or knappes, with little hooles in them, like to a dead scull, within whiche is conteyned small seede.

The Place.

1.2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes where as it is sowen. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrie, by high wayes, and vnder hedges.

The Tyme.

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀντίῤῥινον καὶ ἀντίῤῥιζον: in Latine Antirrhinum, and Syluestris Anagallis: in English Calfes snowte, and Snapdragon: in French *Grand Antirrhinum*, and *Moron violet*: in Douch Dzant, and of some Calfs nuese.

2 The second kinde is called of some in Greeke ὀρόντιον: in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowte: in French *Petit Antirrhinum*: in Douch cleyne Dzant, of this kinde Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundùm loca, amongst the Medicines whiche Archigenes made for them that haue the Iaunders. And it seemeth to be ῥ Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke φύτωμα.

The Nature.

1 The great Antirrhinum is hoate, and of like nature and complexion vnto After Atticus, called in English Sharewurte, as Galen wryteth.

2 The small is hoate and dry, and of suttell partes.

The Vertues.

Some haue writen, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, cannot take harme or be hurte with any venim or poyson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellow colour of the bodie, whiche remayneth after one hath had the Iaundice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

Of water Lyllie. Chap. xxviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of water Lyllies, that is to say, the yellow, & the white, not onely differing in floure but also in roote.

The Description.

1 The white water Lillie, hath great broade roundishe leaues, sometimes fleeting or swimming aboue the water, and somtimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long rounde smooth stalkes. The floures do also growe vpon suche like stemmes comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow threedes, or thrommes, compassed round about with xxvj. or xxviij. white leaues set in very good order, each leaf almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportiō to the leaues of Houselike or Sengreene. When the floures be past, there cōme in their steede rounde knoppes or bolliens, wherin the seede lieth, which is large and swarte. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threedy strings.

2 The yellow water Lyllie his leaues be very muche like to the white, his floures be yellow and smaller then the floures of the white, the whiche being fallen, there commeth in their place round long knoppes or bolliens, narrow at the

the toppe, like to a ſmall glaſſe or phiall. The roote is white and of a ſpongie ſubſtance, of the greatneſſe of ones arme, ful of knobbes and knottes, with certayne great ſtringes hanging by it.

Nymphæa alba.
White water Lillie.

Nymphæa lutea.
Yellow water Lillie.

✣ *The Place.*

Theſe floures do grow in Riuers and Pooles, and other ſtanding waters.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Water Lillie floureth in June, and ſometimes ſooner.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde of theſe floures, is called in Greeke νυμφαία: in Latine Nymphæa, of ſome Clauus Veneris, and Papauer paluſtre: of the Apothecaries Nenuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar biancho*: in Spaniſh *Adarguas del Rio*, *Eſcudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blanquos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eauë*: in high Douch Seeblumen, waſſer Gilgen, Waſſermahen, Horwurtz, Horſtang: in Brabant Plompen, and witte Plompen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called in Latine Nymphæa lutea, and Nenuphar citrinum: in Engliſh Yellow Nenuphar, or Water Lillie: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spaniſh *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar iaulne*, or *Iaulne d'eauë*. The floure thereof, as Dioſcorides wryteth, is called in Greeke Βλέφαρα, Blephara.

✣ *The Nature.*

Both ſortes of Nenuphar, and ſpecially the roote are in temperature colde

and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and dronke, is good for them that haue the laske, the blouddie flixe and Tenasme, whiche haue desire to go often to the stoole and may do nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Mylte and Bladder.

The roote & seede of the white water Lillie are very good agaynst Worms, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the Decoction thereof, or vse the poulder of the saide seede and roote in meates: for it dryeth vp the seede of generation, and so causeth to liue in chastitie. The same propertie is in the roote as Plinie writeth, if it be bruised and applied outwardly to the secrete partes.

The Conserue of the floures therof, is also very good for all ỳ aforesayd diseases, moreouer it is good against hoate burning feuers, & the head ache, & causeth sweete and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames.

The roote thereof bruised or stamped, is good to be layde to the payne and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same roote pounde with water, taketh away all the spottes of the skin whan it is rubbed therewithall, and being mengled with Tarre, it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head.

The roote of water Lillie being yet greene, pound & layde vpon woundes doth stanche the bloud, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of yellow water Lillie, boyled in thicke redde wine and dronken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white flure.

Of Chamomill. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

Chamomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Auncients haue written, is of three sortes. The one hath white floures. The other hath yellow floures. And the third whiche is the greatest of the three, hath floures betwixt redde & purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sortes found, and first there be two sortes of Chamomill which are very sweete and of strong sauour, called Romaine Camomill. The one hath white floures, the other yellow, and bysides these there be others, whiche do (for the moste parte) growe in deserte places, and therefore we haue named them Camomill of the Forest or wildernesse.

The Description.

1 The first kinde of Camomill hath diuers long rounde stalkes, creeping alongst the grounde, and taking roote in diuers places, very seldome growing higher than ones hande. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely tagged.

2 The second kinde is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yellow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Camomill, without any small leaues growing about it, as ye may perceyue by the figure, but otherwise it is like to the first Camomill.

Of the number of these two kindes, there is yet an other, which hath small yellow leaues growing rounde aboute the small yellow knoppes or buttons, and are altogither like to the first, in leaues, sauour, and fashion, sauing the floures be altogither yellow.

These two kindes of Camomil (that is to say) the white & the yellow, haue a very pleasant sauour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they first [illegible]

their name in Greeke Chamæmelum.

Chamæmelum leucanthemum.
White Romaine Camomill.

Chamæmelum chryſanthemum.
Yellow Romaine Camomill.

3 The third kinde of Camomill which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowen vnto vs, except it be that floure whiche ſome call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

✣ *The Place.*

None of the ſweete Romaine Camomils groweth in this countrie, of their owne kindes, but are planted in the gardens of ſome diligent Herbariſtes, and are come hither as ſtrangers. ✣ *The Tyme.*

Theſe Camomils do floure in June, & July, & ſometimes alſo ſooner. They laſt all the winter, and may very well abide the colde.

✣ *The Names.*

The Camomill is alſo called in Greeke ἀνθεμὶς καὶ χαμαίμηλον: in Latine Chamæmelum, and as Apuleius writeth Benè olens, at this day Camomilla: in Engliſh Camomill: in French *Camomille* in Douch Camille.

1 The firſt kind of ſweete Camomill with the white floure is called in Greeke λευκάνθεμον: in Latine Chamæmelum album: in baſe Almaigne Roomſche Camille: in Engliſh white Camomill: in French *Camomille blanche.*

2 The ſecond kinde of ſweete ſmelling Camomill with the yellow floure is called in Greeke χρυσάνθεμον: in Latine Chryſanthemum, and Chamæmelum luteum: in Engliſh Yelow Camomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in Douch geele Roomſche Camille.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke χαμαίμηλον: in Latine Eranthemum, and Chamæmelum purpureum. It may be called in English Purple Camomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in Douch Roode Camille.

The Temperament.

The Camomill, especially the white, is hoate and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolue, & make subtill. But the Romaine Camomils are hoater, and more drying.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the floures, herbe, and roote of Camomill, being dronken, causeth women to haue their termes, driueth foorth of the belly the dead frute, prouoketh vrine, & breaketh the stoone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same Decoction.

The floures and herbe of Camomill boyled in wine and dronken, driueth forth windinesse and cureth the cholicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and bellie.

Camomill taken in the same sorte doth purge & beautifie those that haue an euill colour remayning after the Iaunders, and cureth them that haue any greefe or impediment of the liuer.

Camomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a Dragme with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beastes.

The Decoction of Camomill made in water and applied outwardely vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Camomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the vlcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to washe the mouth withall.

Camomill also closeth vp al woundes, and old vlcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, whan it is bruised and layde vpō, or if one *washe such woundes and sores with the decoction thereof.*

Camomill mēgled with oyle & taken in glister, is singuler against all feuers which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skinne.

The oyle of Camomill doth asswage and mitigate all payne and ache, it cureth wearied & bruised partes, it looseth and softeneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that whiche is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

Of wilde or common Camomill. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

There are foure kindes of wilde Camomill. The first kinde is the common Camomill: the second is the Cotula fœtida: the thirde is the greate wilde Camomill called Cotula non fœtida: the fourth is the wilde Camomill with the yellow floures called in Latine Cotula Lutea.

The Description.

1 The common Camomill hath slender, tough & hard stemmes: the leaues be tender, and very small cut and iagged. The floures growe at the toppe of the branches, and are yellow in the middell, and set rounde about with many small white leaues, altogither lyke the floures of garden Camomill with the white floures, and also of a meetely pleasant sauour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Camomill.

2 Stinking Camomill or Cotula fœtida, hath a thicke greene stemme, and full of iuyce, whiche breaketh quickly whan it is troden vpon. The leaues be greater

Chamæmelum, Leucanthemum commune & ſylueſtre.
The common wilde Camomill.

Cotula fœtida.
Mathers or ſtinking Camomill.

be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures be much like vnto the aforeſayde. The whole herbe is of a very ſtrong vnpleaſant ſtincking ſauour, and of a ſufficient bitter taſte.

2 Unſauery Camomill, or Cotula non fœtida, hath ſmall tender pliant ſtems, many growing vp from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures are like to the two kindes aforeſayde, but they are a great deale greater and without any manifeſt ſmell. The roote is great and very threddie, the which dieth not lightly at winter but ſpringeth vp yearely a newe.

3 Golden Cotula is like to Cotula non fœtida in his ſtalkes, leaues, & floures ſauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Aſhie colour, and his floures be not onely yellow in the middle, but alſo they are ſet round about with ſmal yellow leaues, in faſhion like the other Camomilles, & without ſmell like to Cotula nō fœtida. Alſo it doth not lightly die or decay, but ſpringeth vp yearely out of the olde rootes.

The Place.

The iij. firſt kinds do grow moſt cōmōly in this coūtrie in euery corne field. The golden Cotula groweth in ſuche like places in France and Germanie, but not in this countrie, except in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

All theſe kindes of Camomill do floure in June, & from thence forth all the Somer long.

Cotula non fœtida.
Unsauerie Maydeweede.

Cotula lutea.
Golden Cotula.

✤ *The Names.*

1 **The first kinde of wilde Camomill is now called** Chamæmelum album in **Shoppes** Chamomilla, **whereas it is aptly vsed for** Leucanthemum: **in English common Camomill: in Italian** *Camamilla*: **in Spanish** *Macella, Manzemilla*: **in French** *Camomille vulgaire*: **in high Douch Chamill. Albeit this is not the right Camomill. Wherefore we call it** Chamæmelum syluestre, **that is to say, wilde Camomill.**

2 **The second kinde is now called in Latine and in Shoppes** Cotula fœtida, **of some** Cauta **and** Camomilla fœtida **and in Greeke** κυναν θεμις, Cynanthemis, **and** κυνοβοτανή, Cynobotane, **that is to say, Dogges Camomill: in Italian** *Drusa*: **in Spanish** *Maguarca*: **in high Douch Krottendill, Hunszdill, Hundszblum, and wilde Chamill: in Brabant Paddebloemen, and stinckende or wilde Camille: in English Mathers, Mayweede, Dogges Camomill, Stincking Camomill, and Dogge Fenell: and peraduenture it is** Parthemium mucrophyllon of Hippocrates.

3 **The thirde kinde is called** Cotula non fœtida, Camomilla farua, **and** Camomilla inodora, **of some in Greeke** βούφθαλμον, Buphthalmum, **that is to say in Latine,** Oculus bouis: **in high Douch Rudill, and Rundslaug & Kueaug: in French** *Oeil de beuf*. **howbeit this is not the right** Buphthalmum, **as one may see in the Chapters following, and therefore it may better be called** Cotula non fœtida **or** Cotula alba, **than to call it by a name not belõging vnto it. I haue English'd it Unsauerie Camomill, foolish Mathes, and white Cotula without sauour.**

4 **The fourth kinde may wel be called** Cotula lutea, **seing it is so well like vnto**

the Cotules aboueſaide: in Engliſh Golden Cotula: in high Douch Streichblumen, and Steinblumen, and accoꝛding to the ſame it is called in baſe Almaigne Strijck bloemen. Some whiche thinke that this is the ſecond kinde of Camomill, do call it Chryſanthemum, that is to ſay, yellow Camomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in high Douch geel Camille, but they are decepued, and their opinion is not like to be true, bycauſe this herbe hath no ſpeciall ſmell. Moꝛeouer the faſhion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden Camomill, neither yet like the common Camomill.

The Temperament.

1 The common Camomill is of complexion hoate and dꝛy, and not ſo feruent as the Romaine Camomill, but moꝛe pleaſant and gentill.

2 Cotula fœtida is hoate and dꝛy, as his ſmell and ſauour declareth.

3.4 The other two kindes are of complexion ſomwhat like, but not ſo ſtrong.

The Vertues.

1 As the common Camomill is very like in cõplexion to the right Camomill, ♃
ſo is it like in his faculties and operation, ſauing that it is not althing ſo ſtrong in operation.

This Camomill hath bene pꝛoued to be very good againſt the Cholicke and ♉
the Stoone, and alſo it pꝛouoketh vꝛine, to be vſed in like manner as the Romaine oꝛ right garden Camomill, and it is moꝛe conuenient, and agreable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Camomill.

And ſurely this Camomill alſo is right excellent in all kindes of mollifyng ♌
and ſoftning playſters, that ſerue to ſwage payne & to diſſolue tumoꝛs & ſwellings: foꝛ it eaſeth and ſwageth all paynes, and diſſolueth & ſcattereth tumoꝛs, cauſing the ſame to vaniſh away: & therefoꝛe it is very good to be vſed in ſuch clyſters as are made againſt the Colique and the ſtone.

The oyle of this Camomill is ſinguler againſt all kinde of ache and payne, ♍
againſt bꝛuſings, ſhꝛinkings, hardneſſes, and ſtoppings, like the oyle of the garden Camomill. Moꝛeouer it is better, and moꝛe conuenient to be put into Cliſters, whiche are made againſt the Feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Camomill.

2 Cotula fœtida is good foꝛ ſuch wemen, whoſe Matrix is looſed, and falling ♎
downe from one ſide to an other, if one do waſhe their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is alſo good againſt the Suffocations of the Matrix, if you giue it to be ♐
eaten oꝛ ſmelt too, and it is of like vertue to Caſtoꝛium, as the learned wꝛiters of oure time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowen, but ac- ♑
coꝛdingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not muche vnlike the Camomils, ſauing that they be altogither feebler.

4 Some do wꝛite, that golden Cotula boyled in wine and dꝛonken, is good ♓
againſt the Iaunders, and reſtoꝛeth the good & liuely colour, whiche is a ſigne that it is of like vertue vnto Camomill, foꝛ Camomil woꝛketh the ſame, as we haue declared in the foꝛmer Chapter.

Of Palle floure/oꝛ Redde Mathes. Chap. xxxi.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe hath thicke greene ſtalkes, and leaues very ſmall cutte and iagged, much like bothe in ſtalkes and leaues, and alſo in ſmell and ſauour, vnto Cotula fœtida. The floure is of a fayꝛe purple red colour, of faſhion and making like vnto the golde cup, oꝛ the floure of Crowfoote: whan

Heranthemum forte.

they are past, there come vp roūd rough knops, like ỳ knops of Crowfoote, but somwhat longer, wherein is the seede (like to Spinache seede).

The Place.

These fayre & pleasant floures grow in some places in the cōmon corne fields as in Prouence and Languedoc, and in some places of England, in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remayneth flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

The stalkes & leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Camomilles in sauour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient enough to proue this herbe to be a kinde of Camomill, and especially the thirde kinde called Heranthemum: the floures onely, whiche are not very like vnto Camomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Camomill, I would without doubte mayntayne this herbe to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, which is the true Heranthemum, whiche Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kindes, & to haue a purple floure, vnto whiche description this herbe drayweth neare, sauing only in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher then Camomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a fayre purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, than Consolida regia, whiche we call Larckes spurre, is, or After Atticus whiche we call Sharewurte, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Camomill, although they were nothing like Camomill, neyther in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not redde floures but blew, whiche is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is aboue sayde) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, then either Larckes spur, or Sharewoorte: it may be called in English purple Camomill, Redde Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the Brabanders call it Bruynettekens.

Some would haue it to be flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, bycause that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other, then a kinde of Anemone.

The Temperament.

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hoate and drie like the Camomill, but chiefly like to Cotula fœtida.

The Vertues.

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknowen vnto vs: but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singuler against the stoone, as we haue already written in the xxix. Chapter of this Booke.

Of

Of Buphthalmos, or Oxe eye. Chap. xxxij.

The Deſcription.

Buphthalmum.

Buphthalmos is a braue plante, with pleaſant floures & ſtems, of a ſpan or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure ſtalkes, ſet with tender leaues very ſmall cut and iagged, not muche vnlike vnto Fenell leaues, but a great deale ſmaller, and very well like to the leaues of the ſmal Sothrenwood, ſauing they be greener. The floure is of a fayre bright yellow colour, and large, with many ſmall thrommes or yellow thredes in the middle, almoſt like to the floures of Marigoldes ſauing they be much larger, & haue not ſo many ſmall leaues ſet round about the golden knops or yellow heades. The floure periſſhed, there commeth in ſteede thereof a rounde knop almoſt like the ſedie knop of Paſſe floure, the roote is blacke & very thredie.

The Place.

This herbe as witneſſeth Dioſcorides groweth in ỹ fieldes without the towne: in this countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It beareth his floures in Marche and Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe bycauſe of his floures, whiche be of the quantitie and faſhion of an Oxe eye, is called in Greeke Βούφθαλμος & Βούφθαλμον: in Latine Buphthalmum, & Oculus bouis: in high Douch Rindtzaug, Ruaug: in baſe Almaigne Rundlooge, and Coeooghe: ſome call it alſo Cachla, Cauta, or Caltha. This is the right Oxe eye deſcribed by Dioſcorides.

In certayne places the Apothecaries do ſell, and vſe the rootes of this plant in ſteede of the roote of blacke Helleboz, and from hence it cõmeth that certaine ſtudious Herboriſtes haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie and vehement plante, howbeit that of it ſelfe it hath not in it any ſpeciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the ſtoole as ſome haue proued by experience. Therfore ſome haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia: ſome others call it Helleboraſtrum, or Conſiligo, wherevnto it is nothing like.

The Temperament.

Buphthalmos or Oxe eye is hoate and dry, of a more ſharper and cutting nature than Camomill.

The Vertues.

The floures of Buphthalmos pounde, and mengled with oyle and waxe, & layde to colde and harde ſwellings, diſſolueth and waſteth the ſame.

Some do affirme, (as witneſſeth Dioſcorides and Serapio) that Buphthalmos or Oxe eye cureth the Iaunders, & cauſeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath. B

Of

Of Goldenfloure/or the wild Marygolde. Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

Chrysanthemon.

1 THis herbe hath rounde smooth stēs diuided into many branches. The leaues be long and deepely iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne. The floures grow at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Camomill, but they be a great deale larger, and not only yellow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell. The roote is white and threddie.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe in all things like to the same, as in his stalkes, colour, floures, sauour, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale more deepely cut and iagged, euen harde to the middle ribbe or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the ende that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herbe may often change his shape and proportiō, according to the nature of the soyle or place where it groweth, as first of all we may learne by this herbe, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approcheth not so neare to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum: as it doth whan it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues, very much clouen and iagged, and than it is agreable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

The Place.

This herbe groweth amongst the Corne, and in householde gardens a mongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in June, and from thence forth almost vntill winter.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Χρυσάνθεμον, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Goldenfloure, & Caltha, and of some Buphthalmum: in Italian *Chrispula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Saffranée*: in high Douch S. Johans blum, & Gensblum: in base Almaigne Vokelaer, geel Gans cebloemen, Hontstroosen: vnknowen in shoppes as many other good herbes be.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dry, not much differing from Camomill.

The Vertues.

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Iaunders, & restoreth good co lour, whan one doth drinke it, after that he hath bene often & long in the bath.

The seede of the same dronken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures doth also cure the Iaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and waxe, and applied in maner C of a playſter, diſſolueth colde ſwellings whiche chaunce to be on the head.

The leaues and tendereſt braunches of Chryſanthemum, may be well vſed D in potage and Salades, as other herbes of like nature: for in time paſt our eldees haue ſo vſed it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of Perrowe. Chap. xxiiij.

Chryſanthemum Peruuianum.

The Deſcription.

THe Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plante, of ſuche ſtature and talneſſe, that in one Somer it groweth to the length of thirtene or foureteenne foote, and in ſome places to the heigth of foure & twentie, or fiue and twenty foote, his ſtalkes be right ſtraight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, eſpecially they that grow vpmoſt, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and vaniſh: eſpecially thoſe great broade leaues whiche before the ſpringing vp of the ſtalke, are in quantitie almoſt as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the ſayde high ſtalke there groweth a very large & moſt excellent floure moſt likeſt to Camomill, or Chryſanthemum, but much larger, & in quantitie almoſt like to a platie broade Harte, ſo that oftentimes whan the circuit, or vttermoſt Compaſſe of the ſayde floure is meaſured, it is founde to be of the breadth of halfe a foote. The middle of the floure in whiche the ſeede groweth, is like to a fine cloath wrought as it were with needle worke: the ſmal leaues whiche grow in compaſſe aboute, are of a bright ſhining yellow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lyllie floures, or rather greater, and are almoſt fiftie in number or moe. The ſeede is flat and long, and ſomwhat browne or ſwarte, in quantitie like to the Gourde ſeede. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or Canes.

The Place.

This plante groweth in the weſte India, the whiche is called America, and in the Countrey of Perrowe: and being ſowen in Spayne, it groweth to the length of foure and twentie foote, and it beareth floures lyke to the aboue ſayde: in baſe Almaigne it groweth not aboue xij. or xiij. foote high, and it doth ſcarſly bring forth his floure, and if it chaunce ſometimes to beare his floures, yet than they be ſmaller and very little, and they come forth agaynſt winter, ſo that they can come to no perfection.

The Names.

This

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruuianum: in base Almaigne Sonne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

The Nature and Vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, bycause the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

Of Floure Deluce/or Iris. Chap. xxxv.

The Kyndes.

There be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce: whereof some are great & tal, and some are little and small. The greater sortes are knowen one from an other by their colours, and so be also the smaller sortes. There is also a certayne kinde with narrower blades, in sauour somewhat lothsome or grieuous, almost of the sauour of Spatulæ fœtidæ, or Gladyn, bysides the Dwarfe Ireos, the stincking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

The Description.

Iris.

1 The greater Iris, or floure Deluce his leaues be lōg & large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged swoorde, emongst the which there springeth vp playne and smooth little stalkes of two foote long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned togither, wherof the three that stande vpright, are bent inward one towards an other: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewardes, there are certaine rough or hearie weltes lyke vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the nether parte of the leafe vpwarde, almost of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many strings, as it were hearie threedes hanging at them.

One kinde of these beareth floures betwixte purple and blewe, with a certayne changeablenes, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kinde his leaues that hang downewardes, are of a fayre violet colour, but those that grow vpright, and bende inwardes, are of a fainte blew.

The third floure is altogither or wholly of a fainte blewe.

The fourth kinde his floures be all white.

The fifth kinde his leaues be of a very fayre deepe Violet colour, and his smell is moste delectable, and the hearie or rough weltes of this kynde are white.

2 The smaller Floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stemmes be very shorte, and their flagges or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a fainte colour, and sometimes betwixte purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kyndes of them sadder,

ladder, and in some lighter.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos, his flagges be long and narrowe, but yet they be shorter then the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewishe greene colour, of sauour somewhat greeuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as Spatula fœtida. The stemmes growe to the height of halfe a foote, at the toppes whereof growe cleare blewe or skie coloured flowers, lyke to the other flower Deluces, sauing that their litle leaues are smaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bende inwarde, one towarde another. After the sayde flowers folowe certayne triangled great coddes or huskes, separating themselues into three parres when they are rype: in them is playne sede which is very thicke & flat or thrust together. The rootes also grow crokedly lyke the others, but they be smaller, harde, and knottie, in the outsyde of a Chesnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yellowe.

The Place.

1 The flower Deluces or Irises do growe in diuers Countries, most commonly in lowe groundes about the bankes of riuers and waters. A B C

The three first kindes are meetely common in Englande, Brabant, and Flaunders. D

The fourth also is sometimes founde in gardens.

But the braueste of them, with the flowers twixt purple & violet, commeth to vs from Spayne and Portingale. C

2 The smaller flower Deluces, are but strangers with vs, neyther doo they growe of themselues amongst vs.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos groweth in certayne playnes of Germanie, and in lowe moyst places, also it is founde in open feeldes.

The Tyme.

The Irides or flower Deluces do most commonly flower about May: and the smaller somwhat before the others, and the narrow leaued flower Deluce last of all. But in Portingal and Spayne they flower at the later ende of Autumne, a litle before winter.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἶρις, and as Atheneus, and Theophrastus write ἴρεως: in Latine, Iris, Consecratix, Radix Naronica.

That kinde whose flower is of purple and blewe is called of some Iris Germanica: in Shops, Iris, of others Lilialis, and Spatula: in English also Iris: and of some blew flower Deluce: and garden flagges: in Italian, *Giglio azuro, Giglio celeste*: in Spanishe, *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Douche, Blauw Gügen, Blauw Schwertel, Himmel Schwertel: in base Almaigne, Blauw Lisch: in French, *Flambe*. A B

That kinde with the white flower, is called of the most part Iridem florentinam: in Shoppes, Ireos, (especially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowen of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with these rootes they vse to trimme their clothes to make them sweete and pleasant: in English, White flower Deluce, and of some Iris florentine: and the rootes be commōly called Ireos: in Italian, *Giglio bianche*: in French, *Flambe blanche*: in high Douch, Violwurtz, weisz Violwurtz: in neather Douchland, Wit Lisch: and the rootes of this white flower Deluce, are indged for the best Ireos, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dried rootes. C

That kinde which beareth the faire purple flower, is now called in Latine, Lusitanica Iris, and Iris serotina, that is to say, Portingale Iris, and late Iris: in Douche, Spade Lisch, and Lisch van Portegall.

3 Finally, that kinde with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine, Iris angusti-

folia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris Cærulea: in Englishe, Narrowe bladed Ireos: in high Douche, Blo Schwertel, that is, blewe Lillie.

The Nature.

The Ireos rootes being yet greene and newe gathered, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry they are euer or alwaies hoate but in the second degree: neuertheleſſe they be euer drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and specially the iuyce therof, doo purge downewarde mightily, and bring foorth yellowe choler, and almost al waterish humours, and are therfore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in smal quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with thinges that coole: for otherwise they wil inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris bring foorth the flowers, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with Pessaries, or els mingled in bathes and stewes made for the purpose.

The same rootes doo clense the breast and the lunges, and ripe rough fleumy and slimie humours, and they loose the same and make them thinne, & they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough to be mixed with sugar or honie, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same rootes dronken with vineger or water, are good against the biting stinges and stinginges of Scorpions and other venemous beastes.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or splene, & for them that haue any member shronken, or spronge out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the Crampe, stiffe or benummed.

The same roote or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth Sternutation or nieſing, and draweth foorth tough, colde, and slymie humours.

The same roote mingled with hony, doth mundifie and clense corrupt and filthy vlcers, and draweth foorth shiuers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones, out of the flesh, it doth also regenerate and increase newe flesh, it is very good against the vlcers and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nayles alwell in the handes as in the feete, & with conuenient oyles and oyntmentes it helpeth the impostumes, and chappes or rifts of the fondement.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Helleboz, with twise almuche honie is good to annoynte the face, against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spottes and blemishes of the face, for they clense the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses is good against the headache, when it is annoynted therwith.

The choyse.

The best and most conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes which growe in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the thirde best is that whiche groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write, but the African Ireos is muche discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, whiche is called in shoppes Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the base Almaignes.

Of

Of ſmall floure Deluce/or dwarfe Ireos. Chap. xxxvi.

The Deſcription.

Chamæ-iris.

That kinde of flagge, whiche we do nowe call the ſmall floure Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almoſte like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, & ſomewhat thicker. The ſtalkes are ſhorter thã the leaues, but onely of a ſpan long, the which do beare two or three ſmall floures vpon ſhorte ſtẽs, ſtanding all togither at the very top of the ſayd ſtalkes, and not one aboue an other as other Flagges. Theſe floures are almoſt like the floures of the other flagges, ſauing that they be ſmaller, & the three firſt leaues that hange downeward, haue not ſuch hearie ſtrakes or lines as are to be perceyued in the other floure Deluces. Their colour for the moſt parte is a cleare blewe, ſtraked in certayne places with ſmall lines & points, of white & yellow, alongſt the ſides of the leaues that hang downewardes. They be of a pleaſant ſauour, ſweeter and ſtronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is harde, browne without, and white within.

The Place.

This kinde of a flagge is founde in this countrie in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

It floureth here in May and June.

The Names.

This floure Deluce may well be called in Greeke χαμαίιρις, Chamæiris: that is to ſay, Dwarfe Ireos, or the ſmalleſt floure Deluce, bycauſe it is the leaſt of all the flagges. The Herboriſtes do now call it Iris Illyrica. And ſo doth alſo Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Muſa in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

The Temperament and Vertues.

This Flagge alſo is hoate and dry, leauing (whan it is chewed) a certayne heate vpon the tongue, as the rootes of all the other flagges do.

Of wild Ireos/ ſtincking Gladin/ or Spourge-wort. Chap. xxxvii.

The Deſcription.

The ſtincking flagge or Gladyn hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the floure Deluce, but a great deale ſmaller and of a darke greene colour, of a lothſome ſmell or ſtincke, almoſt like vnto the ſtincking wormе called in Latine Cimex. The ſtalke is rounde, vpon which groweth floures like to the floure Delice, but ſmaller and of a gray, or aſhye colour: whan they are gone, there appeare great huſkes or coddes, wherein is round red ſeedes, eche grayne or bearie of the quantitie of a little rounde peaſe.

The roote is long and very threedy. Xyris.

The Place.

This herbe is a sträger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herboristes. It is very cõmon in England, especially neare to the sea side, growing in stonie places by hedges and the borders of woodes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ξύρις: in Latine Xyris, and Iris syluestris: in Shoppes Sphatula fœtida: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal:* in English Stinking gladyn, Spourgewoorte, & wilde Ireos: in Frenche *Glaieul puante:* in high Douche Welsch Schwertel, Wandtleuszkraut: in base Almaigne Wãdtluyscruyt, wilde Lisch, and stinckende Lisch.

The Nature.

It is hoate & dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtill.

The Vertues.

The seede of the stinking Gladyn, taken in weight of half a dram prouoketh vrine mightyly, & taken with vineger it doth wast and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the Melte or Spleene.

The roote of stinking Gladyn pounde with a little Verdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, & a little Hony, draweth forth al kindes of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the woundes, and bruses of the head, to draw foorth the broken bones.

The same mengled with vineger doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings being layde therevpon.

This herbe dryueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or Mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thereof.

Corne flagge/or Gladioll. Chap. xxxviij.

The Description.

THis Gladyn or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, & the rest of the flagges, but a great deale smaller & narower: amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite lõg, on the toppe whereof there hangeth in order fayre purple floures, one aboue an other, after whiche there commeth roundish huskes, diuided in three partes, almost like to the huskes of Hyacinthe or Iacinthe, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is like vnto two round bullettes set one vpon an other.

The Place.

This Gladyn is not found in this coũtrey, but in the gardẽs of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

This Gladyn floureth in this countrie in May and June.

The

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ξιφίον, & of some μαχαιρώνιον καὶ φάσγανον: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina: vnknowen in shops: in Italian, *Monacuccie* in Spanish, *Gladiolo di entres los panes*, of some Victorialis: in Douche, Aller mañ harnisch: we may cal it in English, Corne Gladin: Corne flag, and right Gladin.

The Nature.

The roote of Corne Gladin, especially the vppermost, doth drye & make subtil, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

A The vpper roote of this Gladin pound with Frankensence and wine, draweth foorth thornes, and thinges that sticke fast in the flesh.

B The same roote mingled with Iuray meale and honyed water (called Hydromell) doth waste and make subtil harde lumpes or swellinges.

C They say also that the vpper roote dronken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure and the lower roote causeth barrennesse.

Of Sisynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

The Description.

Sisynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, litle leaues from which growe vp rounde stems, about halfe a foote long, on the toppes of them, growe very faire little flowers of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwayes at the top, in fashiõ almost lyke the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proporcion. After the sayde litle flowers there appeare small, long, rounde knops or huskes, wherein the seede groweth. The roote doth almost make two round heades, lyke Onyons or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vppon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine litle houses.

Sisynrichium.

The Place.

This plante groweth in Portingale and Spaine: & is very seldome found in Flaunders, sauing in the gardẽs of some diligent Herboristes.

*The Names.

The Grecians call this plante σκυρίχιον: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, Sisynrichium: in Shoppes, and Portingal, Nozelhals.

*The Nature and Vertues.

Sisynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten: The Auncientes dyd accompt it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniardes and Portingales at this day, do vse it for foode or meate.

Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap. xl.

*The Kyndes.

There are founde three kindes of Iris Bulbosa.

*The Description.

Bulbosa Iris.

1 THE first kinde of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrowe, and straked, or crested, wel like the leaues of ỹ yellowe Asphodil: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the toppe whereof growe beautiful flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ireos, of a braue and excellẽt colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them commeth long and thicke coddes or huskes in whiche the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round lyke a Saffron head or Onyon, ỹ which when it is in flower, diuideth it selfe in twayne, or two Bulbus rootes.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are partie coloured, for the leaues of the litle flowers that hang or turne downewardes are somewhat white, & the leaues that grow vpward, are of a cleare or light blewe colour, also the litle leaues of the sayd smal flowers are lesse then the others, and the coddes be longer and thinner.

3 The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogither of a pleasant yellow colour.

*The Place.

1 The first kinde is founde in Englande.

2.3 The other twayne growe in Spayne and Portingale.

*The Tyme.

The flowers of these strange plantes, doo shewe them selues commonly in June, in base Almaigne where as they are scantly knowen or hardly founde, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

*The Names.

This flower is called now in Latine, Bulbosa Iris, bycause it hath a Bulbus roote, and a flower lyke Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Greke ἱεριβολβος, and Hieribulbus: they call this plante in Spayne, especially that with the yellowe flower *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

*The

The Nature and Vertues.

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or flower, with his vertues are not yet knowen, bycauſe there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yellowe wilde Ireos/or Flower Deluce. Chap. xli.

The Deſcription.

Pſeudoiris Lutea.

THe wild yellow Iris or flower Deluce, hath long narrowe flagges or blades, almoſt lyke to the right Iris or garden flagge, but a great deale longer and narrower very lyke to the blade of a long and narrowe double edged ſworde. The ſtalkes be rounde, ſmooth, and holow, at the toppe whereof groweth the yellowe flower with the three leaues hanging downewardes, like to ẏ gardē flower Deluce, & three mounting vpwardes, but they are ſmaller thē the leaues ẏ hāg downewardes. Whē they are paſt there come vp thicke triangled coddes or huſkes, in which is conteyned large yellow ſeede. The roote is thicke & ſpreadeth here and there, and ſometimes it hath other ſmall rootes hanging by it, and many threddy ſtrings, of a fleſhly colour within, and of a rough aſtringent or binding taſte.

The Place.

This wilde yellowe Iris groweth in moyſt places, and low medowes, and in the borders and brinkes of Riuers, pondes, and lakes: very common in England, Flaunders, & other Countries.

The Tyme.

This flower Deluce or wilde Iris flowreth in May and June.

The Names.

The wilde yellow Iris is nowe called in Latine, Pſeudoiris Lutea: and of ſome Sylueſtris Iris lutea, it hath bene called in Shoppes, Acoron, and hath ben taken in medicine for the ſame, not without great errour, loſſe, and danger of the ſicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very wel noted: and for that cauſe it is alſo called Pſeudoacorus, that is to ſay, falſe or baſtarde Acorus: in Douch, Geel Schwertel, geel wald Schwertel, & Drakenwurtz: in baſe Almaigne, Geel wilt Liſch, and Boxe boonen: in French, *Glayeul baſtarde*, & *Flambe baſtarde*: in Engliſhe, the yellow wilde Iris, the yellow flower Deluce, Wilde flagges, water flagges, and Lauers, or Leuers.

The Nature.

The yellowe baſtarde Iris his roote is colde and drie in the thirde degree, & of aſtringent or binding faculty, lyke to the rootes of Tormentill & Biſtorte.

The Vertues.

The roote of yellowe flower Deluce, or baſtarde Iris boyled in water and dronken, ſtoppeth the bloody flixe, and other fluxes of the belly: and ſtoppeth

blood from whence so euer it floweth, & womens flowers in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly onely eyther in playsters or in bathes.

Of the white Lillie. Chap. xlij.

Lilium Candidum, &c.

The Description.

THe white Lillie his leaues be long and broade, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst ꝑ which springeth vp a straight stemme or staike of three foote long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the toppe, which by litle and litle as they grow vp toward the top, do waxe smaller, & smaller. In the top of the sayd garnished stemme growe the pleasant, beautiful, white, and sweete smelling Lillies, diuided into sixe small, long, and narrowe leaues, whiche haue in the outsyde of euery leafe, a certayne strake or ribbe, but within they are altogither of an excellent shynyng & pure white colour, bending somewhat backwardes at the top, in the middle amongst these leaues, ther hang vpō sixe very smal stems, sixe smal yellow pointes or litle markes, as it were tongues, in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpright and triangled stemme, thicker then the rest, and lyke to the Clapper of a Bell. The roote is lyke to a great Onyon, or rather a garlike head compacte and made of diuers cloues or kernelles.

The Place.

The white Lillies be very common not only in this Countrie, but in all places els where in gardens,

The Tyme.

This kinde of Lillies doth flower at the beginning of June or there about.

The Names.

The white Lillie is called of the Grecians κρινον κοὰ λειριον, of some καμπανον, and κρινάνθεμον: the plante is called κρινώνια. It is called in Latine, Lilium, and Rosa Iunonis: in Shoppes, Lilium album: in Italian, *Giglio*, and *Giglio bianco*: in Spanish, *Azucena* in Douche, Weisz Gilgen, or weisz Lilgen: in French, *Lys blanc*.

The cause of the Name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lillie, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcumena, and being desyrous to make him immortall, he caryed him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping, and when he perceiued the childe to haue suckt his fyll, he drewe him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of mylke from the breastes of Iuno, the greatest parte whereof was spilt in heauen and fell vppon the Skies, whereof the signe and marke remayneth at this day, that is to say, that white and milkie way that goeth through heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latine

Latine Via lactea): The reſt fell vpon the earth, whereof ſprang theſe Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remayneth the very whiteneſſe of the ſayde milke: and hereof it came to paſſe, that this floure was called in Latine Iunonis roſa, that is to ſay, Iunos roſe.

✣ *The Nature.*

The floures of the white Lillie are hoate, and partely of a ſubtile ſubſtance. The roote is dry in the firſt degree, and hoate in the ſecond.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote of the white Lillie ſodde in honied water and dronken, dryueth A forth by the ſiege all corruption of bloud, as Plinie ſayeth.

The ſame roſted, or pounde and well mengled with oyle of Roſes, doth ſof- B ten the hardneſſe of the Matrix, & prouoketh the monethly termes, being layde thereupon.

The ſame pounde with Hony, ioyneth togither ſinewes that are cut, conſu- C meth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and cureth all maner of naughtie ſcuruineſſe, aſwell of the head as of the face, and is good to be layde to all diſlocations or places out of ioynt.

The roote of the white Lillie mengled with vineger or the leaues of Hen- D bane, or Barley meale, cureth the tumors and impoſtems of the genitors.

The ſame boyled in vineger, cauſeth the Cornes which be in the feete to fall E of, if it be kepte vpon the ſayde Cornes as a playſter by the ſpace of three dayes without remouing.

The ſame mengled with oyle or greaſe, bringeth the heare agayne vpon pla- F ces that haue bene either burned or ſcalded.

The ſame roote roſted in the embers, or well pounde with oyle of Roſes, is G good againſt the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and cloſeth vp vlcers. The ſame vertue haue the leaues. Moreouer they are good to be layde vpon the bytings of Serpents.

The iuyce of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a braſen pipken or H ſkillet, is very good to heale & mundifie both olde vlcers and greene woundes.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good Oyle, to ſupple, mollifie & I digeſt, excellent to ſoften the ſynewes, and to cure the hardneſſe of the Matrix or Mother.

The ſeede of Lillies is good to be dronken againſt the biting of Serpents. K

Of the Orenge colour, and redde purple Lillies. Chap. xliij.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

There be three kindes of redde or purple Lillies, wherof the firſt is the ſmall and common redde Lillie, the ſecond is great, and the thirde is of a meane ſize or quantitie.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſmall purple Lillie, his ſtalkes be almoſt of the length of halfe a foote, ſet full of narrow darke greene leaues: the floures in faſhion are like the floures of the white Lillie, ſauing they are without ſauour, and of a fyrie redde colour, ſprinckled or poudered with blacke ſpeckes: the rootes be alſo round, and with cloues or kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lillie groweth to the heigth of the white Lillie, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one ſtalke twenty, fiue & twentie or thirtie floures, or moe, of a ſhyning yellowiſh redde colour, & ſpeckled with very ſmall blacke ſpottes,

spottes, or little poynted markes as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somwhat smaller.

Lilium purpureū.

3 The third redde Lillie is in grouth higher than the first, yet not so high & tal as the seconde. This kinde of Lillie beareth at the toppe of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certayne yppes or clysters, whiche if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after three or foure yeares they will beare floures.

The Place.

These kindes of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flaunders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wilde in rough and harde places.

The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

The red purple Lillie is called in Greeke κρίνον πόρφυρουν: in Latine Lilium rubrum, Lilium rufum: and of Ouide it is called Hyacinthus. Pausanias calleth one of these kindes Comosandalon: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, & some call the greatest kinde *Martagon*: it is called in Douche Root golt Gilgen.

The cause of the Name.

Of the redde Lillie Ouide wryteth this, that it came of the bloud of the Boy Hyacinthus, the whiche Apollo (by misfortune slue) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbes were bedewed and sprinckled with the bloud of him. Wherevpon it came to passe immediately by the commaundement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogither like to a Lillie, sauing it was redde, as Ouid wryting in the tenth Booke of his Metamorphoseos, saith.

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,
Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioq; nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamq; capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the Boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures Hyacinthes.

The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of the redde Lillies are yet vnknowen, bycause they are not vsed in medicine.

Of the wilde Lillie. Chap. xliij.

The Description.

THe wilde Lillie hath a straight rounde stemme set full of long leaues, at the toppe whereof there grow fayre pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lillie, diuided into sixe small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwardes almost like a ring, of an olde purple or dimme incarnate colour, poudered or dashte with small spottes, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lillie, sauing it is smaller and yellow as golde.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaigne, as in the woodes, & medowes whose situation or standing is vpon Mountaynes: but in this coun-

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
18/4/2012

trie they plante them in gardens.

The Time.

The wilde Lillie flowreth in Maye and June.

The Names.

This flowre is called of some in Greeke ἡμεροκαλλὶς: in Latine, Lilium syluestre: and in some places Affodilus amongst the Apothecaries, and is vsed for the right Asphodelus (but very erroniously: in Englishe, Wilde Lillie: in Frenche, *Lis sauuage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniardes, *Amarillis* in high Douche, Goldwurtz, and Heydnischblumen: in base Almaigne, Lelikens van Caluarien, Heydens bloeme, and Wilde Lelien: some take it for ἡμεροκαλλὶς, Hemerocallis, howbeit the flower is not yellow.

The Nature and Vertues.

The wilde Lillie also is not vsed in medicine, & therfore his nature & vertues are as yet hidden, & vnknowen.

Of Dogges tooth. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

This lowe base herbe, hath for the most parte but two leaues, speckled with great redde spottes, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a litle tender stalke or stemme with one flower at the toppe hanging downeward, which hath certayne small leaues growing together lyke an arche or vaute, and like the wilde Lillie, of colour white or pale purple, like to a Carnation or flesh colour: out of the middest of this flower, there hange also fiue smal thrommes, or short threds, with litle tittes or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the flower there foloweth a roūd knop or litle head, in which the sede is cōteyned. The roote is long & slender lyke to a Chebol, with certayne hearie threddes, or stringes hanging at it.

Denticulus canis. Ephemeron nō lethale.

The Place.

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefely on the hilles & mountaynes of Bononia and Mutinens, and the Countrie theraboutes: it groweth not in Brabant sauing in ỳ gardens of certayne diligent Herboristes.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called Denticulus canis, and Dens caninus, of some it is also called Pseudohermodactylus, of others Satyriō Erythroniū, wherwithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be Ephemeron nō lethale, of Dioscorides, whiche is also called κρίνον ἄγριον, that is, Lilium syluestre: and it may wel be called Lilium syluestre: bycause that the flower when as it hangeth downeward towardes ỳ ground, is much like to the Lillies, & especially the wilde Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller. *The*

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1914/D/1

✤ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be Ephemeron as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled is wholesome and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine and layde to, do scatter and driue away all small tumours and wheales, and pushes of the body.

Of Lillie non Bulbus. Chap. xlvi.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of this Lillie, whereof one hath a yellowe flower, the other a darke Crimsin or purple flower.

✤ *The Description.*

Lilium non Bulbosum.

Lillie non bulbus.

1 THE yellowe Lillie non bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth and parteth it selfe agayne into other small stalkes or branches: vpon which growe flowers muche lyke to the other Lillies, of a fainte or Ochre colour yellowe, and and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kinde are diuers and many hanging togither, like the rootes of the yellowe Asphodill or Daffodill sauing they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke red and purple Lillie non bulbus, in stalke & rootes is like to the other, but his flowers be of a darke or dim red purple colour, somewhat larger then the flowers of the yellow kinde the leaues be also larger and rougher. The flowers of both kindes do last but a very small time, not aboue a day at ỳ furthest, especially the purple whiche fadeth very lightly, & withereth often times before Sonne set.

✤ *The Place.*

These Lillies are strange in this Coũtrie & Flaunders, and are not founde sauing in gardens, wheras they grow easily, and prosper wel.

✤ *The Time.*

They flower, with the other Lillies, and somwhat after, and somtimes they flower againe in Autumne when the whether is milde and pleasant.

✤ *The Names.*

The Latinistes do call this kinde of Lillies, Lilium non bulbosum. And it seemeth to be that kinde of Lillie which the Grecians call ἡμεροκαλλὶς, Hemerocallis: for as Atheneus writeth, it is called Hemerocallis only, bycause it lasteth but a day. Moreouer Hemerocallis is called κρίνον ἄγριον, καὶ κρινάνθεμον. in Latine Lilium syluestre, and Lilium marinum, whiche names are most agreeable vnto these kindes of Lillies.

✤ The

✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe kindes of Lillies are neither vſed in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknowen. A

Of the Lillie of Alexandria. Chap. xlvij.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Ornithogalum maius.

THe leaues of this kind of Lillie are long and narrow, amongſt whiche riſeth vp a litle ſmooth, tender ſtalke, at the top whereof there growe diuers faire and pleaſant flowers, of a ſhining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lillie, in the midle whereof, ouer and aboue certayne ſmal threddy ſtalkes or thrommes, there commeth forth one ſomewhat greater then the reſt, lyke to an aglet, or triãgled huſke, in which after the falling of, of the flowers the ſeede groweth. The roote is rounde after the manner of Bulbus and ſomewhat great, & white of colour: diuiding it ſelfe eaſily into diuers other rootes.

¶ *The Place.*

This is alſo a ſtranger with vs. And it ſeemeth that it was firſt brought from Alexandria into Italie and theſe regiõs or Countries.

✠ *The Names.*

This Lillie is called Lilium Alexandrinum: but of Dioſcorides in Greeke ὀρνιθόγαλον: in Latine, Ornithogalum: and bycauſe there is yet another Ornithogalum, deſcribed in the fifth parte of this worke, this is therefore called Ornithogalum maius.

✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth of Ornithogal, that the bulbus, or round roote thereof may be eaten and vſed for meate either rawe or ſodden. A

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. xlviij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

THere be two ſortes of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others whiche are alſo counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next Chapter.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

THE firſt Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germanie, haue long narrowe leaues: amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth ſtalkes, which being loden litle flowers from the middle euen vp to the very top, are with the waight and burden of the ſame, made crooked, or forced to fal, bende, or ſtoupe. The litle flowers are long and holowe, and afterwarde ſomewhat ſpread abrode like vnto Lillie Conuall, not ſo ſtrong in ſmell, but yet pleaſant and ſweete, of colour moſt commonly blew lyke azure, and ſometimes purple, and ſometimes as white as ſnowe, gray, or aſhe coloured: when theſe flowers are fallen, there folow triangled huſkes or coddes, wherein the ſmall rounde ſeede is conteyned.

Hyacinthus vulgaris &c.

Hyacinthus Orientalis &c.

2 The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesayde, but his leaues stalkes and rootes are greater: and the flowers be also larger, & of an excellenter blewe colour.

The Place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallowed feeldes and pastures in sandy or grauely ground, and are founde in many places, especially about Wincaunton, Stourton, & Wier, in ỳ West partes of Englande, &c.

The Tyme.

1 The common Hyacinthe flowreth about the ende of Maye, and in June, or somewhat rather.

2 The Oriental Hyacinthes do flower before the common sort, sometimes in Marche.

The Names.

These are called in Greeke ὑακίνθος: in Latine, Hyacinthi, & as some thinke, Vaccinia: in Englishe also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning markes are printed: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is sayde.

The Nature.

The roote of Hyacinthe is drie in the first degree, and colde in the seconde: but the seede is drie in the thirde degree, yet temperate twixt heate and colde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, & prouoketh vrine, and helpeth much agaynst the venemous bitings of the feeld Spidder.

The seede is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody flixe, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good agaynst the falling sickneſſe.

Of

Of other ſoꝛtes of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlix.

The Kyndes.

BYſydes the two ſoꝛtes of Hyacinthes (whiche in deede are the right Hyacinthes) deſcribed in the foꝛmer Chapter: there be alſo diuers flowers, which are alſo taken foꝛ Hyacinthes and are now reckned amongſt them.

Hyacinthus neotericorum primus.

Hyacinthus neotericorum tertius.

The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt of theſe kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrowe, greene leaues: amongſt which are ſlender ſtalkes, lõger then a hand breadth, bearing many trimme flowers, growing togither, about the top of the ſtalke in a cluſter oꝛ bundel lyke to a noſegay oꝛ litle bunche of grapes, eſpecially before the opening oꝛ ſpꝛeading abꝛode of the flowers. The roote is rounde after the oꝛder of Bulbus oꝛ Onyons, and doth quickly encreaſe and multiplie diuers others. The flowers are not muche vnlike to Lillie conual, moſt commonly of an azure oꝛ ſkie colour, wheroſ ſome are moꝛe ſhining & cleare, & ſome are of a deeper colour: ſometimes they be alſo white, and ſometimes ye ſhall ſee of them changing towardes a carnation oꝛ fleſh colour: whereof the white are of a very ſweete and pleaſant ſauour.

2 The ſecond is ſomewhat lyke to the afoꝛeſayd: but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lye ſtrowen oꝛ ſpꝛead vpon the grounde. The flowers be alſo greater, and doo ſtande further apart oꝛ aſunder one from another, of colour ſomwhat white. The round oꝛ Bulbus roote alſo foꝛ his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues alſo are longer and bꝛoder than the abouеſayd, much like vnto Leeke blades: the ſtalke of a foote long, carying many ſmall holowe

flowers, growing so thicke about the top: that they shewe like a brush or holy water sprinckle, at the first of a faire violet colour, but when they beginne to wither, of a decayed or olde worne colour, & sometimes but very seldome white. Finally the round and bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of colour somewhat red or purple without.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis.

4 The fourth whiche is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinthes, yea it is lesse then the first: it hath litle, narrowe, small, and tender leaues: and small slender stemmes of halfe a span long, at the whiche growe very smal flowers, of a cleare azure or skie colour, and fashioned, when they are open, like litle starres, with certayne fine, small, and short threddes growing in the middest of them. The seede is inclosed in a smal triangled huske. The roote is smal, yet of the fashion of an Onyon or Bulbus.

5 The last of al which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst whiche there springeth vp a a little stemme, bearing fiue or sixe, or mo flowers at the very toppe, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalke by it selfe: eche flower hath sixe smal leaues, fashioned lyke a starre when they are spread abrode and open: of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these folow rounde knoppes wherein the seede is contepned. The rootes are small and Bulbus fashioned, like the rest, and lyke vnto litle Onyons, but lesse.

The Place.

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinthes do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the lowe Countrie of Germanie, in moyst, wet, and lowe groundes: and they be also often set and planted in gardens: whereof the blew sort is meetely common, but the white are geason, and rare to be founde.

2.3. The seconde and thirde do also grow in suche lyke places of Italy and Germanie.

4 The fourth sort doth growe in Fraunce, especially neare about Paris.

5 The fifth is meetely common in Germanie, it delighteth most in good faire groundes, but especially in pastures and vntopled places.

The Time.

1 The flowers of the first kinde, doshewe bytimes, as in Marche or before, if the weather be milde, and surely one kinde of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe colour putteth foorth his leaues before winter, and the rest assoone as winter is gone.

2.3. The seconde and thirde do flower afterwarde.

4 The fourth flowreth last of all at the ende of sommer, and beginning of Autumne.

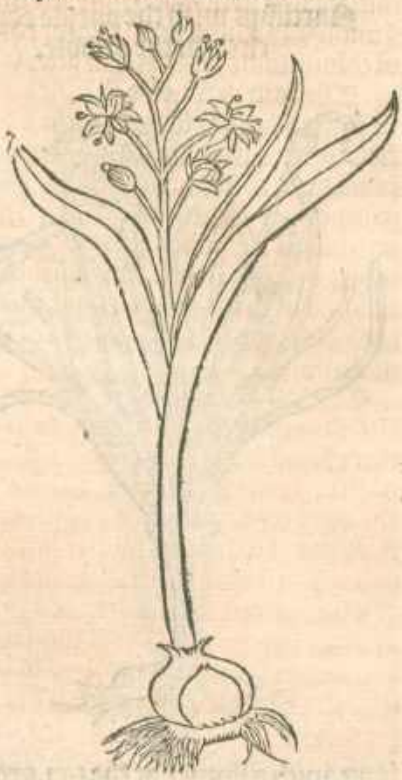
5 The last flowreth bytimes, as in Marche or Februarie.

The Names.

1 The first bastarde Hyacinthe is of that sort of Bulbus, whiche of the Antecientes was vsed in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti.

Hyacinthus Fuchſij bifolius.

Hyacinthus Fuchſij trifolius.



lenti. In theſe dayes ſome call them Hyacinthi Botryodes, or Hyacinthi racemoſi: of the Italians (the white kinde eſpecially) is called, *Dipcadi*, or *Tipcadi*.

2 The ſeconde is alſo in the number Bulborum eſculentorum.

3 And ſo is the thirde alſo, whiche ſeemeth to be Bulbina, in Greeke Βολβίνη: in high Douche it is called Bzeunling, & of ſome Honds knoblauch: in Engliſh, Dogges Leekes, and buſhe or tufte Hyacinthe.

4 The fourth kinde of baſtarde Hyacinthe, is nowe called in Latine, Hyacinthus Autumnalis: in Engliſh, Autumne Hyacinthe.

5 The fifth Hyacinthe deſcribed of Fuchſius, is called in Douche, Wertzelblumen, and Hoozнungblum: in Engliſhe, Our Ladyes flower.

The Nature and Vertues.

Theſe baſtarde Hyacinthes are not vſed in medicine, and therfoze of their nature and vertues is nothing wzitten. They are planted in gardens onely foz their flowers.

Of Narciſſus. Chap. I.

The Kindes.

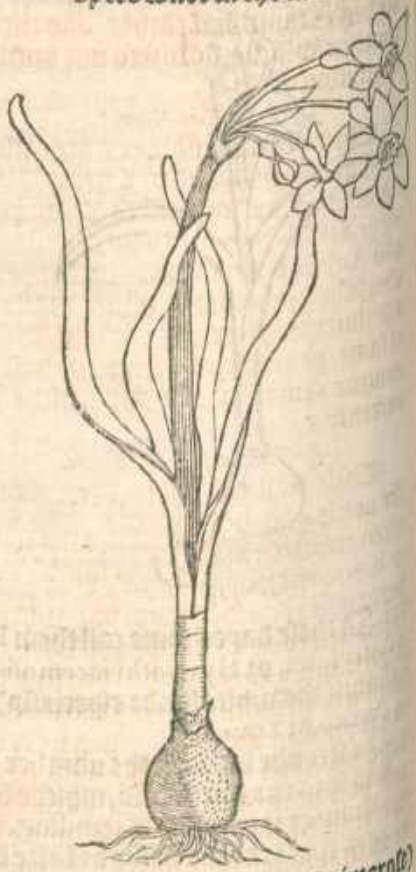
Firſt of all there are two very faire and beautifull kindes of Narciſſus, one with a Crimſin or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, the other hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a Crownet or cup in the middle of the flower.

The Deſcription.

The firſt Narciſſus hath ſmall narrowe leaues lyke Leeke blades: with a creſted bare naked ſtalke without leaues, of a foote or niene inches

Narcissus medio purpureus.
Narcissus with the purple edged circle in the middle.

Narcissus medio luteus primus.
Narcissus with the yellowe garlande or crownet in the middle.



long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certayne fylme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two togither, meetely large and sweete, made and fashioned of sixe litle white leaues growing togither (almost lyke a Primerole) in the middle wherof is a certayne rounde wrinckled litle hoope, or cuppe, bordered or edged about the brinkes, with a certayne rounde edge, within which are certayne smal threddes, or stemmes, with yellowish tipppes hanging vpon them: after the flower there appeare angled huskes, wherin groweth the seede whiche is blacke. The roote is rounde and bulbus, lyke an Onyon.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader and not althing so greene as the first: his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vppon euery of them three or foure flowers lyke vnto the first, sauing they be all yellowe in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus, that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many mo flowers, smaller then they before described.

And also another sorte, whiche beareth double flowers.

3 Moreouer there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

The Place.

The two first kindes grow plentifully in diuers places of Fraunce, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in medowes: but in this Countrie they growe not at al sauing in gardens, whereas they are sowen or planted.

The

✠ The Tyme.

All the Narciſſus for the moſt part do flower in Aprill, ſauing one of the firſt kindes is ſomwhat rather, and there is another whiche flowreth not vntill the beginning of May.

✠ The Names.

Theſe pleaſant flowers are called in Greeke νάρκισσος: and in Latine, Narciſſus, of ſome as witneſſeth Dioſcorides λείριον, βολβὸς ἐμετικός, Bulbus vomitorius, and Anydros: vnknowen in ſhoppes: in Engliſhe, Narciſſus, white Daffodill, & Primerole piereleſſe: in high Douch, of ſome, Narciſſen Roſzlin: in baſe Almaigne Narciſſen, and Spaenſche Jennetekens.

Narciſſus medio luteus alter.

✠ The cauſe of the Name.

Theſe flowers tooke their name of the noble youth Narciſſus, who being often required and much deſyred of many braue Ladies, becauſe of his paſſing beautie he regarded them not: wherfore being deſyrous to be deliuered frō their importunate ſutes and requeſtes, he went a hunting, and being thirſtie came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken ſawe his owne fauour and paſſing beautie, the whiche before that time he had neuer ſeene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorus Ladyes that loued him, he was ſo rapt with the loue of him ſelf, that he deſyred to kiſſe and embrace him ſelf, and when he cold not take hold of his owne ſhadow or figure, he dyed at laſt by extreme force of loue. In whoſe honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poetes fayne) brought foorth this delectable, and ſweete ſmelling flower.

¶ The Nature.

Narciſſus, but eſpecially his roote, is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

The rooote of Narciſſus boyled, roſted, or otherwayes taken in meate or drinke, cauſeth one to haue a deſire to vomite. ℣

The ſame pounde with a little honie, is good to be layde vnto burninges, it cureth the ſinewes that be hurt, and is good againſt diſlocations, and places out of ioynt, and eaſeth all olde greefe and payne of the ioyntes. ℬ

The roote of Narciſſus taketh away all lentiles, and ſpottes of the face, being mingled with Nettel ſeede and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ripeth and breaketh harde impoſtumes, if it be tempered with the flower or meale of Uetches and honie: and it draweth foorth thornes and ſplinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Iuray and hony. ℭ

Of rushe Narcissus. Chap. li.

✤ *The Description.*

Narcissus iuncifolius.

IUnquillias (as the Spaniardes call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrowe, thicke, rounde, tough, and pliant, smooth and playne, almost lyke rushes, they be also long and of a swarte greene colour. The stalkes grow vp to the length of a foote, at the top, whereof growe foure or fiue, or mo flowers, lyke the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller and of a yellow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus roote lyke to the rest of the Narcissis, but couered with a thinne blacke skinne or helme.

❡ *The Place.*

It groweth in sundrie places of Spayne, and from thence it was brought hither.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

✤ *The Names.*

It is called in Spanish, *Iunquillias*: and in Latine, Iuncifolius: bycause of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Greke, βολβὸς ἐμετικὸς, that is in Latine, Bulbus vomitorius.

✤ *The Nature and Vertues.*

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus dooth, wherevnto in nature it is very lyke: and therefore, as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

Of Tulpia or Tulipa/Lilionarcissus sanguineus pœne. Chap. lii.

❡ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tulpia, a great and a small.

✤ *The Description.*

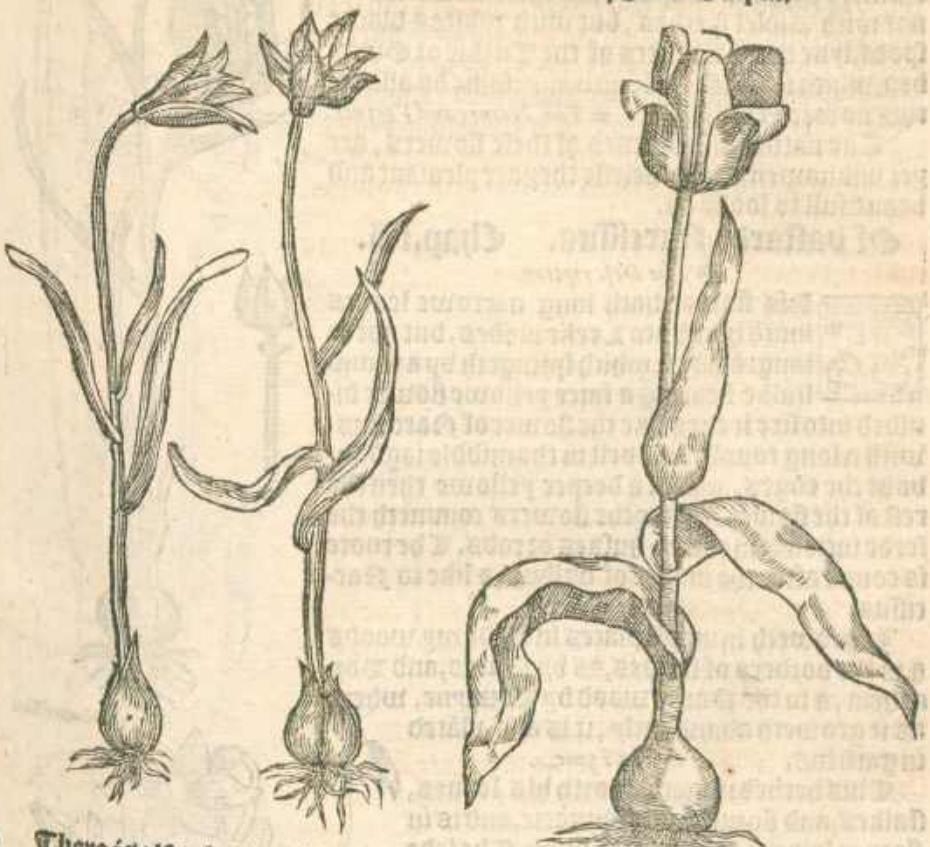
1 THE great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broade, and somewhat redde at their first springing vp, but after when they waxe elder they are of a whitishe greene colour, with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the sayde leaues are somewhat aduaunced. It hath at the top a faire large & pleasant flower, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deepe red: and purfled about the edges or brimmes with yellowe, white, or red, but yellow in the middle and bottome of the flower, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spottes, or mixt with white and red: most commonly without smell or sauour. The Bulbus roote is lyke the roote of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues, and a shorter stem, the flower also is smaller, and more openly disclosed, or spread abroade. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twayne or more

more: when the ſtemme groweth vp, that which ſpringeth in the neather part of the ſtalke is lyke to the ſtem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

Tulpia maior.
Great Tulpia.

Tulpia minor.
Smal Tulpia.



3 There is alſo placed with the Tulpia, a certayne ſtrange flower, whiche is called of ſome Fritillaria, whoſe tender ſtalkes are of a ſpanne long, with fiue or ſixe litle narrowe leaues growing at the ſame. There groweth alſo a flower at the toppe of the ſtalke with ſixe leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downewardes, of a purple violet colour, garniſhed and trimmed with certayne whitiſhe violet markes or ſpottes on the outſide, and with blacke ſpottes in the inſide. It hath alſo a bulbus or rounde roote.

The Place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Grece, and the Countrie about Conſtantinople.
2 The leſſe is founde about Mounte-pelier in Fraunce.
3 Fritillaria is alſo founde about Aurelia in Fraunce.

The Tyme.

They flower bytimes with the Narciſſis, or a litle after.

The Names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia, and Tulpian, and of ſome Tulipa, whiche is a Turkie name or worde, we may call it Lillynarciſſus.
2 The ſmal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is the ſmall Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pſeudohermodactylus.

The

Meleagris Flos, Fritillaria quorundam.

3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kinde of birde called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled lyke vnto these flowers, but not with Violet speckes, but with white & blacke spots, lyke to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginny hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also cal this flower Fritillaria. ✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these flowers, are yet vnknowen, neuertheless they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

Of baskarde Narcissus. Chap. liij.

✠ *The Description.*

THis flower hath long narrowe leaues much lyke vnto Leeke blades, but not so long: amōgst which springeth vp a round stalke bearing a faire yellowe flower diuided into sixe leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long rounde litle bell in the middle iagde about the edges, and of a deeper yellowe then the rest of the flower. After the flowers commeth the seede inclosed in round huskes or cods. The roote is round after the maner of bulbus, & like to Narcissus. ✠ *The Place.*

Pseudonarcissus.

It groweth in moyst places in shadowy woods & in the borders of feeldes, as by Puers, and Boznehem, & in the Parke wood by Louayne, where as it groweth abundantly, it is also plāted in gardens. ✠ *The Tyme.*

This herbe bringeth foorth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in Februarie, and is in flower somtimes vnder the snow. The sede is ripe in Marche. The herbe doth so perish in Iuyll and May, that afterward it is no more seene. ✠ *The Names.*

This flower is called in high Douche, Geel Hornungsblumen, ỳ is to say, the yellow flower of February, of some also Geel Tijdelooſen, & geel Sporckelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteꝰ, or Pseudonarcissus, bycause his flowers are somwhat like to Narcissus: in English, yellow Crow bels, yellow Narcissus, & baſtarde Narcissus: in French, *Coquelourde*, and there is none other name to vs yet knowē.

✠ *The Nature.*

Yellow Narcissus is hoate & drie, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Men haue proued this true and certayne by experience, that two drammes of this roote freshe and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle

Annys or Fenell seede, and a litle Ginger and dronken, driueth foorth by siege tough and clammy fleme: wherfore the saide roote is good against al diseases, that happen by reason of tough and clammy flegme.

Of Theophrastus Violet / or the white Bulbus Violet. Chap. lxiij.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Leucoion, two small, and the thirde is bigger: whereof the flower of the first lesse kinde is three leaued: And the flower of the later kinde is fiue leaued.

Leucoium bulbosum triphillum &c.

Leucoium bulbosum hexaphillum. &c.

The Description.

1 THE first kinde of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrowe leaues, a short stemme, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant flower growing foorth of a little long huske vpon a smal stemme hanging downewards, with three white leaues, amongst which

2 also there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

The second sort hath bigger leaues then the aforesayd, yet smaller & tenderer then Leeke blades, but otherwise they be alyke. The flowers be also white & compact or made of fiue little leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the middest of the flower are certayne hearie stemmes with small yellowe tippes: the seede is small and yellowe, conteyned in litle rounde huskes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and doth soone multiply and increase other.

3 The third kind is the greatest, & this sort beareth two or three or mo flowers togither vpon one stem, altogither lyke the flowers aforesayd: sauing that the stalkes and leaues are longer.

The Place.

These kindes of Violets do growe in shadowy places, and lowe woodddes standing neare vnto waters in Italy and Germanie, they growe not in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens.

The

✠ *The Tyme.*

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeelde their seede in Aprill, and in May the stalke with his leaues doth vanish cleane away, but the roote remayneth in the grounde like to yellowe Crowe belles or bastarde Narcissus.

But the thirde kinde flowreth not with the other twayne, but long after in Aprill.

✠ *The Names.*

These pleasant flowers are nowe accounted for a kinde of violettes, which Theophraste calleth in Greke λευκόϊον, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba. Therefore it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in Englishe, White Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in Frenche, *Violette blanche.* in high Douch, Weisz hoznungs blumen: in Italian Almaigne, Witte Sprockel bloemen, Soomerlotteksens, and Witte Tijdeloosen.

✠ *The Nature.*

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet knowen.

Of Saffron Chap. lv.

✠ *The Description.* Crocus.

Saffron hath long narrowe blades like grasse, the flowers grow vpon naked stemmes and are of a watcheth or pale blewe colour, diuided into sixe smal leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hange downe the Saffron blades or threddes of a redd colour. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon, hauing sometimes foure or fiue small rootes adioyning.

✠ *The Place.*

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the Auncientes haue written, groweth in the mount Corycus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympe of Lycia, neare about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundrie places of Douchland, especially about Vienne in Austriche, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Irelande.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Saffron flowreth (before his leaues are sprong out of the grounde) in September: and after that it bringeth foorth his grassie leaues, whiche do last vntill Maye: but in sommer a man shall not finde neither leaues nor flowers. The roote onely remayneth aliue, growing vnder grounde, and bringing foorth other small rootes.

✠ *The Names.*

Saffrō is called in Greke κρόκος: in latine, Crocus, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Castor, Cynomorphos, or Herculis sanguis: in ỹ Arabiã spech Zahafaran, from

from thence it was called in French & high Douch Saffran: in base Almaigne Sofferaen: and in English Saffron.

The cause of the Name.

Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certayne Damsell called Crocus, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borowed this Historie, who reciteth the same In nono de medicamentis secundùm loca, whereas it is written in this sorte. A yong wenche called Crocus, went forth into the fieldes with Mercurie to throw the sledge, & whiles she tooke no heede, she was vnawares stroken in the head by Mercurie, and greeuously hurte, of whiche hurte shee died incontinent: than of hir bloud so shedde vpon the grounde, the Saffron sprang vp.

The Temperament.

Saffron is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues.

A Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Lunges, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomake to be taken in meates, for it comforteth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, and dronken in sodden wine it preserueth from dronkennesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

B Saffron taken in sweete wine causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are shorte winded, and Asthmatique.

C Saffron mengled with womans milke & layde to the eyes, preserueth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the Maisels, and small Pockes, and stoppeth the flurion or bloudshoting of the same, being layde therevpon.

D It is also good to be layde vpon inflammations, cholericke impostems, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mengled with all medicines for the eares.

E Also it is very good to mollifie, and soften all hardnesse, & to ripen all rawe tumors, or swellings.

F The roote of Saffron dronken in wine prouoketh vrine, & it is good for thē that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but droppe after droppe.

Of Standelworte or Standergrasse. Chap. lvi.

The Kyndes.

There are diuers sortes of Standergrasse called in Greeke Orchis, and in Douch Standelcrupt, wherof there were but two sortes described of the old & auncient writers: but we haue ioyned to them certayne other, not knowē nor described of any other that haue traueled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbes: so that now we haue thought good to cōprehend them all in fiue kindes. Wherof the first is Cynosorchin, siue canis testiculum: The second is Testiculum Morionis: the third is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fifth is Testiculum odoratum, or Testiculum pumilionem.

The first Kynde.

There be fiue sortes of the firste kinde of Orchios, whiche the Greekes call Cynosorchin.

Whereof the first hath foure or fiue great broade leaues, and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somwhat smaller: the stalke is of a foote & half long: at which groweth a great sort of floures tufterwise, fayre & sweete, & of a carnation or fleshly colour like the colour of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures alone are but smal & like to an open hood or helmet, out of ỹ inside wherof, there hāgeth forth a certayne ragged thing, fashioned almost like ỹ proportiō of a litle fourefooted beast. The rootes (ouer & bysides certaine

ſmall hearie things growing aboute them) are round like to a payre of ſtones or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other whereof the highmoſt is the ſmaller, fuller, and harder: and the nethermoſt is the greateſt, the lightest, and moſt wrinckled or ſhriueled.

2 The ſecond is ſomewhat like to the aforeſayde, but his leaues be narrower and playner, whereof ſome do compaſſe or as it were embrace or clippe about the ſtalke: the ſpikie tuffte is ſhort and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, & ſpeckled on the inſide with a great many purple ſpottes, and ſmall darke lynes: faſhioned alſo like to an open Hoode or Helmet, out of whiche alſo there hang certayne thinges as it were ſmall rabbets or yong myſe, or littell men without heades, with their armes & legges ſpread and caſt abroade, in like manner as they were wonte to paynte little chyldren hanging out of Saturnes mouth: at the foote of the ſtalke are a couple of rounde buttons, as big as Nutmegges: with certayne great hearie ſtrings or tyzedes annexed or growing by them.

Cynoſorchios prima ſpecies.
The firſt kinde of Standergraſſe, or Dogges Cullion.

Cynoſorchios tertia ſpecies.
The thirde kinde of Dogges Cullion.

3 The thirde kinde of Cynoſorchios putteth vp narrow ſtraked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the ſeconde Cynoſorchios, ſomewhat lyke the leaues of Rybwoorte Plantayne: a ſhorte ſtemme of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke togither in a ſhorte ſpykie buſſhe or tuffte of a Cheſtnutte, of darke purple colour without, and whitiſhe within: his rootes alſo are like to a payre of ſtones or Cullions, whereof alſo one is bigger than the other. The

4 The fourth Cynoſorchios, in his floures is like to the thirde, but in leaues it is like the second kinde.

5 The fifth Cynoſorchios his leaues be somewhat broade like to the second, and his spikelike bushe or toppe is meetely long, but his floures are of a faint, or pale greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

The seconde Kinde.

THe second kinde of Orchios, called Testiculus Morionis, is of twoo sortes Male and Female.

Testiculus Morionis mas.
Fooles Cullion the malekinde.

Testiculus Morionis fœmina.
Fooles Cullion the female.

1 The male kind hath fiue or sixe long, broade, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spottes: the small floures do likewise grow altogither in a spykie bushe or tuffte, in proportion like to a Fooles hoode, or Corcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing vp by euery side, and a tayle hanging downe behinde: of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

2 The Female his leaues are likewise smooth. The floures also are somwhat like the Male, sauing they haue not such smal eares standing vp. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as Snow, and some Carnation or flesh colour.

3 Of this kinde there is also an other sorte, with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantayne (whiche some cal Ribwort): The floures of this kinde are of an orient redde purple colour.

Teſticulus morionis mas alter.
An other fooles cullion of ꝑ male kind.

Teſticuli morionis feminæ ſpecies.
A kinde of female, fooles Cullion.

There is yet an other muche ſmaller kinde, with fiue or
4 ſixe ſmall leaues: and a fewe ſmall floures, thin ſet and ſtan-
ding farre a ſonder one from another, of a fleight violet co-
lour, turning towarde Azure or ſkie colour, and ſometimes
white or of a decayed and darke purple colour: and of a grie-
uous vnpleaſant ſauour.

¶ *The thirde Kynde.*

Tragorchis.

THe thirde kinde of Orchios, called in Latine Hirci teſti-
culus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the firſte
leaues of the Lillie, ſauing they be ſmaller, but yet they be
larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios. The
ſtalke is of a foote long, and oftentimes wrapped aboute a-
lowe with ſome leaues: vpon the ſayde ſtalke or ſtemme
groweth a greate many of ſmall floures togither in a ſpikie
tuffte or buſhe, of a very ſtrong faſhion or making, much like
to a Lezarde, bycauſe of the twiſted or wrythen tayles, and
ſpeckled heades. Euery one of the ſayde floures alone, is at
the firſte, as it were a ſmall rounde cloſe huſke, of the big-
neſſe or quantitie of a Peaſe: and whan it openeth, there
groweth out of it a little long and ſlender tayle, the whiche
is white aboue where as it is faſtened to the ſtalke, and ſpec-
kled with redde ſpeckes, hauing vpon eache ſide a ſmall thing
adioyned to it, like to a little legge or foote: the reſidue of the
ſayde

layde tayle is twiſted about, & hangeth downewarde. The floure is of a ranke ſtinking ſauour, like to the ſmell of a Goate, and prouoketh headache, if it be much and often ſmelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegges, or a payre of ſtones.

✤ The fourth Kynde.

The fourth kinde of Orchios called Serapias, is of three ſortes, one hauing a floure ſomewhat like a Butterflie: an other hath in his floure a certayne figure of a Dorre, or Drone Bee: the thirde hath in it the proportion of a certayne flie.

Orchis Serapias primus.

Orchis Serapias alter.

1 The firſte Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues ſomewhat long, broade, & ſmooth, yet not ſo large as the leaues of white Lillies: the ſtalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a ſpikie buſhe or top certayne pleaſant white floures, ſomwhat like Butterflies, with a little tayle hanging behind, in whiche is a certaine ſweete iuyce or moiſture, like hony in taſt: and the layde floures are ioyned to the ſtemme as it were with ſmall twiſted ſtalkes: the rootes are like to the other ſortes of Orchis.

2 The ſecõd Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, & certaine of them are crokedly turned, and wrythed aboute next the groũd, the other grow about the ſtalke whiche is of a ſpan or nine inches long, aboute the top whereof grow certayne floures, whoſe loweſt or baſeſt leafe, is like to a Dorre or Droone Bee, but the vpper parte and leaues of the floure are ſometimes of a greeniſh colour, but moſt commonly of a light violet or ſkie colour.

3 The third, which is the leaſt of al ỹ Serapias Orchis, hath ſmall floures like to a kinde of Horſeflies.

✤ The fifth Kynde.

The fifth kind of Orchis is the leaſt of all, and commonly it hath not aboue three ſmal leaues with veynes ſomewhat like Plantayne, but no bigger than fielde Sorrell, or the ſmall leaues of the cõmon Dayſies. The ſtalke is ſmall and ſlender of a ſpan long, aboute whiche growe little white floures, of a ſweete ſauour almoſt like to Lyllie Conuall, placed in a certayne order and winding aboute the ſtalke like to a kinde of Hatbande, or the rolling of a Cable Rope: the roote is like to a payre of Stones, or ſmall long kernelles, wherof one is harde and firme, the other is lighte and Fungus, or ſpungie.

✤ The Place.

The Stãdelwurts, or Stãdergraſſe, do grow moſt cõmõly in moyſt places, &

marisshes, woodes, and medowes: and some delite to grow in fatte clay groundes (as the kinde whiche is called Tragorchis) whiche lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweete Orchis, or Ladie traces are moste commōly to be found, in high, vntilled, & dry places, as vpon hilles and Downes.

Testiculus odoratus.

The Tyme.

These herbes do all floure in May and June, saving the final sweete Orchis, which floureth last of al in August and September.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ὄρχις, Orchis, & κυνὸς ὄρχις, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, & Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogges Cullions, or Dogges coddes: in Shoppes Satyrion: in English some cal it also Orchis, Standelwort, Stādergrasse, Ragwort, Priest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bastard Satyrion: in French *Couillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Couillons*: in Italian *Testiculo di cane*: in Spanish *Coyon de perro*: and in Douch knabenkraut, and Standelkraut: in base Almaigne Standelcrupt.

2 This second kinde is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English great Standelwort, and Fooles Ballore.

3 The third kinde doubtlesse, is also of the kindes of Orchis, and bycause of his ranke sauour is called in Greeke τράγορχις, that is to say, Testiculus hirci, in Latine: in English Hares Ballore, and Goates Cullions: in French *Couillon de boucq*: in Douch Bockcuilekens: they call it also in Latine Testiculus leporis: and in Shoppes Satyrion, wheras without iudgement it is vsed for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὄρχις σεράπιας, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus serapias, in English Serapias stones, Priestes pintle, and Ragwurtz: in base Almaigne Ragwortel: some also call it in Greeke τριόρχις, Triorchis, that is to say, three Ballocks, or three Stones, wherfore Fuchsius feyned Serapias Orchis to haue three Stones, or three Bulbus rootes, yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twayne. We may call it in English properly flie Orchis, bycause al the kindes of Serapias Orchis, haue in all their floures the proportion and likenesse of one kinde of flie or other.

5 The fifth kinde is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio: that is to say, sauerie Standelwurte, or sweete Ballocke, and Dwarfe Orchis: in base Almaigne, welrieckende Standelcrupt, and cleyn Standelcrupt.

The Nature.

All these kindes of herbes, are of complexion hoate and moyst.

The Vertues.

The ful and sappie rootes of Standergrasses (but especially of Hares Ballore, or Goates Orchis) eaten, or boyled in Goates milke and dronken prouoketh Venus, or bodily luste, doth norisshe and strengthen the bodie, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumptiō or feuer Hectique, which haue great neede of nourrishment.

The withered or shriueled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restrayneth

neth or repreſſeth fleſhly luſt.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greateſt and fulleſt rootes, (and eſpecially of the firſte kinde of Orchis) that they ſhall beget Sonnes: and if wemen do eate of the wythered rootes, they ſhall bring foorth Doughters. C

The ſame rootes, but eſpecially of Serapias, or ſlie Orchis boyled in wine and dronken ſtoppeth the laſke or fluxe of the bellie. D

The ſame roote, being yet freſh and greene, doth waſte and conſume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth Fiſtulas, being layde thereto: and the ſame made into pouder, and caſt into fretting & deuouring, vlcers and ſores: ſtayeth the ſame from any farder feſtering or fretting. E

The ſame roote (but eſpecially the roote of Dwarfe Orchis) boyled in wine with a little hony, cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth. F

Of Double leafe, and Gooſe neſte. Chap. lvij.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

Beſides the kinds of Standergraſſe, deſcribed in the former Chapter, there are yet two other herbes alſo, which are ſomewhat like vnto the aforeſayde Standergraſſes, eſpecially in their ſtalkes & floures, and therfore are comprehended of ſome wryters, vnder the title of the Standergraſſes. Whereof the one ſorte is called Double leafe or Baſtarde Orchis: and the other Birdeſneſt: The whiche we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapiter by themſelues, bycauſe their rootes are much vnlike the rootes of Standergraſſe.

Bifolium.
Double leafe or Twayblade.

Nid d'oyſeau.
Gooſeneſt.

The Description.

1 Double leafe hath a rounde smothe stalke, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantayne. The stalke frō the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little smal floures, of a yellowishe greene colour, almost like to little yong Gooslings, or birdes lately hatched, and not much vnlike the floures of diuers sortes of Standergrasse. The roote is full of threddie strings.

2 Goosenest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spiky tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Orobanche or Broome Rape (wherof we shal write in the .iij. parte of our Historie of Plantes) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Orobanche. The roote is nought else but a sorte of threddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or taugled one in an other.

The Place.

The Twayblade or Doubleleaf, delighteth best in moyst & waterie places. Goose nest is to be founde in moyst and sandie fieldes and pastures, and in grauely wooddes.

The Tyme.

These two herbes do spring in May, and June.

The Names.

1 The first of these herbes is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Dubble leafe, Bastard Orchis, & Eunuche Stādergrasse: in high Douch Zueyblat: in base Almaigne Tweebladt: and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris, others thinke it to be a kinde of Perfoliatum, or Thorow ware: & some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantayne: and of some it is taken for Helleborine, that is to say, the wilde white Helleborc, or Nielworte.

2 Heroia Bouq calleth the second kinde Margendrchen: & some Herborists amongst (vs bicause that the rootes be so tangled & wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Goosenest: in French *Nid d'oyseau:* in base Almaigne Voghels nest.

The Nature and Vertues.

The nature & vertues of these herbes are not yet very wel knowē: howbeit the late writers do take it to be good for woūdes, ruptures or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like vnto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

Of the right Satyrion or Dioscorides Satyrion. Cha. lviij.

The Kindes.

BEsides the aforesayde Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius & Plinie, Dioscorides also hath written of two kindes of Satyrion: one called in Greeke τριφυλλον, and the other ἑρυθρονιον.

The Description.

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somwhat broade like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat redde: the stalke is about the heigth of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the toppe, almost like vnto a Lillie: a Bulbus or rounde roote like to an apple, of a fyrie yellow or reddishe colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shyning, like vnto Lyne seede sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddishe, but the roote it selfe is white, and sweete, and pleasant in tast, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaynes.

The

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke σατύριον τρίφυλλον: in Latine Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium: in Engliſh Satyrion, alſo right Satyrion, and three leaued Satyrion.

2 The other Satyrion is called in Greeke σατύριον ερυθρόνιον: in Latine Satyriũ erythronium: we may call it alſo Redde Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

The Nature.

Satyrion is hoate and moyſt of complexion.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Uenus, or bodily luſte, and they nouriſſhe and ſtrengthen the body, as the auncient wryters ſay. R

Of Royall Standergraſſe, or Palma Chriſti. Chap. xix.

The Kyndes.

BEſides the two Satyrions, deſcribed of the auncient wryters, there is alſo at this day, an other ſorte found out of learned men.

The Deſcription.

1 THe greate Royall Satyrion which is alſo the male kinde, hath long thicke ſmooth leaues, ſmaller than Lillie leaues, without any apparant or manifeſt ſpots, and ſtalkes of a foote long or more, not without ſmal leaues growing by it: ẏ floures grow in a ſpiky buſhe or tufket, at the top of the ſtalke of a light purple colour, and ſweete ſauour: ſpeckled with ſmal ſpeckes of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or fooles ballockes, ſauing they lacke ſuche a come or coppe: vnder euery one of the ſayde floures, there groweth a ſmall ſharpe poynted leafe: the rootes be double, like to a payre of handes, and eache parted into iiii. or fiue ſmall rootes like fingers: whereof one is more withered, light, & ſpõgie: the other is full and ſounde, or ferme, with a few ſmall rootes or ſtrings growing out, or faſtned thereto.

Satyrion Baſilicõ mas. Satyrion Royall.

Satyrion Baſilicon fœm. Satyrion Royall.

Of this ſorte there is alſo a kinde founde whiche is very ſmall, and it hath very narrow leaues, like to Saffron, or Leeke blades, and a ruſſhie ſtalke of nine inches long, with a ſharp pointed tufte, or ſpikie eare, at the top of ẏ ſtalke like the tuft, or ſpikie buſhe of floure Gentill, or Ueluet floure, & of ſuch a bright crimſon, or purple colour. Of a very ſweete & fragrant ſauour like vnto muſke, whan they are freſh & new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not ſo large & greene.

The

2 The other great kinde whiche is the female of this royall Satyrion, hath leaues like vnto the leaues of the male kind of royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, & dasshed full of blacke spottes: the floures be like vnto gaping hoodes or Cockescomes, & like to the floures of Fooles ballockes or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, & sometimes purple, or redde, or a light skie colour, alwayes speckled and garnished with more small spottes or speckes.

The Place.

The royall Satyrions are found in certayne medowes and moyst woodes of England and Germanie. But that kinde whiche beareth the sweete spikie tufte or eare, is found vpon the high hilles and mountaynes of Sauoy.

The Tyme.

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and June.

The Names.

These plantes are now called σατύριον βασιλικον: in Latine Satyria Basilica siue regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English Satyrion Royall, Palmas Christi, or noble Satyrion: in French *Satyrion royall*: in Douch Crutzblum: in base Almaigne Handekens crupt.

The Nature.

The rootes of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and taste like to Orchies, & therfore they are thought to be of the same complexion, whiche is hoate and moyst.

The Vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion bruised or stamped, & giuen to drinke in wine prouoketh vomit, & purgeth both the stomacke and bealy, by meanes wherof it cureth the old feuer Quartayne, after conuenient purgation, if an inch or almuch as ones thumbe of this roote be pounde, & ministred in wine before the accesse or comming of the fit: As Nicholas Nycols writeth Sermone secundo.

Hyssopus communis.

Of Hyssope. Chap. lx.

The Description.

1 THe common Hyssop hath foure square, greene, harde, & woodishe stemmes, or braches set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and greener. The floures growe at the toppes of the branches in small tuftes, or nosegays almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they growe by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there commeth seede which is blacke, and lieth in the final huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackishe, and of woodde substance.

2 There is also an other kinde of Hyssope sowen and planted of the Herboristes: the whiche is somewhat like to the other in stalkes and leaues, sauing that his braches be shorter, & it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be brouner & of a deeper greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste then the leaues

leaues of common Hyſſope. The floures be well like the floures of the other Hyſſope, of a fayre deepe blew, and growing thicke togither at the toppe of the ſtalke, in proportion almoſt like to a ſhorte thicke & well ſet ſpikie tufte or eare. The roote is of a woddie ſubſtance, like to the roote of the other Hyſſope.

3 There is yet a thirde kinde like to the others in leaues and ſtalkes: but the floures of this kinde are milke white.

✠ *The Place.*

Hyſſope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, neuertheleſſe ye ſhall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Hyſſope floureth in June and July.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Hyſſopus, and Yſopus, in Italian and Spaniſh *Hyſſopo*: in Engliſh Hyſope, in French *Hyſſope*: in Douch Hyſop, Hyſope, and Yſope: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyſſope wherof Dioſcorides, Galen and the Auncients haue written, as it is ſufficiently declared by certaine of the beſt learned writers of theſe dayes.

✠ *The Nature.*

Hyſſope is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

1 The Decoction of Hyſſope, with figges, Rue, and Hony boyled togither in water and dronken, is good for them whiche haue any obſtruction or ſtopping of the breaſt, with ſhortneſſe of breath, and for them that haue an olde difficult, or harde cough, and it is good alſo for the ſame purpoſe to be mengled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

B Hyſſope taken in with Syrupe Acetoſus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammy flegme, and killeth and driueth foorth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figges.

C Hyſſope boyled in water with figges, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors, and impoſtems of the mouth and throte.

D Hyſſope ſodde in vineger, and holden in the mouth, aſſwageth tooth ache.

E The Decoction of Hyſſope, doth ſcatter & conſume the bloud that is congeled, clotted, & gathered togither vnder the ſkinne, and all blacke and blew markes that come of ſtripes or beating.

F The ſame decoction cureth ỹ itche, ſcurffe, & foule mangines, if it be waſhed therewithal.

Satureia vulgaris.

Of common garden Sauorie. Chap. lxj.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

THe Sauorie is a tender ſommer herbe, of a foote long: the ſtalkes be ſlender, and blackiſhe, very full of branches, & ſet with ſmal narrow leaues, ſomwhat like the leaues of cõmon Hyſſope, but a great deale ſmaller. The floures grow betwixt the leaues, of carnation

nation in white colour, of a pleasant sauour. The seede is browne or blackishe. The roote is tender and threedie.

The Place.

This herbe is sowen in all gardens, and is muche vsed about meates.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth in June.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Cunila, and Satureia: in Shoppes Saturegia: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish *Segurella*: in English somer Sauorie, and common garden Sauorie: in French *Sarriette*, & *Sauorie*: in Douch garten Hyssop, zwibel Hyssop, Kunel, Saturey, & Sadaney: in base Almaigne Cuele, Satureye, Lochtekol.

The Nature.

Sommer or garden Sauorie, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like vnto Time, and is very good, and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

Of Tyme. Chap. lxij.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Tyme, the one called Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Tyme of Candie, the other is our common vsuall Tyme.

Thymum Creticum.
Tyme of Candie.

Thymum durius.
Our common Tyme.

The Deſcription.

1 Tyme of Candie hath many ſmal wooddy ſtalkes, ſet round about with ſmal narrow leaues, at the top of the ſtalkes groweth certayne knoppie tuftes, like vnto ſmall ſhort eares, thruſt togither, not much vnlike the flourie ſpike or knops of Stæcados, but much ſmaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The common time alſo hath many ſmall, weake, and wooddie bráches. The leaues be ſmall, of ſharpe and byting taſte. The floures growe at the top of the ſtalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is ſmall and wooddiſhe.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde of Tyme groweth in hoate countries, in dry & barren ſoyle, and ſtony mountaynes, and ſuch like vntilled places. And it is found very plentifull in the countrie of Greece, but principally in Candie.

2 The ſecond groweth alſo in hoate countries, vpō the ſtonie mountaynes, in leane & barren ground and ſuch like places, as in many places of Spayne and Italie, and throughout all Lanquedoc, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Tyme is called in Greeke θύμος, that is to ſay, in Latine Thymus: in Italian *Thymo*. in Spaniſh *Tomillo*.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke κεφάλωτος θύμος: in Latine Thymū capitatum: of the later writers Thymum Creticum, that is to ſay, Tyme of Candie.

2 The ſecond is called alſo in Greeke θύμος: of Dioſcorides Thymum durius, the which is ſeldome foūd in ſeaſon without his Epithymus: it is called in Engliſh Tyme, & the common garden Tyme: in French *Thym*: in Douch Thymus.

The Nature.

Tyme is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Tyme boyled in water & hony and dronken, is good againſt a hard & paine- A
full cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, it prouoketh vrine, & expulſeth the Secondine and the dead fruite from the Matrix, it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and diſſolueth clotted or congeled bloud in the bodie.

The ſame made into pouder, and taken in waight of three drammes with B
honied Vineger, whiche they call Oximel, and a little Salte, purgeth by ſtole tough and clammy flegme, and ſharpe and cholerique humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The ſame taken in like ſorte is good againſt the Sciatica, the payne in the C
ſide, & the breaſt: alſo it is good againſt blaſtings and windineſſe of the ſide and bellie, and of the ſtones or genitors, and it is profitable for thoſe that are fearefull, melancholique, and troubled in ſprite, or minde.

Tyme eaten in the morning faſting, and in the euening before Supper is D
good for bleared and watering eyes, & the paine in the ſame. And it is alſo good for the ſame purpoſe to be often vſed in meates.

It is alſo ſinguler againſt the Goute, taken in wine out of the time of the E
greefe, & with a dramme of Oximel, whan one is tormented with the ſame.

Tyme mingled with honie after the māner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, F
clenſeth the breaſt, & ripeth flegme, cauſing it eaſily to be ſpet or caſt out.

Tyme ſtamped with Vineger, conſumeth and waſteth colde ſwellings, and G
taketh away Wartes being layde therevpon.

The ſame pound with Barlie meale & wine, appeaſeth ẏ payne of the hanch H

or hippe which some call the Sciatica Goute, being applied therevnto.

Time is also good to be giuen to them that haue the falling sickneſſe, to I smell vpon.

Of Thymbra or winter Sauorie. Chap. lxiij.

The Description.

Thymbra.

Winter Sauorie hath many slender wooddie stalkes, set full of smal narrow leaues. The floures be small, incarnate or white, growing in littell huskes alongſt the stalkes betwixte ỳ leaues, & floureth by little & littell, from the lowest parte of the stalke euen vp to the toppe of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a greene spikie eare or tufte, cõteyning the seede, whiche is very small. The roote is of woody substance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of Fraunce, especially in Languedoc, & other hoate countreys, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of suche as haue pleasure in herbes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in July & August, and somtimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θύμβρα: in Latine Thymbra, & Cunila: in English Tymbra, & Winter Sauorie, also Pepper Hyssope: in French *Thymbre*, and *Sarriette d'Angliterre*: of some Douch Herbozists Tenderick. This is not Satureia, for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

The Nature.

Tymbra is hoate and dry like Tyme.

The Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vsed in meates, like Tyme, I Sauorie, and common Hyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Tyme, being taken in the like sorte, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Wilde Tyme. Chap. lxiiij.

The Description.

The running Tyme, hath diuers smal wooddie brãches, somtimes trayling alongſt the ground, & somtimes growing vpright of a foote & halfe long, set full of smal leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Time, but much larger. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after ỳ maner of Horehound floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, & somtimes (but very seldom) as white as snow.

The

The roote is harde, and of wooddie ſubſtance, with many threeddie ſtrings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth plentifully in all this coũtrie in places that are rude, rough, dry, vntilled, and ſtonie, by the high way ſides, and in the borders of fieldes.

Serpillum vulgare.

The Tyme.

Running Tyme floureth from after May vntill the end of Sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Serpillum, and in ſome places Pulegium montanum: in Italian *Serpillo.* in Spaniſh *Sepollo Serpam:* in Engliſh wilde Tyme, Pellamountayne, & running Time: in Frẽch *Serpolet.* in high douch Quendel, and of ſome alſo Kumel, & Kieublin: in baſe Almaigne Quendel, & in Brabant Onſer vrouwen bedſtroo, & in ſome places wilden Thymus. Many iudge it to be that whiche the Greekes do call ἕρπυλλος κεντρῶδες, the Latines Serpyllum hortenſe, howbeit it ſhould ſeeme rather to be a kind of Thymum durius, or that which is called of Dioſcorides in Greeke σαξιφραγγον, in Latine Saxifranga, than Serpyllum.

The Nature.

Pellamountayne is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tyme boyled in water or wine and dronken, prouoketh and bringeth to women the fluxe Menſtruall, driueth out the ſtone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit. A

The ſame taken in the like manner, ſtoppeth the laſke, and cureth gripings, or knawings, and is excellent againſt Crampes, and the drawing togither or ſhrinking of Synewes. B

This herbe taken in meates and drinkes, (or brothes,) is a ſoueraigne medicine againſt all poyſon, and againſt the bytings and ſtingings of venemous beaſtes and Serpentes. C

The iuyce of Pellamountayne or Running Tyme, dronken to the quantitie of halfe an vnce with Vineger, is good agaynſt the ſpetting and vomiting of bloud. D

Running Tyme mengled with Vineger and oyle of Roſes, and applied to the forehead and temples, ſwageth head ache, & is very good againſt rauing, and frenſie. E

The perfume of the ſame, driueth away all venemous beaſts. F

Of Penny Royall, or Podding graſſe. Chap. lxv.

The Deſcription.

Penny Royall hath ſmal brittle ſtalkes of a foote long & ſomtimes more, not vpright, but creeping alongſt the ground, & taking new rootes, here & there in ſundrie places. The leaues be ſomwhat round, almoſt like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a ſtronger ſauour.

The floures growe here and there by certayne spaces aboute the stemmes like whorles or garlandes, and as the floures of Horehound, of a blewishe colour and sometimes very white. The roote is threeddie.

The Place.

Penny Royall loueth moyst, & vntilled places, whiche are dry in the Somer, and full of water in winter.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γλήχων: in Latine & in Shoppes Pulegium: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios, Poleio*: in English Penny Royall, Pulioll Royall, Pudding grasse, and Organie: in French *Pouliot*: in high Douch Poley: in base Almaigne Poley, and Paley.

Pulegium.

The Nature.

Penny royall is hoate & dry in ỳ third degree, & of subtile partes, and cutting.

The Vertues.

Penny royall boyled in wine & dr̄ken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth foorth the Secondine, the dead frute, and the vnnaturall birth, it prouoketh vrine & breaketh the stone, especially the stone of kidneys.

Penny royal taken with hony clenseth the Lunges, & voydeth them & the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same taken with Hony and Aloes, purgeth by stole the Melancholique & humor, & preuayleth much against crāpes, & the drawing togither of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paynes of the stomacke.

Penny royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venemous beastes, and & with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sickenesse.

If at any time men be constrayned to drinke corrupt, naughtie, stinking, or salte water, throw Penny royall into it, or strow the pouder thereof into it, and it shall not hurte any bodie.

A garlande made of Penny Royall, and worne about the head, is of great force against the swymming paynes, and giddy turnings of the head.

The same pounde with Vineger, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much giuen to sounding quickeneth their Senses, and causeth them to returne to them selues agayne, and is good for them that haue colde and moyst brayns.

The pouder or arsen of this herbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummes that are rubbed therewith.

Penny royall pounde asswageth the payne of the Goute, and Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the greeued parte vntill it ware redde.

The same mengled with vineger & hony cureth the crampes, and is profitable for the diseases of the Splene or Welte, being layde therevnto.

The

The Decoction thereof is very good againſt ventoſitie, windineſſe, and blaſtings, alſo againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the Mother, whan one ſitteth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a ſtewe or bathe, whereas the ſayde Decoction is. The ſame is alſo good againſt the itche and mangineſſe, to waſhe the ſcabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny royall (being yet freſhe and greene) driueth away flees.

Xenocrates ſaith, that a braunch of Penny royall wrapped in a little wooll and giuen to ſmell vnto, or layde amongſt the clothes of the bedde, cureth the feuer Tertian.

Of Poley. Chap. lxvi.

The Kyndes.

POley (as Dioſcorides ſaith) is of two ſortes, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioſcorides termeth it, Poley of the Mountaine: & the other may be called ſmall Poley.

The Deſcription.

Polium.

1 POley of the Mountayne is a little, ſmall, tender, baſe, and ſweete ſmelling herbe, hauing ſmall ſtemmes, and ſlender branches, of a ſpanne or halfe foote long. The leaues bee ſmall, narrow, and grapiſh, whereof they that grow lowmoſte are ſomewhat larger, and a little ſnipt or iagged aboute the edges: and they that growe aboue, are narrower and not ſo much iagged or ſnipte. The floures be white and do grow at the toppe of the branches. The roote is threedie.

2 The leſſe Poley is not muche vnlike the other, ſauing that his leaues are tenderer, ſmaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath alſo a great many moe ſmall, ſlender, and weake branches. But it hath not ſo great vertue, nor ſo ſtrong a ſauour as Poley of the Mountayne.

The Place.

It groweth not of him ſelfe in this countrie, and is not lightly found, ſauing in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes, who do plante and cheriſhe it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

It floureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kinde, and in this countrey in July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πόλιον, πόλιον ὀρεινὸν, καὶ τευθριον: in Latine Polium, Polium montanum, and Theuthrium: in Italian *Polio*: in Spaniſh *Hierua veſſa*: in Engliſh Poley, & Poley mountayne. It hath neither French nor Douch name that we know: for it is yet vnknowen of the Apothecaries them ſelues in the Shoppes of this countrey.

The Nature.

Poley is hoate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the thirde.

The Vertues.

Poley boyled in water or wine prouoketh the floures, and vrine, and is very good against the Dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bytings of venemouse beastes, and against poyson taken in maner aforesayde, and it driueth away all venemous beasts from the place whereas it is strowen or burnte.

The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the Mylte and Spleene.

Also it healeth, and closeth vp woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pounded and applied, or layde thereupon.

Of Marierom. Chap. lxvij.

Maiorana vulgaris.

The Description.

MArierom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of sweete sauour, very wel knowen in this countrie, hauing small weake and brittle stalkes, set with softe and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayishe colour: it bareth about the toppe, and vpper parte of the braunches a great many of small buttons or knoppes, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very smal white floures yeelding a very small reddish seede. The roote is woodddish and very thredby.

The Place.

This Marierom is planted in gardens, and in pottes with earth, and it loueth fatte and well mainteyned ground.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August.

The Names.

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in Shoppes Maiorana: in Italie *Persa:* in English Marierom, sweete Mariorom, and Marierom Gentle: in French *Mariolaine:* in high Douch Maioran, or Meyran: in base Almayne Marioleine, and Mageleyne. It is taken for the right σάμψυκον καὶ ἀμάρακον of the Greekes, and Amaracus & Maiorana in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as Dioscorides writeth that Sampsicon shoulde do: wherefore it shoulde rather be somewhat like that herbe whiche the Gretians call μάραν, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most sweete and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, whiche thing Dioscorides attributeth vnto Marum.

The Nature.

Marierom is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof dronken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the Hydropsie, & for such as cannot pisse but drop,

drop, after droppe, and that with great difficultie, & it is good for them that are tormented with the gripping paynes, and wringings of the bellie.

The ſame taken in the like manner, prouoketh the floures: and ſo doth it be- B ing miniſtred beneath in manner of a Peſſarie, or mother Suppoſitorie.

Dried Marierom mengled with Hony, diſſolueth Congeled bloud, and dri- C ueth away the blacke and blew markes after ſtrypes and bruſes, being applied thereto.

The ſame with Salte and Vineger, is very good to be applied vnto the D prickings and ſtingings of Scorpions.

A playſter made of Marierom with oyle & wax, reſolueth colde ſwellings E or tumors, and is much profitable to be layde vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marierom bruſed or rubbed betwixt the handes, & put into the Noſethrils, F or the iuyce thereof ſnift vp into the noſe, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, cauſeth to ſneeſe, and is very good for them that haue loſt their ſmelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it alſo a very good G herbe (as Galen ſaith) & fit to be put into all medicines, and compoſitions made againſt poyſon: it is alſo good to be mengled with all odoriferous and ſweete oyntments, as the oyntment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and ſuch like.

Marum is alſo good to be layde vpon fretting & conſuming vlcers, & is very H profitable againſt all colde griefes and maladies, as Dioſcorides writeth.

Of Clinopodium or Maſtic. Chap. lxviij.

Clinopodium.

The Deſcription.

This herbe hath ſmal, naked, rounde, and woodiſh ſtemmes: the leaues be ſmall and tender almoſte like Marierom. The floures whiche are white and very ſmall do grow like a Crowne or garland rounde about the ſtemme, in ſmall rough or woolly huſkes. The roote is of woodiſhe ſubſtance. The whole herbe is of a very pleaſant ſweete ſauour, almoſt like Marierom.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of him ſelfe in this countrie, but the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrie in Auguſt or there aboutes.

The Names.

This herbe is taken of ſome Herboriſtes for Marum, (that is the Engliſh and French Maſtic,) but ſeing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it ſeemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greeke κλινοπόδιον: in Latine alſo Clynopodium, for the whiche we haue deſcribed it: Turner calleth Clino-

podium, for the whiche we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse tyme, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pu-liall mountayne.

The Nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

The Vertues.

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the Decoction or Iuyce therof made in wine, against Crampes, burstings, difficultie of vrine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruite, and Secondine, if it be vsed as is aforesayde.

The same boyled vntill the thirde parte be consumed, stoppeth the bellie, but it muste be dronken with water in a Feuer, and with wine without a Feuer.

Menne wryte also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certayne dayes, it will cause the Wartes that are vpon the body to fall away.

Of Origan, or wilde Margerom. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

ORigan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wilde Origan, and that kinde whiche they call Origanum Onitis.

Origanum Heracleoticum.
Spanish Origan.
Bastard Margerom.

Origanum sylueſtre.
Wilde Origan.
Groue Margerom.

The

✠ The Deſcription.

Marum quibuſdam.
English Margerom.

A

B

C

1 THe firſt kinde hath harde, rounde, and ſometunes reddiſh ſtēmes, wherevpon are round whitiſh leaues, ſmaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hearie, but otherwiſe ſomewhat like in faſhion. The floures grow not in knoppie Crownets, but like vntoſmal ſpikie eares, growing vpon little fine ſtemmes, at the toppe of the ſtalke. And afterwarde it bringeth forth ſmall ſeede.

2 The ſecond kinde hath whiter leaues, and is not of ſo great vertue, but otherwiſe not much vnlike the firſt. It is not knowen in this countrie.

3 The thirde wilde kind, hath many round, browne, long, & hearie ſtalkes, the leaues be ſomewhat round, and ſofte heared, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The floures are reddiſh, and growing a great many togither in tuftes like Noſegayes. The ſeede is ſmall & reddiſhe. The roote is long harde & wooddiſh.

There is alſo a ſorte of this thirde kinde founde, bearing floures as white as ſnow, of ſtronger ſmell & ſauour, than the abouelaydē wilde kinde, but in all things elſe lyke vnto it.

Yet there is found a thirde kinde, the which is cōmonly called Engliſh Marierom. This is a baſe or low herbe, not much vnlike to wilde Origan, with leaues ſomewhat rounde, and of a darke greene colour, ſmaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hearie but plaine and ſmoth. The floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tuftes. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtance.

✠ The Place.

Theſe herbes do grow in Candie, and other hoate countries, ſometimes alſo in Spayne: here they plant them in gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

The firſt kinde floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all ſauing whan the Sommer is very hoate. The wilde Origan & his kindes do floure at Mydſomer.

✠ The Names.

Theſe herbes be called in Greeke ὀρίγανοι, in Latine Origana.

1 The firſt is called ὀρίγανον ἡρακλειωτικὸν, Origanum heracleoticum, and of ſome Cunila: here in Shoppes it is called Origanum Hiſpanicum, bycauſe they bring it dry from Spayne to ſell at Antwerpe, and this is the cauſe that the Brabanders call it Origano as the Spaniards do call it Oreganos

2 The ſecond is called ὀρίγανον ὀνῖτις, Origanum onitis, which is yet vnknowē in this countrie.

3 The thirde is called in Greeke ἀγριορίγανον: in Latine Origanum ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, wilde Origan: in Spaniſh *Oregano campeſtre.*

The firſt is commōly taken in the Shoppes of this countrie for Origanum, & is called in Engliſh wilde Origan, and Baſtarde Marierom: in French *Origan ſauuage*, and *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in high Douch Doſten Wolgemut: in baſe Almaigne groue Marioleyne. A

The ſecond may be called wilde Origan with the white floures. B

The thirde is called Engliſh Marierom: in French *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: C

and

and in base Almaigne Engelsche Marioleyne: and it is taken in some shoppes, and of some Herbouists, for Marum. ✠ *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Origan are hoate and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other. ✠ *The Vertues.*

Origan boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the bytings of venemous beasts, or the stinginges of Scorpions and fielde spyders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayde, it is good for thē that haue taken excessiuely of the iuyce of Homblocke, or Poppie, whiche men call Opium.

The same dronken with water, is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomacke, and the stitches or griping torments aboute the harte, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it loseth the belie gentilly, and purgeth by stole aduste and Melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flure menstruall.

The same eaten with figges, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropsie, and against the shrinking and drawing togither of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Hony, against the Cough, the Pleurisie, and the stopping of the Lunges.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almondes or kernels of the throte, and cureth the vlcers of the mouth.

The same iuyce drawen or snift vp into the Nose, purgeth the brayne, and taketh away from the eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke.

It is good against all kinde of scuruinesse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginesse, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the Decoction thereof made in water, or if the body onely be washed with the same.

The same herbe being mengled with vineger and Oyle, is good to be layde on with wool vpō squats or bruses, and blacke and blewe markes, & to partes displaced or out of ioynt.

The wilde Origan w̄ the white floure, is of singuler vertue against all the abouesayde maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Of Tragorigan / or Goates Origan. Chap. lxx.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

✠ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde is very much like Organū, sauing that his stalkes & leaues be tēderer.

2 The seconde kinde hath many browne woddish stēmes, the leaues be meetely large & of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamountayne or running time, and somwhat rough & ouer couered as

Tragoriganum alterum.

as it were, with a certayne fine and softe hearie. The small floures are purple, and grow like Crownes or whorles, at the toppe of the stemmes.

The Place.

These herbes are not common in this countrie, but are onely founde in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists.

The Tyme.

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

The Names.

1 This kinde of Origan, is called in Greeke τραγορίγανον: in Latine Tragoriganum, we may also call it in English Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The second kinde is called also Prasium: & of some of this coūtrie, it hath ben deemed or taken for Tyme.

The Nature.

The Tragoriganum is hoate and dry like Origan: also it hath a certayne astringent vertue.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum dronken maketh a good loose bellie, and auoydeth the Cholerique humors, and taken with vineger, it is good for the Weite or Splene. A

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the sowre belkes whiche come from the same, and against the paine or desire to vomit at the Sea. B

Tragoriganum mengled with Hony and oftentimes licked vpon, helpeth against the Cough and shortnesse of breath. C

It prouoketh vrine & bringeth to women their monethly termes: the same layde on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumors or swellings. D

Of Basill. Chap. lxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Basill, the one of the Garden, the other is wilde. Whereof the garden Basill also is of two sortes, one great, the other small.

The Description.

1
He Basill Royall or great Basill hath round stalkes full of braunches, with leaues of a faynt or yellowishe greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Mercury. The floures are rounde about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone there is founde a small blacke seede. The roote is long with many stringes or threedes.

2 The second kinde is not much vnlike to the abouesayd. The stalkes be rounde with many litrell collaterall or side branches. The leaues be snipte or tagged round aboute, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basill Royall, or great Basill. The floures are very much like to the others.

These two kindes are of a maruelous sweete sauour, in strength passing the smell of Marierom, so as in deede their sent is so strong, that they cause Headache, when they are to much or to long smelde vpon.

The wilde Basill hath square hearie stēmes, beset with small leaues, much lyke to the leaues of Bushe (or small) Basill, but a great deale smaller & hearie. The floures are purple or of a skie colour very like the floures of garden Basill. The roote is full of hearie threedes, and creepeth alongst the grounde, and springeth vp yearely a new, the whiche the other two garden Basils doth not, but must be newe sowen yearely.

The

Ocimum maius.
Great Basill gentle.

Ocimum minus.
Bushe Basill, or small Basill gentle.

✤ *The Place.*

Basill gentill is sowen in gardens.
The wilde Basill groweth in sandie groundes alongst by the water side.

✤ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do floure in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

1. 2 The garden Basill is called of the Auncients in Greeke ὄκιμον, ἢ ὀξίμον: in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum, that is to say, Royall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English Basill Royall, Basill gentle, or garden Basill, and the smaller kinde is called bushe Basill: in French *Basilicq*, or *Basilic.* in high Douch Basilgen, Basilgram: in base Almaigne the great is called Groue Basilicom, and the small Edel Basilicom.

3 The wilde Basill is called in Greeke ἄκιν☉ ἢ ἄκον☉: in Latine Acinus: in French *Basilic sauuage*: in high Douch wilde Basilgen: in base Almaigne wilde Basilicom.

✤ *The Nature.*

1. 2 Garden Basill is of complexion hoate and moyst.

3 The wilde Basill is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The auncient Philitions are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basill. Galen saith that for his superfluous moysture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendreth windinesse and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten

eaten is very good and conuenient for the ſtomacke, & that if it be dronken with Vineger it dryueth away ventoſities or windineſſe, ſtayeth ẏ appetite or deſire to vomit, prouoketh vrine, beſides this he ſaith, it is good for the hydropſie, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers ſay that it doth fortefie & ſtrengthen the harte, & the brayne, and that it reioyceth and recreateth the ſpirites, & is good agaynſt Melancholie and ſadneſſe, & that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an olde cough.

B The ſame after the minde of Galen is good to be layde too outwardly, for it doth digeſt and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioſcorides ſaith) the ſame layde too with Barley meale, oyle of Roſes, and Vineger, is good for hoate ſwellings.

C Baſill pounde or ſtamped with wine, appeaſeth the payne of the eyes: And the iuyce of the ſame doth clenſe & mundifie the ſame, and putteth away all obſcuritie & dimneſſe, & drieth vp the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being diſtilled or often dropped into the ſame.

D The herbe bruſed with vineger, & holden to the noſe of ſuche as are faynt & falle into a ſound, bringeth them againe to theſelues. And the ſeede therof giuen to be ſmelled vpõ

E cauſeth the ſternutation or nieſing.

The wilde Baſil (howſoeuer it be take) ſtoppeth the laſke, & the inordinate courſe of the Moneths.

Of Vaccaria / or Cow Baſill. Chap. lxxij.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

That herbe which men do now cal Vaccaria, hath rounde ſtalkes full of ioyntes & branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues ſomwhat broad, not much vnlike to ẏ leaues of Bared floures, after the whiche there cõmeth round huſkes, almoſt like ẏ huſkes of Henebane, in whiche is contained the ſeede, which is blacke like to the ſeede of Nigella.

Acinos.

Forte Ocimoides.

The Place.

This herbe is found in certaine fruitefull fieldes or pastures, alongst by the riuer of Mense. In this countrey the Herboristes do plante it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth from after Midsomer vntill September.

The Names.

The Herboristes do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herbe whiche is called in Greeke ὀκιμοειδὲς: in Latine Ocimastrum, and after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitærium, whiche is a kinde of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it fielde Basill, or Cowe Basill.

The Nature.

The seede of Ocimastrum is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpentes, Vipers, and such other venemous beasts, if it be dronken with wine.

Of Oke of Hierusalem. Chap. lxxiij.

Botrys.

The Description.

THis herbe at the first hath small leaues, deepely cut in, or iagged aboute, and somewhat rough or hearie, & vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or vpright stem of a foote long or more, with diuers braunches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: The leaues that groweth thereon, are long, and deepely cut, hearie, and wrinckled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath. The seede groweth clustering about the branches, like to the pong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hearie or threddie strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynte yellow colour, and whan the seede is ripe the plante dryeth, and wareth all yellow, and of a more stronger sauour.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Fraunce, by the waters or ryuer sides: but it groweth not of him selfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath ben sowen once, it springeth vp lightly euery yeare after.

The Tyme.

It beareth his clustering seede in August, but it is beste gathering of it in September.

The Names.

This

This herbe is called in Greeke βότρυς, and in Latine Botrys, of ſome in Cappadocia (as Dioſcorides writeth) Ambroſia: vnknowen in Shoppes: it is called in Engliſh Oke of Hieruſalem, and of ſome Oke of Paradiſe: in French *Pyment*, and *Pyment Royall*: in high Douch Traubekraut, and after the ſame in baſe Almaigne it is called Druyuencrupt, that is to ſay, Vine Bloſſom herbe.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Oke of Paradiſe is hoate and dry in the ſeconde degree, and of ſubtill partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Oke of Paradiſe boyled in wine, is good to be droken of them whoſe breaſt is ſtopped, and are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of winde or breath, and cannot fetche their breath eaſily, for it cutteth and waſteth groſſe humors and tough flegme that is gathered togither about the Lunges, and in the breaſt. A

It prouoketh vrine and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is aboue ſayde. B

The ſame dryed is alſo right good to be vſed in meates, as Hyſope, Tyme, and other like hearbes, yeelding vnto meates a very good taſte and ſauour. C

Oke of Hieruſalem dryed, and layde in preſſes and Warderobes, giueth a pleaſant ſmell vnto clothes, and preſerueth them from mothes and vermin. D

Of the kyndes of Mynte. Chap. lxxiij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

The Mynte is diuers, aſwell in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof ſome be garden Myntes, and ſome be wilde Myntes. The garden Myntes are of foure ſortes, that is to ſay, Curide Mynte, Criſpe Mynte, Spere Mynte, and Harte Mynte.

The wilde Mynte is of two ſortes, that is, the Horſe Mynte, and the Water Mynte.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſte kinde of garden Myntes hath foureſquare, browne redde, and hearie ſtemmes, with leaues almoſt rounde, ſnipte, or dented rounde about, of a darke greene colour, and of ſauour very good and pleaſant. The floures are Crymſin or reddiſhe, and do grow in knops about the ſtalke lyke whorles, or like the floures of Pennyroyall. The roote hath threddie ſtringes, and creepeth alongſt the ground, & putteth foorth yong ſhootes or ſpringes yearely.

2 The ſecond kind is very like vnto the firſt, in his round, ſwarte, and ſweete ſauouring leaues, alſo in his ſquare ſtemmes, and the creeping rootes in the grounde, but his floures growe not in knoppes or whorles rounde aboute the ſtemmes, but at the toppe of the ſtalkes lyke to a ſmall ſpike or buſſhie eare.

3 The thirde kinde hath long narrow leaues, almoſt like wythie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, ſofter and hearie. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes like ſpikie eares, as in the ſecond kinde. The roote is tender with threddiſhe ſtrings, and ſpringeth foorth in diuers places, like to the others.

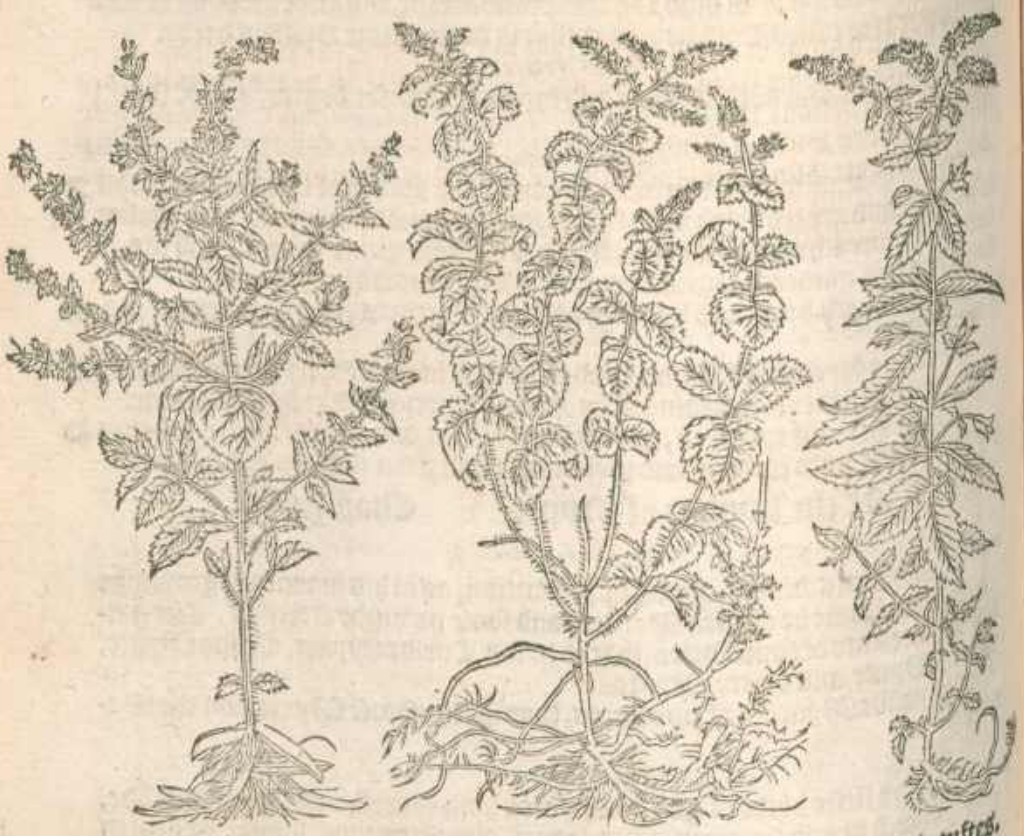
4 The fourth kinde is like to the aboueſayde in his leaues, ſtalkes, and roote, but that his floures are not faſhioned like ſpykie eares growing at the toppes of the ſtalkes, but they compaſſe & grow round about the ſtalkes like whorles, or garlandes, like to the Curled, or Criſpe Mynte.

5 The fifth kinde of Mynte, whiche is the firſt of the wilde kindes, and called Horſe Mynte, hath ſquare woollie ſtemmes, and his leaues be ſomwhat long, wrincled & ſoft, and couered or ouerlayde with a fine downe, or ſoft cotton, both

Menta satiua prima. Curlde Mynte.

Menta satiua secunda. Crispe Mynte, or Crispe Balme.

Menta satiua tertia. Spere Mynte, or right garden Mynte.



ouer and vnder. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes in spikie tuftes. The roote is tender with threddes or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kinde, whiche is the sixth in number of the Myntes, and called water Mynte, is much like vnto ẏ Curlde Mynte, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues & stalkes be greater, & of stronger sauour. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tuftes or knoppes like round bullets.

The Place.

1 The garden Myntes are founde in this countrie in gardens, especially the Curlde Mynte, the which is most common and best knowen.

2 The wilde kindes do growe in lowe, moyst places as neare vnto springs, and on the brinkes of ditches.

The Tyme.

All the sortes of Myntes do floure most commonly in August.

The Names.

The garden Mynte is called in Greeke ἡδυόσμος καὶ μίνθη: in Latine and in Shoppes Mentha: in Spanish *Yerua Ortelana, yerua buena*: in English Myntes: in French *Mente*: in high Douch Munte.

1 The first kind is called in high Douch Deyment, and krausedyment, that is to say, Curlde Mynte: in French *Mente crespue*: in base Almaigne Bruyn hey-

The lighe.

2 The ſecond is alſo called of the high Douchmen krauſmuntz, and krauſz-balſam, ꝑ is to ſay, in French *Baulme creſpu*: in Engliſh Criſpe Baulme, or Criſpe Mynte: alſo Croſſe Mynte: in baſe Almaigne Cruyſmunte, and of ſome alſo Heylighe.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in ꝑ Shoppes of this countrey Menta Sarracenica, & Menta Romana: in Engliſh Spere Mynte, or the cómon garden Mynte: alſo of ſome Baulme Mynte: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romayne*: in high Douch Balſam Muntz, vnſer frauwen Muntz, Spitz muntz, Spitz-balſam: in baſe Almaigne Roomſche munte, and Balſem munte.

Menta ſatiua quarta. Mentaſtrum. Siſymbrium.

Harte Mynte. **Horſe Mynte.** **Water Mynte.**

4 The fourth kinde is called in high Douch Hertzkraut, that is to ſay Harte wurte, or Harte Mynte: in French *Herbe de cueur*: of the later wryters in Latine Menta Romana anguſtifolia, Flore coronata, ſiue Cardiaca Mentha.

5 The fifth wilde kinde, which is the fifth kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke ἁδίασμος ἔκτις: in Latine Mentaſtrum, and of the newe writers Menta aquatica: in Engliſh Horſe Mynte: in French *Mente Cheualine ou ſauuage*: in high Douche Katzenbalſam, Roſzmuntz, wilder Balſam, wild Muntz: in baſe Almaigne Witte water Munte.

6 The ſeconde wilde kynde whiche is the ſixthe Mynte, is called in Greeke σισύμβριον, in Latine Siſymbrium, and of Damegeron Scimbron, as Conſtantine the Emperour witneſſeth: in Engliſh Fiſſhe Mynte, Brooke Mynte, Water Mynte, and white water Mynte: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Douch Fiſchmuntz, Waſſermuntz: in baſe Almaigne Roo munte, and Roo water munte.

The Nature.

All the kindes of Myntes, whiles they are greene, are hoate and dry in the second degree: but dried they are hoate in the thirde degree, especially the wild kindes, whiche are hoater then the garden Myntes.

The Vertues.

Garden Mynte taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth vp all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Myntes, dronken with the iuyce of soure Pome-granets do swage and appease the Hicquet or yeore, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholerique Passion, otherwise called the felonie, that is whan one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Myntes drōken with vineger, stayeth the vomiting of bloud, and killeth the rounde wormes.

The same boyled in water and drōken by the space of three dayes togither, cureth the gryping payne and knawing in the belly, with the colique, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Mynte boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are tomuch grieued with harde and perillous trauell in childebaring.

Mynte mengled with parched Barley meale, and layde vnto tumors and swellings doth wast and consume them. Also the same layde to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breastes that are stretched foorth and swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the mylke from quarring, and crudding in the brest.

The same being very well pounde with Salte, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Mynte mengled with honied water, cureth the payne of the eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie, and roughnesse of the tongue, whan it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauour or sent of Mynte, reioyceth man: wherefore they sow & strow the wilde Mynte in this countrie in places whereas feastes are kepte, and in Churches.

5 The Horse Mynte called Mentastrum, hath not bene vsed of the Auncients in medicine.

6 The water Mynte is diuers wayes of the lyke operation vnto the garden Mynte, it cureth the trenches or gryping payne in the small of the bellie or bowels, it stayeth the yeore or hicket and vompting, and appeaseth headache to be vsed for the same purpose as the garden Mynte.

It is also singuler against the grauell and stone of the kydneys, and against the strangury, whiche is whan one cannot pisse but droppe after droppe, to be boyled in wine and dronke.

They lay is with good successe vnto the stingings of Bees and Waspes.

Of Calampnt. Chap. lxxv.

The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Calampnt described of the Auncient Grecians, each of them hauing a seuerall name, and difference.

Cala-

Calaminthæ alterum genus.
Coyne Mynte, or wilde Pennyrpall.

Calaminthæ tertium genus.
Catmynte.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt kinde, whiche may be called Mountayne Calamynte, hath harde ſquare ſtalkes couered with a certayne hoare, or fine Cotton. The leaues be ſomwhat like ỳ leaues of Baſill, but they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one ſide of the ſtalke amongſt the leaues, ſomtimes three or foure vpon a ſtem, of a blewiſhe colour, the roote is threddy. This herbe altogither is not much vnlike the ſecõd kinde of Calamynte, ſauing it is greater, the ſtalkes be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongſt the grounde, but groweth vp from the yearth.

2 The ſecond kinde which is called wild Pennyrpall, hath alſo ſquare ſtalkes couered with ſofte Cotton, & almoſt creeping by the ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues ſtanding one againſt an other, ſmall and ſofte, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny royall, ſauing they are larger & whiter. The floures grow about the ſtalkes in knoppes like to whorles or garlandes, of a blewiſhe purple colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

3 The thirde kinde whiche is called Catmynte, or Cattis herbe, is not much vnlike (as Dioſcorides ſaith) vnto the whiter wilde Mynte. It hath ſquare ſofte ſtalkes full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt two leaues ſtanding one againſt an other, and it hath alſo betwixt the ſayde leaues & the ſtalkes, little branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Horſe Mynte, ſauing they are ſomewhat longer and dented, or natched rounde aboute, in proportion like to a Nettell leafe, but yet ſofte and gentill, and of a white hoore colour, eſpecially in the vnderſide of the leafe. The floures grow moſt cõmonly aboute the toppe of

the stalkes after the order of Crownets. The roote is tender and threddie.

4 There is yet an other kinde of Cattis herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogither a lyke, and it hath a very good sauour.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The firste kinde, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Mountaynes and hillie places. In this countrey it is plãted in the gardens of Herbozistes or louers of herbes.

2 The second kinde groweth in this countrie in rest fieldes, and vpon certaine small hilles or knappes.

3 The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowen in this countrie.

✠ *The Tyme.*

All the sortes of these herbes, do for the most parte floure in June and July.

✠ *The Names.*

This kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Laueuada*: in Shoppes Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius Mentastrum: in English Calampnte.

1 The firste kinde is called in Shoppes Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calampnte mountayne: in English rough Calampnte: in high Douche Stein, oder berch Muntz.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke γλήχων ἄγριον: in Latine Pulegium syluestre, and Nepita: in English wild Penny royall, and Cozne mynte: in French *Pouliot sauuage* in high Douch Kozmmuntz, wilden Poley, in base Almayne wilde Poley, and velt Munte.

3 The third kinde is now called in Shoppes Nepita: in English Neppe, and Cat Mynte: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Douch Katzenmuntz: in base Almaigne Cattencrupt and Nepte.

✠ *The Nature.*

These herbes are hoate and dry in the third degree, especially the first kinde whiche is gathered vpon Mountaynes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Calampnte (especially of the Mountayne) boyled and dronken, or layde too outwardly preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same dronken first or afore hande with wine, preserueth a bodie from all deadly poyson, and chaseth, & driueth away all venemous beasts, from that place whereas it is eyther strowen or burned.

The same dröken with honied water warmeth the bodie, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiuerings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power, if ye boyle it in oyle, and annoynt all the body therewith.

Calampnte dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from a lofte, and haue some bruse or squat, and bursting, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and floures, and expelleth the dead childe, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a Pessarie or Mother suppositorie.

It is very good for Lazer people and Lepers if they vse to eate it, & drinke the whay of sweete milke after.

The same eaten rawe or sodde with meates, or dronke with salte and hony, fleeth and driueth foorth al kindes of wormes, in what part of the bodie soeuer they

they be. The ſame vertue hath the iuyce dronken, & layde to any place whereas wormes are.

Alſo it taketh away ſcarres, and blacke and blewe markes, whan it is boyled in wine and the places often waſhed therewith, or elſe the herbe it ſelf freſh gathered, pounde and layde vpon. G

Of Coſtemary / or Balſampynte. Chap. lxvij.

The Kyndes.

Balſampynte is of two ſortes, great and ſmall, reſembling one an other in ſauour, leaues and ſeede.

Balſamita maior.
Coſtemary.

Balſamita minor.
Mawdeleyn.

The Deſcription.

1 The great Balſampynt hath ſlender ſtalkes, round and harde: the leaues be long and meetely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackte or ſnipt about the edges. The floures grow in tuftes, or bundels like Noſegayes, and are nothing elſe like but to ſmall yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tanſie, ſauing that they be ſmaller. The roote is threddy and beareth diuers ſtalkes and branches, and putteth vp yearely new ſprings. The whole herbe is of a ſtrong ſauour, but yet pleaſant, and in taſt bitter.

2 The ſmall Balſampynte is much like to the firſt & great Balſampynte, alwell in ſtalkes, floures and ſeede, as in ſmell and ſauour, but altogither ſmaller and not ſo high of groweth, his leaues be a great deale ſmaller and narrower, and much deeper ſnipt or cut about the edges. The roote alſo is threddie and putteth

teth vp yearely many new ſprings.

The Place.

They are both planted in the gardens of this coũtrie, but eſpecially the firſt, the whiche is very common in all gardens.

The Tyme.

Balſampynte floureth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Latine Balſamita maior: in the Shoppes of Brabant Balſamita, of ſome Menta Græca, Saluia Romana, Laſſulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in Engliſh Cooſte Marie, and of ſome Balſampynte: in French *Coq*, or *du Coq*: in high Douch Frauwenkraut: in baſe Almaigne Balſeme. It ſhould ſeeme to be that Panax Chironia, whiche Theophraſtus deſcribeth in his ix. Booke.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called of ſome Balſamita minor: in Languedoc Herba diuæ Mariæ: in Engliſh Mawdelein, and of ſome ſmall Balſampynte: in Italie *Herba Giulia*: And ſome take it for ἀγήρατον, Ageratum of Dioſcorides: others take it to be ἀίχρυσον, Elichryſum: and others for Eupatorium Meſue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not deſcribed of any of the Auncients vnleſſe it be a kinde of Panaces Chironium Theophraſti.

The Nature.

Theſe two herbes be hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, as their ſmell, and bitter taſte doth declare.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Coſtemarie alone, or with Parſenip ſeede boyled in wine & I dronken cureth the trenches of the belly, that is a griping payne and torment in the guttes or bowels, and it cureth the bloudie flixe.

The conſerue made of the leaues of Coſtemarie and Suger, doth warme & and dry the brayne, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame, and it is very good to ſtoppe all ſuperfluous Catarrhes, Reumes, and diſtillations, to be taken in quantitie of a Beane.

This herbe is alſo vſed in meates as Sage and other herbes, eſpecially in C Salades and ſawces, for whiche purpoſe it is excellent, for it peelderh a proper ſent and taſte.

As Mawdelein herbe or ſmall Balſaminte, is like to Coſtemary or great B Balſampynte in taſte and ſauour, ſo is it like in vertues and operations, & may be alwayes vſed in ſteede of the great Balſaminte.

Of Sage. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Sage, the one is ſmall & franke, & the other is great. The great Sage is of three ſortes, that is to ſay, greene, white, and redde.

The Deſcription.

1 The franke Sage hath ſundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long ſtemmes whiche leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grapiſhe white colour, by the ſides of the ſayde leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other ſmall leaues, like vnto a payre of little eares. The floures growe alongſt the ſtalkes in proportion like the floures of Dead Nettell, but ſmaller and of colour blewe. The ſeede is blackiſhe, and the roote wooddie.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the ſmall or franke Sage, ſauing it is larger: the ſtalkes are ſquare and browne. The leaues be rough, vneuen

euen and whitiſhe, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a greate deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The floures, ſeede, and roote are like vnto the other.

Saluia minor.
Franke Sage, or ſmall Sage.

Saluia maior.
Great Sage, or broade Sage.

There is found an other kinde of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as ſnow, ſometimes all white, and ſometimes partie white, and this kinde is called white Sage.

Yet there is founde a thirde kinde of great Sage, called redde Sage, the ſtemmes whereof, with the ſynewes of the leaues, and the ſmall late ſprong vp leaues, are all redde: but in all things elſe it is like to the great Sage.

The Place.

Sage, as Dioſcorides ſaith, groweth in rough ſtonie places, both kindes of Sage, are planted almoſt in all the gardens of this countrie.

The Tyme.

Sage floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The Sage is called in Greeke ἑλελίσφακος: in Latine and in Shoppes Saluia: of ſome Corſaluium: in Spaniſh *Salua:* in Engliſh Sage: in French *Sauge:* in high Douch Salbey: in baſe Almaigne Sauie.

The firſt kinde is now called in Latine Saluia minor, Saluia nobilis, and of ſome Saluia vſualis: in Engliſh Smal Sage, Sage royall, and common Sage: in French *Sauge franche:* in high Douch Spitz Salbey, klein Salbey, edel Salbey, & Creutz Salbey: in baſe Almaigne Cruys ſauie, and Dozkens ſauie.

The

The second kinde is called in Latine Saluia maior, and of some Saluia agrestis: in English great Sage, or broade Sage: in French *grande Sauge*: in high Douch Grolz salbey, Breat salbey: in base Almaigne groue, & groote Sauie.

The Nature.

Sage is hoate and dry in the thirde degree and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Sage boyled in wine & dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, comforteth the harte, and swageth head ache.

It is good for wemẽ with childe to eate of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith it closeth the Matrice, causeth the fruite to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth wemen to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constreyned their wemen to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceyue and to bring foorth store of children.

The iuyce of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two glasse fulles, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those whiche spitte and vomit bloud, for it stoppeth the flure of bloud incontinent. Likewise Sage bruled and layde too, stoppeth the bloud of woundes.

The decoction thereof boyled in water and dronken cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormewood it stoppeth the blouddy flixe.

Sage is good to be layde to the woundes and bitings of venimous beasts, for it doth both cleuse, and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginesse and itche of the priuie members, if they be washed in the same.

Wild Sage. Chap. lxxviij.

Saluia agrestis.

The Description.

Wode Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion & sauour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small heare, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vp to the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitishe colour, whan they are paste, there commeth a rounde blackish seede. The roote is threddie, & sendeth foorth new springs or branches euery yeare.

The Place.

This kinde of Sage groweth in this countrey alõgst the hedges, in woodes, and the bankes or borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shops Saluia

Saluia agreſtis, and Ambroſiana: in high Douche wilde Salbey: in baſe Almaigne wilde Sauie. There are ſome that thinke it to be the ſeconde kynde of Scordium whiche Plinie deſcribeth, bycauſe that whan it is bruſed, it sauoreth of Garlike, and this is the cauſe why Cordus calleth it Scorodonia. It is called in Engliſh woodde Sage, wild Sage, and Ambros: in French *Sauge de Bois.*

The Nature.

The woode Sage is hoate and dry, meetely agreable in complexion vnto garden Sage.

The Vertues.

Woode Sage diſſolueth congeled bloud in the body, and cureth inwarde woundes, moreouer it wonderfully helpeth thoſe that haue take falles, or haue bene ſore bruſed and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine and dronken. A

Woodde Sage taken in manner aforeſayde doth conſume and diſgeſt inwarde impoſtems and tumers, auoyding the matter and ſubſtance of the with the vryne. B

Of Clarey.

Chap. lxxix.

Gallitricum.

The Deſcription.

Clarye hath ſquare ſtalkes, with rough, grayiſh, hearie, & vneuen leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of great ſage, but they are foure or fiue times larger: the floures be of a faynte or whitiſh colour, greater than the floures of Sage. Whan they are fallen of there groweth in huſkes the ſeede, which is blacke. The roote is yellow & of woodie ſubſtance. The whole herbe is of a ſtrong, and penetratiue ſauour, in ſomuch that the ſauour of it cauſeth headache.

The Place.

In this countrie they ſow it in gardens.

The Tyme.

Clary floureth in June & July a yeare after the firſt ſowing thereof.

The Names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Gallitricum, Matriſaluia, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in Engliſh Clarye, or Cleare-eye quaſi dicas, oculum clarificans: in French *oruale, & Toutebonne:* in high Douche Scharlach: in baſe Almaigne Scarleye. It ſeemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alectorolophos as ſome men thinke.

The Nature.

Clarey is hoate and dry, almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In what ſorte or maner ſoeuer ye take Clarey, it prouoketh the floures, it expulſeth the Secondine, and ſtirreth vp bodely luſte. A

Alſo it maketh men dronke, & cauſeth headache, & therefore ſome Brewers do boyle it with their Bier in ſteede of Hoppes. B

This herbe also hath al the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be vsed in steede of it.

Of Horminum wilde Clarey or Oculus Christi. Chap. lxxx.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

Horminum satiuum.
Dubble Clarey.

Horminum syluestre.
Oculus Christi.

The Description.

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a maner rounde, and somewhat ouerlayde with a softe Cotton, almost like Horehounde. The stalkes be square and hearie of the heigth of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top, fiue or sixe fayre small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioynte, one against an other, amongst the whiche there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which whan the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towardes the grounde, and hang downewardes, hauing in them blacke seede and somewhat long, the whiche whan it is a little while soked or steeped in any licour, it wareth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernelles of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great, broade leaues, gasht, or natched rounde about.

aboute. The ſtalkes alſo be ſquare, and ſomewhat hearie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the ſtalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do alſo grow by certayne ſpaces aboute the ſtemme like to whorles or Crownettes, out of little huſkes, whiche do alſo turne downewardes whan the ſeede is ripe, the ſeede is of a dunne or blackiſhe colour, round, & alſo ſlymie whan it is ſteeped or ſooked. The roote is of wooddie ſubſtance, and blacke.

Theſe twoo herbes haue no ſpeciall ſauour, eſpecially the garden kinde: for the floures of the wilde kinde do ſauour ſomewhat like to Clarey.

The Place.

Theſe two kindes are founde in this countrie, ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

They yeelde their floures in June, July and Auguſt, in the whiche ſeaſon their ſeede is alſo ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὅρμινον: in Latine Horminum and Geminalis. The firſt is called Horminum ſatiuum, and Hortenſe. The ſeconde Horminum ſylueſtre: they may be both called wilde Clarie, ſome call thē dubble Clarey, and ſome Oculi Chriſti.

The Nature.

Horminum is of complexion hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Horminum mengled with Hony driueth away the dimneſſe of A the ſight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The ſame ſeede with water ſtamped and tempered togither, draweth out B thornes and ſplinters, and reſolueth or ſcattereth all ſortes of ſwellings, being layde or applied thereto. The ſame vertue hath the greene herbe whan it is ſtamped or bruſed and layde vpon.

The ſame ſeede dronken with wine ſtirreth vp bodely luſte, eſpecially the C ſeede of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacie, than the ſeede of garden Horminum.

Of Hoxehounde. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of Hoxehounde, in faſhion one like to another. The whiche for all that in Latine haue their particular or ſeuerall names. The firſt kinde is our white Hoxehounde, the ſeconde is the blacke ſtinking Hoxehounde. The third is Stachys or field Hoxehounde. The fourth is water or Harriſhe Hoxehounde.

The Deſcription.

1 The white Hoxehounde hath many ſquare & white hoare, or hearie ſtalkes, the leaues be rounde, crompled, hearie, aſhe coloured, and of no lotheſome ſauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of ſmall, ſharpe, and prickley huſkes, compaſſing the ſtalkes, like in faſhion to a ringe or garlande, in whiche (prickley huſkes) after that the floure is vaniſhed, there is founde a rough ſeede. The roote is blacke with many threddie ſtrings.

2 The blacke Hoxehounde, is ſomewhat like vnto the white. The ſtalkes be alſo ſquare and hearie, but yet they be blacke or ſwarte. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Hoxehounde, dented or ſnipte rounde aboute the edges almoſt lyke vnto Nettell leaues, they are blacke, and of a

strong vnpleasant sauour. The floures are purple lyke to the dead Nettell growing in whorling knoppes rounde aboute the stalkes, like to white Horehounde.

Marrubium.
White Horehounde.

Ballote.
Blacke Horehounde.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde hath a rounde stemme, or stalke full of ioyntes couered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by coupples, two and two at euery ioynte, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehounde, sauing they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like Crownets or garlandes compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is harde and of a wooddy substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehounde.

Beside these there is yet an other herbe called sweete smelling Horehound, or sweete wilde Sage, the whiche beareth square stalkes, thicke and woollie. The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented rounde about, but much longer, larger and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehoundes. The floures be reddish growing about the stalkes like to whorles or garlandes. The seede is blacke and rounde. The roote is yellowish.

4 The water Horehounde is much like to blacke Horehounde, as well in his stalkes and prickle huskes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swarte greene colour, but larger and more deepely indented, and not very hearie, but somewhat crompled, and wrinckled, like to the leaues of the Birche tree, whan they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures

floures of the other Hozehoundes.

The Place.

The white Hozehound and the blacke do grow with vs in all rough and vnmanured places, by walles, hedges, wayes, and aboute the bozders of fieldes. The third groweth on ỹ playnes of Almaigne and elſe where, it is not to be founde in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herbozists. The water Hozehounde is found very plenteouſly growing in this coũtrie by diches and watercourſes, and in lowe moyſt places.

The Tyme.

All theſe herbes do moſte commonly floure in July. The ſauery Hozehounde or wilde Sage doth floure in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſte kinde is called in Greeke πράσιον: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Praſium: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spaniſh *Marruatos*: in Engliſh Hozehounde, and white Hozehounde: in French *Marrubio* and *Marochemin*, alſo *Marrube blanc*: in high Douche weiſz Andozn, Marobel, Gottſvergiſz, and Andozn meunlin: in baſe Almaigne Malroue, Malruenie, Witte Andozen, and Andozen Manneken.

2 The ſecond is called in Greeke μελάνιον: in Latine Marrubium nigrum, Marrubiaſtrum: in Shoppes Praſium fætidum: in Italian *Marrobio nero*: *Marrobio ſendo*: in Spaniſhe *Marroios negros*: in Engliſh blacke Hozehounde, and ſtinking Hozehounde, & of ſome blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marrubin puant*: in high Douch ſchwartz Andozn, and Andozn weiblin: in baſe Almaigne ſtinckende and ſwerte Malruenie and Andozen, or Andozen wiſken.

3 The thirde is called in Greeke σάχυς: and in Latine Stachys: vnknowen in Shoppes, it may be alſo called in Engliſh Stachys or wilde Hozehounde: in Frenche *Saulge ſauuage*: in high Douch rieckende Andozn, fielde Andozn: in baſe Almaigne rieckende Andozen: in Italian *Herba odoraca*: in Spaniſh *Yerua oloſera*, and *Yerua de ſouto*.

4 The fourth is now called in Latine Marrubium paluſtre: in Engliſh Marriſhe or water Hozehounde: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Douche waſſer Andozn, weiher Andozn: in Brabant water Andozen, and of ſome Egyptenaers crupt, that is to ſay, the Egyptians herbe, bycauſe of the Rogues and runnegates whiche call themſelues Egyptians, do colour themſelues blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the firſt kinde of Sideritis.

The three firſt kyndes of Hozehounde are hoate in the ſeconde degree, and dry in the thirde. The water Hozehounde is alſo very dry, but without any manifeſt heate.

Stachys.

Mountayne Hozehounde.

The Vertues.

The white Horehounde boyled in water and dronken, doth open and comforte the Lyuer and the Melte, or Spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same, it clenseth the breast & the lunges, also it is profitable against an olde Cough, the payne of the side, and the olde spitting of bloud, & against the Tysike and vlceration of the lunges.

The same take with the roote of Iris, causeth to spet out al grosse humors, and tough flegmes, that are gathered togither within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled togither with the iuyce of Fenill vntill the thirde parte be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonefull, and it is also profitable against an olde Cough.

The white Horehounde boyled in wine, openeth the Matrix or Mother, and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sickneffe, it expulseth the Secondyne and dead children, and greatly helpeth wome, which haue harde and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue ben bitten of Serpentes, and venemous beastes.

The iuyce of white Horehounde mingled with wine and Hony, and droped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce poured into the eares, aswageth the payne, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawen or snifte vp into the nose, to take away the yellownesse of the eyes, whiche remayneth after the Iaundice.

The leaues tempered with Hony is good to be layde vnto olde vlcers, and corrupt vlcered nayles, or agnayles whiche is a paynefull swelling about the ioyntes and nayles. The same mingled with Hennes greace, resolueth and scattereth the swelling about the necke called Strumes. The dryed leaues mingled or tempered with vineger, do cure noughty virulent & spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Horehounde pounde, is good to be applied and layde vpon the bytings of madde Dogges. The leaues of the same rosted in a Call leaffe, vnder the hoate imners or ashes, do stoppe and driue backe the harde lumpes or swellings whiche happen to arise aboute the siege or fundament, and layde to with hony, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde boyled and dronken, causeth women to haue their floures, & bringeth forth the Secondine or afterbirth, & the dead fruyte.

4 Water Horehounde is not vsed in Medicine.

The Daunger.

The white Horehounde is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneys, especially whan there is any hurte or exulceration in them.

Of Bawme. Chap. lxxxij.

The Kyndes.

VNder the title of Melissa, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the whiche both are somewhat like to the Horehounde.

The Description.

1 THe right Bawme hath square stalkes, & blackish leaues like to blacke Horehounde, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant sauour, drawing towardes the smell of a Citron. The floures are of Carnation colour. The roote is single, harde, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesayd, sauing that his sauour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the sauour of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certayne herbe byside these, the whiche some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceyued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with

with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euell sauour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme: the roote is harde, and of woodde substance.

Melissa vulgaris. Bawme. Melissophylli species. Herba Iudaica.

A man may also place, amongst the sortes of Bawme, that herbe whiche ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hearie stalkes diuided or parted into many branches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller then the leaues of Sage: alongst the toppes of the braunches groweth the floures, of a fainte blew or whitishe colour. The roote hath hearie strings. All the herbe draweth towardes the sauour of Bawme, or Melissa.

The Place.

These herbes do grow in certaine countries in woodds, and in some countries ye shall finde them growing about olde walles, & sometimes also ye shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sortes are plãted in gardens. Herba Iudaica groweth in Fraunce and Flaunders, in vntilled places, in vineyardes, and sometimes also alongst the hedges.

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July. The Judaicall herbe floureth in July and August.

The Namet.

Melisses is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον, καὶ μελίφυλλον: in Latine Apiastrũ, Melitæna, and Citrago: in Shoppes Melissa: in English Bawme: in Italian *Cedronella, Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torongil, yerua cidrera*: in high Douch Melissenkraut,

kraut, and Mutterkraut: in base Almaigne Confilie de greyn and Meliſſe.

4 The fourth kinde is called of ſome in Latine Herba Iudaica: in English it may be called the Judaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: ſome count it to be the firſt kinde of Sideritis, called Sideritis Heraclea.

✣ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat like to Horehounde, but in vertue much feebler. ✣ *The Vertues.*

Bawme dronken in wine is good againſt the bitings, and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, it comforteth the harte, and driueth away all Melancholy and ſadnes, as the learned in theſe dayes do write.

Bawme may be vſed to al purpoſes whereunto Horehounde ſerueth, howbeit it is in all reſpects much weaker, ſo that according to the opiniõs of Galen, & Paulus Aegineta, it ſhoulde not be vſed for Horehounde in medicine, but for wante of Horehounde, in ſteede whereof Meliſſa may be alwayes vſed.

If a man put Bawme into Bee hyues, or elſe if the Hyues be rubbed therewal, it keepeth Bees togither, & cauſeth other Bees to reſorte to their cõpanie.

The cõmon Bawme is good for wemen whiche haue the ſtrangling of the matrix or mother to be eyther eaten or ſmelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene woundes, for it gleweth togither, ſodereth and healeth the ſame.

Of Rue or Herbe grace. Chap. lxxiij.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

There are two ſortes of Rue, that is garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

Ruta hortenſis.
Herbe grace, or garden Rue.

Ruta ſylueſtris minima.
The ſmall wilde Rue.

✣ The

✠ The Description.

1 THe garden Rue hath rounde harde stemmes, with leaues diuided into diuers other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong sauour. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the branches, after which there springeth vp square huskes conteyning the seede whiche is blacke. The roote is of wooddie substance and yellow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, & dieth not lightly.

2 The wilde Rue, is much like to the other in his stalkes, leaues, floures, seede, colour, taste, and sauour: sauing that euery little leafe his cuttes are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet an other kinde whiche is the least of all, whose little leaues B are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the reste. Al this plante (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very grieuous sauour, and cannot abide the colde, but as the other wilde Rue, so doth this perishe with the firste colde or smallest froste.

✠ The Place.

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth moste in dry groundes where as the Sonne shineth moste. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaynes of Cappadocia, and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this coūtrie it is found sowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

✠ The Tyme.

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✠ The Names.

Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion.

1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον κῆπευτον: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in Shoppes Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Douch Zam Rauten, & wein Rauten: in base Almaigne Wijn rupte.

2 The wilde Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον: in Latine Ruta syluestris, and in some places as Apuleius sayth Viperalis: in Shoppes Harmel: in high Douche wald Rauten: in base Almaigne wilde Rupte.

✠ The Nature.

Rue is hoate and dry in the thirde degree: But the wilde Rue (& especially that which groweth in mountaynes) is a great deale stroger then gardē Rue.

✠ The Vertues.

The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water & dronken causeth one to make A water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meates, or receyued with walnuttes, B and dryed figges stamped togither, are good against all euil ayres, and against the Pestilence and all poyson, and against the bitings of vipers & Serpentes.

The same pounde and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke C with eating of venimous Tadstooles or Moushcroms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishappes, and against the by- D tings and stingings of Scorpions, Bees, Walpes, Hornettes, and madde Dogges, whan it is either dronken with wine, or whan that the leaues be stamped with hony and salte, and layde vnto the wounde.

The body that is annoynted with the iuyce of Rue, or that shall eate of Rue E fasting, shalbe (as Plinie writeth) assured against all poyson, and safe from all venimous beastes, so that no poyson, or venimous beast shall haue powre to hurte him.

The

The same iuyce of Rue dronken with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, & driueth forth the Secondine, the dead childe, & the vnnatural birth.

Rue eaten in meate or otherwise vsed by a certayne space of Tyme, quencheth and dryeth vp nature, and naturall seede of man, and the milke in the breastes of women that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Dyll and dronken, swageth the gnawing torment, or griping payne of the belly called the trenches, & is good for the paynes in the side and breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lunges, the Sciatica, and against the rigour and violence of feuers.

Rue boyled in good wine vntill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to be dronken of such as begin to fall into the Dropsie.

Rue eaten rawe or condited with Salte, or otherwise vsed in meates, cleareth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce therof layde to the eyes, with hony, the iuyce of fenill, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mengled with Barley meale, asswageth the payne of the eyes being layde therevpon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomgranete, and dropped into the eares swageth the paynes of the same. The same mengled with oyle of Roses, or oyle of Bayes & Hony, is good against the singing or ringing sounde of the eares, whan it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pounde with oyle of Roses and vineger, are good to be layde to the paynes of the head.

The same pounde with Baye leaues, and layde too, is good to dissolue and cure the swelling and blastings of the genitors.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, Pepper, and Nitre, do take away all spottes of the face, and clenseth the skinne: and mengled with Hony and Allom, it cureth the foule scabbe or naughtie Tetter. The same leaues poūd with Swines greace, doth cure all ruggednes of the skinne, and the scurffe or roome of the head, the Kings euill or harde swellings about the throote, being applied and layde thereto.

Rue mengled with Hony, doth mitigate the paynes of the ioyntes, & with figges it taketh away the swelling of the Dropsie.

The iuyce of Rue with vineger giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sickenesse.

The roote of Rue made into pouder and mengled with hony, scattereth & dissolueth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixte the skinne and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, & spottes, that chaunce in the bodie, whan they are anoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused & steped, doth warme and chaafe all colde partes or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region of the bladder it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the spleene or Melte: and giuen in glister, it dryueth forth windinesse, blastings, and the gripping payne in the bowels or guttes.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pounde, and layde to outwardly vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

The iuyce of wilde Rue mengled with Hony, wine, the iuyce of fenill, & the gaule of a Henne, quickeneth the sight, & remoueth al clowdes & the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, in somuch as the auncient Physitions would not vse it, because it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes in manner as is aboue writen.

Of

Of harmall/or wilde Rue. Chap. lxxxiij.

Harmala.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe hath three or foure ſtemmes growing vpright, and in them are ſmall long narrow leaues, more tenderer, and diuided into ſmaller or narrower leaues than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the toppe of the ſtemmes or branches, of colour white, after whiche cōmeth triangled huſkes cōteyning the ſeede. And this plante is of a very ſtrōg and grieuous ſmell, eſpecially in hoate regions, or countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

The Place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioſcorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrie the Herboriſts do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον: in Latine Ruta ſylueſtris: of ſome it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Phyſitions, and of the late writers Harmel. The people of Syria in times paſt called it Belaſa, and ſome Moly. We may alſo call it Harmala, or Harmel.

The Nature.

Galen writeth, þ this herbe is hoate in the third degree, & of ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

Bycauſe Harmala is of ſubtil partes, it cutteth aſunder groſſe and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall fluxe. A

The ſeede of Harmala ſtamped with Hony, Wine, Saffron, the iuyce of Fenell, and the gaule of a Henne, doth quicken the ſight, and cleareth dimme eyes. B

Of Roſemary. Chap. lxxxv.

The Deſcription.

ROſemary is as it were a little tree or wooddiſh ſhrubbe, with many ſmall branches and ſlender boughes, of harde and wooddie ſubſtance, couered and ſet full of little, ſmal, long, and tender leaues, white on the ſide next the ground, and greene aboue. The floures are whitiſhe, and mixte with a little blewe, the whiche paſt, there commeth forth ſmal ſeede. The roote and the ſtemme are likewiſe harde and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a very ſtrong and pleaſant ſauour, and good ſmacke or taſte.

The Place.

Roſemary groweth naturally, and plentifully, in diuers places of Spayne and France, as in Prouence and Languedoc. They plante it in this countrie in gardens, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

The Roſemary floureth twiſe a yeare, once in the ſpring time of the yeare, and ſecondarily in Auguſt.

Rosmarinum coronarium.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτις στεφανωματικη: in Latine Rosmarinū coronarium: in Shoppes Rosmarinus: in English Rosemary: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germany Rosmarein: in base Almaigne Rosmarijn. They call it in Latine Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemarie whereof they make Crownes & Garlandes, to put a difference from the other Libanotis which is of diuerse sorts, whereof wee shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossoms or floures of this Rosemarie is called in shoppes Anthos.

The Nature.

This Rosemarie is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen do write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and giuē to drinke in the morning fasting & before labor or exercice, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arrabians and their successours Physitions, do say that Rosemarie cōforteth the brayne, the memory, and the inwarde Sences, & that it restoreth speach, especially the conserue made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receyued dayly fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemarie burnte, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

Of Lauender and Spyke. Chap. lxxvi.

The Kyndes.

Lauender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares, and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauour.

The Description.

Both kindes of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioyntes & knottes, vpon whiche groweth grapishe leaues, whiche be long, narrow & thicke. Yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie. The floures (whiche are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knoppes or spiked eares, at the toppes of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddie substance with many threddy strings.

The Place.

Lauender groweth in certayne places of Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, on the Mountaynes & rough stonie places, that lie against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens especially the female Lauender, whiche is very common in all gardens, but the male kinde is not founde sauing amongst the Herborists.

Lauandula

Lauandula mas.
English Spike.

Lauandula fœmina.
Lauender.

℞ *The Tyme.*

Lauender floureth in June and July.

℞ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine Lauandula: in Shops Lauendula: in English Spike and Lauender: in Italian *Spigo*, and *Lauanda*, in Spaniſh *Alhuzema*, & *Alfazema*: of ſome in Greeke Pſeudonardus, and of others Hirculus, and of ſome alſo Roſmarinum coronarium. It ſeemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth Caſia, and Theophraſtus Cneorus albus.

1 The firſt kind is Lauandula mas: in English Lauander or Spike: in French *Lauande maſle*: in high Douch Spica, and Spica nardi: in baſe Almaigne Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called Lauendula, and Lauendula fœmina: in Engliſh Spike and Female Lauender: in French *Lauande femelle*: in high Douch Lakendel: in baſe Almaigne Lauender wiſken.

℞ *The Nature.*

Lauender is hoate and dry in the ſecond degree.

℞ *The Vertues.*

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken prouoketh vrine, & bringeth downe A the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead Childe.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Nutmegs, & Cloues B do cure the beating of the harte, and the Jaunders, and are ſinguler againſt the Apoplexie, and giddineſſe, or turning of the head, they comforte the brayne

and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the euyll sayde diseases, to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender healeth mẽbers & of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.

Of Stæchados / or French Lauender. Chap. lxxxvii.

Stæchas.

The Description.

This is a beautiful herbe, of a good & very pleasant smell, with diuers weake & tender branches, set full of long, small, & whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower & tenderer, & of a more amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of the stalkes there growe fayre thicke knoppes or spikie eares, with smal blew floures, thicke set and thrust togither. These knops or eares are solde euery where in Shops by the name of Stæcados Arabicum.

There is yet an other herbe which the Apothecaries do call Stichas citrina, the whiche we haue described in the lx. Chapter of the first Booke.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the Iles called Stæchades, standing directly ouer agaynst Marsiles, and in diuers places of Lãguedoc and Prouince, & in Arabia. In this countrie some Herboristes do sowe it, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

Stæcados floureth in May and June, somwhat before Lauender.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke στίχας, καὶ στοιχὰς: in Latine Stichas and Stæchas: in Shoppes Stichas Arabica, & Stęchados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue Astechodos: in English Stæchados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, & of some Lauender gẽtle: in Italian *Sticados*: in Spanish *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in Frech *Staechades*.

The Nature.

The complexion of Stæchados is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Stæchados with his floures, or else the floures alone, drunken, do opẽ the stoppings of the Liuer, the lunges, the Melte, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward partes, clensing and driuing forth, all euill and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lunges, and it bringeth forth the floures, if it be taken in maner as is afore sayde.

They mengle the floures, with good successe in conterpoysons, & medicines that are made to expell poyson.

The leaues and floures of Stæchados giuen often to smell vpon doth comfort the brayne, the memorie, and inwarde senses.

Of

Of Dictam/ or Dittani of Candie. Chap. lxxxviij.

The Kindes.

Dioſcorides that auncient Herboriſt, writeth of three ſortes of Dictam, whereof the firſt onely is the right Dictam. The ſecond is the Baſtarde Dictam. The thirde is an other kinde bearing both floures and ſeede.

The Deſcription.

Pſeudodictamnum.
Baſtarde Dictam.

1 The firſt kinde, whiche is the right Dictam, is (as Dioſcorides ſaith) a hoate and ſharp herbe much like vnto Pennyroyall, ſauing that his leaues be greater & ſomewhat hoare or moſy with a certaine fine downe, or woolly white Cotton: at the top of the ſtalkes or ſmal bráches, there grow as it were certayne ſmall ſpikie eares or tuffets, hanging by little ſmal ſtẽs, greater & thicker thã the eares or ſpikie tuffets, of wild Margerome, ſomwhat redde of colour, in which there grow little floures.

2 The ſecond kinde whiche is called Pſeudodictamnum, that is to ſay, Baſtarde Dictam, is much like vnto the firſt as Dioſcorides ſaith: ſauing that it is not hoate, neyther doth it bite the tongue: wherof we haue here giuen you the figure, the whiche we haue cauſed to be cut according to the naturall & true proportion of the plant. Pſeudodictamnum hath round ſoft wolly ſtalkes with knottes and ioyntes, at euery of whiche ioynts or knottes, there are two leaues ſomewhat rounde ſofte and wollie, not muche vnlike the leaues of Pennyroyall, ſauyng they bee greater, all hoare, or white, ſofte and woolly, like to the firſte leaues of white Mullyn or Tapſus Barbatus, without ſauour and not ſharpe, but bitter in taſte. The floures be of a light blewe, cõpaſſing the ſtalke by certaine ſpaces like to garlandes or whorowes, and like the floures of Pennyroyall and Horehounde. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtance.

3 The thirde kynde in figure is lyke to the ſeconde, ſauing that his leaues are greener and more hearie, couered with a fine white ſofte heare, almoſt like to the leaues of Water Mynte. All the herbe is of a very good and pleaſant ſmell, as it were betwixt the ſauour of Watermynte & Sage, as Dioſcorides witneſſeth.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde or the right Dictam commeth from Crete, whiche is an Iſlande in the Sea Mediterrane, whiche Iſlande we do now call Candie, and it is not founde elſe where, as all the Auncients do write. Therefore it is

no marueil that it is not founde in this countrie, otherwise than dry, and that in the Shoppes of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candy to be vsed in Phisicke.

2. 3 The two other kindes do not grow only in Candy, but also in diuers other hoate countries.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke δίκταμνος: in Latine Dictamnum, ✠ Dictamnum Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium syluestre: in Shoppes Diptamū, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed an other herbe in steede of this, which is no kinde of Dictam at all, as shalbe declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamnū of Candie.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke ψευδοδίκταμνος, and Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam.

3 The thirde kinde is called δίκταμνος in Latine Dictamnum, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnum non Creticum.

The Nature.

1 The right Dictam is hoate and dry like Pennyroyall, but it is of subtiller partes.

2. 3 The other twayne are also hoate & dry, but not so hoate as the right Dictam.

The Vertues.

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroyall, but yet it is better & stroger: it bringeth downe the floures, it expulseth the afterbirth and the dead childe, whether it be dronken or eaten, or put in vnder as a Pessarie or mother Subpositorie. The like vertue hath the roote, whiche is very hoate and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all venim, and is gainst the bitings of all venemous beasts and Serpents.

Dictam is of suche force against poyson, that by the onely sauour and smell thereof, it driueth away all venimous and wicked beastes, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kindes of woundes made with Glaiue, or other kinde of weapons, and against all bitings of venimous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both mundifie, clense and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or melte, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, whan it is to much swollen, or blasted: if it be either taken inwardely, or applied and layde outwardely.

It draweth forth shiners, splinters, and thornes, if it be bruised and layde vpon the place.

We may see it lefte to vs written of the Auncients, that the Goates of Candie being shotte in and hurte by any shafte or Jaueline hanging or sticking fast in their flesh: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnum and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall of, and their woundes are cured.

2 The Bastarde Dictamnum is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The thirde kinde auayleth much to be put into Medicines, drenches, and implaysters that are made against the byting of wicked and venemous beasts.

Of

Of Fenell. Chap. lxxxix.

The Kyndes.

There are two sortes of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell called in Greke Marathron. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

The Description.

Fœniculum. Fenell.

1 The right Fenell hath round knottie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches the sayde stalkes are greene without & hollow within, filled with a certaine white pithe or light pulpe. The leaues are long and tender, and very much, and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuffte or bushe of small threedes, yet greater and gentler, and of better sauour than the leaues of Dill. The floures be of pale yellow colour, and do growe in spokie tuffets or rundels at the top of the stalkes: the floure perisshed it turneth into long seedes, alwayes two growing togither. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is an other sorte of this kinde of Fenell, whose leaues ware darke, with a certayne kinde of thicke or tawny redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kinde called the great Fenell hath round stemmes with knees & ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

The Place.

Fenell groweth in this countrie in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

1 The first kynde is called in Greeke μάραθρον: and of Actuarius μέλαθρον: in Latine and in Shoppes Fœniculum: in Englishe Fenell: in Italian *Finochio*: in Spanish *Finicho*: in French *Fenoil*: in high Douch Fenchel: in base Almaigne Uenckel.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ἱππομάραθρον: in Latine Fœniculum erraticum, that is to say, wilde Fenell, and great Fenell: and of some Fenell Giant.

The Nature.

Fenell is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues.

The greene leaues of Fenell eaten, or the seede thereof dronken with Ptisan, killeth wemens breastes or dugges with milke. A

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drõken, easeth the payne of the kidneys, B causeth one to make water, & bringeth downe ỹ floures.

The roote doth the like, the which is not only good for the intentes aforesayd, but also against the Dropsie to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of Fenell dronken with wine, is good against the stingings of Scorpions and the bitings of other wicked & venimous beastes.

Fenell or the seede dronken with water, allwageth the payne of ỹ stomacke, and the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seede and the roote of Fenell, are very good for the Lunges, the Liuer and the kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those partes, and comforteth them.

The rootes pounde and layde too with honie, are good against the bytings of madde Dogges.

The leaues pounde with vinegar are good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, and all hoate swellings, and if they be stamped togither with waxe, it is good to be layde to bruses and stripes that are blacke and blewe.

Fenell boyled in wine, or pounde with oyle is very good for the yearde, or ỹ secrete parte of man, to be eyther bathed or stued, or rubbed and anoynted with the same.

The iuyce of Fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the same. And the sayde iuyce dryed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyries, and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

Of Dill. Chap. xc.

Anethum.

The Description.

Dill hath rounde knottie stalkes, full of bowghes & branches, of a foote & halfe, or two foote long. The leaues be all to iagged, or frenged with small threddes, not much vnlike to fenel leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thredes therof are greater. The floures be yellow & grow in round spokie tuffets or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like Fenell: whan they are vanished, there cōmeth the seede, whiche is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearely.

The Place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amōgst wortes, and Pot herbes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄνηθον: in Latine and in the Shoppes Anethum: in English Dil: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Eueldo, Endros*: in French *Aneth*: in high Douch Dyllen, & Hochkraut: in base Almaigne Dille.

The Nature.

Dill is almost hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the toppes and croppes of Dill, with the seede boyled in water

water and dronken, cauſeth wemen to haue plentie of Milke.

It drieth away ventoſitie or windineſſe, and ſwageth the blaſting & gri- B
ping torment of the belly, it ſtayeth vomiting and laſkes, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is afore ſayde.

It is very profitable againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the Matrix, if C
ye cauſe wemen to receyue the fume of the decoction of it, thorough a cloſe ſtole, or hollow ſeate made for the purpoſe.

The ſeede thereof being well chawfed, and often ſmelled vnto, ſtayeth the D
pere, or hiquet.

The ſame burned or parched, taketh away the ſwelling lumpes, and riftes E
or wrincles of the tuell, or fundement, if it be layde thereto. The herbe made into aſhes doth reſtrayne, cloſe vp, and heale moyſte vlcers, eſpecially thoſe that are in the ſhare or priuie partes, if it be ſtrowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digeſt and reſolue, and ſwageth payne, prouoketh F
carnall luſte, and ripeth all rawe and vnripe tumors.

The Daunger.

If one vſe it to often, it diminiſheth the ſight, and the ſeede of generation.

Of Anyſe. Chap. xci.

The Deſcription.

Aniſum.

ANiſe hath leaues like to yong Perſley, that is new ſprong vp: his ſtalkes be rounde and hollow, his leaues at the firſt ſpringing vp, are ſomewhat round, but afterwarde it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Perſley, but a great deale ſmaller & whiter. At the toppe of the ſtalkes groweth diuers faire tuftes, or ſpokie rundels with white floures, like to the tuftes of the ſmal Saxifrage, or of Coriandre. After the floures are paſt, there cōmeth vp ſeede, which is whitiſh, and in ſmell and taſte, ſweete and pleaſant.

The Place.

Aniſe groweth naturally in Syria, & Candie. Now one may find good ſtore ſowen in the gardens of Flaūders, and Englande.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

Aniſe is called in Greeke ἄνισον, καὶ ἄνησον: in Latine and in Shoppes Aniſum: in Italian *Semenze de Aniſi*: in Spaniſh *Matahalua, yerua doce.* in high Douch Aniſz: in baſe Almaigne Aniis.

The Nature.

The Aniſe ſeede, the whiche onely is vſed in Medicine, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Aniſe ſeede diſſolueth the windineſſe, and is good a- A
gainſt belching, and vpbreaking and blaſting of the ſtomacke and bowels: it ſwageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it ſtoppeth the laſke: it cauſeth one to piſſe, and to auoyde the ſtone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hicquet or yeor, not onely whan it is dronken and

receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell, and sauour.

It cureth the blouddie flixe, and stoppeth the white issue of wemen, and it is very profitably giuen to such as haue the dropsie: for it openeth the pypes and conduits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Annise seede plentifully eaten, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and causeth wemen to haue plenty of Milke.

The seede chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweete mouth, and easie breath, & amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by the fier, and taken with Hony, clenseth the breast from flegmatique superfluities, and if one put therevnto bitter Almandes, it cureth the olde Cough.

The same dronken with wine, is very good against al poyson, and the sting-ing of Scorpions, and biting of all other venimous beastes.

It is singuler to be giuen to infants or yong children to eate, that be in danger to haue the falling sickneſſe, so that such as do but only hold it in their hãds (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the squinãce, that is to say, the swelling of the throte, to be gargled with Hony, Vineger and Hyssope.

The seede thereof bounde in a little bagge or handecarcheff, and kept at the Nose to smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, & causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken vp into the Nose, cureth head ache.

The same pounde with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inwarde hurtes, or woundes of the same.

Of Ameos, or Ammi. Chap. cvij.

The Kindes.

AMeos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our time, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

The Description.

1 THe great Ameos, hath a rounde greene stalke, with diuers bowes & braunches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented rounde aboute. At the top of the stalke there groweth white starlike floures in great rundels, or spokie tuftes, the whiche bringeth forth a small sharpe and bitter seede. The roote is white and threddie.

2 The small Ameos, is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or somwhat more. The stalke is small & tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round aboute. The vpper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth also in spoky littell tuffets or rundels, the small little white floures, the whiche afterwarde do turne into small gray seede, hoate and sharpe in the mouth. The roote is little and small.

The Place.

These two herbes grow not in this countrie of themselues, without they be sowen in the gardens of Herborists. Neuertheleſſe whereas they haue bene once sowen, they grow yearely of the seede whiche falleth of it selfe.

The Tyme.

They floure in July and August, and shortely after they yeelde their seede.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Shoppes Ameos, by whiche name it is knowen in this

in this countrie. The same as we thinke is the right ἄμμι, Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum regium, & as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

The small is taken of diuers of the learned writers in our dayes, for ἄμμι, Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

Ammi commune.
Great Ameos.

Ammi paruum.
Small Ameos.

The Nature.

The seede of Ameos is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and torment of ♃ the belly, the hoatepisse, and the strangurie, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, togi- ♍ ther with Rosin and the kernels of Raysons, strowed vpō quicke coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessell or close stoole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, against the bytings of all kindes of ♏ venimous beastes: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venim of the same bycause they should not be so hurtefull vnto man, as they are whan they are taken alone.

Ameos dryed and mengled with Hony, scattereth congeled blood, and put- ♎ teth away blacke & blew markes, whiche happen by reason of stripes or falles, if it be layde too in manner of a playster.

The Daunger.

The seede of Ameos taken in to great a quantitie, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a paalnesse, as is in dead bodies.

Of

Of Caruwayes. Chap. xciij.

Caros.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

CAruway hath a hollow, ſtraked or creſted ſtalke, with many knots or ioynts, the leafe is very like to Carot leaues. The floures are white, and grow in tuffets or rundels, bearing a ſmall ſeede, and ſharpe vpon the tongue. The roote is meetely thicke, long and yellow, in taſte almoſte like vnto the Carot.

✠ *The Place.*

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Dioſcorides writeth. Now there is of it to be found in certayne dry medowes of Almaigne. In this countrie it is ſowen in gardens. ✠ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, a yeare after the ſowing thereof, and deliuereth his ſeede in June and July.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κάρον: in Latine Carum or Carum: in Shops and in Italian Carui: and it tooke his name of the coũtrie of Caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in Engliſh it is called Caruway, and the ſeede Caruway ſeede: in French *Carui*, or *Carotes*: in Spaniſhe *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high Douche Weiß Kummel: in baſe Almaigne Witte Comijn.

✠ *The Nature.*

Caruway ſeede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The Caruway ſeede, is very good and conuenient for the ſtomacke, and for the mouth, it helpeth digeſtion, and prouoketh vrine, and it aſſwageth and diſſolueth all kinde of windineſſe and blaſtings of the inwardes partes. And to conclude, it is anſwereable to Annis ſeede in operation and vertue.

The rootes of Caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like Carottes.

Of Comijn. Chap. xciiij.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

Comyn, as Dioſcorides writeth, is of two ſortes, tame and wilde.

Cuminum ſatiuum. Garden Comyn.

Cuminum ſylueſtre. Wilde Comyn.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Garden Comyn hath a ſtreight ſtem, with diuers branches: the leaues be all iagged and as it were thredes not much vnlike Fenell. The floures grow in rundels or ſpokie toppes, like to the toppes of Anyſe, Fenell, and Dill. The ſeede is browne and long.

2 The wilde Comyn (as Dioſcorides ſaith) hath a brittle ſtalke, of a ſpan long, vpon whiche groweth foure or fiue leaues all iagged & ſnipt, or dented rounde about, and it is not yet knowen.

The

The other wilde kinde wherof Dioſcorides writeth ſhalbe hereafter deſcribed in the lxxxvj. Chapter amongſt the Nygelles, or Larke ſpurres.

The Place.

The garden Comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypte, Galatia, the leſſer Aſia, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do alſo ſowe it in certayne places of Almaigne, but it deſireth a warme and moyſt grounde.

The Names.

1 The common & garden Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἥμερον: in Latine Cuminum ſatiuum: in Shoppes Cyminum: in Engliſh Comyn or Comin: in Italian *Cimino*: in Spaniſh *Comines, Cominhos.* in French *Comyn*: in high Douch Romiſche Kummel, and zamer Kummel: in Brabante Comin.

2 The wilde Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἄγριον: in Latine Syluestre Cuminum, and Cuminum ruſticum.

The Nature.

The ſeede of Comyn is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Comyn ſcattereth and breaketh all the windineſſe of the ſtomacke, the belly, the bowels and Matrix: alſo it is ſinguler againſt the griping torment, and knawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receyued at the mouth, but alſo to be powred into the bodie by clyſters, or to be layde to outwardly with Barley meale. A

The ſame eaten or dronken is very profitable for ſuche as haue the Cough, and haue taken colde, and for thoſe whoſe breaſtes are charged or ſtopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurte with any venimous beaſtes. B

It ſlaketh and diſſolueth the blaſtings and ſwellings of the Coddes and Genitors being layde therevpon. C

The ſame mengled with Barley meale, and poulpe or ſubſtance of raiſins, ſtoppeth the inordinate courſe of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playſter. D

Comyn ſeede pounde, and giuen to ſmell vnto with vineger, ſtoppeth the bleeding at the Noſe. E

The Daunger.

Comyn being to much vſed, decayeth the naturall complexion and liuely colour, cauſing one to looke wanne and paale.

Of Coriander. Chap. xcv.

The Deſcription.

COriander is a very ſtinking herbe, ſmelling like to the ſtinking worme called in Latine Cimex, & in French *Punaiſe*, it beareth a round ſtalke full of branches of a foote and halfe long, the leaues are whitiſh all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that ſpring vp firſt are almoſt like to the leaues of Charuell or Perſele: and the vpper & laſt leaues are not much vnlike to the ſame, or rather like to Fumetery leaues, but a great deale tẽderer, & more iagged. The floures be white & do grow in round tuffets. The ſeede is all rounde, and hollow within, & of a pleaſant ſent whan it is dry. The roote is harde and of wooddie ſubſtance.

The Place.

Coriander is ſowen in fieldes and gardens, and it loueth a good and frutefull grounde.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt, and ſhortly after the ſeede is ripe.

The

Coriandrum.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κόριον, & κορίανον: in Latine & in Shoppes Coriandrum: in English Coriander, and of some Coliãder: in Italian *Coriandro*: in Spanish *Culantro*, *Coentro*. in Frenche *Coriandre*. in Douch Coriander.

The Nature.

The greene and stinking Coriander, is of complexion colde and dry, and hurtefull to the body: the dry and sweete sauoring seede is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

The Vertues.

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or couered in Sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomache, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same rosted or parched and dronkẽ with wine, killeth and bringeth foorth wormes of the body, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudy flixe, and all other extraordinarie issues of bloud.

The seede of Coriander is prepared after this maner. Take of the seede of Coriander well dried, vpon whiche ye shall power or caste good strong wine and vinegar mingled togither, and so leaue them to stiepe & sooke by the space of xxiiii. houres: than take it forth of the liquor and dry it, and so keepe it to serue for Medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coriander seede vnprepared, nor to couer it with Sugar, nor to put it in Medicine: for albeit it be wel dryed and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coriander being yet fresh and greene, & boyled with the crõmes of white bread, or Barley meale, dryeth away & consumeth all hoate tumors, swellings and inflammations, and with Beane meale it dissolueth the Kinges euill, and wennes or harde lumpes.

The iuyce of Coriander layde to with Ceruse, Litharge, or skume of Siluer, vineger, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chaunce on the skinne.

The Daunger.

Greene Coriander taken into the bodie causeth one to ware hoarse, and to fall into Frensie, and doth so much dul the vnderstãding, that it seemeth as the partie were dronken. And the iuyce thereof dronken in quantitie of fours Drammes, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

Of Git or Nigella. Chap. xcvi.

The Kyndes.

NIgella is of two sortes, tame and wilde, whereof the tame or garden Nigella, is agayne parted into two sortes, the one bearing blacke seede, the

other a Citren colour or pale yellow ſeede, but otherwiſe like one to an other, as in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, and ſmell.

Melanthium ſatiuum.
Garden Nigella.

Melanthium ſylueſtre.
Wilde Nigella.

The Deſcription.

1 THe garden Nigella hath a weake and brittle ſtalke, full of braunches, and of a foote long. The leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of Fumeterrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the toppe of the braunches, and are white, turning towardes a whitiſhe or light blewe, eache floure parted into fiue ſmall leaues, after the maner of a little ſtarre or rowell. After that the floures be paſt, there commeth vp ſmall knops or heads, with fiue or ſixe little ſharpe hornes vpon them, eache knop is diuided in the inſide into fiue or ſixe celles, or little chambers, in whiche is contayned the ſeede, the whiche (as we haue before ſayde) is ſometimes blacke, and ſomtimes a bleeke or faynt yellow, and like to Onyon ſeede, in taſt ſharpe, and of a good pleaſant ſtrong ſauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a ſtraked, or creſted ſtalke, of two ſpannes long, his leaues be aſhe colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Nigella, drawing towardes the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Nigella, ſauing that they be blewer: The heades or knoppes are alſo parted into fiue horned huſkes, much like to Columbyne huſkes, in whiche is contayned the ſweete and pleaſant ſeede.

3 There is yet an other Nigella, whiche is both fayre and pleaſant, and is called Damaſke Nigella, it is much like to the wilde Nigella in the ſmall cut and

iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The floures are blewe and diuided into fiue partes lyke to the others, but a greate deale fayrer and blewer with fine little leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle poynt or center whereof, the floure springeth. Whā the floures are gone, there appeareth the knoppes or horny heades, like as in the garden Nigella, in whiche also is conteyned the seede, and it is blacke like to the seede of the gardē Nigella, but it hath no sweete sauour.

Melanthium Damascenum.
Damaske Nigella.

The Place.

1.3 These Nigellas are not found in this countrie, sauing in gardens whereas they be sowen.

2 The wild is found growing in fields, in certayne places of Fraunce and Almaigne.

3 The Damaske Nigella groweth plentifully through-out all Languedoc.

The Tyme.

The Nigellas do floure in June and July.

The Names.

Nigella is called in Greeke μελάνθιον: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shoppes Nigella, and of some Gith: in French *Nielle*.

1 The first kinde is called Melanthium satiuum, and Nigella domestica, of some Salusandria: in English Garden Nigella: in Italian *Nigella ortelana*: in Spanish *Alipiure, Axenuz*: in high Douche Schwartz kumich, Schwartz kimmel, in base Almaigne Nardus, and the seede is called Nardus saer: in French *Poyurette*, and of some *Barbue*.

2 The wilde Nigella is called Melanthium syluestre, and Nigella syluestris: in French *Nielle sauuage*, or *Barbues*. in high Douch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure, of some Waldt schwartz kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wilde Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxviii. Chapter of this Booke.

3 The thirde kinde is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Nigella: in French *Nielle de Damas*: in high Douch Schwartz Coriander.

The Nature.

The seede of Nigella is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Nigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath, it dissolueth, and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body, it prouoketh vrine, & floures, it increaseth womans milke, if they drinke it often.

The

The same slayeth, and driueth out wormes, whether it be dronken with wine or water, or else layde to the Nauell of the belly. The same vertue hath the ople that is drawen forth of Nigella seede, to annoynt the region of the belly and nauell therewith. B

The quantitie of a Dramme of it dronke with water, is very good against all poyson, and the biting of venimous beasts. C

The onely fume or smoake of Nigella tosted or burnt, driueth away Serpents and other venimous beasts, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Waspes. D

The same mingled with the ople of Iris, and layde to the forehead cureth the head ache: and oftentimes put into the Nose, is good against the webbe, & bloudshotten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same. E

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of Sarsenet, or fine linen cloath, and often smelled vnto, cureth all Murres, Catharrhes, & poses, drieth the brayne, and restoreth the smelling being lost. F

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothеache, and if one chewe it (being well dried,) it cureth the vlcers and sores of the mouth. G

It taketh out Lentils, Freckles, and other spottes of the face, and clenseth foule scruilnesse and itche, and doth soften olde, colde, and harde swellings, being pounde with vineger and layde vpon. H

The same steiped in olde wine, or stale pisse (as Plinie saith) causeth the Cornes and Wnaples to fall of from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute. I

The Daunger.

Take heede that ye take not to much of this herbe, for if ye go beyonde the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.

Of Libanotis Rosmarie. Chap. xcvij.

The Kyndes.

Libanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of twoo sortes, the one is frutefull, the other is barren. Of the frutefull sorte there is two or three kindes.

The Description.

1 The first frutefull kinde, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut lyke vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, moste commonly spread abroade vpon the grounde: amongst them groweth vp a stalke of a cubite, that is a foote and halfe long or more, vpon whiche grow the floures in spokie tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is thicke, and hearie aboue, and sauoring like Rosin.

2 The seconde kinde hath a long stalke with ioyntes like the Fenell stalke, on whiche growe leaues almoste like Charuill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the whiche do turne into sweete smelling seede, flatte, and almost like to the seede of Angelica and Wlank vrsine. The roote is blacke without and white within, hearie aboue, and sauereth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

3 There is yet an other sorte of these frutefull kindes of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus Lib. ix. Chapt. xij. It hath also a straight stalke with knottes and ioyntes, and leaues greater than Marche or Smallache.

The floures grow in tuftes, like as in the two other kindes, & bringe foorth great long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certayne kinde of great thicke heare aboue, and smelleth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

Libanotidis alterum genus.

Libanotis Theophrasti.

4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the frutefull in leaues & rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kinde of Libanotis called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English Rosmarie, hath bene already described Chap. lxxv. of this Booke.

✠ *The Place.*

The frutefull Libanotides, are now founde vpon the high mountaynes, hilles, and desertes of Germany.

✠ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do floure most commonly in July.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτις, Libanotis, bicause that his roote sauoreth like ỳ Encens, which is called in Greke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Campanema: in Shoppes Fæniculus porcinus: in high Douche Beerwurtz: in base Almaigne Beerwortel, that is to say, Beers roote.

The seede therof is called in Greeke κάγχρυς, καὶ κάχρυς: in Latine Canchrys or Cachrys.

2 The second kinde is called in high Douch Schwartz hirtzwurtz, that is to say, blacke Harte roote.

The

3 The thirde is deſcribed of Theophraſtus, wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophraſti: in high Douch weiſz Hirtzwurtz, that is to ſay, white Hartes roote, the ſeede of this kinde is alſo called of Theophraſtus, Canchrys, or Cachrys.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes with their ſeedes and rootes are hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, and are proper to digeſt, diſſolue, and mundifie.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Libanotis dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, & floures, & healeth the griping paynes and torment of the belly, and are very good againſt the bytings of Serpents, and other venimous beaſts. A

The ſeede of Libanotis, is good for the purpoſes aforeſayde: Moreouer it is ſinguler good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, and the olde and colde diſeaſes of the breaſt. They vſe to giue it to drinke with pepper againſt the Jaūders, eſpecially the ſeede of the ſeconde kynde of Libanotis, for as touching the ſeede of the firſt kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the bodie, ſeing that by his great heate and ſharpneſſe, it cauſeth the throote to be rough and grieuouſe. B

The leaues of al the Libanotides pounde, do ſtoppe the flure of the Hemorrhoides or Pyles, and do ſouple the ſwellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundement, and it mollifieth and ripeth all olde colde and harde ſwellings, being layde thereupon. C

The iuyce of the herbe and rootes put into the eyes with hony, doth quicken the ſight, and cleareth the dimneſſe of the ſame. D

The dry roote mengled with Hony, doth ſcoure and clenſe rottē vlcers, and doth conſume and waſte all tumors or ſwellings. E

The ſeede mengled with oyle, is good to annoynt them ẏ haue the Crampe, and it prouoketh ſweate. F

The ſame mengled with Puray meale and vineger, ſwageth the payne of the goute, when it is layde thereto. G

It doth alſo clenſe and heale the white dry ſcurffe, and mangineſſe, if it be layde on with good ſtrong vineger. H

They lay to the forehead the ſeede called Cachrys, againſt the bloudſhotten or watering eyes. I

Of Seſeli. Chap. xcviij.

The Kindes.

Seſeli, as Dioſcorides writeth, is of three ſortes. The firſt is called Seſeli Maſſilienſe. The ſecond Seſeli Aethiopicum. The third Seſeli Peloponnenſe.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt kinde of Seſeli named Maſſilienſe, his leaues are very muche clouen and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell, the ſtalke is long and high, with knottie ioyntes, and beareth tuffets at the toppe like to Dill, and ſeede ſomewhat long, & cornered, ſharpe and biting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Saxifrage, of a pleaſant ſmell (as Dioſcorides writeth) and ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſeconde Seſeli (as Dioſcorides ſaith) hath leaues like Jupe, but ſmaller and longer drawing neare to the proportion of Woodbine leaues. The ſtalke is blackiſhe, of three or foure foote long and ful of branches. The floures are yellow and grow in ſpokie rundels like Dill. The ſeede is as great as a wheate Corne, thicke, ſwarte, and bitter: And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Seſeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Seſeli.

Seseli Massiliense.

Seseli Aethiopicum.

5 The thirde is Seseli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher then Seseli of Marsilles. The leaues are all to cut and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Hemlock. The seede groweth likewise in spokie toppes, and is broade and thicke.

Seseleos species.

4 Amongst the kindes of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes. It hath at the first broade leaues spread vpon the grounde, very tender & finely iagged. The stalke is aboute foure or fiue foote long, with knottie ioynts, and round like to a Fenel stalke, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faynt greene colour changing towards yellow. The leaues that grow at the knots or ioyntes of the stalkes do bende and hang downewardes, but especially ỳ highest (except a few smal leaues) whiche grow betwixt the others, & they grow vpward. The toppes of the stalkes and

and branches, are full of ſmall ſpoky tuffets, bearing yellow floures, and afterwarde ſeede. The roote is long and laſteth many yeares.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde (as writeth Dioſcorides) groweth in Prouence, and eſpecially about Marſels, wherfore it is called Seſeli of Marſels.

2 The ſecond groweth, as witneſſeth the ſayd Dioſcorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth alſo meetely plentifully in Prouence, and Languedoc.

3 The third kinde groweth in Peloponneſo, the whiche is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and Dominion of the Turcke.

4 The fourth is found vpō certayne Mountaynes of Lombardie, a man ſhall alſo finde, it as ſome ſay, in certayne places of Brabant.

The Tyme.

1 The firſt floureth twiſe a yeare, in the ſpring, and Autumne.

2. 3 The ſecond, thirde and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

4

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke σίσελι μασσαλιωτικὸν: in Latine Seſeli Maſſilienſe, of ſome πλατυκύμινον, that is Latum Cuminum, which is as much to ſay in Engliſh as large, and broade Comyn.

2 The ſecond kind is called in Greeke σίσελι ἀιθιοπικὸν: in Latine Seſeli Aethiopicum, and of Egyptians κυνοσφόρικη, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kinde is called σίσελι πελοποννησιακὸν: in Latine Seſeli Peloponnēſe, that is to ſay, Seſeli Peloponnenſe.

4 The fourth hath no ſpeciall name, ſaning that ſome take it for a kinde of Seſeli, and ſome for Libanotis.

The Nature.

The ſeede and roote of Seſeli, are hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, and of ſubtile partes.

The Vertues.

The ſeede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly, it cureth the ſhakings and bruſing of a Feuer, and is very good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath & an old Cough, to be ſhort it is good for al the inwarde partes. A

It prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and hoate piſſe, it prouoketh the menſtruall Termes, erpulſeth the dead childe, and ſetteleth in his naturall place againe the Matrix or Mother that is riſen out of his place. B

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling ſickneſſe. C

The traueler that drinketh the ſeede of Seſeli, with Pepper and wine, ſhal not complayne much of colde in his iourney. D

The ſame giuen vnto Goates, and other foure footed beaſts to drinke, cauſeth them eaſilie to deliuer their yōg ones. The ſame propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate. E

Of Seſeli of Candie. Chap. xcix.

The Deſcription.

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and ſmall, and ſet but with a fewe leaues, whiche be very ſmall iagged and cut. At the toppe of the branches growe the little ſpokie tuffets or rundels, with white floures, the whiche being paſt, there commeth ſeede, whiche is redde, round, and flatte, garniſhed or compaſſed aboute with a white border, two ſeedes growing togither one againſt

an other, eache of them hauing the shape and proportion of a Target or Buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yearely, so that it muste be euery yeare new sowen againe.

Tordylion.

The Place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the Mountayne Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrie, in the gardēs of some diligent Herborists.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τορδύλιον, ἢ σισέλι κρητικόν, of Paulus Egineta γορδύλιον: in Latine Tordylium, & Seseli Creticum: in English Seseli of Candy: vnknowen for the most parte in Shoppes.

The Nature.

The seede of Seseli of Candie, is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Tordylion dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, & causeth wemen to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it drōken (in the quātitie of a dramme, boyled with good wine,) by the space of tenne dayes, cureth the disease of the raynes or kidneys.

The roote thereof mengled with Hony and often licked vpon, causeth to spitte out the tough and grosse Phlegmes, that are gathered aboute the breast and lunges.

Of Daucus. Chap. c.

The Kyndes.

MEn do finde three sortes of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides & all the Auncients do write, whereof the third, is onely knowen at this day.

The Description.

1 THe firste kinde of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a spanne long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the toppe of the stalke groweth little spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coriander, yeelding a little long rough white seede, of a good sauour and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger, and of a spanne long.

2 The seconde kinde is like to wilde Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and Aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and byting taste: & both these kindes are yet vnknowen.

3 The thirde kinde (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coriander, white floures and a tufte or spokie bushe, like to wilde Carot, and long seede. For this kinde of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe whiche some do call wilde Carrot, other call it burdes nest: for it hath leaues like Coriander, but greater, and not muche vnlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures be

be white growing vpon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of ꝑ yellow Carrot, in the middle whereof there is founde a little small floure or twayne of a broune redde colour, turning towardes blacke. The seede is long and hearie, and sticketh or cleaueth fast vnto garmēts. The roote is small and harde.

Dauci tertium genus.

✣ *The Place.*

1 The firste kinde groweth in stony places, that stād full in the Sunne, especially in Candy, as Dioscorides writeth.

3 The third kinde groweth euerywhere in this countrie, aboute the borders of fields, in stony places, & by the way sides.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The third kinde of Daucus floureth in July and August.

✣ *The Names.*

The Daucus is called in Greke δαῦκος: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kinde is called in Shoppes Daucus, & of some also Daucus Creticus: in English Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in Frēch *Carrotte sauuage*. in high Douch Vogelnest, that is to say, Birdes nest: in base Almaigne Croonkēs crupt: & the same is but a certayne wilde Carrot.

✣ *The Nature.*

The seede of Daucus is hoate and dry, almost vnto the thirde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Daucus dronken is good against the strangurie, and painefull making of water, against the grauell & the stone: it prouoketh vrine, & floures, and expulseth the dead fruyte and Secondine. A

It swageth the torment and griping payne of the bellie, dissolueth windinesse, cureth the Colique, and ripeth an old Cough. B

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venimous beasts, especially against the stingings of Phalanges or fielde spiders. C

The same pounde and layde to, dissolueth & scattereth colde sokte swellings and tumors. D

The roote of Daucus of Candie dronken in wine, stoppeth the laske, and is a soueraigne remedie against venim and poyson. E

Of Saxifrage. Chap. cl.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

The Saxifrage is of two sortes, great and small.

✣ *The Description.*

1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioyntes or knees, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made & fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parsenip, but much smaller, & each little leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashiō, the floures are white, & grow in roūd

Cronets

Cronettes or spoky tuffets. The seede is like to common Parselie seede, saving that it is hoater, and byting vpon the tongue. The roote is single, white and long, like the Parselie roote, but sharpe and hoate in taste like Ginger.

Saxifragia maior.
The great Sarifrage.

Saxifragia minor.
The small Sarifrage.

2 The small Sarifrage is altogither like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures and seede, saving that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate, and sharpnesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hoate and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet an other small Sarifrage like to the aforesayde in stalkes, floures, seede and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, saving his leaues are deeper cut, and of an other fashion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parselie of the garden, or the wilde Parselie.

The Place.

1 The great Sarifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.

2.3 The smal Sarifrages growe vnder hedges, and alongst the grasie fieldes, in dry pastures, both these kindes are very common in this countrie.

The Tyme.

Sarifrage floureth after June vnto the ende of August, and from that time foorth the seede is ripe.

The Names.

The Sarifrage is called in Latine and in the Shoppes of this countrie Saxifragia, and Saxifraga, of Symon Januensis Petra findula, of some Bibinella: in high Douch Bibernell, and Feldmoren: in base Almaigne Beuernaert, and Beuernelle. There be some also whiche call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pam-

pinula.

pinula, the whiche is the peculier or proper name of our Burnet deſcribed in the xcv. Chapter of the firſt booke: and doth not apperteyne vnto theſe herbes, as it appeareth by this olde Verſe: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet vllos: that is to ſay, Pimpinell or Burnet hath heares but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell commonly called in Engliſh Burnet, (which hath certayne fine heares appearing in the leaues whan they are broken) was called in tunes paſte in Latine Pimpinella, and this whiche hath no hearineſſe at all was called Saxifragia. Some learned men of our time, traueling to bring the ſmall Saxifrage vnder certayne Chapiters of Dioſcorides do call it Siſon: and others Petroſelinum Macedonicum: The third ſorte wolde haue it a kinde of Daucus. But in my iudgement it is much like to Dioſcorides Βούνιον, Bunium.

The Nature.

Saxifrage with his leaues, ſeede and roote is hoate and dry euen to the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The ſeede & roote of Saxifrage dronken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, cauſeth to piſſe well, breaketh the ſtone of the kidneys and bladder, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie, and the ſtoppings of the kidneys and bladder. A

The roote bringeth to women their termes, & driueth forth of the Matrix, the Secondine and the dead frupte, if it be taken in maner aforeſayde. B

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with Sugar, comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paynes in the belly, and the Colique, by dryuing away ventoſitie or windineſſe. C

The ſame with the ſeede, are very good for them whiche are troubled with any Conuulſion or Crampe, and Apoplexie, and for ſuch as are troubled with long colde Feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venimous beaſt, or haue taken any poyſon. D

The ſame dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the Peſtilence, and holden in the mouth preſerueth a man from the ſayde diſeaſe, and purifieth the corrupt ayre. E

The ſame chewen vpon, maketh one to auoyde much flegme, and draweth from the brayne all groſſe and clammy ſuperfluities, it aſwageth toothache, and bringeth ſpeach againe, to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the ſame vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with ſome water put thereto, and afterwarde to holde it in the mouth. F

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanſe and take away all ſpots and freckles and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour. G

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. The ſame vertue hath the leaues bruſed and layde vpon. H

The deſtilled water, alone or with vineger cleareth the ſight, and taketh away all obſcuritie and darkeneſſe, if it be put into the ſame. I

Of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake. Chap. cij.

The Deſcription.

The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, comonly ſpread abrode vpon the ground & ſomwhat iagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but ſofter & ſmaller, & of a more yellowiſh greene. The ſtalke riſeth amongſt the leaues, & is round and hearie, and of the length of a

Saxifraga alba.
White Sarifrage.

Saxifraga aurea.
Golden Sarifrage.

of a foote and halfe, it carieth at the toppe diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gilofers. The roote is blackishe with many threddie strings, by whiche hangeth diuerse little rounde graynes, cornes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graynes or berries they vse in medicine and do cal it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seede of white Sarifrage or Stone breake.

2 There is yet an other called golden Sarifrage, which groweth to the legth of a spanne and halfe, with compassed leaues, and iagges like to the other, at the toppe of the stalke growe two or three littel leaues togither, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them little rounde huskes, full of small redde seede, and they open and disclose themselues whan the seede is ripe. The roote is tender creeping in the grounde, with longer threades and heares, and putteth foorth a great many stems or branches.

The Place.

1 The white Sarifrage groweth in drye, rough, stony, places, as about the Colempnes, byssides Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaigne. We shall also finde it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Sarifrage groweth in certayne moyst and watery places, in England, Normandie and Flaunders.

The Tyme.

1 The white Sarifrage floureth in Maye, and in June the herbe with his floures perisheth, and are nomore to be seene, vntill the next yeare.

2 The golden Sarifrage floureth in March and Apryll.

The Names.

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English Stone breake, & white Sarifrage: in French *Rompierre*, & *Saxifrage blanche*: in high Douch weiss Steinbrech: in base Almaigne Wit Steenbreeck.

2 The secõd is called Saxifraga aurea: in English Goldẽ Sarifrage: in French *Rompierre*, or *Saxifrage dorée*: in high Douch Goldẽ Steinbrech: in base Almaigne Guldẽ

Gulden Steenbreek, and this name is giuen it: becauſe it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden flowers.

The Nature.

This herbe eſpecially the roote with the ſeede, is of a warme or hoate complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a colde nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of white Saxifrage with the graynes or berries of the ſame, boyled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, mundifieth and cleanſeth the kidneyes and bladder, breaketh the Stone, and bringeth it foorth, and is ſinguler againſt the Strangurie and all the imperfections, and griefes of the reynes.

2 What vertue the ſeconde hath, is to vs as yet vnknowen, becauſe there is none hath yet proued it.

Of Gromell. Chap. ciij.

The Kyndes.

The Gromell is of two ſortes, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell alſo is of two ſortes, great and ſmall.

Lithoſpermum maius.
The great Gromell.

Lithoſpermum minus.
The ſmall Gromell.

The Description.

1 THE great Gromel hath long, slender, hearie stalkes, the whiche do most commonly traple alongest the grounde, beset with long browne hearie leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalkes groweth certayne bearded huskes, bearing at the first a smal blewe floure, and afterwarde, a little harde, rounde, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is harde of a wooddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromel hath straight rounde wooddie stalkes, and full of braunches, his leaues be long, smal, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Betwixt the leaues and the stalkes groweth smal white floures, and they bring foorth faire rounde, white, harde, and stonie seede, lyke vnto Perles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesayd kinde.

3 The wilde Gromel is like vnto the small in stalkes, leaues and floures, saue that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth & playne: but somwhat shriueled or wrinckled, like to the seede of the common langue de beufe, and the leaues be a little rougher.

4 Besides these two kindes there is yet founde a wilde kinde of Gromel, which is very small, of whiche kinde the learned Ierome Bocke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrowe leaues, like to the leaues of lyne or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues & the stalke, it bringeth foorth a little smooth, blacke, harde seede, very lyke the seede of the small garden Gromel.

The Place.

1 The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of him selfe, sauing alongest the Riuers and water sides.

2 The wilde is founde in rough and stonie places.

The Tyme.

Gromel floureth in June, July, and August, in whiche season it doth also deliuer his seede.

The Names.

Gromel is called in Greke λιθόσπερμον: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some γοργόνιον: of the Arabians Milium Soler: in Shoppes Milium solis: in Englishe Gromel and Gremil: some name it also Pearle plante: in Frenche *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Douch Meerhirsch, or Meerhirsen, and Steinsomen: in base Almaigne Peerlencruyt, and Steensaet: in Italion Milium Solis.

The Nature.

The seede of Gremil is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Gromel seede pounde and dronken in white wine, breaketh the Stone, driueth it foorth and prouoketh vrine: but especially the Stone in the bladder, as the Authors write. Turner.

Of Betony. Chap. cliij.

The Description.

BEtony hath leaues somwhat long and broade, of a darke greene colour, bluntly iagged rounde about the edges like a sawe, and of a good sauour. Amongst the sayd leaues groweth vp a rough square stalke of a foote and halfe

halfe long, decked with ſuche like leaues but a great deale ſmaller, and bearing at the top a ſhort ſpykie eare, full of flowers, moſt commonly of a crymſin, or redde purple colour, and ſomtymes (but very ſeldome), as white as ſnowe: after whiche flowers there commeth in the ſayd ſpykie tuffets, blacke ſeede, long and cornered. The roote hath threddie ſtringes.

Betonica. Betony.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of an other Betony, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue deſcribed in the 17. Chapter of the firſt booke.

The Place.

Betony groweth in meddowes, ſhadowy wooddes, and mountaynes: It is alſo commonly planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Betony flowreth commonly in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

Betony or Betayne, is called in Greeke βετονη, και φιλοτροφον: In Latine and in ſhoppes Betonica and Vetonica: In Spaniſhe Bretonica: In Frenche Betonie: In high Douch Braun Betonick: In baſe Almaigne Betonie.

The Nature.

Betony is hoate and dry in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

A The Decoction of Betonie dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the Stone of the kidneyes, doth clenſe and ſcoure the breaſt and lunges from flegme and ſlyme, and is very profitable for ſuch as haue the Phthiſik or conſumptiõ, and are vexed with the Cough.

B The leaues of Bettayne dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromel, that is to ſay, Honied water, vnto ſuch as are troubled with the Crampe, and alſo againſt the diſeaſes of the Mother or matrix.

C The ſame taken in like manner, bringeth the flure menſtruall.

D The dreid leaues dronken in wine, are profitable againſt the biting of Serpentes, and ſo be they to be applyed or layde outwardly vpon the wounde: and it is good alſo for them that haue taken any poyſon. And if it be taken before hande, it preſerueth the people from all poyſon.

E Betany openeth and cureth the oppillation or ſtopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneyes, and is good againſt the Dropſie.

F The ſame dronken with wine and water is good for them that ſpet blood, and it cureth al inwarde and outwarde woundes.

G The ſame taken with Hydromel or Meade, looſeth the belly very gentilly, and helpeth them that haue the falling ſickneſſe, madneſſe, and head ache.

H It comforteth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, swageth beleching & the deſire

to vomit if it be taken with clarifyed honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserue therof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The roote of Betony dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammie flegme, and other superfluous humors.

Of Panax. Chap. cv.

The Kyndes.

Dioscorides that famous, and auncient writer of Plantes, hath described vnto vs three sortes of Panaces: wherof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The seconde is Panaces Asclepij: The thirde is Panaces Chironium.

The Description.

Πάνακες ἡράκλειον. Panaces Heracleum.

1 THE first kinde of Panaces, hath great greene and rough leaues, layd & spread abroade vpon the ground, and parted into fine iagges and cuttes, almost lyke the leaues of the figge tree. Amongst them springeth vp, a long thicke stalke with ioyntes, white without and hearie, set here and there with the lyke leaues: but somwhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bushe, or spokie tuffete lyke vnto Dyll, the floure or blossom of it yellowe, and the seede is of a pleasant sauour sharpe & hoate. It hath diuers white rootes growing or comming foorth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the sayde roote, and the stem, or stalke cut, and scarrified, floweth the gomme or liquor, called Opopanax, the whiche being freshe and newly drawen foorth of the plante is white: but beyng drie it waxeth all yellowe without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

2 The seconde kinde of Panaces, hath a slender stalke of a cubite long with knottes or ioyntes, the leaues be greater, more hearie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell. The floures growe also in tuffetes or rundels, and they are yellowe of an odiferous sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

3 The thirde kinde as Dioscorides and others do write, hath leaues like vnto Marierom, floures of a golden colour, a small roote, not goyng deepe in the grounde, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus, and Plinie do describe it, This thirde kinde of Panaces shoulde haue leaues lyke vnto Patience, or Sorrel, floures of a golden colour, and a long roote, so that amongst the olde writers, is no perfit consent touching this thirde kinde of Panax.

The

Quarta Panacis Species.

The fourth kinde of Panax.

✤ The Description.

Vnto these three kindes of Panaces, we may ioyne a certayne other strange plant, whose seede is founde amongst Opopanax. And this plante hath great large leaues, somwhat rough & hearie, largely spread abroade, and made of sundry leaues ioyned togither all in one, wherof eache collaterall (or by, leafe) is long and large almost like to ꝑ leaues of Patience: The stalke or stem of this plante is full of ioynces, and of fiue or sixe foote long, dividing it selfe agayne into other stalkes and branches: The floures be yellow, growing in spokie tuffetes or rundels: The seede is playne, & the roote is long and white.

✤ The Place.

1 The first kinde groweth about Cyren in Lybia, and Macedonia: also in Bœotia, & in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gayne that is gotten of the sappe or iuyce thereof.

3 The thirde kinde groweth vppon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, & loueth good grounde.

✤ The Tyme.

The Opopanax is drawen, gathered in the time of haruest.

✤ The Names.

1 The first kinde is calleo in Greeke πάναξ ἡράκλειον, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galien also Panax: vnknowen in the shoppes here.

The liquor that commeth from it, is called in Greeke ὀποπάναξ: in Latine also Opopanax: in shoppes Opopanacum.

2 The seconde kinde is called πάναξ ἀσκληπιοῦ, that is to say in Latine Panaces Asclepij, or Aesculapij Panaces.

3 The thirde is called πάναξ χειρώνιον, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth shoulde seeme to be Panaces Syriacum, wherof Theophrastus & Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kindes, as we haue els where, more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in shoppes is called Siler montanum.

✤ The Nature.

1 The first Panaces is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

2, 3 The liquor thereof is also of the lyke temperament.

4 The three other kindes are of the like temperature, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

1 The seede of the first Panaces dronken with wormewood, moueth womens flowres: And taken with Herbe Sarrasine, whiche is Aristolochia Clematitis, it is good agaynst the poyson of all venimous beastes. Being dronken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne agayne to his naturall place.

The roote of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied belowe to the Mother or Matrix, draweth foorth the dead Chylde, and the vnnaturall birth.

The same roote mengled with Hony, and layde vppon, and also put into olde vlcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare, or naked bones with flesh agayne.

2 The flowers and seede of the seconde kinde of Panaces, are very profitable agaynst the bytinges of Serpentes, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the wounde with Oyle.

The same flowers and seede mingled with Hony, and layde thereunto, do cure olde malignant, corrupt, and fretting soares, and also knobbes or harde swellinges.

3 The seede, the flowers, and also the roote of the thirde Panaces, are very good to be dronken, against the venom of Serpentes, and Vipers.

Of Iouage. Chap. cvi.

The Kyndes.

If men take that herbe whiche is commonly called in Shoppes Leuisticum, for one of the sortes of Ligusticum: Then there are two kindes of Ligusticum, the one whiche is the right Ligusticum, described by the Auncientes, And the other whiche may be a bastarde or wilde kinde of Ligusticum.

The Description.

1 THE right Ligusticum, described by Dioscorides, is in his roote lyke to the first kinde of Panax: it hath slender stalkes, with ioyntes like vnto Dill. The leaues are lyke to the leaues of Melilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie tuffetes, the whiche is harde and longe, almost like to Fenell seede, of an aromaticall or Spycie sauour, and in taste sharpe and byting. The roote is white, and odoriferous, much lyke to the roote of the first kinde of Panax. Neuertheless it is not yet knowen in this Countrie.

2 The other herbe, whiche is taken in this Countrie for Ligusticum, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, muche iagged and cut, almost lyke to the leaues of Angelica: but a great deale larger, fayrer and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalke is smooth, rounde, holowe, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels, or tuffetes, at the top of the stalkes: bearing a yellow flower, and a round, flat, broade, seede: larger then Dyll seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The roote is long and thicke and bringeth foorth yerely newe Stemmes.

The

Ligusticum verum.
The right Louage.

Ligusticum vulgare.
The common Louage.

The Place.

The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, vppon the mount Apennian,
1 neare to the Towne or Citie of Genues, and in other mountaynes there about.

2 The seconde kinde is planted in our gardens.

The Tyme.

Louage flowreth most commonly in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The first and right kinde is called in Greeke λιγυστικὸν, and of Galien λιβυστικὸν: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowen in the Shoppes of Genues: in the Shoppes of Flaunders they call it Siler Montanum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Liueſche*: and in Douch Ligusticum.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in steede of the right Ligusticum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Leueſſe*, or *Liueſche*: in Douche Liebstockel: in Brabant Lauetse, and Leuistock.

The Nature.

Ligusticum is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.
Louage is also hoate and drye, and of qualitie muche like to Ligusticum.

The

The Vertues.

1 The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inwarde diseases, driuing a-
way all ventositie, or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke,
and is good agaynst the byting of Serpentes, and al other venimous beastes.
The same roote well dried and dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and
the menstruall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applyed to the secrete
place in a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie.
The seede of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is
pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherfore in times past the people of Gennes
dyd vse it in their meates in stede of Pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth An-
tonius Musa.

2 The roote and seede of louage dryed and dronke in wine, doth drie vp and
warme the stomacke, easeth trenches or griping payne of the belly, driuing a-
way the blastinges and windinesse of the same.
The same roote and seede do moue vrine, and the naturall sickenesse of wo-
men, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe them selues with
the decoction thereof, in some hollowe seate, or stue.
To conclude, the louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from
Ligusticum, and it may be vsed without error, in stede thereof.
The distilled water of louage, cleareth the sight, and putteth away all
spottes, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed there-
with.

Of Angelica. Chap. cvij.

The Kyndes.

ANGELICA is of two sortes, that is the garden and wilde Angelica.

The Description.

1 THE garden Angelica hath great broade leaues, diuided agayne into
other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest
leaues of Spondilium, or Douch Branckvrsine, but they be tenderer,
longer, greener, and of a stronger sauour. Amongst those leaues springeth
vp the stalke, three yeeres after the sowing of the seede, the whiche stalke is
thicke, and joyntie, hollowe within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At
the top of the stalkes groweth certayne little kelnes, puffed or bolne vp like to
small bladders or bagges, out of which commeth the spokie toppes or rundels
almost like vnto the tops of Fenell, bearing white floures, & afterward great,
broade double seede, muche greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the
thirde kinde of Selely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without & white
within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liquor,
like gomme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are
not so deepely cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be
muche slenderer and shorter and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great
deale smaller, and hath more threddie stringes, and it is not by a great deale of
so strong a sauour.

The Place.

The tame Angelica is sowen and planted in the gardens of this Countrie.
The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places, alongest by water sides, and
woodes standing lowe.

The Tyme.

The two kindes of Angelica, do flower in July and August. *The*

Angelica Satiua.
Garden Angelica.

Angelica Syluestris.
Wilde Angelica.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Engliſhe Angelica: in Frenche *Angelique*: in high Douch Angelick, des heylighen gheiſts wurtzel, oder Bzuſtwurtz: in the ſhoppes of Bzabante Angelica. There is yet none other name knowen to vs.

✠ *The Nature.*

Angelica eſpecially that of the garden is hoate and dzy, almoſt in the thirde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The late writers ſay, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poy- A
ſon, the Peſtilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected ayre.

If any body be infected with the Peſtilence or plague, or els is poyſoned, B
they giue him ſtraightwayes to drinke a Dzam of the powder of this roote with wine in the winter, and in ſommer with the diſtilled water of Scabioſa, Carduus Benedictus, or Roſewater, then they bzing him to bedde, and couer him well vntill he haue ſwet well.

The ſame roote being taken faſting in the morning, or but only kept or hol- C
den in the mouth, doth keepe and preſerue the body from the infection of the Peſtilence, and from all euyll ayre and poyſon.

They ſay alſo that the leaues of Angelica pounde with the leaues of Rue D
and honie, are very good to be layde vnto the bitinges of mad Dogges, Ser-
pentes, and Vipers, if incontinent after his hurt, he drinke of the wine wherin
the roote or leaues of Angelica haue boyled.

Of

Of Horestrange or Sulphurwort. Chap. cviij.

Peucedanus.

The Description.

THIS herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioyntes or knottes, the leaues are greater than the leaues of Fenill, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of ỳ stalkes groweth rounde spokie tufketes full of little yellowe flowers, the whiche afterwarde do turne into broade seede. The roote is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strog greeuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquer smelling not muche vnlike to Sulphur, or Brymstone, and it beareth at the hygheſt of the roote aboue the earth a certayne thicke or bushe of heare, like to the rootes of Libanotides, before described, amogst whiche the leaues and stalke do spring vp.

The Place.

This herbe groweth vppon the high mountaines of Almaigne, & in the woodes of Languedoc, & certayne other countries. Heare the Herboristes do sowe it in their their gardens, It is found in certayne places of Englande, and D. Turner sayth, he founde a roote of it at S. Vincentes rocke by Bristowe.

The Tyme.

Peucedanum flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πευκέδανον: In Latine and in shoppes Peucedanum, of some also ἄγαθὸς δαίμων, id est, Bonus Genius, Pinastellum, Stataria, and Feniculus Porcinus: In Englishe also Peucedanum, Horestrong, or Horestrange, Sowefenill, and of some Sulpherwurt: In Italion *Peucedano*: In Spanishe Heruatum: In Frenche Peucedanon, and Queuë de Pourceau: In high Dowch Harstrang, & of some Schwebelwurtz, and Sewfenchel, that is to say, Sulpher roote, and Sowfenell: In base Almaigne Verckens Veuckell.

The Nature.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuys of the roote, is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie almost in the beginning of the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almondes and Rue (as Plinie sayth) is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blastinges of the stomacke and of all inwarde partes, it wasteth the swelling of the Melte or Splene, It looseth the belly gentilly, and purgeth by siege both fleme and choler.

The

The ſame taken in manner afoꝛeſayde, pꝛouoketh vrine; eaſeth the payne of the kidneyes, and bladder, it mooueth the fluxe menſtrual, cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childe, and expulſeth the Secundyne and the deade childe. B

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good agaynſt the Cough, if it be taken with areare egge. C

The ſame giuen to ſmell vpon, doth greatly helpe ſuch women as are greeued with vpꝛiſing and ſtrangling of the Mother, and ſtirreth vp agayne oꝛ waketh ſuche people as haue the lethargie, oꝛ the foꝛgetfull and ſleeping diſeaſe. D

The ſame layde to the foꝛehead with oyle of Roſes and Vineger is good agaynſt the madneſſe called in Greeke Phrenitis, and the olde greeuous head aches, and giddineſſe of the ſame, terrible dꝛeames, and the falling ſickneſſe. E

The ſame ſappe applyed as is afoꝛeſayde, cureth the Paulſie, the Crampe, and dꝛawing togyther of ſinewes, and all olde, colde diſeaſes, eſpecially the Sciatica. F

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vppon quicke coales, dꝛiueth away Serpentes and all other venemous beaſtes creeping vpon the grounde. G

The iuyce of it put into the concauitie oꝛ hollowneſſe of a naughtie tooth, aſſwageth toothache: and powꝛed into the eares with oyle of Roſes, cureth the payne of the ſame. H

They lay it with good ſucceſſe vnto the rupture oꝛ buꝛſting of younge chilꝺꝛen, and vpon the Nauelles that ſtande out, oꝛ are to muche lifted vp. I

The roote in vertue is lyke to the iuyce: but it is not althing ſo effectuall. Yet men dꝛinke the decoction thereof, agaynſt all the diſeaſes whereunto the the iuyce is good. K

The roote dꝛied and made into powder, doth mundifie and cleanſe olde ſtinking and coꝛrupt vlcers, and dꝛaweth fooꝛth the ſplinters and peeces of boones, and bꝛingeth to a ſcarre, and cloſeth vp vlcers, that be harde to heale. L

They mingle it very pꝛofitably with al oyntmentes and Emplaiſters, that are made to chafe and heate any part of the body, whatſoeuer. M

The ſame dꝛyed and mengled with the Oyle of Dill, cauſeth one to ſweate if the body be annoynted and rubbed therwith. N

Of great Pellitoꝛie of Spayne, Imperatoꝛia, oꝛ Maſterwoꝛt. Chap. cx.

The Kyndes.

Maſterwoꝛt is of two ſoꝛtes, tame & wilde, not much onlyke one another, aſwel in leaues as in floures and rootes, & both kindes are wel knowen in this Countrie.

The Deſcription.

Imperatoria oꝛ Maſterwoꝛt hath great bꝛoade leaues, almoſt like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and ſtronger ſauour, euery leafe is diuided into three others, ỹ which agayne hath two oꝛ three deepe cuttes oꝛ gaſſhes, inſomuch as euery leafe is diuided into ſeuē, oꝛ nine parts, and euery part is toothed oꝛ natched rounde about like a ſawe. Amongſt theſe leaues groweth the tender knottie ſtalkes, whiche be of a reddiſhe colour next the grounde, bearing at the top round ſpokie tuffets with white floures, after the whiche commeth the ſeede, whiche is large and lyke to Dyll ſeede. The roote is long of the thickneſſe of ones finger, creeping alongſt and putteth vp

newe

new leaues in sondrie places, somwhat blacke without and white within, hoate or byting vpon the tongue, & of a strong sauour.

Asterantium, Ostrutium.

2 The wylde Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aishe Weede, is not much vnlyke ỹ abouesaide in leaues, flowers, & rootes, sauing that the leaues are smaller growing vpō longer Stemmes, and the roote is tenderer whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plante with his roote is not althing so strong in in sauor, yet it is not altogither without a certayne strong smell or sauor.

The Place.

1 Asterantium or Masterwort, is sometymes founde in wooddes and desertes vpon littel hylles or small mountaynes. They do also plante it meetely, plentifullye in the gardins of high and base Almayne, and Englande.

2 The seconde Imperatoria, or wylde Masterwort, groweth commōly in most gardens of his owne kinde, and this is surely a weede or vnprofitable plante. And wheras these herbes haue once taken roote, they wyll there remayne willingly, and do yearely increase & spreade abroade, getting more grounde dayly. For which cause as I thinke it was first called Imperatoria or Masterwoortz in Douch.

The Tyme.

These herbes do flower here in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called of some Herborists and Apothicaries, Osteritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium: of some Imperatoria: In English also Imperatoria Masterworte, and Pellitorie of Spayne: In Italion *Imperatoria*: In Frenche Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsely: In high Douch Meysterwurtz: In base Almaigne Meesterwortell.

2 The second or wilde Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoyle: In Englishe some call it Aishweede: In base Almayne Geraert, and Seuenblat.

The Nature.

Asterantium, but chiefely the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree. The wilde is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

Masterworte is not onely good agaynst al Poyson, but also it is singuler
1 agaynst all corrupt and noughtie ayre, and infection of the Pestilence, if it be dronken with wine and the same roote pounde by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolue and cure Pestilential Carboncles and Botches, and suche other apostumations and swellinges, being applyed therto.

2 The roote thereof dronken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous fittes of

of olde feuers, and the Dropſie, and it prouoketh ſwet.

C The ſame taken in maner aforeſayde, comforteth and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, reſtoreth the appetite, and diſſolueth the ventoſitie and blaſting of the flankes and belly.

D It helpeth greatly ſuch as haue taken great ſquattes, bruſis, or falles from aloft, and are ſore hurt, and inwardly burſten, for it cureth the hurtes, and diſſolueth and ſcattereth the blood that is aſtonyed and clotted or congeled within the body.

E The ſame roote pounde with his leaues, is very good to be layde to the byttinges of madde Dogges, and to all the byttinges and ſtinginges of Serpentes, and ſuche lyke venimous beaſtes.

F The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerarde, pounde and layde vppon ſuche membres or partes of the body, as are troubled and vexed with the gowte, aſſwageth the payne, and taketh away the ſwelling.

G And as it hath ben proued in ſundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundement or ſiege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

Of Ferula. Chap. cx.

The Deſcription.

1 THE leaues of Ferula are great and large, and ſpreade abroade, and cut into very ſmall threddes or heares lyke Fenell, but a great deale bigger: The ſtalke or ſtem is thicke, ioyntie, and very long: in the toppes of the ſtalkes groweth great round ſpokie tuffetes, bearing firſt yellowe flowres, and afterward long, broade, and blacke ſeede, almoſt as large as the ſeede of Melones or Pepones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the grounde, or in the ioyntes or cliftes and Choppes of Cleeffes and Rockes.

Ferula.

2 There is alſo founde an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not ſo ſmally cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayſhe colour, but otherwyſe they be as large as the other, the ſeede is alſo leſſe, but in proporcion lyke the other.

The Place.

Theſe Ferulas do growe in Greece, and Italie, and other hoate regions, but they are ſtrange in this Countrey, and Flaunders.

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke Νάρθηξ: in Latine Ferula.

2 The other is alſo a kinde of Ferula, and is counted of ſome to be a certayne Ferulago, The whiche of Theophraſtus is called in Greeke Νάρθηκῖτις.

The Nature.

There is no peculier or ſpecial vſe of theſe Ferulas, ſauing that the liquor or gummes

gummes that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shalbe described in the Chapters following.

To the Reader.

COnsidering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue written in the Chapters going before of some herbes, out of the whiche flowe very costly sappes or gummes gathered, dried, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in Medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sappe of Panax, the whiche is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the whiche is named Laser, whiche in farre Countries do flowe out of the same herbes, and are brought into this Countrey, & into all partes of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in the ende of this part for a conclusion & finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not onely of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and sappes flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the whiche commonly we finde at the Apothecaries and are vsed in Medicines, although that the herbes (because they are not knowen in Christendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes whiche flowe out of woodes and trees, as Rosin, Pitche, Turpentine, and such lyke, we will write of the historie of woodes and trees. And in the description of these gummes and sappes we will folowe the learning of the Auncientes as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the said Auncientes in Greeke and in Latine, by the whiche they are nowe at this time knowen to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

Of Opopanax. Chap. cxi.

OPopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kinde of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, & it floweth out of the roote and stalke of Panaces, as they shalbe hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogyther yellowe lyke that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same whiche on the outside is yelowe and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

The Names.

The gumme is called in Greeke ὀποπάναξ: in Latine Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in Englishe Opopanax.

The Nature.

Opopanax is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the colde shiuerings, and bruising of Agues, & the payne and griefe of the syde, the gnawing & griping payne of the bowelles or guttes, the Strangurie, and for them that are squatte or brupled within by occasion of falling, if it be dronken with Meade or Honied water. And to be taken in the same manner or with wine, it cureth the inwarde scurunesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax as Mesue writeth, taken the waight of two drammes or lesse, it pourgeth by siege, the flegme and colde, tough, clammie, and slymie humours, drawing the same from partes farre of, as frō the head, the sinewes & ioyntes. Moreouer it is very good against al colde diseases, of the brayne and sinewes, as the Crampe and Paulsie, &c.

The

The ſame taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and ſcoure C
the breaſt, and is good for Aſthmatique people, and for them that are troubled
with the ſhortneſſe of winde or breath, and with an olde dangerous cough.
It cureth alſo the hardneſſe, and other miſhappes of the melt or ſplene, and D
Dropſie, if it be tempered or ſtieped in muſte, and dronken.
Opopanax doth ſcatter, ſoften, & reſolue, al hard, cold, ſwelling or tumours, E
being ſtieped in vineger, and applyed or layde therto.
It is good to be layde to the Sciatica (whiche is the gowt in the hippe or F
huckle bone) and it eaſeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feete, beyng
layde therevpon with the ſubſtance or pulpe of dried Raplons.
The ſame mingled with Hony, and put in vnder in manner of a Peſſarie or G
mother ſuppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowres, driueth foorth the Secondine, and
dead fruite, diſpatcheth the ventoſitie of the Matrix or mother, and cureth all
hardneſſe of the ſame.
Opopanax being layde vpon Carbuncles, and Peſtilentiall botches, and tu- H
mors, breaketh the ſame, eſpecially after that it hath ben ſoked in vineger, and
mingled with leccayne.
It ſwageth tooth ache, being put into the hollowneſſe of periſhed teeth: or I
rather as Meſue ſayth, to be boyled in vineger, and holde or kept in the mouth.
Being layd to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyries made for the pur- K
poſe, it cleareth the ſight.
With this gumme and Pitche they make a playſter, the whiche is very ſin- L
guler agaynſt the bytinges of al wilde and mad beaſtes, being layd therevnto.

Of Laſerpitium and Laſer. Chap. cxij.

The Deſcription.

LAſerpitium (by that we may gather of Theophraſtus & Dioſcorides) is an herbe that dyeth yerely, his ſtalke is great and thicke lyke Ferula: the leaues be lyke Perſley and of a pleaſant ſent: The ſeede is broade as it were a little leafe, it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke ſkinne.
From out of theſe rootes and ſtalkes being ſcarified and cut, floweth a certayne ſtrong liquor, the which they drie, and is verie requiſite in medicine, and it is called Laſer: but it is not all of a ſorte, nor in al places alyke, for it chaungeth in taſte, ſauour, and faſhion, according to the places where as the Laſerpitium groweth.
1 The ſappe or liquor that floweth out of the Laſerpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleaſant ſauour, and in taſt not very grieuous: ſo as in tymes paſt, men dyd not onely vſe it in ſhoppes for Phyſick, but alſo in fine Cakes, Junkettes, and other meates, as Plinie writeth.
2.3 That whiche floweth out of the Laſerpitium, that groweth in Media, and Syria, is of a very lothſome, and ſtinking ſauour.

The Place.

Laſerpitium groweth on the high mountaynes and deſertes of Cyrene and Ephrica, and this is the beſt and chiefeſt, and it yeeldeth a liquor which is very good and of a pleaſant ſmell. It groweth alſo in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce or liquor thereof is not ſo good, but is of a very lothſome deteſtable, and abominable ſmell.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke σιλφιον: In Latine Laſer, and Laſerpitium: of ſome, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, Magudaris, eſpecially that whiche yeeldeth

no liquor, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Greeke σίλφιον: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called μαγύδαρις, and Magudaris.

The first leaues ỹ spring vp out of the ground, are called μασπιτον, Maspetū.

The iuyce or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physitions Asa, or Assa.

The iuyce whiche floweth from the stalkes is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That whiche floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweete sauering gumme or liquor is called in Greeke ὁπὸς κυρηναικὸς: in Latine Succus Cyrenaicus, or Laser Cyrenaicum, of some Asa Adorata: vnknowen in Shoppes: for that whiche they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our tyme thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Assa dulcis: in Englishe Belzoin, or Benzoin: in Frenche *Benioin*, and it is not Laser: but the gumme or liquor of a certayne great tree to vs vnknown, as the trauelers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gumme or liquor of an herbe that perisheth yerely.

2 That Laser whiche commeth from Media, is called in Greeke ὁπὸς μηδικὸς: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That whiche commeth from Syria is called ὁπὸς συριακὸς: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kindes of Laser that come from Syria, and Media, bycause of their lothsome sauour, are called of the Arabian Physitions and Apothecaries Assa fœtida: in Englishe also Assa fetida: in high Douche Teufels dreck, that is to say Deuilles durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fierilonfonsa.

✠ *The Nature.*

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

Laser is also hoate and drie in the thirde degree, but it exceedeth muche the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen witnesseth) to be dronken against al poyson: and a little of the same eaten with meat, or taken with salte, causeth one to haue a good and sweete breath.

The leaues of this plante (as Plinie writeth) boyled in wine and dronken, mundifieth the Matrix, and driueth foorth the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pounde or stamped with Oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blewe markes that come of bruses or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kinges euill, and all harde swellinges and Botches, the places being annoynted or playstered therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster with the Oyle of Ireos and ware, doth both swage and cure the Sciatica or gowte of the hippe or huckle bone.

The same boyled with the pilles of pome Granattes and vineger, doth cure the Hemorrhoides, and taketh away the great wartes, & all other superfluous outgrowinges about the fundement. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bathe the fundement with the Decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They do also mundifie and clense the breast, & it dissolueth and ripeth tough

flegme,

flegme, and it is very profitable against an olde cough comming of colde, to be taken with hony in maner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundife and clense the kidneyes and bladder, G they breake and driue foorth the Stone, they moue the flowres, and expulse the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they swage tooth ache, and H drawe from the brayne a great quantitie of humours.

The liquor or gumme of Laserpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dis- I solued in water and dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cómeth sodenly: and being supt vp with a reare Egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an olde Pleurisie.

Laser cureth the Jaunders and Dropsie taken with dryed figges. K

It is very good agaynst Crampes, and the drawing togyther or shrincking L of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and take with Pepper & Myrrhe, it prouoketh the flowres, and driueth foorth the Secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with Hony and vineger, or with Syrupus Acetosus, it is sin- M guler agaynst the falling sickneffe.

It is good against the flixe of the belly comming of the debilitie and weake- N nesse of the stomacke (which disease is called in Latine Cœliacus morbus) with the kirnne, or rather the kernelles of raysons.

It driueth away the shakinges & shiueringes of agues, to be dronken with O wine, Pepper and Franckencense. And they make thereof an Electuarie with Pepper, Ginger, and the leaues of Rue pounde togyther with hony, the which is called Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco, the whiche is a singuler medicine against Feuer Quartaynes.

It is good against the bytinges of al venimous beastes, and venimous shot P of dartes and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the woundes. It is also very profitable layde to all woundes, and bytinges of Dogges and other madde beastes, and vpon the stinging Scorpions.

It quickeneth the sight, and taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eyes, at Q the first comming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with hony.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt & noughty R teeth, it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth agaynst the same the experience of a certayne man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour & anguisshe he felt after that medicine, threw him selfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuertheleffe if it be wrapped with Frankencense in a fine linnen cloute and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or els the Decoction thereof with figges and hysope boyled togyther in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layde to with hony it stayeth the vuula, and cureth the Squinance, S if it be gargled with Hydromell or Mede: and if it be gargled with vineger and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horseleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall of, which happen to cleaue fast in the throote or weasande of any man.

It breaketh Pestilentiall Impostemes and Carboncles, being layd thereto T with Rue, Niter, & hony: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue ben scarrified rounde about with a fine knife.

Being layd to with Copperous & Verdigris, it taketh away al superfluous V outgrowinges of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the Nosthrilles, and all scrufe manginesse: and layde to with vineger Pepper and wine, it cureth the noughtie scurffe of the head and the falling of, of heare.

If it be boyled in vineger with the pil of the Pomegarnet, it taketh away al ꝑ outgrowinges, which chaunce in the fundement.

Against kybed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or feete with wine, & than ꝑ they annoynt the kybes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called Assa fœtida, is good for al purposes aforesayde, howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene: yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be layd vpon the Nauell, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in steede of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesayde that be attributed vnto sweete Laser.

The Choyse.

The best Laser is that which is reddish, cleare and bright, and sauering like Myrrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smel, the which being dissolued wareth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxiij.

Sagapenum ꝑ is sap or gumme of a kinde of Ferula or Kix, like vnto Panax growing in Media, altogyther vnprofitable, sauing for ꝑ gumme or liquor that is drawen out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue sayth) doth melt, by and by, in the water, and sauereth like garlike: or berwixt Laser, and Galbanum, as Dioscorides saith: whiche is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowishe colour without, and white within.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke σαγαπηνον: in Latine Sagapenum, and Sagapeniũ, of Plinie Sacopenium, of Galen, ὁπὸς σαγαπηνῶς, that is, Sagapeni Succus: They call it in shoppes Serapinum.

The Nature.

Sagapenum is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

The Vertues.

Sagapenum taken the waight of a dram, purgeth by siege, tough & slymie humours, and al grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against al olde & cold diseases that are harde to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie, and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sorte, it is good against Crampes, Paulsies, shrinkinges, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the colde long and olde cough, the paynes in the side and breast, for it doth mundifie and clense the breast of al cold mentes or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppinges, and windinesse of the melte, or splene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applyed, outwardly in oyntplaysters.

It is good against the shakinges and brulinges of olde and colde Feuers.

If Sagapenum be dronken with honyed water, it prouoketh the flowers, and deliuereth the dead Childe. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bytinges and stinginges of all venimous beastes.

The sente or sauour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or brysing of the mother.

Sagapenum soked or stieped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all harde, olde colde swellinges, tumoures, Botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioyntes: And it is good to be be mingled amongst all oyntmentes and emplaysters that are made to mollifie and sofren.

It cleareth the sight, & at the beginning it taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eye & al spottes or blottes in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with the

the iuyce of Rue: it is also good agaynst the bloodshoting and dimnesse of the same, which commeth by the occasion of grosse humors.

Of Galbanum. Chap. cxiij.

Galbanum is also a gumme or liquor, drawen foorth of a kinde of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is gristel, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close and firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a fewe seedes of Ferula, of a strong sauour, not moyst, nor to dye.

✠ The Place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountayne Imanus in Syria.

✠ The Names.

Plinie calleth ỳ plant out of which Galbanū floweth, in Latine Stagonitis. The liquor or gumme is called in Greeke χαλβάνη: in Latine and in shoppes Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

✠ The Nature.

Galbanum is hoate almost in the third degree, & drie almost in the seconde.

✠ The Vertues.

Galbanum is good against an olde cough, and for such as are short winded, A and cannot easily drawe their breath, but are alwayes panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and bruised within, & against Crampes and shrinking of sinewes.

The same dronken in wine with Myrrhe, is good against al venome dron- B ken, or shot into the body with venimous Dartes, Shaftes, or Arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth C the dead childe. It hath the same vertue if it be conueyed into the secrete place, or if a perfume therof be receiued at the place cōuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the payneful trauell of women, as Plinie sayth.

The parfume or sent thereof driueth away Serpentes, frō the place where D as it is burned, & no venimous beastes haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venimous beastes or Serpētes as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seede or roote or Spondilium, or Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The parfume of Galbanum doth also helpe women that are greeued with E the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling sickneesse: and being layde to the nauel, it causeth the Matrix or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settel agayne.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth foorth thornes, splinters, F or shiuers, and colde humours: and it is good to be layd vpon al colde tumors and swellinges, and it is mingled with all oyntmentes, oyles and emplaysters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostemes, and to drawe out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layde vpon the stoppinges and hardnesse of the melte, and G against the payne of the syde.

The same layde to with vineger and Nitrum, taketh away the spottes and H freckles of the face, and from other partes of body.

If it be put into the holowe and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of I the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of roses, or Nardus, a- K gaynst the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

Of

Of Ammoniacum. Chap.cxv.

AMmoniacum is the gumme or liquor of a kinde of Ferula, whiche is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the Countrie of Cyrene in Aphrica, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that whiche is close or firme, pure, and without shardes, splinters, or stonie gristels or grauell, and without any other baggage intermeddled with the same, of a bitter taste, & drawing towardes the sauour of Castoreum, and it is almost lyke the right Frankensence, in small peeces and gobbetes.

✠ The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, ἀμμωνιακόν: in Latine Ammoniacum: in Shoppes Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liquor, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

✠ The Nature.

Ammoniacum is hoate in the second degree, & almost drie in the same degree.

✠ The Vertues.

Ammoniacum taken the waight of a Dram, loseth the belly, and driueth fourth colde slymie flegme, drawing the same to it from partes a farre of: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are Asmatique and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppinges of the breast, the falling sickenesse, the gowt, the payne of the hanche or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreame partes.

It doth mundifie and clense the breast, it rypeth flegme, & causeth the same to be easily spet out, to be mingled with hony and licke as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spleene or Milte, it deliuereth the dead Childe, and prouoketh vrine: but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in to great a quantitie or ofte, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellinges and hardnesse, it slaketh the payne of the liuer and the Splene being stieped in vineger, and spread or layde vpon the place.

If it be mingled with hony or pitch and layd to, it dissolueth harde lumpes or swellinges, and taketh away Tophi, whiche be harde tumoures engendred of the gowte in the ioyntes and extreme partes: it consumeth also all colde tumours and Scirrhus matter being layde vpon: And it is very good to be put into al oyntmentes and playsters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and drawe.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica or gowt of the hippe, and vppon all payne and wearinesse of any parte, with the oyle of Cyprus and Nitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Colyria and all Medicines that are made to cleare the sight, & medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse and webbe of the eyes.

Of Euphorbium. Chap.xvi.

EVphorbium is the gumme or teare of a certayne strange plante growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the Countrie of Mauritania, nowe called Morisco, or of the Moores. And it was first

Euphorbium.

firſt founde out in the tyme of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and rounde, almoſt lyke to the fruit of Cucumer, but the endes or corners be ſharper, & ſet about with many prickles, which are ſomtimes foũd in the gumme it ſelfe: one of thoſe leaues ſet in the grounde, doth increaſe and multiply diuers. The ſappe or liquor that commeth forth of the ſayde leaues, burneth or ſcaldeth, and ſtraightwayes it congeleth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The firſt Euphorbium is yellowiſh, cleare, brittle, very ſharpe and burning in the mouth and throte, freſhe and newe, not muche elder then a yere: for this gomme doth ſoone loſe much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Meſue ſaith.

✣ *The Place.*

The Euphorbium deſcribed of the Auncientes groweth vppon the mount Athlas in the Countrie of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth alſo in Africa and Iudea, from whence it hath ben conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, Fraunce, & Italie, where as it bringeth forth neyther floures nor fruit. Pena hath ſeene it growing at Marſelles and Monſpellier in France, where as he ſaw the floures and taſted of the fruite.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It putteth vp his leaues in the ſpring time, whereof the firſt, the ſecond, and the thirde, is the ſtalke or ſtem, and the reſt growe forth as branches, and whan the plant is ſeuen or eyght yeeres olde, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balauſtia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour red and prickley. &c.

✣ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greke ἐυφόρβιον: in Latine Euphorbium: in ſhoppes Euforbium: ſome call it Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to ſay, the Thiſtell, or figge of India, ſome take it to be Opuntia Plinij: This Euphorbiũ ſhould ſeeme to be that wherof Solinus hath made mention in the xxbij. Chap. of his Hiſtorie, wheras he ſaith, Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex ſanitatis præſidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is alſo the Euphorbium deſcribed by John Leo in his African hiſtorie.

✣ *The cauſe of the Name.*

Iuba king of Lybia, was the firſt finder out of this herbe: and named it after the name of his Phyſition, the brother of Muſa who was alſo a Phyſition to the Emperour Auguſte.

✣ *The Nature.*

Euphorbium is very hoate and drie almoſt in the fourth degree.

✣ *The*

✠ *The Vertues.*

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shalbe vnder written, purgeth and dri-
ueth foorth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, colde, and slymie flegmes, and
draweth vnto it, from the sinewes and partes a farre of, and also purgeth
choler. Moreouer it is very good against the olde head ache, the Paulsie, the
Crampe, the weakenesse that foloweth after the Frenche pockes, the payne of
the sinewes and extreme partes, that are of continuance, & against the Jaun-
ders. It is also good against the Pestilence, and suche lyke contagious sickne-
sses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a playster with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much Oyle, &
and a little waxe, very singuler against all paynes and aches of the ioyntes, the
Takinges, Lamenesse, Paulsies, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and
against all aches, paynes, & disorder of the same, as Galien in his fourth booke
de Medicamentis secundùm genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and
whan the quantitie of Euphorbium, is to be augmented or diminished, whiche
shoulde be to long to recite in this place.

Euphorbiũ mingled with Oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Woolfes grease, &
or such like, cureth the scurfe and scales of the head, and pyldenesse, causing the
heare to renewe and growe againe, not only vpon the head and other bare pla-
ces, but it will also cause the bearde to growe that is slacke in comming, if it be
annoynted therwithal.

The same mingled with Oyle, and straked or layd vpon the temples of such &
as are very sleepie, or troubled with the lethargie, and raging, doth awaken
and quicken their spirites agayne. And if it be applied to the nuque, or nape of
the necke, it restoreth the speach agayne vnto them that haue lost it by reason of
the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh a- &
way al fowle, & euilfauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurfe
and scales of the skinne. ✠ *The Daunger.*

Euphorbium by reason of his extreame heate, is very hurtfull to the liuer
and stomacke, and all the inwarde partes, when it is receiued into the body, for
it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

✠ *The correction and preparation therof.*

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first
ye must annoynt it with Oyle of sweete Almondes, after put it into the midle
of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it vp in leauened paste, and so bake it, & when
the paste is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Maynardus taketh Mastick & gumme Dragagante, as much as the Euphor-
bium commeth to, and mingling them well togeather, putteth it into the
midle of an vnbackte loafe, so letting it bake vntil the bread be wel backte: then
taketh he of the crumbe or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pilles thereof,
whiche be very singuler against the weakenesse or debilitie comming of the
Frenche pockes, and al anguish and payne of the outwarde partes.

3 An other mingleth with Euphorbium, the lyke quantitie of Mastick, and
maketh pilles with the iuyce of Citrons or Orenges, the whiche are muche
praysed against the Pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxvij.

Sarcocolla is the gumme of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And
the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste and like to the fragmentes
or small peeces of Frankensence: yet Plinie in the xiij. Chap. of the xij. booke
of

of his hiſtorie preferreth the white before the other, and ſo doth he alſo in the xviij. booke, the xviij. Chap.

✤ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke σαρκοκόλλα: in Latine and in Shoppes Sarcocolla: in Engliſhe Sarcocoll: in Frenche *Sarcocolle*: in Douche Sarcocolla.

✤ *The cauſe of the Name.*

The Greekes called this gumme or teare Sarcocolla, becauſe it ſoldereth and gleweth togyther woundes and cuttes of the fleſh, euen as glewe doth ioyne togyther timber.

✤ *The Temperament or Nature.*

Sarcocolla is hoate in the ſecond degree, and drie almoſt in the ſame degree, and it drieth without any byting ſharpneſſe, as Galen ſaith.

A Sarcocolla, as Meſue writeth, purgeth rawe and groſſe fleame, and the tough ſlymie humours, that are in the ioyntes and extreame partes: It mundifieth the brayne, the ſinewes, the breaſt, and the lunges: and is very good againſt an olde cough that hath continued long, and for ſuche as are flegmatique and Reumatique, to be taken the quantitie of a Dram or ſomwhat more.

B It is very conſolidatiue or healing, wherefore it cloſeth vp woundes and vlcers, and it mundifieth and cleanſeth malignant and corrupt vlcers, and filleth the ſame with newe fleſh, eſpecially being reduced and brought into a powder, and ſtrowed thereon, or applied or layde therevnto with honie.

C This gumme is very conuenient to bloodſhotten eyes, the ſpottes, darkeneſſe, ſcarres, and ſuch lyke impedimentes or defaultes of the ſame: eſpecially if it be ſteped in Aſſes milke by the ſpace of foure or fiue dayes (as Meſue writeth) but the milke muſt be euery day renewed, and the ſtale or olde milke caſt away.

✤ *The daunger and correction of the ſame.*

They that vſe it muche ware balde: it is ſlowe in operation, and it troubleth them that haue Cholerique ſtomackes: wherefore heede muſt be taken, that it be not giuen to ſuche.

One may augmente and increaſe his vertue to looſe the belly, by putting thereto ſome ginger and Cardamome.

The ende of the ſeconde part.

Twiſe corrected and augmented by the Author.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
18160727

¶ The thirde part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes, intreating of Medicinal rootes, and herbes, that purge the body, alſo of noyſome weedes, and dangerous Plantes, Their ſundrie faſhions, Names, and Natures, their vertuous Operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, nowe Phiſition to the Emperour.

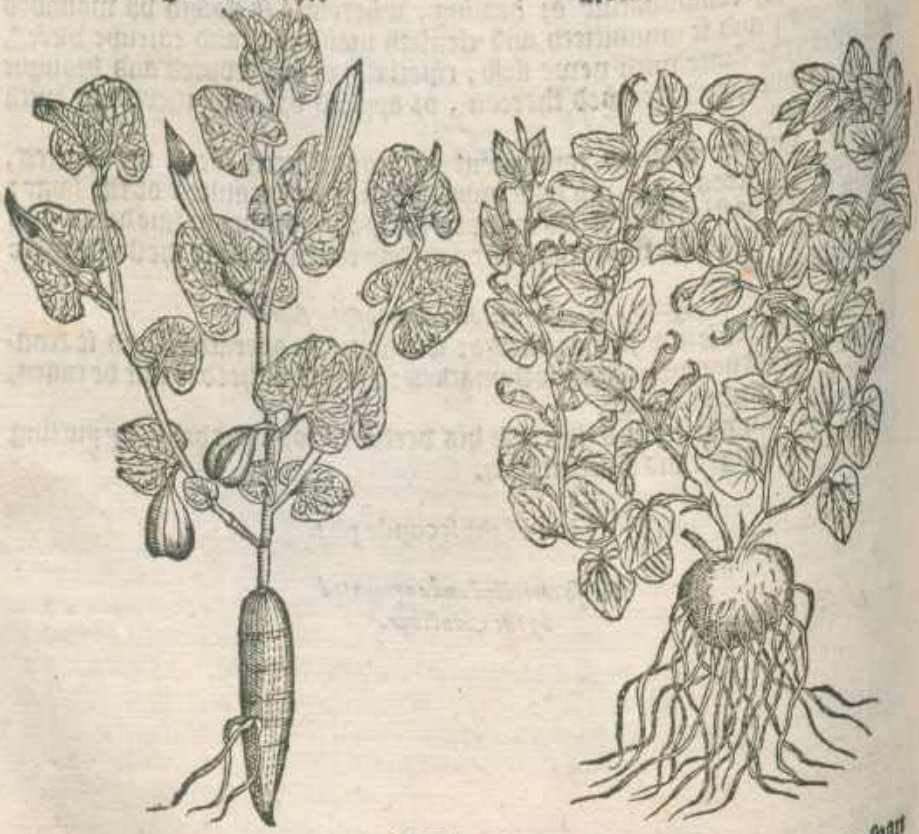
Of Ariſtolochia. Chap. i.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

ARiſtolochia, as Dioſcorides writeth, is of three ſortes, that is to ſay long Ariſtolochia, rounde Ariſtolochia, and the Ariſtolochia called clematitis, vnhereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kinde, called Piſtolochia, and the later writers haue ioyned to them a fifth kinde, called Sarraſines herbe of Aſtroloche.

1. Ariſtolochia longa.
Long Ariſtoloche.

2. Ariſtolochia rotunda.
Rounde Ariſtoloche.



✠ *The Deſcription.*

THE long Ariſtolochia, hath diuers ſquare ſlender braunches of a ſpan long or more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there certayne broade leaues like Iuy leaues. The floures be purple and moſt commonly pale, of a ſtrong greeuous ſauour, they growe

growe faſt by leaues, and are in proportion long and holowe, yet longer by one ſyde than by another: whan they are paſt, there foloweth a certayne fruit like vnto ſmall peares, ſauing they be ridged alongeſt the ſydes, or creſted and clouen lyke garlike heades: the which do alſo chop and cleeue a ſunder whan the ſeede is rype, and the ſeede that than appeareth is triangled, and of blackiſh colour. The roote is halfe a foote long or more, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, of a yellowiſh colour like Bore, of a ſharpe bitter taſte, and ſtrong ſauor.

2 The rounde Ariſtolochia in his ſtalkes and leaues is like to the firſt, but his leaues be ſomewhat rounder. The flowres differ onelye in this, that they be ſomewhat longer and narrower, and of a faynte yellowiſhe colour: ſhorter by one ſide than another, and of a blackiſhe purple colour vpon that ſyde that turneth backe agayne: The fruit of this Ariſtolochia is alſo ſharpe faſhioned lyke to a top, or peare, ſauing it is rounder and fuller, and ſtraked or ribbed like the other. The ſeede is like to the ſeede of the lōg Ariſtolochia. The rootes beround and ſwollen like to a Puffe or Turney, in taſte and ſauour like to the long.

3. Ariſtolochia Clematitis. Branched Ariſtolochia.

4. Piſtolochia. Smal Ariſtolochia.

5. Ariſtolochia Sarracenica. Saraſins Ariſtolochia.

3 The thirde kinde of Ariſtolochia his ſtalkes and branches are ſmal and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little ſtemmes or footſtalkes of the leaues are ſomwhat longer, The flowers alſo be long and holow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour: The rootes be ſmall and ſlender, diſpearſed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalkes, is like to the long and rounde Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller and finer or tenderer, his leaues be also broade lyke Iuy leaues. The flowres be also long and hollowe, and blackishe about the toppes or endes. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as rushes, or threddes.

5 The fifth kinde which is called Saracins wurt, or Saracins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kindes aforesayd: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also lyke Iuy leaues. The small flowres growe betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollowe of a yellowish colour. The fruit also is fashioned lyke to a peare. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in sauour and taste lyke the others.

The Place.

1.2 The long and rounde Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spayne, and in many places of Italie, and certayne places of Fraunce, it delighteth muche in fertile grounde and good pastures.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vppon the mountayne Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spayne nowe called Ciuill, and that he hath founde it amongst the bushes and briers there.

4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certayne places of Fraunce and Spayne.

5 The Saracines Aristolochia, delighteth muche in vineyardes, and high desserte places, and wildernesses, and is founde in sundrie places of Germanie, and Brabant.

The Tyme.

The Aristolochias do flowre in May & July, & timelier in hoate Countries.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke ἀριστολόχια: in Latine Aristolochia: in English Aristologia, and of some Byrthwort, & Hartwort: in Shoppes also Aristolochia.

1 The first is called in Greeke ἀριστολοχίας μακρᾶς: in Latine Aristolochiam longam, bycause of the fashion of the roote: it is also called δακτυλίτης, μηλοκάρπου καὶ τιύξινον, Dactilis Melocarpon, and Teuxinon, & Aristolochiam marem: In English long Aristolochia.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἀριστολόχια στρογγύλη, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia fœmina: of some χαμαιμήλου, and Malum terræ: in Englishe Aristolochia rotunda, and rounde Aristologia.

3 The thirde is called ἀριστολόχια κλυματῖτις, Aristolochia Clematitis: Branched Aristologia.

4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eyght Chapter of his xxv. booke πιστολόχια καὶ πολύριζον Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fifth Aristolochia is nowe called of some Herba Sarracenica: in Frenche *Sarrasine*: in Douche Zaraisin crupt: in Shoppes Aristolochia longa, which is in Douche lange Osterlucey: in English long Aristolochia, in steede whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in Englishe Saracines herbe, & Saracines Aristolochia.

The Nature.

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hoate and dry in the extremitie of the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent against al poyson, and agaynst the bitinges & stinginges of venimous beastes, if it be taken in wine, or layd vpon the woundes, or bitinges.

The long Aristolochia moueth the menstrual termes, and prouoketh vrine. And if it be dronken with Pepper and Myrrhe, it expelleth the Secondine, & dead childe, & al other superfluities gathered togyther in the Matrix. It wor-

keth

heth the same effect, to be ministred in a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie.

2 The rounde Aristolochia is lykewise good for the same purpose: and it is al- C
so very good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the peax or hy-
quet, it is profitable against the payne of the syde, the hardnesse of the melt or
splene, the crampe, or conuultiõ, or drawing togyther of the sinewes, the falling
sickenesse, the gowt, and the shakinges or shiueringes of Agues: and for al such
as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The same draweth foorth splinters of broken bones, Shaftes and Dartes, D
thornes, and shiuers, if it be layde to the place with Pitche or Rosen, as Plinie
writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistulas, and virulẽt C
holowe vlcers: and filleth them vp again with newe flesh (if it be mixt with
Ireos and hony) & especially it cureth the faultes, & vlcers of the secret partes,
if ye wash the same with the Decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, clense, and fasten the teeth, if they be of- F
ten frotted or rubde with the powder thereof.

3 The thirde kinde is much like to the other in vertue, sauing it is not so strõg G
as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kinde is of the sweetest,
and pleasantest sauor, and therfore is much vsed in oyntmentes: but it is wea-
ker in operation than the aforesayde.

4 Pistolochia or smal Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operatiõs, H
but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarralines or braunched Aristolochia is also lyke ỹ others, it is very hoate I
and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherfore in all compositiõs
one may be vsed in steede of the other, without errour.

The Choice.

2 The rounde Aristolochia, is of fine and subtile partes, and of stronger ope-
ratiõ than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it soupleth and ma-
keth thinne, grosse humours.

1 The long Aristolochia is not of suche subtile partes, neither doth it clense so
mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender flesh in vlcers.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauour, wherefore it is best to make
Oyntmentes.

Of Holewort. Chap. ij.

The Kyndes.

HOlewort is of two sortes, the one hath a rounde roote, which is not ho-
lowe within: And the roote of the other is holowe within: but other-
wayes they are like one another, in their stalkes, leaues, flowres, & seede.

The Description.

HOlewort hath smal tender stalkes of a span long: his leaues be also
small and iagde lyke Rue or Coriander, of a light greene or rather a
grayishe colour. At the top of the stalke it beareth flowers after the
proportion of larkes spurre, but muche smaller, and of Carnation or
a light redde purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing meetly thicke
togyther. After the flowers there cõmeth certaine huskes or coddes, in which
is the seede, whiche is rounde and blacke. The roote of one of these kindes, is
all rounde, and firme, yellowe within and couered ouer with a blackishe pyll or
skinne. The roote of the other is most commonly long, & growen like a peare,
holowe both vnderneath and within.

The Place.

These roots growe by olde quicke set hedges, and bushes in the borders of

feeldes, and in the pendant and hanging of hilles and mountaynes. The smaller roote whiche is not hollowe is founde in certayne places of Brabant by Louaigne. The greater whiche is also holow, groweth in Germany: & wheras the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shal neuer finde ỳ full roote growing with the holowe roote, nor the holowe roote growing by the full roote.

Radix caua maior.
The great Holewurt.

Radix caua minor.
The small Holewurt.

✠ The Tyme.

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth foorth his stalkes and leaues in Februarie, and flowreth in Marche, and deliuereth his seede in April, & afterwardes the herbe fadeth so, that nothing of him remayneth sauing the roote vnder grounde.

✠ The Names.

The roote whiche is holowe within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to say in English Holowe roote, or Holewurt: in Frenche *Racine creuse*: in Brabant Hoolwortele: that is to say in Latine Radix caua.

The other whiche is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Boonkēs Holwortel.

This roote especially that whiche is holowe, hath ben of long time vsed in the Shoppes of this Countrey for rounde Aristolochia, & it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be the Pistolochia described of Plinie, Others wouldе haue it to be a kinde of fumetorie, caled Capnos Phragmites: and some thinke it to be Θάσιον Thesium Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be ἐρίφαν Eriphiam Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat lyke Eriphya (that is written with y) bycause it is founde in this spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called ἐριφύα, that is in Latine Planta veris.

✠ The Nature.

Holewoorte is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

Holewoorte cureth the Squinancie, and olde tumoures or swelling of the throte, or kernelles and Almondes of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humours.

It is also good agaynst the tumoures, and inflammations of the vuula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vppon, or the powder of the same layde thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum Populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hæmeroydes, or pilles, and to swage the paynes of the same.

Of

Of Swallowurte or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

The Deſcription

Aſclepias is ſomewhat lyke the third kinde of Ariſtolochia, in ſtalkes and leaues, his ſtalkes be ſmothe, rounde, and ſmall, about two foote long, with blackiſh leaues, not much vnlyke Iuye leaues, ſauing they be longer & ſharper poynted. The flowers growe vpon ſmall ſtemmes betwixt the leaues, of a pale or bleake white colour, and ſometime eyellowiſh, and alſo blacke, of a certayne ſtrong ſweetiſh ſauour: after them commeth long ſharpe-poynted huſkes or coddes, the which do opē of themſelues whan they are ripe, and within them is conteined ſeede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wooll, the whiche ſeede is reddiſh and broade, not muche vnlyke the ſeede of Gentian. The rootes be long & round, as it were ſmall round threddie ſtringes or laces, enterlaced one with another, almoſt lyke the rootes of blacke Helleboꝛ, or Oxe heele, and of a rancke ſauour.

Aſclepias.

The Place.

Aſclepias groweth in rough, high, grauely, and Stonie mountaynes.

The Tyme.

It flowꝛeth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσκληπιὰς: and in Latine Aſclepias, of ſome it is called in Greeke χιάστρον, Hederuncula, & χιαρόφυλλον. that is, Hederæ folium, and nowe it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicū: in Germanie Schwalben wurtzel: in Brabant Swaluwe woꝛtele: we may call it in Engliſh Aſclepias, Vincetoxicū, & Swallowurt.

The cauſe of his firſt Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the Ancient father Eſculapius, which was called in Greke ἀσκλαπιός. whom both the Greekes and Gentils ſay, that he was the firſt that found out Phyſicke, wherefoꝛe they honoured him as a God.

The Nature.

The rootes of Aſclepias are hoate and dꝛie, and reſiſt poyſon.

The Vertues.

The roote of this Herbe boyled in water and dꝛonken, ſlaketh the gryping paynes of the belly, & is very good foꝛ ſuche as are bitten of venimous beaſtes, and madde Dogges, not onely to be giuen to dꝛinke inwardly with wine, but alſo if the leaues be applyed outwardly. A

The leaues of Aſclepias pounde and layde to, are good agaynſt the malignant vlcers, and coꝛrupt ſoꝛes both of the bꝛeaſtes and Matrix, or mother. B

Of Periploca. Chap. iiij.

The Kyndes.

There are two ſoꝛtes of Periploca: wherof one hath no ſurname, the other is called Periploca repens.

Periploca prior.
The first Periploca.

Periploca altera.
The seconde Periploca.

✠ *The Description.*

1 THe first Periploca is many wayes like vnto Swallowurt or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalkes or branches are longer, his huskes or coddes also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like threddie stringes creeping on the grounde.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalkes and braunches are thicker and harder, & they perishe not in winter as the first do: and his huskes or coddes are also greater.

Both these herbes (beyng scarrified or hurt) do giue foorth a milkie iuyce, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

✠ *The Place.*

These plantes growe in Syria, and suche lyke hoate regions, they do not lightly beare their huskes in Brabant.

✠ *The Names.*

They are both called Periplocæ: and the second is called Periplocca repens: both are thought to be ἀποκυνον, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the whiche is also called κυνοκραμβη, and Brassica Canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kind of wilde Mercurie. ✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtful plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth Dogges, Wolues, and Foxes, and other suche beastes that eate thereof.

Of

Of Asarabacca. Chap. v.

The Description.

Asarabacca hath swart greene, rounde, shining leaues, lyke Iuye, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the grounde) growe the flowers vppon short stemmes, which be of a fayre browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somwhat like Nardus, & fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balaustia or Cytinus which is the buddes of Balaustia, and somewhat lyke the cuppes or huskes of Henbane. The rootes be smal, long, and crookedly layd, ouerthwart, here and there, with diuers small hearie stringes, of a pleasant sharpe sauor and taste byting the tongue.

Asarum.

The Place.

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry groundes, especially in thependent or hanging of hilles & mountaynes, in thicke darke wooddes, and commonly vnder the Haselles (as Cordus sayth.)

It is alwayes greene, and springeth anew and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth agayne at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄσαρον: in Latine & in shoppes Asarum: of some Nardus rustica, & Perpenia. Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English Asarabacca, and folefoote, it may also be called Haselwoorte: in Frenche Cabaret: in Germanie Haselwurtz: in Brabant Haselwortel, and of some Mansoozen.

The Nature.

Asarabacca is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the roote whiche is most vsed in Physicke.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Asarabacca boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficultie of breathing, Conuulsions and Crampes, and the shrinking togyther of members.

B The same taken in lyke manner, is profitable against venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and all venemous beastes.

C The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the Dropsie, and the Sciatica.

D The same dronken with honied wine, bringeth downe the menstrual flure, expelleth the Secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

E The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strayned, and the iuyce thereof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting, tough flegme, and choler.

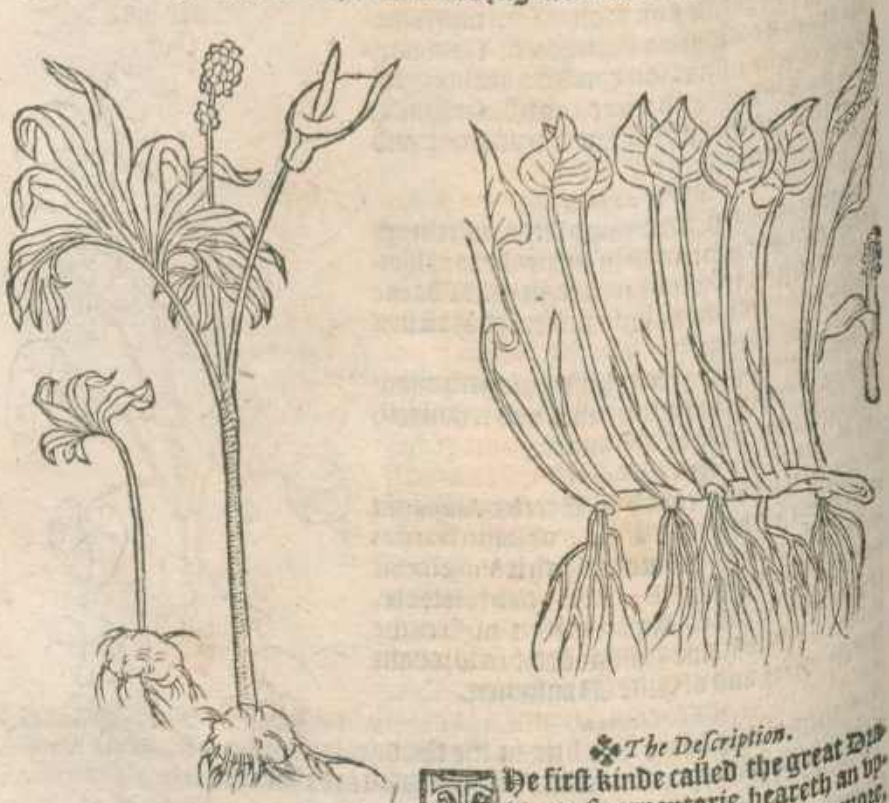
F The same leaues stamped are good to be applyed or layde to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breastes that are to full of milke, whan they list to drie vp the same, and it is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

Of Dragons. Chap. vi.

The Kyndes.

There are three sortes of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the smal, and a certayne third kinde growing in waterie places.

1. Dracunculus maior. 2. Dracunculus minor. 3. Dracunculus paluſtris.
The great Dragonwurt. The smaller Dragonwurt. Water Dragonwurt.



The Description.

The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an vpright stalke of a cubit long or more, thicke, rounde, smothe, and speckled with diuers colours and spottes lyke to an Adder or Snakes skinne. The leaues be great and large, compackt or made of sixe, seuen, or moe leaues: whereof eache single leafe is long & lyke to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smothe and playne. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hoose or huske, lyke to the hoose or codde of Iron, or Wake Robin, of a greenish colour without, and of a darke red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth vp within the sayde huske, the whiche is long and thicke, and sharpe poynted peeked lyke to a horne: whose fruit by increase waxeth so, as it streatcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certayne skin or velme, the sayde fruit appeareth like to a bunche or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterwarde red as fier, the berries or grapes whereof are full of iuyce or liquor, in which is a certayne smal harde seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen lyke to a Bulbus Onyon, couered with a thin pil, and of the quantitie of a prette apple, and beareded with diuers little white heares or stringes, and oftentymes there is ioyning to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplyed.

The

2 The ſmaller Dragon in his leaues, his huſke or codde, his peſtill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cockowpint: ſauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke but with white ſpottes. Neyther do they periſh ſo ſoone as Aron, but they growe togyther with their berries, euen vntyl winter, Their berries alſo are not fully ſo redde, but are of a certaine yellowiſh red. The roote is not muche vnlike Aron white, and rounde lyke an Onyon, and hath certayne hearie thꝛeddes, hanging by it, with certayne ſmall rootes, or buddes of newe plantes.

3 The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote, full of ioyntes, and of a reaſonable thickneſſe, out of whoſe ioyntes, ſpꝛingeth vp the ſtalkes of the leaues, whiche are ſmoth without, and ſpungie within: but downewardes towardes the grounde the ſayd rootes ſendeth out of their ſaid ioyntes, certaine ſmal hearie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue, vppon a ſhoꝛte ſtem, and commeth fooꝛth with one of the leaues, compaſſed about with ſmall white thꝛõmes or thꝛeddes, at the firſt, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth fooꝛth into a cluſter, which is greene at the firſt, and wareth red whan it is ꝛype, ſmaller than the grape or cluſter of Irons berries, but as ſharpe or byting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, ſmoth, & faſhioned like Iuy leaues, yet ſmaller thē the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which ẏ cluſter of berries groweth, is ſmalleſt of al, & on the vpper part or ſyde next the fruit, it is white.

4. Dracunculus Matthioli.
Matthiolus Dꝛagonwurte.

4 Beſides the afoꝛeſayde Dꝛagons, there is an other kinde placed of Matthiolus, with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within an other, with an vpꝛight ſtalke, and beareth at the toppe a certayne bloſſome or flower lyke to a ſpyke eare. The roote is alſo round lyke the others, as ye may perceiue by ẏ figure. Surely this kinde of Dꝛagõ (if any ſuch be to be found) is rather a kinde of Biſtoꝛt: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be falſe and fayned.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The firſt Dꝛagonwoꝛt groweth well in ſhadowie places, and in this Countrie, they plante it in gardens.

2 The ſeconde alſo delighteth in ſhadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilandes called Maioꝛque, and Minoꝛque.

3 This thirde kinde groweth in moyſt wateriſh places, in ẏ brinkes of diches, and floting waters, and alſo alongſt the running ſtreames and riuers.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They flowꝛe in July, and in Auguſt the fruit is ripe.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke δρακοντία μεγάλη: In Latine Dracunculus maior, of ſome Serpentaria, and Colubrina: in Shoppes Serpentaria maior: of

Serapio

Serapio Luf. in Englisch Dragons, and Dragons wurte: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentyne*: in Germane Schlangekraut, Drachenwurtz: in Brabāt Speerwortele, and Drakenwortele.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke Δρακόντιον μικρὸν: in Latine Dracunculus minor: and of some late writers Arum maculatum: in Englishe small Dragonwurte, and speckled Aron.

3 The thirde is nowe called Dracunculus palustris, siue aquatilis: in Englishe water Dragon, or Marshe Dragon: in Frenche *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Douche Walser Schlangenkraut, walser Drachenwurtz: in base Almaigne, water Draken wortele.

4 The fourth set downe of Mathiolus for the great Dragonworte, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurtes, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we haue described and set in the first place: & it is thought there is no such herbe to be founde, as Mathiolus figure doth represent.

✣ *The Nature.*

These herbes, but especially their rootes and fruit, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of these herbes eyther boyled or rosted, & mingled with hony, & and afterward licked, is good for them that can not fetche their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humours from the brayne to the breast, and agaynst conuultions or Crampes: for they diuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of scoure and clense al inwarde partes.

They haue the like power, whan they are three or foure times boyled, vntyl they haue lost their acrimonye or sharpnesse, to be afterwarde eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, and fretting vlcers, that are harde to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bugnye, and it taketh away all white spottes, and scurfinesse, from any parte of the body that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webbes & spottes from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres, and Medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine & greefe of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant vlcers, & consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the Nose, and it is good to be layde vnto Cankers, and suche like fretting and consuming vlcers.

The freshe and greene leaues, are good to be layde vnto freshe and greene woundes, but they are not profitable whan they be dryed.

It is thought of some, that if cheese be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preserue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those whiche carrie about them the leaues or rootes of great Dragonwurtes, cannot be hurt nor stong, of Vipers and Serpentes.

Of Aron/Calfes foote or Cockowppnt. Chap. vij.

✣ *The Description.*

COckowppnt hath great, large, smoth, shining, sharpe poynted leaues, much larger than Iuy leaues, & spotted with blackish markes of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a spanne long, spotted here & there

there with certaine purple ſpeckles, and it carieth a certayne long codde, huſke, or hoſe: open by one ſyde like the proportion of a haares eare, in the middle of the ſayd huſke, there groweth vp a certayne thing lyke to a peſtel or clapper, of a darke murry, or wanne purple colour: the whiche after the opening of the velme or huſke doth appeare, whan this is gone, the bunche or cluſter of beries alſo or grapes, doth at length appeere, which are greene at the firſt, and afterwarde of a cleare or ſhining yellowiſh red colour, lyke Corall, and full of iuyce in eache of the ſayde berries, is a ſmal harde ſeede or twaine. The roote is ſwelling rounde lyke to a great Olife, or ſmal bulbus Onion, white and full of Pith or ſubſtaunce, and it is not without certayne hearie ſtringes by it: with much increaſe of ſmall yong rootes or heades.

Arum.

The Place.

Aron groweth vnder hedgis, and cold ſhadowie places.

The Tyme.

The leaues of Aron do ſpring foorth in Marche and Aprill: and they periſhe and baniſhe in June and July, ſo as nothing remayneth ſauing onely the ſtalke and naked fruit in July, in Auguſt and after the fruit wareth ripe.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke ἄρον: in Latine Arum: in Shoppes Iaron, and Barba Aron: of ſome Pes vituli: of the Aſſyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocaſia: (as amongſt the baſtardes and counterfet names) where as it is alſo called δλιμο-, and Ἀραικοντία. Plinie affirmeth in the xvj. Chapter of his xxiij. booke, that there is much controuerſie about Aron and Dragonwortes, and ſome affirme it to be the ſame, and ſo call it Serpentariam minorem: in Engliſhe alſo it is commonly called Aron, Prieſtes pyntill, Cockowpintell: alſo Rampe, and Wake Robyn: in Frenche *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Preſtre*: in Italian Gigaro: in Spaniſhe Yaro: in Germanie Pfaffen pint, and Teutſchen iugbeer: in Brabant Papeculleken, and Calfsvoet.

The Nature.

Aron is of complexion hoate and drie, and as Galen ſayth, it is hoater in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italie, is only hoate in the firſt degree, or almoſt in the ſeconde degree, but that which groweth in this Countrie, is hoate in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes, leaues and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much lyke vnto Serpentaria, or that kinde of Dragonwortes that groweth in this Countrie, the whiche is very hoate, as we haue ſayde.

Of

Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two kindes of Arisarom, whereof one hath broade leaues, and the other narrowe.

Arisarum latifolium.
Broadleaued Arisaron.

Arisarum angustifolium.
Narrowleaued Arisaron.

The Description.

THE first and right Arisarom, hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be muche smaller sharpepointed & somwhat fashioned like Iuy leaues, his stalke is smal and slender, his huskie couering, is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small: of a blackishe purple colour, his grape or berie whan it is ripe is red. The kernelles are smal. The roote is also white and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The seconde Arisaron hath fiue or sixe, or mo: long, narrowe, smothe, and shining leaues, his huskie bagge or hose is long and narrowe, the long tayle or slender pestill that groweth out of the sayde huske, is somewhat bigger than a rushe, and of a blackish purple, & so is part of the lining, or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth, a lowe euen by the ground, and somtimes deeper, a certayne small number of kernelles or berries, growing togyther in a little bunche or cluster like grapes: which are greene at the first as the others be and afterwarde red. The roote is also rounde and white lyke the other.

The

The Place.

Both of these plantes are strangers in Germanie, and this Countrie. But the first kinde groweth in Italy, specially in certayne places of Tuscane: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

The Tyme.

Both of these plantes do beare their flowres and seede at suche tymes and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

The Names.

The first of these plantes is called of Dioscorides ἀρίσαρον: in Latine Arisarū, we may also call it in English Arisaron: Plinie in his xxiiij. booke and xvj. Chap. calleth it ἄρις. saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like vnto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and roote, and yet the roote is as bigge as an Olife. But the other Arisaron was vnknowen of the olde writers. Yet, that it is also a kinde of Arisaron, it is manifest aswel in the flowers, fruit, & rootes, as also in the qualities.

The Nature.

Arisaron is of a hoater and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is lyke to Dragonwortes, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollowe vlcers and paynefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria and playsters good agaynst Fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the prime members of all liuing thinges beung put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Centorie. Chap. ix.

The Kyndes.

Centorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the smal, the whiche in proportion and quantitie, are muche differing one from the other.

The Description.

1 THE great Centorie hath rounde stemmes of two or three Cubites long: it hath long leaues, diuided into sundry partes, lyke vnto the walnut tree leaues, sauing þ these leaues are snipt, & dented about the edges lyke a Sawe. The flowers be of small hearie threddes or thrommes, of a lyght blewe purple colour, and they growe out of the scalye knoppes at the toppes of the braunches, the whiche knoppes or heades are rounde and somewhat swollen in the neather parte, lyke to a peare, or small Hartichock, in whiche knoppes (togyther with a certayne kinde of Downe or Cotton) are founde the long, rounde, smoth, and shining seede, like the seede of Cartamus or Bastarde Saffron, and our Ladyes Thistel. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and brickle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguin colour, with sweetnesse and a certayne byting Astriction.

Of this great Centorie there is an other kinde, whose leafe is not diuided or iagde into partes, or peeces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broade, single, and not cut into partes: yet it is nicke & snipt rounde about the edges, Sawe fashion. The stalke is shorter than the other: The flowers, seede and roote, is lyke the other.

2 The small Centorie is a little herbe, it springeth vp with a smal, square, cornered stalke, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: with small leaues in fashion lyke Marierom, or rather lyke the leaues of S. Johns worte. The pleasant flowers growe at the top of the little braunches, of a fayre carnation, or light

Centaurium magnum. The great Centorie.

Centaurium minus.
The smal Centorie.

purple red colour, lyke the rose campine, but smaller: whiche by day tyme and after the Sunne rising do open, and do close vp agayne in the euening. There commeth after the flowers little long huskes, or sharpe poynted coddes, somewhat lyke wheate cornes, in which is conteyned a very small seede. The roote is small, harde, and of wooddy substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The great Centorie delighteth in a good and fruitfull grounde, and grasie hilles & playnes. Dioscorides sayth, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arcadia, Helide, Messenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, & Smyrna, that stande high and well agaynst the Sunne. It is also founde vpon the mounte Garganus or Idea, in the Countrie of Apuleia, and in the feelde Baldus vppon the mountaynes nere Uerona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single, or whole leaued great Centorie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwarpe, and hyther, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

2 The small Centorie groweth in vntoyled feeldes and pastures, but especially in dry groundes, and it is common in the most places of Englande, and also in Italie and Germanie.

✤ *The Tyme.*

1 The great Centories do flower in sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

The

2 The small Centorie is gathered in July and August, with his flowers and seede.

The Names.

1 The great Centorie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: in Latine Centauriũ magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it Centaurida: in Shoppes it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kinde of Rha which groweth in the Countrie of Pontus, and it is a plant muche differing from the great Centaurie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centorie, which are fayned and counterfayted, as Apuleius writeth, wherof some seeme to appartaine to the lesser Cẽtorie, as ναρκὸν, μαρόνη ἢ μαρόνιον, νέαριον, λιμνήσιον, λιμνεῖς. πλικτρονία ἢ πιλωτρόνιον. χειρωνία. αἷμα, ἡρακλέος, that is in Latine Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terræ, Polyhydion ἡμιρώτιον.

2 The smal Centorie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μικρὸν: and of Theophrastus κενταυρὶς: in Latine Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus: of some Febrifuga, Fel terræ, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie and Hetruria *Biondella*: in Spanish Cintoria: in Germanie Tausenguldenkraut: in Brabant Santorie, and cleyn Santorie: in French *Petite Centaure*.

The cause of the Name.

Centorie was called in Greeke Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all founde out these two herbes, & taught thẽ to Aesculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, bycause Chiron was cured with these herbes, of a certayne wounde whiche he tooke (being receiued as a ghest or straunger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shaftes or arrowes, as he was handling and vewing of the sayde Hercules weapon and armour.

The Nature.

1 The great Centorie is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & also astringent.

2 The lesse or small Centorie, is of complexion hoate, and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of great Centorie, in quantitie of two Drammes, taken with water if there be a feuer, & in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spet blood, and agaynst the Crampe & shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of winde, and difficultie of breathing, the olde cough, and griping paynes or knawinges of the belly. A

The same dronken in wine, bringeth downe the monethes or womens naturall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie. B

The greene roote of great Centorie stamped, or the drie roote soked in water and bruised, doth ioyne togyther and heale, al greene and fresh woundes being layde and applyed therevnto. C

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the lyke vertue as the roote it selfe. D

The roote of the small, or lesse Centorie, is to no purpose for Medicine, but the leaues, flowers, and iuyce of the same, are very necessarie. E

The smal Centorie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewardes Cholerique, flegmatique, & grosse humours, and therefore it is good for such as are greeued with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same vntyll the blood come. F

It is very good agaynst the stoppinges of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and agaynst the hardnesse of the Melte or Splene. G

The decoction of Centorie the lesse dronken, killeth wormes, and driueth them foorth by siege. It is also very good against conuultions and Crampes, and al the diseases of the sinewes. H

The iuyce therof taken & applied vnder in a Pessarie, prouoketh the flowers, and expulseth the dead childe.

The same with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spottes of the same being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centorie, greene pounde and layde to, doth cure and heale freshe and newe woundes, and closeth vp, and soldereth olde malignant vlcers, that are harde to cure.

The same dried & reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst oyntmentes, playsters, powders, and suche lyke medicines as are ordayned to fyll vp with flesh, fistulas and holowe vlcers, and to mollifie and soupple all hardnesse.

Of Reubarbe or Rhabarba. Chap. x.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of Rha, or as it is nowe called Reubarbe, not so muche differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogyther in the places wher as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum: The seconde groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe: The third commeth from beyonde the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that whiche the Arabians call Raued Seni.

The Description.

Rha. Reubarbe.

RHA (as it is thought) hath great broade leaues, lyke to the leaues of Taplus Barbatus, or white Mollin: or lyke to the leaues of of Clot Burre: snipt and dented rounde about the edges like to a saw, greene and smothe aboue, and white and fryzed vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vp a round straight stalke of a cubite long, and at the top thereof groweth a fayre scaly knop or head, the which whan it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a fayre purple flower, and afterwardes it beareth seede, not muche vnlyke the seede of the great Centorie, sauing it is somewhat longer. The roote is long, thicke, and spungie or open: and being chewed, it yeeldeth a yellowish colour lyke Ocre, or Saffron.

The Place.

Rha groweth in the Regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, & in the Countrie of China. We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists that strange plant whiche is thought of some to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.

The

✠ The Tyme.

It flowreth in June.

✠ The Names.

This herbe, & ſpecially the roote, is called in Greeke ῥᾶ ἢ ῥῆον: in the Arabian ſpeeche Rheu and Rued, or Ruet, of Plinie in Latine Rhacoma, & Rhecoma.

1 That whiche groweth about Boſphorus is called in Greeke ῥᾶ ποντικὸν: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Pōticum: of Meſue Rued Turcicum, that is to ſay, Rha of Turkie.

2 The ſecond which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Meſue and the Apothecaries Rheu barbarum.

3 The third kinde (called Chinarum) is called alſo Rha, or Rheum Seniticum: and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Rued Seni.

✠ The Nature.

Rha is hoate in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and of an aſtringent or binding nature.

✠ The Vertues.

The roote of Rhaponticum, as ſaith Dioſcorides, is good againſt the blaſtinges, wamblinges, and the debilitie or weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and all the paynes of the ſame. Moreouer it is ſinguler againſt conuulſions and Crampes, or againſt the diſeaſes of the liuer and ſplene, againſt the gnawing or griping torementes of the belly, the kidneyes, and bladder. Alſo againſt the aking paynes of breaſtes and Mother, and for ſuche as are troubled with the Sciatica, the ſpitting of blood, ſobbing, peoring: it is good alſo againſt the blooddie flixe and the laſke, and againſt the fittes of feuers, and the bitinges and ſtinginges of all ſortes of venimous beaſtes. A

For the ſame purpoſe, it is giuen ỹ quantitie of a Dragme with Hydromel or honied water in a feuer: & with ſyrupe Acetoſus againſt the diſeaſes of ỹ ſplene or melt: with honied wine it is good againſt ỹ diſeaſes of ỹ breaſt: & it is taken drie without any moyſture, agaynſt the weakeneſſe or looſeneſſe of ỹ ſtomacke. B

The roote of Rha Pontike ſtamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the bile white ſcurfe or mangineſſe, & cleanſeth the body from pale or wan ſpottes (or the Morphew) being ſtraked or annoynted with the ſame. C

Reubarbe and Rued Seni (as Meſue writeth) taken in quantitie of a Dramme, purgeth downewardes cholerique humours, wherefore they are good againſt all hoate feuers, inflammations, and ſtoppinges of the liuer, and the Jaunders, eſpecially to be giuen or miniſtred with whaye or any other refreſhing or cooling drinke or potion. D

Reubarbe of hym ſelfe, or of his owne proper nature, is alſo good againſt al manner of iſſue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or burſtē inwardly, and againſt greeuous falles and beatinges, & againſt Crampes, and the drawing togyther of any part or ſhrinking of ſinewes. E

Alſo it cureth the blooddy flixe, & al manner laſkes, being firſt a litle toſted, or dried againſt the fire, and dronken with ſome aſtringent liquor, as the iuyce of Plantayne, or groſſe and thicke redde wine. F

✠ The Choice.

The beſt Rha, as Meſue writeth, is ỹ which is brought frō beyond India, & groweth in ỹ Countrie of Chinæ, called Rued Seni. The next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, & that which is of the leaſt vertue is the Rha Pōtike.

Of Sowbread. Chap. xi.

✠ The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Cyclamen, as Dioſcorides writeth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The

other groweth high, and wrappeth it selfe about shrubbes and plantes, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called Cyclaminus altera.

The Description.

1 CYclaminon (which we may cal round Sowbread) hath broade leaues spread vpon the grounde with peaked corners lyke to Iuy leaues, and slightly dented round about the edges: and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white speckes or spots, and the middle part of the sayde leafe is somewhat white: but that syde of the leafe whiche is next the grounde, is purple colour, but sometimes deeper and sometimes lighter. The flowers hang vppon tender stalkes, nodding or beckning downewardes, and their leaues turning vpwardes or backwardes, in colour lyke to the purple violet, but not so faire: and of but a little or no sauour. There folowe small knoppes with seede, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or three tymes about. The roote is turned rounde lyke to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hearie stringes vp it, and it is blacke without, and white within, & in withering it gathereth wrinckles.

Cyclaminus orbicularis.
Sowbread.

2 The second Cyclaminon, or Sowbread, his leaues be also broade and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner rounde, and nothing speckled vppon, or at least wayes very harde to be perceiued: they be also of a sadde or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour. The flowers are lyke to the first, but of a better sauour. The roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kinde also hath leaues without corners, but they be somwhat dented or snip rounde about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The flower is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauor. But the roote is smaller than any of the rest.

The Place.

Sowbread groweth in moyst and stony shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne wooddes, but not euerywhere. It groweth about Artoys and Vermandoys in Fraunce, & in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie and other Countries. But the thirde kinde is the dayntiest, and yet not strange in Italie.

The Tyme.

The kindes of Sowbread do flower in Autumne about September, afterwardes springeth vp the leaues, which are greene all the winter. The seede wareth ripe about sommer next folowing.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἢ ἰχθυόθηρον: in Latine Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Vmbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in shoppes Cyclamen, and Arthanita: in English Sowbread: in Frenche *Pain de pourceau*: in Italian Pan

Pan porcino: in Spaniſh ſome call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbꝛot, Erdtapffel, Erdtwurtz, and Seuwbꝛot: in Bꝛabant Verckens bꝛoot, and Sueghen bꝛoot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this flower in Latine Coloſsinum, oꝛ Coloſsinus color.

2 The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἑτέρα. in Latine Cyclaminus altera: of ſome κίσσιον κισσάνθεμον καὶ κισσόφυλλον, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which ſhalbe deſcribed hereafter in the xlviij. Chapter of this booke.

✠ The Nature.

Sowbꝛead is hoate and dꝛye in the thirde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

Theroote of Sowbꝛead dꝛyed, and made into powder, & taken in the quantitie of a dꝛagme, oꝛ a dꝛagme and a halfe with Hydꝛomell called alſo honyed water, purgeth downewardes groſſe & tough flegme, & other ſharpe humours. A

The ſame taken in wine is pꝛofitable againſt al poyſon, and agaynſt the bytinges and ſtinginges of venimous beaſtes, to be applyed & layd to outwardly vpon the wounded oꝛ hurt place. B

The ſame dꝛonken with wine oꝛ Hydꝛomel, cureth the Jaundiſe & ſtopping of the liuer, & taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if after the taking of the ſame in manner afoꝛeſayd, one be ſo wel couered that he may ſweat. C

The ſame pꝛouoketh the menſtrual termes, & expulſeth the dead fruit, either dꝛonken oꝛ conueyed into the body by a Peſſarie oꝛ mother Suppoſitoꝛie. D

The iuyce therof ſtraked vpõ ꝑ nauel oꝛ belly, loſeth the belly very gẽtly. And it hath the ſame vertue being applied wͭ wool to ꝑ fundement as a ſuppoſitoꝛy. E

The ſame iuyce with vineger, ſetleth the fundement that is looſe and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall. F

The ſame mingled with hony, and dꝛopped into the eyes cleareth the ſight, & taketh away al ſpots, as the web, the pearle, & haw, & al impedimẽts of ꝑ ſight. G

The ſame ſnift vp into the noſe, clenſeth the bꝛaynes, and purgeth at the noſe groſſe and colde flegmes. H

The roote of Sowbꝛead maketh the ſkinne faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie ſcuruineſſe and the falling of the heare, and taketh away the markes and ſpottes that remayne after the ſmall pockes and meaſelles, and all other blemiſhes of the face. I

The ſame layde to the melt, oꝛ rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntmentes and Oyles foꝛ the purpoſe, waſteth and conſumeth the hardneſſe, and ſtopping of the Splene oꝛ melt. K

It alſo healeth woundes, being mingled with oyle and vineger, and layde vpon them, as Dioſcoꝛides ſayth. L

The bꝛoth oꝛ decoction of the ſame roote, is good to bathe & ſtue ſuch partes of the body as be out of ioynt: the gowt in the feete, and kybed heeles, and the ſcuruie ſoꝛes of the head. M

The Oyle wherin this roote hath ben boyled, cloſeth vp olde vlcers, & with the ſame alſo & a litle ware, they make an oyntment very good foꝛ kibed heeles and feete that are hurt with colde. N

The roote hanged vpon wemen, in trauayle with chylde, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent. O

✠ The Daunger.

In what ſoꝛte ſoeuer this roote be taken, it is very daungerous to women with childe: wheꝛfoꝛe let thẽ take heede, not only how they receiue it inwardly, but alſo let them be aduiſed in any wiſe not to applye it outwardly: noꝛ to carrie

carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they do but onely goe ouer it.

Of Felwort or Gentian. Chap. xij.

The Description. Gentiana. Gentian.

1 THE first leaues of Gentian, are great and large, layd and spread abroade vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes lyke Plantayne, but greater and more lyke to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth vp a rounde, smothe, holowe stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of toyntes, and somtimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometymes somwhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalke at the sayde ioyntes lyke to Crownes or garlandes, whereof eache flower beyng spread abroade, shineth with fiue narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seede, which is light, flat, & thin, like ỹ seede of Garnesey violets, or stockegillofers, or a darke euilfauoured red colour. The roote is long, rounde & thicke, sometymes forked or double, of the color of the earth without, & yellowish within lyke to Bole or Ocre, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Bysides the Gentian aforesayd there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this tyme taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogyther lyke Gentian, sauing it is smaller and beareth blew flowers, & in taste it is farre bitterer, wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.

3 The other hath rounde stalkes, and smothe, set with greene smothe long narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one agaynst another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little belles of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of ỹ second kinde of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long & bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violettes or Belflowers: & is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

The Place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaynes, and in certayne Coomes or valleyes amongst ferne or brake, as in sundrie places of Germanie & Burgundie.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June, and the seede is rype in July and August.

The Names.

Gentian is called in Greeke γεντιανὴ in Latine and in Shoppes Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, νάρκη, Narce, χειρώνιον, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felwort: in Frenche *Gentiane*: in high Douche, Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaigne, Gentiaen. It is also called Genuane in Italian and Spanishe. *The

The cauſe of the Name.

Gentius king of Illyria was the firſt founder out of this herbe, and the firſt that vſed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian after the ſayde kinges name.

The Nature.

The roote of Gentian is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little peper & Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or ſtong of any venimous or madde beaſtes, and is alſo good for them that haue taken any poyſon.

B The ſame dronke with water, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the liuer & ſtomacke, it helpeth digeſtion, and keepeth the meate in the ſtomacke, and the vſe of it is very good againſt all colde diſeaſes of the interior or inner partes.

C The iuyce of the ſame roote cureth the payne and ache of the ſyde, & helpeth them that haue taken great falles, and bruſes, and are burſten, for it diſſolueth and ſcattereth congeled blood, and cureth the ſayde hurtes.

D The roote of Gentian alſo cureth deepe feſtered, and fretting ſores and woundes, whan the iuyce thereof is ſtilled or dropped into them.

E The ſame iuyce applyed or layde to with fine linte or lynnen, doth aſwage and mitigate the payne and burning heate of the eyes: and ſcoureth away and cleanſeth the ſkinne of the body from all foule and euilfauoured ſpottes, beyng annoynted or ſtraked therewith.

F The roote of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a Peſſarie or mother Suppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth foorth the dead fruit.

Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian and Aliſma. Chap. xiij.

The Deſcription.

Dwarf Gentian hath rounde ſtalkes of a ſpanne long or ſomewhat more, they be alſo holowe, & ſpaced with certayne knottie ioyntes, the leaues be long narrowe and thicke, and growe alſo by couples one againſt another, and falling ſomewhat backwardes lyke the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long and holowe within lyke belles, growing foorth of greene huſkes, ſtanding rounde togyther at the top of the ſtalkes and about the ſtem at certaine ſpaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearſed or thruſt through in certayne places croſſewiſe, which is þ cauſe it is called Cruciata, as ſome ſay: but it is rather ſo called of the faſhion of the flowers, as Pena ſaith.

Some men alſo take the herbe Aliſma or Saponaria for a kinde of Cruciata, it hath rounde ſtalkes with ioyntes or knottes: it is of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with veynes or ribbes, lyke the leaues of broade plantayne, ſauing they be ſmaller, & moſt commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwardes, eſpecially thoſe which grow nere the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the ſtalkes, & alſo about the vpper ioyntes in tuffets, of ſweet ſauour, & colour ſomtimes red as a roſe, and ſomtimes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long rounde huſkes, & are made of fine leaues ſet togyther, in the midle wherof are certaine ſmall hearie threddes. The rootes be long & thicke, & grow or creepe crookedly, by whiche there hang certayne ſmall hearie threddes lyke to the rootes of Beares foote or Setterwort.

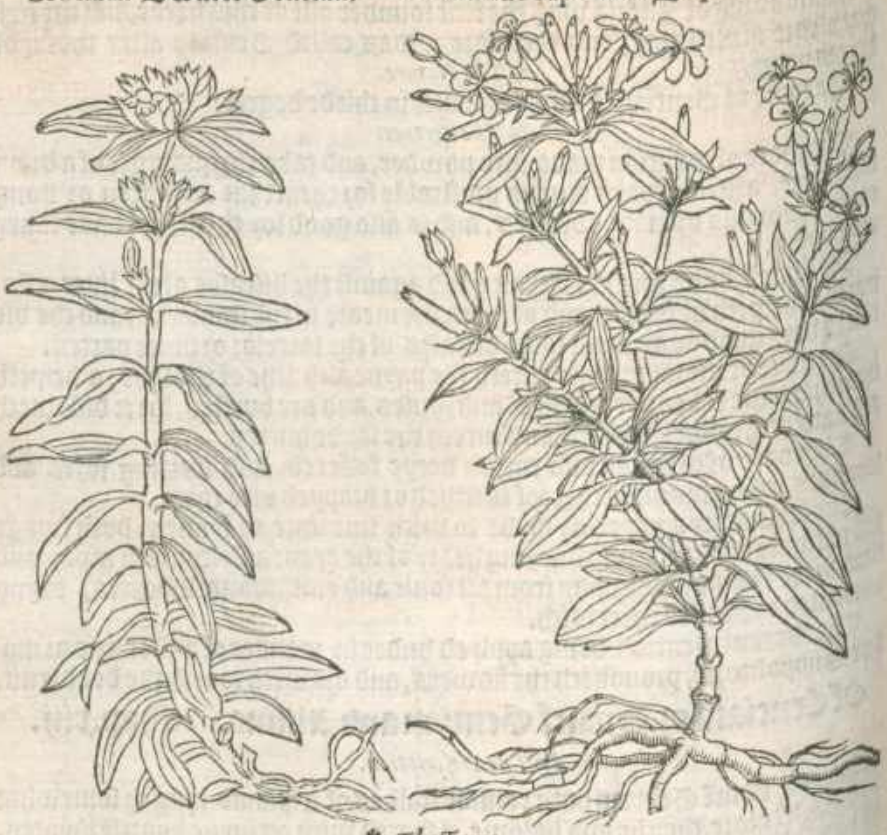
The Place.

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant: and elſwhere it groweth by ſtuddes, brookes, & riuers, & in moyſt places that are open againſt the Sunne.

The

It continueth a long time in gardens.

Cruciata. Dwarfe Gentian. Aliſma ſiue Saponaria. Sopewort Gentian.



The Tyme.

They flower in June, July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Germanie Wodelgheer, and Speerenſtich: in baſe Italiaigne Wadelgheer: of ſome in Latine Cruciata, that is to ſay, Croſſed. Both in forme and facultie, it ſeemeth to be a kinde of Gentian, & Conrade Geſnere iudgeth it ſo to be, and therefore it may be called Gentiana minor, that is to ſay in Engliſh, the ſmal or Dwarf Gētian. For there is another Cruciata, ſo called bycauſe ꝑ leaues are ſet togyther, ſtanding like to a Burgonion Croſſe, wherof ſhalbe ſpoken amongſt the kindes of Madder. Some would haue it to be called Chiliodynamin: but Polemonia is called Chiliodynamis of the Cappadotions, as Dioſcorides writeth, but with this Polemonia the Dwarfe Gentian hath no lykelyhode.

2 The ſeconde is commonly called Saponariam, bycauſe of the clenſing or ſcouring propertie that is in his leaues: for whan they are bruſed, they yeelde a certayne iuyce which will ſcoure almoſt lyke ſoope. But Ruellius deſcriberh another Soopewort. Some call it Herbam tunicam: yet it is none of the cloue Gillofers, and muche leſſe any of the kindes of Polimonij, which are taken for Sweete Williams or Tolmeyners, as we haue written in the Chap. of Gillofers. It ſhoulde rather ſeeme to be Aliſma or Damaſonium, ſauing that the ſtalke for the moſt part is not ſingle, but moſt commonly groweth foorth into certayne branches or diuiſions: & the rootes ſhould be greater or thicker than the rootes of Bearefoote: But the leaues are agreable with the deſcription of

Aliſma

Aliſma, and ſo is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the top. But the ſtalke of Aliſma is ſingle and ſlender, and the rootes ſhoulde be alſo ſlender: whiche declare the diuerſitie betwixt this Saponaria, and Aliſma. Some do alſo take it for Struthion, but it is nothing lyke: we may call it in Engliſh Soopewort: ſome call it Mocke Gilloſer.

The Nature.

The bitternelle of theſe herbes, doth manifeſtly declare, that they be hoate and dry, in qualitie not much vnlyke Gentian.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Troſſewort Gentian, or Dwarfe Gentian dronken, doth clenſe and ſcoure the breaſt, from all ſuperfluities, and groſſe flegmes, that are gathered togyther in the ſame, and it is good agaynſt the falling ſickneſſe. A

If it be taken as is aforeſayde, or taken in powder, it is good agaynſt al venome and poyſon and againſt the infection of the ayre, and the peſtilence. B

It is good to waſhe woundes & corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath ben boyled, or to ſtrawe the powder of it into the ſame: for it clenſeth & healeth the ſame. C

The ſwine heardes of Germanie, do geue it chopt very ſmal to their hogges and ſwine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the Murren, and ſuche lyke contagious diſeaſes, as chaunce to their cattell in corrupt ſeaſon. D

Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

Helenium.

The Deſcription.

1 Elecampane hath great, broade, ſoft leaues, immediatly ſpringing vp frō the roote, not much differing frō the leaues of white Mullin, but greater and larger, amongſt which ſpringeth vp a thicke hearie long ſtalke, commonly longer than a man, beſet with leaues of ỳ ſame ſorte, but ſmaller, of a light greene colour aboue, but whitiſh vnderneth, at the top of the ſtalke there growe fayre, large, yellowe, ſhining flowers lyke ſtarres, and in figure lyke to Chryſanthemon or golden flower, but a great deale larger, & almoſt as large as ỳ palme of ones hande: The which whan they fade or periſh, do chāge into a fine downe or ſoft Cotton, whervnto the ſeede is ioyned, & is carried away with the winde, like Thiſtell ſeede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other ſmal rootes & buddes vneuēly adioyning, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, of a browne earthly colour without, but moſt commonly white within, & is not very ſtrōg or ranke of ſauor whan it is freſh and greene: but whan it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne fat and Oylie moyſture or ſubſtance.

2 The ſeconde Helenium whereof Dioſcorides writeth, is vnknowen to vs: it hath tender braunches creeping alongſt the grounde, beſet with many leaues like the pulſe lentilles. The roote is whitiſh & thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downewardes.

The

The Place.

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertill soyle, as in valleyes and medowes, it is also founde in hilles and shadowie wooddes, but not commonly in dyke groundes. It is very common in England, Flaunders, and Brabant, and very well knowen in all places.

The second groweth in places adioyning to the Sea, and vpon litle hilles.

2 *The Tyme.*

Elecampane flowreth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best time to gather the roote, is at the ende of September, whan it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

The Names.

This herbe is called ἑλένιον: in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shoppes Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaurion: in Englishe Elecampane, Scabworte, and Horseheele: in Frenche *Énula Campana*: in Germanie Alantwurtz: in base Almaigne Alantwortel, and Galantwortel: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanishe Raiz delalla.

3 The seconde kinde is called Helenium Aegyptiacum, but yet vnknowen to men of this tyme.

The Nature.

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moysture whiche ought first to be consumed before it be occupied. But that moysture being dryed vp, it is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Elecampane dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers, and is good for them that are greeued with inwarde bursting, or haue any member drawen together or shronke.

The roote taken with hony in an Electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeth tough fleme, and maketh it easie to be spet out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and dronke, is good agaynst the bytinges and stinginges of venimous beastes, and agaynst windinesse and blastinges of inwarde partes.

A Confiture made of the sayde roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and layde to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the payne of the same.

Of Spicknel Mewe or Meon. Chap. xv.

Matthiolus figure is almost lyke the first kinde of Libanotidis, as Turner and he writeth, is called in Douche Bearewortes, or Hartes wortes.

The Description.

Meon of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes, wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Auncientes haue left it vs in writing. This haue I sayde, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physike, are not the true Meon, whiche we shoulde not tell howe to knowe, if that men coulde not finde the fashion, and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is lyke to Dyll in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker and of the heigth of two cubites or three foote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right and some awry.

The

✤ *The Place.*

Mew groweth plenteouſly in in Macedonia and Spayne.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μέον: in Latine Meū: in ſhoppes Mew, which do but only keepe ỳ name, for the true Meon is yet vnknowē, but the Apothecaries do vſe in the ſteede therof, a kinde of wilde Parcelie, the which is deſcribed in the fifth part of our hiſtory of plantes, & it hath no agreement or lykeneſſe with the deſcription of Meon, wherfore it can not be Meon.

Meum. Meon.

✤ *The Nature.*

The roote of Meon is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the ſeconde.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely ſoked in water and dronke, doth mightily open the ſtoppinges of the kidneyes & bladder, they prouoke vrine, eaſe and helpe the ſtrangurie, and they conſume all windineſſe and blaſtinges of the ſtomacke.

B The ſame takē with hony, do appeaſe the paynes and gripinges of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres and aches of ioyntes, and againſt al Catarrhes & Phlegmes falling down vpon the breaſt.

C If wemen ſit ouer the decoction therof, it bringeth downe their ſickneſſe.

D The ſame layde vpon the loweſt part of the belly of young children, wyll cauſe them to piſſe and make water.

✤ *The Daunger.*

If to muche of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it cauſeth head ache.

Of Peonie. Chap. xvi.

✤ *The Kyndes.*

There be two ſortes of Peonie, as Dioſcorides and the Auncientes write, that is to ſay, the male and femele.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

Male Pœonie hath thicke redde ſtalkes of a Cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioyned togither, not muche vnlyke the Walnut tree leafe in faſhion and greatneſſe: at the hyghest of the ſtalke there groweth fayre large red flowers, very well lyke red roſes, hauing alſo in the middes yellow threddes or heares. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great coddes or huſkes three or foure togyther, the whiche do open whan they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be ſeene, a faire red coloured lining, and a polliſhed blacke ſhining ſeede, full of white ſubſtance. The rootes be white, long, ſmall, and well ſmelling.

2 The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more partes, almost like the leaues of Angelica, louage, or Marche. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler then the flowers of the male kinde. The coddes and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knottes as great as Acornes.

3 Yet haue you another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kinde, but his flowers and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the whiche some call Mayden or Virgin Peonie: although it beareth red flowers and seede lyke the other.

Pæonia mas. Male Peonie.

Pæonia fœmina. Female Peonie.

✣ *The Place.*

The kindes of Peonies are founde planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Peonie flowreth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in June.

✣ *The Names.*

Peonie is called in Greeke παιονία: and in Latine Pœonia: of some πυτόροβον, γλυκυσις, Dulcisida, and Idæus Dactylus, of Apuleius Aglaophotis, σιλάνιον, λιχομήνιον, θεοδόντιον, σιλικόγονον, and Herba casta: in shoppes Pionia: in high Douche Peonien blum, Peoniē rosen, Gichtwurtz, Runigzblum, Pfingstrosen: in base Almaigne Pioene, and Pioenbloemen, and in some places of Flaunders Maetbloemen.

✣ *The cause of the Name.*

Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man Pæon, a very ancient Physition, who first taught the knowledge of of this herbe.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Meade called Hydromel, bringeth downe womēs flowers, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and tormentes of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the kidneyes, and sod with red wine stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke healeth, the falling sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke cornes or seedes dronkē in wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the Matrix or mother, and is a special good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherin men seeme to be oppressed in the night as with some great burthē and sometimes to be ouercome with their enimies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.

Of

Of Valerian/Phu or Setwal. Chap. cxvij.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Valerian, the garden and wilde: and the wilde Valerian is of two kindes, the great and ſmall: Beſides all theſe there is yet a ſtrange kinde, the which is nowe called Greeke Valerian.

1. Valeriana hortenſis.
Setwall or garden Valerian.

2. Valeriana ſylueſtris maior.
The greater wilde Valerian.

The Deſcription.

1 Setwall or garden Valerian, at the firſt hath broade leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, amongſt which there commeth vp a round holow, plaine, and a knottie ſtalke. Vppon the whiche ſtakes there groweth leaues bread abroade and cut, lyke leaues of the roote cal'd garden Parſenep: at the higheſt of ỳ ſtalke groweth tuffets of Cozones with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning and afterwarde white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and thredds adioyning therevnto.

2 The great wilde Valerian, is almoſt lyke to the garden Valerian, it hath alſo playne, round, holow ſtalkes, diuided with knottes. The leaues are lyke diſplayed winges, made of many ſmal leaues ſet or againſt another, lyke the leaues of Setwall or garden Valerian, whiche growe at the vpper part of the ſtalke, but much greater and more clouē or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kinde, of a colour drawing towardes light blew or ſkye colour. The roote is tender winding and trayling here and there, and putting foorth euery yere newe plantes or ſpringes in ſundrie places.

3 The little wilde Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is

alwayes lesse. The first and neathermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalke, are very much and deepely cut, very wel lyke to the leaues of wilde Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalkes of garde Valerian. The stalkes be round with ioyntes, about the length of a hande. The flowers be like to ẏ flouers of the aforesaid kindes. The rootes be smal, & creeping alongst ẏ grounde.

3. Phu paruum. Valeriana syluestris minor. The smal wild Valerian.

The Greekish Valerian hath two or three holow stalkes, or moe: vpon ẏ which groweth spread leaues almost lyke the leaues of wilde Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, lyke the leaues of the wylde Fetche, but somewhat bigger. The flowers grow thicke clustering togither at the top of the stalke of a light Azure or blew color, parted into fiue litle leaues, hauing in the midle smal white threddes pointed with a litle yellow at the tops. The seede is small growing in round huskes. The rootes are nothing els like, but smal threds.

4. Phu Grecū. Valeriana peregrina. Greekish Valerian.

The Place.

The garden Valerian and Greeke Valerian are sowen & planted in gardens. The other two kindes grow here in moyst places, and in watery medowes lying low.

The Tyme.

The three first kindes of Valerian do flower from May to August. The Greeke Valerian doth flower most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke φŭ, Phu: in Latine Valeriana and Nardus syluestris, or Nardus rustica: in shoppes Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortēsis, of some in these dayes Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in Frenche *Valeriane*: in high Douche Grosz Baldrian: in base Almaigne, tāme or groote Valeriā, & of some S. Iobs crupt, or Speercrupt, that is to say, Spearwurte, or Speare herbe, bycause his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are lyke to the Iron or head of a Speare: in English Setwal, or Sydwall.

2 The second kinde is calle Valeriana syluestris, Phu syluestre, and Valeriana syluestris maior: in Frenche *grande Valerian sauuage*: in hih Douch wilde Baldriā, Katzenwurtzel, Augenwurtz, Wendwurtz, & Dennemarcke: in base Almaine, wilde Valeriane: in English the great wilde Valerian.

3 The third is a kinde of vilde Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana syluestris minor, that is to sy, the small wilde Valerian, and also Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.

The

4 The fourth is called of the Herboriſtes of our time Phu Græcum, & Valeriana Græca, that is to ſay, Greekiſh, or Greke Valerian, & it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, or Pſeudophu, for this is no Valerian, but ſome other ſtrange herbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the herbes deſcribed by Dioſcorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, for the which it is taken of ſome.

✣ *The Nature.*

The roote of Valerian is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Setwal dronken, prouoketh vrine, bringeth A downe womens flowers, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the ſide, and ſtomacke. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dronke in wine. And they be put into preſeruatiues and medicines made againſt poyſon, and the peſtilence, as Tryacles and Mithridats.

The leaues & rootes of the great wilde Valerian boyled in water, do heale B the vlceration and bliſtring of the mouth, eſpecially the roughneſſe, and inflammation of the throte, if one waſhe his mouth or gargarize therewith.

Men do vſe to giue it with great profit in dręches, to ſuch as are burſtē wīn.

3.4 The two other Valerians be not vſed in medicine.

Engliſh men vſe Greeke Valerian, againſt cuttes and woundes.

Roſesenting } Roote. Roſelmelling }

Of Roſewurte or Rhodia. Chap. xviij.

✣ *The Deſcription.* Rhodia radix. Roſewurt.

ROſewurte hath three or foure ſtalkes growing frō the roote, ſet ful of thicke leaues, lyke ỳ leaues of Lyblong or Craſſula maior, but they are more narrower, & cut or hackt at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many ſmal hearie threddes, & whan it is eyther bruyſed or burſten, it doth ſente and ſauor like the Roſe, & of that it tooke his name.

✣ *The Place.*

Roſewurt or the roote ſauering like the Roſe, groweth in Macedonia and Hungarie: in this Countrie the Herboriſtes do plante it in their gardens.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very ſeldome.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ῥοδία ῥίζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix roſata: in Frenche *Racine ſentant les roſes*: in high Douthe Roſenwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Roſenwortel: in Engliſhe Roſewurt or the roote ſauouring of the Roſe.

✣ *The Nature.*

The roote which ſmelleth like the roſe, eſpecially of that ſorte whiche groweth in Macedonia, is hoate in the ſecond degree, and of ſubtile and fine partes.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote Rhodia layde to the temples of the forehead with oyle of roſes, alayeth head ache.

Of bastard Pelitory or Bartram. Chap. xix.

Pyrethrum. Bartram.

The Description.

Pelitory hath leaues muche lyke to fenil, al finely cut or hackt. The flowers are yellow in ỳ midle, set round about with little white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like ỳ flowers of Camomil, or lyke the flowers of the great dasie. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as byg as a finger, hoate and burning the tongue.

The Place.

This herbe is not founde growing of him selfe in this Countrie, but it is found planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

The Tyme.

Pelitory flowreth after May vntyl the end of somer, in which season the seede is rype.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πύρεθρον: in Latine Saliuaris: in shops Pyrethrũ, of some also in Greke πύρεινον, πύρετον, & πυρίτης: in Frenche *Pyrethre*, or *Pied d' Alexandre*: in high Douch Bertrã. Albeit mine Author setteth foorth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not aunswerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherfore I thinke we may wel cal it bastard Pelitory or Bertram.

The Nature.

The roote of Pyrethre is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Pelitory taken with hony, is good agaynst the falling sickenes, & the Apoplexie, the long and olde diseases of the head, and against all colde diseases of the brayne.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, draweth foorth great quantitie of waterish fleme.

The same sodden in vineger, & kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and ease alay the tooth ache.

The Oyle wherein Pellitory hath ben boyled, is good to annoynt the body to cause a man swet, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for colde, and for members that are benummed or foundered: and for such as are striken with the Palsie.

Of wilde Pelitory. Chap. xx.

The Description.

Wilde Pellitory hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long & narrow hackt round about like a Saw, at the highest of the stalke grow flowers like the flowers of Camomil, yellow in the midle, & set round about with smal white leaues: the roote is tender & ful of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe & biting, almost in taste like Pellitory of Spayne, & for cause men cal it also wild Pellitory.

The

✠ *The Place.*

Pyrethrum ſylueſtre. Wilde Pellitory.

Wilde Pellitory is founde about the borders of feeldes, in high medowes and ſhadowy places, & ſomtimes vpon mountaynes and ſtony places.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This Pellitory flowreth from Maye vntyll September.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Pyrethrum ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, Wylde Pellitory: in Frenche *Pyrethre ſauuage*: in Douche Wilden Bertram: of ſome Weiſz Reinfahrn, that is to ſay, White Tanſie. This is not πταρμικὴ, Ptarmice, or Sternumentaria, but another herbe vnknowen of the Auncientes.

✠ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drye.

✠ *The Vertues.*

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth lykewiſe frō the brayne ſlymie fleme, almoſt as mightily as Pellitory of Spayne: & it is very good againſt the tooth ache.

It is alſo good in Sallades, as Taragon and Roquet, whereof ſhalbe written in the fifth booke.

Of falſe Dictam. Chap. xxi.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

This herbe is lyke to Lentiſcus, or Lycoras in branches and leaues, it beareth rounde blackiſh and rough ſtalkes, and leaues diſplayed and ſpread lyke Lycoras, at the top of the ſtalkes growe fayre flowers, ſomewhat turning towarde blew, the whiche on the vpper part, or halfe-deale hath foure or fyue leaues, and in the lower, or neather of the ſame flower it hath ſmall long threddes crooking and hanging downe almoſt lyke a beарde. The flowers periſhed, there commeth in the place of eche flower foure or fiue coddes, ſomething rough without, and ſlymie to be handled, and of a ſtrong ſauour almoſt ſmelling lyke a Goate: in the which is conteined a blacke, playne, ſhining ſeede. The rootes be long and white, ſometyme as thicke as a finger, and do growe athwart one another.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioſcorides writeth, in this Countrie it is founde in the gardens of certayne Herboriſtes.

¶ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in this Countrie in June and July, and ſometymes the ſeede commeth to rypeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke τραγίον: in Latine Tragium: and is the firſt kind of Tragium deſcribed by Dioſcorides. Some herboriſtes cal it Fraxinella:

and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in steede of Dyctam, and do call it Dyptamum, not without great errour, and therfore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothum, that is to say, Bastarde or false Dictam.

Tragium.

The Nature.

Tragium is almost hoate in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dragme, is good agaynst the strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, & bringeth it foorth: and it moueth the termes or flowers of women.

The lyke vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sorte: and being layde to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rhewbarbe, killeth, & driueth forth wormes, & is very singuler & of excellent vertue agaynst the same, as men in these dayes haue proued by experience.

It is sayde also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goates whan they be stroken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodyes, alwell as if they had eaten of the ryght Dyctam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shoppes in steede of the right Dyctam.

Of Polemonium. Chap. xcij.

The Description.

1 Polemonium hath tender stalkes, with ioyntes: the leaues are meetely brode, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalkes groweth white flowers, hanging downewarde and ioyning one to another lyke a tuttay, or little nosegaye, after whiche flowers there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in rounde huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

2 Yet there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, whiche doth also bring foorth long stalkes, with knottes or ioyntes: it is muche longer than the aforsayd kinde, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broade beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. The flowers of this kinde be of an orient or cleare rede colour, and do growe in tuffetes almost lyke Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and wel sauouring.

The Polemonium wherof Absyrtus speaketh, is the Horse minte described in the seconde booke.

The

Polemonium. Been album. Polemoni altera species.

✤ *The Place.*

Both these kindes grow vpō mountaines in rough stony places: men plant them here in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do flower in June & July.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke πολεμώνιον, καὶ φιλατρεία: in Latine Polemonium, & Polemonia, of some, χιλιοδύναμις, Chiliodynamis, ỳ is to say, a hundred vertues, or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gondonio, Herba tunica: of Herbolistes at this day Behen, or Been álbum. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kinde of Behen, wherof Serapio writeth in his CCxvij. Chapter.

2 The seconde is also taken for Polemonium, & is called of Herbolistes Behen rúbrum, this herbe should seeme to be Narcissus wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention.

✤ *The Nature.*

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the seconde degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Polemonia dronken in wine, is good agaynst the blooddy flyxe, & agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venimous beastes. A

The same drunken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangury and paynes about the huckle bone or hanche. B

Men vse it with vineger, against the hardnesse and stoppinges of the melt or splene, and to all such as are by any meanes greeued about the melt. C

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away tooth ache. D

The same pounde & layde to, cureth the stinginges of Scorpions: & in deede it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoeuer do but holde the same in his hande, cannot be stong, or hurt by any Scorpion. E

All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Douch copy. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author him selfe.

Of

Of English Galangall. Chap. xxiii.

℞ *The Description.*

Cyperus. English Gallangal.

1 Cyperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top wherof groweth litle leaues white seede springing out. The roote is long interlaced one within an other, hauing many threddes, of a browne colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kinde like to the aforesayd in leaues and stemmes: but it hath no log rootes, but diuers round little rootes of ỳ bignesse of an Olyue ioyning togither: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may wel place amongst ỳ kindes of Cyperus, the litle rootes called Trasi (of ỳ Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller & narrower, the rootes be almost like to smal nuttes, or like the silke wormes wrapped rounde in their silke, before they turne into Mothes or Butterflyes, and hang togither plenteously, by little smal thredes, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

✣ *The Place.*

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moyst places, & is not commonly founde in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some Herboristes. ✣ *The Tyme.*

This herbe bringeth foorth his spikie top, & seede with leaues, in June and July. ✣ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύπερος: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, & Eryfisceptrum: in shoppes Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in Frenche *Souchet*: in Douche wylden Galgan: in English Galangal.

The rootes called Tralos, are also named of them ỳ write now Dulcichimú in Spayne *Auellanada*, & of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) Trasi, & Trasci. Some learned men thinke ỳ this is μαμίρας, Mamiras, wherof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather ὁλοκονίτης, Holoconitis of Hippocrates. ✣ *The Nature.*

The roote of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hoate and dry in the third degree. ✣ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and dronke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe womens naturall sickenesse, driueth foorth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsi.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedy against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and agaynst the cough.

It is also good agaynst the coldnesse and stoppinges of the mother if the body be bathed warme ther withall.

The

The ſame made into powder cloſeth vp and healeth the olde running ſores of the mouth and ſecrete partes (although they eate, and waſte the fleſh) if it be ſtrowed therein, or layde therevpon with wyne. D

It is cuſtomably, and alſo with great profite put into hoate oyntments and playſters maturatiue. E

The ſeede of Cyperus dronken with water, as Plinie ſayth, ſtoppeth the flure of the belly, and all the ſuperfluous running foorth of womens flowers: but if to much thereof be taken, it engendreth headache. F

Of white Helleboꝛ or Neſewurte. Chap. xxiiij.

Veratrum album.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

THe white Elleboꝛ hath great broad leaues, with ribbes or ſinewes like the leaues of the great Plantayne or Gentian. The ſtalke is rounde two or three foote high, at the vpmoſt part wherof groweth alongeſt and rounde about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of coloꝛ, diuided into ſixe little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. The ſame being paſſed, there commeth in their places ſmal huſkes wherin is cõteyned the ſeede, the roote is rounde, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within hauing many thicke laces or threddy ſtringes.

✣ *The Place.*

White Helleboꝛ groweth in Anticyra, neare about the mountayne Oeta, and in Capadocia & Syria, but the beſt groweth in Cyrene. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie do ſet it in their gardens.

✣ *The Tyme.*

White Helleboꝛ flowreth in this Countrie in June and July.

✣ *The Names.*

This kind of Helleboꝛ is called in Greke ἐλλέβορος λευκος: in Latine Veratrum album: in ſhoppes Helleborus albus: of ſome Pignatoxaris & Sanguis Herculis: in Frẽch *Ellebore blanc*: in high Douche Weiſz Nieſwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Witte Nieſwoꝛtel oꝛ wit Nieſcrupt: in Engliſh White Helleboꝛ, Neſewoꝛte, and Lingwoꝛt.

✣ *The Nature.*

The roote of Elleboꝛ is hoate and dꝛye in the thirde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote of white Elleboꝛ cauſeth one to vomit vp mightily and with great force, all ſuperfluous, ſlymie, venemous and naughtie humours. Likewiſe it is good agaynſt the falling ſickneſſe, Phrenſies, olde payne of the head, madneſſe, ſadneſſe, the gowt, and Sciatica, all ſoꝛtes of dꝛopſies, poyſon, and

agaynſt

agaynst all colde diseases, that be harde to cure, and suche as wyll not yeelde to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath ben very well and largely described by diuers olde Doctors, whereof I minde not to intreate, bycause ꝑ rules to be obserued be so long, that they cannot be comprehended in fewe wordes, for they may well fyll a booke, and bycause Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in inwarde medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed agaynst all roughnesse of the skinne, wylde scurfe, knobbes, foule spottes, and the leprey, if it be layde thereto with Oyle or Oyntmentes.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessarie, bringeth downe flowers, and expelleth the dead childe.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneesing, warmeth and purgeth the brayne from grosse slymie humours, & causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth toothache, and mingled with eye medicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The roote of Hellebor pounde with meale and hony, is good to kill Myse and Rattes and suche lyke beastes, and to driue them away: lykewyse if it be boyled with mylke, and Waspes and Flyes do eate thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eate of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge howe perilous this roote is.

The Daunger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or to muche in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the body: for it choketh, and troubleth all the inwarde partes, draweth together and shrinketh al the sinewes of mans body, and in fine it sleaeth the partie. Therfore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neyther than without good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greeued in their stomackes, whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanes deale with it, without ieobardie and danger. Wherfore these landleapers, Roges, and ignorant Asses, which take vpō them without learning and practise, do very euill, for they giue it without discretion to al people, whether they be young or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kil their patientes, or at the least they put them in perill or great daunger of their lyues.

Of wilde white Ellebor or Nesewurte. Chap. xrv.

The Description.

THis herbe is lyke vnto the white Ellebor aboue layd, but in al partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with Sinowey leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, holowe in the middle, with small yellowe and incarnate spottes, of a very strange fashion, & whan they are gone, there cōmeth vp smal seede like sande closed in thicke huskes. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke barke, of a bitter taste.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certayne moyst medowes, and darke shadowie places. *The*

✤ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowzeth in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐλλεβορίνη, bicauſe it is lyke in faſhion to White Helleboz: in Latine Helleborine, and Epipactis: in high Douche Wildt wit Nieſcrupt, that is to ſay, Wilde white Elleboz. Some thynke, that Eleboxine is an herbe lyke to Elleboxus onely in vertues, and not in faſhion. Theſe fellowes wyl not receiue this herbe foz Helleborine: but by this they may know their errour, bycauſe neyther Galen noz Dioſcorides do attribute any of the pzoperties of Elleboz to Helleborine.

✤ *The Nature.*

This herbe is of hoate and dzie complexion.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Helleboxine dzonke, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer, and is very good foz ſuch as are by any kinde of meanes diſeaſed in their liuers, oz haue receiued any poyſon, oz are bitten by any manner venemous beaſt.

Helleborine.

Of blacke Helleboz. Chap. xxvi.

Veratrum nigrum Dioſcorides.

Blacke Helleboz.

Planta Leonis.

Chriſtwoxt.

✤ The

The Kyndes.

VNder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Ellebor, are comprehended (by the Herboristes of our time) three sortes of herbes, whereof the first is muche lyke in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides: The seconde is a strange herbe not muche differing in vertue from the true blacke Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of: The thirde is commonly called Helleborus. Bastard Helleborus the blacke. of the lowe Douchmen Nieerruyt, that is to say, Fierwurte. Louswurt.

The Description.

1 THE true blacke Helleborus hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or fiue deepe cuttes, like the fashion of the vine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of ỳ Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalkes be rounde and playne, at the top whereof grow flowers in little tuffetes, thicke set like to scabeous, of a light blew colour. After the falling of whiche flowers commeth the seede whiche is not muche vnlike to wheate. The rootes are many small blacke long threddes comming altogither from one head.

2 Christes herbe hath great thicke greene leaues, cut into seuen or eyght partes, whereof eache part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a sawe, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote, or shilling, of a faire colour as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, & fine threddes, tipped with yellow. After the flowers haue staide a long time, whan they begin to perish, they become blew, & afterward greene. After the flowers it bringeth forth foure

foure or fiue cods or huskes ioyning togither almost like ỳ huske of Columbine wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the steede of a roote many thicke blacke stringes.

3 The leaues of Bastard Hellebor are somewhat like ỳ leaues of the aforesaid Christes herbe, but muche smaller, parted likewise & cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a sawe. The flowers come not from the roote, but grow vpon the stemmes wher as the leaues take hold, & are much lesse then ỳ flowers of Christes herbe, of a greene or herbelike colour. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth vp also foure or fiue litle huskes or cods ioyning one in another, wherin is seede, which is blacke & round. The rootes are many blacke threddes wouen or interlaced togither.

4 Louswurt which Fuchsius counteth for a kinde of blacke Hellebor, ye shall finde it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kinde.

5 The other which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Hellebor, the which also of the Apothecaries hath ben so taken, is described in the second part of this Historie, where as it is also declared, ỳ it is no kinde of blacke Hellebor, but the right Buphthalmum, or Oxe eye, and therefore neither hurtful nor dangerous as it hath ben more largely declared.

¶ *The Place.*

1 Blacke Hellebor groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountayne Helicon in Beotia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this Countrie it is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

2 Christes wurtes likewise, is not common in this Countrie, but is only found in the gardens of some Herboristes.

3 The bastarde blacke Hellebor groweth in certayne woods of this Countrie, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, & it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

¶ *The Tyme.*

1 The blacke Hellebor in this Countrie flowreth in June, and shortly after the seede is rype.

2 Christes wurte flowreth al bytimes about Christmas, in Januarie, & almost vntill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall of, and they spring foorth againe in Marche.

3 The blacke Bastarde Hellebor flowreth also bytimes, but most commonly in Februarie, sometimes also vntil Aprill.

✠ *The Names.*

1 Blacke Helleboris called in Greke ἐλλέβορος μέλας: in Latine Veratrum nigrū, and Helleborus niger, of some Melampodium, Prætium, Polyrhyzon, Melanorhizon, & of some writers now, Luparia, & Pulsatilla: in high Douch Schwartz, Nieswurtz: in base Almaigne Swert Nieswortel.

2 The second should seeme to be ἐλλέβορος μέλας, Helleborus niger, which Theophrast describeth: and is called of learned men that write now, Planta Leonis, that is to say, Lions foote, & it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Tralian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Greke κορωνοπόδιον: in Latine Coronopodiū, and Pes cornicis. It is called in Brabant Heylichkerstcrupt, that is to say, the herbe of Christ or Christmas herbe, bycause it flowreth most commonly about Christmas, especially whan the winter is milde.

3 The thirde is now called Pseudohelleborus niger, Veratrum adulterinum nigrum, and it is taken of some for the herbe whiche Plinie calleth Consiligo: in high Douch it is called Christwurtz, that is to say, Christes roote: in Brabant Vierecrupt, that is to say, Fier herbe, bycause with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattel named in Frenche *Le feu*: of some it is called Wranckcrupt, as of the learned and famous Doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it Vaencrupt.

✠ *The occasion of the Name.*

This herbe was called Melampodium, bycause a shepheard called Melampus in Arcadia cured with this herbe the daughters of Proetus, whiche were distract of their memories, and become mad: so that afterwarde the herbe was knowen.

✠ *The Nature.*

Blacke Helleboz is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

Christelwurt, and the blacke bastarde Helleboz are in complexion, very like to blacke Helleboz.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege or stoole vehemently, and purgeth the neather part of the belly from grosse and thicke fleme, and cholerique humours: also it is good for them that ware mad or fall beside themselues, and for suche as be dull heauy and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the gowte and Sciatica.

Lyke vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meate, for so it doth open the belly, and putteth forth al superfluous humours.

The same layd to in manner of a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie, bringeth downe womens sickneſſe, and deliuereth the dead childe.

The same put into Fistulas and holowe vlcers, by the space of three dayes, clenseth them, and scoureth away the hardneſſe and knobbes of the same.

The roote therof put into the eares of them that be harde of hearing, two or three dayes togither helpeth them very muche.

It swageth tooth ache, if one washe his teeth with vineger wherein it hath ben boyled.

An emplayster made of this roote with barly meale and wine, is very good & to be layde vpon the bellyes of them that haue the Dropsie.

The same pounde with Frankencense, Roses, & Oyle, healeth al roughneſſe, & hardneſſe of the skinne, scruruineſſe spots, & scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christelwurtes, is not much differing in properties from blacke Helleboz: for it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humours.

The roote of bastarde Helleboz stieped in wine and dronken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Helleboz, and is very good against al those diseases, where vnto blacke Helleboz serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram therof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue & Egrimony, or bastard Eupatory, helpeth the Iaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Oxen, Sheepe, or other cattel, helpeth the same against the disease of the longes, as Plinie and Columella writeth, for it draweth all the corruption and greefe of the longes into the eares.

And in the time of Pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodyes of any, it draweth to that part al the corruption & venomous infection of ꝑ body. Therefore assone as any strange or sodayne greefe taketh the cattell, the people of the Countrie do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, where as it may do least hurt, and within short space all the greefe will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

✠ *The Danger.*

Although blacke Helleboz is not so vehement as the white, yet it can not be giuen without danger, & especially to people that haue their health, for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Co-

vulsiones,

vulsionem, that is to say, to suche as be whole, Helleboz is very perilous, foz it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefoze Helleboz may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at al times, but in the spzung time only: yet ought it not to be geuen befoze it be pzepared and cozrected.

✣ *The correction.*

whan Helleboz is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Daucus, and Annys seede, it wozketh better & with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the bzoth of a Capon, oz of any other meate, and then the bzothe giuen to dzinke, it wozketh with lesse danger.

Of herbe Aloë. Chap. lxvij.

✣ *The Description.*

ALoë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing rounde about shozt pointes oz Cresles standing wide one from another. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers stalke and seede, are much like ẏ flowers stalke & seede of Asshodyll, as Dioscozides sayth, but in these partes they haue not ben yet seene. All the herbe is of strong sauour and bitter tast. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is dzawen a iuyce, ẏ which is dzyed and is also named Aloë, and it is carryed into all partes of the wozlde foz to be vsed in medicine.

Aloë.

✣ *The Place.*

Aloë groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence commeth the best iuyce, it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly founde so good. It is to be seene also in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀλόη: and from thẽce spzang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in al other speeches of Chzistendome, & so is the sappe oz iuyce thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*: bycause of his greenesse, we may call it in English Aloë, herbe Aloë, oz Sea Iygreene.

✣ *The Nature.*

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloë, whiche only is vsed in medicine, is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and dzye in the thirde.

✣ *The Vertues.*

¶ The iuyce of Aloë whiche is of a bzowne colour, like to the colour of a liuer, whiche is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerique humours, especially suche wherewithal the stomacke is burdened, and is the cheefest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly

do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, cleanseth, driueth vp, and driueth foorth all superfluous humours, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drammes.

Men take it with Cynamome, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangal, Annys seede, and such spices to alwage and driue away the payne of the stomacke: by which meanes they comfort & heate the stomacke & cause fleme to be expulsed.

The same is also good agaynst the Iaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and if taken a litle at a time profiteth much against the spetting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloë made into powder & strawen vpon newe blooddy woundes, stoppeth the blood and healeth the wounde. Lykewyse layd vpon old sores closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secrete partes, and fundement.

The same boyled with wine and hony, healeth the outgrowinges & rifts of the fundement, & stoppeth the abounding fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, being layde vppon: for being receiued into the body, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to bleed.

The same with hony dispatcheth abroade al standing of blood, and bruses, with blacke spottes that come of stripes.

It is also good agaynst all inflammation, hurtes, and scabbes of the eyes, and agaynst the running and darkenesse of the same.

Aloë mixt with Oyle of roses and vineger, and layde to the forehead and temples, swageth headache.

If one do often rubbe his head with Aloës mingled with wine, it will keepe the heare from falling.

The same layd to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gummes, the mouth, the throte, and kernelles vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same layd to outwardly, is a very good consolidatiue medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

PAlma Christi hath a great, round, holow stalke, higher then a good long man, with great broade leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger, and more cut in, then the leaues of the figge tree, lyke some bydes foote, or lyke to a spread hande. At the highest groweth a bunche of flowers, clustering together lyke grapes, whereof the lowest be yellow, & wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth threecornered huskes, in which is founde three gray seedes somewhat smaller then kidney Beane.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of hit selfe in this Countrie, but the Herbarises plante it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Aprill, and his seede is rype in August and September, and as soone as the colde commeth, al the herbe perisheth.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κίκι καὶ κρότων: in Latine Ricinus: in Shoppes and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Peutadactylon, & Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in Frenche *Paulme de Christ*: in high Douche Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, & of some Zecken korner: in base Almaigne wonderboom, Truysboom, and Wollencrupt.

The

The Nature.

The ſeede of Palma Chriſti is hoate & drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The ſeede of Palma Chriſti taken inwardly, openeth the belly, cauſeth one to vomite, and to caſt out ſlymie flegme, drawing the ſame from farre, and ſometymes cholerique humours with waterish ſuperfluities.

B The broth of meate, in whiche this ſeede hath ben ſod, dronke, is good for the cholike (that is to ſay, payne in the belly) againſt the gowte & payne in the hippe, called the Sciatique.

C The ſame pounde and taken with whaye or new milke, driueth foorth waterish ſuperfluities and cholerique humours, alſo it is good agaynſt the Dropſie and Jaunders.

D The oyle which is drawen foorth of this ſeede is called Oleum Cicinum, in Shoppes Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and drieth, and is very good to annoynt and rubbe all rough hardneſſe, and ſcuruie roughneſſe, or itche.

Ricinus.

E The greene leaues of Palma Chriſti pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and aſſwage the inflammatiō and ſwelling ſoreneſſe of the eyes, and pounde with vineger, they cure the greeuous inflammation, called S. Antonies fire.

The Danger.

The ſeede of Palma Chriſti turneth vp the ſtomacke, and doth his operation with much payne and greefe to the partie.

The Remedie.

But if you take with it eyther Fenill or Annys ſeede, and ſome ſpices of Cynamome, and Singer, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the ſtomacke, but will worke his effecte with more eaſe and gentleneſſe.

Of the kindes of Tithymale or Spourge. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

There are, as Dioſcorides writeth, ſeuen ſortes of Tithymal: whereof ſome at this time are wel knowen, & ſome ſhalbe now by our endeuour brought agayne to light, and ſome are yet vnknowen.

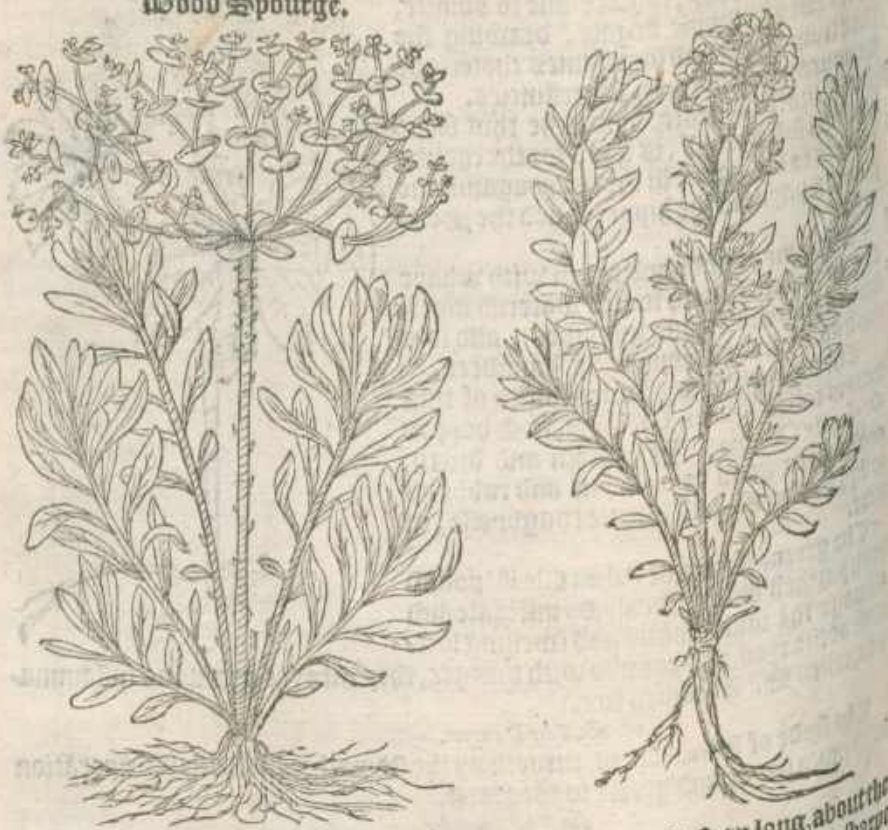
The Deſcription.

The firſt kinde of Tithymal, called þ male kind, hath round red ſtalkes, of the heigth of a cubite, þ is a foote & a halfe high. The leaues are long and narrowe, ſomewhat longer and narrower then the leaues of the Olyue tree, wherof the higheſt leaues, before they be throughly growen, ſhew rough or cottonlike. The ſeede groweth at the higheſt of the ſtalke in prettie

round holow leaues, like as it were basons, or litle dishes, through which the stalke groweth. The seede is inclosed in threecornered huskes like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddie substance with many hearie stringes.

Tithymalus Characias. Tithymalus Characiæ species.

Wood Spourge.



2 The second kinde of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a span long, about the which growe many leaues, set a sunder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe poynted, not much vnlyke the leaues of kne holme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke but al white of ỳ colour of sea Spourge. And whan they be bruised or bursten, there cõmeth forth milke as out of ỳ other kinds of spourge. The flowers are yellow, growing in tusketes like Rosewurte or Rhodia, the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

3 The third kind, which may be wel called Tithymal of ỳ sea, or sea Spourge, hath sixe or seuen fayre red stemmes or moe, comming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost lyke the leaues of flare, or lyneseede, growing rounde about the stalke, being thicke toothed, the flowers are yellow and grow out of litle dishes or sawlers, like the first kind of Spourge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long, & plaine, & of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymal, his leaues, dishes, and flowers are much thicker then any other kinde of Spourge.

4 The fourth kinde called Sonne Spourge, after his Greeke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sonne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, & bout the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. The

The flowers are yellowe growing in tufketes. The roote is lyke the other Tithymales.

5 The fifth kinde called Cypres Tithymal, hath rounde reddiſh ſtalkes of the length of a foote: The leaues are very ſmall, greene, narrow, lyke the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre ſmaller & tenderer. The ſeede is ſmal but in al thinges elſ lyke the other, and it commeth in little blewiſh Cuppes or Sawſers, in the middeſt of the ſyde branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower then Ezula minor.

Of this ſort there is founde another kinde very ſmal, the which may be wel called Cypres Tithymal. It hath very ſmall ſtalkes, both little and tender, about the heyght of a ſpanne, and vpon them ſmall tufketes, with flowers of a ſaffron yellow or pale colour, after cōmeth the ſeede lyke to the other, but a great deale ſmaller.

Tithymalus Myrſinites.
Myrtell Spourge.

Tithymalus Paralios. Sea Spourge.

Yet there is a thirde ſort of this kinde, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwayes it is lyke to Cypres Tithymale, as the great and diligent Herboriſt Jan the Vreckom hath declared vnto vs, who before this hath had ſuche Tithymale growing in his garden: neuertheleſſe, I did neuer ſee it, and therefore I do not ſet out a larger deſcription.

6 The ſixth kinde is great, of eight or niene cubites high, growing like a little tree, the ſtalke is ſomtimes as bigge as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth foorth many branches ſpred abroade, reddiſhe, and ſet with ſmall leaues, like the leaues of the litle Myrtel tree, the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymales.

The

Tithymalus Helioscopius.
Wartewort or Son Spourge.
Sonturner.

Tithymalis Cyparissias.
Cypresse Spourge.

7 The seuenth kinde hath soft leaues like Molin or Higtaper, but it is yet vnknowen.

All these kindes are full of white liquor or sappe like milke, the which commeth foorth whan they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

✣ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde of Spourge groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, and is seldome founde, but in the gardens of diligent Herboristes.

2 The seconde, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The thirde groweth about the Sea, and is founde in Zelande vpon trenches and drie sandie bankes and in wast places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this Countrie.

5 The fifth called Cypres Tithymale is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes.

But the litle of the same kinde groweth about Malines, in borders of some fieldes, yet it is not founde euery where.

6 The sixth kinde groweth in stonie places.

✣ *The Tyme.*

All the kindes of Tithymal or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

✣ *The Names.*

All kindes of this herbe are called in Greeke τιθυμαλοι: in Latine Lactaria: in French

French *Tithymales* or *Herbe à laict*: in high Douch Wolfzmilch: in base Almaigne Wolfsmelck: in English Spourge.

1 The first kind is called in Greke τιθυμάλος χαρακίας, καὶ ἀμυγδαλοειδὴς: in Latine Tithymalus mas, or Lactaria malcula, that is to say in Frenche, *Tithymale masle*: in English Wood Spourge.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλος μυρσινίτης, of some Caryites: in Latine Tithymalus fœmina, that is to say, in Frenche *Tithymale femelle*: in English Femall Tithymall, of Theodor Gaza Myrtaria, it may be named in English Wyrtell Spourge.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Greeke παράλιος, Paralios, and Tithymalus, or Mecon, of Theophraste κόκκος, Coccos. This kind may be wel called in French *Tithymale marin*: in English Sea Spourge: in Douche Zee Wolfsmelck.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλος ἡλιοσκόπιος, that is to say in Latine Tithymalus solsequius, or Lactaria solsequia: in Frenche *Tithymale suyuant le soleil*, and *Reueille matin*: in Almaigne Sonnewend, Wolfsmelck: and in Brabant Croonkens cruyt: in English Sonne Spourge, or Wartwurt.

5 The fifth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλος κυπαρισσίας, that is to say, Tithymale lyke Cypres.

6 The sixth is called in Greeke δενδροειδὴς, and of some Leptophyllos: in Latine Tithymalus arboreſcens, that is to say, Tithymal growing lyke a tree: or Tree Tithymall.

7 The seuenth kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλος πλατυφύλλος, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, Corymbites, & Amigdalites: in Latine Tithymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to say, Large leaued Tithymall or Spourge.

℞ *The Nature.*

All the Tithymales are hoate and drie almoſt in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe, and biting qualitie, fretting and cõsuming, first of al the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leaues. The roote is of least strength. And amongst all the Tithymales as Galen sayth, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the sixth kinde, and the Tithymale with broade leaues. The fifth in strength is that, which is lyke Cypres, the syxth is Sea Tithymall, the seuenth and of least force is the Sonne Spourge, or Tithymall folowing the Sonne.

℞ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Tithymal is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing tough flegme & cholerique humours: like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke therof, and are very good for such as fall into the Dropsie, whan it is ministred with discretion and wel corrected or prepared. ♃

The same mixt with hony, causeth heare to fall from the place that hath ben annoynted therewithall in the Sonne. ♄

The same put into the holes of corrupt & noughtie teeth, swageth the tooth ache, but ye must beware, ye put not the iuyce vpon any sounde tooth, or whole place, but first ye must couer them with waxe to preserue them from the sayde iuyce. The roote of Tithymal boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent. ☿

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginesse, lepzie, wild scurfe, and spreading scabbes, the white scurfe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall of all kindes of wartes, it taketh away the knobbes & hardnesse of Fistulas, corrupt and fretting vlcers, and is good agaynst hoate swellinges and Carboncles. ♂

It kylleth fishe, if it be mixt with any bayte, and giuen them to eate. ☾

The Danger.

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of Tithymales, do worke their effect with violēce, and are hurtful to the nature of man, troubling the body, and ouerturning the stomacke, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough and sore, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbes ought not to be ministred or taken into the body, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

The correction or remedie.

If one lay the barke of the rootes of Tithymales, to soke or steepe in vineger by the space of a whole day, then if it be dryed and made into powder, putting to it of Annys or Fenell seede, gumme Tragagante and Masticke, and ministred altogither with some refreshing or cooling liquor, as of Endiue, Cocozie, or Orenges, it wil do his operation, without great trouble or payne, and will neither chafe nor inflame the throte, nor the inwarde partes.

Of Ezula. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

EZula is of two sortes (as Mesue saith) the great and small, wherevnto Dioscorides doth agree, where as he writeth, that Pityusa is small in one place, and great in another.

Pityusa maior. Great Ezula. Spourge Giant.

Pityusa minor. Smal Ezula. Pyne Spourge.

The Description

THE great Ezula hath straight high stalkes, vpon which grow great brode leaues, greater then the leaues of male Tithymale. The flowers and seede growe at the highest of the stalke, and sometimes they come forth

foorth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seede of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered ouer with a thicke barke.

2 The small Ezula in stalkes and leaues is much lesse, the leaues are narrow lyke the leaues of wilde flaxe, the flowers and seede are lyke the first kind, but smaller. The rootes be small couered with a smooth or fine barke. These two kindes be lyke the Tithymales: therfore they haue ben reckened of some Auncientes for kindes of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they do also yeelde a white sappe or liquor like milke, whan they be either bruised or broken, the which liquor is sharpe and biting.

The Place.

The great Ezula in some Countries groweth in woodds and wildernes, and in this Countrie in the gardens of Herboristes.

The lesser groweth in rough stony places, and is found in this Countrie in arable fieldes and bankes, but not euerywhere.

The Tyme.

These herbes do flower about Midsomer, like the Tithymales.

The Names.

These herbes are called in Greeke πιτυοῦσα: in Latine Pityusa: in the Arabian speache of Mesue Alfcebran: in Shoppes Ezula, and Esula, and it should seeme that this name Esula, was borowed of Pityusa: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, wherof commeth the diminutiue vsula, the whiche is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

The Nature.

Ezula is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, sharpe, byting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

The Vertues.

The iuyce, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and driueth foorth A tough flegme and grosse humours, also it pourgeth Cholerique and sharpe humours like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kindes of Ezula are in al thinges like to the Tithymales, B in facultie and operation agreable to all that, wherevnto the others are profitable.

The Danger.

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtful qualitie agreable to the same.

The Correction.

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended, in lyke maner as Tithymale.

Of Spourge. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

Spourge hath a browne stalke, of two foote high or more, of the bigneffe of ones finger. The leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a withie or Almonde tree, the stalke breaketh abroade at the top into many other little branches, set with little rounde leaues, vpon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, where in is conteyned little round seedes, the which by force of the heate of the Sonne, do skip out of their huskes whan the fruite is ripe. The roote is of a woodddy substance and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his stalkes and leaues do yeelde a white milke lyke the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

The Place.

It is planted in many gardens of this Countrie.

Lathyris.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It hath flowers and ſeede in July and Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λαθυρὶς: and in Latine Lathyris: in Shoppes Cataputia minor: of ſome, as Dioſcorides ſaith, Tithymalus: in Frenche *Eſpurge*: in high Douche Spꝛingkraut, Spꝛingkoꝛner, and Treikoꝛner: in baſe Almaigne Spꝛingcruyt, & in ſome places of Flaunders Spurgie: in Engliſh Spurge.

✤ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and dꝛie in the thirde degree, and in facultie lyke Tithymale.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A If one take fyue oꝛ ſeuen ſeedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, & dꝛiueth fooꝛth choler, fleme, and waterish humours. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of ſtronger operation.

B To be bꝛiefe, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie lyke to the Tithymales.

✤ *The Danger.*

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans body as the Tithymales.

✤ *The Correction.*

If one take the ſeede of Spurge with Dates, Figges, oꝛ gumme Tragagante, Maſtik, Annys ſeede, oꝛ any cooling oꝛ refreſhing herbe, oꝛ if one dꝛinke water ſtraightwayes after the taking of the ſame ſeede, it wil not ſtirre vp the inflammation of the inward partes, noꝛ much trouble the partie receiuing the ſame, and it ſhall not be much hurtfull to mans body.

Of Pety Spurge. Chap. xxxi.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

Wartwurt oꝛ rather Peplos is a plante faſhioned like a little tree, not much vnlike the Tithymale that foloweth the Sonne, but farre ſmaller, growing of the higth of halfe a ſpanne with diuers bꝛanches, ſo ful of very ſmal leaues. The ſede is ſmal growing in triangled huſkes lyke Spurge. The roote is long and ſomwhat thꝛeddy, all the herbe is full of milke like the Tithymales.

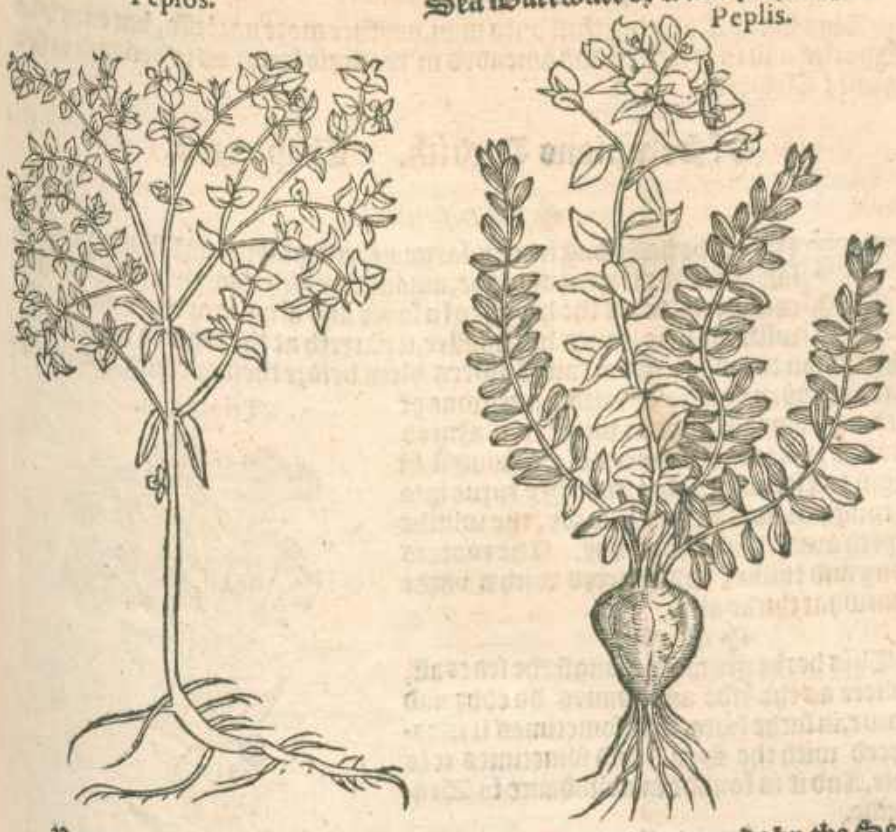
Beſides this there is yet founde an other kinde deſcribed by Hyppocrates, and Dioſcorides, called Peplis, the which hath many rounde leaues like the leaues of garden Poꝛcelane, red vnderneath, the ſeede groweth amongſt the leaues, like the ſeede of Peplos. The roote is ſmal and very tender, this herbe is alſo full of white liquoꝛ neither moꝛe noꝛ leſſe, but as the afoꝛeſayde.

✤ *The Place.*

Peplos groweth in this Countrie in gardens amongſt pot herbes & beanes, and in ſome places amongſt vines.

Peplis

Peplos. Sea Wartwurt or wilde Porcelayne. Peplis.



Peplis, as Dioſcorides reporteth, groweth in ſalt grounde by the Sea ſyde.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Peplos flowreth, and deliuereth his ſeede at Midſomer, lyke the Tithymales.

✻ *The Names.*

Peplos is called in Greeke πέπλος: in Latine Peplus: in Shoppes Ezula rotunda: in high Douche Teufels Milch: in baſe Almaigne Duyuels Melck: in Frenche *Reueille matin des vignes*: in Engliſh of ſome Wartwurt, & Spurge time, we may cal it after the Greke Peplos, or folowing the Douche, Duyels milke, alſo Pety Spurge, and Spurge time.

The other is called in Greeke πεπλὶς: in Latine Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it πέπλιον, Peplion, ſome call it Portulaca ſylueſtris. Turner nameth this Sea Wartwurt.

✻ *The Nature.*

Peplos is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, lyke the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the lyke temperament.

✻ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeede and iuyce of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuyce and ſeede of Spurge and Tithymal, and ſerueth to all ententes and purpoſes, as Tithymal doth, wherefore they loſe the belly, and driue foorth tough flegme, with water and cholerique humours.

B This herbe kept in brine and eaten, diſſolueth windineſſe in the bowels and Matrix, and cureth the hardneſſe of the melt.

C Of the lyke vertue is Peplis, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The Danger and Remedie.

This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther more nor lesse, but euen lyke Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sorte, as is declared in the former Chapter.

Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

THis herbe hath long leaues, large, greene, playne, and shining lyke in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which cómeth forth a straight rounde stalke, of the heyght of a foote and a halfe or there about, set with the lyke leaues but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, vpon the which grow faire flowers, blew before their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, lyke to the flowers of Camomyll in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the whiche flyeth away with the winde. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke somwhat thicke also.

Tripolium.

The Place.

This herbe groweth alongst the sea coast, where as the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in suche sorte, that sometimes it is couered with the Sea, and sometimes it is drie. And it is founde in abundance in Zealande.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

Some cal it in Greeke τριπόλιον: in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speeche of Serapio, Chap. CCCxxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Mesue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Camomil or blew Dasies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seing that it is not of the kinde of Camomil or Dasies: we may very well call it, Serapio his Turbith.

The Nature.

The nature of Tripolium is hoate in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The quantitie of two dragmes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, driueth foorth by siege waterie humours: Moreouer, it is very profitable for suche as haue the Dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixte in medicines, that serue against poyson.

The

C The leaues of this herbe, as some writers do now affirme, haue a singuler vertue agaynst all woundes, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powred in, or if the bruised leaues be layde vppon the woundes.

Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia. Chap. xxiiij.

The Description.

THapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is lyke Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues lyke Fenil. The flowers be yellow growing in tuffetes lyke Dyll. The seede is broade, but not so broade as Ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, & white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquor and sharpe in taste.

The Place.

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be founde at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θαψία: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula sylvestris: of Mesue in the Arabique tongue Turbith. And this is that Turbith which ought to be vsed in Shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

The Nature.

Thapsia, but chiefely the barke of the roote, is almost hoate in the thirde degree, hauing therevnto adioyning a superfluous moysture, whiche is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

The Vertues.

A The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a Dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth foorth clammie fleme, and thicke humours, and sometimes cholerique humours. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth throughly scoure and clense) but also from partes farre of. Moreouer it is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, the stoppinges of the brest, the Cholique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinewes, the gowt and greefe or ache of the ioyntes with the extreme partes.

B It is good to be layde with oyle to the noughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the heare to fall of, for it causeth the heare to growe agayne.

C The same layd to with Frankencense and ware dispearseth congeled blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruses and stripes.

D The iuyce of the roote with honie, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

E The same mingled with sulfre, dissolueth al swellinges being layd vpon.

F With the same roote Oyle and ware, men make an ointment very good agaynst the olde payne of the head, the ache in the syde, and outwarde partes.

The Danger.

In the gathering and drawing foorth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it foorth, and his handes will rise full of blisters. And being receiued into the body, it rayseth vp great windinesse, blastinges, tormoyling, & ouerturning the whole body: and being to largely taken, it hurteth the bowelles and inwarde partes.

✤ *The Remedie.*

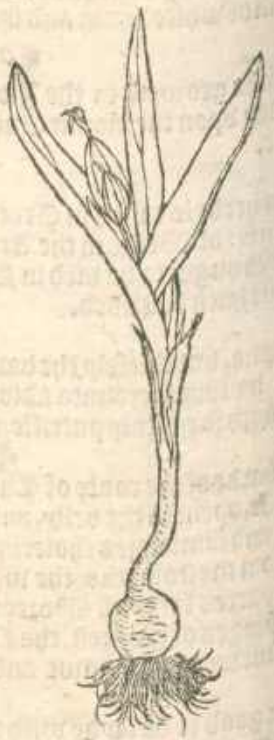
When one wyll gather the iuyce of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked partes with an oyntment made with oyle of Roses and ware.

And when one wyl minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put therto Ginger or long Pepper, and a litle Sugar, and so to geue it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of Hermodactil or Mede Saffron. Chap. xxxv.

Colchicum cum floribus. Wild Saffron with the flowers.

Colchici folia & Semen. Wild Saffron with his leaues & seede.



✤ *The Description.*

HErmodactil hath great brode leaues lyke the Lilly, three or foure comming foorth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the heyght of a foote, bearing triangled huskes lyke to the Marsh flague or false Acorus, but alway smaller, the which being rype do open them selues into three partes: within that is inclosed a rounde seede, blacke, and harde. The flowers growe vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpō short stemmes or stalkes, lyke the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, broade aboue, and narrow beneath, white & sweete, couered with many coates or selmes, hauing by one syde right in the midle as it were a clift or parting, where as the stalke bearing the flowre groweth. The roote being dryed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in Shoppes litle white rounde rootes, the whiche they call Hermodactils in fashion partly lyke the aforesayde, but that they be more flatte, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the aboue sayde, but what flowers and leaues they haue, Mesue hath not left vs in writing.

✤ *The*

The Place.

Medowe Saffron, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Messena, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this Countrie in fat medowes, and great store of it is found about Milnorde, and about Bath in Englande.

The Tyme.

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come foorth in March and Aprill, the seede is rype in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perishe. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the grounde.

The Names.

1 The kinde of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Greke κολχικὴν ἢ ἐφήμερον: of some in Latine Agrestis Bulbus: in Frenche *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaigne Zeitlosen, & Wisen Zeitlosen: in base Almaigne of the Herboristes Hermodactilen: Turner nameth it, Mede Saffron, & wild Saffron.

2 The seconde kinde which is found in Shoppes, is called of Paulus Aegineta, Mesue, Serapio, and certayne other auncient Greeke Physitions ἑρμοδάκτυλος: in Latine Hermodactilus, and by this name it is knowen in shoppes.

The Nature.

Medow or wilde Saffron is corrupt and venemous, therefore not vsed in medicine.

The seconde Hermodactill is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

That Hermodactil which is vsed in shoppes, driueth foorth by siege flymie fleme, drawing the same from farre partes, and is very good to be vsed against the gowte, the Sciatica, and all paynes in the ioyntes.

The Danger.

Medow Saffron taken into the body stirreth vp knawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inwarde partes, so that in fine it causeth bloodly excrementes, and within the space of one day death.

The other Hermodactil vsed in Shoppes, stirreth vp tossinges, wamlings, windinesse and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

The Remedie.

If any man by chaunce haue eaten of wild Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Cowe mylke, as maister Turner hath written.

If one put to that Hermodactill which is vsed in Shoppes, eyther Ginger, long Pepper, Annys seede or Comin, and a litle Mastik: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neyther stirreth vp windinesse.

Of Lauriel or Iowrye. Chap. xxxvi.

The Description.

Lauriel groweth of the heigth of a foote and a halfe or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily breake with wresting or playing, couered with a thicke rinde or barke: round about the sayde branches, but most cõmonly at the top grow many leaues clustering togither, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Baye leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, & throte exceedingly. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, ioyning and vppon the leaues, well clustering togither about the stalke, of a white greene or herby colour. The fruit in the beginning is greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost lyke a Baye berie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a wooddy substance.

Daphnoides.

The Place.

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the Countrie of Liege and Namure, alongest the riuer Meuse, & in some places of Almaigne. It groweth also in many places of Englande.

The Tyme.

It flowreth all bytimes in Februarie: the seede is ripe in May.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke Δαφνοειδης: Daphnoides: in Shoppes Laureola: in Frenche and base Almaigne *Laureole*: in high Almaigne Zeilandt: in Englishe Lauriell.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the third degree, drawing neare to the fourth.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge flymie fleme, and waterie superfluities, & are good for suche as haue the Dropsie. Like vertue haue fouretene or siltene of the Beries taken at once for a purgation.

B The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, drawe fourth muche water and fleme from the brayne, and put into the nose they cause sneesing.

The Danger.

Lauriel doth vexe and ouerturne the stomacke very muche, and inflameth, hurteth, and burneth the inwarde partes.

The Remedie.

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made more apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamelæa.

Of Mezereon. Chap. xxxvij.

The Kyndes.

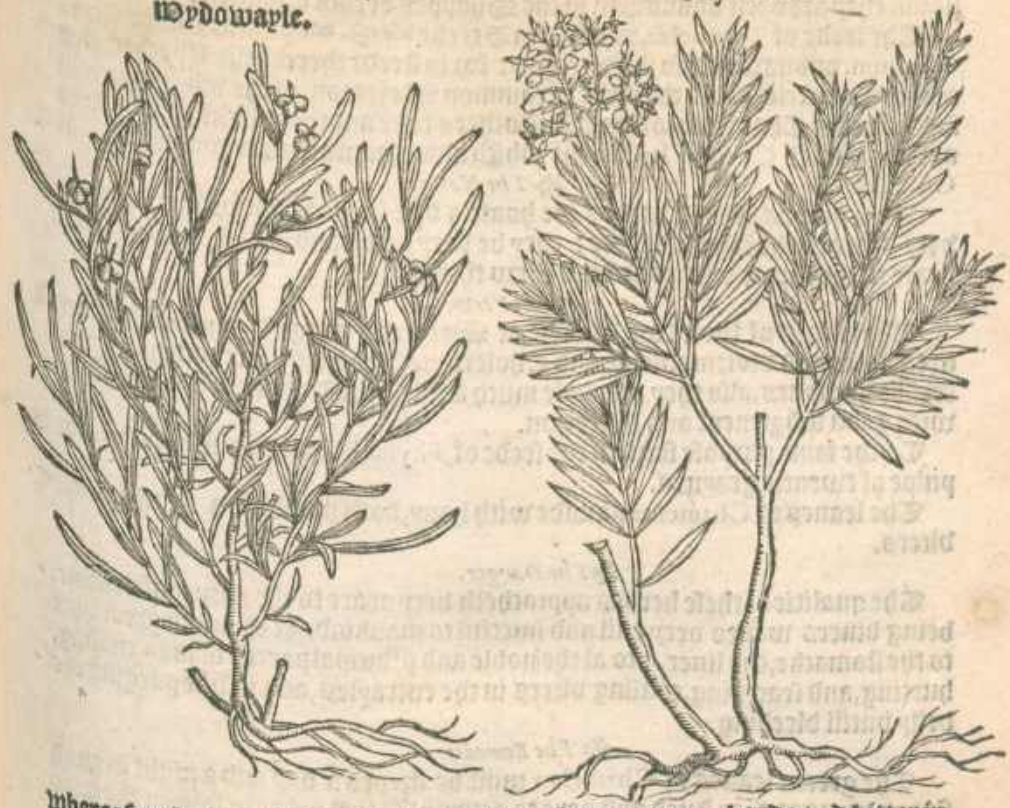
MEzereon, as Auicenne, Mesue, and Serapio do write, is of two sortes, whereof one hath broade leaues, the other narrowe. And is set fourth by the Auncient Greeke Physitions vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

The Description.

CHamelæa is but a lowe plante, about the heigth of a foote and a halfe, or two foote. The stalkes be of a wooddy substance, ful of branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much lyke the leaues of the Olyue tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalkes growe little pale or yellowishe flowers, and afterward the three cornered fruite, like the Tithymales and Spourge, greene at the beginning, and red when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne whan it is drye: whereof

Chamelæa.
Wydowayle.

Thymelæa.



whereof eache ſeede is rounde almoſt lyke a Pepper corne, harde and bitter in the beginning, and after hoate burning the mouth.

Thymelea hath many ſmal ſprynges or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are ſmal, leſſer and narrower then the leaues of Chamelea, and thicker. The flowers be ſmall and white, growing at the toppe of the ſprynges or twigges. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Haw, or white thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell couered with a litle blacke ſkinne, very hoate, and burning the tong. Theſe two plantes do neuer loſe their leaues, but are alwayes greene, both in winter and ſomer.

The Place.

Theſe plantes do grow in rough vntoyled places, about high wayes, and are found in ſome places of France as in Languedock, and about Mompelier, great ſtore and abundance.

The Tyme.

Chamelea flowreth at ꝑ beginning of ſomer, & yeldeth his ſede in Autumne
Thymelea flowreth alſo in ſommer, and his fruit is rype in Auguſt.

The Names.

The Arabian Phyſitions do call both theſe plantes by the name of Mezereon, and ſome call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke χαμελαία: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleaſtellus. of ſome Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccos, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelea Germanica.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke θυμελαία: in Latine Thymelæa: of ſome κνίδωρον ἢ κίστρον, Cnedoron, Ceſtron, & alſo Chamelæa: in the Aſſyrian ſpeech Apolinum,

linum they are both vnknowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie.

The seede of Thymelæa, is called in Greeke κόκκος κνίδιος: in Latine Granũ Gnidium. vnknowen also in Shoppes: for in steede thereof the Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the whiche we will speake in the Chapter following. And others take another blacke rounde seede or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seme to come of Coccus Gnidius.

The Nature.

Both kindes of these herbes are hoate & drie in the thirde degree, drawing very neare to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heate in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The Vertues.

The leaues of these two kindes of Mezereon purge downewarde with great force and violence, fleme and Cholerique humours, especially heauy waterishe humours, also they preuaple much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twentie graynes.

The leaues of Chamelæa pounde with hony, doth mundifie & clense corrupt vlcers.

The Danger.

The qualitie of these herbes approcheth very neare to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, & to al the noble and principal partes of man, chasing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrayles, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

The Remedie.

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be stieped a day and a night in good strong vineger, then dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the saide vineger, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shalbe the more apt for to prepare the sayde leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye wyll occupie of your leaues so prepared ye must make them into pouder, and geue it with Annys seede and Mastik, or ye must boyle them in whaye of sweete milke, & specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the sayde whaye or broth.

Of Douch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

The Description.

That Mezereon, the whiche is called in Douche Seidelbast, is a little shrubbe, or tree of three or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Privet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers growe alongst the branches of a purple colour and sweete sauour, after which commeth the berries, whiche are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after whan they be drye, they become blacke and wrinkled: and are lyke Hempseede when one hath taken from them their withered Skinne, but they are a little rounder, and bigger. And whan they be chewed, they are founde very hoate and strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The whiche the seede only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

The Place.

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaigne in moyst darke woods, and in rough vntopled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth bytime in Februarie and Marche, before it beareth leaues, and the

the fruit becommeth red and ripe in Auguſt and September.

Camelæa Germanica.

The Names.

This plant is called in Shoppes of Almaigne Mezereon, of ſome Piper montanũ, and hath ben taken a long tyme for the right Chamelea, wherefore it may be well called Chamelęa Germanica, in high Douch Seidelbaſt, Leuzkraut, and Ketterhals: in baſe Almaigne Zeelbaſt, & moſt commonly Mezereon.

The ſeede of this plante is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this Countrie for Coccos Gnidios, & is called of the common people Dronkaerts beſiekens, that is to ſay, Dzunkards berries, bycauſe that after one hath eaten of theſe berries, he cannot eaſily ſwallow or get downe drinke.

The Nature.

The leaues, barke, roote, & fruit of this plante, are hoate & dry, almoſt in the fourth degree, and of qualitie like the roote of Thymelea.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Mezereon do purge downewardes with violence & might, both fleme and cholerique humours. Likewiſe it purgeth watery humours, and men do vſe it in the Shoppes of this Countrie, in ſteede of the leaues of Chamelea.

B Lyke vertue haue the berries, the whiche being chewed, do leaue in the throte ſuch a heate and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of drinke.

The Danger.

This plant is without doubt hurtful vnto the body, bycauſe it is very hoate, and of ſtrong and vehement working, wherefore it doth hurt and greeue the inwarde partes.

The Remedie.

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa, and in lyke manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Stauiſaker. Chap. xxxix.

The Deſcription.

Staphis-acre hath ſtraight ſtalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into fiue, ſixe, or ſeuen cliftes, almoſt lyke the leaues of the wild vine. The flowers grow vpõ ſhort ſtemmes of a fayre blewe or ſkie colour, parted into fiue or ſixe litle leaues: when they are gone there commeth vp cloſe huſkes, wherein is conteined a triangled ſeede, blacke, ſharpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance, and ſingle.

Staphisagria.

The Place.

The Herbozistes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

The Tyme.

Staphisacre flowreth at Midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σταφὶς ἀγρία: in Latine Herba pedicularis, or Pituitaria, of some in Greke φθειροκτόνον, that is to say, Lousebane, or φθειρίον: in shops Staphisagria: in Frenche *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Douche Leuszkraut, and Speichelkraut: in base Almaigne Luyscrupt, and the seede made into powder Luysepouder, that is to say, Lousepowder.

The Nature.

Staphisacre, especially the seede, is hoate almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

A Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse fleme and flymie matter, with violence.

B The seede of Stafisacre mingled with oyle driueth away lise from the head and from all other places of the body, and cureth all scruuie itche, and manginес.

C The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

D The same chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth much moysture from the head, and mundifieth the brayne.

E The same tempered with vineger, is good to rubbe vpon lousie apparell, to kill and driue away lise.

The Danger.

The seede of Stafisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inwarde partes, and ouerturneth the stomacke, if one holde it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throte: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seede, except it be giuen outwardly.

The Remedie.

Before ye occupie the seede of Stafisakre, ye must stipe it in vineger and drie it, and whan it is drie, ye may giue it to drinke with Meade or watered honie. Meade is honie and water boyled togither, and whosoeuer hath receiued of this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hidromel very oft, when he feeleth any kinde of choking, and in this dooing it shall perfourme his operation without any great danger.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumbre. Chap. xl.

The Description.

WIlde Cucumbre hath leaues somewhat rounde and rough, but lesse and rougher then the leaues of common Cucumber. The stalkes be rounde and rough, creeping alongst the grounde without any claspers or holders, vpon whiche out of the holownesse of the collaterall bran-

ches

ches or winges, amongſt ẏ leaues grow ſhorte ſtemmes bearing a flower of a ſaynte yellow colour, after the flowers there commeth little rough Cucumbers of the bigneſſe & length of ones thombe, full of ſappe with a browne kernell, the which being ripe, ſkippeth forth aſſoone as one touche ẏ Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many other ſmall rootes hanging by. All the herbe is of a very bitter taſte, but eſpecially the fruite, whereof men vſe to gather the iuyce and drye it, the whiche is vſed in medicine.

Cucumis ſylueſtris.

The Place.

This herbe is found in the gardens of Herboriſtes of this Countrie: and where as it hath ben once ſowen, it commeth eaſily agayne euery yere.

The Tyme.

Theſe Cucumbers do flower in Auguſt, & their ſeede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke ἀγρία ἄγγουρος: in Latine Cucumis Agreſtis, ſylueſtris, & erraticus: of ſome Cucumis anguinus: in ſhoppes Cucumis aſininus: in Engliſh Wylde Cucumbre: in French *Concombre ſauuage*: in high Douche Wilde Cucumer, or Elels Cucumer: in baſe Almaigne Wilde Concommeren, or Elels Concommeren: in Engliſhe Wilde Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dryed, is called Elaterium: in ſhoppes Elacterium.

The Nature.

The iuyce of wilde Cucumbre is hoate and drie in the ſecond degree, and of a reſoluing and clenſing nature. The roote is of the ſame working, but not ſo ſtrong as the iuyce.

The Vertues.

Elaterium (whiche is the iuyce of wilde Cucumbers dryed) taken in quantitie of halfe a ſcruple, driueth foorth by ſiege groſſe fleme, cholerique, and eſpecially waterihe humours. Moreouer it is good againſt the Dropſie, and for them that be troubled with ſhortneſſe of breath. A

The ſame delayed with ſweete milke, and powred into the noſe, putteth away from the eyes the eupl colour whiche remayneth after the Jaundiſe, ſwageth headache and clenſeth the brayne. B

The ſame put into the place of conception ſodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall ſickneſſe, and deliuereth the dead childe. C

Elaterium layd to outwardely with olde Oyle, or honie, or with the gall of an Oxe, or Bull, healeth the Squinancie, and the ſwellinges in the throte. D

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wilde Cucumber, doth alſo purge fleme, and cholerique, and waterish humours, & is good for ſuch as haue the Dropſie, but not of ſo ſtrong operation as Elaterium. E

The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soked in vineger and layde to, ſ
ſwageth the payne, and taketh away the ſwelling of the gowte. The vineger
wherein it hath ben boyled, holden in the mouth, ſwageth the tooth ache.

The ſame layde to with parched barlie meale, diſſolueth cold tumours, and ſ
layde to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impoſtemes.

The ſame made into powder, and layd to with honie, cleanſeth, ſcoureth, and ſ
taketh away foule ſcruuines, ſpreading tetters, manginеſſe, puſhes or wheales,
red ſpottes, and all other blemiſhes, and ſcarres of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dropped into ẏ eares, taketh away the payne of the ſ
ſame.

The Danger.

Elaterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward partes, and openeth the
ſmal vaynes, prouoketh gripinges and torments in the belly in doing his ope-
ration.

The Remedie.

To cauſe that it ſhal do no hurt, it muſt be geuen with Hede, or with ſweete
mylke, a litle ſalt and Annys ſeede, or geue it in powder with gumme Traga-
gante, a litle Annys ſeede and ſalt.

Of Coloquintida. Chap. xli.

Colocynthis.

The Deſcription.

1 COloquintida creepeth with his branches alongſt by the ground, with rough hearie leaues of a grayiſh colour, muche clouen or cut almoſt like the leaues of ẏ Citron Cucumber. The flowers are bleake or pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yellowe, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe, is open & ſpõgie, full of gray ſeede, in taſte very bitter, the which men dry & kepe to vſe in medicine.

2 There is yet founde another kind of Coloquintida, nothing lyke the firſt: for this hath long rough ſtalkes, mounting ſomewhat high, and taking holde with his claſpers everywhere, like Goordes. The leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber. The fruite in all thinges is like the Goorde, but farre ſmaller, onely of the quantitie of a peare. Theſe wilde Goordes haue a very hard vpper barke, or pille of a wooddy ſubſtance & greene, the inſide is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taſte.

The Place.

1 The firſt kind groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dried fruite is brought vnto vs.

2 The ſeconde kinde we haue ſometime ſeene in the gardens of certayne Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

Coloquintida bringeth foorth his fruite in September.

The

The Names.

1 Coloquintida is called in Greeke κολοκύνθις: in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Sicyonia: in ſhoppes Coloquintida: in Douche Coloquint opffelin, and Coloquint appel.

2 The ſeconde kinde may be called in Greeke κολοκύνθα ἄγρια: in Latine Cucurbita ſyluestris: in French *Courge ſauuage*: in Douch Wilde Cauwoorden, for this is a kinde of the right Goorde.

The Nature.

Coloquintida is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The white and inwarde pith or poulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the A weight of a ſcruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groſſe flemes, and cholerique humours, and the ſlymie filthineſſe, and ſtinking corruption or ſcrapinges of the guttes, yea ſometimes it cauſeth blood to come foorth, if it be taken in to great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or layde to ſoke in honied water or any B other liquor, and after geuen to be dronken: it profiteth muche againſt all colde dangerous ſickneſſes, as the Apoplexie, falling ſickenes, giddineſſe of the head, payne to fetche breath, the cholique, looſeneſſe of the ſinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the ſame purpoſes, it may be put into Cliſters and Suppoſitories, that C are put into the fundement.

The Oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled, or whiche hath ben boy- D led in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyſe and ſinging of the ſame.

The Danger.

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the ſtomacke and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowelles, and other partes of the entrayles.

The Remedie.

We muſt put to the pulpe or pithe of Coloquintida gumme Tragant and Maſticke, and after make it into trochiſques or balles with hony: for of this they vſe to make medicine.

Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xliij.

The Deſcription.

Gratiola is a lowe herbe, about a ſpanne long, ſomething lyke to commõ hyſope, with many ſquare ſtalkes or branches, the leaues are ſomwhat large, broader then the leaues of hyſope, and longer then the leaues of the leſſer Centaurie. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon ſhort ſtemmes, of a white colour mixt with a litle blewe. All the herbe in taſte is bitter, almoſt like the leſſer Centaurie.

The Place.

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe and moyſt places, and is found in medowes: in this Countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

This herbe is in flower in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called of men in theſe dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of ſome alſo Gratia Dei, that is to ſay, the grace of God: and Limneſion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: and to the eye it ſheweth to be a kinde of Centaurium minus, and

therefore of some it is called Centauris.

Gratiola.

The Nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hoate and dry, and in dede it is more dry then hoate, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centorie.

The Vertues.

A Gratiola boyled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, & causeth one to scoure muche, & by that meanes it purgeth grosse flemes, and cholerique humours.

B The same dried and made into powder, & strowed vpō wounds, doth heale and make sounde them that are newe or greene, and clenseth the old and rotten woundes. And therefore it is very necessarily put into Oyles & Oyntmentes that are made to clense and heale woundes.

Of Sene. Chap. xliij.

Sena.

The Description.

SEna is but a litle lowe plante, with smal tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat rounde or hooked, not muche differing from the leaues of Fenugreek. The flowers be of a pale or faynt yellowe colour: the whiche fallen or faded away, there commeth small coddes or huskes flatte and crooked, hauing a flatte seede, and somewhat browne.

The Place.

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The Tyme.

When do sowe it in the spring time, it flowreth at Midsomer, and bringeth foorth his coddes, sodaynely after men gather and drie it.

The Names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physitions in their

language

language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flaunders, and Englande.

The Nature.

The coddes and leaues of Sena are hoate in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the firſt.

The Vertues.

The coddes and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a Dram, do loſe and purge the belly, ſcoure away fleme and choler, eſpecially blacke choler and Melancholie. A

For the ſame purpoſe men geue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or with Perrie made of Peaſe, or ſome other lyke liquor. B

The leaues of Sena taken in this ſort, are good for people that are geuen to be ſadde, and penſiue, heauie, dul, and feareful, and that are ſodainely afrayd for litle or nothing. They are good to be geuen to al melancholique people, and which are ſubiect to the falling ſickneſſe. Alſo they are good agaynſt all ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene, againſt the paynes of the head, the ſcurffe, mangineſſe, itche, and lepzie. In fewe wordes, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good agaynſt all diſeaſes ſpringing of melancholique, aduſt, and ſalt humours. C

The Choiſe.

The coddes after the opinion of Meſue, are beſt to be vſed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the ſtalkes and branches are vnprofitable.

The Danger.

Sena prouoketh windineſſe, and gripinges in the belly, & is of a very ſlacke operation.

The Correction or Remedie.

You muſt put to Sena Annys ſeede, Ginger, and ſome Sal Gemme. Or you muſt boyle it with Annys ſeede, Raiſons, and a litle Ginger: for being ſo prepared and dreſt, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greefe. H. Fuchius lib. primo, De Compoſ. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vſe Maſtick and Cloues. Cynamome is excellent for the ſame purpoſe, as you may ſee in Matthiolus vpon Dioſcorides.

Of Elder or Gourtre. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

Suche as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: wherof one is very common & wel knowen. The other is geaſon, and not very well knowen, and therefore it is called Wilde or ſtrange Elder.

The Deſcription.

THE common Elder doth oftentimes growe to the heyght of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, ſtrong, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, from whence grow forth many long branches or ſpringes very ſtraight, and ful of ioyntes, holow within, and ful of white ſoft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or aſh-colour barke, vnder the whiche is alſo another barke or rinde, whiche is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt growe two leaues of a darke greene colour, and ſtrong ſauour, and parted or dinided into diuers other ſmall leaues, whereof euery leafe is a litle ſnipt or iagged rounde about. At the higheſt of the branches growe white flowers,

clustering togither in tuftes, like flowers of Parſenep. And when thoſe flowers be fallen, there come little prætie rounde beries, firſt greene, and after blacke, out of the whiche they wring a redde iuyce, or winelike liquor. In the ſaid beries is conteyned the ſeede whiche is ſmall and flat.

Sambucus.

Of this kinde of Elder, there is yet founde another ſort, the beries whereof are white turning towardes yellow, in al thinges els like to the other: & this kinde is ſtrange, and but ſeldome ſeene.

2 The ſeconde kinde, that is to ſay, the wilde Elder is lyke to the firſt kinde, in ſprynges & knottie branches, full of white pithe or ſubſtance, alſo in the ſauour of the leafe. But it differeth muche in flowers and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde kinde do not growe in flat & brode tuftes like the flowers of the firſt cõmon Eldren, but clustering togither like the flowers of Medowe ſweete or Medewort, or rather like the flowers of Prinet. And when the flowers of changeable colour betwixt yellowe and white, are fallen of: the beries grow after the ſame faſhion, clustering togither almoſt lyke a cluſter of grapes. They be rounde and red, of a noughtie and ſtrange ſent, or ſauour.

The Place.

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the Countrie, about hedges, and it loueth ſhadowe and moyſt places.

2 The wilde and ſtrange kinde of Elder, doth growe likewiſe in darke and moyſt places, but it is very ſeldome ſeene or founde.

The Tyme.

1 The common Elder flowreth in May or ſomewhat after.

2 The wilde flowreth in April: and the fruite of them both is ripe in September.

The Names.

1 The common Elder is called in Greeke ἀκτὴ: in Latine and in the Apotecaries ſhoppes Sambucus: in Frenche *Suyn*, or *Hus*: in high Douch Holder: in baſſe Almaigne Ulier.

2 The wilde is nowe called Sambucus ſylueſtris, and Sambucus ceruinus: in high Douche Waldt Holder: in baſe Almaigne Wilde Ulier.

The Nature.

1 Common Elder is hoate and drie in the third degree, eſpecially in the barke, the leaues, and young buddes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and tender croppes of common Elder, taken in ſome broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the ſame both ſlymie fleme, and choleryque humours.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the

the leaues and tender croppes, but that it is of a ſtronger operation, purging the ſayde humours with payne and violence.

The ſeedes, eſpecially the litle flatte ſeede, dried, is profitable for ſuche as haue the Dropſie, and for ſuche as are to fatte, and woulde fayne be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a Dramme with wine, ſo that dyet be vſed for a certayne ſpace.

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be layd vpon hoate ſwellinges and tumours, and being layde to playſterwiſe, with Deareſuet, or Bulles tallow, they aſſwage the payne of the gowte.

The nature and vertues of the wilde Eldren, are as yet vnknowen.

The Danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very euyll for man, for it ſtirreth vp a great deſire to vomit with great toſſing and troubles to the ſtomacke, in the bowelles, and belly. It maketh all the body weake and feeble, and waſteth the ſtrength and health of the liuer.

Of Walwort or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

The Deſcription.

Ebulus.

Albeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a wooddy ſubſtance, but an herbe that ſpringeth vp, euery yere a newe from his roote: yet notwithſtanding it lyketh vs beſt in this place to ſet out his deſcription, not onely becauſe he is like vnto Elder, but alſo, becauſe the auncientes haue alwayes ſet and deſcribed Elder & Walwort togither, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Walwort is no wooddy plante, but an herbe hauing long ſtalkes, great, ſtraight, and cornered, parted by knottes, and ioyntes, as the branches of Elder, vppon whiche groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into diuers other leaues, muche like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and ſmell. At the higheſt of the ſtalkes, it bringeth foorth his flowers in tuftes, and afterwarde it hath ſeede and beries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reaſonable good length, fitter to be vſed in medicine then the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not ſo fit as Walwort.

The Place.

Walwort groweth in places vntoyled, neare vnto high wayes, and ſometimes in the feeldes, ſpecially there where as is any moyſture or good ground and fruitefull.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, his fruit is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke χαμαιάκτη, that is to say in Latine, Humilis Sambucus: and in Frenche *Suseau bas & humile*: it is called in Latine Ebulus, and Ebulum: in Frenche *Hyeble*: in high Douche Attich: in base Almaigne Hadick, Adick, and Wilden Vlier: in Englishe Walwort, Danewort, and Bloodwort.

The Nature.

Walwort is hoate and drie like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and newe buddes of Walwort, haue the same vertue, that the leaues and croppes of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease, and heale the tumours, and swellinges of the secrete partes or members, being boyled and layde therevpon.

The rootes boyled in wine and dronke, are good agaynst the Dropsie, for they purge downewardes the waterie humours.

The same do soften and vnstop the Matrix or Mother that is harde & stopped, and it doth dissolue the swelling paynes and blastinges of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, through a holow chaire or stoole meete for the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruite of Walwort, doth make the heares blacke.

The fume of Walwort burned, driueth away Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

The hurt or Danger.

Walwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inwarde partes of man, as is the Elder.

Of Brionie. Chap. xlvi.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Brionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowen in most places. The blacke is yet vnknowen to vs, and is not seene in this Countrie.

The Description.

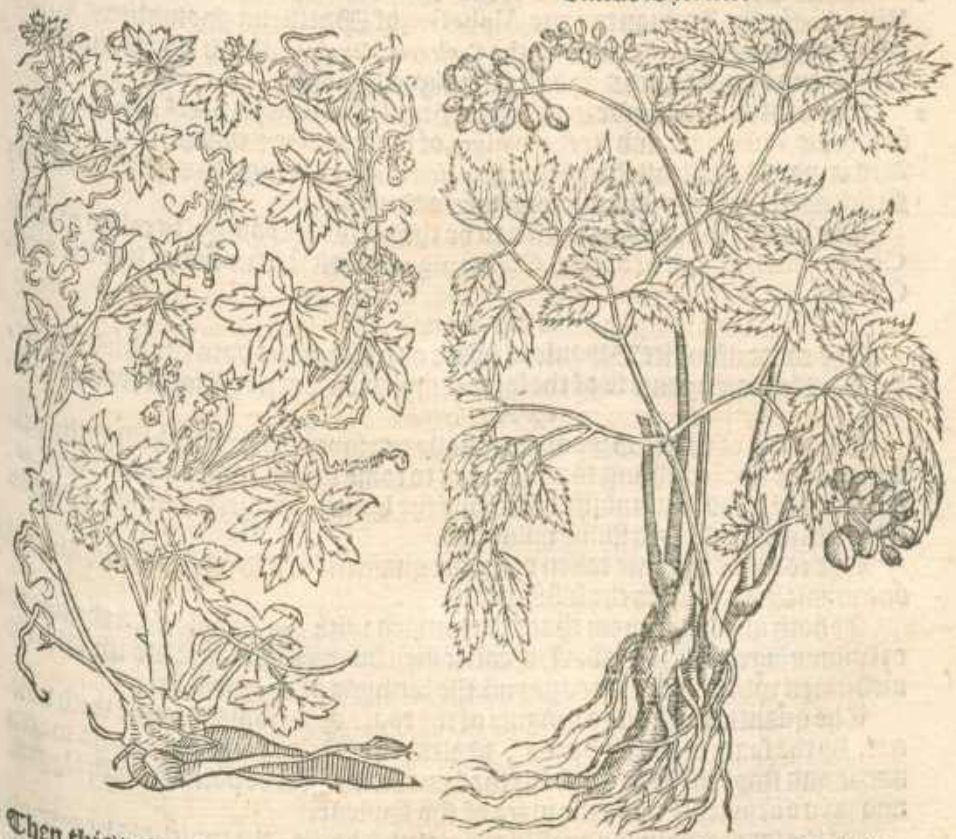
White Brionie is somthing like vnto the commō Vine in his leaues and Claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath smal tender branches or spruytinges, the which lifteth them selues very high, and are wrapped and entangled, about hedges & trees like Hoppes, taking holde vpon euery thing, with their sayde claspers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fiue depe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the maured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hearie. The flowers do growe many togither, in colour white, after them cometh rounde Beries, in the beginning greene, but afterwarde all redde. The roote is very great, long and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides sayth) hath leaues lyke vnto Iuye, but muche greater, and almost lyke the leaues of Bindeweede, or Withywinde, called Smilax. The stalkes or branches be also lyke wrapping themselues about he hedges and trees, and taking holde and cleauing to euery thing with their Claspers: the fruite clustereth togyther lyke to smal grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and afterwarde when it is ripe, al blacke. The roote is blacke

blacke without, and yellow within like Boxe. To this deſcription of Dioſcorides approcheth that herbe, whoſe figure we do here ſet before you (the which of ſome men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Bryonie) ſauing that his branches do not mount ſo high, neyther do they wrap themſelues nor cleaue vnto hedges and trees, as Diſcorides writeth that the blacke Bryonie doth: wherefore you muſt haue regarde to theſe Latine wordes, Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis ſuis arbores quaſi adminicula comprehendit, whether they be ſpoken in vayne: for if thoſe wordes be ſuperfluous, whiche are alleaged in the tranſlation of Dioſcorides, in his deſcription of Vitis nigra:

Brionia alba. White Bryonie.

Chriſtophoriana. Brionia nigra forte. Chriſtophorin. Grapewort, or peraduenture blacke Bryonie.



Then this wilde herbe muſt be without doubt the right Vitis nigra of Dioſcorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayiſh colour, parted into diuers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or ſnipt round about, in proportion almoſt like to the leaues of the Vine, or the flowers of the blew Bindeweede or Withywinde. The flowers be white, and do growe cluſtering togither at the top, or ende of the ſtalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing els but round berries, greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, cluſtering lyke grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellowe within, abyding alwayes in the grounde, and bringing foorth euery yere both newe leaues and branches: for the olde do periſh in winter, euen lyke as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Bryonie.

The Place.

1 Bryonie or the white Vinde do grow in most places of this Countrie in the feeldes, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe whiche is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is founde in certayne woodes, on the hanging of hilles, in good ground, as in the Countrie of Fauquemont, and rounde about Colopgne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kinde of Naplus, wherevnto it hath no kinde of lykenesse.

The Tyme.

White Bryonie begynneth to flowre in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

1 White Bryonie is called in Greeke ἄμπελος λευκὴ, φίλωθρον, ἢ βρυωνία: in Latine Vitis alba: in the Arabian tongue Alphesera, of Mattheus Syluaticus, Viticella: in Shoppes Bryonia: in Frenche *Couleureé blanche*: in high Almaigne Stickwurtz, and Hunds kurbs: in base Almaigne Bryonie.

2 The other blacke kinde is called in Greeke ἄμπελος μέλαινα, ἢ βρυωνία μέλαινα: in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some χειρώνακτον, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French *Couleureé noire*: in high Douche Schwartz Stickwurtz: in base Almaigne Swerte Bryonie.

The herbe, which some thinke to be the blacke Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

The Nature.

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hoate and drie, euen vnto the third degree.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogither so strong.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuyce thereof doth mightily prouoke to the stoole, causing tough flemes to come foorth, and prouoking vrine, and is very good to mundifie and clense the braine, the brest, & inward partes from flemes, grosse and slimie humours.

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a Dragme by the space of one whole yere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, & turninges or swimminges of the head. Moreouer men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

The quantitie of halfe a dragme of the roote of Bryonie, dronke with vinegar, by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the Melt or Splene that is waxen harde and stopped. It is good for the same entent, if it be pounde with figges, and layd outwardly vpon the place of the Splene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the whiche is very good for them that are short breathed, and whiche are troubled with an olde cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congeled blood.

Being ministred below in a Pessari or Mother suppositorie, it moueth womens flowers, and deliuereth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the Decoction thereof: bysides that it purgeth and clenseth the Matrix or Mother from al filthy vncleanesse, if they do sit ouer it.

The same pounde with salt, is good to be layd vpō noughtie spreading sores, & that do freat, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legges.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be layde to in like maner.

It cleanseth the skinne, and taketh away the shriueled wrinckles, & freckles made with the Sonne, and all kindes of spottes and scarres: if it be mingled with the meale of Orobus, and Fenugrec. So doth the oyle wherin the roote of Bryonie hath ben boyled. I

The same pounde & mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is astonde or fixed, it dispatcheth al scarres, and blewe markes of bruysed places, and dissolueth newe swellinges, it bringeth to ripenesse and breaketh old Apostemes. It draweth foorth splinters and broken bones, and appeaseth noughtie vlcers and agnailes, that grow vp about the rootes of the nayles, R

The fruit of Bryonie is good against the itche, lepzie, or noughtie scabbe. L

The first springes or sprutinges are very good to be eaten in Salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the belly and prouoke vrine. M

The roote of blacke Bryonie is as good for al the greeues abouesaid, as the white Bryonie, but not so strong: yet it preuayleth muche against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turninges of the head, to prouoke vrine, the natural sicknesse of women, to waste and open the Splene or Welt that is swollen or stopped. M

The tender springes of this kinde of Bryonie, are also very good to be eaten in Salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse then the white Bryonie. O

The Danger.

The roote of Bryonie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the stomacke, and other of the inner partes. Moreouer the same with his leaues, fruite, stalkes, and rootes, is altogither contrarie and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: insomuche that one cannot geue of the sayde roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great daunger and perill.

The Correction.

The malice or noughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Mallicke, Ginger, Cinamome, and to take it with hony, or with the decoction of Raysons.

Of the Wilde Vine/ Bryonie/ or Our Ladies Seale. Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

OVR Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woodddishe substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, lyke the branches of the Vine. The leaues are lyke the leaues of Morelle or garden Night shade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Mythie winde or Bindeweede: the flowers be white, smal, and mossie, after the fading of whiche flowers, the fruite commeth clustering together like little grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernelles or seedes. The roote is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or diuided at the ende, into three or foure partes, of a brownishe colour without, and white within, and clammie like the roote of Comferie.

The Place.

In this Countrie, this herbe groweth in low and moyst woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

*The

¶ *The Tyme.* Vitis syluestris.

It flowreth in Maye and June, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✠ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine Vitis syluestris, that is to say, the Wild Vine, yet this is not that kind of wild Vine, the which men cal Labrusca, for that resembleth altogither the garden and manured Vine, but this (as is afore sayde) is a plant or herbe of the kindes of Bryonie, the which is also called in Greeke Ampelos, that is to say, a vine, bycause that it groweth high, winding it self about trees & hedges like the vine. And of this I haue thought good to geue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fal into errour, with Auicen, Serapion, & other of ỳ Arabian Phisitions, thinking that Labrusca and Vitis syluestris, should be any other then one self plante. Columel calleth this plante Tamus. by folowing, of whom Plinie called the fruite Vua Taminea, & this plant is called in some places Salicastrum. It is called in Shoppes of some Apothecaries Sigillum beatæ Marię, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladye: in Italian Tamaro: it may be called in Frenche *Couleuree sauuage*: in Douche Wilde Bryonie, bycause it is a kinde of Bryonie, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.

Some take this herbe for Cyclaminus altera, but their opinion may be easily reproued, and founde false, bycause this herbe hath a very great roote, and as Dioscorides writeth, Cyclaminus altera hath an vnprofitable and vaine roote, that is to say, very small and of no substance.

✠ *The Nature.*

Wilde Bryonie is hoate and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolue.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The roote of this herbe boyled in water & wine, tempered with a litle Sea water and dronke, purgeth downewarde waterie humours, and is very good for suche as haue the Dropsie.

The fruite of this plant dissolueth all congeled blood, and putteth away the markes of blacke and blewe stripes that remayne after beatinges or bruises, freckles, and other spottes of the skinne.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapte or grated very small, and afterwarde layde vpon with a cloth as a playster, as we our selues haue proued by experience.

The newe springes at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in Sallade, as the other two kindes of Bryonie are.

Of

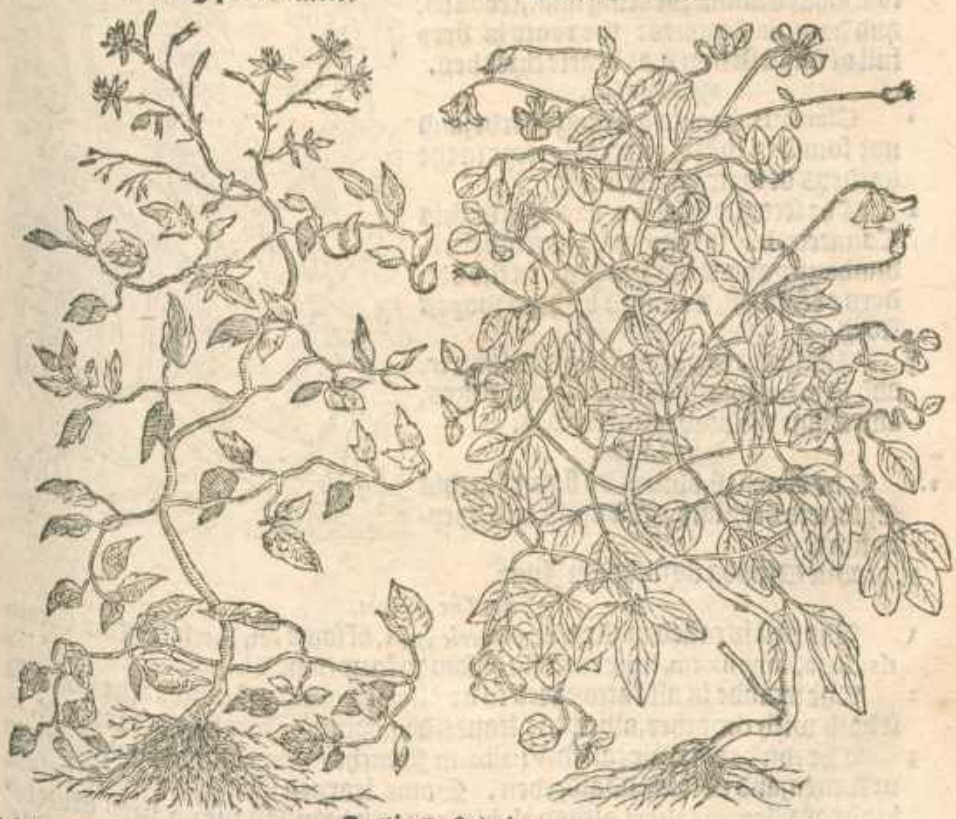
Of Clematis altera. Chap. xlviij.

The Kindes.

OF this kinde of plante or withywinde, the whiche for a difference from Pereuincle (which is named Clematis in Latine) and therfore men call this kind Clematis altera, there be founde two kindes, ouer and bysides that plant whiche is nowe called in Latine Vitalba, and in Frenche *Vierne*, the whiche some do also iudge to be a kinde of Clematis altera.

Clematis altera.
Biting Pereuincle.

Clematis alterius altera species.
Bushe Pereuincle.



The Description.

1 THE first kinde which is the right Clematis altera, hath smal branches, flexible, and tender, by the whiche it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing three or foure togither, very sharpe and byting the tongue. The litle flowers be white.

2 The roote is litle and smal, and ful of heary threddes or stringes.

The seconde kinde is much like to the aforesayde in branches & leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, & his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large & parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing lyke the flowers of the other.

3 Vitalba, or as the French men terme it *Vierne*, which some take for Clematis altera, hath long branches ful of ioyntes, easie to plye, bigger, longer, & thicker then the branches of the aforesayde, not muche differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the

layde branches growe the leaues, whiche for the most part are made and do consist of fiue leaues: whereof eche leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not muche vnlike to the leaues of Iuye, but smaller. The flowers do growe as it were by tuftes, and many togyther, of a white colour, and well smelling, after whiche flowers past, commeth the seede which is smal and somwhat browne, bearing smal, crooked, and downie stemmes: the roote is very full of small stringes, or hearie threddes.

Vitalba. Viorne, or Wilde Vine.

The Place.

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

2 The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englande it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the bozders of feeldes, & alongst by high wayes sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in wooddes, hedges, and about the bozders of feeldes.

The Tyme.

1.2 The two first kindes do flower in this Countrie very late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba flowzeth in June.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κλημαρὶς ἑτέρα, of some ἀμπελὶς: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigetis, and of some of our tyme Flammula.

2 The seconde is also accounted to be Clematis altera, bycause of the lykenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not muche bite vpon the tongue.

3 The thirde is nowe called Vitalba: in Frenche *Viorne*: in high Douch Linen or Leuen, and of some Waldzeben. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues lykewise haue no very great byting sharpnesse, vpon the tongue. Wherefore it shoulde be rather iudged of me, to be more lyke the herbe whiche men call in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἑτέρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cissanthemon, and Cissophilon, whereof we haue written before in the eleuenth Chapter of this thirde booke.

The Nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hoate in the beginning of the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Wede made with water and honie, purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, with grosse and tough fleme, as sayth Dioscorides.

The leaues being layde vppon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leprie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white wine fourtie dayes together,

togither, doth heale the ſtoppinges and hardneſſe of the Melte or Splene, purging the ſame both by ſiege, and vrine. And is profitable for them that are ſhort winded, to be taken into the body.

Of Jupe. Chap. xlix.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Jupe, as Dioſcorides writeth. The firſt hath a white fruite and is vnknowen vnto vs. The ſeconde beareth a blacke or yellowiſh fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plentie in this Countrie. The thirde kinde is ſmall, and creepeth along vpon the grounde, and this kinde bringeth no fruite.

Hedera nigra.
Blacke Jupe.

Hedera Helix.
Smal Jupe. Barren Jupe.

The Deſcription.

THE blacke Jupe hath harde wooddy branches, couered with a graye thicke barke, whereby it embraceth and taketh holde vpon walles, old houſes, and buildinges, alſo about trees and hedges, and all thinges els that it meeteth withal. The leaues be harde & playne, of a browne greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they ware ſomthing rounder. The flowers grow at the top or higheſt part of the branches, vpō long ſtraight ſtemmes, many togither, like a round noſegay, of a pale colour after they turne into round beries, about the quantitie of a peaſe, cluſtering togither, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they ware blacke.

3 The thirde kinde is not muche vnlyke the Iuie aboue sayde, but that his braunches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpwarde (as the other kinde) but creeping alongst by the grounde. The leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath neyther flowers nor fruite.

The Place.

2 The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrie, vpon olde buyldinges, houses, walles, tyles, or coueringes of houses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth, and taketh holde fast.

3 The small Iuie groweth in woodes, and creepeth alongst the grounde, amongst the mosse.

The Tyme.

The blacke Iuie flowreth in sommer, and the fruite is rype in winter.

The Names.

Iuie is called in Greeke κισσος, and of some κισσαρος: in Latine Hedera: in high Douche Ephew, or Eppich: in base Almaigne Uepl.

1 The first kinde, whiche is vnto vs vnknowen, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie Hedera fœmina.

2 The seconde kinde is called Hedera nigra, and Διονυσία, Dionysia, of Plinie Hedera mas, and that kinde whiche embraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in French *Lyarre noir*: in high Douch Schwartzer Eppich, and Maur Ephew, or Baum Ephew: in base Almaigne Uepl, and Boom Uepl, or Muer Uepl.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke κυκλος: in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula: in French *Petit Lyarre*: in high Douche Klein Ephew: in base Almaigne Cleyne Uepl.

The cause of the Name.

Iuie is called in Greeke Cissos, because of a certaine Mayden or Damsell, whose name was Cissus, the whiche at a feast or banquet (whereunto the Goddes were al bidden) so daunced before Bacchus, and kissed him often, making suche mirth and ioy, that being ouercome with the same fel to the ground, and killed her selfe. But as soone as the earth knew therof, she brought foorth immediatly the Iuie bushe, bearing still the name of the yong Damosel Cissus, in the which as soone as it groweth vp a litle, commeth to embrace the Vine, in remembrance that the Damosell Cissus was wonte so to loue and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

The Nature.

The Iuie is partly colde, drie, and astringent, and partly hoate and sharpe. Moreouer being greene, it hath a certayne superfluous moystnesse and humiditie, the which vanisheth when it is drie.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great woundes and vlcers, and also do stay corrupt vlcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is afore said, & wel stampt or pound, & layd to, healeth burninges and scaldinges, that chaunce eyther by hoate water or fier.

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or splene, if it be layde therevpon.

The wyne of the leaues and fruite drawen, or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne, and causeth flymie or tough fleme, and other cold humours, wherewithall the brayne is charged, to issue foorth.

The same put into the eares, stayeth the running humours of the same, and healeth

healeth vlcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the like to the sores and vlcers in the nose.

The same layd to by it selfe, or with oyle of roses, is very profitable against the olde greeues of the head. F

The flowers of Iuye layde to, in manner of a playster with oyle and ware, healeth all burninges. G

The decoction of the same flowers made in wine, and dronke twise a day, healeth the dangerous flixe called Dysenterie. H

Fiue Iuie beries boyled with oyle of roses in the pille of a Pomgarnet: This oyle doth cure and helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrarie syde where the payne of the teeth is. I

The gumme of Iuy kylleth Lyce and Nittes. And being layde to, it taketh away heare from the place you lay it vpon. K

The Danger.

The fruite of Iuye taken in to great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse therof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

Of grounde Iuye. Chap. I.

Hedera terrestris officinarum.

The Description.

GRounde Iuye hath many square tender stalkes growing foorth from a roote full of threddes or stringes, vppon whiche growe leaues somewhat rounde, vneuen, and indented rounde about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer then the leaues of Iuye. The flowers do growe amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple colour.

The Place.

Grounde Iuye is very common in all this Countrie, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moyst places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth from Aprill, vnto the ende of sommer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

The Names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes, in Latine Hedera terrestris, and Corona terræ: and by this name it is knowen of the Apothecaries. It is called in Frenche *Lyarre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Douche Gundelreb, and Grundreb: in base Almaigne Onderhaue. And this herbe hath ben long tyme taken, for that, which is called in Greke, χαμαικίσσος, Chamæcissus, but as I do thinke, it is better like ἴαπυς, for whiche it is taken of some.

The Nature.

Grounde Iuye is hoate and drie.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Grounde Iuie bruſed and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noyſe or ringing ſounde of the ſame. And is good for ſuche as are harde of hearing.

Of Woodbine or Honyſuckle. Chap. li.

Periclymenum. Periclymeni tertia ſpecies.

Woodbine or Honyſuckle. The thirde kinde of Periclymenum.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 WOodbine or Honyſuckle hath many ſmall branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it ſelfe about trees and hedges: vpon the ſayde branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one ſyde, & on the other ſide, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tuftes lyke noſegayes, of a pleaſant colour and ſweete ſauour, betwixt white and yellow, or pale and purple, long & holow, almoſt like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come rounde beries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 There is yet another kinde, the whiche bringeth foorth leaues ſtanding directly one agaynſt the other, and ſo cloſed or ioyned togither, that the ſtalkes paſſe through them: but in all other poyntes, meetely well like to the aforeſayd kinde.

Bylde

3 Beſide theſe two ſortes of Honyſuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues lyke the firſt, the whiche kinde doth not wrap nor winde it ſelfe about trees and hedges, as the other ſortes do, but groweth and ſtandeth vpright of it ſelf, without ỹ helpe of winding branches or clinging claſpers. The flowers are white, muche ſmaller then the other ſorte of flowers, in figure ſomewhat long, conteyning within them many ſmall threddes, and they growe euer two and two togither by couples, and no moe, vpon a ſtemme, amongſt the leaues and branches: the whiche being gone & paſt, there grow vp two round beries, eyther red or browne when they be ripe.

The Place.

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrie in hedges, about incloſed feeldes, and amongſt broome or firres. It is founde alſo in woodes, eſpecially the two laſt recited kindes. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoye, and in the Countrie of the Swyſſers.

The Tyme.

Woodbine flowreth in June, and July: the ſeede is rype in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

1.2 This herbe or kinde of Bindeweede, is called in Greeke περικλύμενον. of ſome ἀγίνη, καρπάθιον, σπλήνιον, ἐπαπτίς, κληματίτις, καλυκάνθεμον. Aegina, Carpathon, Splenió, Epætitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon: in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Syluæ mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of ſome Lilium inter ſpinas: in French *Cheurefueille*: in high Almaigne Geiſsblatt, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Waldgilgen: in baſe Almaigne Gheytenblatt, and Wammekens crupt: in Engliſhe Honyſuckle, or Woodbine, and of ſome Caprifoyle.

3 The thirde kinde is called in high Douchlande Hundtſskirſchen, that is to ſay, Dogges Cherries.

The Nature.

Woodbine is hoate and drie, almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The fruit of Honyſuckle dronken in wine by the ſpace of fourtie dayes, doth A heale the ſtopping and hardeneſſe of the Welt or Splene, by conſuming of the ſame, and making it leſſe. And purgeth by vrine the corrupt and euill humours, ſo ſtrongly, that after the dayly vſe thereof, by the ſpace of ſixe, or ten dayes togither, it will cauſe the vrine to be red and blooddy.

It is good for ſuch as be troubled with ſhortnes of breath: & for them that B haue any dangerous cough: moreouer, it helpeth women that are in trauell of child, and drieth vp the natural ſeede of man to be taken in manner aboueſayd.

The leaues haue the lyke vertue, as the fruite hath, as Dioſcorides ſayth. C Moreouer, it keepeth backe the bruſinges which are wonte to come at the beginning of Agues, when the ſayd leaues are ſodden in ople, and pound or ſtamped very ſmal, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithal before or at the firſt comming of the fittes of the Ague.

The ſame healeth woundes and corrupt moyſt vlcers, and taketh away the D ſpottes and ſcarres of the body and face.

The Danger.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogither contrarie.

Of ſmothe Bindweede or Withiwinde. Chap. lij.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Bindeweede or withywinde, the one bearing a blewe flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other ſmall.

The greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly trayleth vpon the grounde.

Smilax lenis maior.
Gentle Withiwinde the great.

Smilax lenis minor. Chamæcissus.
Gentle Withiwinde the smal.

The Description.

1 THE blewe Withiwinde hath slender branches and small, by whiche it clymbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaues be large and cornered, lyke to the olde leaues of Iuye, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like belles, blewe and holowe, the seede is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knoppes or huskes, after the same manner, as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2 The great white Bindeweede or soft withiwinde hath lykewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges lyke the hoppe. Vpon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene, and smothe, almost like the leaues of Iuye, but muche smaller and tenderer. The flowers be great, white, and hollowe, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there come in their steede little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke & cornered or angled seede. The roote is smal and white, like to a sort of thicke heares, creping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending foorth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sappe.

3 The lesser white Withywinde, is muche lyke to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede, and rootes, sauing that in all these thinges, it is muche smaller,

smaller, and most commonly it creepeth alongst vppon the grounde. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the flowers are like to litle belles of a purple or flesh colour: the seede is cornered or angled, as the seede of the others.

The Place.

1 The blew groweth not in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes, whereas it is sowen.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this Countrie, in euery garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The litle white Withiwinde groweth in feeldes, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

The Tyme.

1 The blew flowreth very late in this Countrie.

2.3 The white kindes do flower in June and July.

The Names.

The Withiwinde or Bindeweede is called in Greeke σμίλαξ λεία, of Galen μίλαξ. Milax: in Latine Smilax lenis, of Marcus Cato Coniugulum: in shoppes Volubilis, of some Campanula, and Funis arborum: in Frenche *Liset*, or *Liseron*: in Douche Winde, and Wranghe.

1 The kinde which beareth blewe flowers, is called Coniugulum nigrum: and after the opinion of some learned men in these dayes, of Columella in hortis, Ligustrum nigrum: of Herboristes Campana Lazura.

2 The great white smothe Withiwinde, is called of the Apothecaries Volubilis maior: in high Douche Grosz Windenkraut, and Groszweisz glocken: in base Almaigne Groote Winde. This kinde is taken of some to be Ligustrum album, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The smal Withiwinde or Bindeweede is called Volubilis minor: in French *Campanette*, or *Vitreole*: in high Douchlande Klein Windenkraut: in Neather Douchlande Cleyne cloorkens Winde. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Greekes cal χαμαικισσος: in Latine Chamæcissus, & Hedera terrestris.

The Nature.

Bindeweede or Withiwinde, is of a hoate and drie qualitie or nature.

The Vertues.

Withiwinde or Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

Of blacke Withiwinde or Bindeweede. Chap. liij.

The Description.

Blacke Bindeweede hath smothe red branches, very small lyke great threddes, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stakes, and about al herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are lyke to Iuie, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindeweede. The flowers be white and very small. The seede is blacke and triangled, or three square, like to the seede of Buckweede or Bolymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke togither. Euery seede is inclosed and couered with a litle skinne. The roote is also small and tender as a thred.

The Place.

Blacke Bindweede groweth in Vineyardes, and in the borders of feeldes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbes.

The Tyme.

It deliuereth his seede in August and September, & afterward it perisheth.

The

Helxine Ciſſampelos.

The Names.

This kinde of Bindeweede is called in Greke ἑλξίνη παρέμπελος, and of the Emperour Conſtantine μαλακοκίσσος, Malacociſſos, hoc eſt, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine Conuoluolus, of ſome Vitcalis, that is to ſay, Bindeweede of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the Vine: in Shoppes Volubilis media, that is to ſay, The meane Bindeweede: in high Douche Swerte winde, and Middelwinde: in Engliſh Weede winde, and Bindweede, or Iuybindweede.

The Nature.

Swerte Bindeweede is of a hoate nature, and hath power to diſſolue.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindeweede dronken, doth loſe and open the belye.

B The leaues pounde, and layde to the greeued place, diſſolueth, waſteth, and conſumeth ſwellinges, as Galen ſayth.

Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle. Chap. liij.

The Deſcription.

Brassica Marina.

SOldanella hath many ſmall branches, ſomwhat red, by the whiche it trayleth or creepeth alongſt the grounde, caſting or ſpreading it ſelf here and there, couered or decked here & there with litle, round, greene leaues, more rounder and ſmaller, then the leaues Aſarabacca, or lyke to the leaues of the round Ariſtolochia, or Birthworte, but ſmaller. The flowers are lyke them of the leſſer Bindeweede, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The ſeede is blacke, and groweth in huſkes or rounde coddes, like the Bindeweedes. The roote is ſmall and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindeweede is muche like the leſſer Withiwinde, ſauing that the leaues are muche rounder and thicker, and of a ſaltiſh taſte.

The Place.

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vpon the Sea bankes, and alongſt

alongst the coast, or Sea side in Flaunders, and in all salt grounde standing neare the Sea.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κράμβη θαλασσία: in Latine Brassica Marina: in Shoppes of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Douche Zee winde.

The Nature.

Soldanella, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humours, and openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, and is geuen with great profite vnto suche as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boyled with the brothe of some fatte meate or flesh, and dronken: or els it must be dried and taken in powder.

The Danger.

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke very muche.

The Correction.

Men take to it Annys seede, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder altogither.

Of Rough Bindeweede. Chap. lv.

Smilax aspera.

The Description.

Rough or prickely Bindeweede hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about, with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrappyng it selfe about trees, hedges and bushes lyke to the other kindes of Bindeweede, taking holde with their clasping branches vppon euery thing standing agaynst it. The leaues be very well lyke Iuye, but they are longer and sharper at the poynt. The flowers are white, and for his fruite, it hath round beries clustering togither lyke grapes, the whiche are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

The Place.

Rough Bindeweede, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in lowe and shadowie valleyes. It is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The

The Tyme.

Rough Bindeweede flowzeth in the ſpzing time, but in hoate Countries it flowzeth agayne in Autumne.

The Names.

This Bindeweede is called in Greke σμίλαξ τραχεῖα. ἢ μίλαξ τραχεῖα: in Latine Smilax aſpera, of ſome Volubilis acuta, oz Pungens: in Frenche *Smilax aſpre*, oz *Liſet piquant*: in high Douch Stechend windt: in baſe Almaigne Stekēde winde. And the roote of this plant is the Zarſa parella, oz as ſome do write Sparta parilla. The whiche ſome of our time commende very muche foz diuers diſeaſes, albeit very ſmall effecte commeth thereof.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dzye.

The Vertues.

The leaues and fruite of ſharpe Wndeweede, are very pzofitable againſt all venome and poyſon, and it doth not ſerue onely foz the venome receiued befozehande, but alſo agaynſt all poyſon taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues oz fruite of this plant. In ſomuch that whoſoeuer eateth hereof dayly, no venome may hurt him.

Men do alſo wzite of this herbe, that if ye geue to a childe newly bozne, the ivyce of this herbe, that no venom ſhall after hurt him.

Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

Scammonea. Diadrygium.

The Deſcription.

Scammonie is a kinde of Wndeweede, whiche bzingeth fozth many bzanches from one roote, of the length of foure oz fiue foote, meetely great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Bindeweede, almoſt like the leaues of Iuye, but moze ſofter. The flowers be white and rounde, faſhioned like a Cup oz Bell, of a ſtrong and noughtie ſauour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a ſtrong ſauour, ful of ſappe oz iuyce, the whiche men do gather and dzie calling it Scammonium, and is of great vſe in Phyſicke.

The Place.

It groweth in Aſia, Myſia, Syzia, and Judea, but the beſt commeth from Aſia, and Myſia.

The Names.

This Bindeweede oz Wndeweede, is called in Greeke σκαμμωνία, and of ſome alſo, as Dioſcozides wziteth, σκαμβωνίας ῥίζα, of the Auncient Romains in Latine Colophonium.

The iuyce of the roote dzyed, is called in Greeke σκαμμώνιον: in Latine Scammonium. in Shoppes when it is yet vnpzepared, Scommonea, and when it is pzepared, Diagredium, oz Diagridium.

The Nature.

Scammonie is hoate and dzie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Scammonie dzied, the whiche is called Scammonium, as is abouelaid, taken to the weight of fize wheate cornes, doth purge downeward vehemently cholerique humours. Moreouer, it is good againſt the Iaundiſe, Pleureſie, Frenſie, hoate feuers, and agaynſt all diſeaſes, the which take their oziginall beginning of hoate and cholerique humours.

The ſame layde to with hony and Oyle, diſſolueth all colde ſwellinges, and

with

with vineger, it healeth all ſpreading ſcabbes, ſcuruineſſe, and hardneſſe of the ſkinne.

Scammonie layde to with oyle of Roſes & vineger, healeth the olde paynes of the head. C

The ſame with wooll, put into the naturall places of women, as a Peſſus, or mother ſuppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the ſecondine and dead childe. D

℞ *The Danger.*

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very ſtrong & violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euils, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

Firſt, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the ſtomacke very muche, cauſing wambling and windineſſe in the ſame.

Secondarily, it doth by heate ſo chafe the liuer & blood, that it engendreth feuers, in ſuche as be of a hoate complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of blooddy excrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inwarde partes.

℞ *The Correction.*

The firſt danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digeſt in a Quince, or in the paſte of Quinces, vntyl the ſayd Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The ſecond danger is preuented, by mixing your Scammonie, with ſome cold iuyce, as of roſes, Pſylium, or with the ſubſtance or pulpe of prunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, ſome Maſticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lvij.

Dulcamera. Wood Nightſhade.

℞ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant hath his ſtalkes and branches, ſmal and tender, of a wooddy ſubſtance, by ꝑ which it cluneth vp, by trees, hedges, & buſhes. The leaues be long & greene, not muche differing from the leaues of Iuie, but ſomwhat leſſer, hauing ſometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the loweſt part of the ſame leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flowers be blew growing togither, euery flower diuided or parted, into fiue little narrow leaues, hauing in ꝑ midle, a ſmall yellowe pricke or poynt. The flowers being paſt, there come in their ſteede long beries, red, and very playne or ſmoth, of a ſtrange ſauour, cluſtering togither lyke the beries of Iuie. The roote is ſmal and thredby.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst places, about ditches and pondes, in quick-settes and hedges.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July, and his seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

The learned men of our age, do cal this herbe in Greke γλυκύπικρον, ἢ κλυτομηρίς: in Latine Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herbolistes of Fraunce, do cal it Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddy Nightshade: in high Douche it is called, Je lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in Neather Douchelande Ilsekrancke.

The Nature.

Dulcamara is of complexion hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the stoppinges of the liuer. Moreouer, it is good agaynst the Iaunders comming of obstructions or stoppinges.

The same decoction taken as is aforesayde, is very good for suche as are fallen from high places, agaynst brusinges, and dislocations, burstinges and hurtes of the inward partes: for it dissolueth congeled and fixed blood, causing the same to come foorth by the vrine, and doth cure and heale woundes and stripes.

Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lviij.

Cassytha.

The Description.

DOder is a strange herbe, without leaues, & without roote, lyke vnto a threed, muche snarled and wrapped togither, confusely winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other herbes. The thredes be sometimes red, sometimes white, vpon the said threedes are fastened, here and there little rounde heades or knoppes, bringing foorth at the first, small white flowers, and afterwarde a little seede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth muche in this Countrie vppon Brambles, Hoppes, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also founde growing vpon other herbes, especially in hoate Countries, as vpon Thyme, Winter Sauerie, Tithymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and smal, and in drie places of this Countrie it groweth vpon Wodwaxen, and vpō wormwood, as I haue seene in my garden.

The Tyme.

Most commonly, this herbe is founde in July and August, and after that, it beareth his flowre and seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κασσύθα: in Latine Cassytha: in shoppes Cuscuta: of some Podagra lini, and Angina lini: in French *Goute*, or *Agoure de lin*: in high Douch Filtzkraut, Flachszseiden, and Todtern: in Neather Douchlande Scorfte, and of some Wrange, and Wildtcruyt. The Doder whiche groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the Auncient Greke Physitions & of the Arabians Epithymū: & in like maner you may call by diuers names ꝑ Doder growing vpon & about other herbes, according to ꝑ diuersitie of ꝑ same, as Epi-

Epichamædris, that whiche groweth vpon Germander.
Epitithymalos, that whiche groweth vpon Tithymale.
Eperingium, whiche groweth about Sea Holme.
Epigeniſton, whiche groweth about Broome.
Epibaton, whiche wrappeth about Brambles.
Epilinum, whiche groweth vpon Flaxe.
Epibryon, whiche windeth about Hoppes.
Epapſinthion, whiche groweth about Wormwood. Et ſic de alijs.

The Nature.

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes, whereon it groweth, inſomuche that, that whiche groweth vppon hoate herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, & Tithymale, is likewiſe very hoate. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not ſo feruent hoate. Neuertheleſſe of it ſelfe, it is ſomwhat hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Doder or Cuſcuta, boyled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the ſtop- A pinges of the liuer, the bladder, the galle, the melt, the kidneyes, & the veynes: and purgeth both by ſiege and vrine, the Cholerique humours.

It is good agaynſt olde Agues and agaynſt the Jaunders, eſpecially that B kinde whiche groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Brambles.

The other ſortes haue propertie, according to the herbes wherevppon they C growe

Of Hoppes. Chap. lix.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his flowers or knoppes full of ſcales or litle leaues growing one ouer another, & clustering or hanging downe togither like belles. The wilde is not fruitefull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and ſmall.

The Deſcription.

1 THE tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beſet with ſmall ſharpe prickels, it groweth very high, and windeth it ſelfe about poles and perches ſtanding neare wheras they be planted. The leaues be rough almoſt like the leaues of Bryony, but leſſer, and nothing ſo muche, nor ſo deepely cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the ſtalkes amongſt the leaues, grow rounde and long knoppes or heades of a whitiſh colour, whiche are nothing els, but many ſmall leaues, betwixt white and yellow, or pale growing togither. Under the ſayde ſmall leaues or ſcales, is hidden the ſeede, which is flat. The belles or knoppes be of a very ſtrong ſmell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Bier, do heape and gather them togither, to giue a good reliſh, and pleaſant taſt vnto their drinke. The roote creepeth along in the earth, & is enterlaced or tangled, putting foorth in ſundrie places newe ſhutes and ſprynges.

2 The hedge or wilde Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues & ſtalkes, but it beareth no knoppes or flowers: and if they beare any, they be very ſmall and to no purpoſe. The roote of the ſame doth alſo trayle or creepe alongſt in the grounde, and at diuers places, putteth foorth alſo newe ſhutes, and tender ſprynges, the whiche are vſed to be eaten in Salades before they bring foorth leaues, and are a good and holeſome meate.

The Place.

1 The tame Hoppe is planted in gardens and places fit for the same purpose, & is also found in the borders of feeldes and about hedges.

2 The wild Hoppe groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of feeldes, and herbe gardens.

The Tyme.

The bell knoppes and heades of Hoppes come foorth in August, and are rype in September.

The Names.

Some of our tyme do cal the Hoppe in Greeke Κρύον: in Latine Lupulus Salictarius, or Lupus Salictarius: in shoppes Lupulus: in high Douche Hopffen: in Neather Douchlande Hoppe, and Hoppecrupt.

The Nature.

The Hoppe, but especially his flowers, are hoate and drie in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Hoppes dronken doth open the stoppinges of the liuer, the splene or melte, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come foorth with the vrine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabbes and scruuinesse and suche lyke infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the young springes and tender croppes, at their first comming foorth of the grounde in Marche and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hoppes openeth the belly, and driueth foorth the yellowe choLerique humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse.

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

Lupus Salictarius.

Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. lx.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the whiche in leaues are very well lyke one another.

The Description.

1 THE male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abrode vpon eche side like winges cut in euen to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt or toothed round about like a sawe: vnder whiche leaues ye may see many little spottes or markes, the whiche in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall of, the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting foorth many leaues, and small dodkins or springes, whiche are the beginning of leaues.

This

This kinde of Ferne beareth neither flowers nor ſeede, except we ſhal take for ſeede the blacke ſpottes growing on the backſide of the leaues, the whiche ſome do gather thinking to worke wōders, but to ſay the trueth, it is nothing els but trumperie and ſuperſtition.

Filix mas. Oſmunde Royall.

Filix fœmina.
Brake or common Ferne.

2 The female Ferne alſo, hath neyther flowers nor ſeede, but it hath long, greene, bare ſtemmes, vpon the whiche growe many leaues on euery ſyde, cut in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaues of male Ferne, but ſomewhat leſſe. The roote of this Ferne is long and ſmal, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde.

The Place.

1 Male Ferne groweth almoſt in al rough and vneuen places, in moyſt ſandy groundes, and alongſt the borders of feeldes, ſtanding lowe or in vallies.

2 The female kinde is founde in woods, and mountaynes.

The Tyme.

The leaues ſpring foorth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

The Names.

1 The firſte kinde of Ferne, is called in Greeke πτερις, ἡ πτερον: in Latine Filix mas, that is to ſay, The Male Ferne: in Frenche *Fenchiere maſle*: in high Douch Waldtfarn mennle: in neather Douchland Varen manneken, of Matheolus and Ruellius, it is called Oſmunde Royall.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke θηλυ πτερις, and of ſome νυμφαια πτερις: in Latine Filix fœmina: in Frenche *Feuchiere femelle*: in Engliſhe Female Ferne: in high Almaigne Waldtfarn Wetblin, and of ſome Grotz Farnkraut: in baſe Almaigne Varen wijfken: in Engliſh Brake, Common Ferne and female Ferne.

The Nature.

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of male Ferne taken with Wede or honied water, to the weight A of halfe an ounce, driueth foorth, and killeth brode wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good agaynst the hardnesse and stopping B of the Welt or Splene.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in lyke manner as you take the male, C bringeth foorth the brode and rounde wormes.

The leaues of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstrowe, driueth away D the stinking punayses, and al other suche wormes.

The Danger.

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especially those that are with childe.

Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxi.

The Description.

THis kinde of Ferne is almost lyke the female Ferne, sauing that the leaues be not dented or toothed: it hath a triangled, straight, and small stemme, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vppon eche side large leaues, spread abrode like winges, and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about small, rough and round graynes, which are lyke vnto seede. The Roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing rootes, hauing in the middle a litle white, the whiche men call the Harte of Osmunde.

Filix aquatica Osmunda.

The Place.

This kinde of Ferne groweth in woods, and moyst shadowie places.

The Tyme.

It springeth vp in Aprill with the other Fernes, and fadeth at the comming of winter: yet the roote abideth stil in the grounde.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine of the Herboristes or Herbaries of our tyme, Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some Filicastrum: of the Alcumistes Lunaria maior: in Frenche *Osmonde*, or *Feuchiere aquatique*: in Douche Water Varen, or Wildt Varen, and of some Sinte Christoffels crupt. We may cal it in English Osmonde the Waterman, Waterferne, and Saint Christophers herbe.

The Nature.

Osmunde in hoate is the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The

✤ *The Vertues.*

The Hart or middle of the roote of Osmonde, is good against squattes and bruses, heauie and greeuous falles, burstinges aswel outwarde, as inwarde: or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers, at this day: do put it into their brothes and drinkes whiche they make for woundes, causing it to boyle with other herbes: some do also put it in ther Consolidatiue, or healing playsters. A

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxij.

✤ *The Description.*

Polypodium.

Polypodie hath leaues of a spanne long, diuided into many cuttes or slittes, rent and torne, euen harde to the middle ribbe or sinewe, and yet not snipt about the litle leaues. The roote is almost as bigge as a mans finger, and very long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing foorth many litle leaues, browne without, hauing many small heares, and within of a greene herbelike colour. It hath neither branche nor flower, nor seede.

✤ *The Place.*

Polypodie groweth in the borders of feeldes, standing somewhat high, & about the rootes of trees, especially of Okes. Sometimes also ye shall finde it growing vppon olde wythiese, houses, and olde walles.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Polypodie keepeth his leaues bothe sommer and winter, but his newe leaues come foorth in Aprill.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke πολυπόδιον: in Latine Filicula, and Polypodium: in Frenche *Polypode*: in high Douche Engelsüz, Baumfarn, and Dropffwurtz: in base Almaigne Boomvaren, and of some Eyckenbaren: in Englishe Polypodie, Wall Ferne, and Oke Ferne.

✤ *The Nature.*

The roote of Polypodie, is drie in the seconde degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth Melancholique grosse, and flegmatique humours. Moreouer, it is very good agaynst the Colique, that is the payne or griping in the belly, agaynst the hardnesse and stopping of the Splene or Melt, and agaynst quartayne agues, especially if you toyne to it Epithymum. A

You must boyle it in mutton brothe, or the brothe of a Cocke or Capon, or the decoction of Mallowes or Beetes, and a little Annys, and after drinke thereof: or els you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or Mede. B

The powder of Polipody often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the nosethrilles, whiche men call Polypus.

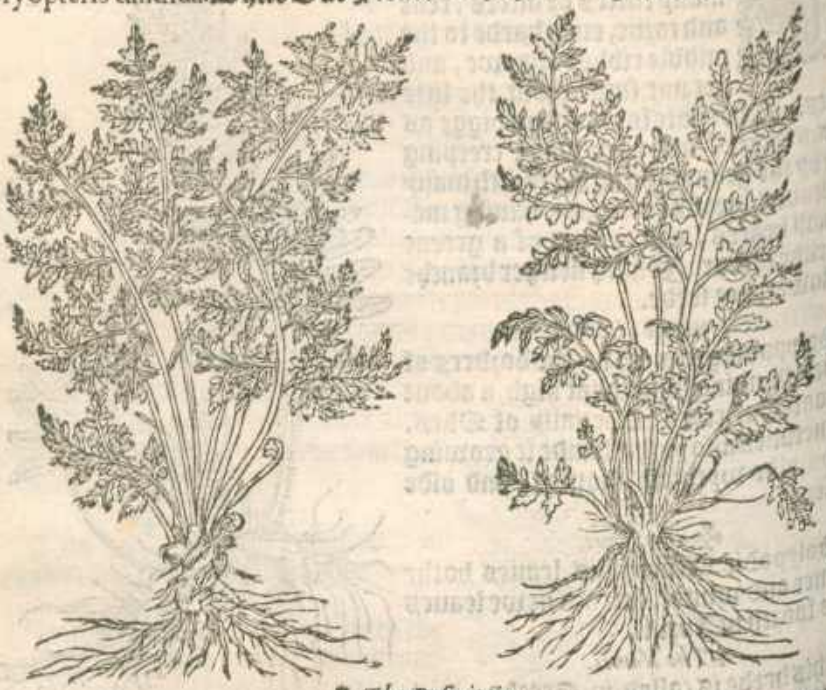
The Choise.

The roote of Polypody which groweth at the foote of the Oke, is the best and most fitte to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

Of Oke Ferne/Petie Ferne/or Pilde Olmunde. Chap. lxiij.

There is now a dayes found two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other swarte, the which are not much vnlike one another.

Dryopteris candida. White Oke Ferne. Dryopteris nigra, Blacke Oke Ferne.



The Description.

1 THE white kinde of Dryopteris, and the male, are not muche vnlyke, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a spanne in height, and lykewise it beareth neither stalke, flowers, nor sede. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuttes, snipt rounde about with smaller and thicker snips or iagges, then the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also smal spottes or markes vnderneath the leafe. The roote is thicke and blackish, with many litle rootes, twisted, pressed, and enterlaced one with another.

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalke or stemme of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the whiche are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so muche crenished or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in al other partes like, and it is beset also with litle markes or spottes vnderneath. The leaues of this kind do not perish nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yere.

The Place.

2 Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in holowe wayes, in shadowy and couered places, in the foote or rootes of Okes, that be aged, and of many yeres continuance: but yet they are not to be founde in all places.

The

The Tyme.

1 The white Dryopteris ſpringeth vp in Aprill as Ferne doth.
2 The blacke bringeth foorth his leaues at the ſame time.

The Names.

This kinde of Ferne is called in Greeke δρυοπτερις, Dryopteris: In Latine Filix querna: that is in Engliſh Oke Ferne: Mathiolus, and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine Oſmunda, and Oſmunda Arborea. Wherefore we conſidering the propertie of this herbe in taking away heare, as alſo for a difference from the other Oke Fernes, and Oſmundes, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language Oſmunde Baldepate, or Pylde Oſmunde.

1 The white is called in ſhoppes Adianthum, and to the great perill and danger of ſuch as be ſicke, is vſed for Adianthum.
2 The blacke is not very well knowen of the Apothecaries, but where as it is knowen, they do lykewiſe call it Adianthum. This may be very wel called in our tongue, Small Oſmunde, or Petie Ferne.

The Nature.

The white Dryopteris, is hoate, ſharpe, and very abſterſiue, or clenſing.
The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Saluia vita, or Stone Rue.

The Vertues.

White Oke Ferne, whiche is the right Dryopteris, is of ſuch ſtrong power or vertue, that it cauſeth the heare to fal of, and maketh the ſkinne balde. But for the doing of the ſame, the roote muſt be pounde very ſmall, and layde vpon the place whiles a man is in the ſtoue or hoate houſe, vntill he ſweate well: then it muſt be taken away, and newe layde on, two or three times, as witneſſeth both Dioſcorides and Galen. A

The blacke may be vſed for Adianthum, that is to ſay, Venus or Hayden heare. B

Phyllitis.

Of Stone hartes tongue. Chap. lxiij.

The Deſcription.

HArtes tong hath long narrow leaues, about ỳ length of a ſpanne, playne, and ſmothe vppon one ſide, and vpon ỳ ſide next the ground, it is ſtraked ouerthwart, with certayne long rough markes, as it were ſmall wormes, hanging vppon the backſide of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hearie and twiſted, or growing as it were wounden togither. And it bringeth foorth neyther ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede.

The Place.

Hartes tongue loueth ſhadowie places, and moyſt ſtonie vallies, about welles, fountaynes, and olde moyſt walles.

The

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/5/1

The Tyme.

It beginneth to bring foorth newe leaues in Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke φυλλίτις: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shoppes Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in Frenche *Langue de cerf*: in high Douche Hirtzung: in base Almaigne Hertstonge, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistorte, the whiche they do likewise cal Hertstonge, Steenhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

The Nature.

Hartstong is of complexion very drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of Hertstong dronke, is very good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes, it stoppeth the laske, and the blooddy flixe.

Of broode or large Splenewort or Miltwast. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

HEmionitis is also an herbe without fruite, as the abouesayde Fernes and Hartes tong, without stalke, without flowers and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneth, and somewhat sharpe at the top, not muche differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the seconde Dracunculus, the whiche leaues are playne by one side, & of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in shadowy, moyst, stony, and freshe places, and is nowe found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, & in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herboristes. In this Countrie it is yet a stranger.

Hemionitis.

The Names.

It is callled in Greeke ἡμιονῖτις, καὶ σπλήνιον: in Latine Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza Mula herba: not knowen of the Apothecaries: we may call it Broade Spleneworte, or large Spleneworte.

The Nature.

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

Hemionitis take̅ with vineger, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most part of accidentes, and greeues comming or proceeding from the Rate or Spleene.

Of

Of wild or rough Splenewort. Chap. lxvi.

The Deſcription.

Lonchitis aſpera, is partly lyke the other Fernes, for it beareth neyther ſtalke nor ſeede. The leaues be long, about the length of a ſpanne or foote, not muche differing from the leaues of Polypodie: but muche narrower, creuiſed, and cut, into more diuiſions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Dryopteris.

The Place.

Lonchitis aſpera.

It groweth vppon the brinkes of ditches, in woodddes and low moyſt places, of drie Countries.

The Tyme.

It abideth al the winter, and bringeth forth newe leaues in April.

The Names.

This kind of Ferne is called in Greke λογχίτις τραχεῖα: in Latine Lonchitis aſpera: of ſome Longina, and Calabrum, of our later writers Aſplenium magnum, & Aſplenium ſyluestre. in high Douche Spicant, & Groſz Miltzkraut: in Neather Douchlande Grachtvaren: We may name it in Engliſhe, Great Splenewoꝛte, or Wilde Splenewoꝛt.

The Nature.

Lonchitis is hoate in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſeconde.

The Vertues.

Lonchitis is very good againſt the hardneſſe, ſtoppinges, and ſwellinges of the Splene or Melt: when it is dronken, or layde vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly. A

This herbe is alſo good for to be layde vnto woundes, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apoſtumation. B

Of Ceterach, or the right Scolopendria. Chap. lxvii.

The Deſcription.

Ceterach hath little leaues, almoſt of the length of a mans fingar, cut and iagged vpon both ſides euen harde to the ribbe or middle ſinewe (with cuttes halfe rounde or compaſſed, ſtanding not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and greene vpon one ſide: but on the other ſyde, it is rough and ſomewhat hearie, reddiſhe, or of a browne colour. The roote is ſmall, blacke and rough, muche platted or enterlaced. And this herbe hath neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in ſhadowy and ſtony places, and it is muche founde about Welles, neare vnto Namur, and the quarters thereabout.

The

Asplenum.

The Tyme.

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth foorth newe leaues in Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσπλήνον, and of some σκολοπένδριον, ἡμιόνιον, ἢ πτέρις: in Latine Asplenum, or Asplenium: in Shoppes Ceterach: in Frenche *Scolopendrie vraye*: in high Douch Steinfarn, and Miltzkraut: in base Almaigne Steenbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, Finger ferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Myltewaste.

The Nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heate and cold, of subtil partes, & somwhat dryng.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fourtie dayes, healeth the Melt that is hard and stopt, and is very good agaynst Quarteyne Agues, like vertue they haue, boyled in wine, and playstered vpon the left side.

B The same is also very good against the stranguric, the hoate pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peorsing, or yering: it openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profite, to suche as haue the Iaunders.

Ruta Muraria.

Stone Rue, or Wall Rue.

Of Venus heare, or Iumbardie Maydenheare. Chap. lxviij.

The Kyndes.

VNder ỳ name of Capillus Veneris, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a litle lyke one ỳ other: wherof one, who is the stranger, is ỳ right Adiantum. True Maydenheare. Ladies heare. Venus heare.

Capillus Veneris, named of the Auncientes Adiantum. The otheris very common, and hath bene vſed here for Capillus Veneris, the whiche ſome men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Saluia vita.

The Deſcription.

1 THE right Venus heare hath the footeſtalkes of his leaues very ſmal, blackiſhe, and gliſtering with a certayne brightneſſe. The leaues are ſmal & tender, hackt or ſnipped round about, like vnto the firſt leaues of Coriander, but muche ſmaller. The roote is tender.

2 The ſecond kinde called Wall Rue, hath likewiſe his leaues ſet vpon ſhorte and ſmal ſtemmes, the which do somwhat reſemble the leaues of garden Rue, but leſſer, and something dented about, playne and ſmothe vppon one ſide, but the other ſide is laden, or charged with ſmall prickes or ſpottes. The roote is tender and hearie. And both theſe herbes be without eyther flowers or ſeede like to the Ferne.

The Place.

1 Venus heare groweth in walles, and in ſtony ſhadowy places, neare about waters and welſprinages, and there is great plenty therof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italie.

2 Ren of the wal is very common in this Countrie: for it is to to be found almoſt vpon all olde walles that are moyſt, and not comforted or lightned with the ſhining of the Sonne, as are the walles of Temples or Churches.

The Tyme.

They remayne all the yeere, and renewe their leaues in Aprill.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke ἀδιάντον, πολύτριχον. καλλίτριχον, λεπτότριχον: in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichũ, Cincinnalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the Shoppes of Fraunce and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the more part vnknowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie: in French *Cheueux de Venus*: in high Almaigne frauwenhar: in baſe Almaigne Vrouwen haye.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Capillus Veneris, and of ſome it is taken for Adiantum: in the Shoppes of Fraunce Saluia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to ſay, Rue of the wall: in high Douche Maurrauten, and Steinrauten: in baſe Almaigne Steencruyt.

The Nature.

Both theſe herbes be drie, and temperate in heate and colde.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, helpeth them A
that are ſhort breathed, and cannot fetch winde, alſo it helpeth ſuch as are troubled with an harde or vneſie cough, for it ripeth tough fleme, and auoydeth it by ſpetting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, moueth the flowers, deliuereth the B
ſecondine, and vnſtoppeth the liuer, and the melt, and is very good agaynſt the diſeaſes of the Melt and the Iaunders.

Capillus Veneris ſtoppeth ỹ flixe of the belly, & ſtayeth the ſpitting of blood: C
and is profitable againſt the fluxions and moyſtneſſe of the ſtomacke, & againſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes.

Capillus Veneris as yet greene, pounde and layde to the bitinges of vene- D
mous beaſtes, and mad Dogges, preuayleth very muche, and layde vppon the head, cauſeth heare to come agayne in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellinges of the throte called Strumes, especially in young children, when it is pound greene, and layde therevpon.

The lye wherein the same hath ben steped and boyled, is very good to washe the scurffe of the heade: for it healeth the same, causing the rome and scales to fall of.

A cap or garlande of Maydenheare worne vpon the head, healeth the ache and payne of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mixed togither with a little Saltpeter, and the vrine of a young child, taketh away the shreueled wrinckles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of child, if the belly be washed therwith all after their deliuerance.

Men vse in this Countrie, to put Rue of the wall in steede of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and haue founde it to profite muche, in the colde passions or diseases of the breast.

Of English or common Maydenheare. Chap. lxix.

The Description.

Trichomanes.

TRichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalkes of his leaues, very small and leane, browne, shining, and smoth, beset on both sides with many little prette round leaues, euery leafe of the bignesse of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side whiche is next the grounde, with many small markes and strakes, lyke Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackishe.

The Place.

It loueth moyst and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpo moyst rockes, and olde walles, and great store thereof is found in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

It abydeth alwayes greene, like Venus heare, and Rue of the wall.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τριχομανὲς: in Latine Fidicula capillaris, and also Trichomanes: in the Shoppes Polytrichon: in high Douche Widertodt, Abthon, and of some Roter Steinbrecke: in neather Douchland Wederdoot: in Englishe Maydenheare, and Common Maydenheare.

The Nature.

This herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hoate and colde, and of the same nature that Venus heare is.

The Vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.

Of

Of Stone Liuerwort. Chap. lxx.

The Deſcription.

STone Liuerwort ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroade vpon the ground, hauing wrinckled, or crimpled leaues layde one vpon another as the ſcales of fiſhe, and are greene on the vpper part, and browne on that ſide which is nert the ground: amongſt the leaues there grow vp ſmal ſtemmes or twigges, in the toppes wherof are certayne knappes or thinges like ſtarres. The rootes are like ſmal threddes, growing vnder the leaues, wherby it cleaueth, and ſticketh faſt vpon the ground, and vpon moyſt or ſweating rockes.

The Place.

This herbe (if a man may ſo cal it) groweth in moyſt groundes, and ſtonie places, and ſhadowie, where as the Sonne ſhineth ſeldome.

Lichen.

The Tyme.

It bringeth foorth his ſtarres in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λειχὴν: in Latine Lichen: in Shoppes Hepatica: in French *Hepatique*: in high Almaigne Brunnenleber-kraut, or Steinleberkraut: in baſe Almaigne Steenleuercrupt, and Leuercrupt: in Engliſhe Liuerwurt and Stone Liuerwort.

The Nature.

Liuerwort is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Liuerwort, ſwageth the inflammation of the liuer, & openeth the ſtoppinges of the ſame, and is very good agaynſt Feuer tertians, and all inflammations of blood. A

This herbe (as Dioſcorides and Plinie writeth) bruſed when it is yet greene, and layd vpon woundes, ſtoppeth the ſuperfluous bleeding of the ſame and preſerueth them both from inflammation and Apoſtemation. B

The ſame doth alſo heale all foule ſcurffes and ſpreading ſcabbes, as the Pockes, and wilde fire, and taketh away the markes and ſcarres made with hoate irons, if it be pounde with hony and layde therevpon. C

The ſame boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, ſtoppeth the Catarrhes, that is, a diſtilling or falling downe of Reume, or water and flegme from the the brayne to the throte. D

Of Moſſe. Chap. lxxi.

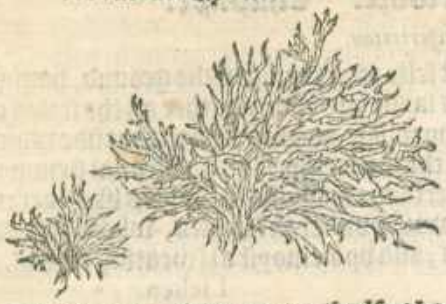
The Kyndes.

There be many ſortes of Moſſe, whereof ſome growe in the feeldes, ſome vpon trees trees, and ſome in ſhadowie and moyſt woods, and ſome in the rockes of the ſea.

The Deſcription.

THE firſt kinde of Moſſe, which groweth vpon trees, and is moſt properly called Moſſe, is nothing els but a ſorte of ſmall white leaues, all iagged, hackte, or finely kerued, twiſted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or ſeede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

1. Muſcus. Moſſe. 2. Pulmonaria. Lungwurt.



2 The ſeconde kinde groweth alſo about trees, the whiche is called Lungwurt, and it doth ſomwhat reſemble Liuerwurt, but that it is greater and larger, with great ſcales layd one vpō another, metely greene vpon one ſide, and whitiſhe vpon the other ſide.

3. Goldylockes, Polytrichon, or Golden Maydenheare.

4. Ros Solis. Sonne Dewe. 1

3 The third kind which ſome call Golden Polytrichon, hath very ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, nothing ſo lōg as a mans hand, couered with ſhort heares, of a browne greene colour changing vppon pellow, the which doth ſometymes put forth other little bare ſtēmes, with ſmall graynes or ſeedes at the top.

Of this ſort is founde another ſmal kinde, vnto the aforeſayd, ſauing that it is much leſſe.

4 The fourth kinde called Roſa Solis, hath reddiſhe leaues, ſomewhat rounde, hollowe, rough, with long ſtemmes, almoſt faſhioned lyke little ſpoones, amongſt the whiche commeth vp a ſhort ſtalke, crooked at the toppe, and carrying little white flowers. This herbe is of a very ſtrange nature and maruelous: for although that the Sonne do ſhine hoate, and a long time thereon, yet you ſhall finde it alwayes moyſt and bedewed, and the ſmall heares thereof alwayes full of little droppes of water: and the hoater the Sonne ſhineth vpon this herbe, ſo muche the moyſtier it is, and the more bedewed, and for that cauſe it was called Ros Solis in Latine, whiche is to ſay in Engliſhe, The dewe of the Sonne, or Sonnedewe.

5 The fifth kinde of Moſſe, called Wolfes clawe, creepeth and ſpreadeth with his branches abroad, wel and thickly couered with a certaine heare of changeable colour, betwixt greene and pellowe, cleauing faſt, and taking holde in certayne places with his ſmal rootes. Theſe branches agayne do put forth o-

thers

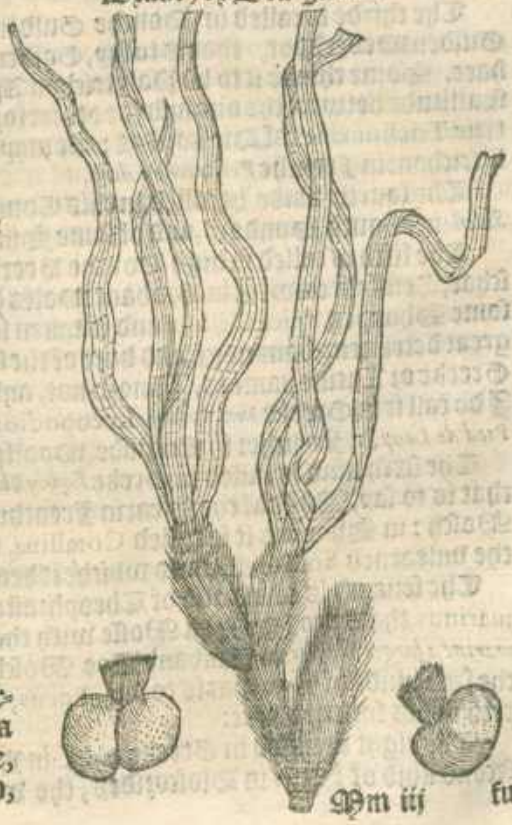
5. Lycopodium.
Woolfs Clawe.

6. Muſcus Marinus.
Cozalin, or Sea Moſſe.

thers, parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or endes certayne whites faſhioned like gripes or clawes, almoſt lyke the clawes of Wolfe: And ſometymes they bring foorth ſtraight ſtalkes, ſmall, whitiſhe, whiche are not couered as the ſtalkes that creepe vpon the ground: and they carie ſmal white eares, full of litle leaues, whiche are lyke to ſmall white flowers.

6 The ſixth kinde of Moſſe, called Moſſe of the Sea, hath many ſmal ſtalkes, harde, and of a ſtony ſubſtance, diuided into many ioyntes, and many braunches growe foorth togither from one hat, or litle ſtony head, by the whiche it is faſtened vnto rockes.

8. Fuci marini ſpecies.
Wrake, or Sea girdell.



7. Muſcus Marinus Theophraſti, & Fuci ſpecies Dioſcoridis.
Slanke, Wrake, or Lauer.

7 The ſeuẽth kind of Moſſe, whereof Theophraſtus ſpeaketh, is a plante without ſtalke or ſtemme, bearing greene leaues, crimpled,

full of wrinckles, and broade, not muche differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but muche more wrinckled and drawen togither, the whiche leaues come vp many togither, growing vpon rockes.

8 The eight which is a kinde of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leeke: the roote is thicke, ful of branches and rough hayred, taking holde vpon rockes.

The Place.

1 The first kinde of Mosse groweth vpon trees, especially there where as the grounde is nought.

2 Lungwurt groweth vpon Mossie trees, in moyst, sandie, and shadowie places.

3.4.5 Golden Maydenheare, or Goldylockes Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Woolfes clawe, do growe in drie waterie Countries, and also in feeldes that lye vnmanured, or toyled, and in some shadowy wooddes. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6.7 8 The Sea Mosse groweth vpon stones and rockes in the Sea.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these plantes is called in Greeke βρύον, & of some κοτυλήδων in Latine Muscus, of Serapio and in Shoppes Vinea: of Aetius Dorcadias: in Frenche *Mousse*: in high Douche Moss: in base Almaigne Mosch. The best and most fittest for medicine is that whiche groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that whiche groweth vpon the Popler.

2 The seconde kinde is nowe called Pulmonaria in Latine, in English Lungwort: in high Douch Lungenkraut: in base Almaigne Longencrupt: in Frech *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The thirde is called in Douche Gulden Widdertodt: in base Almaigne, Gulden Wederdoot, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some Jung frawhare. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may cal it in English Goldylockes Polytrichon: in Frenche *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis: in Frenche *Rosee de Soleil*: in Douch Sondaw, and of some Sindaw, and Loopich crupt.

5 The fifth is called in high Douche Beerlap, Gurtelkraut, Seilkraut, Harschar, Tenkels clawen: in Brabant Wolfs clawen, and of some Wincrupt: in some Shoppes Spica Celtica: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great detriment, dammage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke λυκοπόδιον. Lycopodion, that is, Pes Lupi, in Latine, and *Pied de Loup*, in Frenche: in Englishe, Woolfes clawe.

6 The sixth kind is called in Greke βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Mosse of the Sea: in Frenche *Mousse Marine*: in Douche Zee Mosch: in Shoppes it is called Corallina, that is to say, Herbe Coxall, and of the vnlearned Soldanella, vnto whiche it beareth no kinde of lykenesse.

7 The seuenth is called also of Theophrastus βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Sea Mosse with the large leaues: in Frenche *Mousse marine a larges fueilles*: in Brabant Zee Mosch: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of φύκος that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, whereof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Greeke φύκος: in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Greke

Greke πρασον, that is to say in Latine Porrum, because the leaues are lyke vnto Leeke blades.

The Nature.

1 The Mosse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manyfest heate or colde.

2 Lungwoorte is lyke to the aforesayde, sauing that it cooleth more.

3.5 Golden Maydenheare, and Woolfes Clawe, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.

4 The Ros solis is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

5 The Sea Mosse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Mosse in water, is good for women to washe them selues in, whiche haue to muche of their naturall sickneſſe: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well, and profitably put into all oyntmentes and oyles that be astringent. A

The Physitions of our time do muche commend this Pulmonaria, or Lungwoort, for the diseases of the lunges, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water. B

They say also that the same boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the laske or fluxe of the belly. C

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them. D

Ros Solis bruised with Salt, and bounde vppon the fleshe or bare skinne, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience. E

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singuler and special remedie for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease, called Asthma, whiche is a straightnesse in drawing of breath, or with any vlceration in their lunges: thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a special vertue to strengthen and nourish the body: but that whiche we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false. F

Men vse not Golden Maydenheare, nor Woolfes Clawe in medicine. G

Sea Mosse is of a very astringent and preseruing qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hoate tumours or swellinges, and vpon all kindes of sowtes that require refreshing or cooling. H

The same also is very good agaynst wormes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it slayeth them, and driueth them forth mightily. I

The two other sorts of Mosse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hoate tumours, and the hoate sowte if they be vsed, as the first kinde of Sea Mosse commonly called Corallina. K

Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxvij.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen do affirme, whereof the first is of many sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the whiche is called Water Crowfoote. The seconde hath white leaues, and is called White Crowfoote. The thirde hath blacke leaues, the whiche is called Leopardes Clawes. And these be comprised of Apuleius

vnder the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the thirde is small with yellowe flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Bysides these there be yet other Crowfootes, the whiche growe commonly in gardens whiche are called Butter flowers, the whiche are set foorth in the the lxxiiij. Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

The Description.

Ranunculorum primum genus quadruplex.

Ranunculus paluſtris. Water Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus, ſiue echinatus. White, Vrchin Crowfoote.

THE water Crowfoote hath white greene ſtalkes, hollowe, and ſmooth, vppon the whiche growe leaues deepely cut or clouen, almoſt lyke the leaues of Parſely, or Smalache, but muche whiter, ſofter, and thicker, very hoate and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in faſhion lyke Golde cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes almoſt lyke the firſt buddes of Aſparagus. The roote is compact of a number of white threddes.

The white or Vrching Crowfoote, hath alſo playne whitiſhe ſtalkes, vpon the whiche grow leaues alſo of a whitiſhe colour very deepely cut and clouen, eſpecially the vppermoſt, almoſt lyke the leaues of Coriander. The flowers be lyke them aforeſayde: when they be fallen away, in place of euery flower commeth foure or fiue round graines or beries, plat, rough like yrching. The roote is threddie lyke the other.

Golden

Ranunculus auricomus.
Golden Crowfoote.

Pulſatilla.
Miſchieuous Paſſeflower.

Golden Crowfoote hath his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, but afterwarde C
very muche cut and diuided, of a browne greene colour, & ſpeckled in the midle with brode ſpottes, ſomwhat blacke or blackiſh, drawing toward the colour of fire. The flowers be of a fayre yellowe colour as golde, and ſhining: after the flowers there come vp rounde heades or buttons, more rougher then the knoppes of water Crowfoote.

Of this ſorte there is yet one kinde founde (as Dioſcorides, and Apuleius D
are witneſſes) which beareth a purple flower, and the ſame is yet vnknowen.

2 The ſecond kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thinne ſtalkes, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, ſmall, ſoft heares, the flowers be of a pale yellowe, the ſeede is as the other: but the rootes are otherwiſe, and be as many, and ſomwhat more then the wheate or barlie cornes ioyning together, out of the whiche ſome threddes ſprout, with the whiche it ſetteth foorth and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet alſo another ſtrange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as graſſe, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the greene. The flowers & ſeedes are as the aforeſaid, but the rootes are threddie.

To this kind of Ranuculus is drawen another herbe which is called Paſſe-flower, and it hath rough hearie ſtemmes, all iagged, and ſmall cut, or ſplitte, ſometimes thicke maned, and lying for the moſt part vpon the grounde: at the higheſt of the ſtalkes growe flowers, almoſt after the faſhion of little Cymballes, hauing in the inſyde ſmal yellowe threedes, as in the middle of a Roſe,

of

of colour moſt purple browne, ſometimes white, and in ſome places red or yellow, and whan the flowers be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certayne gray and browne heare.

Ranunculus Illyricus.

Ranunculus Luſitanicus.

3 The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is leſſer and lower then the aforeſayde, his leaues be broade and vndiuided, and ſlipperie: betweene theſe two there groweth a ſtalke, and one flower therevpon lyke vnto the other, of a fayre yellow colour lyke vnto golde, and of a very pleaſant ſmel. The rootes are of many cornes gathered, the whiche be longer then the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath brode leaues like vnto the Leopardes clawes, but bigger, the flowers are faſhioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are muche threeddie.

5 Beſide theſe kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another ſtange kind reckoned, the whiche is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many partes, and cutte rounde about: the flowers growe vppermoſte of the ſtalke, and are yellow lyke vnto gold, faſhioned lyke the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe ſhut: thereafter folowe many ſmall coddes togither, in the whiche the ſeede lyeth. The rootes are muche threeddie.

Ranunculus albo flore.
Crowfoote with white flowers.

Ranunculus flore globoſo.
Trol flowers.

The Place.

Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and ſtanding waters, ſometimes alſo in medowes, and lowe ſandy groundes, eſpecially in moyſt peres.

B The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in medowes, & moyſt feldes. C

Theſe three kindes be common in this Countrie.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Crowfoote groweth in the Countrie of Illyria and Sardine, and loueth ſandy and drie ground that is vntoyled, and is founde in many places of Fraunce and Almaigne. In this Countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the Countrie of Portingal, and of Ciuil.

4 The fourth is here in this Countrie very ſtrange.

5 The Trol flowers grow vpon the mountaynes of Switſerlande.

The Tyme.

The kindes of Crowfootes flower from Aprill til June, & ſometimes later.

The Names.

Crowfoote is called in Greeke Βατραχιον: in Latine Ranunculus, of Apuleius Herba ſceleratа: in high Douche Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Hanenboet, that is to ſay, Cockes foote: in French *Baſſinet*: in Spaniſh *Yerua belida*: in Italian *Pie Couino*.

The firſt of the firſt kinde is called of ſome in Greeke σίλινον ἄγριον, καὶ σίλινον βάτιον:

Ranunculus: in Latine Apium paluſtre, and Ranunculus paluſtris: in Frenche *Grenoillette aquatique*, or *Baſſinet d'eaue*: in high Douch Waſſer epffs, & Waſſer hanenfuſz: in neather Douchlande Water hanenvoet. It may be called in Engliſh Water or Marriſh Crowfoote.

The ſeconde is nowe called in Latine Ranunculus echinatus: in Frenche *Grenoillette Heriſſonnée*: in high Douche Weiſz Hanenfuſz, Ackerhanenfuſz: in Brabant Witte Hanenvoet: in French *Baſſinets blanc*: in Engliſh White Crowfoote, or Urchin Crowfoote.

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus: in Frenche *Grenoillette dorée*: in high Douch Wilden Hanenfuſz, Schwartz Hanenfuſz, and Geelb Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Lupaerts clawen, and according to the ſame it is called in Latine Pes Leopardi, that is to ſay, Leopardes foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Herba Sardoa, Apium ſylueſtre, Apium ruſticum, Apiaſtrum, and Apium riſus, & Ranunculus Illyricus, after the Countrie where it is founde. Paſſe flower, is called in Latine Pulſatilla, and of ſome Apium riſus: in Frenche *Paſſe fleur*: in high Douche Kuchenſchelle: in baſe Almaigne Cuecken ſcelle.

3 The thirde kinde of the Emperour Conſtantine, is called Chriſanthemum: in Engliſh Golden flower, and nowe Ranunculus Luſitanicus.

4 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in French *Grenoillette petite, ou de Bois*: in high Almaigne Weiſz Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Witte Hanevoet: in Engliſh White Crowfoote.

The Nature.

All the Crowfootes be hoate and drie, in the fourth degreee.

The Vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote pounde, and layde to any part of the body, cauſeth the ſkinne and fleſh to bliſter, and rayſeth vp wheales, bladders, ſcarres, cruſtes, and vlcers. Therefore it is layd vpon corrupt and euil nayles, and vpon wartes, to cauſe them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be alſo vſed againſt the foule ſcurffe or tetter, wheales, gaules, ſcabbes, if it be layde to wel pounde or brayed: ye may not let it lye long, but it muſt be taken of immediatly.

Alſo the roote of Crowfoote dried, and made into powder, and put into the nofe, prouoketh ſneſing.

The Danger.

All the Crowfootes are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kyl and ſlay, eſpecially the ſecond, & Apium riſus, the whiche taken inwardly ſpoyleth the ſenſes, and vnderſtanding, and doth ſo drawe togither the ſinewes of the face, that ſuch as haue eaten therof do ſeeme to laugh, and ſo they dye laughing, without ſome preſent remedie.

Of Rape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxiij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe is alſo a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a ſpan or twayne, the leaues are very muche parted and cut, lyke to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldecup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the ſeede groweth in rounde heades or knoppes, as the ſeede of Goldcuppes, the roote is white and round as a litle Turnep, ſometime of the quantitie of a Nut with a beard, or threddes vnderneath.

The

✣ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in drie ſandy medowes, and in ſuche lyke graſſie places.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Apzill and May.

✣ *The Names.*

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Greeke Batrachion, and ſeparateth it from the kinds of Crowfoote called Ranunculus. It is called in Heather Douchlande, Sinc Anthuenis Raepken, that is to ſay, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, Goldknappe, Pellow Craw.

✣ *The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.*

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfootes are, and is as dangerous & hurtful to be take̅ inwardly.

Patrachion Apulei.

Of Golde Cuppes, or Golde Knoppes. Chap. lxxiij.

✣ *The Kindes.*

GOld knoppe is of two ſortes, ẏ ſingle and double, or els the garden Goldecuppe, and the wild. The ſingle is the wild kind, ẏ double is planted in gardens.

Polyanthemū ſimplex. The ſingle Goldcuppe, or Butter flower.

Polyanthemū multiplex. The double Goldcup, Batchelers Buttons.

The Description.

THE Goldeknop hath bare slender stemmes, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so muche cut. The flowers be yellow as fine gold, altogither like to goldē Crowfoote. The roote is threddie or hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To cōclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kind (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spottes in the leaues, as golden Crowfoote hath, neyther is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoote is.

The Place.

Goldeknoppes do grow vpon grassie downes or playnes, and in gardens, wher as it is planted.

The Tyme.

It flowreth from Aprill, almost al the sommer.

The Names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greke πολυάνθεμον: and in Latine Polyanthemū, and it is described lib. xxvij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, bycause it is lyke the sayde herbe: in Frenche *Bassinet*: in high Almaigne Schmalzblum: in base Almaigne Booterbloeme: in Englishe Goldcuppes, Goldknoppes, and Butterflowers. The double Goldcuppes, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

The Nature.

The Goldknop is of complexion hoate and drie, and yet not so hoate as Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaigne (as Hierom Bock writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in rounde salades, and Junkettes with egges.

Anemone Passefluer Rosepersley, or Winde Passeflower.

Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

The Kindes.

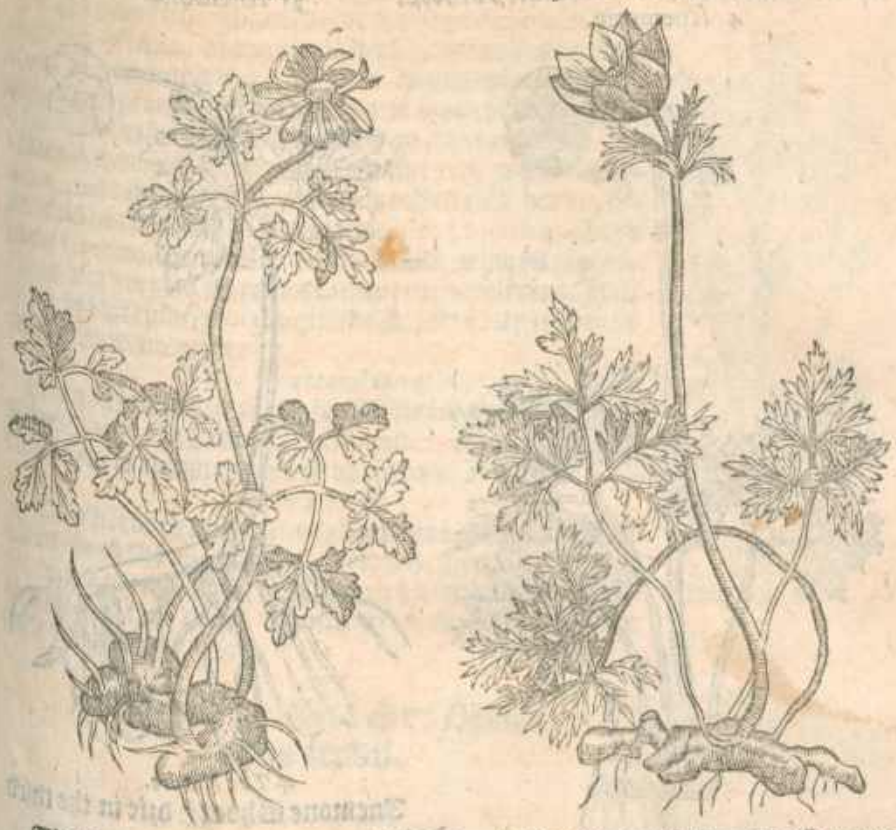
DIoscorides describeth two kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are founde many sortes.

The Description.

PAsseflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but muche lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thicke & rounde, greater then an Olyue, in some places not very euē, but as though it had certayne knottes and ioyntes.

The

2. Anemone. 3. Anemone.



The ſeconde Anemone hath leaues lyke Goldcuppe, but leſſer. The flowers be for the moſt part blewe, ſometimes alſo white, being beſet rounde about the middle with viij. or viiij. narrowe leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lyeth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much ſnipt or indented, & flowers of ſeuen or eight litle leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is muche lyke to the ſeconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is lyke to the thirde in leaues and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of Colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaues is like the aforeſayde, but commonly greater. The flowers are ſome purple red, ſome white, and ſome yellowe. The rootes be very hearie.

The Place.

The firſt Anemone groweth in ſome places of Almaigne alongſt by the riuer Reyn.

The fifth groweth alongſt by fieldes, and in wooddes, in lowe places and graſſie: and is very common in this Countrey.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Marche and in Aprill.

The Names.

Anemone is alſo called in Greeke ἀνεμώνη, and in ſhoppes likewiſe: of ſome Flos Adonis: and of ſome Herbaricii, Herbaveni, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Muſa writeth, Cotyledon is likewiſe

called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

4. Anemone.

5. Anemone.

✠ *The Nature.*

Anemone is hoat & drie in the third degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe flemes, and causeth muche moysture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after layd vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webbes and spottes.

The leaues and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth Nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie, stirreth vp the menstruall flowers of women.

Of Sperewoorte or Sanewoorte. Chap. lxxvi.

✠ *The Description.*

This herbe hath reddish stalkes, holow, ful of knees or ioyntes, vpon the whiche growe long narrowe leaues, almost lyke to the mythie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yellowe as golde, somwhat rough in the middle, in fashion and color altogither like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heades like the seedie knoppes of golden Crowfoote. The roote is ful of threddes or laces.

✠ *The Place.*

It groweth in moyst medowes, waterie places, and standing puddelles.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in May, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

✠ *The*

Flammula.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Flammula, that is to ſay, Flame, or the fierie herbe, bycauſe it is very hoate, and burning like fire. The Douchemen call it Egelcoolen, bycauſe ỳ ſheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the diſeaſe whiche they call Egel, that is to ſay, the inflammation and bliſtering of the liuer. I know not by what name the olde writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, whiche Octauius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the whiche groweth alſo in moyſt places, and is of a very hoate temperament or complexion. It is called in ſome places of Englande Sperwoꝛte, it may be alſo called Banewoꝛt.

✠ *The Nature and operation.*

It is hoate and dꝛie in the fourth degree, and burneth, and bliſtereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly lyke in complexion and operation.

✠ *The Danger.*

This herbe is hurtful both vnto man and beaſt: foꝛ it ſlayeth both the one and the other. The ſheepe whiche do happen to eate of it, are vexed with a maruelous inflammation, and they dye therewith, bycauſe their liuers are inflamed and conſumed.

Of herbe Paris, or One Berie. Chap. lxxvij.

Herba Paris.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

HErbe Paris hath a ſmoth round ſtalke, about a ſpan long, vppon the whiche growe foure leaues, ſet directly one agaynſt another croſſewiſe, or like a Croſſe: amongſt the ſayde leaues groweth a faire ſtarrelike flower, in the middle whereof there commeth foꝛth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and ſquare, the which turneth into a bꝛowne berie. The roote is long and ſmall, caſting it ſelfe hither and thither.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in darke ſhadowed wooddes, as in the wood Soignie by Bꝛuſſels, where as it groweth abundantly.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowꝛeth in Apꝛil, and the ſede is ripe in May.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of ſome Vua Lupina, and Vua verſa:

in Frenche *Raisin de Renard*: in high Douche Wolfsbeer, Einbeer: in Neather Douchlande Wolfsbesie: in English, Herbe Paris and One berrie.

The Nature, and Vertues.

The fruite and seede of this herbe, are very good agaynst al poyson, especially for suche as by taking of poyson, are become peeuishe or without vnderstanding: insomuche that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twentie dayes, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

Of Aconitum Chap. lxxviij.

The Kindes.

Aconit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycoctonũ, that is to say, Aconit that killeth Woolfs, whereof shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

The Description.

Aconitum Pardalianches.
Panther, or Leopardes bane.

THE first kinde of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough heared, the whiche do resemble the leaues of Sowe bread, or lyke the wilde Cowcumber, but they be smaller. The stemme groweth of the height of spanne. And therevpon grow yellow flowers, which when they perishe, they change into wooll hearie threddes, which are caried away with the wind. By them hangeth blacke seede. The roote is not vnlyke to a Scorpion, or Tortese, and is white, shining like Alablaster.

Of this kinde there is also found an other whiche is somewhat greater. The roote also is somwhat longer, and more lyke to a freshwater Creauis. The whiche roote is most commonly solde of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

The Place.

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not founde in this Countrie.

The Names.

This kinde of Aconit, is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιαγχές, μυοκτόνον, θυς λύφονον καὶ κάμμορον: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myoctonũ, Theliphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shoppes, is this roote vsed for Doronicũ: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian maisters.

The Nature.

Aconit is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, very hurtful to mans nature, and

and killeth out of hande.

The Vertues.

The repoꝛt goeth, that if this herbe oꝛ the roote thereof, be layde by the Scoꝛpion, that he ſhall loſe his foꝛce, and be aſtonied, vntill ſuche time, as he ſhall happen agayne to touche, oꝛ be touched, with the leaues of white Eleboꝛ, oꝛ Nieſewoꝛt, by vertue whereof he commeth to him ſelfe agayne. A

The Danger.

Aconit taken into the body, killeth Wolues, Swine, and all beaſtes both wilde and tame.

Of Woolfes bane, oꝛ Leopardes bane. Chap. lxxix.

The Kindes.

VVOolfes bane is of two ſoꝛtes. The one beareth blewe flowers, and the other yellowe. And of both thoſe kindes are diuers other.

Lycoctonum cæruleum maius, Napellus verus. Blew Woolfs bane, oꝛ Monkes Hoode.

Lycoctonum cæruleum minus.

The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt kinde of blewe Woolfes bane is ſmall, the leaues be ſplitte and ſomewhat parted, as Leopardes bane. The flowers be as litle hoodes, like to the leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with three coddes folowing the ſame commonly togither. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a litle knoppe, wherewith it ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroade and multiplyeth.

Lycoctonum Ponticum.

Pontike Leopardes bayne, or yellow Woolfes bayne.

Lycoctonum flore Delphini.

The great blewe Woolfs bayne, hath lykewise large leaues, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesayde, but muche greater and more finely iagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne. The stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the toppe faire blewe flowers, rough within, and made like a Hoode or Helmet, of fiue leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrowe and straight, they of eche side a little larger, and the leafe that is all vpmost is great and holowe, as a Cappe or Hoode, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the holownesse of the sayde flower, growe two small crooked heares, somewhat great at the ende, fashioned like a foolesbable: in the middle of the sayde flowers are many smal hearie threddes, at the ende of the sayde small threddes, are litle prickes or poyntes, turning vpon pellowe. When the flowers doo fall, there come in their steede, three or foure huskes togither, hauing a harde, blacke, and cornered seede. The roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a peare, and hath many hearie stringes or strappes.

To these kindes of blewe Woolfes bayne, is lykewise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a Knights Spurre, with a litle taile hanging behinde the flower. The coddes are as the aforesayde. The rootes are ioyning three or foure togither.

The yellow Woolfes bayne, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and the

the other small. The great yellowe Woolfes bane, hath large blackishe leaues, slitte and clouen, almost lyke to Crowtoote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundishe, about two foote high or more: at the toppe of those stemmes or braches grow pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Linseede, after which flowers there folow small coddes, conteyning a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very thyeddy.

Lycoctonum luteum minus.

The litle yellowe Woolfes bane is a lower herbe, his leaues come foorth of the roote, the whiche are deepely cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yellowe colour, fashioned lyke vnto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Thereafter folowe coddes like vnto the Woolfes bane. The rootes be thicke and knotty as on the Anemone.

The Place.

These venemous & noughtie herbes are founde in this Countrie planted in the gardens of certayne Herborists, and the blew is very common in diuers gardens. The two laste kindes are founde in Almaigne & other Countries, in lowe valleyes, and darke wooddes or wilde forestes. The yellowe are also founde vpon wilde mountaynes in darke places.

The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in Aprill, May, and June.

The Names.

This herbe is in called in Greke ἀκόνιτον λυκοκτόνον, ἢ κυνοκτόνον: in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in Frenche *Tueloup*.

1 The first is called in high Douchelande Blowolfwurts, Pfenhut, and Bloysenhutlin: in Neather Douchelande Blauw Wolfs wortele, and of some Munckes capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, The Cape or Hoode of the Monke: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true Napellus described of Tuicen, & he calleth it Napellus, quasi paruus Napus, bycause the roote is like to a litle Rape or Nauew, called in Latine Napus.

2 The yellowe is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον ποντικὸν, ἢ λυκοκτόνον ποντικόν: in Latine Lycoctonum Ponticum: in Frenche *Tueloup iaulne*: in high Douche Wolffwurtz, and Gelbwolffwurtz: in Neather Douchlande Geel Wolfe wortell: in Englishe Yellowe Woolfes bane: playne Woolfes bane, and Heath Crowfoote.

The litle yellowe seemeth well to be that Aconitum, the whiche Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is nowe called of some Aconitum hyemale: bycause it is preserued in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the winter it flowreth.

The

The Nature.

All these Leopardes or Woolfes bane, are hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The Danger.

Woolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inwarde partes, and killeth the body, as it hath ben seene not long sithens, in Antwarpe, where as some did eate in Salade the roote of blewe Woolfes bane, in steede of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of Woolfes bane, do not onely kill men, but also Woolfes, Dogges, and suche other beastes, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

Of Oleander or Rose Baye. Chap. lxxx.

The Description.

Nerium.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaues greater, thicker, and rougher, then the leaues of the Almonde tree, the flowers be of a fayre red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, and not much vnlike a litle Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough hearie seede, like the coddes or huskes of Asclepias, called in Englishe Swallowe wort.

The Place.

Oleander groweth in some Countries by riuers, and the sea syde, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herborists.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie it bringeth foorth his flower in June.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke ῥόδιον, δαφνόδαφνη, ἡ ροδόδενδρος: Nicander calleth it also Neris: in Latine Laurus rosea, and Rosea arbor: that is to say, Rose tree: in Shoppes Oleander: in Frenche *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in Douche Oleander boom: in Englishe Rose tree, or Rose Baye tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

The Nature.

Oleander is also very hoate and drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

It hath scarse one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poysoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branche thereof, beginneth to spread and flourishe, to put to their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation,

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/001

mulation, Couetousnesse, Briberie, syr Symonie, and maister Usurie. It is high tyme, if it be the wyl of God, to supplant it. For it hath alredy flowred, so that I feare it will shortly seede, & fil this holsome soyle ful of wicked Nerium.

The Danger.

Oleander or Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to Sheepe, Goates, Kine, Dogges, Asses, Mules, Horses, and al foure footed beastes: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Yea if they do but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath ben stieped or soked, it causeth them to dye sodaynly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

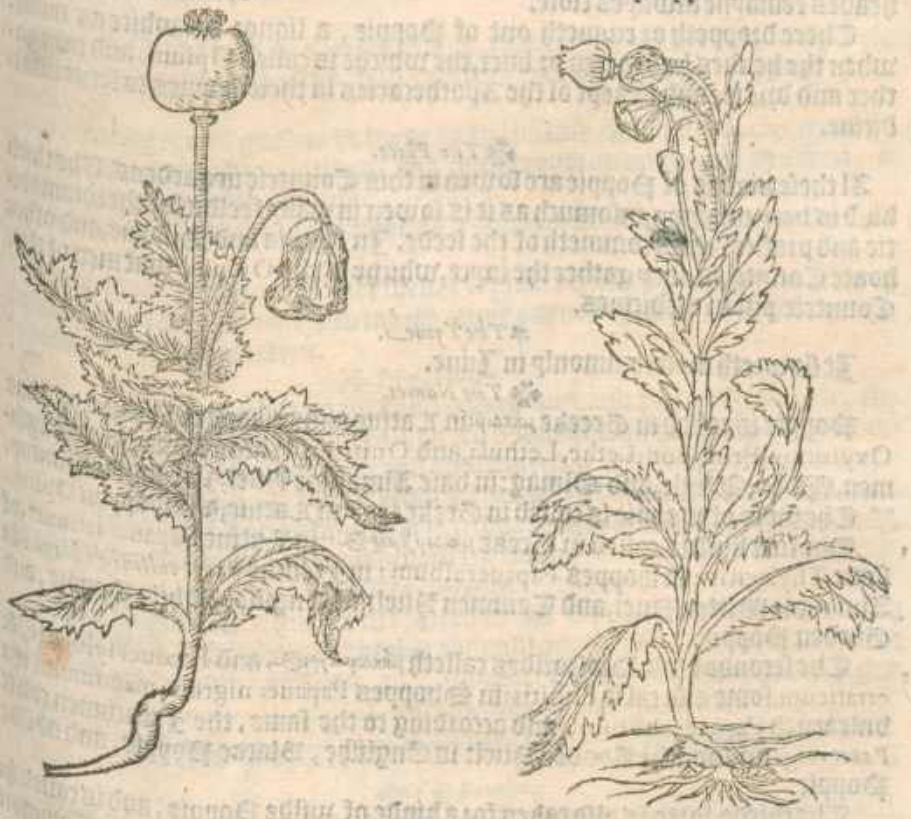
Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Poppie, as Dioscorides sayth, wherof the first kind is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

Papauer satiuum.
Garden Poppie.

Papauer syluestre.
Wilde Poppie.



The Description.

THE garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, or straight smoth stalke, about ỳ height of foure or fiue foote in length, with long leaues therevpon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the highest of the sayde stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the whiche openeth into a large white flower, made of foure leaues, the whiche flower hath in the middle many smal hearie threddes, with little tippes at the endes, and a round head, the which head waxeth great and long, wherin is the seede, which is white, and very necessarie in medicine.

Of

Of this kinde there is yet another, whose flowrie leaues be iagged or frenged, in all thinges els lyke to the aforesayde. B

2 The seconde kinde of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much lyke to the white, but the flowers be of a fayre red colour, and the heades are more rounder, and not long. The seede is blackish. I

Of this sorte there is found another kinde, whose flowers be snipt & iagged, B the whiche sometimes be very double, lyke to the other.

3 The thirde kinde of Poppie, is lyke to the two other sortes in leaues, and stemmes, sauing that it is smaller, and beareth moe flowers, and headdes. The flowers be of a colour betwixt white and red, changing towarde blacke, hauing blacke spottes, at the lower part of euery flowers leaues. The heades be somewhat long, much smaller then the heades of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the sede is ripe, the heades do open aboue, vnder the shel or scale whiche coureth the sayde heades. And afterwarde the seede falleth out easily, whiche happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heades remayne alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquor as white as milke, when the heades be pearced or hurt, the whiche is called Opium, and men gather and drie it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shoppes to serue in medicine.

✠ *The Place.*

All these kindes of Poppie are sowen in this Countrie in gardens. The third kind is very common, insomuch as it is sowen in many feelds for the commoditie and profite which commeth of the seede. In Apulia and Spayne, and other hoate Countries, they gather the iuyce, whiche is the Opium, that men of this Countrie put in medicines.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in June.

✠ *The Names.*

Poppie is called in Greeke μήκων: in Latine and in shoppes Papauer, of some Oxytonon, Prolopon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaigne, Magsamen, Moen, Magie, and Olmag: in base Almaigne Huel, & of some Mancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greke ὀπιον: in Latine, & in shoppes Opium.

1 The first kind is called in Greke μήκων ἡμερὶς: in Latine Papauer satiuum, of some Thylacitis: in shoppes Papaueralbum: in Frenche *Pauot cultiué & blanc*: in Almaigne Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in Englishe White Poppie, and Garden Poppie.

2 The seconde kind Dioscorides calleth μήκων ἄγρια, and Papauer sylueſtre, & erraticum, some also cal it Pithitis: in Shoppes Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the Frenchmen call it *Pauot ronge*: in Douche Rooden Huel: in Englishe, Blacke Poppie, and Wilde Poppie.

3 The thirde sorte is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and is called in Shoppes Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, Common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douche Huel. This should seeme to be Poppie Rhœas, that is to say, Flowing and falling, bycause the seede thereof floweth out when it is ripe, whiche chanceth to none of the other kindes, as is aboue sayde.

✠ *The Nature.*

All the Poppies be colde and drie, almost euen harde to the fourth degree.

Opium is colde and drie, almost harde to the fourth degree. ✠ *The*

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/001

The Vertues.

A The decoction of the leaues and heades of Poppie, made in water & dronke causeth sleepe. It hath the lyke vertue, if the head and handes be washed therwith.

B Of the heades boyled in water, is made a Syrupe, whiche doth also cause sleepe, and is very good agaynst the subtil Rheumes, and Catharrhes, that distill and fal downe from the brayne vpon the lunges, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtil humours.

C The seede of blacke Poppie dronke in wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the vnreasonable course of womens issues: & if it be mingled with water, and layde to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

D A playster is made with the greene knoppes or heades of Poppie (before it is ripe) & parched barley meale, the which is good to be layde vpon the disease, named in Latine Ignis sacer, and hoate tumours, which haue neede of cooling.

E Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetche, swageth all inwarde paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the flixe.

F The same layde to with Oyle of Roses, swageth headache: and with Oyle of sweete Almondes, Myrrhe, and Saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the eares.

G With vineger it is good to be layde to the disease, called Erysipelas, or Wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and Saffron, it swageth the payne of the gowte.

H The same put into the fundement, as a Suppositorie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

I To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes. Yet ye must take heede, to vse it euer with discretion.

The Danger.

The vse of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessiuely, or to often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduisement, it wyll cause a man to sleepe to muche, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetful sickenesse, and bringeth foolish and doting fansies, it corrupteth the sense and vnderstanding, bringeth the Palsie, and in fine it killeth the body.

The Correction.

Whan by great necessitie ye are forced to vse Opium, mixe Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill qualitie of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily do harme, as it woulde, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium lib. 2 fol. 76.

Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the small, differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are lyke one another.

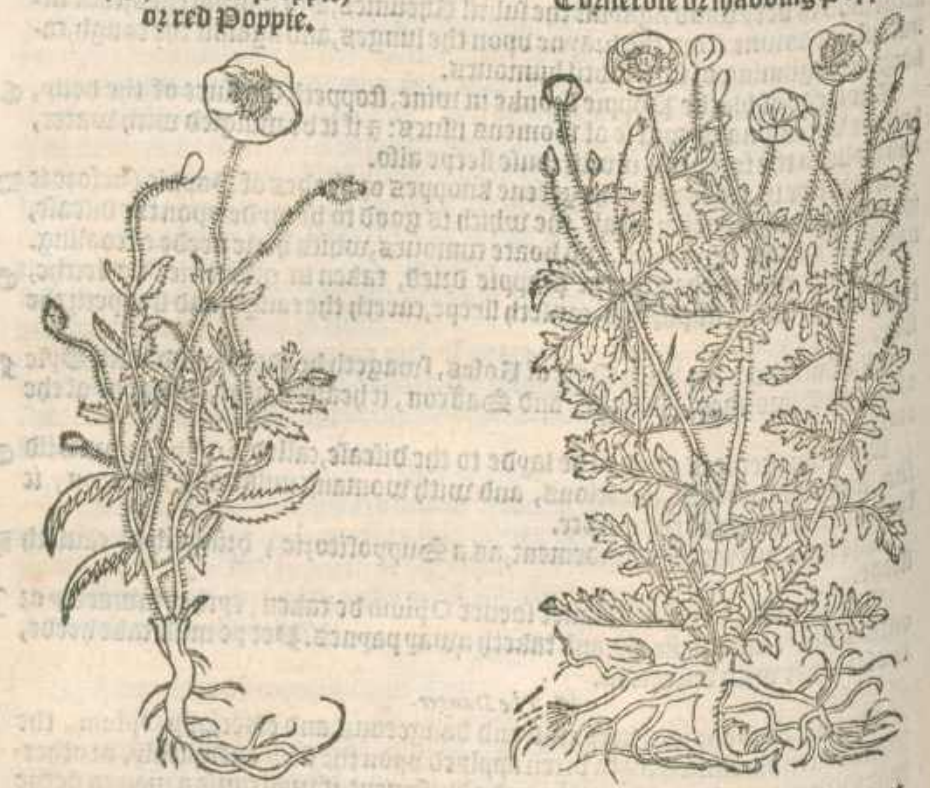
The Description.

THE small Cornerose, or wild Poppie, hath small rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed rounde about, not muche differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be muche smaller, and not smothe, but rough. The flowers be of a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the

other Poppie with blacke threds in the midle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heades muche smaller then the heades of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is conteyned blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

Papauer Rhœas.
Shadowie Poppie,
or red Poppie.

Papauer Rhœas alterum.
Cornerose or shadding Poppie.



2 The great Cornerose hath large leaues, very muche iagged, or rather rent, lyke to the leaues of white Semuey, but alwayes longer and rougher. The stalkes, flowers, and knoppes, or heades, are lyke to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter then the roote of the lesser Cornerose.

The Place.

The Cornerose groweth amongst the Wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

The Tyme.

Cornerose flowreth in May, and from that time foorth, vntill the ende of sommer.

The Names.

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greke μήκων ῥοιάς: in Latine Papauer erraticum, Papauer fluidum, and Papauer Rhœas: in some Shoppes Papauer rubrum: in Frenche *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Douch klapperrosen, kornrosen: In base Almaigne Clapperrooſen, and Rooden Huel, or wilden Huel. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornerose be a kinde of Ἀργεμώνη, Argemone, or no.

The Nature.

Cornerose do coole and refreshe also, and are of complexion muche lyke The Poppie.

The Vertues.

Fiue or sixe heades of wilde Poppie, or Cornerose boyled in wine & dronke, It causeth sleepe. Like vertue hath the seede taken with hony.

The leaues with the greene heades bruised togither, are very good to be layde vpon all euil hoate swellinges, and vlcers, and vpon Erysipeles, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of Horned or Codded Poppie. Chap. lxxxiij.

And Hypocoum forte.

Papauer Corniculatum.
Horned Poppie, yellow Poppie.

Papaueris corniculati alia species.
Horned Poppie, an other kind.

The Description.

1 THe Horned Poppie his leaues be very muche cut and clouen, not much vnlyke the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough, and heary, lyke the leaues of Cornerose. The stalkes be round & somwhat rough also, whereupon growe yellow flowers, made of foure leaues, the whiche falling away, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or coddes, something crooked, wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth euery yere newe leaues, and stemmes.

There is yet two other sortes of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge do testifie, the whiche are very common in Spayne.

2 The one hath his leaues, stalkes, & coddes, altogither like to the aforesayd,

sauing that his flowers be not yellowe, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreable with the proportion of the yellow.

3 The seconde is lyke to the others, sauing that it is muche lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and coddes. And the flowers be neyther yellow, nor red, but of a faire blewe violet colour, parted lykewise into foure leaues.

4 There is founde in some places of Fraunce, a kinde of herbe very fayre, the whiche may be very wel brought vnder this Chapter, bycause it is lyke to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged & white, lyke the leaues of Rue, the whiche do partly lye vpon the grounde, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which cometh vp a stalke or twayne, set by certayne spaces, with the lyke leaues, but smaller, and diuided towardes the toppe, into other smal branches, whiche bring foorth a yellowe flower with two leaues onely, in the midle whereof, ye may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing els, but the huske or codde, and afterwarde it waxeth long, & hath within a reddish sede. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threddes.

Corniculati Papaueris peregrina species. A strange codded Poppie.

✤ *The Place.*

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides sayth) in this Countrie the Herbolistes do set and sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are founde in Spayne by the Sea coaste, amongst Corne, and by the high wayes.

3 The thirde groweth about Monpellier, amongst the wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is founde in some places of Languedoc, as neare about Uouer, where as there is great store in the feeldes, that are by the high wayes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Horned Poppie flowreth in July and August.

Hypecoum flowreth in Aprill, and the seede is rype in June.

✤ *The Names.*

This kinde of Poppie is called in Greeke κέρας θηρικὸν: in Latine Papaver cornutum, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant Memithe, wherevnto it is nothing lyke: in Frenche *Pauot cornu*: in high Douche Gehornter Wagsamen, and Geel Dinagen: in base Almagne Geelen Huel: in English Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of Papaver Corniculatum, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde haue it Papaver spumeum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudge-

ment

ment alwel as the reſt, it ſhalbe neither of thoſe herbes: but rather that Hypecoum of Dioſcorides, named in Greke ὑπήκοον, and ὑποφεύγων for all the ſignes and tokens do agree very well with the ſame.

The Nature.

Horned Poppie is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

If the fourth kinde be Hypecoum, it ſhoulde be colde and drie in the thirde degree, not muche differing from Poppie, as Galen ſayth.

The Vertues.

The roote of Horned Poppie boyled in water vntil halfe be conſumed, prouoketh vrine, vnſtoppeth the liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with great profite to ſuch as make groſſe and thicke vrine, and to ſuch as are diſeaſed in the liuer, and that haue any greefe in their raynes, their lining, or hanche. A

The ſeede of this Poppie, taken in quantitie of a ſpooneful, looſeth the belly very gently, and purgeth fleme. B

The leaues and flowers bruſed or pound, and afterward layd to old ſores, and rotten vlcers, clenſeth them wel. C

Of Mandrake or Mandrage. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kyndes.

Mandrake (as Dioſcorides writeth) is of two ſortes, that is to ſay, The white and the blacke. The white is called ỳ male Mandrake, the whiche is very well knowen. The blacke is called the female Mandrage, the whiche is not yet muche knowen.

Mandragora mas.
The male Mandrake.
Mandragora fœmina.
The female Mandrake.

The Deſcription.

The white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitiſh greene colour, thicke, and playne, ſpread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongſt the whiche there commeth vp, vpon ſhort ſmall and ſmooth ſtemmes, fayre, pellowe, round apples, and of a ſtrong ſauour, but yet not vnpleaſant. The roote is great and white, not muche vnlyke a Radiſhe roote, diuided into two or three partes, and ſometimes growing one vpon another, almoſt lyke the thighes and legges of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewiſe no vpright ſtemme, his leaues be in lyke manner ſpread abroade vppon the grounde, narrower and ſmaller then the leaues of lettiſe, of an vnpleaſant ſmel or ſauour. The apples be pale, in figure lyke the Sorbappel or Corme, by halfe leſſe then the apples of the Malemandrage. The roote is blacke without, and white within, clouen beneth into two or three diuiſions or cliftes folding one vpon another. It is ſmaller then the roote of the male.

The Place.

Mandrage groweth willingly in darke

and shadowie places. It groweth not of him selfe in this Countrie, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some Herbouistes, the whiche do set it in the sonne.

The Tyme.

The Apples of Mandrage, in this Countrie be ripe in August.

The Names.

Mandrage is called in Greeke μανδραγορας: in Latine Mandragoras, of some Circæa, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras also Anthropomorphos, bycause that the rootes of this herbe are lyke to the lower partes of man.

1 The first kinde is called Mandragoras mas, of some (as Dioscorides saith) Morion: in Frenche *Mandragore masle*: in high Douch Alraun mennlin: in Neather Douchlande Mandragora manneken, or Alruyn manneken: in Englishe White Mandrake, and Male Mandrage.

2 The other is called Mandragoras fœmina, of some Thridacias: in Frenche *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaigne Alraun weibling, and Mandragora wijfken: in Englishe Blacke Mandrake, and Female Mandrage.

The Nature.

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and drie euen harde to the fourth degree, the fruite is not so colde, and it hath some moysture adioyning.

The Vertues.

The iuyce drawen foorth of the rootes of fresh Mandrake, dried, and taken in a very small quantitie, purgeth the belly vehemently from fleme, and blacke melancholique humours, euen lyke the roote of blacke Hellebor.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that do mitigate the paynes of the Eyes: and being put vnder as a Pessarie, it draweth foorth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositorie made of the same, and put into the fundement causeth sleepe. C

The greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched barley meale, are good to be layde vnto al hoate swellinges and vlcers, and they haue vertue to dissolue, and consume all swellinges and impostemes, if they be bruised and layde therevpon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hoate vlcers & tumours: and with Oyle and hony, it is good, it is good to be layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrage hath ben stieped or boyled, causeth sleepe, and swageth all payne, wherefore men do geue it (very wel) to such as they intende to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, bycause they shal feele no payne.

The smel of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the body doth better.

The Danger.

It is most dangerous to receiue into the body, the iuyce of the roote of this herbe, for if one take neuer so little more in quantitie, then the iust proportion which heought to take, it killeth the body. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and peeuish drowsines like Opium. *See Turners remedie agaynst this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.*

Of Madde Apples, or Rage Apples. Chap. lxxxv.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Amorus, or Raging loue apples. The one beareth apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitishe, in all thinges els one lyke to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.

The

✣ *The Deſcription.*

Mala inſana.

THis plante hath a round ſtalke or ſtemme of a foote high, bearing broade browne greene leaues, almoſt lyke to ꝑ leaues of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade, but a litle more rougher, amongſt the whiche growe the flowers vpon ſhort ſtemmes, whiche do turne afterward into a great, rounde, long fruite, almoſt like an apple, full of ſeede within as the Cowcumber, & of colour outwardly ſomtimes browne as a Cheſnut, ſomtimes white, or yellow. The roote is full of laces like threddes.

¶ *The Place.*

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kinde in this Countrie: but the Herboriſtes do ſet and maintayne them in their gardens, as Cowcumbers & Gourdes, with the which they do ſpring, and vaniſh perely.

✣ *The Tyme.*

This plant flowreth in Auguſt, and his fruite is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

They be called nowe in Latine Mala inſana: in French *Pommes D'amours:* in baſe Almaigne, Verangenes: in high Douche, according to the Latine name Melantzan, and Doll opffel, that is to ſay, Raging or mad Apples, alſo they be called in Engliſh Amorus Apples, and Apples of loue.

✣ *The Nature.*

Theſe apples be of complexion colde and moyſt lyke Gourdes.

✣ *The Vertues.*

They be not vſed in medicine, but ſome do prepare and trim them with oyle, pepper, ſalt, and vineger, for to eate. But it is an vnholſome meate, ingendring the body full of euill humours.

Of Amorus Apples or Golden Apples. Chap. lxxxvi.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

Theſe ſtrange Apples be alſo of two ſortes, one red, and the other yellowe, but in all other poyntes they be lyke as in ſtalkes, leaues, and growing.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

THeſe apples haue rounde ſtalkes of a gray or aſhe colour, and hearie: three or foure foote long full of branches. The leaues be great, broade, and long, ſpread abroade vpon euery ſide, and deepely cut, almoſt lyke the leaues of Arygremonie, but muche greater and whiter. The flowers are yellowiſhe, growing vpon ſhort ſtemmes, fiue or ſixe togither, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flatte apples, bollen or by certayne

spaces bunched out, on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellowe, lyke Dr̃ges, or Mandrake apples, wherin is conteined the seede. All the herbe is of a strange stinking sauour, and it must be sowen euery yere as the Cowcombers be.

Poma Amoris.

The Place.

This is a strange plante, and not founde in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herboristes, where as it is sowen.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July and August, his apples be ripe in August and September.

The Names.

This strange plante, is nowe called in Latine Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some Pomum aureum: in Frenche *Pommes dorées*, and of some also *Pommes D'amours:* in high Douche Golt offel: in base Almaigne Gulden appelen: in English Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

The Nature and Vertue.

The complexion, nature, and working of this plante, is not yet knowen, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be colde of nature, especially the leaues, somwhat like vnto Mandrake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be vsed.

Of Apples of Perowe. Chap. lxxxvij.

The Description.

THE apple of Perow hath a rounde stalke, about two foote long, the leaues be grapishe, almost lyke the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially ꝑ lowmost next the roote, the flowers be white, rounde, and holowe as a bell, of a pleasant sauour like the white Lilie, and when they are fallen, there commeth fruite, rounde as an apple, of a greene colour, beset rounde about with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it Thorne apple, ful of seede within lyke the Apples of loue. The roote is ful of threddie stringes, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

The Place.

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the whiche is not to be found except in the gardens of the Herboristes, and yet not often.

The Tyme.

These apples are in flower, in May and June.

The

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/001

*The Names.

This ſtrange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum ſpinoſum, of ſome Corona regia: at Uenize Meloſpinus, and Paracoculi: in Frenche *Pomme de Peru*, or *Pomme eſpineuſe*: in high Douche Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, & Stecheud opffel: in baſe Almaigne Dozen appel: we may call it in Engliſhe, The apple of Perrow, Thozme apples, Pzickle apples, and Stramonia.

Stramonia.

*The Nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowen.

Of the Balme Apple or Momordica. Chap. lxxxviij.

*The Kindes.

By the name of Ballamine, you muſt now vnderſtand two ſoxts of apples, or fruites, varying muche one from an other, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Ballem, or Balme apple. The other is called the female Ballem apple.

*The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt kinde of theſe Marueious Apples, hath long branches and ſmal, with litle claſpers or tendzelles, wherewithal it taketh holdefaſt vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, agaynſt whiche it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certayne deepe cuttes, almoſt like the vine leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers be pale, the fruite round, ſharpe poynted, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cowcumber, greene at the beginning and afterwarde red. In theſe apples are founde bzoade, rough, and blackiſhe ſeede. The roote putteth foozth many bzanches, or moozes, ſpzead abzode here and there.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath a thicke ſtalke or ſtemme, of a reddiſhe colour lyke Purſelane, about a foote high or ſomewhat moze. The leaues be long and narrowe, and not muche vnlyke the leaues of Opthie, a little toothed or creuiſed about. The flowers be fayze, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blewe, with a little tayle turned agayne, not muche differing from the flowers of Larkes Spurre. The fruite or apple is rounde ſharpe at the point, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowiſhe pale, the whiche openeth it ſelfe whan it is ripe, and the ſeede falleth out, the which is verp well lyke vnto a Fetche. The roote is lyke the abouelayde.

*The

Charantia. Balſam apple, the male. Marueious apples.

Balſaminum. Balſam the Femal.

The Place.

Theſe two ſtrange herbes, are founde in this Countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herboziſtes.

The Tyme.

Theſe plantes do flower in July and Auguſt, and their fruite is ripe in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

The firſt kind of theſe herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balſamina, Momordica, and in ſome places, Pomum Hieroſolymitanum: in Frenche *Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, & Merueille maſle*: in high Douch Balſam optfel memlin: in baſe Almaigne Balſam appel manneken: in Engliſhe we may call it Momordica, and the Male Balſam apple.

The other kinde is called Balſaminum, and is not Charantia, Balſamina, or Momordica as ſome do thinke. The high Douchmen do call it Balſam optfel weiblin, that is to ſay, *Merueille femelle*: and in baſe Almaigne, Balſem appel wyfken: in Engliſh, the female Balſam apple.

The Nature.

The complexion of theſe apples, according to the iudgement of ſome, is hoate in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſeconde.

The Vertues.

A man ſhal find in writing, that the Marueious apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues folowing.

The

The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedie for al paines, A
aswell within the body as without, and doth comfort the strength of suche as take it, in suche sort, that no griefe may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all B
inward woundes, that is to say, of the bowels or entrayles, and are very profitable agaynst the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ache of the C
same.

The Oyle whiche men drawe foorth of the fruit of the same in the Sonne, D
closeth vp al woundes, asswageth all paynes, helpeth Crampes, and the drawing togither, or shrinking of sinewes, being layde to the places hurt & greeued.

The same is also good agaynst the vlcers of the breast, and paynes of the E
Matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great payne, if it be layde to or annoynted vpon their bellyes.

The same cureth al vlcers, hurtes, impostumes, and gatherings togither of F
euil humours in the Matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrumēt made for that purpose.

The same with Cotton layde to the fundement, healeth the Hemorrhoides, G
and swageth all paynes of the same.

Burstinges be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the H
Oyle aforesaid, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The Oyle of Momordica, or Maruelous Apples, made as is aforesayde, I
putteth away al scarres and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing founde written of the properties of the female Balsam, K
bycause they be not knowen.

Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap. lxxxix.

The Description.

Nightshade hath rounde stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackishe, large, soft, and full of iuyce, lyke to the leaues of Basil, but muche greater: the litle flowers be white, hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging togither like the fruit of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, whan they be ripe sometimes red, and somtimes also yellow. The roote is white and ful of heary threddes.

The Place.

Nightshade is very common in this Countrie, about olde walles, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and al about the borders of feeldes, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth from the moneth of June, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke στρύχνος, ἄστρυχνος, καὶ στρύχνος κηπαῖος: in Latine Solanum, and Solanum hortense: In Shoppes Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vualupina, and Vua Vulpis: in Frenche *Morelle*: in high Douche Nachtschat: in base Almaigne Naschaye, and Nachtschade: in Englishe Nightshade, Petimorel, and Morel.

The Nature.

Morell is colde and drie in the seconde degree.

The

✤ *The Vertues.*

Solanum hortense.

A The greene leaues of Petienozel, oz Nightshade, pounde with parched barley meale, is maruelous profitable to be applied, oz layd to Saint Antonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hoate inflammatiõs. And foz the same purposes men make an oyntment of the iuyce of the same, with Oyle of Roses, Cerusse, and Litarge.

B The same pound by it selfe and layd to, is good against paynes in the head, and is very profitable against a hoate stomacke, and all hoate distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, oz Splene, and the bladder, to be layde to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

C The same with Salt, dissolueth the apostemes and swellinges behinde & about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be layde therevnto after the fozme of a playster.

D The iuyce of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layde vpon the fozehead, against inflammatiõs, rednesse, reumes, fluxions, and all other hoate diseases of the eyes.

E The same dzopped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same, & laid to with Cotton, in the manner of a mother Suppositozie, stayeth the inozditate course of womens issues.

F To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade oz Mozell is very good against al diseases and Accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restraining.

Of Red Nightshade/Winter Cherrie and Alcakengy. Chap. xc.

✤ *The Description.*

THE common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leaues lyke Petie Mozel, but muche larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade oz Petimozel, & whan they perish, they bzing foozth rounde balles, oz blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the layd bladders be rounde red beries, full of seede, flat, and yellowish. The roote is smal, creeping along, and casting foozth new euery yere, and in sundzy places it putteth foozth newe shutes, and tender stalkes.

Bysides this there is founde a strange kinde, which is also taken foz Alcakengie, the which hath smal and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creuised & deepely cut round about. The flowers be white as snowe, bzinging foozth also bladders, oz rounde blasted balles, at the beginning greene, but afterwarde blackishe: wherein groweth blacke beries, about the quantitie of a pease. The roote is small and thzeddie.

¶ The

Veſicaria vulgaris.
Alcakengie or winter Cherie.

Veſicaria peregrina.
Blacke winter Cherie.

The Place.

Alcakengie groweth in ſome wooddes of this Countrie, about hedges and lowe moyſt places, and is much planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plante are rype in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

1 Alcakengie is called in Greeke στρύχνος ἀλκάκακος, καὶ φυσαλὶς: in Latine Veſicaria, of Plinie Veſicula, of ſome Callion, in Shoppes Alkakengie: in French *Alquequanges*, and *des Coquerelles*: in high Douche Schlutten, Boberellen, Juden Kirſzen, Teuffels Kirſen, Juden Hutlin, and Rot Nachtſchad: in baſe Almaigne, Criecken van ouer ſee, That is to ſay, Beyondſea Cheries: in Engliſh it is called Nightſhade, Alkakengie, and Winter Cheries.

2 The other ſtrange kinde is called of men of this time, Veſicaria peregrina, and Veſicaria nigra: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Douch Wunchs copfflin, Schwarte Schlutten, and Welſch Schlutten: in baſe Almaigne Vremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea.

The Nature.

The leaues of Alkakengie are colde lyke Petimozell. The fruite is not ſo colde. Moreouer, it is of ſubtill partes.

The complexion of the ſtrange Alkakengie, is yet vnknowen.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/2/1

The Vertues.

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all suche thinges, as the leaues of Petimozel serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cheries or fruite of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, & the kidneyes, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh vrine. Therfore they be very good against the Iaunders, the ache & greefe of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie & sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

Of great Nightshade or Dwale. Chap. xci.

The Description.

Mandragoras Theophrasti.
Solanum lethale.

THis noughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of Solanum, because it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foote high, or more, vppon the whiche growe great broade leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea & blacker then the leaues of Mozel, the flowers be of a browne colour, fashioned lyke to litle holow belles, after the whiche there comme vp great round beries, euery one vpon a stalke by him selfe, about the bignesse of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they ware towarde ryppenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd beries is cõteyned a litle browne seede. The roote is great, putting foorth newe euery yere, and bringing foorth a number of newe stalkes.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The Tyme.

The fruit or beries of this venemous Solanum, are ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called Solanum lethale: in Shoppes Solatrum mortale: in Frenche *Solanum mortel*: in high Douche Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaigne Groote Naschaye, and Dulcrupt, or Dulle besien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the whiche Dioscorides describeth. But it shoulde rather seeme to be that kinde of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his sixth booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very cold, euen in the fourth degree.

The working.

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Petimozel to S. Antonies fire, and the lyke hoate inflammations

flammations, but it muſt be done by great aduiſe, ſeing that this Solanum cooleth agayne more ſtrongly than the common Nightſhade.

The miſcheuous Danger.

The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth ſuch as haue eaten ther- A
of into a deepe ſleepe, with rage and anger, the which paſſion leaueth them not, vntill they die, as it hath ben ſeene by experience, as well in Almaigne, as at Mechlen, vpon ſome childzen who haue eaten of this fruite, thincking that it was not hurtful. Wherfore eche man ought to take heede, that they plant not, neyther yet ſuffer in their gardens, any ſuche venemous herbes, eſpecially of ſuche ſortes whiche beare a faire and pleaſant fruite, as this laſt recited kinde doth: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the leaſt way, they ought to be carefull, to ſee to it, & to cloſe it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that wilbe entiſed with the beautie of the fruite to eate thereof, as it commeth very oftentimes to paſſe vnto wemen and young childzen.

Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. rciij.

Sleeping Nightſhade. Furious Nightſhade.

The Kindes.

THe Dealy Nightſhade, whereof I haue written in the former Chapter, cauſeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum, or Morel, deſcribed of the Ancientes, and of Dioſcorides, Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to ſay, Sleeping Nightſhade: The other is called Solanū Manicum, that is to ſay, Mad, or Raging Nightſhade.

The Deſcription.

SOlanum Somniferum, that is, Sleeping Nightſhade, hath groſſe and harde ſtalkes, vpon the whiche groweth great broade leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruite as yellowe as Saffron, conteyned in puffed balles or coddes. The roote is long and woodby, and on the outſide browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to ſay, Madde or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or Moſtarde, but greater, and ſomewhat like to the leaues of the right Branke Urſine, called in Latine Acanthus, the which ſhalbe deſcribed in the fifth booke. It bringeth foorth from one roote ten or twelue ſtalkes of the height of two or three foote, at the toppe of the ſayd ſtalkes or branches groweth a rounde head of the bigneſſe of an Olyue, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but ſmaller & longer. The flower is blacke, & when it periſheth, it bringeth foorth a little grape, with ten or twelue beries, like the fruite of Iuie, but playner, and ſmother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke of a cubite long, and holow within. To this Deſcription agreeth that kinde of ſtrange Mallowe, whiche is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the whiche ſhalbe deſcribed in the xxvij. Chapter of the fifth part of this Hiſtorie.

The Place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioſcorides, groweth in ſtony places, lying not farre from the Sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hilles, whoſe ſituation or ſtanding is againſt the Sonne.

The Names.

The firſt kinde of theſe two herbes, is called in Greeke κυκνοδυνατικὸς: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to ſay in Engliſh, Sleeping Nightſhade, of ſome Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vrticana herba, and Opſago.

The second kind is called in Greeke σεύχυ μανικός: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, Furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

The Nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is colde in the thirde degree, approching very neare vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but muche weaker.

The roote of ꝑ mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the seconde, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good agaynst the Dropsie, but ye may not take aboue twelue of the beries at once: for if you take moe, they will do harme. A

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that do asswage and take away payne. B

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache. C

The roote of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and layd to Saint Antonies fier, in forme of a playster, and vpon vlcers that be corrupt and filthy. D

It is not good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly. E

The Danger.

If you giue more then twelue of the beries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause suche as you do giue it vnto, to raue, and ware distracte or furious, almost as muche as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a Dram, causeth idle and vayne imaginations: & taken to the quantitie of two Drams, it bringeth frenzie and madnesse, whiche lasteth by the space of three or foure dayes: and if foure Drammes thereof be taken, it killeth.

Of Henbane. Chap. xciij.

The Kyndes.

Of Henbane are three kindes (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellowe, and the white.

The Description.

THE blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and softe, the leaues be great broade, soft, gentle, woolly, grayishe, cut and iagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalke, and neare the roote: for they that grow vpon branches, are smaller, narrower and sharper. The flowers be browne blewe within, and lyke to little belles, and when they fall of, there folowe round huskes, like litle pottes, couered with smal couers, inclosed within with small rough helmes or skinnes, open aboue, and hauing fiue or sixe sharpe pointes. These pottes or cuppes are set in a rewe, one after another, alongst the stalkes. Within the sayd pottes is conteyned a browne sede. The roote is long, sometimes as great, as a finger.

The yellowe Henbane hath broade whitishe and soft, or gentle leaues, neither carued nor cut, almost like the leaues of Mortal Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a feynt or pale yellow colour, and round, the whiche being past, there come in their steede rounde huskes, almost like litle cuppes, not much differing from the cuppes or huskes of blacke Henbane, wherein is the sede, which is like to the sede of other Henbanes. These small pottes do growe and are inclosed in a rounde skinne, but the same is gentle and pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kinde of Henbane, hauing once borne his sede, dyeth before winter, and it must be sowen yerely.

The

Hyoſcyamus niger.
Blacke Henbane.

Hyoſcyamus luteus. Yellowe Henbane.

Hyoſcyamus albus. White Henbane.

The thirde kinde of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much vnlike to the blacke, ſauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter, more woolly, and much ſmaller. The flowers be alſo whiter, & the ſeede which is incloſed in litle cups, is lyke the ſeede of blacke Henbane, but the ſhel or ſkin that couereth the huſkes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kind is not very great. It dieth alſo before winter, and it muſt be likewiſe newe ſowen euery yere.

*The Place.

The Henbane doth growe very plenteouſly in this Countrie, about wayes & pathes, and in rough & ſandy places.

The two other kindes, ỹ Herboriſtes do ſet in their gardens, whereof ỹ white ſort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioſcorides ſaith, vppon dunge heapes, or mixens by the ſea coaſt. In Languedoc they haue ſcarſe any other, ſauing the white kind.

The Tyme.

These three kindes of Henbane do flower in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὑοσκύαμος, καὶ ἀπολλινάρις: in Latine Hyoscyamus, Apollinaris, and Faba suilla, of some Dioscyamos, that is, Iouis faba, Fabulonia: of Apuleia Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: of the auncient Romaines, and Hetruscians, or Tuscans, Fabulum: of the Arabian Physitions Altercum, and Altercangenum: of Mattheus Syluaticus, Deus Caballinus, and Casilago: of Jacobus Manlius Herba Pinula: of some others Canicularis, and Caniculata: in French *Iusquiame*, or *Hanebane:* in high Almaigne Bilsamkraut, Sewbon, and Dolkraut: in neather Douchlande Bilsen, and Bilsencrupt.

The first kind is called bycause of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The seconde is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, Yellowe Henbane, bycause it beareth yellow flowers.

The thirde whiche hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, White Henbane.

The Choise.

The white Henbane is best to be vsed in medicine. The two other be not so good, especially the blacke whiche is most hurtfull.

The Nature.

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degree. The two other kindes are yet more colder, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankinde.

The Vertues.

The iuyce drawen foorth of the leaues and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterwarde dryed in the Sonne is very good to be mingled with Colyries, that are made agaynst the heates, rheumes, and humours of the eyes, and the payne in the same, in the eares, and mother.

The same layde to with wheaten meale, or with parched Barley meale, is very most profitable against all hoate swellinges of the eyes, the feete, and other partes of the body.

The sede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtill humours into the eyes, or vpon the breast against great paynes, the inordinate flure of womens issues and al other issue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie, or ten graynes with Hydromel, that is to say honied water.

The same swageth the payne of the gowt, healeth the swelling of the genitors or stones, asswageth the swelling of wemens pappes after their deliuerance. If it be bruised with wine, and layde vpon. It may be also put into al emplaysters anodins, that is suche as are made to swage payne.

The leaues alone, or by them selues, pound with parched Barley meale, or mingled with other oyntmentes, emplaisters and medicines swage also all paynes.

If one do washe his feete with the Decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seede to be layd to with oyle, or any other liquer vppon the forehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

The roote of Henbane boyled in vineger, and afterwarde holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth ache.

To

To conclude, the leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, ſeede, roote, and iuyce of Henbane, ℞ do coole al inflammations, cauſeth ſleepe, and ſwageth al payne: yet notwithſtanding this mitigation of payne doth not continually helpe or remayne: for by ſuche remedies as conſiſt of thinges that are extreme colde as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and ſuche other, the diſeaſe or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and greeued place is but onely aſtonied, or made a ſleepe for a ſeaſon, and by this meanes it feeleth no payne. But when they come agayne to their feeling, the payne is moſt commonly more greeuous then before, and the diſeaſe more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the ſayde herbes, whiche bring to the ſicke (eſpecially to ſuch as be of a colde nature) intolerable Crampes and retractions of ſinewes. Therefore theſe herbes ought not to be vſed for the appeaſing of payne, except in time of great neede when the greefe is great and intolerable.

✣ *The Danger.*

The leaues, ſeede, and iuyce of Henbane, but eſpecially of the blacke kinde, ℞ the which is very common in this Countrie, taken either alone or with wine, cauſeth raging, and long ſleepe, almoſt like vnto dronkennelle, whiche remayneth a long ſpace, and afterwarde killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in to great quantitie, or to often, or layde to any ℬ member or part of the bodie hauing no neede, quencheth the naturall heate of the ſame, and doth mortifie and cauſe the ſayde member to looke blacke, and at laſt doth putrifie and rot the ſame, and cauſe it to fall away.

Of Hemlocke. Chap. xcviij.

Cicuta.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

Hemlocke hath a high long ſtalke, of fiue or ſixe foote long, great and hollowe, full of ioyntes like the ſtalkes of fenil, of an herbelike colour, poudered with ſmall redde ſpottes, almoſt like the ſtemme of Dragon, or the greater Serpentarie. The leaues be great, thicke, and ſmall cut, almoſt like the leaues of Cheruil, but much greater, and of a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſauour. The flowers be white, growing by tuftes, or ſpokie toppes, the whiche do change and turne into a white flatte ſeede. The roote is ſhort, and ſomewhat holowe within.

✣ *The Place.*

This noughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the freſh, cold ſhadowe.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Hemlocke flowreth moſt commonly in July.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in greke κώνειον: in Latine Cicuta: in Engliſh Hemlocke:

in Frenche *Cigue*: in high Almaigne Shirling, Wutzerling, wundtscherling, and Weterich: in base Almaigne, Scheerlinck, and Dulle keruel, or Dulle Peterselie: of some vnlearned Apothecaries Harmel, the whiche albeit they haue bene sundrie times warned of their errours by many learned, as Leonicenus, Manardus, and diuers others, yet will they not leaue, but continue obstinate in in their ignorance, vsing yet dayly in steede of the seede of Rue called in Greke Harmel, the seede of Hemlocke (the whiche they take peruersly for Harmel) and do put it dayly into their Medicines.

The Nature.

Hemlocke is very colde, almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Hemlocke layd vpon the stones of young children, causeth them to continue in one estate, without waxing bigger. Likewise layde to the brestes of young maydens, do cause them to continue small: neuertheless, it causeth suche as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The same layde to and applyed in manner of a playster vpon wilde fire and hoate inflammations, swageth the payne and taketh away the heate, euen as Henbane and Opium doth.

The Danger.

Hemlocke is very euyl, dangerous, hurtful, and venemous, in so much that whosoeuer taketh of it, dyeth, except he drinke good olde wine after it: for the drinking of suche wine, after the receiuing of Hemlocke, doth surmount and ouercome the poyson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and Hemlocke togither, the strength of the poyson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hande, insomuche that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken Hemlocke with wine.

The ende of the thirde parte of the
Historie of Plantes.

ℂ The fourth part of the Historie of Plantes/treating of the sundrie kindes/ fashions/names/ vertues,and operations,of Corne or Grayne,Pulse,Thistelles, and suche lyke.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Wheate. Chap.i.

The Kindes.

THE Auncient writers haue described diuers sortes of wheate, according to the places and Countries, from whence it hath ben brought to Rome and other suche great Cities. But suche as make no account of so many kindes,as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided wheate but onely into three kindes: whereof the one is called Robus,the other Siligo. The whiche twayne are winter corne or fruites,and the third Setanium, which is a sommer wheate or grayne. Yet to say the trueth,this is as it were but one sort or kinde,and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker,and the other sort is whiter and fairer, & the one is to be sowen before winter, and the other after.

Triticum. Wheate.

The Description.

EVery kinde of wheate hath a rounde high stemme, strawe, or reede, most commonly many strawes growing frō one roote,euery one hauing three or foure ioyntes, or knottes, greater and longer then barley strawe, couered with two or three narrowe leaues, or grayishe blades, at the highest of the sayd stemme or straw,a good way from the said leaues,or blades,groweth the eare,in which the graine or corne is set,without order,very thicke,and not bearded.

The Place.

The wheate groweth in this Countrie, in the beast and fruitful feeldes. *The Tyme.*

Men sow their winter corne in September, or October, & the sommer corne in March,but they are ripe altogither in July. *The Names.*

Wheate is called in Greeke πυρός: in Latine Triticum: in high Douche Weyssen, & Weytzen: in neather Douchlande Terwe.

1 The first kinde, whiche of Columella is iudged the best, & groweth not in this Countrey, is called Robus, & of Plinie Triticū: in English Red Wheat.

2 The second kinde, which is more light, and whiter, is called in Latine Siligo, & that is our common wheate growing in this Countrie, as we haue euidently declared in Latine, in Historia Frugū, wheras we haue also declared, that our common Rye is not Siligo, whereof Columel and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke τρίμηνον καὶ σανδάνικες: in Latine Setanium, and Trimestre Triticum: in French *Blé de Mars*: in base Almaigne, Zoomer Terwe: in English March, or sommer Wheate.

The

✠ *The Nature.*

Wheate layde to outwardly as a medicine, is hoate in the first degree, without any manifest moysture. But the bread that is made therof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The Amylum made of wheate, is colde and drie, and somewhat astringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be layd to agaynst the biting of mad Dogges.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the paynes of the gowt, whē a man plongeth him selfe therein, euen vp to the knees, as ye shall reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so vsed, was cured of the gowte.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, & layde to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtill humours falling downe vppon the same.

The same layde vpon with vineger and hony (called Oximel) doth clense and take away all spottes and lentilles from of the face.

The meale of Marche or Sommer wheate, layd to with Vineger, is very good against the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The same boyled lyke to a paste or pappe, and licked, is very good agaynst the spetting of blood: and boyled with Butter, & Mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flower of wheaten meale boyled with hony and water, or with Oyle and water, dissolueth all tumours, or swellinges.

The Branne boyled in vineger, is good against the scruie itche, and spreading scabbe, and dissolueth the beginninges of hoate swellinges.

The layde Branne boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slake & swage the harde swellinges of womans breastes.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth foorth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, especially from the soles of the feete. And it doth open, ripe, and breake al swellinges and impostumes, if it be layde to with Salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water, doth swage and appeale all hoate swellinges, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread newe baked, tempered or soked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all olde and white scurfinesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scabbe.

The Amylum or Starche, that is made of wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be layd therevnto, and it cureth and filleth agayne with flesh, woundes and holow vlcers.

Amylum dronken stoppeth the spetting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sorenesse of the throte and brest, and causeth to spet out easyly.

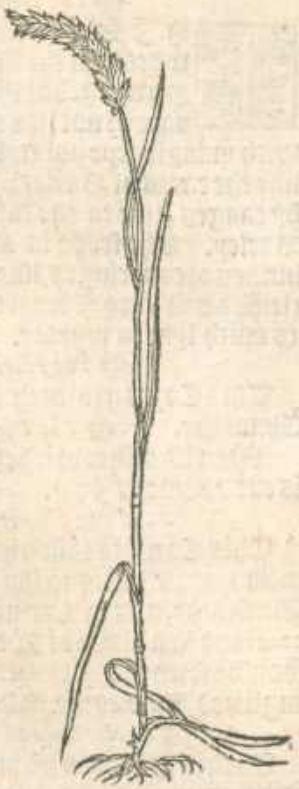
Of the Corne called Spelt or Scia. Chap. ij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

SPelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioyned togither, whereof eche grayne is in his owne skinne, or chaffie couering. The other is single, and hath but one grayne.

¶ *The*

Zea. Far. Spelt.



✣ *The Description.*

SPelt, hath straw, ioyntes, and eares, much lyke to wheate, sauing that the corne therof is not bare as the wheate corne is, but is inclosed in a litle skinne or chaffie huske, from whiche it can not be easily purged, or clensed, except in the mylll, or some other deuise made for the same purpose, and whan it is so pylde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very well lyke to a wheat corne, both in proportion and Nature: in so muche that at the ende of three yeres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire wheate, whan it is sowen, as Plinie, Theophraste, and diuers other of the Auncientes haue written.

¶ *The Place.*

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull grounde well laboured, and groweth in high & open feeldes. In times past, it was founde onely in Grece, but at this day, it groweth in many places of Italie, Fraunce, and Flaunders.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It is sowen in September, and October, lyke vnto wheate, and is ripe in July.

❧ *The Names.*

This grayne is called in Greeke ζεια: in Latine Zea: of the Auncient Romaynes Semen, and Far, and at this day Spelta: in Frenche *Espeautre*: in high Douche Speltz, and Dinckelkorne: in base Almaigne Spelte: and amongst the kindes of Far, it shoulde seeme to be Venniculum album.

✣ *The Nature.*

Spelt is of Nature like vnto wheate, but somwhat colder, drawing neare to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable against ỹ stinginges of Scorpions, and for suche as spet blood.

The same with sweete Butter vnsalted, or with newe Goates suet, B doth souple and mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and Saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running C sores, and the white scurffe of all the body, the payne of the stomacke, the feete, and womens brestes.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheate, and is a good nouris- D ment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The bread thereof is not muche inferior to that is made of wheate, but it E nourisheth lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

Of

Of Amilcorne. Chap. iij.

Amyleum frumentum.

✠ *The Description.*

THIS grayne is also lyke vnto wheate in the strawe, ioyntes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beardes, like the eares of Barley: & the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or graynes of Barley. The seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coueringes, like to spelt, and being clensed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much lyke to wheate.

✠ *The Place.*

This Corne groweth in many places of Almaigne. ✠ *The Tyme.*

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in July.

✠ *The Names.*

This Corne is called in high Douch Ammelkorne, That is to say, in base Almaigne Amelcorne, and in Latine Amyleum frumẽtum: and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it shoulde seeme to be Halicastrum. It may be englished, Amelcorne, or bearded Wheate.

The Nature and Vertue.

As this grayne is a kinde of spelt, euen so it is very muche lyke vnto it in complexion and working, beyng in the middle betwixt Wheate and Barley, agreeable to all purposes wherevnto Spelt is good. The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat lyke the bread of wheate.

Of Typhewheate, called in Latine Triticum Romanorum. Chap. iiij.

✠ *The Description.*

1 ROmayne Wheate, is like common Wheate in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more rounde and playne, and better compact, very muche bearded, the grayne is like the Wheate.

2 There is another kinde lyke vnto this, whose strawe and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded. The seede is lyke vnto wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker then our common Wheate is.

✠ *The Place.*

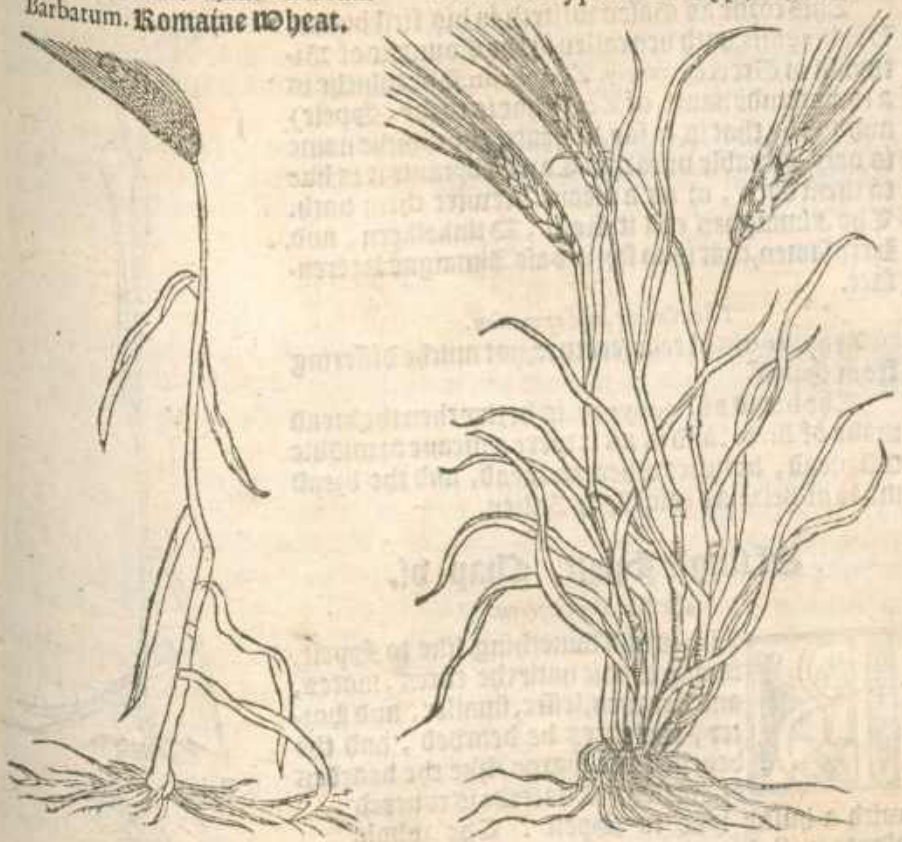
1 This Corne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is founde in some partes of Almaigne, as in Iuslois, about the mountaynes and forestes, where as wilde Bores, and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the Countrie do sowe it for the same purpose, bycause of the Swine, whiche do ordinarily destroy the other Corne, but they come very seldome to feede vppon this kinde of grayne, bycause of the rough and prickely beardes which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Bocke writeth.

2 The seconde kinde groweth in the Iles of Canarie, and in certayne places of Spayne.

✠ *The*

Triticum Romanorũ, aut Triticum Barbatum. **Romaine Wheat.**

Triticum Typhinum. **Typhwheate.**



The Names.

1 The firſt kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Douch Welſche Weyſſen, that is to ſay in Latine, Triticum Romanũ: in baſe Almaigne, Romiſche terwe: of ſome it is called in Greeke τύφη in Latine Typha, and alſo Typha cerealis, as a token of knowledge from another Typha, which is called Typha paluſtris: we may call it Typhe wheate or Bearded wheate, and Romaine wheat.

2 The ſecond might alſo be a kinde of Typha, if the ſeede were incloſed in litle chaffie ſkinnes like vnto Spelt, but ſeing it is naked lyke wheate, therefore it cannot be Typha, although in other reſpectes it is very muche like Typha, of Theophraſtus and Galen, therefore it may be wel called Triticum Typhinum.

The Nature.

This Corne is of temperature, ſomewhat lyke to the other, but not ſo good.

Of Spelt corne/Spelt wheate. Chap. v.

The Deſcription.

Zeopyron is a ſtrange grayne, very muche like Spelt, in the ſtrawe, knottes, and eares: yet the ſeede or grayne is better like wheate, for it is not cloſed vp in the huſke like Spelt, but it commeth foorth eaſyly in threſhing like wheat: & it hath a browne yellowiſh colour like wheat.

The Place.

This kinde of grayne, doth alſo growe in ſome places of Almaigne.

The Tyme.

Men ſowe, and cut it downe like other corne.

The Names.

This corne as Galen writeth in his first booke, De alimentis, hath ben called in the Countrie of Bithynia in Greete ζεοπύρον, Zeopyron. The whiche is a compounde name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheate, the whiche name is very agreable vnto this Corne, bycause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaignes call it Kern, Drinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaigne Keerensaet.

The Nature, and operation.

A Zeopyron is of temperature, not muche differing from Spelt.

B The bread of Zeopyron is better then the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as wittesseth Galen.

Of single Spelt. Chap. vi.

The Description.

Briza is also something like to Spelt, sauing that it hath the eares, motes, and strawes, lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beardes are sharpe, like the beardes of Barley. The seede is couered with a huske lyke to Spelt. The whole plante with his strawe, eares, and grayne is of a browne redde colour, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and vnpleasant taste.

The Place.

This corne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath ben founde in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, & Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchlande, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The whiche Countrie the Turkes do nowe cal Romaine, the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinoble.

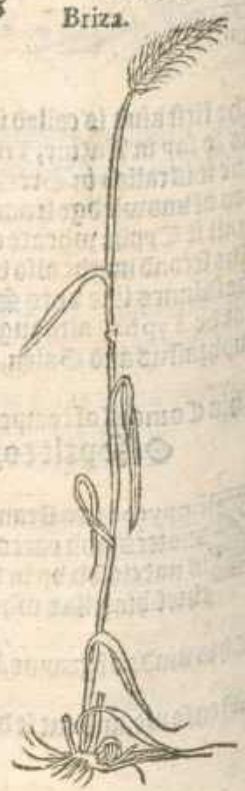
The Tyme.

Men sowe it in September, and cut it in Sommer, as other fruites of the lyke kindes.

The Names.

This grayne is nowe called in Douche Blicken, Sant Peters Corne, and Einkorne: in Neather Douchlande Encorzen. It shoulde seeme to be a kinde of Zea Monococcos, and

Zea

Zeopyron.

Briza.

Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De alimentor. facult. thinketh to be that grayne, whiche in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, Βρίζα, Briza. It shoulde also seeme to be the kinde of Far whiche Columella nameth Far Venniculum rutilum.

The Nature, and operation.

To what purpose this corne serueth in Physicke, hath not yet bene written of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the bread made thereof is very heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vnholsome.

Of Rye. Chap. vij.

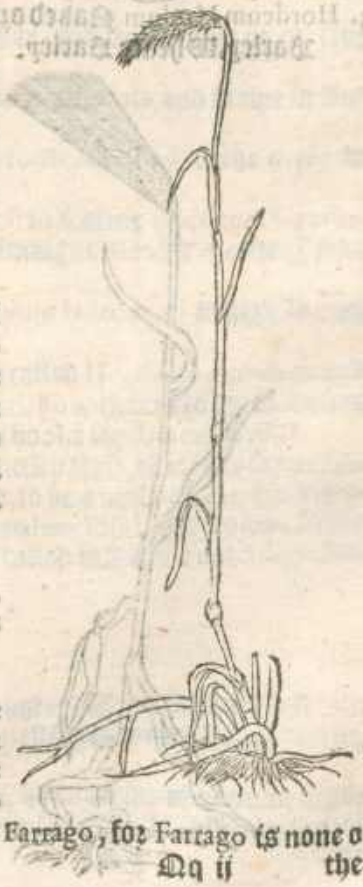
The Kyndes.

AS the wheate described in the first Chapter, is diuers, according to the times or seasons of sowing, euen in like manner is the Rye: for the one kinde is sowen before winter, and the other after winter.

The Description.

1 RYe bringeth foorth of one roote, fiue or seuen and somtime moe, long, slender, and leane strawes with foure or fiue joyntes, the whiche in good and fertill grounde groweth to the length of fiue foote or more, lyke to the strawe or reede of wheate, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the hieft of the sayde strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ryes, like Barley eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe. The whiche when the corne is ripe do hang or turne downewardes, within the sayde eares is the grayne or corne, smaller, and muche blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not enclosed in small huskes, but commeth foorth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

Secale.



2 The other Rye is lyke to the aforesayde, in al respectes, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

The Place.

Rye groweth in all the lowe Countrie of Flaunders, and in many other Regions, it loueth the barren soyle, that is dry & sandy, where as none other corne or grayne may grow, as in the Countrie of Brabant, the whiche is called Kempene, and other like drie soyles. Yet for al that, the best Rye groweth in good and fertill soyles.

The Tyme.

The first kinde is sowen in September, and the other in Marche, and are both ripe in July.

The Names.

This grayne is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in Englishe Rye: in Frenche *Seigle*: in high Almaigne Rocken: in base Almaigne Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none o-

ther thing, but Barley, Otes, and suche lyke graynes mingled togither, and sowen for forrage or prouender for Cattell: the whiche men do mowe and cut before it is ripe, to feede their Oxen, Kyen, Horses, and other lyke cattell.

And that this grayne is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plantes Chapt. j.

The Nature.

Rye layde outwardly to the body, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Rye meale put into a litle bagge, and layed vppon the head, cureth the olde A and inueterate paynes of the head, and drieth the brayne.

The leuen made of the same, draweth foorth thornes, & splinters, or sheuers, B and it ripeth al swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose, it wil worke better and is of more vertue, then the leuen made of wheate meale.

Rye bread with butter is of ỹ like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen. C

Rye bread is heauie and hard to digest, most meetest for labourers, and such D as worke or trauell much, and for suche as haue good stomackes.

Of Barley. Chap. viij.

The Kindes.

Barley is of two sortes, great and small, to the whiche they haue nowe put two other kindes, that is to say, a kinde without huske: and another kinde called Douche Barley or Rice.

1. Hordeum Polystichũ. Winter Barley. Beare Barley.
2. Hordeum Dystichum. Sommer Barley. Common Barley.
3. Hordeum Nudum. Naked or bare Barley, Wheate Barley.
4. Oriza. Rice.

The

The Description.

1 Barley hath helme or strawe, lyke wheaten strawe, but it is shorter and more brittle with fire or moe ioyntes, and knottes. The eares be long and very rough, couered & set ful of long bearded sharpe ayles, where as the grayne or cornes are placed in order or rewes, sometimes in foure ranges or moe iines. The seede is lyke to wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skinne, like Spelt.

2 The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rewes or orders of Cornes.

3 Besides these two sortes of Barley, there is yet another kinde the whiche hath the Barley in strawe and eare, but the grayne is not so closed vp in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked bare, and cleane, and commeth foorth easily from his eare like wheate and Rye.

4 Yet there is another kinde, whiche some do call Douche Rysz, the same in his straw, ioyntes, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or cornes inclosed in chaffie huskes, lyke to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

The Place.

1.2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loueth good grounde and fertile soyle.

3 The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of Fraunce, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Douch Rysz, is sowen in some places of Almaigne, as in Westerich.

The Tyme.

Men do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mowe or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sowen in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

The Names.

Barley is called in Greeke κριθή: in Latine Hordeum: in Frenche *Orge*: in Douche Gerst.

1 The great Barley is called in Greke πολυστιχὴ: in Latine Hordeum Cantherinum: in high Douche Grosz Gerst: in base Almaigne Groote Gerste. I take this for Beare Barley,

2 The lesser Barley is called δυστιχὴ, and Galatinum Hordeum: in high Douch Fuder Gerst: in base Almaigne Voeder Gerste.

3 The third kinde (as witnesseth Ruelius) is called Hordeum mundum, and may be wel called in Greeke γυμνοκριθον, Gymnocrithon, that is to say in Latine Hordeum nudum, as Galen setteth foorth in his booke De aliment. facult.

4 Hierome Bock nameth the fourth kinde Teutsch Rysz, that is to say in Latine Oriza Germanica. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far Clusinum, which resembleth muche Santalum Plinij. It shoulde seeme also to be ὄλυρα, Olyra, of Dioscorides, whiche is called in Latine not Siligo, but Arinca: in Englishe Rise.

The Nature.

Barley is colde and drie in the first degree.

The Vertues.

Barley meale boyled with figges in honied water dissolueth hoate and cold tumours, and it doth soften and rype all hard swellinges with Pitche, Rosen, and Pigeons dongue. A

The same mingled with Tarre, Oyle, Ware, & the Urine of a young childe doth digest, soften, and ripe the harde swellinges of the Necke, called in Latine Strumæ. B

The same with Melilote and the heades of Poppie swageth the ache of the side, and with Lineseede, Fenugreek, and Rue, it is good to be layd vpon the belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guttes.

1 Barley giuen with Myrtels, or wine, or wilde tarte peares, or with Bram-bles, or with the barke of Pomgarnet, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with Barley meale against the scurffe and leprie.

The same mingled with vineger or Quinces swageth the hoate inflamma-tions of the gowt, and if it be boyled with vineger and Pitche, and layd about the ioyntes, it stayeth the humours from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nou-rish so wel as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

Of Mill or Millet. Chap. ix.

Milium.

Lachryma Iob.

The Description.

MIllet hath a hearie stalke, with seuen or eight knottes or ioyntes. The leaues be long and like the leaues or blades of Poleregrass: at the highest of the stemmes come foorth the bushie eares, very muche seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polereede, almost lyke a brushe or besome to sweepe withall, in whiche groweth the seede, very rounde and playne almost like to lineseede, but that it is not so blacke.

For

For one kinde of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broade reede leaues, betweene the whiche commeth foorth round fruite vpon thinne stalkes, about the bignesse of a pease, thereof come foorth small eares. The rootes haue strong threddie stringes.

The Place.

Will loueth a moyst and claye ground, it groweth abundantly in Italy and Spayne.

Lachryma Iob is in this Countrie strange, and is found only in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The Tyme.

They sowe it in the spring time, and it is ripe in somer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeres, so it be kept from the winde.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke κέγχρος: in Latine of the Apothecaries Miliū: in English Will, Millet, and Hirse: in Frenche *Mil* or *Millet*: in high Douche Hirsen: in neather Douchlande Hirs, or Wilie. What other name Lachryma Iob hath, is vnknowen vnto vs.

The Nature.

Millet is colde in the first degree, and drie almost in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layde to the belly, doth helpe the gripinges & gnawing paynes of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to dry vp that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the brayne. A

For want of other corne men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine: but it nourisheth litle, and is very leane or slender. B

Of Turkie Corne or Indian Wheate. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sortes. A man shall not finde in this Countrie (in fashion and growing) more then one kind, but in collour the seede or grayne doth muche differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or Corne, the other a red, the thirde a yellowe, and the fourth a white Corne or grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares & flowers.

The Description.

This Corne is a marueilous strange plante, nothing resembling any other kinde of grayne: for it bringeth foorth his seede cleane contrarie from the place where as the flowers growe, which is agaynst the nature and kindes of all other plantes, whiche bring foorth their fruite there, where as they haue borne their flower.

This corne beareth a high helme or stemme, & very long, rounde, thicke, firme, and belowe towardes the roote of a brownishe colour, with sundrie knottes and ioyntes, from the whiche dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of spiere or Polereede: at the highest of the stalkes, growe idle and barren eares, whiche bring foorth nothing but the flowers or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agreable with the colour of the fruit which commeth foorth after-

warde. The fruitefull eares do growe vppon the sides of the stemmes amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayde eares, vpon the vppermost part of ỳ sayde eares there grow many long hearie threddes, which issue foorth at the endes or pointes of the leaues couering the eare, and do shewe them selues, about the time that the fruit or eare wareth ripe. The grayne or seede which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a pease of colour in the outside sometimes browne, sometime red, and sometime white, and in the inside it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in niene or tenne ranges or rewes.

Frumentum Turcicum.
Turkish or Indian wheate.

The Place.

This grayne groweth in Turkie wher as it is vsed in the time of dearth.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Aprill, and ripe in August.

The Names.

They do nowe call this grayne Frumentum Turcicum, and Frumẽtum Asiaticum: in Frenche *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarrazin*: in high Douche Turkie Korn: in base Almaigne Torckschoren: in Englishe Turkish Corne, or Indian wheate.

The Nature and Vertues.

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this corne. The bread that is made thereof is drie and harde, hauing very small fatnesse or moysture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of wheate, as some haue falsly affirmed.

Of petie Panick/ Phalaris grise/grasse corne. Chap. xi.

The Description.

PHalaris hath a rounde strawe or helme, with three or foure ioyntes, the leaues be narrowe and grassie, lyke the blades of Spelt or wheate but smaller and shorter, vppon the sayde strawe groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered togither. it bringeth foorth a seede lyke vnto Mill, and in fashion lyke to Line seede.

The Place.

This seede groweth in Spayne, and in the Iles of Canarie. And is onely sowen in this Countrie of the Herboristes.

The Tyme.

It is ripe in this Countrie in July and August.

The

Phalaris.

The Names.

This ſeede is called in Greeke Φελάρις: & likewiſe in Latine Phalaris: of ſome Douchmē Spaenſch ſaet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to ſay, Spaniſhe or Canarie ſeede, ſome Apothecaries do ſell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

The Nature.

In complexion, it is much like to Millet.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Phalaris dronken with water, is good againſt the payne or greefe of the bladder.

And a ſpoenfull of the ſeede made into powder is good to be taken for the ſame purpoſe.

Of Panicke. Chap. xij.

The Deſcription.

1 PAnicke commeth vp lyke Millet, but his leaues are ſharpet & rougher. It hath a rounde ſtemme or ſtraw ful of knottie toyntes, for the moſt part ſixe, or ſeuen knottes vppon one ſtemme, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging ſomwhat downewardes, in the which groweth ſmal ſeede, not muche vnlike the ſeede of Millet, of colour ſometimes yellowe, and ſometimes white.

2 There is alſo founde another plant like vnto Panicke, the which ſome hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians do cal it Sorghi. This ſtrange grayne hath foure or fiue high ſtemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and ſomwhat browniſh, beſet with long ſharpe leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Spier or Poole reede, at the vppermoſt part of the ſtalkes, ther grow thicke browned eares, greater & thicker then the eares of Panick, the which at the firſt do bring forth a yellow flower, & afterward a round reddiſh ſede, of the quantitie of a lentil, & ſomwhat ſharpe or pointed.

The Place.

1 Panick is not much knowen in this Countrie, it groweth in ſome places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauel and ſandy ground, it deſyreth not much raine or moyſture: for when it rayneth muche, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downewarde, as Theophraſtus writeth.

2 The Indian Panick is alſo a ſtrange ſede, & is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

1 Men do ſow Panick in the ſpring of the yere, and it is cut downe againe (in hoate Countries) fourtie dayes after. The Gaſcons do ſowe it after they haue ſowē their other corne, yet for al that, it is ripe before winter, as Ruelius ſaith. In this Countrie when it is ſowen in April, it is ripe in July.

Alſo

Panicum.
Panik.

Sorghi. Melica.
Indian Panick.

2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowen in the spring time, and ripe at the ende of sommer.

The Names.

1 Panick is called in Greeke κεγχρος: of Theophraste also μελινος: in Latine Panicum: and nowe a dayes in Italian *Melica*: in high Douche Feuch, Fenich, and Heydelpfenich: in base Almaigne Panickozen.

2 The Indian Panick is nowe called of some Italians *Melegua*, or *Melega*, of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho* in Latine Melica Sorghi, Milium Saburrum, and of some Panicum peregrinum: of the Almaignes Sorgsamen: of the Brabanders Sorgsaet. It is very lyke that this is Milium Indicum, whiche as Plinie writeth, was first knowen in the time of the Emperour Nero.

The Nature.

Panick is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The seede of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and blooddy flixe, and taken twise a day boyled in Goates milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawinges or gripins of the belly.

They make bread of Panick, as of Millet, but it nourisheth, and bindeth lesse then the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panick is like the other Panick in operation and vertue.

Of

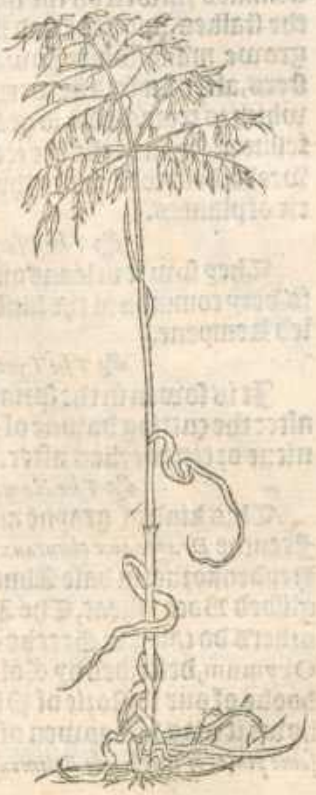
Of Otes. Chap. xiij.

✠ The Deſcription.

1 OTes (as Dioſcorides ſaith) in graſſie leaues, and knottie ſtraw or motes, are ſomwhat like to wheate: at ỳ vpper part of the ſtrawes growe the eares, diuided into many ſmall ſprynges or ſtemmes, diſplayed and ſpread abroade farre one from another, vppon the which ſtemmes or ſmall branches the grayne hangeth ſharpe pointed alwayes togither, well couered with his huſke.

2 There is an other kinde of Otes, whiche is not ſo incloſed in his huſkes as ỳ other is, but is bare, and without huſke whan it is threſhed.

3 Alſo there is a barren Ote, of ſome called the purre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

Auena.

✠ The Place.

1 Otes are very common in this Countrie, and are ſowen in al places in the feeldes.

2 The pilde Otes are ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes. *Turner ſaith they growe in Suſſex.*

3 The Purwottes or wilde Otes, commeth vp in many places amongſt wheate and without ſowing.

✠ The Tyme.

Otes are ſowen in the ſpring time, and are ripe in Auguſt.

✠ The Names.

1 Otes are called in Greeke βρόμος: in Latine Auena: in high Douche Habern: in baſe Almaigne Hauer: in Frenche *Auoyne.*

2 The ſeconde kinde may be called in Engliſhe, Pilcorne, or pylde Otes.

3 Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Greeke name ἀγριόβρομος: and in Latine Auena ſterilis: whiche you may ſee deſcribed in the xvj. Chapter of this fourth booke.

✠ The Nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion ſomwhat colde, as Galien ſaith.

✠ The Vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playſters and Cataplaſmes wherein Barley is A vſed, men may alſo vſe the meale of Otes in ſteede of Barley meale, foraſmuche as Otes (as Galen ſaith) do drie and digeſt without any biting acrimonie.

Otes meale tempered with vineger, driueth away the Lentiles and ſpots B of the face.

The ſame taken in meate ſtoppeth the belly. C

Otes bread nouriſheth but litle, and is not very agreable or meete for man- D kinde.

Of

Of Bockwheate. Chap. xiiij.

Fegopyron. Tragopyron.

The Description.

BOckwheate hath round ſtalkes chaueliured and fluted (or rowed and creſted) of a reddiſhe colour, about the height of two foote or more: The leaues are broade and ſharpe at the endes, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Iuie or common Wythiwinde. It putteth foorth ſhorte ſtemmes, aſwell on the ſides as on the top of the ſtalkes, vpon the ſaid ſhort ſtemmes there growe many white flowers in tuftes or cluſters, after the ſaid flowers commeth the ſede, which is triangled and gray, encloſed in a litle ſelme or ſkinne, lyke the ſeede of blacke bindeweede, deſcribed in the third part of the hiſtorie of plantes.

The Place.

They ſow it in leane and drie ground, and is very common in the landes of Brabant called Kempene.

The Tyme.

It is ſowen in the ſpring tyme, & in ſomer after the cutting downe of Corne, and is ripe viene or ten weekes after.

The Names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in Frenche *Dragée aux cheueaux* in high Douche Heydenkorne: in baſe Almaigne Bockweydt, after whiche name it may be engliſhed Bockwheat, The Authour of this worke calleth it Tragopyrō, certaine others do call it in Greeke φαγοπύρον, and in Latine Fagotriticum, whiche is not Ocymum, deſcribed by Columel, as we haue ſufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Hiſtorie of Plantes, where as we haue in lyke manner declared howe it was vnknowen of the Auncientes. *I thinke this to be the grayne called in ſome places of Englande Bolimonge.*

The Nature.

This ſeede without fayle is indued with no heate, and is not very drie.

The Vertues.

The meale of Bockewheate is vſed with water to make pappe, whitpottes and great cakes of light digeſtion, whiche do lightly loſe the belly, and prouoke vrine, yet they be but of ſmall nouriſhment.

The bread which men do make of this grayne is moyſt, & ſharpe or ſower, & without any great nouriſhing.

It hath none other vertue that I knowe, ſauing that they giue the greene herbe as fodder and fourrage for cattell, and they feede hennes and chickens with the ſeede, which doth make them fat in ſhort ſpace.

Of

Of Juray or Darnell. Chap. xv.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

Lolium.

IUray is a vitious grayne that combereth or anoyeth corne, eſpecially wheat, and in his knottie Strawe, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheate, but his eares do differ both from wheat and Rye eares, for they are diuided into many ſmall eares growing vppon the ſides at the toppe of the ſtraw, in the whiche ſmall eares the ſeede is conteyned, in proportiõ almoſt lyke wheate cornes, but muche ſmaller.

❡ *The Place.*

Juray for the moſt part groweth amongſt wheate, and ſometimes it is alſo founde amongſt Barley, eſpecially in good lande, where as wheate hath growen before.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It wareth ripe with ỹ wheate and other corne.

❡ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke ζιζάνιον ἢ ἄγρωστις. in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in Frenche *Uraye*, or *Gaſſe*. in Engliſhe it is alſo called Jurape, Darnell, and Raye.

✤ *The Nature.*

Juray is hoate euen almoſt in the thirde degree, and drye in the ſeconde.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The meale of Juray layde on with Salt and Radiſh rootes, doth ſtay and A
keepe backe wilde Scurffes, and corrupt and fretting ſores.

The ſame with ſulfer and vineger, cureth the ſpreading ſcabbe, and lepzie, B
or noughtie ſcurffe, when it is layde thereon.

The ſame with Pigeons dongue, oyle, and lineſeede, boyled & layde play- C
sterwiſe vpon wennes, and ſuch harde tumours, doth diſſolue and heale them.

It drayweth forth alſo al ſplinters, thornes, and ſhiuers, and doth ripe and D
open tumours and impoſtemes.

If it be ſodden with Wede, or as Plinie ſaith Orimel, it is good to be layd E
to, to aſwage the payne of the gowte Sciatique.

They lay it to the forehead with birdes greaſe, to remoue and cure the head- F
ache.

It is alſo founde by experience, that Juray put into Ale or Bier cauſeth G
dronkennelle and troubleth the brayne.

Of Pour Otes Festuca and Melampyrum. Chap. xvi.

Aegilops.
Pour Otes.

Festuca altera.
Dzauick wilde Otes.

The Description.

1 POur Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knottie strawes like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroade, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackishe & rough heared, inclosed in hearie huskes, eche one hauing a long bearde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rye as other corne.

2 Festuca, or as the Douchmen call it Dzauick, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and strawe not much vnlyke Rye, at the top whereof growe spreading eares, wherein is conteyned a small seede of grayishe colour, inclosed in litle skinnes or small huskes, muche lesse and smaller then any other kinde of corne or grayne.

3 Wemay wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders is called Peertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiij. placed with those wild flowers, that growe amongst corne: for his seede is lyke to wheat, and a hurtful or noysome weede to corne, especially to wheate, as Galen saith.

The Place.

You shal finde much of this geare amongst Rye, and oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke αἰγίλωψ: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie

Plinie Feſtuca: in Engliſh Wilde Otes, or Pour Otes.

2 The ſeconde is called in high Douche Doxt: in Heather Douchlande Dzauick: it may be alſo very well called in Latine Feſtuca, or Feſtuca altera: in Engliſhe Wilde Otes, or Dzauick.

The Nature.

Pour Otes are hoate, as Galen teſtifieth.

The Vertues.

A The greene leaues layde to, with the meale of the ſeede of Pour Otes (if it be Aegilops) is good to heale hollowe vlcers called Fiſtulas, eſpecially thoſe whiche are in the corners of the Eyes, called Aegilopes.

B The ſame ſodden with Ale or Bier, cauſeth the head to be dul and heauy, after a dronken ſort or manner, like to Iuraye, and the ſeede of the ſame grayne which the Brabanders call Peertſbloemen.

Of Blight or Brantcorne. Chap. xvij.

The Deſcription.

VStilago is a certayne diſeaſe, or infirmitie, that happeneth vnto ſuche fruits as ebare eares, but eſpecially vnto Otes. This kinde of plante, before it ſhuteth out in eare is very lyke vnto Otes, but when it beginneth to put foorth his eare, in ſteede of a good eare, there commeth vp a blacke burnt eare, ful of blacke duſt or powder.

The Place.

It groweth moſt commonly (as is beforeſaid) amongſt Otes, and ſometimes amongſt wheate.

The Tyme.

It is founde moſt commonly in Aprill, when as the Sonne ſhineth very hoate, & after a rayne following.

The Names.

This barren and vnfruitefull herbe is nowe called Vſtilago, that is to ſay, Burned, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and baſe Almaigne Brant.

The Nature, and faculties.

Vſtilago hath no good propertie in Phiſicke, and ſerueth to no manner of good purpoſe, but is rather a hurt or maladye to all Corne.

Melampyrũ. Blacke wheat. Cow wheat or Horſe flower.

Vſtilago.

Of Beanes. Chap. xviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of beanes. The one sort is commonly sowen, the other is wild. The cõmon or manured beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is: great, and smal.

Phaselus satiuus.
Sowen Beanes.

Phaselus syluestris.
Wilde Beanes.

The Description.

1 THE great sowen Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and hollowe. The leaues growe vpon short stemmes standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long & thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and somtimes a browne. After which flowers there come vp long coddes, great and round, soft within, & frised, or cottonlike. In the sayd coddes the beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes redde or browne, in fashion flat, almost lyke to the nayle of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser beane that is vsed to be sowen, is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly coddes, sauing that in all pointes it is lesser. The fruite also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wilde beane hath also a square holow stalke, as the garden and sowen beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the litle stemmes, whereon the leaues do growe, haue at the very ende tendrelles and claspers, as the pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The coddes are flat, and

and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft Downe or Cotton, but nothing so much as the coddes of the common sowen beanes. The fruite is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger then a good pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauor, and when it is chewed it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

The Place.

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, do growe in feeldes and gardens where as they be sowen or planted. The wilde is to be founde amongst the Herboristes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

The Tyme.

They are planted and sowen in Nouember, January, Februarie and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

The Names.

Beanes are called in Greeke φασήλοι, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Faseli: nowe a dayes they be called in Shoppes, and commonly Fabæ: in high and base Almaigne Bonen.

1 The great kinde is called in Latine Phaselus maior, or Faselus satiuus maior: in Douche, Groote Boonen: in English, Great Beanes, and garden Beanes.

2 The other may be well called Faseli minores, that is to say, The smaller Beane, in Brabant Zeeusche Boonkens, and Peerde Boonkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the Auncientes Cyamos, and Faba, hath ben sufficiently declared, In Historia nostra.

3 The wilde kinde may well be called in Latine Faselus syluestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, The wilde Beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douch, Wilde Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Woorkens, as some do cal them. This may well be that Pulse whiche is called Cyamos, and Faba.

The Nature.

Greene beanes before they be rype, are colde, and moyst: but when they be drie they haue power to binde and restrayne.

The Vertues.

The greene and vnripe Beanes eaten, do loose & open the belly very gently, ☿ but they be windy, & engender ventosities (as Dioscorides saith.) The which is well knowen of the common sortes of people, and therefore they vse to eate their beanes with Commine.

Drie Beanes do stop & binde the belly, especially when they be eaten with- ♉ out their huskes or skinnes: and they nourishe but litle, as Galen saith.

Beane meale layde to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or playster, ♋ dissolueth tumours and swellinges. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens, or pappes, and against the mishappes and blastings of the genitors.

The wilde Beane serueth to no vse, neither for meate nor medicine, that I ♌ knowe.

Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax. Chap. xir.

The Description.

Garden Smilax hath long and small branches, growing very high, griping, and taking holdfast when they be succoured with rises or long poles, about the whiche, they wrappe and winde them selues, as the Hoppe, otherwise they lye flat and creepe on the ground, & beare no fruite at all. The leaues be broade almost like Iuie, growing three and three togither as the Trefoil or three leaued grasse. The flowers be somtimes white and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long coddes,

which be somtimes crooked, and in them lye the sedes or fruit, smaller then the common beane, and flat fashioned lyke to a kidney of colour somtimes red, somtimes, yellow, somtimes white, somtimes blacke, & sometimes gray, & speckled with sundrie colours. This fruit is good and pleasant to eate, in so much that men gather and boyle thē before they be ripe, and do eate them coddes and all.

Phaseolus.

✠ *The Place.*

In this Countrie men plant this kind of Beanes in gardens, & they loue good grounde and places that stande well in the Sonne.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frostes be past: for at their first comming vp, they can by no meanes at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

✠ *The Names.*

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασηολος, δολιχος, καὶ σμιλαξ κηπαία: in Latine Faseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The coddes or fruite are called λόβοι, that is in Latine Siliquæ, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in Frenche *Phaseoles*: in high Douch Welsch Bonen: in base Almaigne Roomsche Boonen: in Englishe of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faselles, or Long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

✠ *The Nature.*

Kidney beanes are somewhat hoate and moyst of Complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physitions.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Kidneybeanes do nourishe meetely well, and without engendring windinesse, as some other pulses do: also they do gently loose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Diocles do write.

The fruite and Coddes boyled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke vrine, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Pease or Peason. Chap. xx.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meane, & the smal, the which are lyke one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers and coddes, but not in fruite, as ye may perceaue hereafter.

✠ *The Description.*

THE great branched Peason, are not muche knowen in this Countrey. They growe when they be staied vp, by rises, stakes, or other helpes to the length of a man, or higher. The stalkes be rounde and holowe, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at

at euery knot there growe two leaues, very well cloſed and ioyned togither, as if it were but one leafe: amongſt the leaues growe ſmal ſtemmes, the which haue foure or fiue groſſe or fatte leaues ſet directly oppoſite, one againſt another, hauing at the ende foure or fiue griping or ramping claſpers, whereby the Peaſe doth take holde, and is ſtayed vp, and faſtened to ſuch thinges as it ſtandeth by. Adioyning harde to the ſtemmes of the leaues afore ſayd, there growe other naked and bare ſtemmes, vpō the which grow pleaſant flowers of blew or purple colour. After the ſayde flowers there come vp long coddes, rounde, playne, and ſhining, hanging downewardes, in which the Peaſon are couched and layde, the whiche beyng yet but greene, are rounde and whitiſhe, but when they be drie, they are gray and cornered.

Piſum
Great Peaſon. Branche Peaſon.

Ochros. Eruilia.
Middle Peaſon.

2 The ſeconde ſorte whiche are the common peaſe, is muche like to the afore ſayde, but that his leaues and branchie ſtalkes, are ſmaller, neyther do they growe ſo high, although they be ſtayed vp and ſuccoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are moſt commonly white, the fruite is rounde and white, and remayneth rounde whan it is drie.

3 The thirde, whiche is the leaſt kinde, is lyke vnto the ſeconde, ſauing that it is much ſmaller in leaues, ſtalkes, coddes and fruite. It is ſuffered for the moſt part to lye vppon the grounde in the feeldes, without any ſtay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is lykewiſe rounde, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes greene, and ſometimes gray or blackiſh.

4 Besides the aforesayde kindes, there is yet a certayne kind of Pease lyke vnto the wilde or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendrels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrowe leaues, almost lyke the leaues of Cicercula, (whiche Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vp round coddes or huskes, lesser then peasecoddes, within them groweth the fruite, which is rounde lyke vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter, while it is yet greene, & very harde when it is drie.

Eruilia syluestris. Wilde Peason.

The Place.

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in gardens: but the midle and least kind are sowen and planted in fruitful feeldes, and are very common in this Countrie.

2 The Herboristes do sow the wild kinde in their gardens.

The Tyme.

Men plant them in Marche and Aprill, and they be rype in August.

The Names.

1 The branche Peason are called in Greke πίσον: in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Groote Erweten, Roomsche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right Pisum, described of Plinie and the Auncientes: in Englishe Great Peason, Garden Peason, and Branche Peason, bycause, as I thinke, they must be holpen or staped vp with branches.

2.3. The two other kindes are called in Greke ἄρακος: in Latine of Plinie Eruilia: in French *Pois*: in high Douch Erweyssen: in base Almaigne Erweten: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Venice *Pisareli*: in Englishe, Common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it Eruilia syluestris, that is to sayde wilde Peason.

The Nature, and Vertues.

Branche Peason being eaten do nourish meanely, engender windinesse, but I not so muche as the pulse whiche the Auncientes call Faba.

The other rounde and common Pease are beter, and do nourish better then the great or branched Peason, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason. Chap. xxi.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cichelinges, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelinges. *The

Lathyrus Cicercula.
Cicheling or brode Peaſon.

Lathyrus ſylueſtris.
Wilde Cicheling.

❧ The Deſcription.

1 THe Cicheling or flat peaſe, hath flat and creſted ſtalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, ſtanding vpward, almoſt like the two eares of a Hare, with Claſping tendrelles, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are ſet by thē. The flowers be white lyke the flowers of branche Peaſon, after them come flat coddes, & large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, & vneuenly cornered hauing almoſt the ſent or ſmell of the peaſe. The roote is tender and threddy.

2 The leſſer Cicheling is like to the aforeſaid, in ſtalkes leaues & coddes. The flowers are reddiſh. The fruit is alſo flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kind, but it is ſmaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, drawing towardes blacke.

3 There is alſo founde a wilde kinde of this pulſe much lyke to the aforeſayd in the flatneſſe of the ſtalkes, and in his long and narrowe leaues. The whiche in like manner bringeth foorth reddiſh flowers, and afterward narrow coddes, wherin is contayned a ſmall browne ſeede, round and hard. The roote is great and thicke, of a wooddy ſubſtance, and dieth not, but putteth foorth new euery yere.

¶ The Place.

1.2. Theſe pulſes are found in this Countrie, amōgſt ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

3 The wild groweth in hedges, and in the borders of feeldes, in good & fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louayne and Bruſſels.

❧ The

The Tyme.

These Pulses do flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke λάθυρος, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἄρακος, Aracus: in Latine Cicera They are both called in Frenche *Des Sars*: but they haue no Douche name that I knowe, yet the Authour of this booke in the last Douche copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douche Platte Erwten, that is to say in English, Broade or Flat Pease: not knowen of the Apothecaries.

The Nature, and Vertues.

The first kinde is of nature and qualitie like vnto Pease, and doth meanely nourishe the body, as Galen saith.

The seconde is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boyled.

Of Chiche Pease. Chap. xxij.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Chiche Pease (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kinde, the which some do call Arietinum, and the wilde Chiche, and there be two sortes of that kinde which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

Cicer satiuum. Tame Chiches.

Cicer Arietinum. Sheepes Chiches.

The

The Deſcription.

1 THe tame Cithe Peaſon is a ſmal kinde of pulſe, almoſt like to a lentil, it hath foure or fiue branches, and therevpon ſmall, narrowe, diuidid leaues, not muche vnlyke the leaues of lentilles. The flowers grow vpon ſhort ſtemmes, ſmall and ſomewhat whitiſhe, after the whiche there come vp ſmall rounde huſkes or coddes, wherein is commonly founde three or foure round Peaſon, hauing a certayne bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one ſide, not muche vnlike Sheepes Cithe Peaſon, but a great deale ſmaller, and not ſo harde, and of a better taſte.

2 Sheepes Cithes haue ſlender ſtalkes, and harde with many branches, and rounde leaues iagged about the brimmes, like the lentil or feche: growing directly or oppoſite one againſt the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring foorth ſhorte rounde Coddes or huſkes, bollen or ſwelling vp like ſmall bladders, wherein growe two or three Peaſon cornered, and faſhioned almoſt lyke a ſheepes head, in colour ſometymes white, and ſometimes blacke.

3 The wild Cithe peaſe, in leaues are lyke to the tame, but they are of a ranke and ſtrong ſauour, and the fruite of another faſhion (as Dioſcorides ſaith) vnlike the tame Cithes.

The Place.

Theſe Cithe Peaſon, are founde planted in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

All the Cithes are ripe in Auguſt, like to the other ſortes of pulſe.

The Names.

Cithe Peaſon are called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος: in Latine Cicer: in Frenche *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The firſt kinde is called Cicer ſatiuum, Columbinum Venereũ: and in Greke ὀροβιάιον, Orobiæon, that is to ſay in Latine Cicer eruillum: vnknowen in Shoppes. This is not Eruum, as many at this time do thinke, and for that purpoſe they put it into their triacles and other ſuche medicines.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος κριός: in Latine Cicer Arietinum, that is to ſay, Sheepes Cithe peaſe: in Shoppes Cicer: in Engliſhe Sheepes Cithpeaſon, in French *Pois Cithes*: in high Douch Zylern erweyſſen: in baſe Almaigne Ciceren.

3 The thirde kinde is called Cicer ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, Wilde Cithes.

The Nature.

The Cithe peaſe is hoate and drie in the firſt degree.

1 *The Vertues.*

The domeſtical or tame Cithes, prouoke vrine, and cauſe milke to encreaſe in womens breſtes, it taketh away the euyll colour, and cauſeth good colour to enſue. A

The ſame boyled with Orobus (called in Engliſhe the bitter Fiche) doth allwage and heale the blaſtinges or ſwellinges of the yearde or priuie members, if it be layde thereon: alſo men vſe with great profite, to applie it to running ſores, and vlcers of the head, and the ſcurffe. B

The ſame mingled with Barley meale and honie, is good againſt corrupt and feſtred ſores, and Cankers, being layde therevppon. C

2 Sheepes Cithes do prouoke vrine, and vnſtoppe the Melt, the Liuer, and the kidneyes: and the decoction thereof drunken, breaketh the ſtone, and grauell. D

To conclude, the Cithe peaſon do waſt, cleanſe, and make thinne, all cold and groſſe humours, and are good againſt all ſpreading ſores, and the inflammations E

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/0/1

tions and swellinges behinde the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender muche windinesse. ☙

The Danger.

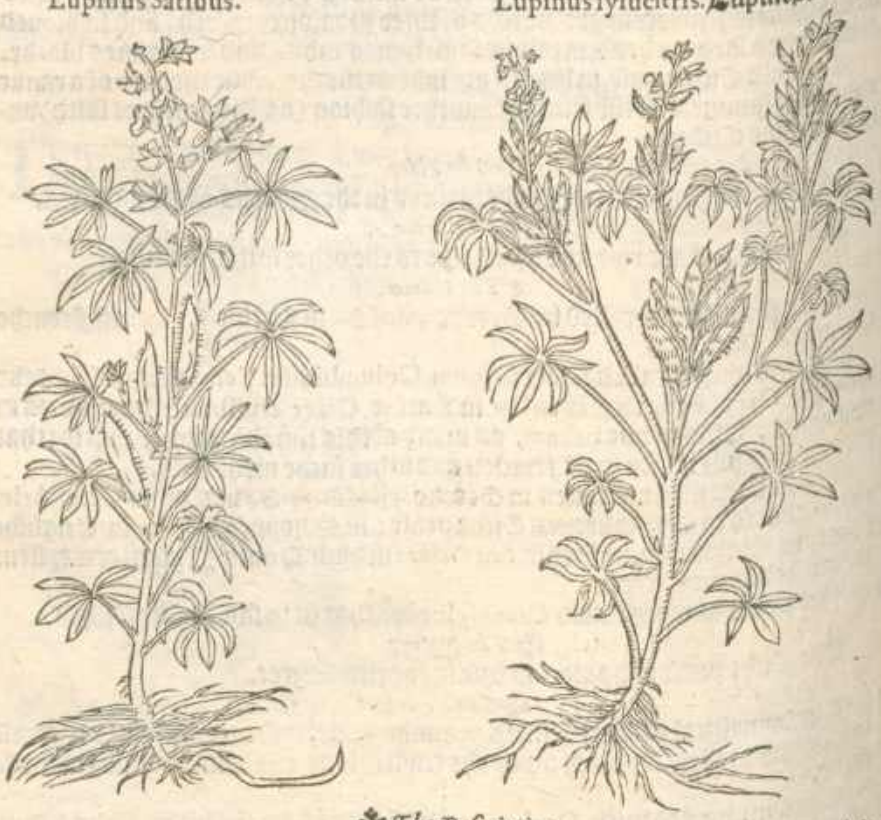
The vse of Ciches is not very good for them whiche haue any vlceration, in the kidneyes or bladder, for they be to much scouring, and do cause the vrine to be sharpe.

Of Lupines. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

THere be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupine, and the wild Lupine. The wild kind agayne is of sundrie sortes for somtimes you shall see some of them with a yellowe flower, sometymes with a blewe flower, and sometimes with a reddishe flower.

Lupinus Satiuus. Lupinus syluestris. Lupines.



The Description.

THE tame or garden Lupine hath round harde stemmes, standing vpright of him selfe, without any succour stay or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought foorth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought foorth their flowers, euery of the sayde branches doth part and deuide them selues agayne into three branches, continuing so in flowers & parted branches vntill they be hindered by frostes. The leaues are cut and slit downe into fiue, sixe, or seuen partes. The flowers do grow many togither at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after whiche flowers there come in their places long coddes, somwhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

The

2 The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the aforesayd, saving that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, & his flowers are not white, but yellow, and the seede or fruite is not white, but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blewe and red flowers, are yet lesser then the yellow, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

The Place.

The Herboristes do plante Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blewe, do growe amongst the corne about Monpellier.

The Tyme.

In warme Countries and hoate seasons, the Lupine flowreth three times a yere. The first flower commeth foorth about the end of May, afterward the three first collaterall branches do spring out, the whiche three branches do likewise flower about the beginning of July. The sayd collaterall bowes or branches, do agayne bring foorth three other branches, & they do flower in August, where as they be well placed in the Sonne. The fruite of the first and seconde blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrie, but the thirde blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chaunce in a very hoate sommer.

The Names.

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke θερμος in Latine and in Shoppes, Lupinus: in Frenche *Lupin* in English Lupines: in high Douche Feigbonen: in base Almaigne Lupinen, and Vischboonen.

The first kinde is called Lupinus latiuus, that is to say, The manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sortes are called Wilde Lupines, in Latine Lupini syluestres: and these be not vsed in medicine.

The Nature.

The garden Lupine is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to clense.

The Vertues.

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or els with water and vineger, A doth kill and driue foorth by siege al kindes of wormes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the same purpose men vse to lay Lupines stamped vpon the nauel of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupins, boyled with Rue and Pepper, to drinke B to open the stoppinges of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupins, Mirrhe, and Hony mingled togither, mooueth womens naturall sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth. C

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and driueth D away all frekles, and spottes like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue, mingled with water and layde therto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley & water E swageth all impostumations and swellinges.

The same with vineger, or boyled in vineger, swageth the payne of the F Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kinges euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wennes, botches, boyles, and pestilential or plague sores.

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become G sweete, and haue lost their bitternesse: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnesse of the stomacke, and the desyre to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of foode or nourishment, engendreth

grosse blood, and grosse humours. For Lupins are harde to digest, and vneasie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupins haue the lyke vertue, but more strong.

Of the bitter Vetche called in Greeke Orobos, and in latine Eruum. Chap. xxiij.

The Description.

ERuum or the bitter Fetche is nowe vnknowen, and therefore we can geue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that Orobos, or Eruilia is a small plant, bearing his fruit in coddes, round, of a white or yellowish colour, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattel, neither will cattell feede vpon them, before that with long soking or steping in water, their vnpleasant taste be gone and lost: wherefore it is very easie to iudge, that the flat Peasecalled in Greeke Lathyri, and described in the xxj. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Eruilia, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste lyke the common Peason, as we haue before declared.

The Names.

This pulse is called in Greeke ὄροβος: in Latine Eruum: and the Frenchmen folowing the Latine name, do cal it *Ers*: in Douche Eruen: in Englishe Bitter Uetche, or Ers.

The Nature.

Ers are hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The meale of Eruum often licked in with hony in maner of a Lohoch, cleanseth the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humours, falling vpon the lunges.

It loseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh a man to haue a good colour, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for to muche thereof is hurtfull.

With honie it scoureth away lentiles or freckles from the face, and all other spottes and scarres from the bodie. It stayeth spreading vlcers: it doth soften the hardnesse of womens breastes, it breaketh Carboncles and impostumes.

Being kneded or tempered with wine, it is layde very profitably vnto the bitinges of dogges, of men, and wilde beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itche, and kibed heeles, if they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oxen well.

The Danger.

Ers or Orobos being vsed often, and in to great a quantitie causeth headache, and heauie dulnesse, it bringeth foorth blood, both by the vrine, and excrementes of the belly.

Of the Vetche. Chap. xxv.

THe Uetche hath stalkes of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about the height of three foote, with leaues displayed & spread abroad, compassed about with many smal leaues, set oppolite one directly against another: at the ende of whiche leaues, ye haue tendrelles or claspers wherby it taketh hold and is stayed vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beaneflowers, afterward there come vp long flat coddes, wherein are Uetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

The

The Place.

They ſowe Uetches in this Countrie, in the feeldes, foꝛ fourrage oꝛ pꝛouender foꝛ Hoꝛſes.

The Tyme.

They be ryppe in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This pulſe is called in Greke βίκιον, and of ſome σαραχον: in Latine Vicia: of ſome Oſmũdi: in Engliſh a Uetche, oꝛ Uetches: in Frenche *Veſſe*: in high Douche Wicken: in baſe Almaigne Uitſen. And that this is not Eruum, it appeareth euidently by that which is deſcribed in the foꝛmer Chapter. This ſhoulde ſeeme to be Theophꝛaſtus Aphace oꝛ Taare.

The cauſe of the Name.

The Uetche, as Uarro ſayth, is called in Latine Vicia, bycauſe it bindeth it ſelfe about other plantes, and ouercometh them, and is deriued from this Latine woꝛde (Vincire) whiche ſignifieth to binde ſure, to ouercome and to reſtrayne from libertie.

The Nature and Vertues.

The Uetche is not vſed in medicine, neyther vſed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Hoꝛſes and other cattel, and this Galen doth alſo witneſſe.

Of Arachus oꝛ wilde Fitche. Chap. xxvi.

The Deſcription.

ARachus is muche lyke to the common Uetche, in ſtalkes, leaues, and coddes, but in all theſe muche leſſe. The ſtalkes be tẽder, weake and fleder with coꝛnered traples oꝛ ſquare creſted edges. The leaues are ſhꝛead abꝛoade like the other Uetche, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two oꝛ thꝛee claſping tendꝛelles. The flowers be ſmal, of a light purple, oꝛ incarnate colour, and do growe vppon the ſtalke ſelfe, as the flowers of beanes oꝛ common Uetches do, without any foote ſtalkes. The coddes be ſmall, long, and narrowe, wherein is couched ſixe oꝛ ſeuen ſeedes, of a blackiſhe colour, harde, and ſmaller than Uetches.

Arachus.

2 Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, the which is very wel like to the abouesaid, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath smal white flowers growing clusterwise at the ende vpon long stems, almost like the wild Uetche, the whiche do turne into litle short huskes, clustering togither, smaller then the lentil huskes, in the whiche is founde, but onely two graynes, harde, rounde, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Uetche.

The Place.

These two kindes of Uetches do grow in the feeldes, amongst Rye & Otes, and other lyke graynes.

The Tyme.

They are both ripe in June.

The Names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, ἄρακος Arachus, the whiche name is written by ch in the last syllabe, as a difference from the other ἄρακος Aracus, written with a c, wherof we haue alredy treated. They cal it in French *Vesseron*: in Brabant, Crock: in Englishe, Wilde Uetche.

The Nature, and Vertues.

Arachus or the wild Uetche, is not fit for man, but serueth only for prouender or fourrage, for Bienes and horses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

Of smal wild Fetchelinges. Chap. xxvij.

Galega altera. Uetcheling or smal wild Fitches.

Onobrichis forte, Medica Ruellij. *Saint Foin.* Wedick Uetcheling.

1 THE wild Uetche is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapt. in stalkes leaues and clasping tendzelles, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in

in tufted clusters about long stemmes, almost like to spiked eares, of colour purple in blew, the which past & gone, there come vp litle flat huskes, wherin lieth the seede, like to the seede of Arachus.

2 You may set by this wild Uetche, a certaine plant not much vnlike the aforesayd in leaues and growing, the whiche beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly growe in this Countrie, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes. This kind of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somwhat narrower, whiter & smother. His flowers do likewise growe thicke vpon long stemmes, commonly of a cleare red or Crymsen colour. After whiche there come flat prickley round huskes, bossed or bunched, and somtimes fashioned like a smal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the seede.

The Place.

1 The wilde Uetche groweth in the borders of feeldes, in medowes, & oftentimes in moyst places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The other kind (for daintines sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herboristes of this Countrie. They say it groweth plentifully by the Sea side, vpon bankes or trenches made with mans handes, and such like places. They vse to sow it in medowes about Paris, and otherwhiles: it is found growing there of his owne accorde.

The Tyme.

The wilde Uetche flowreth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth his coddes and grayne.

The other flowreth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede foorthwith.

The Names.

1 The first should seeme to be Galegaaltera, & a kind of litle Uetches, & may also be wel called Arachus, & taken for a kinde of Arachus: in Frenche *Vesce sauuage*: in Douch Wilder Wicken: in neather Douchlande, Wilde Uitsen: in English Small wilde Uetches or Uitchelinges.

2 The other is counted of some to be ὀνόβρυχις, Onobrychis, of Ruellius for Medica, they name it in Frenche *Saint Foin*: we may call it, Yellow Fitcheling, and Medick fitche.

The Nature and Vertues.

The wilde Uetche is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth onely A but for pasture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be Onobrychis, you shall finde his properties described in the B Chapter of Onobrychis.

Of Tares. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

THe Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher then the stalkes of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheat or corne, or the other plantes whereamongst it groweth. The leaues be smal and tender (triangled like a scuchion) somwhat round, growing alwaies two together, one against another at the ioyntes, betwixt the said leaues there grow vp clasping tendrels, & other smal stems or shutes, wherupon growe flowers, of a yellowish colour. The flowers past there rise coddes somewhat large, & longer then the coddes or huskes of the Lentiles, in whiche is conteyned fiue or sixe blacke seedes, harde, flat, and shining, lesser then the seedes of lentiles.

The Place.

The Tare groweth in feeldes, & is found growing in this Countrie, in fertil groundes amongst wheat & Rye.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie it flowreth in May, and in June and July the seede with the coddes is ripe.

The Names.

This kinde of Pulse is called in Greke ἀφάκη: in Latine Aphaca: in English,

Tares: vnknowen in shoppes, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme, that the Vetche is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

*The Nature.

The Tare is temperate in heate, & of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The Tare seede is of a restringent vertue like þ Lentil, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the flixe of the belly, and drieth vp the moysture of the stomacke.

B The Tare in vertue is lyke to the Lentil.

C When in tyme past dyd vse to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) neuertheless it is harder of concoction or digestion, then the Lentil.

Ornithopodium.

Of Birdes foote. Chap. xxix.

✤ *The Description.*

Birdes foote is lyke to Arachus, & to the wilde Vetche, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be smal and rounde, fashioned like to a small fether. The flowers be yellowishe and smal, growing close togither vpon huskes or stems, the which being withered, there commeth vp in their places small crooked huskes or coddes, growing fiue or sixe togither, þ which in their standing do shewe almost like the closing foote of a smal bird. Within the sayde litle crooked coddes the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

✤ *The Place.*

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, & in drie grassie wayes & Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, then that which groweth amongst the corne.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Birdes foote flowreth from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.

✤ *The*

The Names.

This wild herbe is called in Brabant Voghelvoet, that is to ſay in Engliſh, Birdes foote, or Fowle foote, bycauſe his huſkes or cods are lyke to a birdes foote, & for that cauſe men may wel cal it ὀρνιθόποδιον, Ornithopodion, for it hath none other Greke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioſcorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe is not vſed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vſe, but is a very good foode both for horſes and cattel.

Of Lentilles. Chap. xxx.

Lens.

The Deſcription.

THe Lentil hath ſmall tender and plyant branches, about a cubite high. The leaues be very ſmal, the which are placed two and two vppon litle ſtems, or ſmall footeſtalkes, and do ſometimes ende with claſping tendrelles, wherby it hitcheth faſt and taketh ſure hold. The flowers be ſmal, of a browniſhe colour, intermixt with white. The huſkes or ſhelles are flat. The fruite is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and ſometimes browne.

The Place.

The Lentil is not very wel knowen in this Countrie, but is founde ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

The Lentil doth both flower and wax ripe in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This Pulſe is called in Greeke φακὸς, & φακὶς: in Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in Engliſhe Lentilles: in Frenche *Lentille*: in high Douche Linſen.

The Nature.

The Lentil is drie in the ſeconde degree, the reſidue is temperate.

The Vertues.

The firſt decoction of Lentilles doth loſe the belly. A

If after the firſt boyling you caſt away the broth wherein they were ſodden, and then boyle them agayne in a freſhe water: then they binde togither and drie, and are good to ſtop the belly, and agaynſt the blooddy flixe or dangerous laſke. alſo they ſtoppe the inordinate courſe of womens termes, but it wyll make their operation more effectual in ſtopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purſelayn, or redde Beetes, or Myrtilles, or the pill of Pomegarnates, or dried Roſes, or Medlers, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantayne, and whole Sawles, or the berries of Sumach. B

The pill or shel of Lentiles hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of C more force then the whole Lentil.

The meate that they vse to make of the hulked or vnshelled lentil, drieth the D stomacke, but it stoppeth not, and is of harde digestion, and engendreth grosse and noughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of Lentilles shelled, or spoyled E from their hulkes, against the weakenesse, and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boyled with parched barley meale, & laid to, swageth the paynes F or ache of the gowte.

The meale of Lentiles, mired with hony, doth mundifie and clense corrupt G vlcers and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with newe flesh.

The same boyled in vineger, doth dissolue and driue away wennes, and H harde swelling strumes.

With Melilot, a Quince & oyle of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the I eyes and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hoare inflammation called Erisipilas, S. Antonies fier, and suche lyke maladies.

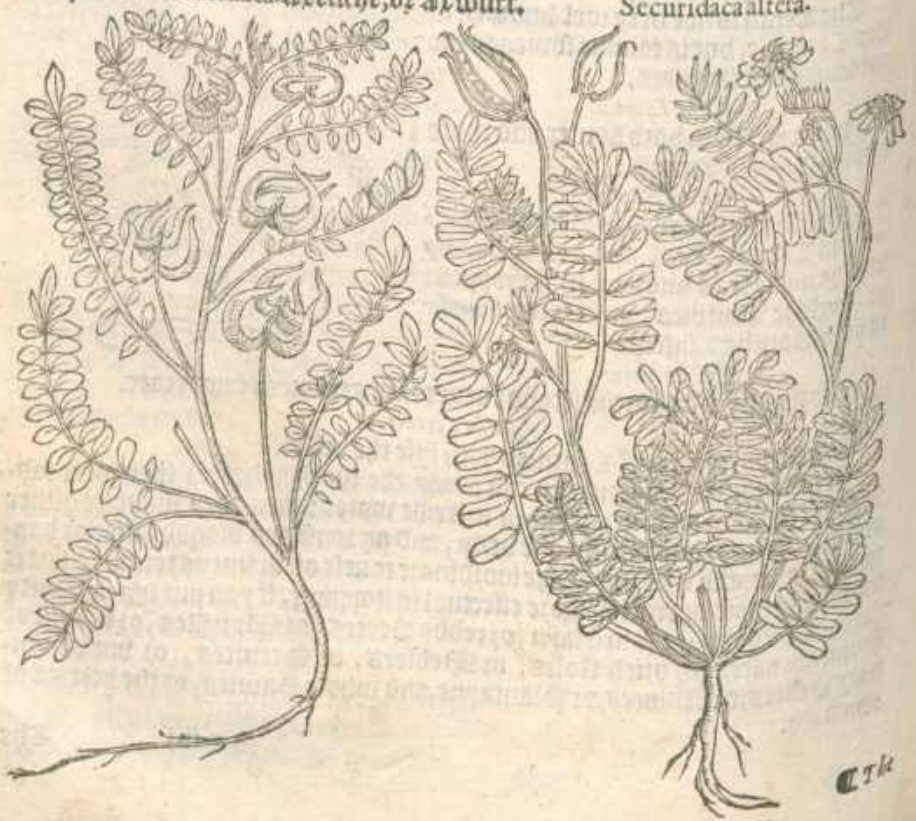
The lentil boyled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted & K clustered milke in womens breastes, & consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

The Danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastinges in the stomacke, & subuerteth the same, they cause doting madnesse & foolish toyes, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lunges, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate to muche thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof, in danger of Cankers, and the Leprie.

Of Hatchet Fitche/ Arsede or Arwurt. Chap. xxxi.

Hedysaron. Securidaca. Areliche, or Arwurt. Securidaca altera.



The

¶ The Description.

1 Securidaca hath small slender stemmes, whereupon grow small leaues spread abroade lyke to the leaues of Arachus, or the wilde Uetche, but smaller and rounder. The flowers growe thicke togither, after the sayde flowers, there come long coddes, round and small, growing one agaynst another, bowing inward, & crooking or crompling lyke vnto hornes, within whiche crooked coddes, is conteyned a flat seede with flower corners, like to a litle wedge. The roote is smal and tender.

2 The other Securidaca set foorth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well lyke to the aforesayd, neuertheless his coddes be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approching to the description of Securidaca set foorth by Dioscorides.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe.

3 There is found another herbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branche of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the Lentil or Securidata, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, & the trayling branches it beareth smal yellow flowers, in fashion lyke to the flowers of the Uetche or Lentill: the which afterward do change into flat huskes or coddes, the whiche are vpon one side full of deepe Chinkes, or Cliftes, and the graine or seede waxing ripe, the saide coddes do turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seede also is crooked, and turned rounde like a Croissant or newe Moone.

¶ The Place.

1,2 Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in some places amongst Lentiles: or according to Dioscorides, amongest Barley and wheate, vnknowen in this Countrie, and is not knowen to growe but in the gardens of Herboristes.

3 The thirde kinde groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, alongst the wayes, and like vntoyled places.

✣ The Tyme.

1,2. Securidaca flowreth in this Countrie, in July and August, and afterwarde the seede is ripe.

3 The Horse shoe flowreth in June, and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

1,2. The Pulse called in Greke πέλεκινος: in Latine Securidaca, of some also Pelecinon: in Douch and French it hath no name that I knowe. Turner calleth it in Englishe Arsich, or Arewort, bycause Dioscorides saith the seede is lyke a two edged Axe.

The

3 The thirde kinde is called in Italian *Fer di Canalla*, that is to say in Latine, Ferrum equinum: and in English Horse shoe: in Frenche *Fer de Cheual*: in Brabant Peerts yser. It shoulde seeme that this is a kinde of Securidaca: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The Nature.

The seede of Securidaca is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue lyke to Securidaca, as you may knowe by his bitternesse.

The Vertues.

The seede of Securidaca, openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, the Splene, and all the inwarde partes, and is very good for the stomacke, bycause of his bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the newe leaues and tender croppes of the same. B

Of Italian Fitche or Goates Rue. Chap. xxxij.

The Description.

Galega.

This herbe is not muche vnlyke Arachus or the wild Uetche in stalkes and leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thervpon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues lyke to the leaues of Uesseron or Arachus, but muche greater and longer. The flowers be eyther cleare blewe, or white, and do grow clustering togither spikewise, and like to the wild Uetche, after come long, small, and round coddes, wherein is the seede. The roote is meetely great, and doth not lightly die.

The Place.

Galega in some Countries (as in Italy) groweth in the borders of feeldes, it groweth also in the wood called Madrill by Paris. We shall not lightly finde it in this Countrie, but sowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

Galega flowreth in July and August, and foorthwith the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these dayes, in Latine Galega, Ruta Capraria, and of some Fœnogræcum sylueſtre. And some do also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but as I thinke it is nothing lyke any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fetche, and Goates Rue.

The Nature.

Galega is of nature hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singuler herbe against al venome and

and poyſon, and againſt wormes to kill and driue them foorth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fried in Oyle of Line ſeede, and bounde vpon the nauel of the childe.

They giue a ſponefull of the iuyce of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to yong children againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in vineger, and dronken with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

Of the Peaſe Earthnut. Chap. xxxiij.

Chamæbalanus.

The Deſcription.

1 THE Earthnut hath three or foure little ſtalkes or tender branches, ſomewhat reddiſhe belowe next the grounde, with claſping tendrelles, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and al other thinges that it may come by. The leaues be ſmall and narrowe. The flowers be of a fayre red colour, and of an indifferent good ſmell. After the fading of thoſe flowers there come in their ſteede ſmall coddes, in which is conteined a ſmall ſeede. The rootes be long and ſmall, wherevnto is hanging here and there certeyne nuttes or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike colour without, and inwardly white, ſweete in taſte, almoſt lyke the Cheſnut.

2 The other kinde of Earthnut, called in ſome places, the litle Earthnut, ſhalbe deſcribed in the fifth part of this hiſtory, in the xxiij. Chapter.

The Place.

The Peaſe Earthnut, groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, neare Barrow, by the riuer Zoom, amongſt the Corne, and vppon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmonde heath, and Coome parke, as Turner ſaith.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June, and afterwarde the ſeede is ripe. In ſome places they drawe or plucke vp the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high Douche Erdnuſs, Erckelen, Erdfeigen, Erdamandel, Acker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabãt Eerdtnoten, and of ſome Huyſen met ſteerten: of the writers in theſe dayes in Greeke, χαμαιβάλανος, Chamæbalanos: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, whiche is called ἴσχας, and ἄκιος: in Latine Glandes terreſtres, that is to ſay, Earthnuttes. Some of the learned do count it to be Aſtragalus deſcribed by Dioſcorides, and ſome hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifeſt ynough by the third Chapter of the thirde parte of this booke, where as we haue playnely ſet foorth the right Apios.

The

The Nature.

The peaſe Earthnut is dꝛie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of peaſe Earthnut, are boyled in many places of Hollande and Brabant, and eaten as the rootes of Turneps and Parſneps, and they nourith aſwel: yet foꝛ all that they be harder of digeſtion then Turnep rootes, and do ſtop the belly, and running of the laſke.

If theſe herbes be the right Aſtragalus, his roote wil pꝛouoke vꝛine, and ſtop all fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and dꝛonke.

The ſame receiued in the ſame manner, ſtoppeth alſo the inoꝛdinate courſe of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The ſame roote of Aſtragalus dꝛied and made into powder, is very good to be ſtrowen vpon olde ſoꝛes, and vpon freſhe newe woundes, to ſtop the blood of them.

Of Fenugree. Chap. xxxiij.

The Deſcription.

Fenugreck hath tender ſtalkes, rounde, blackiſhe, hollow, and ful of bꝛanches, the leaues are diuided into thꝛee partes, lyke the leaues of Trifoil, oꝛ the thꝛeeleaued graſſe. The flowers be pale, whitiſh, and ſmaller thē the flowers of Lupins. After the fading of thoſe flowers, there come vp long coddes oꝛ huſkes, crooked and ſharpe pointed, wherein is a yellowe ſeede, the roote is ful of ſmall hanging heares.

Fœnum Græcum.

The Place.

The Herboꝛiſtes of this Countrie, do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It flowꝛeth in July, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τῆλις: in Latine and in Shoppes Fœnum Græcum, of Columella Siliqua: in Frenche *Fenugree*, oꝛ *Fenegree*: in high Douche Bockſhoꝛn, oꝛ Kuhoꝛne: in baſe Alemaigne Fenigriek: in Engliſh Fenegreck.

The Nature.

The ſeede of Fenugreck, is hoate in the ſecond degree, and dꝛy in the firſt, and hath vertue to ſoften and diſſolue.

The Vertues.

℞ The decoction oꝛ bꝛoth of the ſeede of Fenugreck, dꝛonken with a litle vineger, expelleth al euil humours, that ſticke faſt to the bowels.

℞ The ſame decoction firſt made with Dates, and afterward with a litle Hony, vntil it haue gottē the ſubſtance oꝛ thickneſſe of a Syꝛupe, doth mundifie & cleanſe the bꝛeaſt, and is very good foꝛ greeues

and

and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vexed with a feuer or the head ache: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, & to them that haue agues.

C The meale of Fenugreek, boyled in Meade or Honied water doth consume, soften, and dissolue colde harde impostumes and swellinges. The same tempered or kneded, with Saltpeter and vineger, doth soften & waste the hardnesse, and blasting of the Melt.

D It is good for women that haue either impostume, vlcer, or stopping of the Matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

E The strayning or iuyce of Fenugreek mingled with Goose grease, & put vp, vnder, in the place conuenient, after the maner of a mother Suppositorie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the Matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

F It is good also to washe the head with the decoction of Fenugreek: for it healeth ỳ scurfe, and taketh away both nittes, and scales, or brand of the head.

G The same layd to with Sulphur (that is, brimstone) & hony driueth away pushes or little pimples, wheales, and spottes of the face: and healeth al manginesse and scurme itche, and amendeth the stinking smell of the armepittes.

H Greene Fenugreek brused, or pounde with a litle vineger, is good agaynst weake and feeble partes, that are without skinne, vlcerated, and rawe.

I The seede of Fenugreek may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

K Men do also vse to eate of the young buddes and tender croppes in salades with oyle & vineger (as Galen saith) but such meate is not very holesome, for it ouerturneth the stomacke & causeth headache, to be vsed to much, or to often.

Of Cameline. Chap. xxxv.

Myagrum.

The Description.

MYagrũ or Cameline, hath straight rounde stalkes, of ỳ height of two foote or moze, diuiding it self into many branches or boughes. The leaues be long and narrowe, almost lyke to the leaues of Madder, at the highest of ỳ stalkes, alõgest by thẽ grow smal flowers, and afterward smal cuppes, or sede vessels, almost lyke the knoppes of Lineseede, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seede, of the whiche an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing foorth of the same.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places amongst wheat, and flaxe, and the most part of mẽ do deeme it as an vnprofitable herbe: yet for all that it is sowen in many places, because of the oyle which the sede yeeldeth, as in this Countrie, Zeelande, and the Countrie of Liege, or Luke beyonde Brabant.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Marche and Aprill, and ripe about August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke μύαγρον, of some also μελάμπυρον: in Latine Myagrum, Linum triticeum, and Melampyrum: in Frenche and base Almaigne, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Douche Flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagrũ, or Cameline: It should seeme that this herbe is Eryſimon, wherof Theophraſt & Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

The Nature.

Myagrum is of a hoate complexion.

The Vertues.

The oyle of the ſeede of Cameline, or Myagrum ſtraked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and poliſh the ſkinne from all roughneſſe.

It is vſed at this day to prepare and dreſſe meate withal, as Rape oyle, and it may be vſed to burne in lampes.

Of medow Trifoyl or three leaued graſſe. Chap. xxvi.

The Kindes.

There be diuers ſortes of Trefoyles, the which for the more parte of them ſhalbe ſet forth in diuers Chapters. But that kinde wherof we ſhal now intreate, is the common Trefoyl, growing in medowes. The whiche is of two ſortes, the one with redde flowers, the other with white, but for the reſt there is no great difference in theſe two herbes.

The Deſcription.

Trifolium pratenſe.

1 THree leaued graſſe of the medowe, hath a rounde tender ſtalke: and leaues ſomewhat rounde, alwaies ſtanding together vpon a ſtemme, the flowers do grow at the top of the braunches or ſtemmes, in tuftes or knoppes tufted, and ſet full of ſmall flowers, of a red purple colour: lyke to a ſhort tufted eare, the whiche flowers once vaniſhed, there commeth vp rounde ſeede incloſed in ſmall huſkes. The roote is long, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The Trefoyl with the white flowers, is muche lyke to the aforeſayde, but that his ſtalkes are ſomwhat rough and hearie, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is ſometimes a white ſpotte or marke, lyke to the new Moone. The flower is white, in all thinges els lyke to the other, and groweth after the ſelfe ſame faſhion.

The Place.

These two kindes of Trefoyles, doo growe in all places of this Countrie, in medowes, eſpecially ſuche as ſtande ſomwhat high.

The Tyme.

The three leaued graſſe flowreth in May and June, and ſometimes all the Sommer.

The

The Names.

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greeke τριφυλλον ἐν χορτοκοπίοις γινόμενον: in Latine Trifolium pratense: in Frenche *Treffle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Douche Wilen klee, and Fleyschblum: in base Almaigne Claueren, and Shemeyn Claueren: in English, Medow Trefoyle, or Common Trefoyle.

The Nature.

The Trefoyl is colde and drie, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

The Vertues.

Trefoyl with his flowers, or by him selfe, boyled in Meade, or honied wa- A
ter, or wine, and dronken, doth slake and swage the hoate burning and fretting of the bowels and inwarde partes. Of the like vertue is the decoction therof, made in water, and powred into the body by glister.

The same decoction dronken in due time, and season, stoppeth the white B
flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoyle sodde in Oyle, and layd to in manner of C
a plaister, doth ripe hoate inflammations and swellinges, & other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they do scatter and dissolue them cleane.

Of sweete Trefoyl. Chap. xxxvij.

Lotus satiua, or Vrbana.

The Description

Sweete Trefoyl hath a round holow stalke, of two or three foote long or more, full of bowes and branches. The leaues do alwaies grow three and three togither, euen as the common medow Trefoyl, but somwhat longer, & iagged round about like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, clustering togither in knoppes, like the flowers of the medowe or common Trefoyl, sauing that the tuftes or knappes, are not so great as the knappes of the other: after the fading of those flowers there come little huskes, or sharpe poynted heades, wherin the seede lyeth. All the herbe, especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smel or sauour, the whiche as some say, looseth his sent or smell seuen times a day, & recouereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his sauour, the whiche is stronger in a moyst and cloudy darke season, then when the wether is fayre and cleare.

The Place.

In this Countrie men sowe the sweete Trefoyl in gardens, & where as it hath bene once sowen, it groweth lightly euery yere of the seede which falleth, *In Maister Riches garden.*

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July & August, during which time, the sede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λοτὸς ὑμερὸς: in Latine Lotus vrbana, & Lotus satiua, of some Trifolium, and now a dayes Trifolium odoratum: in French *Treffle odoriferant:*

odoriferant: in high Douch Siben gezeyt: and in base Almaigne, Seuen getide crupt, bycause that seuentymes a day it looseth his sweete sente and smell, and recouereth it againe. Turner calleth Lotus vrbana in English, Garden or Sallet Clauer: we may call it sweete Trefoyl, or three leaued grasse.

The Nature.

Sweete Trefoyl, is temperate in heate and cold, & taking part of some litle drynesse.

The Vertues.

The sweet Trefoyl doth swage & ripe, al cold swellings, being laid therto. The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot or white perle of the eyes, called in Latine Argema.

The Oyle wherin the flowers of the sweet Trefoyl haue ben soked, cureth all new woundes, and burstinges, as some affirme.

Of Wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There is commonly founde in this countrie, two sortes of wilde Lotus or Trefoyl, with yellow flowers, one hauing Coddes, and the other none.

Lotus syluestris.
Wild Trefoyl, Yellow stone Clauer.

Lotus syluestris minor.
Petie Clauer or stone Trefoyl.

The Description.

The first kinde of wilde Lotus is a litle low herbe, creeping alongst the grounde. The leaues be somewhat lyke to the leaues of the common three leaued grasse, or medow Trefoyl, almost of an ashe colour. The flowers be faire and yellow, fashioned like to the flowers of peason, but muche smaller: the whiche decayed and fallen away, there come vp three or foure round coddes, standing togither one by another, wherein is conteyned a round sede. The roote is long & reddish.

The

2 The seconde kinde hath rounde stalkes, and very small. The leaues be like to medow Trefoyl. The flowers be yellow, growing thicke togither in round knopped heades, the which do chaunge into a rounde crooked blacke seede, couered with a blacke huske or skinne. The whiche seede groweth rounde about the knoppes, orderly compassing the same.

The Place.

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefoyl do grow in this Countrie in drie places, alongst the feeldes and high wayes.

The Tyme.

These Trefoyles are in flower, from after the moneth of June, al the rest of the Sommer, and in the meane season they yeelde their seede.

The Names.

These Trefoyles, are nowe called Loti sylueſtres, yet they be not the Lotus sylueſtris of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede lyke to Fenugreek.

1 The first kind is called in high Douch, Wilden klee, Steenklee, Edelsteenklee, Vogels wicken, Unser Frawen schuchlin: in Frenche *Treſle ſauuage iaulne:* in Brabant Steenclaueren, and Geelsteenclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of some Vogels Uitsen. Some take it for a kinde of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latine Melilotus sylueſtris or Melilotus Germanica: in Englishe, The wilde yellowe Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yellowe Trefoyl.

2 The second is called in Frenche *Petit Treſle iaulne:* in high Douche Geelklee, Kleiner, Steenkle, and Geel wilsen klee: in base Almaigne, Cleyn steenclaueren, and Cleyn geel clauere. This shoulde seeme to be a kind of Medica, wherof we shall speake hereafter.

The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therfore they may be vsed alwell within the body, as without, in al greefes that require to be cooled and dried.

Of Melilot. Chap. xxxix.

The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two sortes of Melilot, the one whiche is the right Melilot, and the other whiche is the common Melilot.

The Description.

1 THE true and right Melilot, hath rounde stalkes, the leaues iagged rounde about, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Fenugreek, alwayes growing three and three togither like to the Trefoyl. The flowers be yellow and smal, growing thicke togither in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a many of small crooked huskes or coddes, wherin the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and full of small hearie threddes.

2 The common Melilot hath rounde stalkes, about two or three foote long, & full of branches. The leaues do alwayes grow by three and three, lyke to Trefoyl, hacked rounde about lyke the leaues of Fenugreek, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yellow, clustering togither, after the fashion or order of spike, the whiche banished, there come vp small huskes, whiche conteyne the seede. The roote is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauour, specially whan it is drie.

The Place.

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the Countrie of Campania, neare the Towne of Nola. In this Countrie the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this Countrie in the edges and borders of fieldes, and medowes, alongst by diches, and trenches.

Melilotus Italica.
The right Melilot.

Melilotus Germanica.
The common Melilot.

✠ *The Tyme.*

These two kindes of Melilot do flower in July and August, during which time they yeelde their coddes and seedes.

✠ *The Names.*

Melilot is called in Greke μελίλωτος: in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kinde of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italy for Melilot, & therfore is called Melilotus Italica that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Douche, Italianſche, or Roomſche Melilote.

The other kinde is called in Shoppes of this Countrie, and of Almaigne Melilotus, and is vſed for the same, and hereof it commeth to passe that men cal it Melilotus Germanica: in Frenche *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Alemaigne, Shemeyne, or Douche Melilote. Some do also call it Saxifraga lutea, that is saye, Yellow Saxifrage: and in high Douche, Groſſe ſteinklee: in Engliſhe, The common and best knowen Melilot.

✠ *The Nature.*

Melilot is hoate, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissoluing, and riping power.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Melilote boyled by it selfe in sweete wine, or with the yolke of a rosted Egge, or the meale of Fenugreek, or Lineseed, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cichorie, doth smage and soften all kindes of hoate swellinges, especially those that chaunce in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundement, and geni-

genitors or coddes, being layde thereto.

If it be layde to with Gawles or Chalke, or with good wine, it healeth the ſcurffe, and ſuche ſores, as yeelde corrupt matter or filthe. B

The ſame rawe, and pounde, or ſodde in wine, ſwageth the payne of the ſtomacke, and diſſolueth the impoſtumes and ſwellinges of the ſame, being layde thereto. C

The iuyce of the ſame dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of them, and layde to the forehead with oyle of roſes and vineger, cureth the head ache. D

The common Melilote is vſed and found good for all ſuche thinges as the other ſerueth: it is moſt vſed to ſwage and ſlake payne, as the flower of Camomil is. E

The ſame boyled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and ſwageth the payne of the kidneyes, the bladder and belly: and ripeth ſleme, cauſing it to be eaſily caſt foorth. F

The iuyce therof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the ſight, and doth conſume, diſſolue, and take away the web, pearle, or ſpot of the eye. G

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother. Chap. xl.

Medica.

Spaniſh Clauer.

Italian or Spaniſhe Clauer.

The Kindes.

There be three ſortes of Medica, the which we haue ſeene in this Countrie. The firſt kind hath flat huſkes, and turned or folded rounde togither. The other hath long, rough, & ſharpe poynted huſkes, turning in alſo togither lyke a Rammes horne, or Snayle (as Turner writeth) otherwiſe one muche lyke to the other. There is alſo a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this Author doo write.

The Description.

1 THe first kind of Medica hath many rounde tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abrode vpon the grounde like the common medow Trefoyl. The leaues be like them of the commō Trefoyl. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, & for the most part they grow three and three togither. The which once past, there grow vp flat huskes or coddes, turned round togither, like a water snayle, wherein the seede is conteyned, the whiche is flat. The roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisheth in this Countrie, after that it hath once borne seede.

2 The second kind of Medica, is much like ẏ other in stalkes & leaues. The cods only be not so flat, but longer, & sharpe pointed, wherin is a sede like to ẏ other.

3 The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right vp, & theron leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes almost like to the cōmon Trefoyl, of colour faire purple blew, somtimes yellow, & therafter folow many roūd flat cods turned togither, of ẏ which eche asunder about the bignes of a Lentil. The roote of this is long, and continueth many yeres, especially in Spayne.

4 Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefoyl, ẏ which lieth not alōgst the ground, but standeth vpright a foote & a halfe or two foote long. It hath hard round stalkes, diuided into diuers branches, vpō the which grow meetly large leaues, gray & thicke, three vpō one stemme, almost like the leaues of Trefoyl or Fenugreek, but muche lesse. The flowers be white mixt with Crymsen or Carnation colour. All the herbe, aswel the stalkes as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

The Place.

These kindes of Trefoyl growe in Spayne. They growe not of their owne kinde in this Countrie, but are sowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

Medica flowreth in this Countrie in July, and within short space after commeth foorth his crooked of crompled huskes.

4 The fourth kind flowreth in this Countrie at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

1.2. The first two haue no certaine name which is knowē vnto vs, therfore haue we named them in Latine Trifolia cochleata: in Douche, Gedrayde Claueren: in French *Trefle au limaçon*: in English Horned Trefoyl or Clauer, bycause their coddes be turned as water snayles, wherein the seede is conteyned.

3 The third is called in Greke μηδική: in Latine Medica: in Spanish Alfafa, after the Arabian name Fasfasa, or Alfasfasa: with the whiche Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douch Spaensche Claueren: in Englishe Spanish Trefoyl.

4 The fourth kind is counted of some to be Glaux, of some to be Anthyllis, of others it is taken for Polygala.

The Nature.

Medica is of a colde nature.

The Vertues.

Medica is good against al hoate diseases, & impostumes that require cooling & drying. This is also an excellent fodder for Oxen and kine, and for the same purpose is it was vsed to be sowen of the Auncient Rompnes in olde time.

Of the right Trefoyle or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xli.

The Description.

AMongst al the sortes of Trefoyles, ẏ same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalkes of a foote & a halfe or two foote long, ful of branches, vpō the which there grow alwaies three leaues togither, vpon one footestalke or stemme, of a blackish colour, and muche greater then the leaues of the common Trefoyl. The flowers growe

grow from the sydes of the stalkes vpon long stemmes, thicke tufting and clustering togither, almost like the flowers of Scabiouse, of a deepe blew or skye colour. The seede is broade and rough, or a litle hearie, and sharpe at the ende. The roote is smal and slender. ✣ *The Place.*

Trifolium.

The Herbouristes of this Countrie, do also sowe this kinde of Trefoyl in their gardens. ✣ *The Tyme.*

This Trefoyl flowreth in this Countrie in August. ❡ *The Names.*

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greke τριφυλλον, ὀξυτρίφυλλον, μηιανθὲς, ἀσφάλτιον, καὶ κνίκιον: in Latine Trifolium, & Trifolium odoratum, at this time they cal it Trifolium fœtidum, Trifolium bituminosum, in Frenche *Vray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Almaigne, Groote Clauere: in Englishe, The right Trefoyl, stinking Trefoyl, Smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and Pitche Trefoyl. And this is that Oxytriphyllon, of the which Scribonius Largus hath written.

✣ *The Nature.*

This Trefoyl is hoate and drie in the thirde degree. ✣ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and flowers, or seede of this Trefoyl, dronken in water, is good for the payne of the syde, the strangurie, the falling sickneſſe, the dropsie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix: for taken in suche sort, it prouoketh vrine, and the menstrual termes or flowers.

B The same leaues taken in the syrupe Oximel, helpeth against the bitinges of venemous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be washed therewithall.

C Moreouer they do with great profite mingle the said leaues or rootes, with Treacles and Mithridates, and suche lyke preseruatiue medicines, whiche are vsed to be made agaynst poyson.

D Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoyl dronke a litle before the comming of the fit of the feuer tertian, with wine, do cure the same, & foure leaues so taken, do helpe agaynst the Quartayne.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer. Chap. xlij.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great & the smal, but in leaues and figure one is lyke to the other. ✣ *The Description.*

Hares foote hath a round stalke, & rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoyl or Trinitie grasse. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote. The roote is small and harde. ✣ *The Place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common, throughout all the feeldes of this Countrie. ❡ *The*

Lagopus.

The Tyme.

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λαγώπους: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile: that is to say in english, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, & base Trefoyl: in French *Pied de Lieure*, and *Trefle bas*: in high Douche Haſenfuſz, Katzenklee, Katzle: in base Almaigne Haſen pootkens, Haſen boetkens.

The Nature.

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent colde.

The Vertues.

Hares foote boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody flixe.

Of wood Sorrel or Sorrel de bops. Chap. xliij.

The Description.

1 WOode Sorrel is a lowe or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do growe from the roote vpō short stemmes, and at their first comming foorth are folden togither, but afterwarde they spread abroade, and are of a faire greene colour, and fashioned almost like the Trefoyl, sauing that eche leafe hath a deepe clift in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there growe also vppon shorte stemmes comming from the roote, little smal flowers, almost made like litle belles, of a white colour with purple veynes, all alongst, sometimes of a yellowishe colour: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe huskes or cuppes, full of yellowishe seede. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

Oxys.

2 Of this is founde yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterwarde small coddes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in this Countrie in shadowie woodes, vpon the rootes of great olde trees, sometimes also vpon the brinkes and borders of ditches.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

The

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
14141/1/1

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὀξύς: in Latine Oxys: in Shoppes Alleluya, & of ſome Trifolium acetoſum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French *Pain de Cocu*: in high Douche Saurerklee, Buchklee, Buchamkers, Buchbzot, Gauchklee, and Gauchgauchklee: in baſe Almaigne Coeckoecks bzoot: in Engliſh Wood-ſozel, *Sorel du bois*, Alleluya, Cockowes meate, Sower Trifoly, Stubwurt, and Woodlower.

The Nature.

This herbe is colde and dzie lyke Sozrell.

The Vertues.

Sorel du bois is good foz them that haue ſicke & feeble ſtomackes, foz it dzieth & and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and ſtirreth vp appetite.

It is good foz cozrupt ſozes, and ſtinking mouthes, if one waſhe with the & decoction thereof.

Of Graſſe. Chap. xliii.

The Kindes.

A Man ſhal finde many ſoztes of graſſe, one lyke another in ſtemme, and leaues, but not in the knoppes oz eares: foz one hath an eare like Barley, the other lyke Millet, another like Panick, another lyke Iuray, and ſuch vnpzofitable weedes that growe amongſt cozne. Some haue rough pzickley eares, and ſome are ſoft and gentle, others are rough & moſſie lyke fine downe oz cotton, ſo that there are many ſoztes and kindes of graſſe: whereof we will make no larger diſcourſe, but of ſuche kindes onely, as haue bene vſed of the Auncient Phyſitions, and are particularly named Agroſtis and Gramen.

The Deſcription.

Gramen. Couche graſſe.

THE graſſe whereof we ſhall nowe ſpeake, hath long rough leaues almoſt lyke the Cane, oz Pole reede, but a great deale leſſer, yet muche greater & bzoder then the leaues of that graſſe which groweth cõmonly in medowes. The helme oz ſtemmes are ſmall, a foote oz two long, with fiue oz ſixe ioyntes, at the vppermoſt of ỳ ſtalkes there grow ſoft & gentle eares, almoſt like ỳ buſhy eares of ỳ Cane oz Pole reede, but ſmaller and ſlenderer. The roote is long and white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither & thither, & platted oz wzapped one with another, & putting fozth new ſpzungs in ſundzy places, & by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increaſe exceedinly in leaues and ſtalkes.

The Place.

This graſſe groweth not in medowes & lowe places, lyke the other, but in the cozne feeldes, & the bozders therof, & is a noughty & hurtful weede to cozne, the which the huſbandmen would not willingly haue in their lande, oz feeldes: & therfoze they take much payne to weede, and plucke vp the ſame.

The Names.

This graſſe is called in Greeke ἀγρωστις. Agroſtis, bycauſe it groweth in the cozne

corne feeldes, whiche are called in Greeke ἄγροι, Agroi, therfore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke ἄγρωστις: in Latine Gramen: in French *Grame*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaigne Ledtgras, and Knoopgras: and of the Countrie or husbandmen Pœen: in Englishe Couche, and Couche grasse.

The Nature.

Couche grasse is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The roott of Couche grasse boyled in wine and dronken: doth swage and heale the gnawing paynes of the belly, prouoketh vrine, bringeth forth gravel, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaues newe bruised, healeth greene woundes, and stoppeth blood, if it be layde thereto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

Phœnix.

1 PHœnix is a kind of vnprofitable Grasse, in care and leaues almost like Juray, or Darnel, but smaller & shorter. It hath leaues meetely long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of iopntes, and reddish. The eares growe in fashion like Juray, but the litle knoppes or eares, stande not so farre asunder one from an other.

2 There is yet another grasse much like to ỳ aforesaid, ỳ which groweth almost throughout al medowes and gardens. Neuertheless his leaues be narrower, & the stalkes smaller, and are neuer red, but alwayes of a sad greene colour, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very wel discerned frō the other.

The Place.

Phœnix groweth in the borders or edges of feeldes, and is founde in great quantitie, in the Countrie of Liege or Luke. And as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon houses.

The Tyme.

Phœnix is ripe in July and August, as other grayne is.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke φοινιξ: in Latine Phœnix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in Englishe Wall Barley, or Way Bennet: it may be called Red-Ray, or Darnell.

The Nature.

Phœnix drieth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Phœnix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the abun-
dant

dant running of womens flowers, and also the inuoluntarie running of vrine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a Crymson skinne, or peece of leather, and bounde fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding. B

Of Hauer Grasse. Chap. xlvi.

The Description.

Bromus.

BRomus or Hauergrasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes, in leaues, stemmes, and eares: sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalkes or motes be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, & more bristeled or bearded, standing farther asunder one from the other.

The Place.

It groweth in ỹ borders of feeldes, vpon bankes and Rampers, & alongst by way sides.

The Tyme.

It is to be found, in eare, wel neare all the sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke Βρόμος: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Greeke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, Βρόμος πόα, Bromus herba, and Auena herba. It had this name first, bycause of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in Frenche *Aueron*, or *Auueneron*, we may call it in Englishe, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

The Nature.

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

The Vertues.

This herbe and his roote boyled in water vntil the third part be consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled agayne with hony, vntill it waxe thicke, is good to take away the smel or stenche of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a weeke or matche, but especially if you put to it Aloes. A

The same also boyled in wine with dried roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouthe, if it be washed throughly therwithall. B

Of Stitchwurt. Chap. xlvii.

The Description.

THis herbe hath round tender stalkes, ful of knots or ioyntes creeping by the ground, at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, brode, and sharpe at the endes. The flowers be white, diuided into fiue small leaues, when they be fallen away there growe vp litle rounde heades or knoppes, not much vnlike the knops or heades of Line, wherin the seede is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither, and thither.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie alongst the fieldes, and vnder hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

The Names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greke κρεταιόγονον, κρεταιονον, καὶ κρεταιῶν: in Latine Cratæogonum, Cratæonum, and Cratæus: it is called in high Douche Augentroostgras: and the Brabanders folowing the same call it Oogentroostgras, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes. And may wel be named Gramen Leucanthemum.

The Nature.

The seede of Cratæogonum, heateth and dryeth.

The Vertues.

¶ Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of Cratæogonum three daies together fasting after the purging of her flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fourtie dayes after, shalbe a man childe.

Gramen Leucanthemum.

Of Bupleuros. Chap. xlviij.

The Description.

1 Bvpleuron hath long narrowe leaues, longer & larger then the blades of grasse: otherwise not muche vnlyke. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, rounde, vpright, thicke, full of iointes, the whiche do part and diuide agayne, into many branches, at the toppe whereof there growe yellow flowers in round tuftes or heades, & afterward the seede, whiche is somewhat long.

2 There is another herbe much like to the aforesayd, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the grounde, are somewhat larger, the stemme or stalke is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddy substance: in al thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

The Place.

1 This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrie, but the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The seconde is founde in the borders of Languedoc.

The Tyme.

It flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greke βούπλευρον: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

2 The seconde sort is called of the Herboristes of Prouince Auricula Leporis. It is very lyke that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.

The

Bupleuri prima ſpecies.
The firſt kind of Bupleures.

Bupleuri altera ſpecies.
The ſecond kind of Bupleures.

The Nature.

Buplerum is temperate in heate and dryneſſe.

The Vertues.

This herbe in time paſt was vſed as pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, as a conuenient food, as Plinie writeth. A

The leaues of the ſame pounde with ſalt and wine, and layde to, doth conſume and driue away the ſwelling in the necke, called the Kinges euill. B

It is alſo a ſpeciall remedie againſt the bitinges of Serpentes, if the partie that is ſo hurt, doth drinke the ſeede of the ſame in wine, and waſh the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the ſame. C

They that vſe it much do take Auricula Leporis, againſt the ſtone & grauell. D

Of Catanance. Chap. xlix.

The Deſcription.

1 THis herbe is alſo like vnto graſſe, it hath narrow leaues & ſmoth, like to the blades of graſſe, but ſmaller, the whiche afterward being dried, do turne crooked or bend round towardes the ground. The ſtalkes be tender, ſmal, and ſhort, vpon the which grow litle Crymſen flowers, and afterwarde long ſmal rounde coddes, in the whiche is conteyned a ſeede, ſomewhat reddiſhe.

2 Of this ſort there is yet another kinde, the whiche hath no rounde coddes, but large and ſomwhat broade, in all thinges els lyke to the other.

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in Copses that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broade coddes is found most commonly by the sea coast.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and coddes, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

✣ *The Names.*

This grasse is muche lyke to that which the Greekes call καταύγην and the Latinistes Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kind of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

✣ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neyther yet is vsed that I can tel of.

Catanance.

Of Moly. Chap. I.

✣ *The Description.*

1 MOly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spreaden or laid vpon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Geleflowers, but smaller. The stalke is white of foure cubites long, at the top wherof there groweth a certayne thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and rounde as an Onyon.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xxv. Booke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not bolefashion, or like an Onyon, but long and slender. His leaues be also lyke vnto grasse, and layd flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp, a rounde, small, and playne stalke diuided aboue into many branches, wherevpon grow white flowers, not muche vnlyke the flowers of stocke Geleflowers, but muche smaller. The rootes be long and small, and very threddie.

3 You may also recken amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender and smal, bearing smal, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thicke vppon the grounde, amongst whiche commeth vp small short and tender stalkes bearing flowers at the top turfr fashion, of a white purple, or skie colour. The rootes of the same kinde be likewise long, smal, and tender.

✣ *The Place.*

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herbocistes of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse that groweth by the sea coast, is founde in some places of Zealande, in lowe moyst places or groundes.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Plinies Moly, flowreth in this Countrie in July.

The

Liliago.
Phalangium.

Pſeudo Moly.
Sea graſſe.

The baſtarde Moly flowreth moſt commonly all the ſommer.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke μῶλυ, and in Latine Moly. 1

The ſeconde is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wort of Dioſcorides, and that in Greke φαλάγγιον, is of [illegible]erius Cordus named Liliago. 2

That kinde of graſſe which [illegible] the ſea ſyde, is called in Greeke ψευδόμωλυ, Pſeudomoly, that is to ſay, Baſtarde Moly. Neuertheleſſe it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of graſſe, the whiche you may well name Gramen marinum: ſome call it in Engliſhe our Ladies quiſhion. 3

The Nature.

The true Moly, which is the firſt kinde, is hoate in the third degree, and of ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

The roote of Moly, eaten or dronken, prouoketh vrine, and applyed as a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie, openeth the ſtoppings of the matrix or mother. A

Moly is alſo excellent againſt enchauntementes, as Plinie and Homer do teſtifie, ſaying, That Mercurie reuealed or ſhewed it to Vlyſſes, whereby he eſcaped all the enchauntments of Circe, the Magicien. B

Of the graſſe of Parnaſus. Chap. li.

The Deſcription.

This herbe hath litle rounde leaues, in faſhion much vnlike the leaues of Iuie or Aſarabacca, but farre ſmaller, and not of ſo darke a colour: amongſt the which ſpring vp two or three ſmall ſtalkes, of a foote high, and of a reddiſh colour belowe, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being paſt, there come vp round knops or heads, wherin is contayned a reddiſh ſeede. The roote is ſomwhat thicke, with many threddy ſtringes therunto annexed.

Hepatica alba.
Gramen Parnasi.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst places, and is founde in certayne places of Brabant.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

The Names.

Bycause of the lykenesse that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke ἄγρωστις ἡ τῶν παρνασσῶν γινομένη. in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this Countrie, The grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

The Nature.

The seede of Parnasus grasse is drie, and of subtill partes.

The Description.

The decoction of Parnasus grasse dronken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble and moyst stomacke and the moyst bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit. A

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vrine, especially the seede B thereof, the which doth not only prouoke vrine, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it foorth, if it be dronken.

The young leaues bruised, and layd to fresh woundes, stoppeth the bleeding C of the same, and healeth the woundes.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singuler Collyrium, or medicine for the D eyes, the whiche comforteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put vnto it almuch wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Myrrhe, with a litle Pepper and Frankensence. And for to keepe the sayd Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper Boxe.

Of Rushe. Chap. lij.

The Kindes.

There are founde in this Countrie, foure or fiue kindes of vsual or common rushes.

The Description.

ALL Rushes seeme nothing els, but lgō twigs, shutes, or springs that are slender, smooth, rounde, and without leaues, & the roote from whence they grow and spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers & seede grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tufres or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the whiche being drawen out, sheweth like long white softe or gentle threds, and serueth for Matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The seconde kind is somwhat rough and harder in handling then the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it foorth, it yeeldeth small substance, wherefore the sayde pith is vnprofitable: but the Rushe being dried, is more pliant, and better to binde any thing withall, then any of the other sortes.

3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not farre apart from the rootes, but many togither, as the flagge or gladen leaues, so that one rushe groweth out of another.

The

4 The fourth kinde is great, of eight or niene foote long, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, ſpongie within, as the Flagge or water Lauer, whereof they vſe to make Mattes: and of this kinde they do likewiſe make Mattes, which are called Ruſhe Mattes.

5 Beſides theſe ſortes of common ruſhes, there is alſo a ſtrange, aromaticall, or ſweete ſmelling ruſhe, the whiche is not to be founde in this Countrie, but onely in Apothecaries ſhoppes, vnder the name of Squinantum.

¶ *The Place.*

The Ruſhes grow in low moyſt ſlugges, or waterie places. The ſmall kinde groweth onely in drye leane and ſandy groundes, & barren Countries, as is aforeſayde: but the ſweete ruſhe groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

✤ *The Names.*

Ruſhes are called in Greke Κόιναι: in Latine Iunci: in Frenche *Joncs:* in Douche Bintzen: in baſe Almaigne Bieſen.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke Κοῖνος λεία: in Latine Iuncus læuis, of Plinie Mariſcus: in baſe Almaigne Merch bieſen, that is to ſay, The pith, or pithy Ruſhe: and in Engliſh, the Ruſh candle, or Candle ruſhe: Camels ſtrawe.

2.3 The ſeconde is called in Douche Vſeren Bieſen, and the third Strop Bieſen, the which are like a kinde of ὀξυκοῖνος: in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common harde Ruſhes: in Frenche *Jonc agu.*

The ſmall Ruſhe ſeemeth to be a kinde of ὀξυκοῖνος, and Iuncus acutus, eſpecially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Greke ὁλοκοῖνος, and folowing the Greke Holoſchœnus: in Engliſh, the pole Ruſhe, or bull Ruſhe, or Mat Ruſhe: in Frenche *Jonc a cabas*, that is to ſay, The fraple Ruſhe or panier Ruſhe, bycauſe they vſe to make figge fraples and paniers therwithall: in baſe Almaigne Matten bieſen: bycauſe they vſe to make Mattes therewith.

5 The ſtrange Ruſhe is called in Greeke Κοῖνος: in Latine Iuncus odoratus, & Iuncus anguloſus, the flower wherof is called in Greeke Κοίνου ἄνθος: in Latine Iunci flos, and Schœnu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinan um, whiche is the name whereby this kinde of Ruſhe is knowen in Shoppes: in Engliſhe Squinant.

✤ *The Nature.*

The common Ruſhe is of a drie complexion.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The ſede of the common Ruſh parched, & ſtieped in wine: ſtoppeth the laſke, & the redde flowers of women, and prouoketh vrine. But to be taken in to great a quantitie, it cauſeth headache.

You muſt ſearch farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not deſcribed in this place. B

Of Typha paluſtris. Chap. liij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almoſt threeſquare leaues, within filled with ſoft marow. Amongſt the leaues ſomtimes groweth vp a long ſmoth naked ſtalke, without knottes or ioyntes, not hollowe within, hauing at the top a gray, or ruſſet long knap or eare whiche is ſoft, thicke, and ſmooth, and ſeemeth to be nothing els but a throm of gray wooll or flockes, thicke ſet and thronge togither. The whiche at length when as the ſayd eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the wind. This downe or cotton is ſo fine, that in ſome Countries they fill quiſhions and beddes with it, as Leonardus Fuchſius writeth. The rootes be harde, thicke, and white, with many hanging threddes ouerthwart one another, and when theſe rootes are drie, then they burne very well.

Typha paluſtris. Reede Mace, Cattes tayle, or Water torche.

Typha abſque caule. The water Flagge or Liuer.

The Place.

This Typha groweth in this Countrey in ſhadowe pooles, and ſtanding waters, and in the brinkes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongſt Reedes.

The Tyme.

This Mace or torche is founde in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τύφη in Latine Typha, and of the writers in theſe

these dayes Typha palustris, as a difference from the other Typha, called Typha cercalis, whiche is a kinde of grayne or corne, the whiche hath bene already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Cestrum morionis: in Frenche *Marteau*, *Masses*: in high Douche Narrenkolben, and Lieszknospen: in base Almaigne, Lisch Dodden, and Donsen. Turner calleth it in Englishe, Reede Mace, and Cattes tayle: to the which we may ioyne others, as Water Torche, Marche Betill, or Pestill, and Dunche downe, bycause the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as Matthiolus writeth. The leaues are called, Matte reede, bycause they make mattes therewith, to the whiche they onely serue when it bringeth foorth neither stalkes nor cattes tayle. like as this plant peeldeth his cattes tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The downe of this herbe mingled with Swynes grease well washed, healeth burninges and scaldinges with fire or water. ℞

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon. ℞

Of Pole Reede, or Canes. Chap. liiij.

The Kindes.

THERE are diuers kindes of Reedes, as Dioscorides and Plinie do write, whereof the sixth kinde is very common and well knowen in this Countrie.

Harundo Vallatoria.

The common Pole Reede.

The Description

1 THE common Reede or Cane hath a long stalke or strawe full of knottie ioyntes, whereupon grow many long rough blades or leanes, and at the top large tufts, or eares spread abrode, the whiche do change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the winde, almost like the eares of Hill or Millet, but farre bigger. The roote is long & white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

2 The Cane of Inde, or Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in temples & Churches to put out the light of candels, whiche they vse to burne before their Images.

3 To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make Sugar, in the Ilandes of Canare, and els where.

4 Besides these sortes, there is another aromatical, and sweete smelling kind, vnknowen in this Countrie.

The

The Place.

The common Reede or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greke κάλαμος in Latine Harundo, or Arundo, and Calamus: in Frenche *Canne*, or *Roseau*: in high Douche Rohr: in base Almaigne Riet: in English, Common Pole Reede, Spier, or Cane Reede.

1 The first kinde is called νάς, Nastus, of this kinde in times past they made arrowes and dartes.

2 The seconde is called καλαμος θῆλυς, Arundo fœmina, this kinde dyd serue to make tongues for pipes, shaulmes, or trumpettes.

3 The thirde is called συριγγίας, Syringias, Fistularis, of whiche they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth men did write in times past, as they do now vse to do with pennes and quilles of certayne birdes, the whiche for the same purpose were named Calami

5 The fifth kinde is called δόναξ, Donax, κάλαμος κύπριος, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixth, which is our commō Canereede, is called in Greke κάλαμος φραγμίτης, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo sepicularis: in Englishe Cane Reede, Pole Reede, Spier, and the Reede or Cane of the vally.

7 The seuenth is called κάλαμος ἰνδικός, and Arundo Indica: in Frenche *Canne*: in base Almaigne, Riet van Indien, and of some also, Riet van Spaengien: in English Spanish Canes, or Indian Reede.

8 The Sugar Cane, hath none other particuler name, but as men do nowe cal it Arundo saccharata, or Arundo sacchari, that is to say in Englishe, Sugar Reede, or Sugar Cane: in Frenche *Canne de sucre*: in Douche Suycker Riet.

9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is called in Greeke κάλαμος ἀρωματικός: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogither vnknowen in shoppes, for that whiche they vse to sel for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reede nor roote of a reede, but is the roote of a certayne herbe lyke vnto the Yellow Flagge or bastard Acorus, the whiche roote is nowe taken for the right Acorus.

The Nature.

The Cane Reede is hoate and drie, as Galen sayth.

9 The Aromatical and sweete Cane, is also hoate & dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Cane Reede or Spier, pound smal and layd to, draweth forth thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioynt.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layde to, healeth cholerique inflammations or wilde fier, also hoate swellinges and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Reede mingled with vineger and layde to, healeth the roome and scales of the head, whiche do cause the heare to fal of.

The Aromatical or sweete Calamus being dronken, prouoketh vrine, and boyled with Parsley seede, is good agaynst the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very agreable to al ye inner partes, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, & agaynst burstinges or ruptures.

The Danger.

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, or in the tufting tassels ther of, if it chaunce to fal into the eares, bringeth such a deafenesse, as is hard to be cured.

The

Of Reede Grasse. Chap. lv.

Platanaria.

The Description.

REede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe, raysed vp, so that they seeme almost triangled or three square. The stalkes growe amongst the leaues, to the height of two or three foote or more, and do beare about the vpper part of the stalkes rounde prickley knoppes, or boullettes, as bigge as a Nut. The roote is ful of hearie stringes.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie in moyst medowes, & in the borders, or brinkes of ditches & riuers.

The Tyme.

It bringeth foorth his boullettes, or prickley knoppes in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Rietgras, and therefore some take it for a kinde of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke καλαμάγρωστις, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in Englishe, Reede grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it seruеth better to be named Platanaria, and lykewise it is not lyke vnto Sparganium, but it is more lyke that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called βούτομον.

The Nature.

It is of a colde and drie complexion.

The Vertues.

Some write, that the knoppes or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good agaynst the bitinges of venemous beastes, if it be either dronken, or the wounde be washed therewith. ℞

Of Cattel grasse. Chap. lvi.

The Kindes.

THere be two kindes of this grasse, one which beareth redde flowers, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow flowers, and long narrowe leaues snipt like a sawe rounde about the edges.

The Description.

THe first kind hath leaues very smal iagged, or dented, spread abrode vpō the ground: The stalkes be weake & smal, wherof some lye along trayling vpon the ground, & do beare the litle leaues: the rest do growe vpright, as high as a mans hand, & vpon them grow the flowers from the midle of the stemme round about, euen hard vp to the top, of a browne red or purple colour, somwhat like to ꝑ flower of the red nettle. The which being fallē away, there grow in their place litle flat powches or huskes, wherein the seede is conteined, which is flat, & blackish. The roote is smal & tender.

The

Fistularia. Reede Rattel. Crista gallinacea. Yellow Rattel.

2 The seconde kind hath a straight stemme, set about with narrowe leaues, snipt rounde about vpon the edges. The flowers growe rounde about the stemme, at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a fainte or pale yellowe colour, or whitishe, after the whiche there come vp litle flat pouches or purses, couered as it were with a litle bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the litle purses is the seede, the whiche is flat, yellowe or browniſh. The roote is small and short.

The Place.

1 That with the red flowers groweth in moyst medowes, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellowe flowers, groweth in drie medowes, and in the feeldes also, and is to them very euill and hurtful.

The Tyme.

1 That with the red flowers, flowreth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

2 The other flowreth in June and July, and almost all the sommer.

The Names.

1 The first is called of the writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of some in Greeke φθίειρον, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse herbe: in high Douche Braun Leuszkraut, bycause the cattell that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Douch Rodel, and Browne Rodel: in base Almaigne, Roode Ratelen: some take it for ἀλεκτοροφόνον, Alectorolophos of Plinie: in Englishe, Redde Rattel.

2 The other kind is called of the writers in these dayes Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, bycause that in proportion of flowers and pouches, it is like to Red Rattel: in high Douch Geel Rodel: in base Almaigne, Geel and witte Ratele, & of some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hennes Commes, or Corecombes: also yellowe or white Rattel. This may wel be that herbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his xviii. booke, the xxviii. Chapter, and there is called Nimmolus, the which is very hurtfull to medowes.

The

The Nature.

Both of theſe herbes are colde, dzie, and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Redde Rattel is taken of the Phyſitions in theſe dayes, againſt the fluxe A
menſtruall, and all other iſſue of blood, boyled in wine and dzunken.
The other kinde hath no peculier vertue that I knowe. B

Of the Thiſtel Chameleon. Chap. lvij.

The Kindes.

Chamæleon is of two ſoztes, as Dioſcozides wzyteth, the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, *wil agree well with this deſcription, and they be ſo placed of Matthiolus.*

The Deſcription.

1 THe great Chameleon, hath great bzode pzickley leaues, not much vnlike the wilde Thiſtle, but rougher & ſharper, the which leaues are greater, ſtronger & groſſer, then the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongſt which leaues there riſeth immediatly from the roote, a pzickley head oz bowle, almoſt like the heades of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thzommed flower like veluet. The ſeede is almoſt lyke the ſeede of baſtarde ſaffron. The roote is long, and white within, of a ſweete taſte, and aromaticall ſmell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are alſo almoſt lyke to the leaues of the wilde Thiſtel, but ſmaller and finer, and ſpzinckled oz ſpotted with red ſpottes. The ſtemme is reddiſh oz bzowne red, of the bigneſſe of a finger, & groweth to the height of a foote, wherupō grow round heades with ſmal pzickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlyke the flowers of the Hyacynthe. The roote is great & firme, oz ſtrong, blacke without and yellowiſh within, ſharpe and biting the tongue, the whiche foz the moſt part is found, as it were already taſted oz bitten.

The Place.

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hilles and mountaynes, & ſuch lyke vntoyled places. Yet foz all that it deſyzeth good grounde. It is founde in Spayne in the region of Arragon by the high way ſides.

2 The blacke groweth in dzye ſoyles, and places neare the Sea.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων ὁ λευκὸς: in Latine Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus ſyluaticus, of ſome alſo Eriſiſceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus ſayth, that the Italians cal this herbe Carlina: in Spayne Cardo pinto: in Frenche *Carline.*

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine Chamæleo niger, of ſome Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccos, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vſtilago, &c. Both theſe kindes are vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heate and dzynes, ſpecially the blacke, the which is almoſt hoate in the ſeconde degree, and altogither dzie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of the white Chameleon dzonken with redde wine wherin Origanum hath bene ſodden, killeth and bzingeth foozth large oz bzode wormes. A
The ſame boyled in good wine, is very good foz ſuch as haue the Dzopſie, B

and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the Dropsie, and dispatcheth vrine.

It is good against al kindes of venome or poyson that may be giuen.

2 The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certayne hidden euill qualitie, as Galen sayth, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Auncientes, but in outward medicines.

The same with a litle Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen or Tarre, it wil heale the hoate running or creeping scabbe or scurffe, foule tetters, and all noughtie itche or manginesse.

The same layde to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spottes, sonne burning, and other suche deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger being holden in the mouth, healeth the tooth ache. The lyke propertie hath the roote, broken or bruised with Pepper and Salt, to be applyed and layde vppon the noughtie tooth.

Of Sea Holly. Chap. lviij.

The Kindes.

In this Countrie is founde two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

Eryngium marinum.
Sea Holly.

Eryngium vulgare.
The hundred headed Thistel.

The Deſcription.

1 THE great Eryngium hath great, large, whitiſhe, ſomewhat rounde and thicke leaues, a litle crompled or cronkeled about the edges, ſet here and there with certayne prickles rounde about vppon the edges, the ſayde leaues be of an aromaticall or ſpicelyke taſte. The ſtalkes be rounde, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddiſhe colour belowe neare the grounde, vpon the toppes of the branches come foorth round knoppie and ſharpe prickley heades, about the quantitie of a nut, ſet rounde about full of ſmall flowers, moſt commonly of a Celeſtiall or ſkie colour, and in this Countrie they haue ſmall tippes or white markes. And harde ioyning vnder the flowers grow fiue or ſixe ſmall prickley leaues, ſet in compaſſe round about the ſtalke like a ſtarre, the whiche with the vppermoſt part of the ſtemme are altogither of a ſkie colour in this Countrey. The roote is of ten or twelue foote long, and oftentimes ſo long, that you cannot drawe it vp whole, as bigge as ones finger, full of ioyntes by ſpaces, and of a pleaſant taſte.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath broade crompled leaues, al to pounced and iagged, whitiſh, & ſet rounde about with ſharpe prickles. The ſtalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the toppe whereof growe rounde, rough, and prickie bullettes or knoppes, like to the heades of Sea Holly or Huluer, but muche ſmaller, vnderneath which knoppes grow alſo fiue or ſixe ſmall narrow ſharpe leaues, ſet rounde about the ſtemme after the faſhion of Starres. The roote is long and playne or ſingle, as bigge as a mans finger, blackiſhe without, and white within.

The Place.

1 Erynge, as Dioſcorides writeth, groweth in rough vntoyled feeldes: it is founde in this Countrie in Zealand, & Flaunders, vpon banckes, and alongſt by the Sea coaſt.

2 The common Erynge groweth alſo in this Countrie in the like places: it groweth alſo in Almaigne alongſt by the riuer Rhene, and in drie Countries by the high wayes. There is plentie growing about Straſbourge.

The Tyme.

Both theſe kindes do bring foorth their flowers in this Countrie, in June and July.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of theſe Thiſtels is called in Greeke ἠρύγγιον: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it alſo Erynge: the writers of our time cal it Eryngium marinum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries cal it Iringus: in Almaigne Cruyſwortele, and Endeloos, and in ſome places of Flaunders, Meere wortele: in Engliſhe, Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea Holly.

2 The other kinde is called in Engliſh, the Hundred headed Thiſtel: in French *Chardon a cent teſtes*: in high Douch Manſtrew, Brachen diſtel, and Rad diſtel: in baſe Almaigne Cruyſdiſtel: in the Shoppes alſo it is nowe called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eringium, the whiche may alſo very be well called Centumcapita.

The Nature.

1 Sea Holly is temperate of heate and colde, yet of drie and ſubtil partes.

2 The hundred headed Thiſtell, is hoate and drie as one may eaſyly gather by the taſte.

The Vertues.

1 The firſt leaues of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpoſe ſo vſed of the Auncientes, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The rootes of the same boyled in wine and dronken, are good for them that are troubled with the Colique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driueth foorth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth foorth womens naturall sickenesse.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and grauel, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth the stone, & cureth the infirmities, that chaunce to the kidneyes, if it be dronken fiftiene dayes togither one after another.

The same roores taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poyson, especially if it be dronken with the seede of wilde Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the Crampe, and the falling sickenesse.

The greene herbe is good to be pounde, and layde to the bytinges of venemous beastes, especially to the bitinges of Frogges.

The Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse to preserue and comfit the roote of Eringium, to be giuen to the aged, and olde people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourishe and restore them againe.

2 The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistel of a hundred heades, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourishe, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not neare by a great way, to the goodnesse of the other.

Of Starre Thistel, or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

Carduus stellatus.

The Description.

STarre Thistell hath softe fryed leaues, deepely cutte or gaylte, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereuppon growe small knappes or heades like to other Thistelles, but muche smaller, and set rounde about with sharpe thorne prickles, fashioned lyke a Starre at ỹ beginning, either greene or browne redde, but afterwarde pale or white: when those heades do opē, they bring foorth a purple flower, & afterwarde a small flat and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

The Place.

This Thistell groweth in rude vntoyled places, & alongst the waies, & is founde in great quantitie, about the Marte Towne of Anwarpe, nere to the riuer Scelde, and alongst by the newe walles of the Towne.

The Tyme.

This Thistell flowreth from the moneth of July, vntill August.

*The

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Carduus ſtellatus, and Stellaria, alſo Calcitrapa: and ſome take it for πολυάκανθος, Polyacanthus of Theophraſt, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeoſa, they call it in Frenche *Chauſſetrape*: in high Douch, Wallen Diſtell, and Raden Diſtel: in baſe Almaigne, Sterre diſtel: in Engliſh, Starre Thiſtel, or Caltrop.

The Nature.

This Thiſtel alſo is of a hoate nature, as the taſte of the roote doth ſhewe.

The Vertues.

They vſe greatly to take the powder of the ſeede of this Thiſtel in wine to drinke, to prouoke vrine, and to driue foorth grauel, and againſt the ſtrangury.

Of the Teaſel. Chap. lx.

The Kindes.

THe Cardthiſtel or Teaſel is of two ſortes, the tame & the wild. The tame Teaſel is ſowen of Fullers and clothworkers to ſerue their purpoſes, the wilde groweth without huſbanding of it ſelfe, & ſerueth to final purpoſe.

Dipſacum ſatiuum.
Fullers Teaſel.

Dipſacum ſylueſtre.
Wilde Teaſel.

THE Cardthiſtel his firſt leaues be long, and large, hackt round about with natches, lyke the teeth of a ſawe, betwixt thoſe leaues riſeth a holowe ſtalke of three foote long or more, with many branches, ſet here and there with diuers hooked ſharpe prickles, and ſpaced or ſe-

uered by ioyntes, & at euery of the sayd ioyntes, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastened togither, round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne or dewe, so sure, as a dishe or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickle heades, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heades, grow smal white flowers placed in Celles and Cabbins, like the honie Combe, in whiche Chambers or Celles (after the falling away of the flower) is found a sede like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knoppes or heades are holow within, and for the most part hauing wormes in them, the whiche you shall finde in cleaning the heades. The roote is long, playne, and white.

2 The wild Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasel be nothing so harde, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kinde of these Carde Thistels, the which grow highest of al the other sortes, whose knopped heades are no bigger then a nut, in all thinges els lyke to the other wilde kindes.

The Place.

1 The tame Teasel is sowen in this Countrie, and in other places of Flaunders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

2 The wild groweth in moyst places, by brookes, riuers, & such other places.

The Tyme.

Carde Thistel flowreth for the most parr in June and July.

The Names.

This kinde of Thistel is called in Greeke Δίψακος in Latine Dipsacum, and Labrũ Veneris, of some also Chamæleon, Crocodilion, Onocardion, Cneoron, Meleta, Cinara rustica, Moraria, Carduus Veneris, Veneris lauacrum, & Sciaria: in Shoppes Virga Pastoris, and Carduus Fullonum. in French *Verge de berger, Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Douche Karten distel, Bubenstrel, Weberkarten: in base Almaigne, Caerden, and Volders Caerden: in Englishe, Fullers Teasel, Carde Thistell, and Venus bath or Bason.

1 The tame Teasel is called Dipsacum satiuum, and Dipsacum album.

2 The wilde Teasel is called Dipsaca syluestris, or Purpurea.

The Nature.

The roote of Carde Thistell (as Galen saith) is drie in the seconde degree, and somwhat scouring.

The Vertues.

The roote of Teasell boyled in wine, and afterwarde pounde vntill it come to the substance or thicknesse of an oyntment, healeth the chappes, rifts, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this oyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of Copper.

The small wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teasselles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be worne or tyed about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Artechokes. Chap. lxi.

The Kyndes.

1 There is now found two kindes of Artechokes, the one with brode leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuttes, which may be called the Thistell, or prickley Artechoke.

The Description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broade leaues, like the leaues of our Ladyes Thistel, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the whiche springeth vp a stalke garnished or set here and there with the

Cynara. Artechokes.

Cynaræ aliud genus.
Prickley Artechokes.

the like leaues, but ſmaller, bearing at the top great rounde ſcalie heades, the whiche at their opening beare a purple flower or bloſſom, and after it yeeldeth ſeede, like to the ſeede of our Ladies Thiſtel, but greater. The roote is long and groſſe.

2 The Thiſtell or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deepely cut vpō both ſides (euen to the very ſinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruel prickles. The ſtalke is long, vpon the which grow ſcaly heades, almoſt like the others.

They are both of one kinde, & not otherwiſe to be accounted: for oftentimes of the ſeede of one ſpringeth the other, eſpecially the Thiſtell Artechoke commeth of the ſeede of the right Artechoke. Whiche thing was very well knowen of Palladius, who commaunded to breake the point of the ſeede, for bycauſe it ſhoulde not bring foorth the prickley kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe two kindes growe not in this Countrie of their owne accorde, but are ſowen and planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

1 The right & prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

This kinde of Thiſtell, eſpecially the firſt ſorte, is called of Galen in Greeke κάνταρος. of Nath. Σκόλυμος: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, & Carduus latiuus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum and Articocalus: in Frenche *Artichaut*: in Italian Articoca: in high Douch Strobildorn: in Brabāt Artichauts,

folowing the Frenche: the heades be called in Greeke σπονδύλιον. Spondylion in Englishe, the great and right Artechok.

2 The other is called Cinara acuta: in French *Chardannerette*: in Brabant, Chardons. It may be wel Englished, the Thistel or prickley Artichoke.

The Nature and Vertues.

The heades of Artechokes are vnholesome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his boooke, De Alimentis and of harde digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Therefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus, in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sause of butter or oyle, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeelde a natural pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Author in folowing Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the young and tender shelles or Huttes of the Artechok (being first stieped or soked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vrine, and stirre vp the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the roote is good agaynst the rancke smel of the arme pittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boyled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth foorth plentie of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammishe sauour of al the body is amended.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and so confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceaue male Children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artechok sodden in good broth with Butter, doth mightely stirre vp the lust of the body both in men and women, it causeth sluggishe men to be diligent in Sommer, and wil not suffer women to be slowe at winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

Spina alba.
Our Ladyes Thistel.

Of our Ladyes Thistell. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

OUr Ladies Thistel hath great, broade, white, greene leaues, speckled wt many white spots, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalkes be long, as bigge as ones finger, at the top whereof grow rounde knapped headdes with sharpe prickles, out of the same knappes come foorth fayre purple flowers, and after them within the same heades groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certayne cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlyke the seede of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke and white.

The

The Place.

Our Ladyes Thiſtel groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrie, almoſt in euery garden of pot herbes, and is alſo founde in rough vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, the ſame yere it is firſt ſowen, and when it hath brought foorth his ſeede, it decayeth and ſtarueth.

The Names.

This Thiſtell is called in Greeke σκολυμος λευκη: in Latine Spina alba, of ſome alſo Agriocinara, Donacitis, Eryſiceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramptarius: of the Arabian Phyſitions, Bedeguar: in Engliſhe, Our Ladies Thiſtell: in Frenche, *Chardon noſtre Dame*: in high Douche, Marien Diſtel, and Frauwen Diſtel: in baſe Almaigne, Onſer Vrouwen Diſtel: in ſhoppes, Carduus Mariæ.

The Nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thiſtel, is dry and aſtringent. The ſeede is hoate, and of ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

The roote of our Ladyes Thiſtel dronke in wine, is good for them that ſpit blood, and for thoſe that haue feeble ſtomackes, and loſe bellyes.

Taken in the ſame ſort, it prouoketh vrine, and driueth it foorth.

It conſumeth colde and ſoft ſwellinges, being layde therevnto.

The wine wherein it hath bene boyled, ſwageth the tooth ache.

The ſeede is giuen with great profite, to children that be troubled with the crampe, or the drawing awry of any member, and to ſuche as are bitten with Serpentes, or other venemous beaſtes.

Spina peregrina.

Of the Globe Thiſtel. Chap. lxiij.

The Deſcription.

THis thiſtel hath alſo great broade leaues, of a ſadde greene colour aboue, or in the vpper ſide, and nexte the grounde they are rough, & of a grayiſh colour, deepely iagged and hackt rounde about, the indented edges are full of ſharpe & prickley pointes. The ſtalke is rounde, and blackiſhe, as bigge as ones finger, and of foure or fiue foote long, wherevpon grow faire round heades, and rough, bearing rounde about a great many of ſmal whitiſh flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

The Place.

This Thiſtell is a ſtranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herboriſtes, and ſuch as loue herbes.

The

✣ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in June and July, a yere after it hath bene sowen.

✣ *The Names.*

The Thistel is called of the writers in these dayes, in Latine, Spina peregrina: & of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphærocephalus: in high Douche Welsch Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaigne, Roomsche distel, & Uremde distel, that is to say, the Romaynes Thistel, or the strange Thistel. How this Thistel was called of the Auncientes, we knowe not, except it be Acanthus sylueſtris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistel, or Cotton Thistel: in folowing Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistell, bycause the heades be of a rounde forme lyke to a Globe or bowle.

✣ *The Nature.*

This strange Thistel is hoate and drie, the whiche may be perceiued by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your handes: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

✣ *The Vertues.*

This Thistell is not in vse that I knowe, except as some do write, that in Italy they boyle the round heades with flesh, and eate them like Hartechokes.

Of white Cotton Thistel. Chap. lxiij.

✣ *The Description.*

Acanthium.

ACanthium is not muche vnlyke our Ladies Thistell, it beareth great large leaues al to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, couered and layd ouer with a fine Cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great & thicke set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heades, in fashion like to the heades of our Ladies Thistel. The roote is great and thicke.

✣ *The Place.*

This Thistell groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feeldes, and in sandy vntoyled places.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth from the moneth of June, vnto the ende of August, and sometimes longer.

✣ *The Names.*

This Thistel is called in Greke ἀκάνθιον: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douche Weiß wege distel: in neather Douche lande, Witte wech Distel, and Wilde or Groote witte Distel: in Frenche *Chardon argentin*, or *Chardon saluage*: in Englishe White Cotton Thistell, Wilde white Thistell, and Argentine, or Siluer Thistel.

✣ *The Nature.*

This Thistel is hoate of complexion.

The

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium dron- ken, are good for ſuch as are troubled with the cricke or ſhrinking of ſinewes, by meanes of the Crampe.

Of Brancke Vrſine. Chap. lxv.

The Kyndes.

Brancke Vrſine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two ſortes, as Dioſcorides ſayth, to wit, the garden and wilde Brancke Vrſine.

The Deſcription.

Acanthus ſatiuus.
Brancke Vrſine.

1 THE tame Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a ſadde greene colour, thicke and groſſe, ſmooth, & deepely cut in, rent, or iagged by the ſydes or borders, lyke the leaues of white Sennie, or Roquet. The ſtalke is long, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, couered with long, little, and ſharpe poynted leaues, euen all alongſt vp to the toppe: amongſt the leaues doo growe fayre white flowers, and after them broade huſkes, wherein is founde a yellowiſh ſeede. The rootes be long and ſlymie.

2 The wild Acanthus is lyke to the wild Thiſtell, rough and prickley, but ſmaller then the aforelayde, as Dioſcorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and ſeede, growing vpwarde, lyke vnto the tame.

The Place.

Brancke Vrſine groweth in gardens, and in moyſt ſtonie places, as Dioſcorides ſayth. In this Countrie it is founde but onely in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

The garden Brancke Vrſine, flowreth in this Countrie in July and Auguſt, and ſometimes later.

The Names.

1 The tame or garden Brancke Vrſine, is called in Greeke ἄκανθος καὶ ἄκανθα: in Latine Acanthus, and Acantha, of ſome Pæderota, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crepula: in the Shoppes of Italy and France, *Branca Vrſina*: in Engliſhe, Brancke Vrſine: in Frenche, *Branche Vrſine*: in high Douche, Bernklaw: in baſe Almaigne, Beerenclauw. It is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie, for they vſe in ſtede of the ſame, the herbe deſcribed in the next Chapt. Cooper in his Dictionarie, calleth it Brancke Vrſine, Beare Brieche, and not Bearefoote, as ſome haue taken it.

2 The wylde is called of Dioſcorides, Acanthus ſylueſtris, that is to ſay, the wilde Acanthus.

25 The

The Nature.

The roote of Acanthus is drie, and temperate in heate.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vrine and stoppe the belly. They be excellent for suche as be troubled with crampes or drawing togither of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pthisike or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same greene is good against burning, and members out of ioynt, and with the same is made very good playsters agaynst the gowte of the handes and feete.

Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

Of Douche Branck vrsine. Chap. lxvi.

The Description.

THE wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsenep, hath great rough blacke leaues, much clouen & diuided, into fiue or sixe lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and holowe within, full of ioyntes, and sometimes of an inche thicke at the top of the stalkes growe spokie flowers, which are white, & after commeth the seede whiche is broade and flatte. The roote is white and long.

Branca vrsina Germanica.
Wild Carrot, or Cow Parsnep.

The Place.

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of feeldes, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high and base Almaigne, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus, or Acanthus Germanica: in Frenche *Panais sauuage*: in Douche Berneclaw, or Berntaisz: in Brabant, Beerenclauw: in English, Wild Carrot, or Douche Branck vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σφονδύλιον: in Latine Spondylium. Turner calleth it Cowe Parsnep, or Medo Parsnep.

The Nature.

Medow or Cow Parsnep, is of a manifest warme complexion.

The Vertues.

Douche Branck vrsine doth consume and dissolue colde swellinges, if it be bruised and layde therevpon.

The people of Polonia, and Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some suche lyke thing, the whiche they vse in steede of Bier, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe Vertues to his Spondilion.

Of

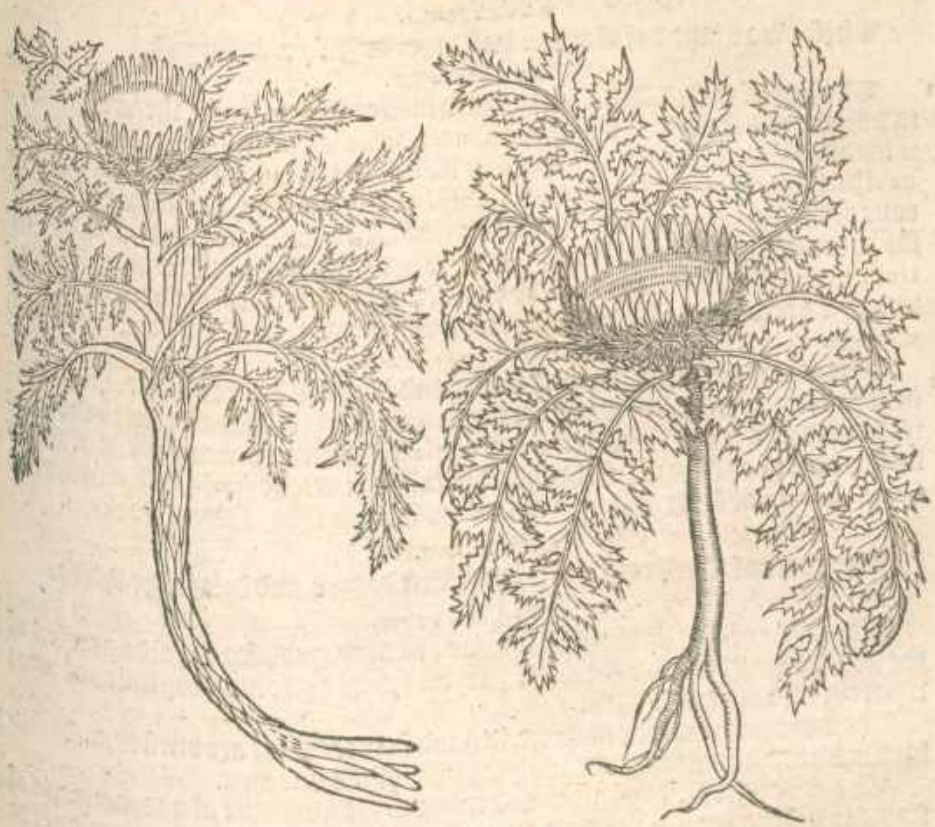
Of Carline Thistel. Chap. lxvij.

The Kindes.

Of this kind of thistel there be two sorts. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handful and a halfe long, or somwhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stemme.

Leucacantha. Carlina. White Caroline Thistel.

Spina Arabica. Carlina minor. The Arabian thistel, or the lesser Caroline.



The Description.

1 The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deepely cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the middest of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth vp a stemme or stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more, bearing suche leaues as afore sayd, vpon whiche stemme groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, lyke the shelles or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knappe is open, & wide aboue in the middle, and thromde lyke Veluet, and rounde about that Veluet, throm, or Crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, whiche is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrowe gray seede amongst the fine heare or downe. The roote is long and rounde, most commonly split, & diuided through the middest, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

2 The seconde kinde is lyke the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a fayre redde colour lyke the rose, and growe harde by the

leaues, immediatly from the roote without stalke', almost lying harde by the grounde. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

The Place.

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy, and Douchlande vpon high rough hilles. The Herbozistes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other lykewise groweth in many places of Italy and Douchland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknowen to vs.

The Tyme.

These two kindes of Carline do flower in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first of these Thistelles is called in Greeke λευκάκανθα (the whiche name is distinct, and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the Auncient Romaynes Spina alba: nowe they call it Carlina, or Carolina, bycause of Charlemaigne Emperour of the Romaynes, vnto whom an Angel first shewed this Thistel, as they say when his armie was striken with the pestilence: some call it also Cardopatium: in Frenche, *Carline*: in high Douche, Eberwurtz, Grosz Eberwurtz, and Waisz Eberwurtz: in base Almaigne, Euerwortele, Witte Euerwortele, and Carlina.

2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in Frenche, *Petite Carline*: in high Douch, Klein Eberwurtz: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called Euerwortele, and Cleyne Carlina. Some learned Fryers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistel, whiche is called in Greeke ἀκανθα ἀραβικὴ: in Latine Spina Arabica, of some Acanthis, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha.

The Nature.

The roote of Carline is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the thirde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greefes of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke three little cupfulles of wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in lyke manner, is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with the Crampe, or drawing togither of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dramme, is of singuler vertue against the Pestilence, for as we may reade, al the hoast of the Emperour Charlemaigne, was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the Pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same layde to with vineger, healeth the scurffe and noughtie itche.

The lesser Carline is the Thistel, which Dioscorides calleth Spina Arabica, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes and Catarrhes vpon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistel with white prickle leaues, called in English, Saint Marie Thistel. Wherein he hath folowed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended'. Seeke for Matthiolus Carlina in the Chapter Chameleon, where as he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaigne. The figures here expressed, Matthiolus vseth to *Chameleon*, and to *Leucacantha*, he hath giuen the figure of Saint Marie, or our Ladyes Thistel, whereof we haue before written. Chap. 63.

Of

Of wilde Caroline. Chap. lxviij.

The Deſcription.

Carlina ſyluestris.

THis Thiſtel hath lõg narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or ſides, and prickley, much lyke to the leaues of Carlina: from the middeſt of which leaues groweth vp a ſtraight rounde ſmall ſtemme, about a foote high, ſet ful of ſuch leaues as are before deſcribed, at the toppe whereof growe three or foure round heades or moe, ſet full of ſharpe prickles lyke the huſkes of the Cheſtnut, the which at their opening do ſpreade very wyde in the middle, and about the roundneſſe therof it beareth litle pale yellowiſh leaues whiche is the flower. To conclude, the knoppes with their prickles, flowers, and ſeede, do much reſemble the heades or knoppes of Caroline, ſaning they be ſmaller & paler turning towardes yellowe. The roote is ſmall and hoate vppon the tongue.

The Place.

This Thiſtel groweth in this Countrie, in rude vntoyled places, about the high wayes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This Thiſtel is called in high Douch, Dzeydiſtel, Frauwen Diſtel, and Scuw Diſtel, and in baſe Almaigne likewiſe, Dzyediſtel. It ſhoulde ſeeme, that this is a ſorte or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina ſyueſtris, that is to ſay, wilde Carline. It may be ἄκορνα, Acorna of Theophraſte.

The Nature.

This Thiſtel is hoate of complexion. But what vertue or wozking it is of, is yet vnknowen.

Of wilde baſtarde Saffron. Chap. lxix.

The Deſcription.

THis Thiſtell is not muche vnlyke Carthamus, that is to ſaye, the right Baſtarde Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heades or knoppes are decked, with many ſmall narrow leaues, ſharpe pointed and pricking out, of which growe threddy or thzommed flowers, lyke as in Carthamus, of a faynt yellowiſhe colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers paſt, there is founde within the knoppie heades, a ſeede lyke the ſeede of Carthamus, but browner.

The Place.

This Thiſtel groweth not of it ſelfe in this Countrie, but is ſowen in the gardens of Herboziſtes.

The Tyme.

This Thiſtel flowreth very late in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀτρακτυλὶς. καὶ κνίκος ἄγρια: in Latine, Atractilis, Sylueſtris Cnecus, Fuſus agreſtis, Colus ruſtica, of ſome alſo Amyron, Aſpidion, Aphedron, and Preſepium: they call it nowe a dayes, Sylueſtris Carthamus: in French, *Quenoille ruſtique, Saffran baſtard ſauuage*: in Douch Wilde Carthamus: vnknowen in Shoppes: in Engliſhe, Wilde Carthamus, or Wilde baſtarde Saffron.

The Nature.

Wild baſtard Saffron hath a dryeing qualitie, and partly digeſtiue.

The Vertues.

A The tender Croppes, leaues, and ſeede of this Thiſtel, wel brayed with Pepper and wine, is very good to be layde to the bitinges of Scorpions.

B Men ſay alſo (as Dioſcorides hath written) that ſuch as be ſtrongue with the Scorpion, do feele no payne nor greefe ſo long as they bear this herbe in their handes, but as ſoone as they let it goe, the ache and payne taketh them agayne.

Atractilis hirſuta.

Of Bleſſed Thiſtel. Chap. lxx.

The Deſcription.

Bleſſed Thiſtell hath long rough hoare leaues, deepely cut, and parted on both ſides or edges. The ſtalkes be alſo rough & hearie, creeping or rather lying vpon the ground, and ſet full of ſmal leaues, but lyke the other, it beareth rough knoppes or heades, beſet rounde about with long and ſharpe poynted, little prickley leaues, out of whiche growe the flowers, of a faint yellowiſh colour. The whiche being paſt and gone, there is founde in the knoppes, a long gray ſeede (bearded with briſtelles at the vpper ende) laid and wrapped in a ſoft downe or Cotton. The roote is long and tender full hearie threddes.

The Place.

This Bleſſed Thiſtell is ſowen in gardens.

The

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is also taken of Plinie, and Theophrast, for a kind of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is nowe called in Shoppes Carduus benedictus, and Cardo benedictus, and accordingly in Frenche they call it *Chardon beniſt.* in high Douch Cardobenedict, and Beſegneter Diſtel: in base Almaigne Cardobenedictus: in Englishe, Blessed Thistel, and Carduus benedictus.

The Nature.

Blessed Thistel is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The Blessed Thistel taken in meate or drinke, is good agaynst the great payne, and swimming giddinesse of the head, it doth strengthen memorie, and is a singuler remedie against deafenesse. ℣

The same boyled in wine and dronken hoate, healeth the griping paynes of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, driueth out grauel, and moueth womens flowers. ℣

The wine, wherein it hath bene boyled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartaynes. ℭ

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold fleme in the stomacke, and purgeth, and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetche breath more easily. ℞

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Ptysick or consumption. ℰ

A Nut shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that suche as be infected with the sayde disease, do receiue of the powder, as is aboue sayde, within the space of xxiiij. houres, and afterward sweate, they shalbe deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within xxiiij. houres after the taking of the sayde sickenesse. ℱ

The Blessed Thistel, or the iuyce thereof, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, is singuler good agaynst al poyson, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poyson, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediatly he take of Carduus benedictus into his body, as was proued by two young folke, whiche when they could not be holpē with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistel, as Hierome Bock writeth. ℊ

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and dropping of the eyes. ℌ

The greene herbe pound and layd to, is good agaynst al hoate swellinges, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be harde to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and it is good to be layde vpon the bitinges of Serpentes, and other venemous beastes. ℑ

Of Scolymus, or the Wilde Thistel. Chap. lxxi.

The Kindes.

IN this Countrie there is founde three sortes of wilde Thistelles, commonly growing by the way sydes, and in the borders of feeldes, and in woodddes, the whiche are all comprised vnder the name of wilde Thistelles.

Scolymus.
Carduus syluestris. Wild Thistel.

Cardui syluestris tertium genus.
The third kind of wild Thistel.

The Description.

1 THe first kinde of these Thistels groweth about a foote & a halfe high, it hath a round stem ful of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or Cottonie, & of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke grow round rough knops, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion lyke to a Hedge Hogge, the whiche being open, do shewe foorth a faire purple flower, within the whiche groweth the seede lyke to the seede of the other Thistelles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of threddes, or sucking stringes.

2 The second kinde groweth three or foure foote high, and beareth a rounde naked stemme with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaid, set on euery syde with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes smal and somewhat long, not very sharpe or pricking: the whiche when it openeth, putteth foorth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foote long.

3 The third kind of wild Thistel groweth also to the length of three or foure foote, hauing a straight stemme, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are lyke to them of the seconde kinde. The knoppes of this Thistel, are smaller then the knoppes of the seconde. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very smal. And for his roote, it is nothing els but smal hearie sucking stringes.

The Place.

These Thistels grow in all places of this Countrie, by the way sides, & in the

the feeldes. The second and the third sort are lykewise founde in medowes.

The Tyme.

The Thistels flower in July and August.

The Names.

1.1. These Thistels be called Cardui syluestres, that is to say, wild Thistels, & the two first sortes are of that kind of wild Thistels, called in Greke σκόλυμος, & of Plinie in Latin Carduus syluestris, & also Limoniũ, of some φέρουσα καὶ πυράκανθα, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Cowthistel.

3 The third is also a kinde of wild Thistel, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be wel called Carduus Asininus, that is to say, Asse Thistel.

The Nature.

The wilde Thistel is hoate and dry in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The roote of the wilde Thistel, especially that of the second kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in wine & dronke, purgeth by vrine, and driueth forth al superfluities of the blood, & causeth the vrine to stincke, & to be of a strong smel: also it amendeth the stenche of the armepittes, and of all the rest of the body. A

The same layd to with vineger, healeth the wild scurffe, & noughty scabbe. B

Plinie writeth, that in some places men do vse to eate this roote, & the first buddes or tender croppes of the same, as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeeldeth, is waterie and nought. C

Of Tribulus. Chap. lxxij.

The Kyndes.

Theophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the lande, whiche is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

The Description.

Tribulus terrestris Theophrasti prior.

1 The first kind of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, ful of ioyntes, spread abroade vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues, set about with a sort of litle round leaues, stãding in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinewe or ribbe, lyke the leaues of ỳ Cicher peale, amongst whiche growe small yellowe flowers, made & fashioned of fiue small leaues, almost like the leaues of Tormẽtil, or white Tansey called in Latine Potentilla, the whiche doo turne to a square fruit, ful of sharpe prickles, wherein is a Nut or kernel, the roote is white & ful of threedy stringes.

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus, hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender, beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tuftes or tassels, full of small stringes and fine threddie heares, but the sayde stalke is big or great in the vpper part, where as the leaues grow foorth vpō long stemmes: the said leaues be large and somewhat round, a litle creaueled and toothed rounde about, amongst, & vnder the leaues groweth the fruite, which is triangled, harde, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the whiche is conteined a white kernel or nut, in tast almost lyke to the Chesnut.

Tribulus aquaticus. Saligot.

✣ *The Place.*

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neare vnto waters, in vntoyled places. It is founde in Italy and some places of Fraunce. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certayne places of this Countrie, as in slues & pondes of cleare water.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Grounde Tribulus flowreth in June, and after that it bringeth foorth his prickley seede.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke Τρίβολος, καὶ Τρίβολος: in Latine, Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or grounde Tribulus described of Theophrastus. for he setteth foorth two sortes as we haue before sayde, that is to say, one bearing leaues lyke Ciche pease, whereof we haue nowe geuen you the figure to beholde, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greke φυλλακανθος, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of Grounde Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, whiche kinde is yet to vs vnknowen.

2 That whiche groweth in the water, is called in Greeke Τρίβολος ὑδατώδης: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Chastaignes d'eau*, and *Saligot*: in high Dutch Wassernusz, Weihernusz, Stachelnusz, Spitz nusz: in base Almaigne, Water Noten, and of some Winckylers: in English, Water Nuttes, and Saligot.

✣ *The Nature.*

1.2. Grounde Tribulus is colde and astringent, is Galen writeth.

3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moyster.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The greene Nuttes or fruite being dronken, is good for them whiche are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or layde to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of Vipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venome and poyson.

The

The leaues of Saligot or water Tribulus, are very good to be laide plaſterwiſe vpon all vlcers, and hoate ſwellinges. C

They be good alſo agaynſt the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the Jawes or gummes, and againſt the kings euill, and ſwellinges of the throte. D

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries, & medicines for the eyes. E

They vſe to giue the powder of the Nuttes to be dronken in wine, to ſuche as piſſe blood and are troubled with grauell. F

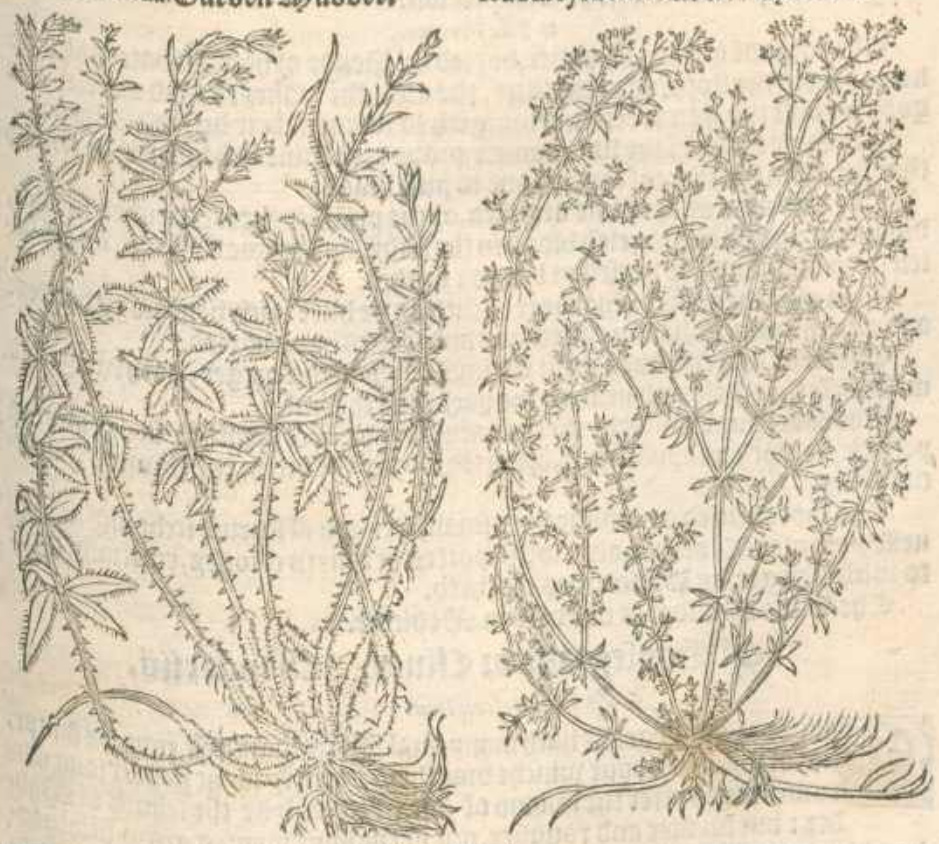
Alſo in time of ſcarſitie they vſe to eate them as foode, but they nouriſh but little, and do ſtoppe the belly very muche. G

Of Madder. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the whiche they vſe to plant and ſowe, and the wild Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

Rubia ſatiua. Garden Madder. Rubia ſylueſtris. Wilde Madder.



The Deſcription.

1 THE husbanded or garden Madder hath long ſtalkes or branches, ſquare, rough, and full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt ſet rounde with greene narrowe leaues faſhioned lyke a Starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches lyke as in the wilde Madder, of a faynt colour changing vpon yellow, after which commeth a rounde ſeede, at the firſt greene, then red, and at the laſt blacke. The roote is very long, ſmall, and red.

2 The wilde Madder is lyke to that of the garden, but it is ſmaller, and not ſo rough. The flowers are white. The roote very ſmal & tender, and ſomtimes alſo reddiſh.

The Place.

1 The husbanded Madder is planted in Zeelande and Flaunders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill grounde.

2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the feeldes vnder hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

They do both flower in July and August.

The Names.

1 Madder is called in Greke ἐρυθρόδανον: in Latine Rubia: in Shoppes, Rubia tinctorum: in high Douche, Rodte: in base Almaigne, Rotte, & most commonly Mee, and they call the powder of the Rotte, Meecrappen: in Frenche, Garance: in English, Madder.

2 The wilde is called Rubia syluestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

The Nature.

Garden Madder is drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in Meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneyes, and matrix: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desyred sickenesse.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vrine vehemently, in somuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder therof dronken in wine, dissolueth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bruised or bursten within.

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beastes: and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seede thereof taken with Oximel, or honied vineger, doth swage and make lesse the Melt, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put vp vnder into the natural place of conception, in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, bringeth foorth the birth, the flowers, and secundines.

The roote bruised or pounde very small, healeth al scruuie itche and mangines or foulenesse of the body, with spottes of diuers colours, especially layde to with vineger, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Madder is not vsed in Medicine.

Of Goosegralle or Cliuer. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

Cliuer or Goosegralle hath many smal square branches, rough & sharpe, full of ioyntes, about whiche branches, at euery ioynt growe long narrowe leaues after the fashion of Starres, or lyke the leaues of Madder: but smaller and rougher, out of the same ioyntes grow litle branches, bearing white flowers, and afterwarde rounde rough seedes, most commonly two vppon a stemme. All the herbe, his branches, leaues, and sede, do cleaue and sticke fast to euery thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawen alongst the tongue, it wil make it to bleede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth and beareth seede al the Sommer.

The

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ἀ παρίνη and of some φυλάνθρωπον, καὶ ὀμφαλόκαρπος: in Latine, Aparine: in Frenche, *Grateron*: in high Douche, Klebkraut: in base Almaigne, Cleefcrupt: in Englishe, Goosegrasse, Cliuer, and Goosesharе.

✠ *The Nature.*

Clyuer is drie of complexion.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A They drinke the iuyce of the leaues & sede of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stinginges of venemous beastes.

B The same dropped into the eares, heleth the payne and ache of the same.

C This herbe pounde, and layde vnto freshe woundes stoppeth the bleeding of the same, & pounde with Hogges grease, it dissolueth & consumeth the disease of ỳ necke, called the kinges euil, and al hard kernelles and wennes whersoeuer they be, if it be laid therto, as Turner writeth.

Of Gallion. Chap. lxxv.

Gallion.

✠ *The Description.*

GAllion hath small, rounde, euen stemmes, with very small narrowe leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioyntes round about the stemme, starre fashion, and like Cliuer, but muche lesser, and gentler, very smothe, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yellow, and growe clustering about the toppes of the branches like to wilde Madder, the roote is tender, with hearie threddes or strings hanging at it.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, and hylly groundes, as vppon Roelselberch by Louaine.

✠ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July, and August.

✠ *The Names.*

This Herbe is called in Greke γάλλιον: and in Latine Gallium: of some Galation, & Galerium: in Spanish, *Yerua Coaia leche*: in French, *Petit Muguet*: in Douch, Walstroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Vnser Frauwen Wegstro, and of some Wegerkraut: we may also name it Pety Muguet, Cheese running, or our Ladies bedstraw.

✠ *The*

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
10/14/0/1

The Nature.

Gallion is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers of Gallion pounde, and layde vpon burninges, drawe fourth the inflammation and heate, and heale the layde burninges.

The same layde vnto woundes, or put into the nose, stoppe bleeding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with Oyle of rooses, and set in the Sonne, and afterwarde layde vpon wearied members, doo refreshe and comfort them.

The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe may serue for Rennet to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscane or Hetruria doo vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse to make of Kowes and Goates mylke, should be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

Of Woodrow or Woodrowel. Chap. lxxvi.

Asperula

The Description.

Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioyntes, at euery knot or ioynt, are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set rounde about lyke a starre, almost like the leaues of Cliuer or Goosegralle, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches of a white colour, and pleasant of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede is round, and somwhat rough.

The Place.

In this Countrie they plante it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and delyteth to be neare olde moyst walles.

The Tyme.

Woodrowe flowreth in may, and then is the smell most delectable.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douch, Hertzfreydt, and Walmeyster: in base Almaigne, Walmeester: in Frenche, *Muguet*, by the whiche name it is best knowen in most places of Brabant. Some woulde haue it a kinde of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Douche Leberkraut. The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie do call it Iua muscata, and do vse it in steede thereof, not without great errour.

The Nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heate, & drynesse, not much vnlike to Gallion.

The Vertues.

Woodrowe is counted a very good herbe to consolidate and glewe together woundes, to be vsed in lyke maner, as those herbes we haue described in the ende of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine whiche men doo drinke, that it reioyseth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer.

Of

Of Golden Croſwoꝛt/oꝛ Muguet. Chap. lxxvij.

Cruciata.

The Deſcription.

CRoſwoꝛt is a pale greene herbe, drawing nere to a yellow Popingay colour, couered oꝛ ſet full of fine cotton oꝛ ſoft heares, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes, ful of knottes oꝛ ioyntes. The leaues be litle, ſmal, and ſhoꝛt, alwayes foure growing togither, ſtanding one againſt another, in faſhion lyke to a Croſſe at euery ioynt: aboue the ſaid leaues growe vp from the ſayde ioyntes, many ſmal yellowiſh flowers, growing round about, & compaſſing the ſtem lyke Crownettes oꝛ garlands: and euery of the ſayd litle ꝓper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuiſiõs faſhioned like to a ſmal Croſſe. The rootes be nothing els, but a ſoꝛt of ſmal tender thꝛeds.

The Place.

Croſwoꝛt groweth of his owne accoꝛde, by trenches, and water courſes, and is founde vnder hedges in moyſt places.

The Tyme.

Croſwoꝛt flowꝛeth almoſt all the ſommer long, eſpecially from May vnto Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herboꝛiſtes of theſe dayes in Latine Cruciata, that is to ſay, Croſwoꝛt: in Frenche, *Croyſée*: in high Douche, Golden Walmaiſter, that is, Golden Muguet: in baſe Almaigne, Cruſette.

The Nature.

It is dꝛie and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Cruciata hath a very good ꝓpertie to heale, ioyne, & cloſe togither wounds, A agreeable foꝛ all manner of woundes both inwarde and outwarde, if it be ſo ſodde in wine and dꝛonken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that are burſten, B and lay the boyled herbe right againſt, oꝛ vpon the burſten place, as ſome, who haue made experience thereof, do affirme.

Of Buckes Beanes. Chap. lxxviij.

The Deſcription.

MArriſhe Trefoyl hath bꝛode, ſmothe, thicke leaues, alwayes thꝛee togither vpon one ſtemme, in faſhion, quantitie, thickneſſe, and ꝓpoꝛtion of leaues, lyke to the cõmon beane. The ſtalke is ſmal, of a foote and a halfe, oꝛ two foote long, at ỳ top wherof grow white flowers, and afterwarde rounde huſkes oꝛ knoppes, conteyning a yellowiſhe bꝛowne ſeede. The roote is long, white, and full of ioyntes.

The Place.

Marriſh Trefoyl groweth in lowe moyſt places, in pooles, and ſometyme on riuer ſydes.

The Tyme.

It flowꝛeth in May, and in June the ſeede is ripe.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the writers nowe a dayes, Trifolium paluſtre: in Brabant, Boerboonen, that is to ſay, Bockes Beanes: bycauſe it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it ſhoulde ſeeme to be ἰσόπυρον. Iſopyrum, whiche ſome doo alſo call Phaſiolon, bycauſe of the lykeneſſe it hath to Phaſiolos, as Dioſcorides writeth. *Matthiolus confeſſeth that he neuer ſawe the right* Iſopyron.

Trifolium paluſtre.

✠ *The Vertues.*

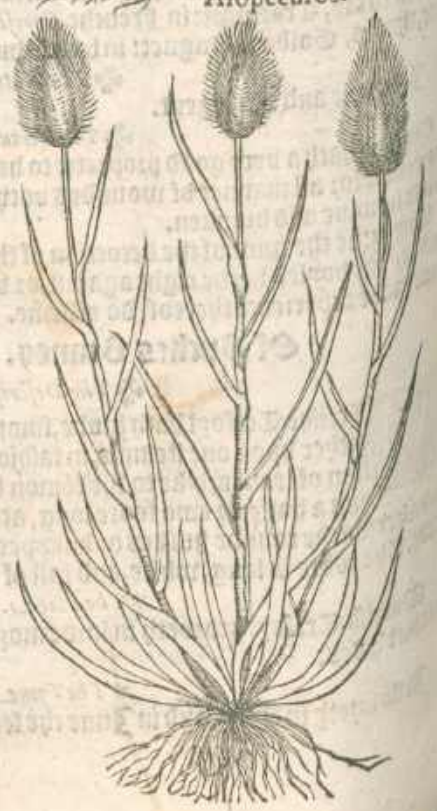
The ſeede of Iſopyron is good againſt the cough, and other colde diſeaſes of the breaſt, to be taken with Meade or Hydromel: it is alſo good to be taken in like manner of ſuche as ſpet blood, and are lyuer ſicke.

Of Foxetayle. Chap. lxxix.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Foxetayle hath blades and helme almoſt lyke wheate, as Theophraſtus writeth, but ſmaller and better, like the blades & ſtems of Couche graſſe, at the top or end of the ſtemmes growe ſmall ſoft hearie eares or knoppes, very like to Foxetayle.

Alopecuros.



✠ *The Place.*

Foxetayle groweth not in this Countrie: but in certayne places of Fraunce, in fieldes and alongſt the ſea coaſt.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in June and July. ✠ *The Names.*

Theophraſt calleth this herbe in Greeke ἀλωπέκουρος. that is to ſay in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in Engliſhe, Foxetayle: in Frenche *Queue de Renarde*: in high Douche, Fuchs ſchuantz: in baſe Almaigne Voſſen ſteert.

✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The Auncientes haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.

Of

Of Tragacantha. Chap. lxxx.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Tragacantha.

TRagacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigs, ſlender, and pliant, ſo ſpreade abrode vppon euery ſide, that one plante doth ſometime occupie the roome or ſpace of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compaſſe. The leaues be as ſmal as the Lentil leaues, whitiſh, and ſomwhat moſſie or heary, ſet in rewes, directly aunſwering one leafe againſt another, all alongſt a ſmall twigge or ſlender branche, neither greater nor leſſe, but like the boughes and leaues of Lentilles. The flower is alſo lyke the blowing of ỳ Lentil, but much ſmaller, almoſt lyke the bloſſom or flower of Ciche peaſon, whitiſhe, and ſometimes marked with purple lines or ſtrakes. The ſeede is incloſed in ſmal huſkes, almoſt like to the wild Lotus or Trefoyl. The whole plant on euery ſide is ſet ful of ſharpe prickley thornes, harde, white and ſtrong. The roote ſtretcheth it ſelfe alongſt, in length vnder the ground, like to the roote of the common Liquoriſe, yellowe within, and blacke without, tough and limmer, and harde to breake, the which roote being layde in ſome feruent hoate place, or in the Caniculer dayes laid in the Sonne, it getteth a white gumme, which is founde ſticking faſt vpon it.

✠ *The Place.*

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie ſayth: it is alſo found in other Countries, as in Prouince about Marſelles, whereas I haue ſeene great ſtore.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Tragacantha flowreth in Aprill, the ſeede is ripe in June, & in the Caniculer dayes the gumme is founde cleauing to the roote.

✠ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke τραγακάνθα: in Latine Tragacantha: and Hirci ſpina: vnknowen in Shoppes, euen amonſt them where as it groweth.

The gumme alſo whiche commeth from it, is called in Greeke τραγακάνθα: in Latine Tragacanthæ lachryma: in Shoppes, Gummi Dragaganthi: in Engliſh, Gumme Dragagant.

✠ *The Nature.*

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabique, that is to ſay, of a drie and clammie complexion.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Gumme Dragagant is good againſt the cough, the roughneſſe of the throte the hoarſeneſſe and roughneſſe of the voyce, being licked in with honie. For the

same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharpe Arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuarie in shops, called Diatragaganthū.

They drinke it steped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneyes, and excoriation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Hartes horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the same: it doth also stoppe the pores and conduites of the skinne.

Ficus Indica.

The Choise.

You must chuse that whiche is cleare and shining, smal, firme, and close, well purified and cleene from al manner filth, and sweat.

Of Ficus Indica. Chap. lxxvi.

This strange kind of plante commeth foorth of one leafe set in the grounde, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie Opuntia, nowe in these dayes Ficus Indica.

That Euphorbium commeth foorth lykewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, rounde, and thick, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbiū writeth Ioannes Leo in his historie of Aphrica, and is spoken of before in ỳ cxvi. Chap.

Of Buprestis. Chap. lxxvij.

This worme is called in Greeke βούπρηστις and in Latine Buprestis, in some places of the lowe Countrie he is called Veemol. And is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattel, as namely vnto Oxen and kyen. And is founde in certayne places of Holland, and lykewise somtimes in Brabant, and Flaunders: where the kyen sometimes are bitten of them.

Buprestis.

This worme is of the kinde of Scarabeen or Horsewormes, the whiche are named Cantharides, or Spanishe Flyes, and hath winges lyke vnto these, and is of forme and bignesse suche as the figure doth shewe. And this figure haue we set here, because that some haue set foorth another worme, not lyke vnto the true Buprestis.

The end of the fourth Booke.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/021

¶ The fyfth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes, treating of the differences, faſhions, names, vertues, and operations of herbes, rootes, and fruites, whiche are dayly vſed in meates:

Set foorth by Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Orache. Chap. i.

The Kindes.

ORache as Dioſcorides writeth, is of two ſortes: the garden Orache, and the wilde Orache.

Atriplex ſatiua.
Garden Orache.

Atriplex ſylueſtris.
Wylde Orache.

The Deſcription.

GArden Orache hath long ſtraight ſtalkes, rounde nere the roote, and ſquare aboue with many branches. The leaues be (almoſt triangled) long and broade, of a feynt yellow, or white colour, as if they were ouerſtrowen with meale or flower, eſpecially thoſe leaues that are yet yong and new ſprong vp. The flowers growe at the top of the branches a number cluſtering togither, ſmall and yellow, and afterwarde commeth the ſeede, which is broade, and couered with a litle ſkinne or rine. The roote is full of hearie ſtringes.

There is alſo another kinde of Garden Orache, whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, and

flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all thinges els lyke to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Orache both in bignesse and proportion.

2 The wilde Orache hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not muche vnlyke the leaues of the garden Orache, but somewhat lesser, and creuiled or a little snipt rounde about. The flowers be yellowishe. The seede is harde, and groweth thicke clustering togither, lyke as the seede of the garden Orache. The roote is full of heares.

Of this wilde kinde, there is also founde another sort, the whiche groweth not very high, but remayneth lowe, and spreade abroade into many branches. It hath little long narrowe leaues nothing snipt or creuished about. The flowers, seede, and rootes are very muche lyke vnto the wilde kinde before described.

The Place.

The garden Orache groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens.
The wilde Orache is founde alongst the feeldes and wayes.

The Tyme.

Orache flowreth in June and July, and almost all the sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀτράφαξις: in Latine Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in Frenche, *Arroches*, or *Bonnes Dames*: in high Douche, Molten, and Milten: in base Almaigne, Melde: in English, Orache.

1 The garden Orache is called in Greke ἀτράφαξις κηπωτή: in Latine Atriplex satiua, and Hortensis in high Douche, Heymisch Molten, Zam Molten, and Garden Molten: in base Almaigne, Tam Melde.

2 The wilde is called ἀτράφαξις ἀγρία, and Atriplex syluestris: in high Douche, Wilde Molten, Ackermolten: in base Almaigne, Wilde Melde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Douche, Kleyn Scheilzmilten: in base Almaigne, Cleyne Melde.

The Nature.

Orache is colde in the first degree, and moyst in the seconde, especially garden Orache, the whiche is more colder and moyster, than the wilde Orache.

The Vertues.

Orache eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly.

The seede of Orache taken in Meade or Honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped lyuer, and is good against the Jaundize, or Guelsought.

Greene Orache bruised, is very good to be layde vppon inflammations and hoate swellinges, that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the ende or going away of the same.

With Saltpeter, honie & vineger, it is layd to Cholerique inflammations, called Wilde Fier (bycause it doth wast and consume the member it is in): and also to the gowte.

The Danger.

The often vse of Orache engendreth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spottes, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face and all the rest of the body. Also it is harde of digestion, as sayth Diocles, and Dionysius.

Of

Of Blites. Chap. ij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other redde, and both common in this Countrie.

Blitum maius. The great Blite.
Blitum rubeum. The red Blite.
Blitum album. The white Blite.

The Description

1. THE great white Blite groweth two or three foote high, & hath grayish, or white rounde stalkes. The leaues be playne and smoth almost lyke the leaues of Orache, but not so soft, white, nor mealie. The flowers growe like Orache, and after them commeth the seede inclosed in litle flat huskie skinnes.

B The great red Bleete is much lyke the other, sauing that his stalkes be very red, and the leaues of a browne greene color, changeable vpon redde, and so is the seede also.

2. The lesser Blite with the greene stalke, is full of branches, and groweth vp sodenly. The leaues be long and narrowe or smal, not much vnlike ỳ leaues of Beetes, sauing they be farre smaller. The flowers be browne turning towardes redde. The seede groweth clustering togither lyke Orache seede. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

B The smal red Blite hath stalkes red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, in so muche that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of Brasill: otherwyse it is lyke the rest of the kindes of other Blites.

The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and where as it hath once taken roote, it commeth vp euery yeere, wherefore it is counted but a weede, or vnprofitable herbe.

The Tyme.

It is founde most commonly in flower about midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke βλίτον: in Latine, Blitum: in Frenche, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and base Almaigne, Maier: in Englishe, Blite, and Blittes.

The Nature.

This herbe is colde and moyst.

The Vertues.

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.

Pes Anserinus.

Tragium Germanicum.

The Description

GOose foote groweth a foote and a halfe high, or two foote in length, the ſtalke is ſtraight and full of branches, the leaues be brode and deepely cut rounde about, almoſt like to a Ganders foote, wherefore it is ſo named. The flowers be ſmall & reddiſh. The ſeede groweth cluſtering lyke the Orache ſeede. The roote is full of hearie threddes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongſt by the way ſides, and is taken but as a weede or vnprofitable herbe. *The Tyme.*

You ſhal finde it flowring in June, and July. *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the writers in our tyme Pes Anſerinus: in high Douche, Genſzfulz: in Frenche, *Pied d'oyſon*: in baſe Almaigne, Ganſenvoet, and of ſome Schweinſzfod, & Seufod, that is to ſay, Swines bane, bycauſe the Hogges eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the Murren, ſo that within ſhort ſpace they die. *The Nature.*

This herbe is cold almoſt in the third degree. *The Vertues.*

A This herbe in operation is much like Morel or Nightſhade and may be vſed outwardly to all thinges wherevnto Nightſhade is required.

Of the ranke Goate, or ſtinking Motherwort. Chap. iij.

The Description.

THis herbe alſo is ſomewhat lyke Orache, but in al thinges ſmaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with many long branches trayling on the ground. The ſmal leaues are whitiſh, as though they were ouerſtrowen with meale, lyke to ỳ leaues of Orache, but muche ſmaller, neither muche greater then the leaues of Marierom gentil. The ſeede is ſmal and white, and groweth cluſtering togither like the ſeede of Orache. All the herbe ſtinketh like rotten corrupt fiſhe,

or lyke

or lyke stinking fishe broth, or lyke a ranke stinking Goate.

The Place

It groweth in this Countrie in sandie places by the way sides.

The Tyme.

You may finde it in flower and seede, about midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe hath no particuler Latine name, wherefore bycause of his stinking sauour, we do call it in Greeke τράγιον: in Latine Tragium, that is to say, Goates herbe. And bycause you shal reade in Dioscorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in Frenche, *Blanche putain:* in base Almaigne, Boerenruyt: some call it Vulnaria, by whiche name it is knowen of the Herboristes of this Countrie: Valerius Cordus calleth it Garosmos: I haue named it in Englishe, The ranke stinking Goate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of Plautus is named Nautea.

The Vertues.

The smel of this herbe is good for women that are vexed with the rising vp of the mother: and for the same greefe, it is good to be layde vpon the nauell.

Of Beetes. Chap. v.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sorte are two kindes, the one hauing leaues and roote lyke to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

Beta candida. White Beete.

Beta nigra. Redde Beete.

The

Beta nigra Romana.
The strange red Beete.

✠ *The Description.*

THE white Beete hath great brode playne leaues, amongst the which riseth vp along crested or streked stalke. The flowers grow alongst by the stalkes one vpon another, like little Starres. The seede is rounde, harde, and rough. The roote is long & thicke, and white within.

2 The common redde Beete is muche lyke vnto the white, in leaues, stalkes, seede, and roote: sauing that his leaues and stalkes are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the cõmon red Beete, in leaues, stalkes, seede, proportion, & colour, sauing that his roote is muche thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very redde within, and sweeter in tast then any of the other two sortes.

✠ *The Place.*

They sowe the Beete in gardens amongst pot herbes. The strange redde Beete is to be founde planted in the gardens of Herbouristes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Beetes doo seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

✠ *The Names.*

Beetes are called in Greeke τεῦτλον, κοσῦτλον: in Latine & in Shoppes, Beta: in Frenche, *Bete, Iotte, Porée*: in high Douch, Mangolt: in base Almaigne, Beete.

1 The white kind is called Sicula, and of some Sicelica, or Sicla, of the writers in our time, Beta candida. in Englishe, The white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Douche, Weisser Sangolt: in base Almaigne, Witte Beete.

2 The common red Beete is called Beta nigra: in French, *Bete rouge*. in Douch, Roter Mangol, and Roode Beete.

3 The thirde is called Beta nigra Romana, that is to say, The Romayne or strange red Beete: in Frenche, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Douch, Roomsche roode Beete: of some, Rapa rubra: albeit this is no kind of Rape or *Napus*.

✠ *The Nature.*

Beetes are hoate, drie, and abstersiue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a more abstersiue and clensing nature.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the white Beete dronken, openeth the belly, and clenseth the stomacke, but it must not be vsed to often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with hony powred into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and openeth the stoppinges of the nosethrilles, and swageth the headache.

The same powred into the eares, taketh away the paynes in the same, and also the singing or humming noyse of the same.

The rawe leaues of Beetes pounde and layde to, heale the white scurffe, so that the place be first rubbed well with Saltpeter.

The

The ſame raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon ſpreading ſores, & E
vpon the roome or noughty ſcales and ſcurffe, which cauſeth the heare to fal of.
The leaues ſodden, are layd to as an emplaiſter, vppon burninges and ſcal- F
dinges, hoate inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.
The broth of Beetes ſcoureth away the ſcurfie ſcales, nittes, and lice of the G
head, being waſhed therwithall, and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be
ſtued or ſoked in the ſame.
The rootes of Beetes put as a ſuppoſitorie into the fundement, doth ſoften H
the belly.
Beetes vſed in meates nouriſheth but litle, but it is good for them that are I
ſplenitike: for being ſo vſed, it openeth ꝑ ſtoppings of the liuer & melt or ſplene.
The common red Beete boyled with Lentils, and taken before meate, ſtop- K
peth the belly.
The roote of the Romaine or ſtrange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with L
oyle and vineger before other meates, and ſometimes with pepper, as they vſe
to eate the common Parſenep.

Of Colewurtes / and Cabbage Cole. Chap. vi.

The Kindes.

There be diuers ſortes of Colewurtes, not muche lyke one another, the which be al comprehended vnder two kindes, whereof one kinde is of the garden, and the other is wild. Agayne, theſe Colewurtes are diuided into other kindes. for of the garden Colewurtes, ſome be white, and ſome be red, and yet of them againe be diuers kindes.

Braſſica Tritiana, ſiue Capitata.

Braſſica Pompeiana, aut Cypria.

¶ The

❧ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of white Colewurtes, is the common white loked or close Cabbage, ẏ which hath great large leaues, ful of grosse veynes, ribbes, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the Cabbage, are of a white greene colour, but the others folowing next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely layd, & folden harde one with, and vpon another, that they are lyke to a great globe, or round bowle. These Colewurtes (winter being once gone & past) do spreade abrode by vnfolding them selues, and doo bring forth both flowers and seede, as the other Colewurtes doo.

2 The seconde kinde of white Colewurtes, is that whiche they call Sauoye Colewurtes. It is very much like to the white loked Cabbage, & so it closeth, but nothing so firmely, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesayd: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Colewurtes cannot abide the colde, for most commonly it decayeth as soone as it beginneth to freese. Neuertheless the winter being caulme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer M.D.LX. after winter it bringeth forth his stalke with fayre white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddes lyke to the other Colewurtes.

3 The third kind of white Colewurtes is very strange, and is named Flowrie or Cypresse Colewurtes. It hath grayishe leaues at the beginning lyke to the white Colewurtes and afterwarde in the middle of the same leaues, in the steede of ẏ thicke Cabbaged, or loked leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part al of one height, thicke set and fast throng togither. These little stemmes so growing togither, are named the flower of these Colewurtes.

4 The fourth kinde hath grayish or white greene leaues, as the other white Colewurtes haue, but they remayne still without closing or gathering to a rounde head or croppe: yet it beareth a great round knoppe like a Turney, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, & is white within lyke a Turney, and is euen so dreft and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, whiche is also set amongst the white kindes of Colewurtes, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurtes. It hath long high stemmes, and great, broade, swartgreene leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crompled. The flowers be yellowe. The seede and coddes are very well lyke the other Colewurtes.

❧ The Description of the redde Colewurtes.

1 The first kinde of red Colewurtes, hath great, brode, and smoth, brownish, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribbes, or veynes going through them. The flowers be yellow, and the coddes or huskes be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without, and yellow within, muche like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The seconde kinde his leaues at the beginning are lyke to the leaues of the former, but afterwarde the middle leaues do gather them selues togither, and lie one vpon another like the white Cabbage or loked Cole, the whiche be of a red or purple colour.

3 The thirde kinde of red Colewurtes his leaues be al to cut, and iagged, els it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rukt, crompled, and drawen togither or curled, the rest is lyke to the former red kindes.

5 The fifth kind of red Colewurts, is the least of them al, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalkes and leaues are muche smaller, then the first, but in all thinges

Braſſica Cumana ſiue rubra.
Red Colewurtes.

Braſſica Sabellica ſiue criſpa.
Ruffed, or curled Colewurtes.

thinges els lyke. This ſorte of Colewoꝛte is not vſed in meates, but is ſowen foꝛ the ſeede onely, from which they do dꝛawe foꝛth an oyle, whiche is dayly and commonly ſolde foꝛ Rape oyle.

✣ *The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Colewurtes, are planted in gardens of this Countrie. But the fifth kinde is ſometimes ſowen in the feeldes lyke Rapes.

✣ *The Time.*

The beſt Colewurtes, are they whiche be ſowen in Marche, and planted againe in May: foꝛ they wil be redy to be eaten in winter, and if they abyde the winter, they wil flower in March and Apꝛil, and the ſeede is ripe in May. But ſome kindes, eſpecially the white Cabbage Cole, oꝛ loſed Colewurtes, is alſo ſowen in Auguſt, and planted againe in Nouember, & then it cloſeth oꝛ loſeth in June, July, and Auguſt, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

✣ *The Names.*

Garden Colewurtes are called in Greeke κράμβαι ἥμεραι: in Latine Braſſicæ ſatiuæ: in Shoppes, Coles: in high Douche, Kolen: in baſe Almaigne Koolen.

The firſt kind of white Colewurtes, is called in Latine (of Plinie) Braſſica Tritiana, of the writers in our dayes, Braſſica ſeſſilis capitata, and Imperialis: in Frenche, *Chous cabus*: in high Douche, Kappſꝛkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Sluytkoolen, & Kabuyſkoolen: in Engliſhe, White Colewurtes, Loſed Cabbage, and Great rounde Cabbage Cole.

The ſecond kind is called of Plinie in Latine, Braſſica Lacuturria: in French,

Chous de Sauoye: in base Almaigne, Sauoy Koolen.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine, Brassica Pompeiana, of the writers in our time, Brassica Cypria: in Italian, Cauliflores: in Frenche, *Chous florys:* in base Almaigne, Bloemkoolen: in English, Flowzie Cole, or Cypres Colewurtes.

4 The fourth kinde is nowe called Rapæ Caulis, that is to say, Rape Cole: in Frenche *Chou Nauau:* in base Almaigne, Raepkoolen.

5 The fifth kinde is called Caulis nigra: in Italian, Nigre Caules: that is to say, Blacke Cole: in Frenche, *Chou noir.* in Douche, Swerte Koolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Greeke κράμβη λεία: of Plinie in Latine, Brassica Cumana: in Frenche *Chous rouges & poly:* in high Douche, Bzeyter roterkolen: in base Almaigne, Groote roo koolen.

2 The second kinde is also called Brassica lacuturria: in French, *Chou cabu rouge:* in base Almaigne, Roolkens, and Roode Sluytkoolen.

3 The thirde kinde with the iagged leaues, is called in Greeke σελινοειδὲς: in Latine Brassica Apiana: in base Almaigne, Ghehackelde koolen: that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called Brassica Sabellica, and of such as write in these dayes, Brassica crispa: in Frenche, *Chous Crespues:* in high Douche, Krause r Kol: in base Almaigne, Ghecronckelde koolen: in Englishe, Wzinckled or rukked Cole.

5 The fifth and smallest, is called in high Douche, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in Frenche *Petit Chou:* in base Almaigne, Slooren. This is the thirde kinde of Colewurtes described by Cato, the whiche is properly called in Greeke κράμβη, Crambe.

The Nature.

Colewurtes are hoate and dzie in the first degree, and of a clensing or scouring facultie, especially the red kinde.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Colewurtes taken by it selfe, or with Saltpeter, softeneth the belly, and causeth one to go to the stoole: the like propertie hath the first water, wherin the Colewurtes haue ben boyled.

The iuyce of Colewurtes dzonken with wine, is good against the bitinges of Serpentes.

The same layde to with the meale of Fenugrek, helpeth members troubled with the gowte.

It doth clense and heale olde rotten sozes.

The same put vp into the nosethzilles, purgeth the bzayne and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put vp into the natural places of women, pzouoketh the flowers.

The same boyled as a Syzupe with hony, & often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction or bzoth of Colewurtes, especially of the first kinde, and of the very wozste or meanest sozte of redde Colewurtes, haue all the aforesayde pzoperties, the whiche taken eyther alone or with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and pzouoketh womens naturall sicknesse.

The same bzoth is also good for all woundes: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The

The young leaues eaten raw with vineger, or perboyled, do open the belly very gently, and cauſe to make water, and are very good alſo to be eaten of ſuche as be ſplenitique. L

The ſame taken after meate or meale, in the ſame manner, do cure dizzinneſſe, and the headache proceeding of the ſame. M

The ſame alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be layde vnto blacke and blewe markes that come of ſtripes, and al other hoate inflammations or ſwellinges. N

The ſame leaues ſod and layde to with hony, are good for conſuming and filthy ſores. O

The ſeede of Colewurtes taken in Meade or watered honie, doth kyll and perpel al ſortes of wormes. P

The ſtalkes burned to aſſhes, and mengled with old ſwines greaſe, is good to be layde to the olde paynes or ache in the ſide. Q

℞ *The Danger.*

Colewurtes eaten, engender groſſe and melancholique blood, eſpecially the red kinde. The white are better to digeſt, and engender more agreeable and better nouriſhment, eſpecially when they haue ben twiſe boyled.

Of Wilde Colewurtes. Chap. viij.

Braſſica ſyluestris.

℞ *The Deſcription.*

Wilde Colewurtes in leaues and flowers are much lyke to the ſmall Colewortes, or ỳ they cal Crambe, ſauing that his leaues and ſtalkes be whiter and a litle hearie, & in taſte much bitterer.

℞ *The Place.*

This Colewurt groweth in high rough places by the ſea ſide, as Dioſcorides writeth. There is muche of it founde in many places of Zealande vpon high bankes caſt vp by mans hand.

℞ *The Names.*

This kinde of Cole is named in Greeke πράσιον ἀγριέλαιον of ſome Halimiridia: in Latine Braſſica ſyluestris, and Braſſica ruſtica: that is to ſay, Wilde Colewurtes, or Countrie Colewurtes: in baſe Almaigne, Zee Kooleu, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of ſome writers nowe a dayes, Caulis marinus, and Braſſica marina: albeit this is not that Braſſica marina, whereof Dioſcorides writeth, whiche we haue deſcribed alredy in ỳ third part of this worke, amongſt thoſe kinds of plãtes called Windweeds, or bindweedes.

℞ *The Nature.*

This kind of Cole is very hoate and dry of complexion, & ſtronger in working then the great Colewurtes.

℞ *The Vertues.*

The wild Cole in operation is lyke to the garden Colewurtes, but ſtronger and more abſterſiue or ſcouring, and therefore nought to be vſed in meates. A

The leaues thereof newly gathered and ſtamped, do cure and heale greene wounds, and diſſolue tumours and ſwellinges, being layde therevpon. B

Of Spinache. Chap. viij.

Spinachea.

The Description.

Spinache hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownishe or greene colour, soft, gentle, ful of sap, and deeply cut with large slittes vpō both sides about the largest parte or neather ende of the leafe. The stalke is round and holow within. Some of the plantes haue flowers clustering or thick set alongst the stalkes, and some bring forth seede without flowers in thicke heapes or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickley.

The Place.

It is sowen in gardens amōgst pot herbes.

The Tyme.

They vse to sow Spinache in March, and Aprill, and it flowreth and beareth seede within two monethes after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, & that continueth all the winter without bearing seede vntil the spring time.

The Names.

This potherbe, or rather Salet herbe, is called of ỹ new writers Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, & of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius & certayne others Seutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in Frēch, *Espinars*: in high Douche, Spinet: in Neather Douche Spinagie: in Englishe, Spinache.

The Nature.

Spinache is colde and moyst of complexion.

The Vertues.

Spinache doth lose the belly, and the broth of the same is of lyke vertue.

The same laid vnto hoate swellinges, taketh away the heate, and dissolueth the swelling.

Of Dockes and Sorrel. Chap. ix.

The Kindes.

Dioscorides setteth foorth foure kindes of Lapathum, bysides the fifth which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the whiche shalbe described also in this Chapter.

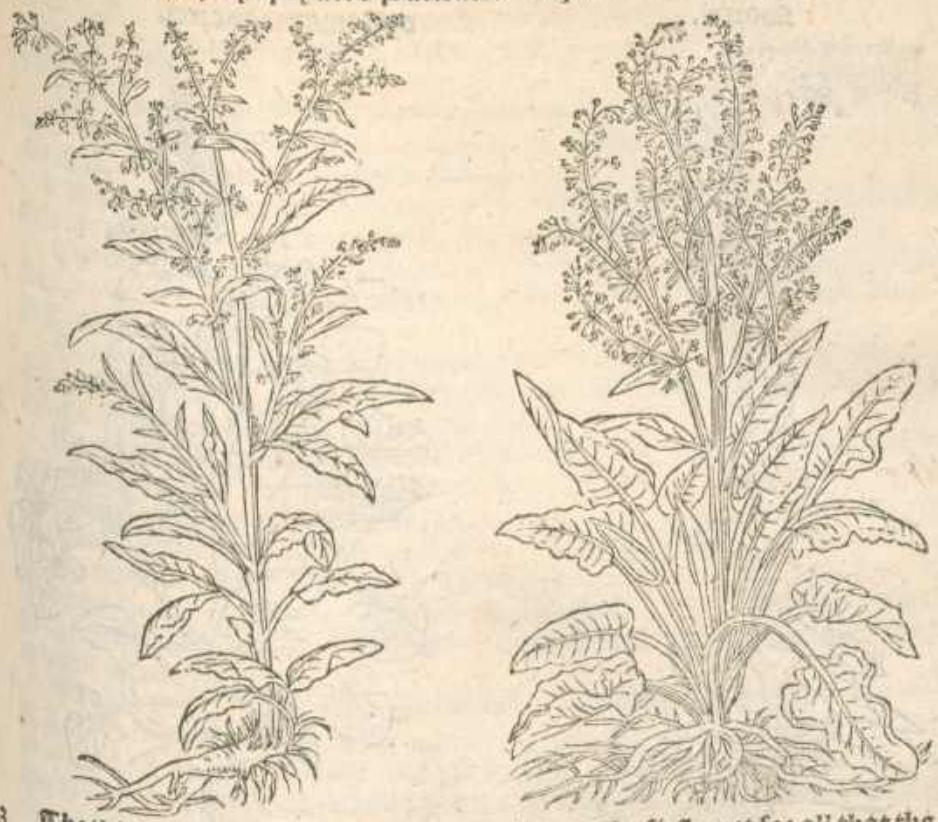
The Description.

1 The first kind of Lapathū or Rumex hath long, narrow, hard, & sharpe pointed leaues, amōgst which come vp round holow brownie stalkes with knees, ioyntes or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the sayde stalkes grow many litle pale flowers one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled seede, lapte in a thinne skinne. The roote is long, playne and yellow within.

2 The second kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the aboue said, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or fiue foote high. The flowers yellowish. The seede is red and triangled. The roote is long, final and yellow.

The

Oxylapathum Sharpe poynted Patience. Lapathum ſatiuum. Patience.



3 The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is muche lyke to the firſt, yet for all that the leaues be ſhorter and larger moſt commonly layde alongſt and ſpread vpon the ground, almoſt like the leaues of Plantayne, the ſtalke groweth not al ſo high.

Of this kinde is a red ſort, the whiche hath faire red ſtalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veynes, out of the which (being bruſed) commeth forth a red iuyce or liquer, but elſ like to the other in ſtalkes, leaues, and ſeede. B

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrel, hath long, narrow, ſharpe pointed leaues, and broade next the ſtemme, very ſharpe and eger in taſte almoſt lyke vineger. The ſtalke is rounde and ſlender, vppon the whiche growe ſmall flowers, of a brownered colour. The ſeede is browne, triangled and muche lyke the ſeede of poynted Patience. The roote is long and yellow.

Of this ſort is found another kind called Romaine Sorrel, the which hath ſhort leaues, in a manner round, ſomewhat cornered and whitiſh, almoſt lyke to Iuie leaues, but much ſmaller, and neither thicke nor harde. The ſtalkes be tender, vpon whiche groweth ſeede like the other. B

There is yet another ſort of Sorrel, whiche is ſmal and wild, and therfore called Sheepes Sorrell. The ſame in leaues, flowres, ſtalkes, and ſeede, is muche like to the great Sorrel, but altogither ſmaller. The leaues be very ſmall, and the little ſtalkes are ſlender of a ſpanne long, the whiche ſometimes both with his flowers and ſeede ſheweth a blood red colour, and ſomtimes the leaues be red lykewiſe: ſometimes alſo you ſhal finde them as white as ſnow. C

5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and harde, muche like the leaues of poynted Patience, but muche larger.

Oxalis.
Sozrel.

Oxalis Romana. Tours Sozrel
oz Romayne Sozrel.

The ſtalkes be rounde growing, foure oz fiue foote long oz moze, the ſede is like to Patience. The roote is thicke and pale, of a faynt red colour within. ✠ *The Place.*

1 The ſharpepoynted Docke oz Patience, groweth in wette moyſt medowes, & marſhes.

2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The thirde kind groweth in dzy places, and about wayes and pathes.

4 The red Patience is founde amongſt potte herbes, growing in gardens.

Sozrel is commonly ſowen in gardens, and is to be found alſo growing wylde in ſome medowes and ſhadowy places.

Sheepes Sozrel loueth dzy ſoyles.

The fifth kinde groweth in ditches & ſtanding waters, and is plentiful in this Countrie.

✠ *The Tyme.*

All theſe kindes of Lapathum, doo flower in June & July. ✠ *The Names.*

Oxalis parua. Sheepes Sozrel.

All theſe herbes haue but one Greke name, that is λάπαθον: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shoppes Lapatium. The

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke ὀξυλάπαθον: in Latine, Rumex acutus: in Shoppes, Lapatium acutum: in Frenche, *Parelle* in high Douch, Wegelwurtz, Grindtwurtz, Streiſſwurtz, Zitterwurtes: in baſe Almaigne, Patich, and Peerdick.

2 The ſecond kinde is called λάπαθον ἥμερον: in Latine, Rumex ſatiuus, of ſome newe writers Rhabarbarum monachorum, of Galen alſo Hippolapathon: in Frenche, *Patience*. in baſe Almaigne, Patientie.

3 The third kind is called in Greke λάπαθον ἄγριον: in Latine, Lapathū ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, Wilde Docke, or Patience: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Patich.

The red kinde is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum: and of ſome late writers, Sanguis Draconis: in Frenche *Sang de Dragon*. in Douche, Drakē bloet: in Engliſhe, red Patience.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς: in Latine, Oxalis: in Shoppes, Acetoſa: in Frenche, *Ozeille, vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Douche, Saur Ampfer: in baſe Almaigne, Surckele: in Engliſh, Sorrell.

Romayne Sorrel is vndoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis: and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be that kind wherof the Auncients haue vſed and written moſt properly, called ὀξαλὶς, Oxalis. The later writers do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acetoſa Romana: in Frenche, *Ozeille Romaine*, and *Ozeille de Tours*: in Douche, Roomſch Surckele.

The leaſt of theſe kindes is called Oxalis parua: in Shoppes Acetoſella: in Frenche, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Douche, Klein Saurampfer: in Brabant, Schaeps Surckele, and Veit Surckele: in Engliſhe, ſmall Sorrel, and Sheepes Sorrel.

5 The fifth kind, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke ἱπποπάθον: in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum, or Rumex paluſtris: in Frēch, *Grande Parelle*, or *Parelle de marez*: in high Douche, Waſſer Ampfer: in baſe Almaigne, Groote Patick, or Water Patick: in Engliſhe, Great Sorrel, Water Sorrel, and Horſe Sorrel.

✠ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are of a reaſonable mixture betwixt colde and heate, but they be drie almoſt in the third degree, eſpecially the ſeede which is alſo aſtringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of all theſe herbes ſodden and eaten as meate, do loſe and ſoften A the belly gently, and the broth of them is of lyke vertue.

The greene leaues pounde with oyle of Roſes, and a little Saffron, do di- B geſt and diſſolue the impoſtumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be layde therevnto.

The ſeede of Dockes and Sorrel dronken in water or wine, ſtoppeth the C laſke and blooddy flixe, and the wambling paynes of the ſtomacke.

The ſame is alſo good agaynſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of Scorpions, D ſo that if a man had firſt eaten of this ſeede, he ſhoulde feele no payne, albeit he were afterwarde ſtong of a Scorpion.

The rootes of this herbe boyled in wine & dronken, do heale the Jaundiſe, E prouoke vrine, and womens flowers, and do breake and driue foorth the ſtone and grauell.

The rootes of theſe herbes boyled in vineger, or bruſed rawe, doo heale all F ſcabbednesſe and ſcuruie itche, and all outwarde manginesſe and deformitie of the ſkinne, being layde therevnto.

The decoction or broth of them, is alſo very good agaynſt all manginesſe, G wilde feſtering and conſuming ſcabbes, to make a ſtew or broth to waſhe in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth ſwage the tooth ache, to be kept in ꝯ the mouth, and to waſhe the teeth therewith: it ſwageth alſo the payne of the eares, dꝛopped therein.

The rootes alſo boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and ſwelling tumours ꝯ behinde the eares do diſſolue and conſume them.

The ſame pounde with vineger doth heale and waſte the hardneſſe of the ſ melt oꝛ ſplene, and pounde by them ſelues alone, and layde vpon the ſecrete places of women doth ſtop the immoderate flure of the wombe, oꝛ flowꝛes.

Some wꝛite that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kinges E euill oꝛ ſwelling in the thꝛote.

Of Lampſana. Chap. x.

Lampſana.

℣ *The Deſcription.*

LAmpſana is a wild wꝛte oꝛ potte herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitiſhe oꝛ pale greene colour, deepely cutte vppon both ſides like the leaues of Rape oꝛ Senuie, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtalkes growe two foote high, & are diuided agayne into many ſmall bꝛanches: at the toppe whereof growe many ſmal yellow flowers, almoſt lyke to the flowers of the leaſt Hawkeweede. ¶ *The Place.*

Lampſana groweth moſt commonly in al places, by high way ſides, and ſpecially in the boꝛders of gardens amongſt wꝛtes and potherbes.

℣ *The Tyme.*

It flowꝛeth almoſt al the ſommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke λαμψάνη: in Latine, Lampſana, & of ſome Napiũ.

℣ *The Nature.*

Lampſana is ſomewhat abſterſiue oꝛ ſcouring. ℣ *The Vertues.* 3

Lampſana, as Galen wꝛiteth, take in meate, engendꝛeth euill iuice, and noughtie nouriſhment: yet Dioſcoꝛides ſayth, that it nouriſheth moꝛe, and is better foꝛ the ſtomacke, then the Docke oꝛ Patience.

Being layde to outwardly, it doth clenſe and mundifie the ſkinne. and ther- foꝛe is good againſt the ſcuruie itche.

Of Algood. Chap. xi.

℣ *The Deſcription.*

ALgood, hath long large thicke leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of Soꝛrel, but ſhoꝛter and bꝛoder, the ſtalke is groſſe of a foote high, vpon which groweth the ſeede cluſtering togither, almoſt like to Dꝛache. The roote is great, long, thicke and yellow.

¶ *The Place.*

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes & pathes, & by hedges. ℣ *The*

Tota bona.

✣ *The Tyme.*

You shall find it in flower in June and July.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Tota bona: of some also Χρυσολάχανον, Chrysolachanō, that is to say in Latine, Aureū olus, for his singuler vertue: in Frēch, *Toute bonne*: in high Douch, Guter Hērich, & Schmerbel: in base Almaigne, Goede Heinrich, Lammekens ooze, and of some Algoede: in English, Good Henry, and Algood: of some it is taken for Mercurie.

✣ *The Nature.*

Algood is drie & abstersiue or scouring.

℞ *The Vertues.*

1 Algood taken as meate or broth, doth
2 soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoole.

This herbe greene stamped, and layde to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth foorth wormes, that ingender in the same. Matthiolus. lib. 2. Dioscor. Chap. 162. Radicis succus illitus scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præsertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduersus venenoforum animalium morsus.

Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✣ *The Kyndes.*

Endiue according to Dioscorides, and other Auncient writers of Physicke, is of two sortes, the one called Garden Endiue or Succorie: and the other wild Succorie. Wherof the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two sortes or kindes, one hauing brode white leaues, and the other narrowe iagged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sortes, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yellow flowers.

✣ *The Description.*

1 The white garden Succorie with the brode leaues, hath great, long, large, & soft, whitegeeene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of some sorte of Letuce. The stalke is rounde set with the like leaues, whiche growe vp sodenly, bearing most commonly blewe flowers, and sometimes also white. After the flowers foloweth the seede, whiche is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

2 The second kind of garden Succorie hath long narrow leaues, sometimes creuished or slightly toothed about the edges. The stalke is round, the flowers blewe, lyke to the flowers of the aforesayde. The roote is white and long, full of sappe, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne both his flowers and seede.

3 The thirde kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad greene colour, and somewhat rough or hearie, the which be sometimes parted with reddish vaynes. The stalkes, flowers, & seede, are very much lyke to garden Succorie,

Intubum ſatiuum latifolium.
White Succory.

Intubum ſatiuum anguſtifolium.
Garden Succorie.

corie, and ſo is the roote, the which laſteth a long time, & doth not lightly periſh.

4 The fourth kind, which is the wild yellow Succorie, is alſo like to Succorie in ſtalkes and leaues, the ſtalkes be a cubite long or more, full of branches. The leaues be long, almoſt like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yellow, faſhioned like the flowers of *Dent de lyon*, but ſmaller. The roote is of a foote long, full of white ſap or iuyce, which commeth foorth whan it is hurt.

✠ *The Place.*

1.2 The firſt and ſeconde kinde, are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

3 The thirde groweth in drie, graſſie, and vntoyled places, and ſomtimes alſo in moyſt groundes.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in medowes, and moyſt waterie places, about diches and waters.

✠ *The Tyme.*

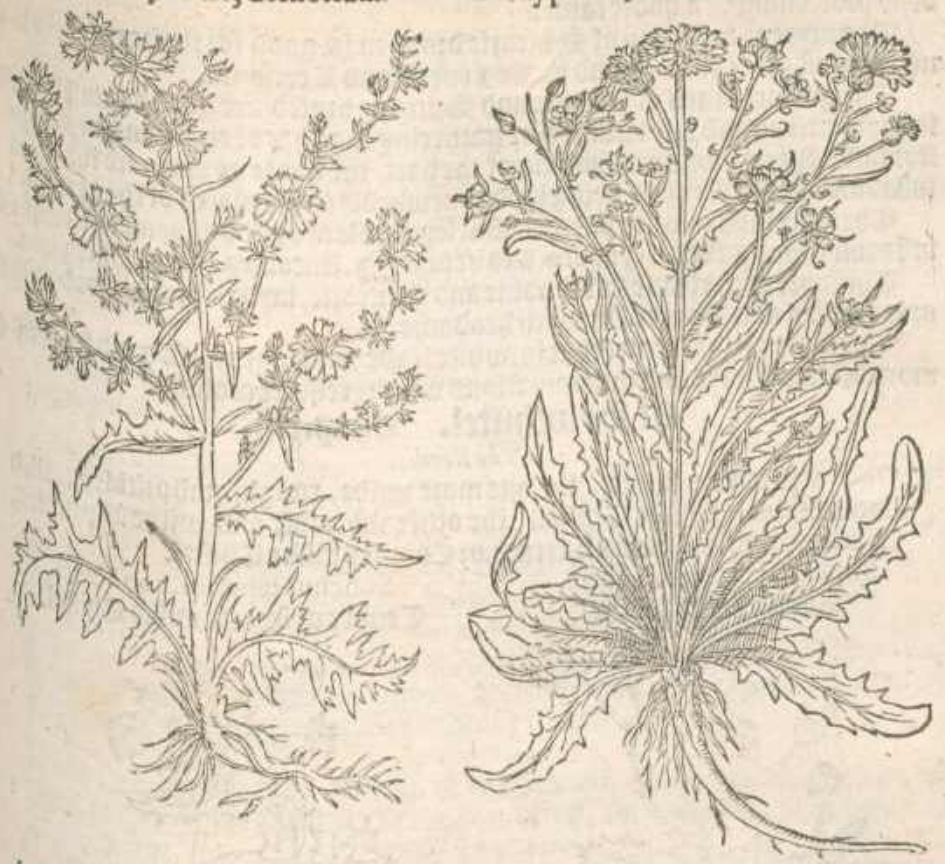
These herbes flower at Midſomer, and ſometimes ſooner or rather, eſpecially the white Endiue, the whiche being timely ſowen in Marche, flowreth bytimes. Therefore the gardiners which would not haue it to flower, but are deſirous to haue it great and large, do ſowe it in July and Auguſt: for being ſo lately ſowen, it flowreth not al that yeere, but waxeth large and great: a little before winter they plucke it vp from the ground, and bind togither the toppes, and burie it vnder fande, and ſo it waxeth all white, to be eaten in Salades with ople and vineger.

✠ *The Names.*

These herbes be called in Greeke σεριδες: in Latine Intuba: of ſome πικρίδες, and Picridæ.

1 The firſt kinde is called Intubum ſatiuum latifolium: and of ſome Endiuia: in

Intubum syuestre, Cichorium. Hedypnois. Yellow Succorie.



in shoppes Scariola: in Frenche, *Scariole, Endiue*: in high Douch, Scariol: in base Almaigne, the common Countrie folke do call it Witte Endiuie, the which are better acquainted with the right Endiue, thē the ignorant Apothecaries, who in steede of Endiue, do vse the wilde Letuce: in English, garden Succorie, or white Endiue with the brode leaues.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endiue, or Intubum satiuum, & is called Cichorium satiuum, & hortense: in shoppes Cicorea domestica: in English, garden Succorie: in Frenche, *Cichorée*: in high Douch, Zam Wegwarten: in base Almaigne, Tamme Cicorye.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Greeke πικρὶς ἢ κιχόριον: in Latine, Cichorium, Intubum sylueſtre, of some Ambubeia: in shoppes, Cicorea sylueſtris: in French, *Endiue sauuage*: in high Douche, Wilde Wegwarten: in base Almaigne, Wilde Cicorye: in English, Wilde Endiue.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie Hedypnois: in high Douch, Geelwegwart: in French, *Cichorée iaulne*: in base Almaigne, Geel Cicorye: in English, Yellow Succorie.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie almost in third degree, especially the wilde, which is more drie, and of a scouring or absterſiue facultie.

The Vertues.

These herbes eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and do coole and refresh the hoate stomacke, specially the wild Endiue, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomacke and inward partes. The

The same boyled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the belly proceeding of a hoate cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie dronken is good for the heate of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and hoate Feuers, and Tertians.

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succorie bruised, are good against hoate Inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humours of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hoate gowte, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layde outwardly to the places of the greefes.

The same layd to with parched Barley meale are good agaynst cholerique Inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fier, or Phlegmon.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endiue and Succorie, layd to the forehead with Rople of roses and vineger, swageth headache.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white leade) and vineger, is good for all rumours, impostumes and inflammations whiche require cooling.

Of Sowthistel. Chap. xiij.

The Kindes.

Sonchus is of two sortes, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistel, or milke Thistell, the other more soft and without prickles, which we may cal Hares Lettuce, or Connies milke Thistel.

Sonchus sylueſtrior, aſpera.
Rough milke Thistel.

Sonchus tenerior, non aſpera.
Tender or sweete milke Thistel.

The Description.

Sowthistell hath long brode leaues, very deepely cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, holowe within, spaced by ioyntes or knobbes, couered or set with the like leaues. At the toppe

toppe of the stalke growe double yellow flowers, lyke Dandelyon, but muche smaller: when they be past, there come vp white hoare knoppes or downie heades, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of hearie stringes.

2 The tender Milke thistel, is muche lyke to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes, flowers and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broder, & not so deepely iagged or cut in vppon the borders, and they haue neither thornes nor sharpe prickles, but are al playne without any roughnesse.

The Place.

These herbes doo growe of them selues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the feeldes, and are taken but as weedes, and vnprofitable herbes.

The Tyme.

Milke thistel and Sowthistel, do flower in June and July, and most commonly all the sommer.

The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke σόγχοι in Latine, Sonchi: of the later writers Cicerbitæ, Lactucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in shoppes, Taraxacon.

1 The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Douche, Genszdistel, Holzdistel: in Brabant, Ganssendistel, & Melckwepe: in Frenche, *Laictron*, and *Laceron* in Englishe, Sowthistel, and rough Milke thistel.

2 The seconde kinde is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius Lactuca leporina: in Frenche, *Palais de lieure*: in high Douche, Hasenkol: in base Almaigne, Hasen Lattouwe, Hasen Struyck, Danwdistel, Canijnencruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milke thistel.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie of complexion, especially being greene and newe gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hoate, as Galen sayth.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of eyther of these herbes dronken, swageth the gnawing paynes of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a soueraigne remedie against the straungurie and the Jaunders.

B The same dronken, fylleth the breastes of Nurses with good and holesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the brothe of the herbe dronken.

C The iuyce of these herbes do coole and refreshe the heate of the fundement, and the priuie partes of the body, being layde thereto with cotton, and of the eares, being dropped in.

D The greene leaues of Milke thistel, are good agaynst all hoate swellinges and impostumations, especially of the stomacke being bruised & layd therupon.

E The roote with his leaues being pounde, and layde to as an emplaister, is good against the bytinges and stinginges of Scorpions.

Of Hawke weede. Chap. xiij.

The Kindes.

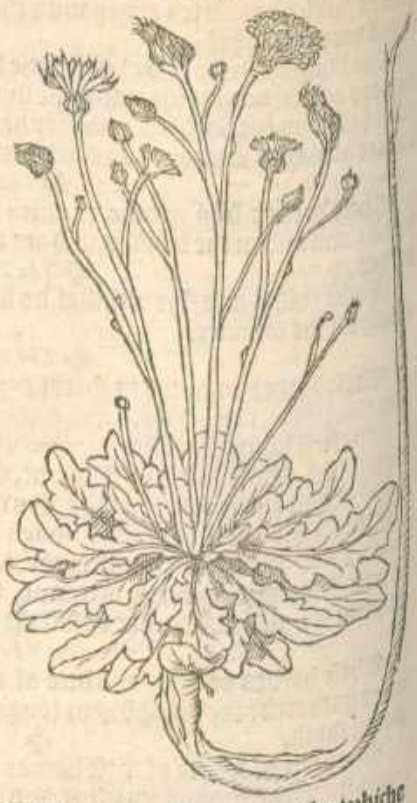
DIoscorides setteth foorth two kinds of Hawke weede, the great and the smal: of the smaller are also three sortes.

The Description.

1 THE great Hawkeweede putteth foorth a rough stalke somthing reddish, and holow within. The leaues be long, very muche iagged, and deepely cut vppon the sydes, eche cut standing wide, or a great waye one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost lyke the leaues

Hieracium maius.
Great Hawkeweede.

Hieracium minus primum.
Wilde Succorie.



of milke Thistel, at the toppe of the stalke growe long knoppes, the whiche bringe foorth yellowe double flowers, lyke the flowers of milke Thistel, the whiche do change into rounde cotton or downie bawles, which are blowen away with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath threddy stringes hanging at it.

2 The first kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost lyke the leaues of Dandelyon, but not so bigge nor so deepely cut, and lying flat vpon the grounde, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smoth naked brownish stalkes, bringing foorth double yellow flowers in the top, the whiche do turne into downe bawles or globes and do flee away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smoothe, and white.

3 The seconde kinde of the lesser Hawkweede is lyke vnto the aforesayde in stalkes and flowers, the leaues do also lye spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller narrower and more deepely cut, then the leaues abouesayde. This Hawkweede hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, lyke to the roote of Deuils bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this historie of Plantes, and it is full of stringes.

4 The third is the least of al three, his leaues be much lyke to the first Hawkweede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rootes: but altogither lesse. The leaues be altogither smoothe and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Hawkweede.

The

Hieracium minus alterum.

Yellow Deuils bit.

The Place.

These herbes grow in vntopled places, as the borders of corne fieldes, in medowes, high wayes, and the brinkes of ditches.

The Tyme.

These herbes doo flower from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον, of some σογχίτης: in Latine, Accipitrina: that is to say, Sperhawke herbe, or Hawkeweede, Apuleius calleth it Lactuca syluatica, picris, and Thridax agria.

The first kinde is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον τὸ μέγας: in Latine, Hieracium magnū: of some Sonchites, Lampuca, or Sitheleas: in Frenche, *Cichorle sauuage* in high Douche, Grosz habichkraut, in base Almaigne, Groot hauickscrupt: That is to say, the great Hawkeweede.

The lesser kind is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον τὸ μικρόν: in Latine, Hieracium paruum: of some Intybum agreste, or Lactuca minor: in high Douche, Klein Habichkraut, that is to say, the lesser Hawkweede: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Hauickscrupt.

The seconde lesser kinde is also called of some Morsus Diaboli. in Douche Teuffels abbisz: that is to say in English, Diuels bit: and in Frenche, *Mors de Diable.* bycause his roote is eaten or bitten lyke the Scabiouse Diuels bit.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie.

The Vertues.

These herbes in vertue and operation, are muche like to Sowe Thistel, or Sonchus, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to al purposes.

They be also good for the eyesight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort whiche is called Diuels bit.

Of Iangdebeefe. Chap xv.

The Description.

This herbe hath great broade leaues, greater and broader then the leaues of Borache, set ful of soft prickles, from whiche leaues commeth vp a tender weake brittle and triangled stalke set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the toppe of the stalke growe many small leaues, thicke set and harde throng togither round about the stalke, from amongst whiche litle leaues commeth a rough round Thistely knoppe, bearing a purple flower, the whiche is caried away with the wind. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the medowes of this Countrie, and in moyst places by water brookes or ditches.

*The Tyme.

This Thistel flowreth in August.

*The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κρίσιον ἢ κίρσιον: in Latine, Cirsium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant, Groote Dauw distel, vnknowē in shoppes, some take Cirsion to be Langdebeefe. T. lib. 1. fol. 143.

*The Nature.

It is colde and drie of vertue like Sonchus.

*The Vertues.

¶ Andreas the Herbonist writeth that the roote of Cirsium tyed or bounde to the diseased place, swageth the ache of the veynes (called Varix) being to muche opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blood.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie. Chap. xvi.

*The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Condrilla, as Dioscorides writeth, the great and the small.

*The Description.

1 Condrilla is somewhat lyke to wylde Endiue: his leaues be long, grayish, and deepely cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a foote long or somewhat more, in the litle stalkes of Condrilla, is founde a gumme lyke Masticke, of the bignesse of a beane, whereupon growe round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth foorth faire flowers, whiche in colour and making are much like to the flowers of wild Endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white like to Succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deepely indented vpon both sides lyke to the leaues of the wilde Endiue, and for the most parte spreade abroade vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow vp smal playne holow stalkes, carrying fayre yellowe double flowers the whiche past they turne into rounde blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are carried away with the wind. The roote is long and slender yellowish and ful of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

*The Place.

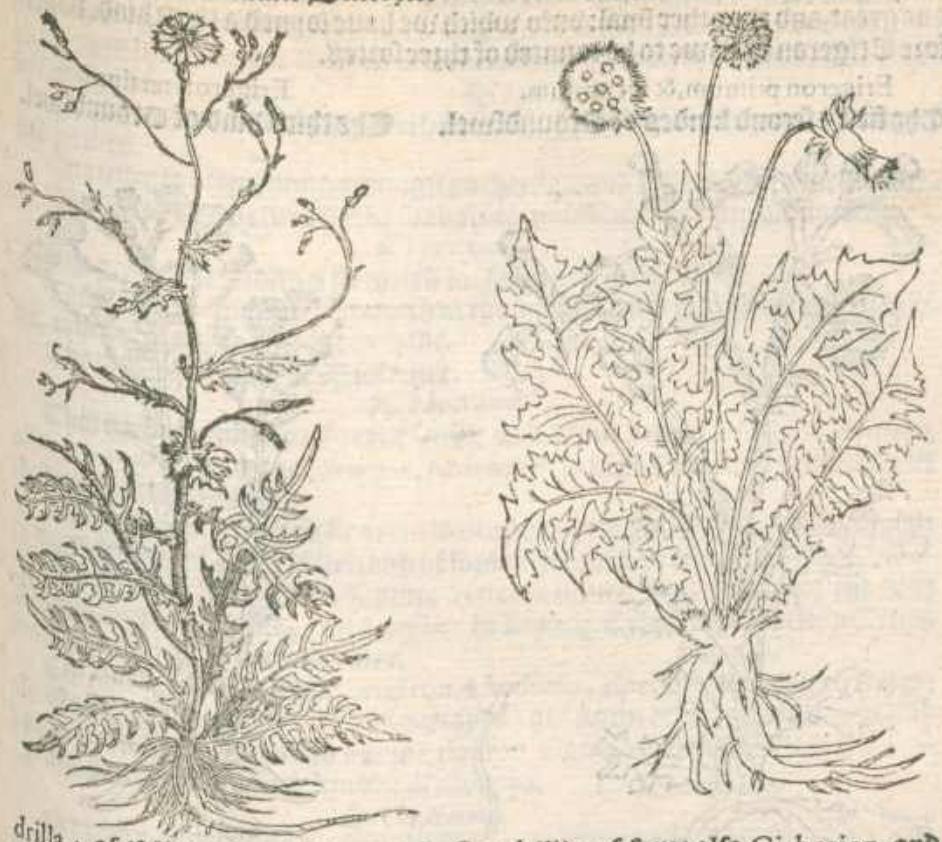
1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be founde in the gardens of Herbonistes.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in al partes of this Countrie, in medowes and pastures. *The Tyme.

The great Condrilla flowreth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowreth in Aprill and August. *The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke κονδρίλλη: in Latine Condrilla:

Condrilla. Gumme Succorie. Condrilla Dandelyon.



drilla: of Plinie Condrillon, and Condrillis: of ſome alſo Cichorion, and Seris: of the later writers Condrilla maior: in this Countrie Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Douche, Condrilla.

The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke κονδρίλλη ἑτέρα: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in ſhoppes, Dens leonis, and Roſtrum porcinum: in Frenche, *Piſſe-en-lict* in high Douche, Kozlkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen rorlin: in baſe Almaigne, Papencruyt, Hontſroolen, Canckerbloemen, and Schozſtbloemen; in Engliſhe, Dandelyon.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes be colde and drie lyke Endiue and Succorie.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla, taken by it ſelfe or with wine, ſtoppeth the laſke, eſpecially comming of the heate of the liuer. A

The ſame brused and eaten with his leaues & rootes, is very good agaynſt the bitinges of venemous Serpentes. B

The ſeede of Condrilla doth ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion, as Dozotheus writeth. C

Dandelyon in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwayes vſed in ſteede thereof. D

It layeth downe the ſtaring heares of the eyebrowes, and cauſeth newe heares to grow, if the iuyce be often layd to the place. E

Of Groundſwell. Chap. cxvij.

The Kindes.

Although Dioſcorides and other the Auncients haue ſet foorth but one ſoort

of Erigeron, yet for al that, the later learned writers do set out two kindes, the one great, and the other smal: vnto which we haue ioyned a third kind. Wherfore Erigeron is nowe to be counted of three sortes.

Erigeron primum, & secundum.
The first & second kindes of Groundswel.

Erigeron tertium.
The third kind of Groundswel.

The Description.

1 THe great Groundswel, hath rough whitish leaues deeply iagged and knawen vpō both sides, like to the leaues of white Mullard or senuie. The stalke is two foote high or more: at the top whereof growe smal knoppes, which do open into smal yellow flowers the which are sodenly gone, & changed into downie blowbawles like to the heades of Dandelyon, and are blowen away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.

2 The lesser Groundswel hath greene leaues, whiche be also much torne, and deepely iagged vpon both sides like the leaues of the great groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smother, and not so rough. The stalke is a spanne long, at the toppe whereof growe yellow flowers, whiche do also chaunge sodenly into hoare heades or blowbawles, and doo flye away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswel hath a straight slender stemme, of a browne purple colour and set full of fine cotton or downie heares: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes grow smal knoppes, out of which come smal pale yellow flowers, the whiche incontinently after their opening do change, and become so sodenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heede, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knoppes: for euen the self same day,

day, and sometimes the very same houre of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knoppes do spreade abrode and open, and the gray heare with the seede, are blowen and carried away with the winde, The roote is small and very tender.

The Place.

1 The great Groundswel groweth in sandy groundes, and alongst by wayes and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the feeldes.

3 The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and dry Countries.

The Tyme.

1 The great Groundswel flowreth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswel flowreth al the sommer, and somtimes also in winter, when it is milde and not to colde.

3 The thirde flowreth at Midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐρυσίμος: in Latine, Senecio: of some Herbulũ, or Erechtites: in Frenche, *Seneceon*, or *Senesson*: in high Douche, Grindtkraut: in English, Groundswel.

1 The first kinde is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Crupscrupt, and of some Silsom: in Frenche, *Grand Seneceon*.

2 The seconde is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswel: in French, *Petit Senesson*: in Douch, Crupscrupt, or cleyn Crupscrupt, the whiche is well knowen.

3 The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, & Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describeth: for as it is aboue sayde, his flowers ware sodenly white hoare, from whẽce it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it Ἱερακίον and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

The Nature.

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestiue.

The Vertues.

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweete wine A and dronken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be B layde to the burning heate or inflammation of the stones and fundement.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all C woundes, especially of the sinewes, being layd thereto.

The downe of the flowers layde to with a litle Saffron & water, are good D for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth wast & consume the kinges euil, or strumes E of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vi- F neger, and is no euill or vnholsome foode.

Of Letuce. Chap. xviij.

The Kindes.

OF Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

The Description.

THe first kind of garden Letuce, hath long brode leaues, euen playne and smothe, the whiche do neuer close, nor come togither: emongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sappe lyke milke, of the height of two foote, the which diuideth it self at the top into sundry branches bearing yellow

Lactuca ſatiua. Garden Letuce.

Lactuca criſpa Curled or criſpe Letuce.

flowers, which do change into a graiſhe or white hoare beарde. The ſeede is white, long and ſmal. The roote is long & thicke like to a Carrot, but ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kind of Letuce, hath crompled leaues, wrinckled and gathered or drawen togither almoſt like the Noquet or Chauden of a Calfe: otherwayes it is altogither like the aforeſayd, in ſtalkes, flowers, ſeede, and rootes.

3 The third ſort is the faireſt and whiteſt kind: it hath great large leaues, the whiche do growe very thicke togither all from one roote, ſo that the firſt and nethermoſt leaues do ſpreade abrode vpon the ground, and the middelmoſt do growe and cloſe togither one vppon another, loſed and headed almoſt like to a Cabbage Cole: but the reſidue, as the ſtalkes, flowers, ſeede, and rootes, are like to the firſt. This kind is beſt beloued and moſt deſired, and commonly vſed in meates.

4 Columella writeth of another kinde of Letuce, whoſe leaues be darke or browne, almoſt of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kinde whoſe leaues are reddiſh, plaine or ſmothe, very tender and ſauerie: yet for al that both theſe kindes be vnknowen of the later writers.

✠ *The Place.*

They vſe to ſowe Letuce in gardens amongſt potherbes in good fertile grounde, and they muſt be planted farre a ſunder one from the other, otherwiſe they will not ſpreade, nor growe to a rounde head or cloſe Cabbage Letuce.

✠ *The Tyme.*

They ſow Letuce early & late, al ſeaſons of the yeere, but chiefely in March and April: and two or three monethes after the ſowing, it bringeth forth both flower and ſeede, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

✠ *The*

The Names.

The garden Letuce is called in Greke θριδακίνη: in Latine, Lactuca satiua: in Shoppes, Lactuca: in high Douche, Lattich, or Lactuck: in base Almaigne, Lattowe: in English, Lettis, and Lettus.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particuler name, but that general name Lactuca. Lettis.

2 The seconde kinde is called of Plinie, Lactuca crispa: in Englishe, Crispe or curled Lettis: in Frenche, *Laictue crespue* in high Douche, Krauser Lattich: in base Almaigne, Ghecronckelde Lattowe: in English, Crompled Lettis.

3 Plinie calleth the thirde kind Lactuca laconica, Lactuca sessilis: Columella calleth it, Lactuca betica: the later writers call it Lactuca capitata: in Frenche, *Laictue pommée*, or *Laictuca à pomme*: in Englishe, Lofed, or Cabbage Lettis.

4 The fourth kinde is called of Columella, Lactuca Ceciliana.

5 The fifth kinde is called Lactuca Cypria, and of Plinie, Lactuca Græca.

The Nature.

Garden Letuce is colde and moyst in the first or seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendreth better blood, and causeth A
better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially beyng boyled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate agaynst the heate of the stomacke, and the wamblings B
of the same, it slaketh thirste, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweete sleepe, it ma- C
keth the belly good and soft, and engendreth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for suche as cannot take their rest, and for Nurses, and for suche as giue sucke, whiche haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it begynneth to shoote foorth his stalkes: for whan it putteth foorth his stalkes it waxeth bitter and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bruised, are good to be layde vppon newe bur- D
ninges and scaldinges before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vppon all hoate swellinges and wilde fier, called Erisipiles.

Letuce seede being often vsed to be eaten a long space, dryeth vp the natural E
seede, and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wyne agaynst the stin- F
ginges of Scorpions.

Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

The Description.

THE wilde Letuce hath long leaues deepely cut vppon both edges, whitishe, and vnderneath the leafe the middle sinewe or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues lyke the other but smaller: at the toppe of the stalke growe flowers lyke them of the garden Letuce. The seede is brownish, otherwise it is lyke the seede of the garden Letuce. The roote is small.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of feeldes, alongst the wayes and such lyke vntoyled places and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and where as it hath bene once sowen, it commeth agayne lightly without any more labour.

The

Lactuca syluestris.

*The Tyme.

This Letuce flowreth in July and August.

*The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θριδακὶς ἄγρια: in Latine Lactuca syluestris: of Zoroastes, Pherumbrum: in shoppes Endiuia: albeit this is not the right Endiue: of some Seriola: in Frenche, *Laitlue sauuage*: in high Douche, Wilder Lattiche: in base Alemaigne, Wilde Lattouwe: in Englishe, Wilde Letuce, of Turner greene Endiue. And this is the herbe that the Israelites did eate with their Passeouer Lambe.

*The Nature.

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the third degree, and partly sharpe and abstersiue or scouring, with some warmenesse.

*The Vertues.

A The iuyce of the wilde Letuce dronken with Oximel, that is, honied vineger, scoureth by siege the waterie humours.

B It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth al paynes: also it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, and the fielde Spider called Phalangium.

C It is also good with womans milke to be layde vnto burninges.

D The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clowdes & dimnesse of the same.

E The seede of this Letuce also, abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seede.

Of Purcelayne. Chap. xx.

*The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Purcelayne, one of the garden, the other wilder: besides these there is also a thirde kinde, the whiche groweth onely in salt groundes.

*The Description.

1 Garden Purcelayne hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browned colour, the which do grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpō the sayd stalkes are þ thicke fat or fleshie leaues, somthing long & broade, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very smal, & of a faynt yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close huskes, in whiche is founde smal blacke seede. The roote is tender and hearie.

2 The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelayne, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at al vpright, but are spread abrode, and traple vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller then the leaues of the other, but the flowers & sede is like. These two Purcelaynes are full of iuyce, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the sommer to be eaten in Salade, as they vse Letuce.

3 The thirde kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many smal, hard, and woodely stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a white greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelayne, but whiter and softer in hande.

Portulaca hortenſis.
Garden Purcelayne.

Portulaca ſyluestris.
Wilde Purcelayne.

Portulaca marina.
Sea Purcelayne.

handeling, yet not ſo ſmoothe nor ſhining. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalkes, cluſtering togither lyke ỳ flowers of Orache or Blite. The roote is long and of a wooddy ſubſtance, and liueth with his ſtalke, and certayne of his leaues all the winter.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The tame Purcelayne is ſowen in gardens.

2 The wild groweth of his owne accorde in wayes and alies of gardens, & in ſome places it groweth vppon rockes, cleeues, and vinardes.

3 Sea Purcelayne groweth vpō bankes or walles caſt vp in places adioyning to the ſea: and great ſtore therof is founde in Zeeland, and beſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande.

The Tyme.

The garden & wilde Purcelayne, do flower from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and in this ſpace they yeelde their ſeede.

The

3 The sea Purcelayne flowreth in July.

¶ *The Names.*

Purcelayne is called in Greke ἀνδράχνη: in Latine and in shoppes Portulaca: in Frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Douche, Burgel: in base Almaigne, Pozceleyne: in English, Purcelayne.

1 The first kinde is called Portulaca satiua, or Hortensis: in Frenche, *Pourpier* or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultiuée*: in high Douche, Heymisch Burgel, or Burtzelkraut: in base Almaigne, Roomsche Pozceleyne, or tamme Pozceleyne: in English, garden and tame Purcelayne.

2 The seconde kinde is called of the newe writers, Portulaca syluestris: in Frenche, *Pourpier sauuage*: in high Douche, Wildt Burtzel: in base Almaigne, Ghemeyne, or wilde Pozceleyne: in English, Wild Purcelayne: but yet this is not that wild Purcelayne, which is described in some copies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hoate nature or complexion.

3 The thirde kinde of Purcelayne of the later writers, is called Portulaca marina: in Frenche, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Douch, Zee Pozceleyne. This seemeth to be that herbe which the Greekes call ἅλιμος: the Latinistes, Halimus, especially the seconde kinde described by Plinie.

✠ *The Nature.*

1.2 The garden and wilde Purcelayne are cold in the thirde degree, and moyst in the seconde.

3 Sea Purcelayne is playnely hoate and dzie in the seconde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

They vse to eate the garden and wild Purcelayne in Salades and meates, as they do Letuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie & nourisheth very litle: yet for all that, it is good for those that haue great heate in their stomackes and inwarde partes.

The same taken in lyke sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humours, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, & it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret or hurt.

Purcelayne comforteth the weake inflamed stomacke, & it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fansies, & the outragious desire to the lust of the body.

The iuyce of Purcelayne dronken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning feuers, & against the wormes that ingender in the body of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the bloodly flixe, the fluxe of the Hemorroides, & al issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

The iuyce of Purcelayne powred vpon the head with oyle & vineger rosed, swageth the head ache comming of heate, or of standing to long in the Sonne.

The same throwen vp into the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, exulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, & powred in by glister, it is good against the flixe of the guttes & exulceration of the bowelles.

The leaues of Purcelayne mingled with parched barley meale, and layde to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hoate swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Antonies fier, called Erysipelas: against the heate and payne of the head, and against all hoate inflammations and tumours.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or asto-nied, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelayne cooleth all that is hoate, wherefore being layde vpon woundes, eyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserueth woundes from inflammation.

The

The seede of Purcelayne beyng taken, kylleth and driueth foorth wormes, L and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelayne is gathered in the sommer, and is of some preserued M and kept in vineger for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and prouoketh vrine.

If this Purcelayne be Halimus, the roote thereof is good against crampes N and drawing awry of sinewes, burstinges and gnawinges in the belly, to be taken in Meade the waight of a dramme. It also causeth Nurses to haue store of milke.

Of Sampiere. Chap. xvi.

Crithmum.

Crithmum spinosum.

1 ✣ *The Description.*

Sampiere hath fat, thicke, long, smal leaues, almost lyke Purcelayne, the stalke is rounde of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long bearing round spokie tufts, which bring foorth litle white flowers, and a seede lyke Fenyll, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleasant sauour. Searche the commentaries of Matthiolus in the seconde booke of Dioscorides, there you shal finde three kindes more of Crithmum.

2 Of this is founde another kinde of Crithmus, whose leaues are lyke vnto the first, the crowne set about with harde pricking thornes, otherwise in all thinges like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the whiche bringeth foorth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the whiche are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, almost lyke vnto the flowers of Chrysanthemū, in the middes yellow, and round about set with yellow leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taste like vnto the first Crithmus, the whiche is very lyke to Creta marina.

Crithmus Chryſanthemus.

Anagallis Aquatica.

✣ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in ſalt ground by the ſea coaſt, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spayne, Fraunce, and England, alongſt the ſhoare or coaſt. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Sampiere bloweth in this Countrie in Auguſt and September, but wher as it groweth of his owne kind, it flowreth more timely. ✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κρίθμον, ἢ κρίταμον: in Latine Crithmum, and Bati: in ſhoppes, Creta marina, by whiche name it is knowen in Brabant: in French, *Bacille, Crete marine*, and *Fenoil marin*: in Engliſhe, Sampier, and Creſtmarine.

✣ *The Nature.*

Creſtmarine is drie and ſcouring, and meetely warme. ✣ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues, ſeede, or rootes, or al togither boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers: & helpeth muche againſt the Jaundiſe.

B They keepe and preſerue the leaues & branches of Creſtmarin, or Sampier, in brine or pickle, to be eaten lyke Cappers: for being ſo eaten, they are good for ẏ ſtomacke and open the ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene and the kidneyes.

Of Brookelime. Chap. xxij.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

Brookelime hath rounde fat ſtalkes, full of branches, & vppon the ſame fat thicke leaues: the which being bruſed do yeelde a good ſauour. At the toppe of the ſtalkes and branches growe many fayre blewe flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of blewe Pimpernel. The roote is white & ful of hearie ſtringes. ✣ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in ẏ borders & brinkes of ditches and pooles, and ſometimes alſo by running ſtreames, and brookes harde by the water, ſo that ſometimes it is ouerflowen and drenched in the ſame. ✣ *The Tyme.*

Brookelime flowreth in May, and June.

✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called now in theſe dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of ſome it is taken for that herbe that of Dioſcorides is named in Greeke καπαία: in Latine, Cepæa: and it ſeemeth

seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the whiche is written by Cratenas: in high Douche, Wasserpunghen, Bachpunghe, or Punghen: in base Almaigne, Waterpunghen: in English, Brookelyme.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate almost in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Brookelime leaues dronken in wine do helpe the strangullion, & the inward A scabbes of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vineger, and are good for them that are B troubled with the strangurie, and stone.

Of Earth Chestnut. Chap. xxiij.

Bolbocastanon.

The Description.

THE small Earth Chestnut hath seuen crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are lyke the leaues of common Parsely, but they be lesser, & smaller iagged & they that grow about the stemme, are not muche vnlyke the leaues of Dil, the flowers which are white, do growe in spokie tuftes lyke the toppes of Dyl. The seede is small of a flagrant smel, not much vnlyke the seede of Commin or Fenill, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde lyke a wherrow or wherle, or rather like a litle round appel, browne without and white within, in taste almost lyke to Carrottes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Holande and Zeelande, in corne feeldes & alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of Englande. The Herboristes of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

The Time.

This herbe flowreth and deliuereth his seede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Zeelande, Cleyn Eerdtnoten, some Herboristes take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse vnto any of them three, it seemeth better in my iudgement to Βολβοκάστανον, Bolbocastanon, of Alexander Trallianus, the whiche the later Grecians do call ἀγριοκάστανον, Agriocastanon, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for the roote is lyke Bulbus, and in taste it is muche lyke to the Chestnut: in consyderation whereof, it may be well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix-Chastaigne*: in base Almaigne, Eerdtcastanien: in English, Earth Chestnut.

The Nature.

Bolbocastanon is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In Sealande they eate this roote in meates, in whiche Countrie, it is not A

muche differing in taſte and vertue from Parſneppes and Carrottes: it prouoketh vrine, comforteth the ſtomacke, nouriſheth indifferently, & is good for the bladder and kidneyes.

Bolbocaſtanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that ſpit blood.

The ſeede of the ſame cauſeth women to haue their naturall ſickneſs, bringeth forth the ſecondines, prouoketh vrine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneyes, the bladder, and the ſpleene or milte being ſtopped.

Of Mallowes. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There be diuers ſortes of Mallowes, whereof ſome be of the garden, and ſome be wilde, the whiche alſo be of diuers kindes. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyondſea roſe, is of diuers ſorts, not only in leaues, ſtalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, & flowers: for ſome be ſingle, ſome double, ſome white, ſome carnation, ſome of a cleare or light red, ſome of a darke redde, ſome gray, and ſpeckled. The wilde Mallowes are alſo of two ſortes, the great and the ſmall.

Malua ſatiua.
Holyhocke or garden Mallow.

Malua ſylueſtris elatior.
Wild Hocke or the greater wild Mallow.

The Deſcription.

THE great tame Mallow which beareth the beyondſea or winter roſe, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and vneuener: then the leaues of the other Hockes or Mallowes. The ſtalke is rounde, and groweth

groweth fiue or seuen foote high or more: it beareth fayre great flowers of diuers coloures, in figure lyke to the common Mallowe or Hocke: but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, somtimes double. The flowers fallen the seede commeth by lyke smal cheeses. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting foorth yerely newe leaues and stalkes.

2 The great wilde Mallow, hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or snipt rounde about the borders, but of a browner colour, smaller and rounder then the leaues of the Hollyhocke. The stalke is rounde of two or three foote long, thereupon grow the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fiue leaues of a purple carnation colour, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rounde and flat, made lyke litle cheeses. The roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknesse.

Malua sylueſtris pumila.
The smal wild Mallow.

3 The smal wilde Mallow is very muche lyke to the great wilde Mallowe, sauing that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, & the stalkes grow not high, or vpright: but trayle alongest the grounde. The roote is lykewyse long and thicke.

The Place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallowe, is sowen and planted in gardēs of this Countrie.

1.2.3. The wilde kindes growe in vntopled places, by path wayes, and pastures.

The Tyme.

Hollyhocke flowreth in June, July, and and August. The wild beginneth to flower in June, & continueth flowring vntyl September, in the meane space it perfecteth his seede.

The Names.

Mallowes are called in Greeke, μαλάχη: in Latine, Malua: of Pythagoras, ἄνθεμα. Anthema, of Zoroastes, διάδημα. Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some Vrina muris: in Frenche, *Maulue*: in high Douche, Pappel: in base Almaigne, Maluwe: in Shoppes Malua: in Englishe, Hockes, and Mallowes.

1 The first kind of Mallowes, is called in Greeke, μαλάχη κηπαία: in Latine, Malua satiua: of some Rosa vltramarina: that is to say, the Beyondesea Rose: in Frenche, *Maulue de iardin*, or *cultiuée* in high Douche, Garten Pappeln, Ernroſz, or Herbstroſz: in base Almaigne, Winterroosen: in English, Holyhockes, and great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, μαλάχη ἀγρία: in Latine, Malua sylueſtris: in high Almaigne, Gemeyn Pappeln: in base Almaigne, Maluwe, and Keeskens crupt: wherof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called Malua elatior, that is the common Mallowe, or the tawle wilde Mallow, and the common Hockes.

3 The second wild kind which is the least, is called Malua sylueſtris pumila: or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dwarfe Mallowe: in Douche, Cleyn Maluwe.

The Nature.

Mallowes are temperate in heate and moyſture, of a digeſtiue and ſoftening nature.

The Vertues.

Mallowes taken in meate, nouriſh better then Lettuce, and ſoften the belly: I neuertheleſſe they be hurtfull to the ſtomacke, for they looſe and mollifie or relent the ſame.

The rawe leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle ſalt, helpe the payne and E exulceration of the kidneyes and bladder.

For the ſame purpoſe and againſt the grauel and ſtone, Mallowes are good C to be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their rootes, are good againſt D al venome and poyſon, to be taken incontinently after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited vp againe.

It doth mollifie and ſupple the tumours and hardnes of the mother, if wo- E men bathe in the broth thereof.

It is good againſt al going of, of the ſkin, excoriations, gnawings, roughneſſe and fretting of the bladder, guttes, mother, and fundement, if it be put in F with a gliſter.

The ſeede of Mallowes dronken in wine, cauſeth abundance of milke, and G is good for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauel.

Mallowes are good to be layde to againſt the ſtinginges of Waſpes and H Bees, and draw foorth thornes and ſplinters, if they be layde thereupon.

The ſame raw or boyled, and pounde by them ſelf, or with Swines greaſe, I do ſuppie, mollifie, ripe, and diſſolue all kindes of tumours, hoate and colde.

The rootes of Mallowes roſted in the imbers or hoate aſhes, and pounde K very ſmal, are very good to be layd to as an implaiſter, againſt the exulceration and ſorenes of womens breaſtes.

The Choiſe.

The garden Mallow is wholſomer to be eaten, then the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to ſoften hardneſſe & diſſolue ſwellinges or tumours, the wild kinde is better and of more vertue, then the garden Mallow.

Of Marriſh Mallow or white Mallow. Chap. xxv.

The Deſcription.

1 Marriſh Mallow is muche like the other Mallowes, but a great deale whiter, and ſofter: his leaues be roundiſhe, white, ſofte, and almoſt friſed or cottoned, whiche in proportion and quantitie, are almoſt like to the leaues of the common hocke or wilde Mallowe. The ſtalke is rounde and ſtraight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallowe, after them commeth the ſeede, as in the other Mallowes. The roote is great and thicke, white within, and ſlymie.

2 The ſeconde kinde of white Mallow, whiche Theophraſt deſcribeth, hath roundiſh leaues, white and ſoft, and almoſt friſed or Cottoned like the other white or Marriſhe Mallowe, but farre greater, almoſt like in proportion and bigneſſe to the leaues of Gourde. The ſtalkes be long, thicke, and ſtrong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the ſtemme growe yellow flowers, & after them come crooked huſkes (as though they were wrinckled) wherein is the ſeede.

The Place.

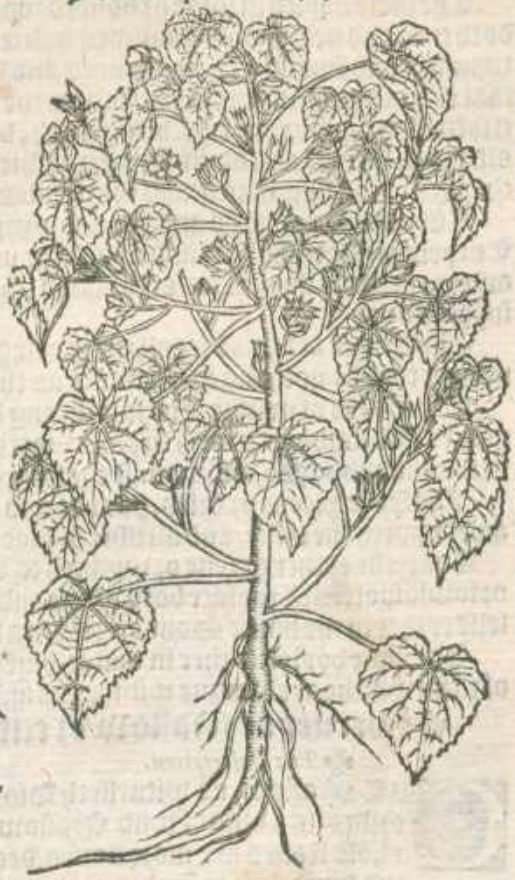
1 Marſhe Mallowe loueth fat and moyſt grounde, adioyning to waters and ditches.

2 The ſecond kind is a ſtranger in this Countrie: & therfore not to be founde but amongſt certaine diligent herboriſtes.

The

Althæa.
Marſhe Mallowe, or
Common Mallowe.

Ibiſcus Theophaſti. Abutilon Auicennæ.
Yellow Hibiſcus, or Abtilno.



The Time.

1 It flowreth togither with the other Mallowes.

2 The ſeconde ſorte is ſowen in Marche or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and ſeede about the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

1 Theſe kindes of Mallowes are called in Greeke ἀλθαία: in Latine, Althæa, and Hibiſcus: of Galen Anadendron, of ſome Ariſtalthæa: in ſhoppes Biſmalua, and Maluauiſcum: in French, *Guymaulue*: in high Douche, Ibiſch, oder Eibiſch: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Malue, or Witte Huemſt: in Engliſh, Marriſh Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

2 The ſeconde kind is called of Theophraſtus alſo in Greeke ἀλθαία, καὶ μαλάχη ἀγρία: in Latine alſo Hibiſcus, and to be knowen from the other Hibiſcus Theophraſti: of Auicenne it is called Abutilon, by the whiche name it is knowen of the Herboriſtes.

The Nature.

Marſhe Mallow is temperate in heate as the other Mallowes, but dryer euen in the firſt degree.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Marſh Mallow boyled in wine and dronken, is good againſt the paine and griefe of the grauel and ſtone, the bloody flixe, the Sciatica, the trembling & ſhaking of any member, & for ſuche as are troubled with crampes and burſtinges.

B The ſame boyled in ſweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is good alſo againſt the tooth ache: for it ſwageth the payne, being boyled & in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The ſame boyled in wine or honyed water, and bruſed or pounde very ſmal doth cure and heale newe woundes, and it doth diſſolue and conſume all colde tumours and ſwellinges, as wennes and hard kernelles, alſo the impoſtumes that chaunce behinde the eares, and for the burning impoſtume of the pappes: it ſofteneth tumours, it ripeth, digeſteth, breaketh, and coūereth with ſkinne, olde impoſtumes and blaſtinges or windie ſwellinges, it cureth the riftes and chappes of the fundament, and the trembling of the ſinewes, & ſinewie partes.

The ſame ſo prepared and pounde with Swines greaſe, Goose greaſe or Turpentine, doth mollifie and ſwage the impoſtumes and ſores of the mother, and openeth the ſtoppinges of the ſame, being put in as a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

The leaues are good for all the greefes aforeſayde, being vſed in like manner, yet they be nothyng ſo vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marſhe Mallow, beyng layde to with oyle, do heale the burninges and ſcaldinges with fire and water, and are good againſt the bytinges of men and Dogges, and againſt the ſtinginges of Bees and Waſpes.

The ſeede greene or dried, pounde and dronke, healeth the blooddy flyxe, & ſtoppeth the laſke, and all iſſue of blood.

The ſeede eyther greene or dry, layd to with vineger, taketh away freckles, & or fowle ſpottes of the face both white and blacke, but ye muſt annoynt your ſelfe eyther in the hoate Sonne, or els in a hoate houſe or ſtewe,

The ſame boyled eyther in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be dronken of them whiche are ſtongue with Bees and Waſpes.

Of veruayne Mallow or cut Mallow. Chap. xxvi.

Alcea.

The Deſcription.

CUT Mallow, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, is a kind of wild Mallow, whoſe leaues are more clouen, deeper cut, and diuided into ſundry partes, almoſt lyke ỹ leaues of Veruayne, but muche larger. The ſtalkes be round and ſtraight, two or three foote high. The flowers be of a cleare redde or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other Mallowes, after the flowers commeth the ſeede alſo faſhioned lyke litle cheeſes. The roote is thicke and two foote long or more, white within.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in vntyled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Cut Mallow flowreth at Midſomer, as the other wilde Mallowes or Hockes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, ἀλκέα: & in Latine, Alcea: vnknowen in ſhoppes: of ſome Herba Simeonis, & Herba Hungarica: in high Douche, Sigmars kraut, Sigmundſwurtz,

mundtwurtz, or Hochlenten: in Frenche, *Guymaulue sauuage* in base Almaigne, Sigmaerts cruyt: in English, Veruеyn Mallow, or cut Mallowe, this is also a kinde of marshe or slymie Mallow, Symons Mallow.

The Nature.

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and colde, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

The Vertues.

The roote of cut Mallowe, or Symons slymie Mallowe boyled in water & or wine and dronken stoppeth the blooddy flyxe, and healeth, and glueth together woundes and inwarde burstinges.

Of Venisse Mallow. Chap. xxvij.

The Description.

Alcea Veneta.

The Venitian Mallow, hath rounde tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen & iagged not much vnlyke the leaues of cut Mallow, or ꝑ wild Guy Mallow, of a shining darke colour, not muche vnlyke the colour of the leaues of Acanthus. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stalkes, and are the fayrest amongst al the sortes of Mallowes, almost lyke in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided also into fiue leaues, the extremitie & outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the flower is of a browne red purple, with a yellowe Dodkin or Pestil, lyke golde in the middle. These flowers do not open at all vntyll three or foure houres after sonne rising, or an houre or two before noone, or there aboutes: and when they haue remayned open or spreade abrode the space of an houre, or an houre & a halfe, they close togither agayne, and fade or wither away, the whiche being past, there come in their stede little huskes or bladders, wherein are smal knoppes, or hearie pellettes, in whiche is a blacke seede. The roote is smal and tender, and perisheth yerely, so that it must be newe sowen euery yeere.

The Place.

This herbe is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde at all except in the gardens of some Herborists, where as it is sowen.

The Tyme.

They sowe it in Marche or Aprill, and it flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, and is called Alcea Veneta, that is to say, The slymie or Mucculage Mallow of Vennis: of some Malua Theophrasti: in high Douch, Venediger Pappeln, or wetter Rosz: in base Almaigne, Veneetsche Maluwe. This is not Hypecoon, as Matthiolus

thiolus takes it, but it shoulde rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, described in the xcij. Chapter of the thirde booke, whereunto it resembleth muche.

The Nature.

The Mucculage Mallowe is hoate and moyst, lyke to the common Mallowe: great wilde Mallow, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue is lyke to the common Mallow, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

The Vertues.

Forasmuche as this Mallowe is hoate and moyst, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue, it is lyke to the common Mallowe, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap. xxbiij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vsed in meates. The wild kind is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this historie the xl. Chapter.

Cucumis sativus. Melopepon Galeni.

Cucumbers.

The Description.

THE garden and eateable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongest the grounde, vpon whiche growe rough roundishe leaues, and claspers or tendrelles. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yellowe colour, ꝑ which being fallen away, the fruite foloweth after which is long, the outside thereof is sparckled, and set full of litle bowles of bosses, the coastes or sides be long, & greene at ꝑ beginning, & afterward yellow, within the whiche groweth a broade or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

The Place.

These Cucumbers are sowen in gardens, and loue places standing well in the Sonne.

The Tyme.

The chiefest season, for the eating of Cucumbers, is in July and August, and they are ripe in September.

The Names.

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke σικυος ἥμερος: in Latine Cucumis sativus, or Cucumer sativus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in shops, Cucumer, in French *Concombre*: in high Douche, Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almaigne, Commeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth μηλοπέπων, Melopepon.

The Nature.

The Cucumber is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

The

The Vertues.

Cucumber taken in meates, is good for the ſtomacke and bowels that are A troubled with heate: but it yeeldeth ſmall nourriſhment & euil, inſomuch that the immeſurable vſe therof, fylleth the vaynes with colde noughtie humours, the whiche (becauſe they may not be conuerted into good blood) doo at the length bryng foorth long and great agues and other diſeaſes, as Galen writeth.

The ſeede dronken with milke or ſweete wine looſeth the belly gently, and B is very good agaynſt the cruiceration, & rawneſſe of the bladder, and inwarde ſtopping of the ſame.

The greene leaues ſtamped with wine and layde to, heale the bitinges of C Dogges.

Of Melones and Pepones. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

THE Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the whiche is nowe of diuers ſortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is alſo of two ſortes, that is white, and greene.

Pepones magni.
Great Melons or Pepons.

Pepones rotundi.
Round Melons or Pepons.

The Deſcription

THe great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beſet with ſhort ſharpe prickles. The leaues be great, broade, & rough, parted into foure or fiue deepe cuttes or iagges, much greater then the leaues of the Sourde: by the ſayde leaues come foorth claſping tendrelles, whereby

whereby this Pepon groweth vp, and taketh holdfast by euery thyng. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, very great and hollowe within, tagged about the edges, and of a yellowe colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and and long, one sort thereof is of a greenishe colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very harde: the other sorte is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broade, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The seconde kinde whose fruite is round, hath also prickly stalkes & leaues: the stalkes be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the grounde. The leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent. The flowers be yellow lyke the flowers of great Melon or Pepō. The fruite is rounde and somewhat flat, whereof one sorte is greene and the other white, wherin groweth the sede smaller than the sede of the other Pepone, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

Pepones lati.
Brode Melons or Pepons.

3 The thirde kinde of Pepones is muche lyke to the seconde in creepyng branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so rough, the fruite is flat, brode, and round, couered with a soft and gentle rynde or couerynge, cronkeled & wrinckled about the borders or edgis, lyke to a buckler, wherin is the seede, lyke to the seede of the Cucumber but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are lyke ꝑ tame Pepons, in stalkes and rough leaues: but the fruite is smaller, and altogither bitter lyke to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde, or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

The Place.

All these kindes of Melons, and Pepons, are sowen in gardens, and vsed in meates except the wilde kind.

The Tyme.

The fruite is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hoate season, and a forwarde yere.

The Names.

This fruit is called in Greke πέπονες: and in Latine, Pepones: of Galen also σικυοπέπονες, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales: Cucumber Pepons.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons and Pepons: in Frenche, *Pompons d'yuer*, or *Citroulen* in high Douche, Pleben: in base Almaigne, Pepoenen: & of the newe writers in Latine, Magni Pepones, of some Cucumeres Turcici, & in Almaigne accordingly Turckischer Cucumeren, & Torckische Cōcommeren.

2 The seconde kinde of Pepons is called Pepo, or Cucumis marinus: of some Zucco-

Zuccomarin: in French, *Concombre marin, Pompons Turquins* in Douch, Zee Concommeren: in Engliſhe, Pompons, or Melons: we may alſo name them, Sea Cucumbers, or Turkie Pompons.

3 The thirde kinde whiche is the large Pompone, is for the ſame cauſe called Pepones lati, Broade Pepons: in Douche, Breede Pepoenen, and of ſome Torckſche Meloenen, that is to ſay, Turkie Melons.

The Nature.

The garden Melons, or Pompons, are colde and moyſt, but not ſo moyſt as the Cucumbers.

The Vertues.

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not often eaten raw, but wel boyled with good fleſh or ſweete milke, for being ſo prepared it is better and leſſe hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for ſuche as haue a hoate ſtomacke. A

The fleſh or ſubſtance of Pepons finely ſtamped, doth ſwage and heale the inflammations of the eye, if it be layde vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it ſtoppeth the falling downe of humours into the eyes. B

The ſeede of Pepons pounded with meale and their owne iuyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and al ſpottes of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the Sonne. C

The quantitie of a dramme of the dried roote taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to vomite. D

The ſame layde to with honie, healeth the ſores of the heate whiche be full of corruption and filthy matter. E

Of Citrulle Cucumber. Chap. xxx.

Cucumis Citrulus.

The Deſcription.

THe Citrul or Citrõ Cucumber is alſo a kinde of Cucumber hauing rounde rough ſtalkes, full of Capreoles or claſping tendrelles, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges and ſtakes. The leaues be al iagged and rent, much lyke to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruite is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke ſeede, lyke to a Melon or Pepon ſeede, but ſomwhat ſmaller.

The Place.

This herbe is mainteyned in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

The Citrull Cucumber is rype with Pompons or Melons, about the ende of Sommer.

1 *The Names.*

This kinde of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of ſome Anguria: in ſhops Citrulum: and in Douch according to the ſame, Citrullen: in French *Concombre citrin*: in Engliſhe, Citrulles: and of ſome, Pome Citrulles.

2 The wilde kinde of this Cucumber, is

the right Coloquintida, described in the third booke of this hiſtorie of Plantes.

The Nature.

The Citrull is of temperament, colde and moyſt lyke the Pepon.

The Vertues.

The Citrull Cucumber is muche lyke to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

Of Melons. Chap. xxxi.

The Deſcription.

Cucumis Galeni, & Antiquorum.

THe Melon trayleth alongſt the grounde lyke the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching capryoles, and rounde rough leaues. The flowers be yellowe, lyke the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruite is long, and almoſt like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with ſoft heare, eſpecially beyng yet young and tender, and yellowe within. The ſeede is muche incloſed in the inner parte of the fruite, and is muche lyke to the Cucumber ſeede.

The Place.

Melons are ſowen in gardens, and they require a fat & wel dounged ground, and alſo a drie grounde, ſtanding well in the Sonne, for otherwiſe you ſcarſe ſee them proſper in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The Melon is ripe in Auguſt & September.

The Names.

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke σίκυος. that is to ſay in Latine, Cucumis, & vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Auncientes, wherof Cucumer Aſininus, that is to ſay, the leaping Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the later writers at theſe dayes, it is called in Greeke μηλοπέπων in Latine, Melopepo, of ſome Melo, and in ſome places of Italy, it is alſo called Citrulus, and Cucumis citrulus: in Frenche, Melon in high Douche, Melaunen: in baſe Almaigne, Meloenen: in Engliſhe, Melons, and muſke Melons.

The Nature.

The Melon in temperament is almoſt like to the Pepone, but not ſo moyſt.

The Vertues.

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, ſauing that it doth not ingender ſo euill blood, neither doth it deſcende ſo quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by ſo much better then the Pepon.

Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxij.

The Kindes.

THe Gourde is of three ſortes, that is to ſay, the great, the ſmal, & the long, which are muche lyke one another in leaues & branches, ouer and beſides the wilde kind which is deſcribed before in the third booke.

The

Cucurbita cameraria maior.

Cucurbita minor.

Cucurbita anguina.

The Deſcription.

THE Gourde hath long limmer ſtalkes, tender and full of branches and claſping tendrels or capzioles, whereby it taketh holde and climbeth vp, eſpecially if it be ſet by perches, hedges, quick ſettes or trees, by the whiche it may take holde and wrap and wind it ſelfe: for without ſuch ſtayes & helpes the Gourde cannot climbe vp, but will lye alongſt and growe harde by the grounde, and than it can not bring foorth his fruit. The leaues be rounde, whitiſhe, ſoft, and almoſt lyke veluet, drawing ſomewhat towardes the faſhion of the great Clot Bur leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into fiue ſmall leaues, after the flowers commeth the fruite, at the beginning greene, and ouerlayde or couered with a ſoft cotton or hearie downe, but after whan it turneth to ripeneſſe, it is of a yellowiſhe colour, and almoſt balde without heare or cotton. This firſt kinde is very great, rounde, thicke, and large. Within

this fruite is found a large long seede, with two peakes or corners at the ende of the same seede.

2 The seconde kinde is lyke to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede, sauyng that the fruite is smaller, and lyke a rounde flagon or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, for they be oftentimes vsed (especially of the Pilgrimes) in steede of flagons or bottelles, when they are made hollowe.

3 The thirde kinde is lyke to the aforesayde, sauyng that the fruit is neyther so short, nor so bigge as the fruite of the others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is lyke the others.

4 Besides these three kinds of garden Gourdes (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruite is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is lyke to the aboue sayde.

5 Of this sorte is also a wilde kinde, whereof there is mention made in the Chapter of Coloquintida, in the thirde booke.

✤ *The Place.*

The three first kindes are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some Countries in rough stony places.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrie in August and September.

✤ *The Names.*

The Gourde is called in Greke κολόκυνθα καὶ κολόκυνθα ἰσόδρομος: in Latine and in the Shoppes, Cucurbita: in high Douche, Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cauwoorde: in Frenche, *Courge*: in Englishe, a Gourde, or Gourdes.

The three first kinds are called of Plinie Cucurbitæ cameratiæ, and of some also Perticales: bycause they growe vppon poles, rayles, and perches lyke vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close herbours and vaultes or coueringes.

1 The first kinde is nowe called of the later writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior: in Englishe, the great Gourde: in Frenche, *Grande Courge*: in high Douche, Grosz Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Groote Cauwoorden.

2 The seconde kinde is called Cucubita minor: in English, the lesser Gourde: in high Douch, Klein Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Cauwoorden: in Frech *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in Frenche, *Courge longue*: in high Douch, Lang Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Lanche Cauwoorden: in English, Long Gourdes.

4 The fourth kinde whiche is yet vnknowen in this Countrie, is called of Plinie in Greeke σόμφος. Somphos: in Latine, Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Gourde is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The Gourde eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholsome foode, as Galen sayth, for it cooleth, and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same by stirring vp the payne thereof.

But being boyled, backte, or otherwayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it bothe coole and moysten the hoate and dry stomacke, slaketh thirste, and looseth the belly, neuertheless it nourisheth but litle.

The iuyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boyled, and dronken with C a litle

a litle hony and Saltpeter looseth or openeth the belly very gently.

The lyke vertue hath ẏ wine that hath stoode by the space of a whole night (abroade in the ayre) in a rawe holow Gourde, if it be dronken fasting. D

The poulpe or inner substance of the Gourde pounde or bruised doth slake and swage hoate swellinges and impostumes, the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and especially the hoate payne of the gowte, being layd to the greeued places. E

The iuyce of the Gourde with oyle of roses dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same. F

The same is very good to be layd to in the same sort, or by it selfe, vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafinges, and hoate Cholerique inflammations, called Erisipelas, or S. Antonies fier. G

The croppes and tender branches, dronken with sweete wine and a little vineger, cureth the blooddy flixe. H

The rinde or barke of the Gourde, burned into ashes, doth cure and make hoale the sores and blisters, that come of burning, and the old sores of the genitours, being strowed therevpon. I

The seede of the Gourde is almost of the lyke vertue with the seede of the Cucumber. K

Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxiij.

Rapa.

The Description.

THe round Rape or turnep at the beginning hath great rough brode leaues, whiche leaues in the ende next the stemme, are deepely cut and iagged vpon both sydes: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalke, vpon the which grow smal yellow flowers, which bring foorth smal browne seede in litle coddes or huskes lyke Colewurtes, to whiche the Rapes are muche like in flowers, huskes, & seede. The roote is rounde and thicke, white both without and within, somtimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger then ones fiste, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sorte, whiche some men call the red Rape or Nauew, whereof we haue alredy spoken in ẏ Chapt. of Beetes: but another kinde very like to the rounde Rape or turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, coddes, and seedes: and and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turneppes are not white but red, in all thinges els lyke to the other, as I vnderstande by some Herboristes, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most ryche and pleasant gardens.

The Place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sowen somwhere in vineyardes, as

at Hupgarden and the Countrie theraboutes, which do ware very great: but they are moſt commonly ſowen in feeldes, eſpecially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing ſo great. ✠ *The Tyme.*

They are ſowen at the beginning of ſommer, that they may ware great: and in July and Auguſt after the cutting downe of cozne: but the later ſowing are neuer very great, & about Apzil when ſommer is at hand, they bzing foozth ſtalkes, and flowers. The ſeede is ripe in May and June.

✠ *The Names.*

Rapes are called in Greeke γογγύλαι καὶ γογγύλιδες: in Latine, Rapæ: in French, *Naueaux*: in high Douch, Ruben: in baſe Almaigne, Rapen: in Engliſhe, Rapes and Turneps. ¶ *The Nature.*

Rapes are hoate and moyſt of complexion.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meat nouriſheth meetely wel, ſo that it be moderately taken, and wel digeſted, but if a man take ſo muche thereof as may not be well digeſted, it engendzeth and ſtirreth vp much windyneſſe, & many ſuperfluous humours in the body, eſpecially when it is eaten rawe, foz then it hurteth the ſtomacke, & cauſeth windineſſe, blaſtings, and payne in the belly & ſinal guttes.

The ſame boyled in milke, ſwageth the payne of the gowt, being laid therto.

Oyle of roſes put into a Turnep made holow foz the purpoſe, and then roſted vnder the hoate aſhes oz embers, healeth ỹ kibed heeles. The bzoth of Rapes is good foz the ſame purpoſe, if the kibed heeles be waſhed and ſoked thereon, and ſo is the Nauew oz Turnep it ſelfe, eyther baked oz roſted, good to be layd vpon mouldy and kibed heeles.

The croppes and young ſpzinges of Turneps, eaten, pzouoke bzine, and are good foz ſuche as are troubled with the ſtone.

The ſeede of Turneps oz Rapes, withſtandeth all poyſon, and therefoze is put to the making of treacles, whiche are medicines ozdayned agaynſt all poyſon, and foz the ſwaging of paynes.

The oyle of the ſame ſeede is of the ſame efficacie and wozking, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wozmes that ingender in the body.

The roote pzepared and vſed as is befozeſaid ſtirreth vp the pleaſure of the body, the ſeede dzonken is of the ſame vertue, the ſeede is alſo put into medicines, that are made foz the beautifying of the face, and al the body, as Dioſcorides, Galen, and other appzoued auct̃hours teſtifie. Rapes haue alſo a maruelous pzoperrie to cleare the eyeſight, as Auerrois the Philoſopher (but emmie vnto Chziſt) wziteth.

Of the long Rape/oz Nauet gentle. Chap. xxxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

The Nauew is of two ſoztes, tame and wilde.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1
Nauew gentle, oz garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almoſt lyke the leaues of Turneps oz round Nauewes, but muche ſmoother. The ſtalke is rounde of a cubite long, vpon the whiche growe flowers, huſkes, and ſeede lyke to Turnep. The roote is very long, and thicke, in all thinges els like the Turnep oz round Rape.

2 The wild Nauew is not much vnlyke the abouelayd, ſauing that his leaues are moze iagged from the neather part, euen vp to the top, and the roote is not ſo long, but ſhozter and rounder, almoſt lyke to a wilde peare.

The

Napus hortenſis. Garden Rape. Napus ſylueſtris. Wild Rape.

The Place.

The Nauew gentle is much ſowen in Fraunce, eſpecially about Paris. The wilde Nauew groweth in ſome Countries alongeſt by riuers and brookes, and ſuch colde places.

The Tyme.

The Nauew flowreth in the ſpring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

The Names.

The Nauew is called in Greeke Γογγυλὶς: in Latine, Napi: in high Douche, Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Pariſche Rapen, that is to ſay, Long Rape, and Paris Nauewes.

Garden Nauew is called in Latine, Napus ſatiuus: in high Douch, Truckē Steckruben: that is to ſay, the drie Nauew. ſome do alſo cal it in Engliſh, Nauet, and Nauew gentle.

The wilde kinde is called Napus ſylueſtris: in high Almaigne, Naſz Steckruben, that is to ſay, the moyſt or water Nauet.

The Nature.

Nauewes are of complexion lyke to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The Nauew taken in meate, doth nourriſh leſſe then the Turnep, otherwiſe A in vertue and operation, it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.

The ſeede thereof is very good againſt poyſon, and therefore it is put into B treacles, and preſeruatiues.

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the smal.

Rapum syluestre paruum.
Litle Rampions.

Rapum syluestre aliud.
Wilde Rampions.

The Description.

1 THE smal common Rampion, his first leaues be roundishe, almost lyke the leaues of the March Violet, afterward it bringeth foorth a round harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrowe leaues, at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant flowers, very much lyke to the wild Bel flowers described in the seconde booke the xxiij. Chap. after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherin the sede is inclosed which is very smal. The roote is long and white, sometimes as bigge as a mans litle finger, in tast almost like the Nauew gentle, the whiche in ỹ winter season is vsed in salades.

2 The other Rampion, the whiche is not yet very well knowen his first leaues be brode, and they that grow vp afterward about ỹ stalke are narrower. it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the sayd stems groweth a great thicke bushie eare, ful of litle long smal flowers, which before their opening, are lyke litle crooked hornes, & being openly spread, are parted into foure litle narrowe leaues, of a blewe colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many rounde litle huskes, ioyning one to another, lyke to the huskes or cuppes of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great white & full of sap, in fashion & taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Marians Violet, and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

The

The Place.

1 The little Rampion groweth in feeldes and pastures of this Countrie vnder hedges and bushes.

2 The other Rampion groweth most cõmonly in wooddes, in clay groundes, and other fat, moyst and darke places.

The Tyme.

1 The litle Rampion flowreth in June and July.

2 The other flowreth in May.

The Names.

1 Rampion is called in Greeke γογγύλη ἀγρία: in Latine, Rapa syluestris, that is to say, Wilde Rapes.

2 The first kinde, is nowe called of the writers in these dayes, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French, *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high Douche, Klein Rapuntzeln: in base Almaigne, Cleyn oft gheneyne Raponcelen: in Englishe, Rampions and the litle Rampion.

The seconde is lykewise a kinde of Rampion, or wilde Rapes.

The Nature.

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

The Vertues.

The Rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth vp appetite or meate lust, A and prouoketh vrine, especially when it is but a litle boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mengled with the meale of Lupines or Juray, doth clense and B beautifie the face and all other partes of the body, being layde therevnto.

The iuyce of the stalkes & leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kind, C dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

Of Radishe. Chap. cxxvi.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Radish, the tame, and the wilde, whereof the tame or garden Radish is of two sortes, the one with a round roote, like the Nauew or garden Rape, and is not very comnõ in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote and is the common Radish of this Countrie. To this may be ioyned a thirde kinde of garden or tame Radishe, with the blacke roote whiche of late yeeres hath ben brought into Englande, and now beginneth also to waxe common.

The Description.

1 The common Radishe hath great brode rough leaues, muche cloven or deepely cut in vpon both sides, not muche vnlyke the Turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple or wan colour, euery flower parted into foure small leaues, the whiche being fallen, there come in their steede, long, rounde, sharpe poynted huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little fingar, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne seede. The roote of the one kind of garden Radishe, is of a foote or foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Nauew, and of a stronger and sharper taste then the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wilde Radishe hath leaues like the common Radishe, but smaller and fuller of cuttes or iagges. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long, or more, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward smal huskes, wherein the seede, which is very smal, is inclosed. The roote is as bigge as ones finger, in taste very lyke to a young Radishe, but stronger.

Radicula ſatiua. Garden Radiſh. Radicula ſylueſtris. Wilde Radiſh.

❧ *The Place.*

1 They ſow Radiſh in gardens, and it requireth to be new ſowen euery yere.
2 The wilde Radiſh groweth alongſt by ditches ſides, both by ſtanding and running waters.

❧ *The Tyme.*

1 The garden Radiſh is ſowen moſt commonly in June and July, and that will ſerue to be eaten at winter, and it flowreth in Aprill and Maye: and that whiche is ſowen in Marche flowreth the ſelfe ſame yere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to eate.
2 The wilde flowreth in June, and ſhortly after it yeeldeth his ſeede.

❧ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kind is called of the Athenienſes, and other Auncientes in Greke ῥαφανὶς κῆπος ῥαφανὶς ἥμερος: in Latine Radicula, and Radicula ſatiua: of ſome Raphanus: and in Shoppes, Raphanus minor: in Frenche, *Raue & Raueforte:* in high Douche, Rettich: in baſe Almaigne, Radijs: in Engliſhe, Radiſh.
2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke ῥαφανὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, Radicula ſylueſtris: of ſome Radicula paluſtris: in French, *Raue ſauuage.* or *Raifort d'eaue:* in high Almaigne, Wilder Rettich: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Radijs, and Water Radijs: in Engliſh, wilde Radiſh, or water Radiſh.

❧ *The Nature.*

1 Radiſhe is hoate in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſeconde.
2 The wilde Radiſh is ſtronger, and more biting than the garden Radiſhe.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Radiſh is now eaten with other meates, as they vſed in times paſt, Neuertheleſſe

theleſſe it is rather medicine then meate or nouriſhment, as witneſſeth Galen: for it giueth very litle or no nouriſhment to the body, ſeing that it is ſharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The young ſtemmes and tender croppes or buddes of Radiſh, may be lykewyſe eaten with oyle and vineger being firſt boyled, and they nouriſhe better then the rootes, although in deede they yeelde but litle nouriſhment. B

Dioſcorides ſayth, that the roote of Radiſh is pleaſant to the mouth, but euill for the ſtomacke: for it engendreth belching and windineſſe, with a deſire to vomit. C

The ſame eaten before meate, lifteth vp the meate, and taken after meate or meale, it ſuppreſſeth the ſame, cauſing it to deſcende and digeſt. D

It is good to be eaten before meale to cauſe vomit, eſpecially the barke therof, the whiche taken with Oximel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater ſtrength to ſtirre vp vomiting, and purgeth rough and ſlymie fleme, and quickneth the wit and vnderſtanding. E

The decoction or broth of Radiſhe, dronken prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth. F

The ſame rypeth tough fleme, and groſſe humours, wherwithhall the breſt and ſtomacke is charged, and cauſeth them to be ſpet out: it is alſo good againſt an olde cough, and the breſt that is ſtuffed with groſſe humours. G

Radiſhe is good againſt the Dropſie, and for them that be liuer ſicke, and for them that haue any payne or ſtopping of the raynes, and eaten with vineger and muſtarde, it is good againſt the Lethargie, whiche is a drowſie and forgetfull ſickneſſe. H

It is alſo good for ſuch as are ſicke with eating Tadeſtooles or Muſhrumes, or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the cholique and griping paynes in their bellyes, as Pliſtonicus, and Praxagoras writeth. I

It moueth womens flowers, and as Plinie writeth, cauſeth abundance of milke. K

The roote ſtamped very ſmal with vineger, cureth the hardneſſe of the melt or ſplene, being layde therevpon. L

The ſame with hony ſtayeth fretting, feſtering and conſuming ſores, alſo it is good againſt ſcurfineſſe, and ſcales of the head, and filleth vp againe bare places with heare. M

The ſame with the meale of Darnel or Iuray, taketh away blewe ſpottes of bruſed places, and al blemiſhes and freckles of the face. N

The ſeede thereof cauſeth one to vomit vehemently, and prouoketh vrine, and being dronken with hony and vineger, it kylleth & driueth forth wormes of the body. O

The ſame taken with vineger, waſteth the melt or ſplene, and ſlaketh the hardneſſe therof. P

The ſame ſodden in honied vineger, is good to be often vſed hoate for a gargariſme againſt the Squinancie. Q

The wilde or water Radiſh hath the ſame vertue, and in working is like to the garden Radiſh, but altogither ſtronger, and is inguler to prouoke vrine. R

Of Kaiſort or mountayne Radiſh. Chap. xxxvij.

The Deſcription.

Mountayne Radiſh or Kayſort hath great brode leaues, in faſhion lyke to the great Docke, called Patience, but greater and rougher. The ſtalkes be tender, ſhort, and ſmall, at the top whereof are ſmall white flowers, and after them very ſmal huſkes, wherein is the ſeede. The

roote

roote is long and thicke of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: & therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fishe in steede of Mustarde.

Raphanus magnus.

The Place.

It is founde for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath ben once set, it remayneth a long season without perishing.

The Time.

The great Raifort springeth vp in April, and flowreth in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, & Raphanus montanus: in Frenche, *Grand Raifort*, & *Raphanus*: in high Douche, Meerretich, and Kern: in Brabant most commōly Raphanus, of some also Merradijs. Some of the learned sort of the later writers doo take it for ῥαφανος, Raphanus, of the Auncient Atheniens, the whiche as some write, is an enimie to the vine, but this is not ῥάφανος of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successours: Who take for Raphanus, Brassica Romanorum, whiche is our common Colewurtes. Some others iudge it to be Thlaspi, whereof Cratenas writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the trueth.

The Nature.

The great Rayfort is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the roote, in whiche is the cheefest vertue.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Rayfort is in vertue muche like to Radishe, but it is hoater and stronger, but not so muche troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small grounde or stamped, may be serued to men in steede of Mustarde, or other sawce to eate fishe withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath bene also founde by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neare it, causeth the vine to starue and wither away, the whiche thing the later Greeke writers, & not the Atheniens, do ascribe to Colewurtes.

Of Carrottes. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Carrottes, yellowe and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the thirde is wilde growing of it selfe.

The Description.

The Yellow Carrot hath darke greene leaues, al cut and hackt, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be rounde, rough without, and hollowe within:

Staphilinus luteus. Yellow Carrot.

Staphilinus niger. Red Carrot.

Staphilinus syluestris. Wilde Carrot.

within: at the highest of the stems growe great shadowie tuftes, or spokie toppes, with white flowers, & after them rough seede, in proportion not muche vnlike Annys seede. The roote is thicke and long, yellowe both without and within, and is vsed to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is lyke to the aforesayde in the cuttes of his leaues, and in stalkes, flowers, and seede. The roote is lykewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much vnlyke the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalkes, & flowers. sauing the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or iagged, & in the middle of the flowrie tuftes, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or speckes. The seede is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder then the other Carrottes.

The Place.

23. The manured or tame Carrot is sowen in gardens.

3 The wilde groweth in the borders of feeldes, by high wayes and pathes, and in rough vntoyled places.

*The Tyme.

Carrotes doo flower in June and July, and their feede is rype in Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

Carrottes are called in Greeke σαφυλίνοι: and in Latine Paſtinacæ.

1 The firſt kinde is called σαφυλῖνος ἥμερος: and Paſtinaca ſatiua: of the later writers, Staphilinus Luteus: in high Douche, Zam Paſtiney, Zam Paſtinachen, and Geel Ruben: in French, *Paſtinade iaulne*: in baſe Almaigne, Geel Peen, Pooten, and Geel wortelen: in Engliſhe, Yellowe Carrottes.

2 The ſecond kinde is alſo Staphilinus lationis, and is called Staphilinus niger: in Frenche, *Paſtenade rouge*: in high Douch, Rot Paſtiny: in baſe Almaigne, Caroten: in Engliſh, Red Carrottes.

And theſe two garden Carrottes are in ſight lyke to δαῦκος, Daucus, deſcribed by Theophraſte lib. ix. Chap. xv. and lyke to the herbe whiche Galen in his fyrſt booke of Symples nameth δαῦκος σαφυλῖνος, that is to ſay, Daucus Paſtinaca.

3 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke, σαφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine, Paſtinaca ſylueſtris: in Shoppes, Daucus, as we haue declared in the ſeconde booke, of ſome it is alſo named Paſtinaca ruſtica, Carota, Babyron, and Sicha: in Frenche, *Des Panaz*, or *Paſtenade ſauuage*: in high Douche, Wild Paſtnach, or wild Paſtney, and Vogelneſt: in baſe Almaigne, Vogels neſt, and Croonkens crupt: in Engliſhe, Wilde Carrot.

*The Nature.

The roote of Carrottes is temperate in heate and dryneſſe. The ſeede thereof, eſpecially of the wilde kinde is hoate and drie in the ſecond degree.

✠ The Vertues.

Carrot rootes eaten in meates, nouriſhe indifferently well, and byeauſe it is ſomewhat aromaticall or of a ſpicelyke taſte, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is to muche and to often vſed, it engendreth euill blood.

The rootes of Carrottes, eſpecially of the wilde kinde, taken in what ſorte ſoeuer it be, prouoke vrine, and the worke of veneri. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that this roote hath power to encreaſe loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Meade or honied water open the ſtoppinges of the liuer, the melt or ſplene, the kidneyes & raines, and are good againſt the Jaunders and grauel.

The ſeede of wilde Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good agaynſt the ſuffocation and ſtillinges of the Matrix, being dronken in wine, or layde to outwardly in manner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

It prouoketh vrine, and caſteth foorth grauel, and is very good agaynſt the ſtrangurie, and Dropſie, and for ſuche as haue payne in the ſyde, the belly and raynes.

It is good againſt all venome, and agaynſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vſe often to eate of the ſeede thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrottes bruſed with honey and layde to, doo cleanſe and mundifie vncleane and fretting ſores.

The ſeede of the garden Carrot, is in vertue lyke to the wilde Carrot, but nothing ſo ſtrong, but the roote of the garden Carrot, is more conuenient and better to be eaten,

Of

Of Parſeneppes. Chap. xxxix.

✣ The Kindes.

There be two ſoꝛtes of Parſeneppes, the garden and wilde Parſenep.

Paſtinaca vulgaris. Garden Parſenep.

Elaphoboſcum. Wilde Parſenep.

✣ The Deſcription.

1 THE garden Parſenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues ſet togither vpon one ſtemme, after the faſhion oꝛ oꝛder of the leaues of the Walnut oꝛ Aſhe tree, whereof eache ſingle leafe is bꝛoade oꝛ ſomewhat large, and nicke oꝛ ſnipt round about the edges, the ſtalke groweth to the height of a man, channell ſtraked and foꝛrowed, hauing many ioyntes, lyke the ſtalke oꝛ ſtemme of Fenill: at the toppe growe ſpokie tuftes, bearing yellowe flowers, and flat ſeedes, almoſt lyke the ſeede of Dyll, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleaſant taſte, and good to be eaten.

2 The wylde Parſenep, in leaues flowers and ſeede is much lyke the garden Parſenep, ſauing that his leaues be ſmaller, & his ſtalkes ſlenderer, the roote is alſo harder and ſmaller, and not ſo good to be eaten.

✣ The Place.

1 The manured and tame kinde is ſowen in gardens.

2 The wilde groweth in this Countrie, about wayes and pathes.

✣ The Tyme.

Parſeneppes doo flower in June and July: and the garden Parſeneppes are beſt and moſt meete to be eaten, the winter beſoꝛe their flowꝛing.

The Names.

1 The firſt kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, Paſtinaca, and the neather Douchemen borowing of the Latine do cal it Paſtinaken: in Engliſhe lykewiſe Parſenep: in Frenche, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Douche, Mozen, and Zam Mozen, and according to the ſame the baſe Almaignes call it, Tamme Moozen. Some take it foꝛ σισαρον, Siſarum, others take it foꝛ a kind of Staphilinus, and Paſtinaca. And in deede it ſeemeth to be σταφυλῖνος, that is, Paſtinaca, whereof Galen wꝛiteth in his viii. booke of Simples.

2 The wilde kinde is called in ſome Shoppes, Branca leonina, oꝛ Baucia: in Frenche, *Cheruy ſauuage*. in high Douch, Wild Mozen: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Mozen: it is called in Greeke ἐλαφόβοσκον, of ſome, as witneſſeth Dioſcoꝛides, ἐλάφικον, νίφριον, ὀφιγένιον, ὀφιοκτόνον, λύμη: in Latine, Elaphoboſcum and Cerui ocellus: in Engliſhe, Wilde Parſenep.

The Nature.

Parſenep is hoate and dꝛie, eſpecially the ſeede whiche is hoater and dꝛier then the roote.

The Vertues.

The roote of the garden Parſenep eatē in meates, as the Carrot, doth yeeld A moze and better nouriſhment then Carrot rootes, and is good foꝛ the lunges, the raynes, and the bꝛeſt.

The ſame roote cauſeth one to make water well, and ſwageth the paynes B of the ſydes, and dꝛiueth away the windineſſe of the belly, and is good foꝛ ſuch as be bꝛuyſed, ſquat, oꝛ burſten.

The ſeede of the wilde Parſenep is good agaynſt all poyſon, and it healeth C the bitinges and ſtinginges of all venemous beaſtes, being dꝛonken in wine. And truely it is ſo excellent foꝛ this purpoſe, that it is left vs in wꝛiting, that when the Stagges oꝛ rather the wild Hartes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beaſts may annoy oꝛ hurt them.

Siſarum.

Of Skirwurtes. Chap xl.

The Deſcription.

THe Skirwurt hath roūd ſtalkes, the leaues be cut and ſnipt about lyke the teeth of a ſawe, diuers ſet vppon one ſtemme not muche vnlyke ꝓ leaues of garden Parſenep, but a great deale ſmaller & ſmoother. The flowers grow in round tuftes of ſpoky toppes, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a ſeede ſomewhat bꝛoade, *(as I reade in my copie) but the Skirworte that groweth in my garden which agreeth in al things els with the deſcription of this Skirwort, hath a litle long crooked ſeede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed ſmelleth pleaſantly, ſomewhat lyke the ſeede of* Gith, *oꝛ* Nigella Romana, *oꝛ lyke the ſauour of Cypres wood.* The rootes are white of a finger length, diuers hanging togither, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a ſweete taſte, and pleaſant in eating.

The

The Place.

These rootes are planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

These rootes are digged out of the grounde to be eaten in Marche, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted agayne, the which be good and in season to serue agayne the yeere folowing to be eaten. But whan they be left in the grounde without remouing, they flower and are in seede in July, and August.

The Names.

This roote is called in Greeke σισαρον: in Latine Siser, and Sisarum: & some men cal it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in Frēch, *Petit Cheruy:* in high Douch Eerlin, Gierlin, & of some Zam Rapuntzel: in base Almaigne, Supcker worzelkens, and Serillen: in English, Skyrwurt, and Skirwit rootes.

The Nature.

Skirwurtes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Skirrets boyled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth vp appe- A
tite, and prouoketh vrine.

The iuyce of the roote dronken with Goates milke, stoppeth the laske. B

The same dronken with wine, drieth away windinesse, and gripinges of C
the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

Of Garden Parsely. Chap. xli.

Apium hortense.

The Description.

Garden Parsely hath greene leaues, iagged, & in diuers places deepe cut, and snypt rounde about lyke the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be rounde, vppon the whiche growe crownes or small spokie toppes, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a small seede somewhat rounde, and of a sharpe or biting tast, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of Fenill, but a great deale smaller.

The Place.

Parsely is sowen in gardens amongst wurtes and potherbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull grounde.

The Time.

The common Parsely flowreth in June, & his seede is ripe in July, a yere after the first sowing of it.

The Names.

The cõmon Parsely is called in Greke σέλινον κῆπαιον: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortense: in shoppes, Petroselinum, and the Douchmen folowyng the same, calleth it Peterſilgen, or Peterlin: in neather Douchland it is called Peterſelie: in Frenche, *Persil*, or *Persil de iardin*: in Englishe, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

The Nature.

Garden Parſely is hoate in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the thirde, eſpecially the ſeede whiche doth heate and drie more then the leaues or roote.

The Vertues.

Garden Parſely taken with meates is very wholeſome and agreeable to the ſtomacke, it cauſeth good appetite and digeſtion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the roote of garden Parſely dronken, openeth the ſtopping of the liuer, the kidneyes, and all interior partes, it cauſeth to make water, it driueth foorth the ſtone and grauell, and is a remedie agaynſt all poyſon.

The ſeede of Parſely is good for all the aforeſayde purpoſes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie then the roote: for it doth not only open al ſtoppinges, & reſiſt poyſon, but alſo it diſpatcheth and driueth away all blaſtinges and windineſſe, and therefore it is put into al preſeruatiues and medicines, made to expell poyſon.

It is alſo good againſt the cough, to be mixt with Electuaries & medicines made for that purpoſe.

The leaues or blades of Parſely pound with the crõbes of bread (or barley flower) is good to be layde to againſt the inflammations and redneſſe of the eyes, and the ſwelling of the pappes, that commeth of cluſtered mylke.

Of Marſh Parſely, March or Smallache. Chap. xlij.

The Deſcription.

Elioſelinon.

Smallache hath ſhynyng leaues, of a darke greene colour, muche diuided, and ſnipt rounde about with ſmall cuttes or natches, muche greater and larger then the leaues of common garden Parſely. The ſtalkes be rounde and full of branches, vppon the which grow ſpoky tufts or litle ſhadowy toppes with white flowers, which afterwarde bring foorth a very ſmall ſeede, lyke to garden Parſely ſeede, but ſmaller. The roote is ſmall and ſet full of hearie threddes or ſtringes.

The Place.

Smallache groweth in moyſt places that ſtande lowe, and is ſometimes planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Smallache flowreth in June and yeldeth foorth his ſede in July and Auguſt, a yere after the ſowing thereof, euen lyke to garden Parſely.

The Names.

Smallache is called in Greke ἑλεοσέλινον: in Latine, Apium paluſtre, & Paludapium, that is to ſay, Marriſh Parſely: of ſome ὑδροσέλινον ἄγριον. Hydroſelinon agrion, that is, Wilde water Parſely, and Apium ruſticum: in ſhoppes, Apium: in Frenche, *De L'ache*: in high Douche, Epffich: in baſe

baſe Almaigne, Joutfrouw merck, and of ſome after the Apothecaries Eppe: in Engliſhe, Marche, Smallache, and Marriſhe Parſely.

The Nature.

Smallache is hoate and drie lyke garden Parſely.

The Vertues.

The ſeede and rootes of Smallage, in working are much like to the rootes and ſeede of garden Parſely, as Dioſcorides writeth. A

The iuyce of Smallache doth mundifie and cleanſe corrupt and feſtered ſores, eſpecially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other ſtuffe, ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe. B

Smallache, as Plinie writeth, is good againſt the poyſon of Spiders. C

Of Mountayne Parſely. Chap. xliij.

Orioſelinon.

The Deſcription.

Amongſt the kindes of Parſely, the Auncientes haue alwayes deſcribed a kinde whiche they name Mountayne Parſely. And albeit it be nowe growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to deſcribe the ſame, to the intent that nothing ſhould fayle of that, whiche appertayneth to the kindes of Parſely, alſo we hope that this Parſely ſhalbe the ſooner founde, bycauſe we do here expreſſe it by name. This Parſely, as writeth Dioſcorides, hath ſmal tender ſtalkes of a ſpan long, hauing little branches, with ſmal ſpokie tops or crownets, lyke to Hemlocke, but much ſmaller, vpon the which groweth a litle ſeede ſomewhat long, like to the ſeede of Commin, ſmal, of a very good and aromatical ſent, and ſharpe vpon the tongue.

The Place.

This kinde of Parſely groweth in rough vntoyled places, and vpon high ſtonie hylles, for the whiche conſyderation it is called Mountayne Perſely.

The Names.

This Parſely is called in Greeke, ὀρεοσέλινον: in Latine, Apium montanum, that is to ſay in Engliſhe, Hyll Parſely, or Mountayne Parſely: in Frenche, *Perſil de montaigne:* in high Douch, Berch Epffich: in baſe Almaigne, berch Eppe.

The Nature.

This Perſely is of complexion, or temperament lyke the other, but a great deale ſtronger, as witneſſeth Galen.

The Vertues.

The ſeede and roote of hill, or mountayne Parſely dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers, A

The ſeede with great profite is put into preſeruatiues and medicines prepared to prouoke vrine. B

Of ſtone Parſely. Chp. xliij.

The Deſcription.

This Parſely hath meetely large leaues, ſeuered into ſundrie partes, or diuers ſmal leaues, the which vpō eache ſide are deepe cut and fynely hackt or ſnipt round about. The ſtalkes be ſmall of two foote long, vpō whiche growe ſmall ſpokie toppes with white flowers, and after them a ſeede ſomewhat browne, not muche vnlyke the ſeede of the garden Parſely, but better, and of an aromaticall ſauour, & ſharper taſte. The roote is ſmall with many hearie ſtringes hanging thereat.

The Place.

This kinde which is the right Parſely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough ſtony and vntoyled places, and alſo in ſome places of Douchland, that be lykewiſe rough ſtony and vntoyled. The Herboziſtes of this Countrie doo ſow it in their gardens.

Petroſelinum Macedonicum.

Hyppoſelinon.

The Time.

This Parſely flowreth in July, and perideth his ſeede in Auguſt.

The Names.

This ſtrange (but yet the true Parſely) is called in Greeke πετροσέλινον and becauſe it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, πετροσέλινον μακεδονικὸν, Petroſelinon Macedonicon: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium ſaxatile, and Petroſelinum, that is to ſay in Engliſh, Stone Parſely, in high Douch, Stein Epffich, or Stein Peterlin: in baſe Almagne, Steen Eppe. It is alſo called of ſome ignorãt Apothecaries Amomũ: in Brabant they cal it, Uremde Peterſelie, that is to ſay, Strange Parſly, the whiche without all doubt is the true Parſely, called by the name of the place, where as it groweth moſt plentifully, Parſely of Macedonie: the Frenchmen call it *Perſil de Roches* and *Perſil vray*.

The Nature.

This Parſely is hoate and drie almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

℣ The ſeede of this Parſely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vrine, breaketh and driueth foorth the ſtone and grauell togither with the vrine.

℣ It diſpatcheth and diſſolueth all windineſſe and blaſtinges, and eaſeth the gripinges of the ſtomacke and bowels: it is alſo very excellent againſt all colde paſſions of the ſides, the kidneyes, and bladder.

℣ It is alſo put with great profite in preparatiues, and medicines ordayned to prouoke vrine.

Of great Parſely or Alexander. Chap. xlv.

The Deſcription.

THE great Parſely hath large leaues, broade, and ſomewhat browne, not muche vnlyke the leaues of garden Parſely, but muche larger and blacker, almoſt lyke the leaues of Angelica. The ſtalke is rounde of three or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof it bringeth foorth round ſpokie tufts or circles with ſmal white flowers, and

and after them a blacke ſeede (ſomewhat long, and almoſt as bigge as the kernell of an Orenge) of a ſpicie ſauour and bitteriſhe taſte. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken foorth of the ground, & broken in peeces putteth foorth a thicke liquer, or oylie gumme of a yellowiſhe colour, in taſte very bitter and lyke to Myrrhe.

The Place.

This Parſely groweth in ſome Countries in lowe ſhadowie places. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

This Parſely flowreth in July, and in Auguſt the ſeede is rype.

The Names.

This Parſely is called in Greeke ὑπποσέλινον: in Latine, Equapium, and Oluſatrum, of ſome σμύρνιον, Smyrnium: and ἀγριοσέλινον, that is to ſay, Apium ſylueſtre: and of the later writers, Petroſelinum Alexandrinum: in ſhoppes not without errour (Petroſelinum Macedonicum) for it hath no ſimilitude at all with the Parſely of Macedonie: in Frenche, *Grand Perſil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Douche, Groſz Eppich, or Groſz Epffich: in baſe Almaigne, Groote Eppe: in Engliſh, Alexanders.

The Nature.

This Parſely in temperament is hoate and drie, like the others.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the great Parſely dronken alone, or with honyed water, bringeth to women their deſyred ſickneſſe, diſſolueth windineſſe, and grippinges of the belly, it warmeth the aſtonied members, or limmes taken with colde, and drupſing ſhiueringes or ſhakinges that come with extreame colde: and is good againſt the ſtrangurie. A

The roote of the great Parſely breaketh and driueth foorth the ſtone, cauſeth one to make water, and is good againſt the paines of the raines, and ache in the ſides. B

To conclude the ſeede of great Parſely is of lyke vertue to the ſeede of the garden Parſely, and in all thinges better and more conuenient then the common Parſely ſeede. C

Of wilde Parſely. Chap. xlvi.

The Deſcription.

THE herbe which we (in folowing the auncient Theophraſtus) do cal wilde Ache or Parſely, hath large leaues, al iagged, cut, and bittered, muche lyke the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger. The ſtalkes be rounde and holow of foure or fiue foote long, of a browne red colour next the grounde, at the top of them growe ſpokie rundels, or rounde tuffetes with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough ſeede, not muche vnlyke the ſede of Dyl, but greater. The roote is parted into two or three long rootes, the whiche doo growe very ſeldome downewardes, but moſt commonly are founde lying ouerthwarte and alongſt, here and there, and are hoate and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both ſtalkes & leaues, is full of white ſappe, lyke to the Tithymales or Spurges, the whiche commeth foorth when it is broken or pluckt.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in moyſt places, about pondes, and alongſt by diches, neuertheleſſe it is not very common.

The Tyme.

The wilde Parſely flowreth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in July.

The

Apium fyluestre.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, σέλινον ἄγριον, καὶ ὑδροσέλινον ἄγριον: in Latine, Apium fyluestre, that is to say, Wilde Parsely: in Frenche, *Persil*, or *Ache sauuage*: in high Douche, Wilder Eppich, or Epffich: in base Almaigne, Wilde Eppe. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth, in his vij. booke the iiij. Chap. saying that ỹ wilde Parsely hath red stemmes. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxvij. Chap. In some shops of this Countrie it is called Meum: & they vse the rootes of this Parsely in steede of Meum.

The Nature.

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

¶ The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth & chewed, appeaseth the rigour of the tooth ache, and draweth abundance of humours frō the braine.

Of water Parsly. Chap. xlvij.

The kyndes.

There is founde in this Countrie two kyndes of this herbe, one great, the other smal, the which do differ but onely in figure and that is long of the diuersite of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, whē as it is remoued frō one place to another. That is to say, that which groweth alwayes in the water, becommeth smal being planted vpon the lande or drie grounde: and on the contrarie, that whiche groweth vppon the drie land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the trueth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not only happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moyst medowes.

The Description.

1 THE great water Parsely, hath round, holow, smooth brittel stalkes, & long leaues made & fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one agaynst another, and spread abrode like winges, wherof each litle leafe by it selfe is playne and smooth, and snipt about the edges lyke to a sawe. At the top of the stalkes growe litle spokie rundels with white flowers. The roote is ful of hearie threds, & it putteth foorth on the sides new springs, al the herbe is of a stronger & pleasanter sauour then any of the kindes of Parsely, & being bruised & rubbed betwixt the handes doth smell almost like Petroleum.

2 The lesser water Parsely, in sent is lyke to the abouesayde, his stalkes be lykewise holowe, but smaller. The leaues be not lyke to the greater, but drawing neare to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet more tenderer, and more mangled, pounsed or iagged, the smal flowers be white and do also growe in litle rounde tuftes, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and neare throng together. The roote is ful of threddy stringes, and doth lykewyse put foorth diuers newe

newe sprynges or branches, the whiche do stretche and spreade abroade vppon the grounde, and cleaue fast to the grounde taking roote here and there.

Lauer Crateuæ.
Great water Parsely.

Lauer minus.
Small water Parsely.
Iuncus adoratus.

The Place.

1 The greater water Parsely groweth in diches and pondes.

2 The lesser groweth in moyst medowes that stande lowe and waterie, not very farre from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes lykewise therein.

The Tyme.

Water Parsely flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first herbe shoulde seeme to be a kind of that which is called in Greeke σίον in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in Frenche, *Berle*: in high Douche, Wasser Epffich: in base Almaigne, Water Eppe, that is to say, Ache, or water Parsely, Turner and Cooper do call it, Sallade Parsely, Yellow water cresses, and Bell tagges.

2 The seconde is lykewise a kinde of Sium, as namely that whiche is called Iuncus odoratus. And yet it is not the vpright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, because that his stalkes be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

The Nature and Vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hoate and drie, and in vertue lyke to the other Sium.

Of

Of Baſtarde Parſley. Chap.xlviij.

Caucalis.

The Deſcription

CAucalis is a hearie herbe & ſomwhat rough, not much vnlike Carrot. The leaues be almoſt lyke the leaues of Coziander, but diſmembred and parted into ſmaller iagges or frengis. At the toppe of the branches growe ſhadowy buſhes or ſpoke rundels. with white flowers whoſe greateſt blades or leaues are turned outwardes. The ſeede is long and rough like Carrot ſeede, but greater then Commin ſeede.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in the Meuze of Cozne feeldes. *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in June, and within ſhort ſpace after the ſede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: and alſo in Latine, Caucalis, of ſome Ἀγριοδαῦκος: that is to ſay, Daucus ſylueſtris: vnknowen in ſhoppes: Cooper calleth it, Baſtarde Parſley, and ſayth it is an herbe lyke Fenill with a white flower and commeth of noughtie Parſly ſeede.

The Nature.

Caucalis is hoate and dzie.

The Vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, whervnto Caucalis is much & muche like in vertues, as witneſſeth Galen. Matthiolus attributeth many other excellent vertues to the herbe Caucalis, as you may ſee in his Commentaries vpon the ſeconde booke of Dioſcorides.

Of Smyrnium. Chap.xlix.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe, as Dioſcorides writeth, hath leaues lyke Parſley, and they bende downewarde, of a ſtrong and pleaſant Aromaticall ſmell with ſome ſharpenes, and of a yellowiſh colour, greater and thicker then the leaues of Parſley: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmal ſpoky tuffets or rundels lyke Dyll, with yellowe flowers, and after them a ſmall blacke ſeede, lyke the ſeede of Colewurtes, it is ſharpe and bitter in taſte like Myrrhe. The roote is of a good length, playne, and ful of iuyce, of a good ſmal and ſharpe taſte, blacke without and white within.

The Place.

Smyrnium, as ſaith Dioſcorides, groweth in Cilicia vpon the mount Amanus, in

in stonie rough and drie grounde, but now some diligēt Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

Smyrnion Dioscorides.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: in Latine, Smyrnium: in Cilicia, Petroselinon, and of some as Galen writeth, Hipposelinon agreste, that is wilde Alexander.

✠ *The Nature.*

Smyrnium is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and roote of Smyrnium doo appease and mitigate the olde cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath, they stoppe the belly, and are very good agaynst the bytinges and stingynges of venemous beastes, & agaynst the payne to make water.

B The leaues of Smyrnion layde to, doth dissolue wennes and harde swellinges that be newe, it dryeth vp sores, and exulcerations, and gleweth togither woundes.

C The seede is good agaynst the diseases & stoppinges of the splene, the kidneyes, and the bladder, it moueth womens natural sickenes, and drieth

D foorth the after birth or secondines.

To be dronken in wine it is good against the Sciatique, that is the disease

E of the hippes or hanche.

F It stayeth the windinesse and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before-layde.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth muche them that haue the Dropsie, and is good against the comming againe of suche feuers, as come by fittes.

Of Cheruill. Chap. I.

✠ *The Description.*

CHeruill leaues are of a light greene colour, tender, brittel, much iagged and cut, somewhat hearie, and of good sauour. The stalkes be rounde smal and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tuffetes with white flowers, and after them a long sharpe browne seede. The roote is white and small.

✠ *The Place.*

Cheruill is common in this Countrie, and is sowen in al gardens amongst wortes and potherbes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The Cheruill that is sowen in March or Aprill flowreth bytimes, and delivereth his seede in June and July, but that whiche is sowen in August, abydeth the winter and flowreth not before Aprill next following.

Cerefolium.

The Names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophyllum, and Chærephyllum: of ỳ Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in Frenche, *Cerfueill*: in high Douch, Kozffelkraut, oz Kerbelkraut: in base Almaigne, Keruel: in English, Cheruil, and Cheruel.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dzie.

The Vertues.

A Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good foz the stomacke, foz it giueth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth vp meate lust.

B This herbe boyled in wine, is good foz them that haue the stranguric, if the wine be dzonken, and the herbe be layde as an implaister, vpon the place of the bladder.

C It is good foz people that be dul, olde, and without courage, foz it reioyceth and comfozteth them, and increaseth theyz strength.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish Visnaga. Chap. li.

The Description.

Gingidium.

GIngidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalkes, and fashion, is lyke to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thzommes, oz iagged frenges, and the stalkes be slenderer and playner, and the whole herbe is neyther rough noz hearie as the wylde Carrot is, but playne and smothe and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and growe vppon spokie toppes oz tuftes lyke the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the seede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tuftes become stiffe, and ware strong and harde, lyke small staues oz little stickes, and the spokes oz little stickes of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniardes doo vse as toothpickes. Foz the whiche purpose it is marueious good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

The Place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in Spayne, and as Dioscozides sayth, in Syzia

Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this Countrie, but amongſt certayne Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in this Countrie in Auguſt, and deliuereth his ſeede in September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γιγιδιον: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of ſome alſo, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, eſpecially of the Romaynes, Biſacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spayne, Viſnaga: vnknowen in the Shoppes of Douchlande, Brabant, and this Countrie: it may be called Toothpicke Cheruill.

The Nature.

Gingidium, as witneſſeth Galen, is not ſo exceeding hoate, but it is drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meates, is very good for the ſtomacke, as Dioſcorides ſayth, becauſe it is drie and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The ſame boyled in wine and dronken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the grauell and the ſtone.

The harde ſtemmes of the great rundels or ſpokie tuftes are good to cleanſe the teeth, becauſe they be harde, and do eaſily take away ſuch filth & baggage, as ſticke faſt in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gummes: and beſides this they leaue a good ſent or taſt to the mouth.

Of Shepheardes Needel or wilde Cheruil. Chap. lij.

The Deſcription.

Scandix.

This herbe doth not muche differ in the quantitie of his ſtalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleaſant ſmell. The ſtalkes be round and harde. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruil, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne grene colour. The flowers whiche be white grow vpon crownes or tuftes, after the whiche come vp long ſeedes, muche like to ſmal packe Needelles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

Ye may finde it in this Countrie in fat and fertill feeldes.

The Time.

Shepheardes Needell flowreth in May and June, and in ſhorte ſpace after it yeeldeth his ſeede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke σκάνδιξ: in Latine, Scandix, herba ſcauaria, Acus paſtoris, or Acula, becauſe his ſede is like to a needel, in Frenche, *Aguille de berger:* in Spaniſhe, Quixones: in baſe Almaigne, Naeldenkeruel: in Engliſhe, Shepheardes Needel, wilde Cheruel, and Needel Cheruill.

The Nature.

Scandix is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

✣ *The Vertues.*

Scandix eaten is good & wholesome for the stomacke and belly, & in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Greekes, but of smal estimation & value, & taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurtes or good potherbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneyes, and the bladder, and is good for all the inwarde partes, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Cassbes or Cares. Chap. liij.

✣ *The Description.*

Myrrhis.

MYrrhis in leaues and stalkes is somwhat lyke Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and iagged, & diuided into many partes, hauing sometime white speckles or spottes. The stalkes be rounde (somwhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalkes growe rundels, or spokie tuftes with white flowers, and after them commeth a long seede. The roote is long & rounde, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine heare, and are in smell & sauour much lyke to Cheruil, and therfore it is called in base Almaigne wilde Keruel, that is to say, Wilde Cheruel.

✣ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in some medowes of Douchlande: in this Countrie the Herboristes doo sowe it in their gardens. ✣ *The Tyme.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is rype in June. ✣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μύρρις, and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also μύρρα, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, bycause it doth somewhat resemble Hemlocke, whiche is named in Latine, Cicuta: in Frenche, *Cicutaire*, or *Persil d'asne*: in high Douche, Wilder Kerffel: in base Almaigne, Wilde Keruel: in Englishe, as Turner sayth, Cassbes, or Cares, bycause Spinsters vse the stemmes both of this herbe and Hemlocke, for quilles and Cares, to winde yarne vpon, it may be called also wilde Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

✣ *The Nature.*

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hoate in the second degree, & of subtil partes.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Myrrhis dronken wt wine prouoketh womēs flowers, deliuereth the secondine & dead child, & purgeth & cleanseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in lyke sort prouoketh vrine, & is good against the bitinges of feelde Spiders, and suche lyke venemous beastes.

The same boyled in the broth of flesbe, doth cleanse the breast from fleume and other corruption, and is very good for suche as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.

They

They ſay alſo that it is good to be dr̄ōken in wine, in the time of Peſtilence, D and that ſuche as haue dronken three or foure times of the ſame wine, ſhall not be infected with the plague.

Of Aſparagus. Chap. liiij.

✣ The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Aſparagus, the garden and wilde Aſparagus.

Aſparagus. Sperage. Corruda. Wilde Sperage.

✣ The Deſcription.

1 The Aſparagus of the gardē at his firſt comming foorth of the ground, putteth foorth long ſhutes or tender ſtalkes, playne, rounde, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, groſſe, and thicke, hauing at the top a certayne bud or knop, the whiche afterwarde ſpreadeth abrode into many branches hanging lyke heares. The fruite groweth vpon the branches lyke round berries, firſt greene, and afterward of a yellowiſh red, euen of the colour of Coral, within that berrie is a blacke ſede. The rootes be long and ſlender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wilde Aſparagus in his firſt ſpringes and fruite, is muche lyke to the garden Sparagus, the reſt is altogither rough and prickīg, for in ſteede of the long ſoft heares, wherewithal the garden Aſparagus is couered, this hath nothing els but thornes, very ſmal, hard, ſhort, & prickley, wherwithal the brāches are furniſhed.

✣ The Place.

1 The manured or tame Aſparagus groweth in Burgundie and ſome other Countries as in Almaigne, in ſtony places, where as is good earth, and fatte ground: in this Countrie it is planted in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

2 The wilde kinde groweth in certayne places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.

✲ *The Tyme.*

The bare ſtalkes or firſt tender ſprynges of Aſparagus ſhute vp in Apryll, at what time they be boyled & eaten in ſalade, with oyle, ſalt, & vineger. The frute is ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The Names.*

1 Garden Aſparagus is called in greke ἀσπάραγος: in Latine, Aſparagus, & in ſhops Sparag⁹: in high douch, Spargē: in baſe Almain Cozaeicrupt: in engliſh ſperage.

2 The wild Aſparagus is called in Greke ἀσπάραγος πτερσίος, ἢ μυόσκορδα: in Latine Aſparagus ſylueſtris, and Curruda: vnknowen in the ſhoppes of this Countrie.

¶ *The Nature.*

Aſparagus, eſpecially the rootes are temperate in heate and cold, taking part of a certaine dryneſſe.

✲ *The Vertues.*

The firſt tender ſprynges of Aſparagus parboyled & eaten with oyle & vineger, I prouoke vrine, and are good agaynſt the ſtrangurie, and they ſoften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Aſparagus, by it ſelfe (or with Tiche Peaſon) dronken openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer and kidneyes: and alſo it is good againſt the Jaundice, ſtopping of the water, ſtrangury, and the grauel & ſtone.

Some ſay, that if it be taken in the ſame maner, it eaſeth and conſumeth the Sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine is good for thē ꝑ are bitten of any venemous beaſt.

Of Senuie or Muſtarde. Chap. lv.

✲ *The Kyndes.*

There be two ſortes of Senuie, the tame & the wilde, wherof alſo the tame or garden Senuie is of two ſortes: the one with a great white ſeede, the other hauing a litle browne ſeede.

Sinapi hortense. Muſtarde ſeede.

Sinapi ſylueſtre. Wilde Muſtarde ſeede.

✲ *The Deſcription.*

The tame white Muſtarde hath great rough leaues, at the firſt not much vnlike ꝑ leaues of Turnep, but after the firſt leaues there folowe other ꝑ are ſmaller & more iagged, growing vpon the ſtalkes whiche beare & thyes

three or foure foote long, & diuideth it ſelf into many brãches alongeſt ẏ which grow yellowiſh flowers, & after them long hearie huſkes or coddes, wherin is the ſede which is round & pale, greater then Rape ſede, in taſte ſharpe & hoate.

2 The ſeconde kinde of tame Muſtarde with the browne ſeede, whiche is the blacke Muſtarde & common Senuy, is like to the aforeſayd in leaues, ſtalkes and growing. The flowers be yellow. The ſede is browne, ſmaller then Rape ſeede, and in taſte alſo ſharpe and hoate.

3 The wilde kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with ſtalkes like the other, but it groweth not ſo high. The flowers be of a pale yellow, faſhioned like a croſſe, after which commeth the ſeede which is reddiſh, enclоſed in long round huſkes. ✠ *The Place.*

1,2. Muſtarde or Senuie is ſowen in gardens and feeldes.

3 The wilde kind groweth of his owne nature, in ſtonie places, and waterie groundes, and alongſt the high wayes. ✠ *The Tyme.*

The Muſtarde and Charlock do flower in June and July, and during the ſame time, they yeelde their ſeede. ✠ *The Names.*

Muſtarde is called in Greeke σίναπι in Latine, Sinapi, in ſhoppes Sinapis and Sinapium: in high Douche, Seuff: in baſe Almaigne, Moſtaert: in Engliſh, Senuie and Muſtarde.

1 The firſt kind is called σίναπι κηπαῖον, Sinapi hortẽſe: & in ẏ ſhops of this Countrie Eruca: in Frenche, *Blanche Mouſtarde.* in high Douche, Weiſſer Seuff: in baſe Almaigne, Wit Moſtaert: in Engliſh, White Senuie, & white Muſtarde ſede.

2 The ſeconde is alſo counted for a kind of Muſtarde, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commune: in Frenche, *Senene de iardin, ou Mouſtarde noire:* in hygh Douch, Zamer Seuff: in baſe Almaigne, Ghemeyne Moſtaert: in Engliſhe, the common Senuie or Muſtarde.

3 The wilde kinde is called of the later writers σίναπι ἄγριον: Sinapi ſylueſtre: in French, *Sanele:* in high Douch, Wilder Seuff: in baſe Almaigne, Wilden Moſtaert.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Muſtarde, eſpecially the ſeede which men cal Senuie, is hoate and dry, almoſt in the fourth degree. ✠ *The Vertues.*

Senuie bruyſed or ground with vineger is a wholeſome ſawce meete to be eaten with harde & groſſe meates, either fleſh or fiſhe: for it helpeth their digeſtiõ, and is good for the ſtomacke to warme the ſame, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be giuen in meates, to ſuch as be ſhort winded, & are ſtopped in the breaſt: for it ripeth and cauſeth to caſt foorth tough fleme, that troubleth or loadeth the ſtomacke and breaſt.

Muſtarde ſeede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne fleme from the head and brayne: appeaſeth toothache: it hath the ſame vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vſe to make a good gargariſme with hony vineger & Muſtarde ſeede, againſt the tumours and ſwelling of the vuula and the Almondes about the throte, and roote of the tongue.

For the ſame intent, eſpecially when ſuche tumours are become harde and waxen old, they make a neceſſarie and profitable gargariſme with the iuyce of Muſtarde ſeede & Meade, for it ſlaketh, waſteth, or conſumeth ſuch ſwellings and hardneſſe of the Almondes and throte.

Senuie dronken with Hydromel or honyed water, is good againſt the terrour and ſhaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and vrine.

The ſame ſede ſnift vp into the noſethrilles, cauſeth one to ſneeſe, helpeth thẽ that haue the falling ſickneſſe, and women that haue the ſtrangling of the mo-

ther, to waken them vp agayne.

H The same pound with figges, & layd to in manner of a playster, taketh away the homming noyse & ringing of the eares or head, & is good against deafnesse.

I The iuyce of the same dryed in the Sonne, and afterwarde delayed with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye browes.

K They make an emplayster with the same & figges, very good for to be layd vpon the heades of suche as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowsie euill, and cannot waken themselues: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanche, the hardnesse of the splene or melte: and against the Dropsie, to be layde as an emplayster to the bellyes of suche as are greeued therewithall. To be short this emplayster is of great force agaynst all colde greefes and diseases, especially when they are waxen old, for it doth warme and bring heate agayne into the diseased partes, it digesteth colde humours and draweth them foorth.

L Senuie mingled with hony and newe grease, or with a Cerote made of wax, cureth the noughtie scurfe or scales in the head whiche cause the heare to fall of, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spottes, and taketh away the blewe markes that come of bruising.

M If it be layde to with vineger, it is good for Lepres, wilde scabbes and running scurfe, and is good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

N The parfume or sauor therof driueth away al venom, & venemous beastes.

Of Rapistrum, or Charlock. Chap. lvi.

Rapistrum. Charlock.

The Description.

Charlock hath great rough brode leaues, lyke the leaues of Turnep, the stalkes be rough & slender most commonly of a foote long, with many yellow flowers, coddes and seede like y Turnep, but hoate or biting sharpe lyke to Mustarde seede. The roote is small and single.

The Place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongst the wayes, about old walles and ruynous places and oftentimes in the feeldes, especially there, where as Turneppes and Nauewes haue ben sowen, so that it shoulde seeme to be a corrupt & euill weede, or enimie to the Nauew.

The Time.

Charlocke flowreth from Marche or Apryl vntill midsomer, and the seede also ryppeth from time to tyme in the meane space.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers Rapistrum, and of some also Synapi syluestre: in Frenche, *Velar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Douche, Hederich: in base Almaigne Hericke: in Englishe, Charlock.

The Nature.

Charlock, and specially the seede is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of temperament lyke Senuie.

The Vertues.

I This herbe of the later Physitions, is not vsed in medicine, but some with this

this ſeede do make Muſtarde, as with Senuie, the whiche they eate with meate in ſteede of Muſtarde: whereby it is euident that the ſeede of this herbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in ſteede thereof, although it be not al thing ſo good, and therfore it was reckoned of Theophraſt and Galen amongſt thoſe ſeedes, wherewithall men vſed commonly to prepare and dreſſe their meates.

Of Rockat. Chap. lvij.

The Kindes.

Of this herbe be found two kindes, the one tame which is the common Rockat moſt vſed, the other is wilde.

Eruca. Rockat.

Eruca ſyluestris. Wild Rockat.

The Deſcription.

1 The tame Rockat hath leaues of a browne greene colour, very much and deepely iagged or rather torne vpō both ſides, of a hoate biting taſte, the ſtalkes be a foote lōg or ſomwhat more: vpon which grow many yellowe flowers, and after them little coddes, in whiche the ſeede is contayned. The roote is long with hearie ſtringes, and doth not lightly dye in winter, but putteth foorth newe ſtemmes euery yere.

2 The wylde kinde is muche lyke to the garden Rockat, ſauing that it is altogether ſmaller, eſpecially the leaues and flowers, whiche be alſo yellower, and do bring foorth ſmall coddes.

3 Beſides theſe two kindes, a man ſhall fynde in the gardens of this Countrie another kynde of Rockat, called Rockat gentle, or Romayne Rockat, in leaues and flowers much lyke to the wilde Muſtarde, wherof we haue before ſpoken, ſauing that his leaues be not ſo rough nor hearie, and are more conuenient to be beaten.

The

The Place.

1 The garden Rockat is planted in gardens, and is also found in this Countrie in certayne rude vntoyled and stonie places, and vpon olde broken walles.

2 The wild Rockat is found also in stony places about high wayes & pathes.

The Tyme.

Rockat flowreth cheefely in June and July.

The Names.

Rockat is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον: in Latine, Eruca: in Frenche, *Roquette*: in Douche, Roket: in base Almaigne, Rakette.

1.3. The first and also the third kind is called Eruca satiua, & hortensis in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultiuée*: in base Almaigne, Roomsche Rakette: in English, Garden or tame Rockat, and Rockat gentil.

2 The wilde is called Eruca sylueſtris, that is to say, wilde Rockat: in base Almaigne, wilde Rakette.

The Nature.

Rockat is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Rockat is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, Purcelayne, and other like colde herbes, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, & causeth that such colde herbes do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rockat be eaten alone, it causeth headache, and heateth to much, therfore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with Letuce or Purcelayne.

The vse therof stirreth vp bodyly pleasure, especially of the seede, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seede thereof is good against the poyson of the Scorpion, & Shrowe & such like venemous beastes.

The seede layd to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faultes of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blewe spottes and scarres, layde to with the gawle of an Oxe.

Men say, that who so taketh the seede of Rockat before he be beaten or whipt, shalbe so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth foorth shardes and splinters of broken bones being layde therevpon.

Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviij.

The Description.

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke, grene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like Rockat, not muche vnlyke the leaues of common Hyssope, but muche longer, and somewhat larger. The stalkes be rounde of two foote hygh, parted into many branches, vpon whiche growe many small knoppes or litle buttons, the which at their opening shewe many small flowers, as yellowe as golde intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seede. The roote is long and small, very threddy creeping alongst the grounde hither and thither, & putteth foorth perely here and there newe stalkes and springes. Ruellius in his second booke Chap. xcvj. saith, that this herbe cōmeth of Linseede put into a Radish roote, or within the scale of the sea Onyon, called Scylla in Latine, and so set into the grounde and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towardes vineger, and partly towardes salt, as may be iudged by the taste.

The

Draco.

The Place.

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

The Tyme.

Tarragon abideth greene, from the moneth of Marche, almoſt to winter, but it flowreth in July.

The Names.

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius tyme, neyther is it yet wel knowen, but in ſome places of Englande, France, and certayne Townes of this Countrie, as Anwarpe, Bruſelles, Malines, &c. where as it was firſt brought out of France. And therfore it hath none other name, but that whiche was geuen firſt by the Frenchemen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the ſame it is called in Latine, Draco: and of ſome Dracunculus hortenſis: that is the litle Dragon of the garden: it is alſo called in Engliſhe, Tarragon, whiche ſhoulde ſeeme to be borowed from the Frenche, neuertheleſſe it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruelius writing.

The Nature.

All this herbe is hoate and burning in the mouth and vpon the tongue, whereby it is certayne that it is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, and in temperature muche lyke to Rockat.

The Vertues.

This herbe is alſo good to be eaten in Salade with Letuce, as Rockat, for it correcteth the coldeneſſe of Letuce and ſuche lyke colde herbes. Moreouer where this herbe is put into the Salade, there needeth not much vineger nor ſalt, for as Ruelius writeth, it is ſharpe and ſalt ynough of it ſelfe.

Of Creſſes. Chap. lix.

The Deſcription.

Garden Creſſes haue ſmall narrowe iagged leaues, of a ſharpe burnyng taſte: the ſtalkes be rounde of a foote long, and bring foorth many ſmall white flowers, and after them litle rounde flat huſkes, within which the ſeede is contayned of a browne reddiſh colour.

The Place.

Creſſes are commonly ſowen in all gardens of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Creſſes that are timely ſowen, bring foorth their ſeede bytime, but that whiche is later ſowen, bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede more lately.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke κάρδαμον: in Latine, Naſturtium of ſome later writers Creſſio: in Frenche, *Creſſon alenois*, or *Naſitort*: in high Douche, Kreſz, and Garten Kreſz: in baſe Almaigne, Kerſſe: in Engliſh, Creſſes, Towne Kars, or Towne Creſſes.

The

*The Nature.

Nasturtium.

Cresses are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drie: for being but yet greene they do not heate nor dry so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

*The Vertues.

A Cresses eaten in Salade with Letuce, is of vertue like to Rockat, a good amongst cold herbes, for eaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heate and sharpenesse.

B The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth foorth wormes, it diminisheth the melte, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth foorth the secondine and the dead childe.

C It is good against Serpentes and venemous beastes, and the parfume of the same causeth them them anoyde.

D The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other lyke moyst meates, doth ripe and bring foorth tough fleme, wherewithall the breast is combred or charged.

E The same laide to with hony, cureth the hardnesse of the melte, scoureth away scurfinesse, and fowle spreading scabbes, dissolueth colde swellinges, and keepeth the heare from falling of.

F Being layd to with hony & vineger, it is good against the Sciatica, & payne in the hippes, and the head ache that is olde, and against all olde colde diseases.

G To conclude the seede of Cresses is in vertue very lyke Senuie, as Galen writeth.

Of water Cresses. Chap. lx.

*The Kindes.

Water Cresses are of two sortes, great and small.

*The Description.

1 THe great water Cresse hath rounde holowe stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, with lōg leaues made of diuers other litle roundish leaues standing togither vpon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppe of the branches alongst the stemmes, after whiche folow smal coddes or huskes, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The roote is white and full of hearie laces or stringes.

2 The lesser water Cresse, at the first hath rounde leaues, then commeth the rounde stalke of a foote long, vpon the whiche growe long leaues iagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of Rockat. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light Carnation, after whiche come smal huskes, wherein the seede lyeth.

*The Place.

1 The greater watercresse groweth in diches, standing waters, and fountaynes or springes.

2 The lesser watercresse groweth in moyst groundes and medowes that are ouer.

Sium: Nasturtium aquaticum.
Great Watercresse.

Sisymbrium alterum cardamine.
Small watercresse.

ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and diches.

1 ❧ *The Tyme.*

2 The great watercresse flowreth in July and August.
The lesser flowreth in May, and almost vntil the ende of sommer.

❧ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in high Douche, Braun Kersz: in base Almaigne, waterkersse: in Shoppes also Nasturtium aquaticum: and seemeth very wel to be that Sium of the which Cratenas maketh mention, in English, Water Kars, and Water Cresse.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke σισύμβριον ἕτερον, ἢ καρδαμίνη: in Latine, Sisymbrium alterum cardamine: of some also Sium: in Frenche, *Passerage sauuage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Douch, Gauchblum, wilder Kresz, and Wilden Kresz: in base Almaigne, Coeckoecxbloemen, and Cleyn Waterkersse: of the Herbolistes, Flos cuculi, of some Nasturtium aquaticum: in Englishe, the lesser Watercresse, and Coccow flowers. This is no Iberis as some haue deemed it.

❧ *The Nature.*

These two herbes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Water Cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth foorth the grauel and stone, and is good for suche as haue the stranguric, and agaynst all stoppinges of the kidneyes and bladder.

The leſſer watercreſſe taketh away ſpottes and freckles from the face and al ſuch blemiſhes, if it be laid therto in the euening & taken away in the morning.

The wilde Paſſerage boyled in lye, dryueth away lyce, if the head or place where they be, are waſhed therwithall.

The kine feeding where as ſtore of the wild Paſſerage or Coccow flowers do growe, giue very good milke wherewithal is made excellent ſweete butter.

Of winter Creſſes. Chap. lxi.

Pſeudobunium. Barbaræa.

The Deſcription.

THIS herbe hath greene groſſe leaues, broade, ſmooth, and ſomewhat round, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger thē Smallage leaues. The ſtalkes be rounde & full of branches aboue bringing forth many litle yellow flowers, and after them long rounde coddes, wherin is enclоſed a litle ſeede. The roote is thicke and long.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the feeldes, & ſomtime alſo in gardens of potherbes, & places not toyled or huſbanded.

The Tyme.

This herbe is greene moſt commonly all the winter, but it flowreth & ſeedeth in May and June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Douche S. Barbara kraut: and accoрding to the ſame in Latine, Sanctæ Barbarę herba: we haue named it Barbaræa: the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in ſome places of Brabant they call it Steencrupt, bycauſe it is good againſt the ſtone and grauel: in Holland and other places Winterkerſe, bycauſe they do vſe to eate of it in the winter time in ſalades, in ſteede of Creſſes, & therefore it is called Naſturtium, or Cardamum hybernum. This ſeemeth to be ψευδοβούνιον. Pſeudobunium of Dioſcorides: for ſurely this is not Sideritis latifolia, or Scopa regia, as ſome do take it: *Herbe Sainbarbe*

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dрie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe for ſalade, and is vſed in the winter ſeaſon for Salades like Creſſes, for the whiche purpoſe it doth alwell as Creſſes or Rockat.

It doth mundifie and cleanſe corrupt woundes and vlcers, and conſumeth dead fleſh that groweth to faſt, being either layde thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped in.

Alſo it is certaynely proued by experience, that the ſeede of this herbe cauſeth one to make water, dryueth forth grauel, and cureth the ſtrangurie, which vertues be lykewiſe attributed to Pſeudobunium.

Of

Of Thlaſpi. Chap. lxij.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of wilde Creſſe, or Thlaſpi, the which are not muche vnlyke one another, nor vnlyke creſſe in taſte.

Thlaſpi. The firſt kinde of Thlaſpi.

Thlaſpi alterum. The ſeconde kinde of Thlaſpi, or treacle Muſtarde.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt kinde of Thlaſpi hath long narrowe leaues. The ſtemmes be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringing foorth ſmal white flowers, and afterward flat huſkes and round, with a certayne clouen brim, or edge all aboue at the vpmoſt part of eache huſke, which chappe or clift, cauſeth the huſke to reſemble the hart of a man, within the ſayde huſkes is founde ſmall ſeede the whiche is rounde, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the ende it taſteth and ſmacketh of garlike or onyons, and is of a browniſh colour.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath long leaues and meetely large, longer and broader then the firſt, & iagged or cut about the edges. The ſtalkes be round of a foote long diuided into ſundry ſmal branches, vpon which grow ſmal huſkes, almoſt lyke the ſeede of Shepheardes pouche, within which huſkes is likewiſe found a ſharpe biting ſeede.

3 The thirde kinde of Thlaſpi hath ſmaller ſtalkes and leaues then the aforeſaid and hath more ſmal ſlender branches, vpon which grow flowers and ſeede lyke to the other, but altogither ſmaller.

4 The fourth kinde hath long, ſmall, rough, white greene leaues, the ſtalkes be of a wooddy ſubſtance, round and tough or pliant, vpō the ſame grow ſmal

white flowers, the whiche paſt, it bringeth foorth broade huſkes or ſeede veſſels, hauing a browniſhe kinde of ſeede, very hoate in taſte lyke to the ſeede of Creſſis. ℭ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in feeldes, and all alongſt the ſame, in vntoyled places about wayes, & there is ſtore growing togither, the one kinde in one place, and the other in another.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes doo flower and are in ſeede at ſommer from Maye to Auguſt.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke θλάσπι, ἢ θλασπίδιον, καὶ σίναπι ἄγριον: in Latine, Thlaſpi, Capſella, and Scandulaceum, of ſome alſo Myiris, Bytron, Daſmophon, Myopteron: in high Douche, Wilder Creſs: in Frenche, *Seneue ſauuage*: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Kerſſe: it may be alſo called in Engliſhe, Thlaſpi.

Thlaſpi minus. Beſom graſſe.

1 The firſt kinde is the right Thlaſpi of Dioſcorides: and is called in baſe Almaigne, Wilſelcrupt: and of ſome in Latine, Scordothlaſpi: that is to ſay, Garlikethlaſpi.

2 The ſecond kind is called of the later writers, Naſturtium ruſticum, & Sinapi ruſticum: in high Douche, Baurn keuk, or Baurn Kreſs, & the neather Douchmen in folowing the ſame call it, Boeren moſtaert, or Boeren kerſſe, that is to ſay, Seneuf, or Caries Creſſe: or Churles Creſſe: Turner calleth Thlaſpi, treacle muſtarde, Bowers muſtarde, or dilhe muſtarde: but I thinke it beſt nexte to Thlaſpi, whiche is the Greeke name to call it Churles muſtarde, both bycauſe of the ſtrong and violent nature of this noughtie plant, as alſo in reſpect of the Boures, who began to be more miſchieuous to the ſtate of their Countrey, then this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The thirde kinde is called Thlaſpi anguſtifolium, & Thlaſpi minus: in high Douche, Byſenkraut: in baſe Almaigne Beſſemcrupt: that is to ſay, Beſſem weede, or herbe ſeruing for Byſoms. Turner calleth this Iberis Dioſcoridis.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaſpi, but it hath no other particuler name. ✠ *The Nature.*

Thlaſpi, eſpecially the ſeede thereof, is hoate and drie almoſt in the fourth degree. ✠ *The Vertues.*

The ſeede of the firſt Thlaſpi eaten, purgeth choler, both vpward & downeward, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inwarde impoſtumes.

The ſame as a Clyſter powred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the ſame purpoſe to be layde vppon the greeued place, lyke Muſtarde ſeede. ✠ *The Danger.*

Seing the ſeede of Thlaſpi is very hoate, and of a ſtrong or vehement working, inſomuche that being taken in to great a quantitie, it purgeth or ſcoureth euen vnto blood, and is very hurtful to women with child, therfore it may not raſhly be giuen or miniſhed inwardly.

Of

Of Candy Thlaſpi. Chap. lxiij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almoſt lyke to the leaues of Iberis. The flowers grow at the top of the plant in rounde tuftes lyke the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huſkes faſhioned lyke the huſkes of of the other Thlaſpi, but muche ſmaller, within the whiche is contayned a ſeede of a ſharpe biting taſte, lyke the ſeede of the other Thlaſpi.

The Place.

This herbe is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

The Time.

It flowreth in Maye, and ſhortly after the ſeed is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἄραβη: in Latine, Arabis & Draba: of Plinie as ſome men holde, Dryophonon: of ỳ Herboriſtes at theſe dayes, Thlaſpi de Candie, vnknowen in ſhoppes.

The Nature.

Candie Thlaſpi is in complexion lyke to the other Thlaſpies.

The Vertues.

They vſe to eate the dryed ſede of this herbe with meates in ſteede of Pepper in the Countrie of Capadocia, as Dioſcorides writeth.

Eryſimon Dioſcorides. 1iro.

Of Eryſimon Dioſcorides. Chap. lxiiij.

The Deſcription.

ERyſimon hath lõg leaues deepely rent, & tagged vpõ both ſides, not muche vnlyke the leaues of of Rockat gentle or Romayne Rockat, or wilde Muſtarde. The ſtalkes be ſmal, ſlender, and plyant, and wil twiſt and winde lyke Ozier withie, vppon the ſame ſtalkes or branches grow many yellow flowers, & after thẽ come litle ſlender huſkes, wherin alſo is a ſeede of a ſharpe bitingt aſte: the roote is long and thicke, with many ſmal ſtrings or hearie thzeds.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places of

this Countrie alongſt the wayes, and in vntopled ſtonie places.

The Time.

Eryſimon flowreth very plentifully in this Countrie, in the moneth of June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον: in Latine, Irio: of ſome χαμαίπλευρ: Chamæplion. This is the Eryſimum of Dioſcorides, and not of Theophraſtus, for the Eryſimum of Theophraſtus, is not all one with that of Dioſcorides, as we haue ſufficiently declared elſwhere. Cooper Engliſheth Irio: by the name of winter Creſſes.

The Nature.

Eryſimon is hoate and drie lyke Creſſes.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Eryſimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and cauſeth to ſpet out the tough and clammie fleme gathered within the breaſt & lunges: likewiſe it is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and the olde cough: it ſhalbe the more conuenient for the ſame purpoſe, if you ſtepe the ſeede firſt in faire water, and then drie it by the fire, or eis lappe it in paſte and bake it, for eis it wilbe to hoate.

The ſame ſeede ſo prepared and put into the medicines, is good againſt the Iaunders, and gripinges of the belly, againſt the Sciatica, and againſt all venome and poyſon.

The ſeede of Eryſimon mingled with hony and water auayleth much to be layd vnto hidden Cankers, harde ſwellinges, impoſtumes behinde the eares, the olde and harde impoſtumes of the breaſtes, and genitours: for it waſteth and conſumeth cold ſwellinges.

Of Iberis. Chap. lxv.

Iberis

Sciatica Creſſe.

The Deſcription.

Iberis hath round ſtalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the ſmall leaues be narrowe, yet a litle greater then the leaues of Creſſes. The flowers be ſmal & white, after which there folowe ſmall ſhelles or huſkes wherin the ſeede is, the roote is somwhat thicke & white, in taſte hoate & ſharpe.

The Place.

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hoate Countries, about olde walles and other vntopled places. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

Iberis flowreth and is in ſeede at Midſomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἴβηρις καὶ καρδαμαντικὴ, and of ſome λεπίδιον: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of ſome Naſturtium ſyluestre: in Engliſh, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Creſſe.

The

The Nature.

Iberis is very hoate and drie, of nature lyke to Cresses.

The Vertues.

The Auncient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of Iberis mengled with Swines grease, cureth the Sciatica gowt, if a man binde of this oyntmēt to his hanche huckle bone, or the akīng place the space of foure houres, & the women two houres, but immediatly after the remouing of this oyntmente, they must enter into a bathe. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany/but rather Pepperwurt. Chap. lxvi.

The Description.

Piperitis.

Dittany whiche we may more rightly cal Pepperwurt, hath long brode leaues, not muche vnlyke the Baye tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about lyke a sawe. The stalkes and branches be round, vneasie or harde to be broken, and about two foote high: at the toppe whereof growe a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seede. The roote is long & single creeping vnder the earth, and putteth forth yeerely in diuers places new springes and leaues.

The Place.

Dittany is sowen in some gardens of this Countrie, and where as it hath ben once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterwarde it cannot be easily destroyed.

The Tyme.

Dittany flowreth & is in Seede in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine, Piperitis, of some also Sylacstris Raphanus: in Frenche, *Passerage*. in high Almaigne, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaigne, Pepercruyt: This should seeme to be Ἀνασίτυρ, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, & of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Piperitis, although it be of some men, sometimes so called: it is fondly and vnlearnedly named in Englishe, Dittany. It were better in folowing the Douchemen to call it Pepperwurt.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meates, in steede of Pepper, bycause it hath the nature and taste of Pepper, wherof it tooke ỹ name Piperitis.

And bycause the roote of this herbe is very hoate and of complexion lyke to Mustarde or Rockat, it is therfore also very good agaynst the Sciatica, being applyed outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the Goose or Capon.

Of water Pepper. Chap. lxvij.

Hydropiper.

The Description.

WAter Pepper, hath plaine, roũd, smooth, or naked stalkes & branches, ful of ioyntes, ẏ leaues be long & narrow, not much vnlyke the leaues of withy, of a hoate burning taste, lyke Pepper, at the top of ẏ stalkes amongst the leaues growe the flowers vpon short stems, clustering or growyng thicke togither, almost lyke the flowers of Blite, smal and white, the whiche past there commeth a broade seede somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, ẏ roote is hearie. *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in all this Countrie in pooles & diches, standing waters and moyst places. *The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in July & August. *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke ὑδροπίπερ: in Latine Hydropiper, & Piper aquaticũ: in French, *Poyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Douch, Waſſer Pfeffer, or Muckenkraut: in base Almaigne, Water Peper: in English, Water pepper, or Water pepperwurt, and of some Curagie.

The Nature.

Water Pepper is hoate and drie in the third degre. *The Vertues.*

A The leaues & seede of water Pepper or Curaige, doth wast & consume colde swellinges and old hardnes, also it dissolueth & scattereth congeled or clotted blood ẏ commeth of stripes & bruses, being laid therto.

B The dried leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meate in steede of Pepper, as our Dyttanie, or Passerage is vsed.

Of Arsemart. Chap. lxviij.

Persicaria.

The Description.

THis herbe is lyke to water Pepper, in leaues, stalkes, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hoat nor sharpe, but most cõmonly without any manifest taste. The stalkes be round & haue many knobby ioyntes lyke knees. The leaues be long and narrowe lyke the leaues of water Pepper, but browner, with blackish spottes in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water Pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red

red colour clustering togither in knops, after whiche commeth a brode browne seede. The roote is yellowe and hearie.

The Place.

This herbe groweth also in moyst marrishe places, and alongst the water plashettes, and is oftentimes founde growing neare to the water Pepper.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the latter writers in Latine, Persicaria: in Frenche, *Persicaire*, of some *Curaige* in high Douch, Persichkraut, or Flochkraut: in base Almaigne, Perſickcrupt, and of some Vloocrupt: in Englishe, Arſe-smart, or Ciderage.

The Nature.

Arſesmart is colde and dry of complexion.

The Vertues.

The greene Arſesmart pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh woundes, for it doth coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the juyce of the leaues dropped in.

Of Indian Pepper. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of this Pepper, the one with huskes of a meane length and greatnesse, the others huskes be long and narrow, and the third hath short brode huskes in al things els not much vnlyke one another, in figure and manner of growing.

Capsicum.
Indian Pepper.

Capsicum oblongius.
Long Indian Pepper.

The

Capſicum latum.
Large Pepper of Indie.

✠ The Deſcription.

THe Indian Pepper hath ſquare ſtalkes ſomewhat browne of a foote high, vpon whiche growe brownish leaues, ſmooth & tender, almoſt lyke to the leaues of common Mozrel oz Nightſhade, but narrower & ſharper poynted. Amongſt the leaues growe flowers vpõ ſhozt ſtemmes, with fiue oz ſixe ſmal leaues, of colour white, with a greene ſtarre in the middle. After the flowers come ſmooth and playne huſkes, whiche befoze they be rype are of a greene colour, and afterwarde red and purple. The huſkes of the firſt kinde are of a finger length. The huſkes of the ſecond kind be lõger & narrower. They of the third kind are large, ſhozt and round. In the ſayde huſkes is founde the ſeede oz graines of a pale yellow colo, brode, hoate, and of a biting taſte lyke Pepper.

✠ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, but ſome Herboriſtes doo ſet and maintayne it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

✠ The Tyme.

The ſeede of this Pepper is ripe in this Countrie in Septẽber & befoze winter.

¶ The Names.

This ſtrange herbe is called of Actuarius in Greeke κάψικον: in Latine, Capſicum: of Iuicen, Zingiber caninũ: of Plinie after the opinion of ſome men, Siliquaſtrum, and Piperitis: of ſuch as write in theſe dayes, Piper Indianum, Piper Calecuthium, and Piper Hiſpanum: in high Douche, Indianiſcher Pfeffer, Calecutiſcher Pfeffer: in Frenche, *Poyure d'Inde*, oz *d'Eſpaigne*: in baſe Almaigne, Peper van Indien, and Brezillie Peper: in Engliſhe, Indian Pepper, oz Calecute Pepper.

✠ The Nature.

The Indian Pepper is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

Indian Pepper is vſed in diuers places foz the dreſſing of meates, foz it hath the ſame vertue and taſte as the vſual Pepper hath: furthermoze it colloureth lyke Saffron, and being taken in ſuch fozte, it warmeth the ſtomacke, and helpeth greatly the digeſtion of meates.

The ſame doth alſo diſſolue and conſume the ſwelling about the throte called the kinges euyll, all kernelles, and al colde ſwellinges, and taketh away al ſpottes and Lentiles of the face, being layed therevnto with hony.

✠ The Danger.

It is dangerous to be often vſed oz in to great a quantitie: foz this Pepper hath in it a certayne hidden euyll qualitie, whereby it killeth Dogges, if it be guen them to eate.

Of

Of Pepper. Chap. lxx.

The Kindes.

THe old and ancient Phyſitions do deſcribe and ſet foorth there kindes of Pepper, that is to ſay, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, ſ which a man ſhal euen in theſe dayes find to be ſold in the ſhops of the Apothecaries and Groſſers.

The Deſcription.

AS touching the proportion & figure of the tree or plante that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing els to write, ſauing that we haue found deſcribed of the Auncientes, and ſuch as haue trauayled into India, and the Countries about Calecute: and bycauſe this is a ſtrange kynde of of fruite, not growing amongſt vs, we wyll write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered frō the writinges of the Ancientes, & others, which lately haue trauayled into thoſe Countries, who notwithſtanding be not yet all of one mind or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Iuniper: Philoſtratus ſaith, the Pepper tree with his fruite, is lyke to Agnus caſtus. Dioſcorides with certayne others do write, ſ Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle or ſmal tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is lyke to the knoppes or aggiettes that hang in the Birche or Haſell trees before the comming foorth of the leaues) is as it were the firſt fruit which cōmeth foorth immediatly after the flowers, the which alſo in proceſſe of time do ware long, great and white bringing foorth many berries hanging togither, vpō one and the ſelfe ſame ſtem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper. and being ripe & blacke is our common blacke Pepper. Suche as trauel to the Indians, Calecute, & the Countries there aboutes do ſay, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plante lyke Iuie or Bindweede, the which doth twiſt and wrap it ſelfe about trees and hedges, bringing foorth long weake ſtemmes, wherevpon hang the Pepper cornes or berries, euen like the Ribes, or beyondſea Gooſeberries, as ye may ſee in this Countrie: for Pepper is brought frō the Indians to Anwarpe preſerued in comfiture with the ſtems, and foote ſtalkes hanging in it. The greene and vnripe berries, remayne white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be throughripe they ware blacke, & full of ſhriueled wrinckles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The ſame aucthours or later trauaylers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruite of this plante, but that it groweth vppon other trees, lyke the thinges that you ſee hanging lyke Cattes tayles, or Aggiettes, vpon the Nut trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruit they cal long Pepper, bycauſe in taſte and working it is like Pepper.

The Place.

Pepper groweth in the Iles of the Indian ſeas, as Taprobane Sumatra, and certayne other Ilandes adioyning, from which Ilandes it is brought to Calecute, the which is the moſt famous and cheefeſt citie, as alſo the greateſt marte towne of the Indians: and there it is ſolde not by waight, but by meaſures as they ſel corne in this Countrie.

The Names.

Pepper is called in Greeke πίπερι: in Latine, Piper in high Douche, Pfeffer: in baſe Almaigne, Peper: and in Engliſh, Pepper.

1 Long Pepper is called in Greeke μακρὸν πίπερι in Latine, Piper longum: in Shoppes, Macropiper.

2 The white Pepper is called in Greeke λευκὸν πίπερι in Latine, Piper album: in Shoppes, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke Pepper is called in Greeke, μελᾶν πίπερι: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shoppes, Melanopiper.

The Nature.

Pepper is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, eſpecially the white and the blacke,

blacke, for the long Pepper is not so drie, bycause it is partaker of a certayne moysture.

✠ *The Vertues.*

It is put into sauces to giue a good smacke & taste vnto meates, to prouoke appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vrine, driueth forth windinesse, and paynes in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Comnin: it is also very good agaynst poyson, and the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiue medicines.

The same dronken before the cõming of the fit of the Ague, or layde to & annointed outwardly with oyle, is good against ỹ shakings & brusings of agues.

The same licked in with hony, is good agaynst the cough comming of a cold cause, and against all the colde infirmities of the breast and lunges.

The same chewed with Raysons, draweth downe from the head thinne fleme, and purgeth the brayne.

Layd to with hony it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and wasteth the swellinges and tumours.

The same with Pitche dissolueth the kinges euill and kernels, and wennes or harde colde swellinges, and draweth foorth shardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with eye medicines or Collyries made to cleare and strengthen the sight.

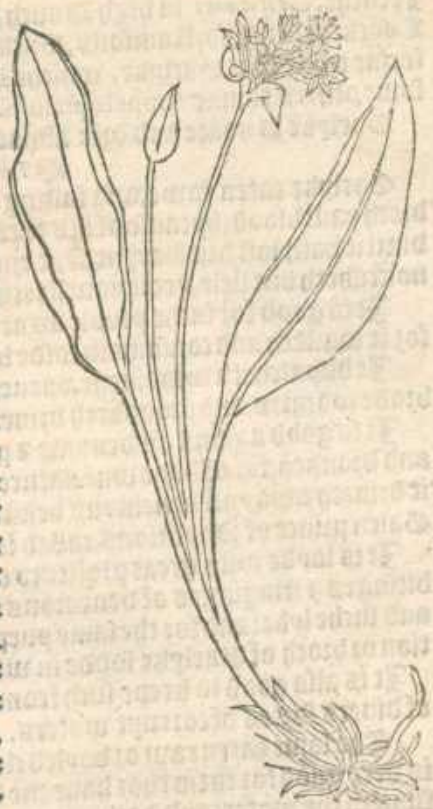
Of Garlike. Chap. lxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

Allium satiuum. **Garden Garlike.** Allium syluestre. **Crow Garlike.** Allium vrsinum. **Ramsons.**

Allium vrsinum. Ramsons.



✤ *The Description.*

1 GArden Garlike hath leaues lyke grasse, or Leekes, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come vp rounde holowe stems, whiche beare flowers and seede lyke to to the Onyon. The roote is rounde swelling out lyke the Onyon, heaped vp with many cloues or kernelles ioyned togither, vnder whiche hangeth a beарde or tassell of many small hearie stringes.

2 The wylde Garlyke hath no leaues, but in steede thereof it hath long, rounde, small, holowe, pyped blades, amongst whiche springeth vp a round hard stemme of two or three foote long, vppon whiche grow the flowers and seede. The roote is also round Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernelles growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned therevnto newe heades or roотes, from which spring new plants.

Of this sorte is founde another kynde whiche is smaller, in all thinges els like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stemmes, and seede, as also in roотes, the whiche doo growe most commonly in medowes.

3 The thirde kinde of garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broode blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Lyllies: betwixt whiche commeth vp a stemme or twayne, bearing many smal white flowers. The roote is lyke to a young Garlyke head, of a very ranke sauour and taste.

✤ *The Place.*

1 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.

2 The wilde Garlyke groweth by it selfe in feeldes, and hedges, and medowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the feeldes & pastures most commonly.

3 Ramsons growe in moyst darke places.

✤ *The Tyme.*

2 The wilde Garlyke flowreth and is in seede in June and July.

3 Ramsons flowreth in Aprill and May.

✤ *The Names.*

Garlyke is called in Greeke σκόροδον: in Latine, Allium: in hygh Douche, Knobloch, or Knoblouch: in base Almaigne. Loock.

1 The first kinde is called Allium satiuum: in Englishe, Garden Garlyke, and poore mens treacle: in Frenche, *Ail de iardin*: in Douche, Tam Loock, or Loock.

2 The seconde kind is called in Greeke ὀφιοσκόροδον: in Latine, Allium anguinum, & Allium sylueſtre: in French, *Ail sauuage* in high Douche, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in base Almaigne, Wilt Loock: in English, Crow Garlike, and wilde Garlike.

The thirde kinde is called of the later writers in Latine, Allium vrsinum: in Frenche, *Ail d'ours*: in high Douch, Waldt knoblauch: in base Almaigne, Das Loock: in English, Ramsons, Buckrammes, & Beares Garlike. This shoulde seeme to be that Garlyke, whiche Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

The Nature.

Garlyke is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nourisheth not, but contrariewise it ingendreth euill blood, because of his exceeding heate: Neuertheleſſe being boyled vntil it hath lost his sharpneſſe, it engendreth not so euil blood, and although it nourisheth but litle, yet it nourisheth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for suche people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it wasteth and consumeth colde humours.

It dispatcheth windineſſe, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and driueth foorth broade wormes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venome & poyson, taken in meates or boyled in wine and dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth al poyson: in so much that it driueth away all venemous beastes, from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of Physitions, called it poore mens Treacle.

It is layde with great profite to the bitinges of mad Dogges, and vpon the bitinges & stinginges of venemous beastes, as Spiders, Scorpions, Vipers, and suche lyke: and for the same purpose it auayleth muche to drinke the decoction or broth of Garlyke sodde in wine.

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sickneſſe, as are forced to drinke of diuers sortes of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and is very good for them that haue the Dropsie: for it dryeth the stomacke and consumeth the water: and doth not much alter nor distemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Orygan and wine, being dronken, killeth lyce and nittes.

It is very good against the tooth ache, for it slaketh the same, pounde with vineger, & laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a litle incence, & the mouth washed therewith, or put into the holownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue mixt with goose grease and powred into the eares.

The same bruised betwixt the handes and layde to the temples, slaketh the olde headache.

The same burned into ashes & mingled with hony, healeth the wild scabbe, and scurfe of the head, and the falling of the heare, being layde therevpon.

Layde to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blewe scarres, that remayne after bruses and stripes.

It is also good against the fowle white scurfe, leprie, and running vlcers of the head and all other manginesse pounde with oyle and salte, and layde there vpon. Also it is good against the hoate inflammation called wilde fier, which is a spreading scabbe lyke a tetter.

With Swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth harde swellinges, and layd to with Sulpher and Rosen, it draweth foorth the euill qualitie or noughtie humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens natural sicknes, driueth foorth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a fonnel or holow stole.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlyke.

The

The Danger.

Garlyke is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and ſuche as be of a hoate complexion, it hurteth the eyes and ſight, the head and kidneyes. It is alſo nought for women with childe and ſuche as giue ſucke to children.

Of Sauuce alone or Jacke by the hedge. Chap. lxvij.

The Deſcription.

Alliaria.

THis herbe at his firſt ſpringing vp, hath roundiſh leaues, almoſt lyke to Marche violettes, but much greater and larger, & of a paler color. Amongſt thoſe leaues cõmeth vp the ſtalke of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaues then the firſt were, and creuiſed or iagged about, not much vnlike the Nettle leaues, but greater. The whiche beyng bruſed betweene the fingers, haue the ſauour and ſmell of Garlyke. About the higheſt of the ſtalke grow many ſmall white flowers, and after them long coddes or huſkes wherein is blacke ſeede. The roote is long & slender, and of wooddy ſubſtance.

The Place.

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe vntoyled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moyſt paſture groundes, and ſomtimes in hedges, and vpon walles.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth moſt commonly in May and June, and afterwarde commeth the ſeede.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of ſome alſo Scordotis, but this is not the true Scordotis, the whiche is alſo called Scordium, and is deſcribed in the firſt booke of this hiſtorie: Pandectarius calleth it Pes Aſininus: it is named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Douch, Knobloch kraut, Leuchel, or Salzkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Loock ſonder loock: in Engliſhe, Sauce alone, and Jacke by the hedge.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie almoſt in (the thirde degree) fourth degree.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not much vſed in medicine: but ſome do vſe it with meates in ſteede of garlyke. A

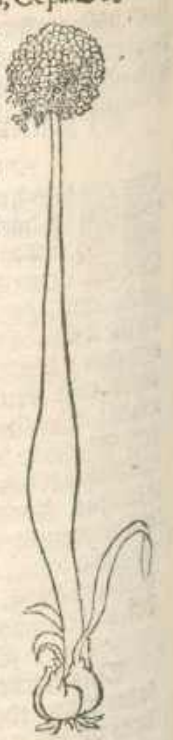
The ignorant Apothecaries doo vſe this herbe for Scordium, not without errour, as it is manifeſt to all ſuch as are learned in ỹ knowledge of Simples. B

Of Onyons. Chap. lxviij.

The Kindes.

THere be diuers ſortes of Onyons, ſome white, ſome red, ſome long, ſome rounde, ſome great, and ſome ſmall: but al of one ſauour and propertie, ſauing that the one is a litle ſtronger then the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and ſeede.

Crommion, Cepa. Onyons.



The Deſcription.

THe Onyon hath leaues or blades almoſt like garlike, holow within. The ſtemmes be round, vpon whiche grow rounde bawles or heades, couered with little fine or tẽder white ſkinnes, out of which breake many white flowers lyke ſtarres, whiche turne into ſmal pellettes or buttons, in whiche are contayned two or three blacke cornered ſeedes. The roote is rounde or long, made of many foldes, pylles, or coueringes, growing one vpon another, wherof the vpmoſt pilles or ſcales are thinneſt. In the neather part of the roote is a beарde of hearie rootes, or ſtringes lyke a taſſel.

The Place.

They are ſowen in euery garden of this Countrie, but they loue a ſoft and gentle grounde.

The Tyme.

They are commonly ſowen in Februarie and March, and are ful growen in Auguſt, & are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be plãted againe in December, Januarie, or Februarie, then they wil blow in June, and bring foorth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

The Onyon is called in Greeke κρόμμυον: in Latine, Cepa, and Cepe: in high Douche, Zwibel: in baſe Almaigne, ſeede Apeuyn.

The Nature.

The Onyon is almoſt hoate in the fourth degree, and rather of groſſe, then ſubtil partes.

The Vertues.

The Onyon engendreth windyneſſe, and cauſeth appetite, and it doth ſcatter, and make thinne groſſe and clammie humours, without nouriſhing: eſpecially to be eaten raw. But being boyled twiſe or thriſe it is nothing ſo ſharpe, and it nouriſheth ſomewhat, but not muche.

Onyons eaten in meate, open the belly gently, and prouoke vrine plentifully.

They open the Hemorrhoides, ſo called in Greeke, layd to the fundement or ſiege with oyle or vineger, and ſo doth the iuyce or the whole Onyon mingled with roſted apples, and layde vpon the fundement with cotten.

Onyons ſodden and layde to with Raiſens and figges, do ripe and breake Dwennes and ſuche lyke colde ſwellinges.

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimneſſe of the ſight, Eand at the beginning remoueth the ſpottes, cloudes, and hawes of the eyes.

The ſame iuyce dropped into the eares, is good againſt deafeneſſe, and the fhumming noyſe or ringing of the ſame, and is good to cleanſe the eares from all filthineſſe, and corrupt matter of the ſame.

The ſame powred or ſnift vp into the noſethrilles, cauſeth one to ſneeſe, and Gpurgeth the brayne.

Being put vnder in a peſſarie, it bringeth out the flowers and ſecondine. H

It is laide to ẏ bitings of dogges, with hony Rue & ſalt, with good ſucceſſe. I

It cureth the noughtie ſcabbe and itche, & the white ſpottes of all the body, Kand alſo the ſcurfe and ſcales of the head: and filleth againe with heare the pylde places of the head, being layde thereto in the Sonne.

The

The same layde to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the feete, and against the chasing and gaulling of the shoe. L

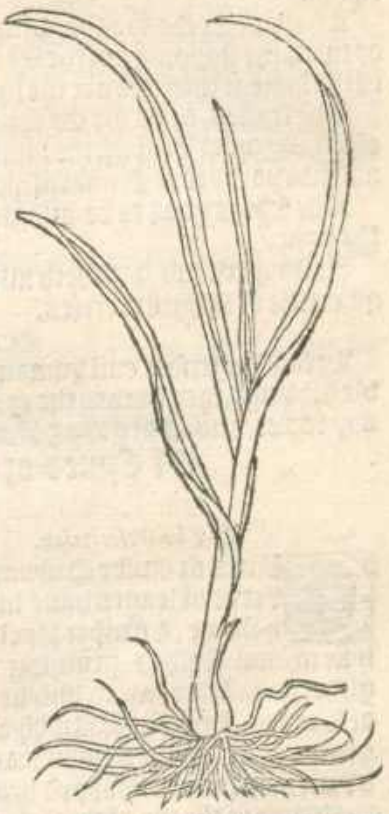
The Danger.

The often vse of Onyons, causeth headache, and ouermuche sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

Of Leekes. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

Porrum.



THE Leeke hath long brode blades, folden togither with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and sauour not muche vnlyke the Onyon, betwixt which leaues in the second yere groweth a rounde stemme, whiche bringeth foorth a rounde head or bawle, with his flowers lyke the Onyon, and after the flowers it beareth seede, in fashion lyke to Onyon seede, but that it is of a grapishe colour. The roote is white and lesser then a meane Onyon, with a bearde or tassell of hearie stringes.

The Place.

The Leeke is planted almost in euery garden of this Countrie, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day harde by the grounde, to be daylye vsed in pottages, and other meates, and therefore it can vnethe or scarsely growe vp.

The Tyme.

The Leeke flowreth in Maye and June, a yeere after the sowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome flowers or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leeke bringeth foorth neyther flowers nor seede, whiche is vntrue, for the Leeke whiche hath not bene cutte bryngeth foorth both flowers and seede.

The Names.

The Leeke is called in Greeke πράσον: in Latine, Porrum: in Frenche, *Poureau*: in high Douche, Lauch: in base Almaigne, Paraye: in Englishe, a Leeke, or Leekes.

The vncut Leeke is called in Greeke πράσον κεφαλωτὸν: in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that to say in Englishe, the headded or knopped Leeke.

The cut Leeke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum sectiuum: in Englishe, Frenche Leeke, vnset Leeke, Mayden Leeke.

The Nature.

The Leeke is hoate and drie in the third degree, of Nature lyke the Onyon, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

Leekes engender grosse and euill blood, breede winde, and cause heauie dreames,

dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twise or thrise, it wil be the better and more conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humours fine and thinne and A softeneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leekes dronken with hony, is good agaynst the bitinges and B stinginges of venemous beastes.

The iuyce of Leekes taken in an electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie & cleuse C the breast, causeth one to spet out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the olde cough.

A bath of Leekes made with salt sea water, prouoketh womens flowers, D openeth the stoppings of the Matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say the the blades of Leekes will stanche bleeding, E especially nosebleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger, and fine powder of Frankensence to be put into the nosethrilles.

The sede is good to be mingled and put into medicines, that serue to breake F the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like G quantitie of Myrtill berries.

The Danger.

Leekes engender euil humours, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terrible dreames, they darken the eye sight, and are very hurtful for them that haue any exulcerations or goyng of, of the skinne, of the bladder, or raynes.

Of Cpues or Rushe Onions Leekes. Chap. lxxv.

The Description.

Schœnoprasum.

Cpues or Rushe Onyons, in the seede of leaues haue litle, smal, holowe, & slender piped blades, lyke to smal Rushes, growing thicke togither, in taste not much vnlyke the taste of Leekes. Amongst the Rushlyke leaues growe smal rounde stemmes, with smal bowles, or rounde knopped heades, like the bawle in the top of the seede Onyon, but much smaller, and ful of smal purple flowers. The rootes be lyke to small Onios, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke togither, ful of long hearie threds or stringes, lyke the beard of the Onyons, or leekes,

The Place.

It is set in gardens amongst potte herbes, or wurtes.

The Time.

It flowreth in May and June a yere after ỳ sowing, new planting or setting.

The Names.

This kinde of Leekes is called in English, Cpues, & of Turner in Latine, Cepa pallacana, & in greke Gethyũ, which he En-

Englisheth by al these names a Cyue, a Ciuet, a Chyue, or Sweth, and giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kinde is called in French, *des Oignonettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douche, Schnitlauch, Byfslauch: in base Almaigne, Biesloock, that is to say, Rushe Garlike, because in steede of leaues it bringeth forth smal rushes like Crow Garlike. It hath neither Greke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in folowing the Douche, we doo call it in Greeke Χοινοπράσον: and in Latine, Scœnoprasum: whiche may be Englished, Rushe Leekes: and if any man had called it in Greeke Χοινοκρόμμυον, I without any presumption might haue called it Rushe Onyons. Some take it to be Porrum sectiuum: but it appeareth well by that whiche Columella and Palladius haue written, howe shamefully they erre, and by the same aucthoritie of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former Chapter, that the cut Leeke, and the headed Leeke, whiche is our common Leeke are al one, and do come both of one seede, and do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered to growe and beare seede, and the other is oftentimes cut.

✠ *The Nature.*

Cyues are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of complexion or temperament lyke vnto Leekes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Cyues are vsed in meates and Pottages euen as Leekes, whiche they do resemble in operation and vertue.

Of Wilde Bulbus, or Wilde Onyon. Chap. lxxvi.

Bulbus syluestris.

✠ *The Description.*

This herbe hath long leaues or blades lyke Garlyke, but very seldome bringing foorth more thē two blades, betwixt which springeth vp a rounde holow stemme of a spanne long at the top thereof growe many yellowe sterrelyke flowers, the whiche doo change into a three square or triāgled huske or huskes: in which the seede is contayned. The roote is rounde as an Onyon.

✠ *The Place.*

This Onyon groweth in diuers places of Almaigne, in sandy Countries in dales and ballyes about brookes and little streames, and sometimes also vnder hedges.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This kind of Bulbus flowreth in March, and is in seede in April, & in short space after it vanisheth away, so ỳ in May folowing a man shal find neither stalkes neither leaues.

✠ *The Names.*

Howe this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the Auncientes or olde writers, is not certainly knowē, some think it to be Bulbina: some others would haue it Βολβὸς ἰδιάδιμος, that is to say, Bulbus esculentus, but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is

neither

neyther the one nor the other. And therfore we call it Bulbus syluestris: the high Douchemen do call it feldswibel, Ackerzwibel: and there after it is called in base Almaigne, Uelt Ayeuyn: in Frenche, *Oignon sauuage:* that is to say, Wilde Onyon. Turner calleth it Bulbyne, wilde Leeke, and Corne Leeke, li. 1. fo. 97. and in the first impression. fol. 5.

✠ *The Nature.*

This wilde Onyon is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, the whiche is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough astriction, or binding qualitie.

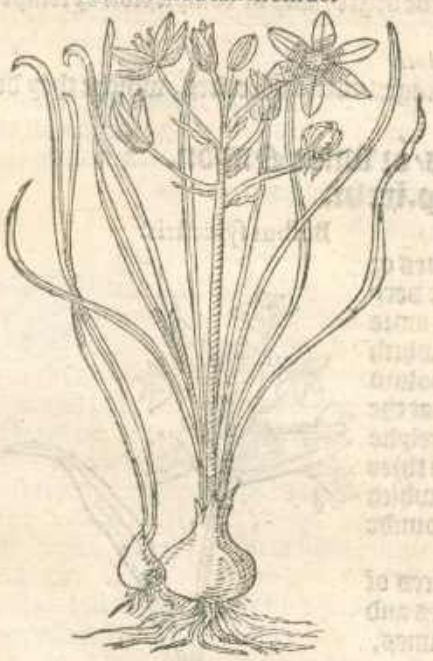
✠ *The Vertues.*

Suche as haue put this Bulbus in proofe, do affirme that it softeneth and dryueth away harde swellinges being layde therevnto.

It is also (with great profite) applyed and layde vnto moyst, corrupt, rotten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first rosted vnder imbers, and then pounde with hony and layde to.

Of the White felde Onyon. Chap. lxxbij.

Ornithogalum minus.
Bulbus Leucanthemus.



Ornithogalum maius.

✠ *The Description.*

THis kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth vp a rounde greene stemme, of a span long or therabouts, bringing foorth foure or fiue smal flowers, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the Lylie flower, especially before they be fully spread abroade and opened, but they be much lesser. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slymie lyke Comfrey, when it is bruised or broken in peeces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his

Ornitho-

¶ The lyrth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes / contayning the deſcription of Trees, Shrubbes, Buſhes, and other Plantes of wooddy ſubſtance, with their fruites, Roſins, Gummes, and liquers: alſo of their kindes, Faſhions, Names, Natures, Uertues, and Operations.

By Rembertum Dodonæum.

Of the Roſe. Chap. i.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There be diuers kindes of Roſes, whereof ſome are of the garden, ſweete ſmelling, and are ſet, planted, and fauoured, the others are wilde, growing of their owne kinde without ſetting about hedges, and the bozders of feeldes.

The Deſcription. Roſa. The Roſe.

1 THE firſt kinde of garden Roſes, is the white Roſe, whoſe ſtalkes, oz bzaches are long, and of a wooddy nature oz ſubſtance x. xii. oz xx. foote high, and ſometimes longer, if they be ſtaied vp oz ſucke red. In many places ſet ful of ſharpe hooked pzickles, oz thozues. The leaues be long, and made of fyue oz ſeuen leaues, ſtanding one againſt another, all vppon a ſtemme, whereof eache leafe by it ſelfe is rough, and ſnipt about the edges lyke to a ſawe. The buddes doo growe emongſt the leaues vppon ſhozt ſtemmes, cloſed in with fine ſmall leaues, whereof two are bearded vppon both ſides, two haue no beardes, & the fifth is bearded but vppon one ſide. When theſe buddes do open and ſpreade, the ſweete and pleaſant Roſes do mulcer and ſhewe foozth of colour white, with diuers yellowe heares oz threddes in the middle. The flowers fallen there come vp rounde knoppes, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard ſeede wzapped in heare oz wooll. The roote of the Roſe buſhe is of a wooddy ſubſtance lyke the roote of other lowe trees and plantes.

2 The ſeconde kind of garden Roſes be red, & are like to the white in leaues, ſhutes, and bzanches, but they neuer grow ſo high noz ſo great, neither are the bzanches, ſo large. The flowers be of a pleaſant ſauour, of colour redde, and faſhioned lyke the white Roſes.

3 The third kind are they which ſome call Roſes of Pzouince, whoſe ſhutes

and sprynges be lyke them of the red Rose, sauing that they growe vp higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose shoulde seeme to be a middle sort or meane kinde betwixt the red and the white Roses, whiche thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither redde nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in al thinges els lyke to the others.

4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Prouince, the whiche be almost lyke to the others in shutes sprygs and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasant sauour or sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.

5 The fyfth is a kinde of single Roses, whiche is smal and called Cassia or Canel Rose, or the Rose smelling lyke Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller then the leaues of the other Roses, the shutes and twigges be also small and thicke set with thornie prickles, of a browne russet colour, growing almost to ỹ heighe of the Prouince rooses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red coloor, and sometime Carnation.

6 The sixth kinde of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender sprynges and shutes, the leaues and flowers be smaller then the other Roses, yet they grow vp almost as high as the Damaske or Prouince Rose. The flowers be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant sauour, in proportion not muche vnlyke the wilde Roses, or Canel Roses.

7 The wilde Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The sprynges, branches and shutes, are ful of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the gardē, but much lesser, & the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, & drawing towardes Carnation colour, & without sauour. The which being fallen away, there rise rounde knoppes or buttons, lyke as in the garden Rose plant, within whiche redde knoppes and buttons, the seede is couched & laid, in a hearie downe or rough Cotton. Upon this plant or bushe is somtimes founde a spongious baule, rough heared, and of a greene colour turning towardes red, and is to be founde about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kindes of wilde Roses, there is founde a sorte, whose shutes, twigges and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thornie prickles. The flowers be smal single & white, & of a very good sauour. The whole plant is base and low, and the least of al both of the garden and wilde kind of Roses.

9 Bysides the Roses aforesayd, there is yet another kind of Rose plant, which beareth yellowe Roses, in al thinges els lyke to the wilde Rose plante, as in shutes, twigges, and leaues.

10 The Eglentine or sweete brier, may be also counted of the kindes of Roses, for it is lyke to the wilde Rose plante, in sharpe and cruel shutes, sprynges, and rough branches. The leaues also be not muche vnlyke, but greener and of a pleasanter smel. The flowers be single, smaller then the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes redde, after whiche there come also litle knappes or long red beries as in the other Roses, in whiche the seede is couched.

The Place.

The tame Roses, & the Eglentine are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other Countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wilde places amongst bryers and thornes. The other wilde kinde groweth in certayne places vppon rampers and bankes cast vp by mans handes, and vpon the Sea coast of Flaunders.

The Time.

The fiue first kindes of garden Roses do flower in May and June, and so do

do the wilde Roses & the Eglentine: but the Muske Roses do flower in May, and agayne in September, or there aboutes.

The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke ῥόδον: in Latine, Rosa: in high Douche, Rose: in Neatherdouchelande, Roose: The leaues and flowers be called in Latine, Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nayles, that is to say, the white endes of the leaues whereby they are fastened to the knappes (the whiche are cut of when they make Conserue or syrupe of Roses) is called in Latine, Vngues Rosarum, & in Greeke, ὄνυχες τῶν ῥόδων.

The yellow heare whiche groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke ἄνθος τῶν ῥόδων: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shops and of the Arabian Physitions Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The fiue litle leaues whiche stande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shelles or pilles of Roses: some do also cal them, the fiue brothers of the Roses, wherof, as is beforesayd, two haue beardes, and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heades or little knoppes, vpon whiche the flowers do growe, and are fastened, and in whiche lyeth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greek κεφαλαὶ τῶν ῥόδων.

1 The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rosa Damascena, in this Countrie, Rosa alba: in Frenche, *Rose blanche:* in high Douche, Weiß Rosen: in base Almaigne, Witte Roosen: in Englishe, White Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

2 The seconde kinde of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in Englishe, Red Roses, and of the common people, Double Roses: in Frenche, *Rose rouge* and *Roses francois:* in high Douche, Roter Rosen: in base Almaigne, Roode Roosen. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses whiche Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst whiche Rosæ Mileſiæ are the deepest red.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Frenche, *Rosee de Prouinces:* in base Almaigne, Prouinsche Roosen: in high Douch, Liebfarbige Rosen: the which paraduenture are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we cal them in Englisli, Roses of Prouince, and Damaske Roses.

4 The fourth kinde is also called in Frenche, *Rose de Prouins:* in base Almaigne, Prouinsch Roose, and Bruyn Prouinsche Roose: as a name of difference from the other, and these shoulde seeme to be Rosæ Mileſiæ of Plinie.

5 The fifth kinde is called of the Herboristes of Brabant, Caneel Rooskens, that is to say, the Roses smelling lyke Canell or Cassia, and possible this is Rosa Prænestina of Plinie: some call it in Englishe, the Cyuet Rose, or Bastarde Muske Rose.

6 The sixth is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa coroneola, of the writers at this daye Rosa sera, and Rosa autumnalis: in Frenche, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas:* in base Almaigne, Musket Rooskens: in Englishe also, Muske Roses, bycause of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kinde is called in Greeke συνοῤῥόδον: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa syluestris: in Frenche, *Rose sauuage:* in high Douche, Wilder Roosen, and Heckroſen: in base Almaigne, Wilde Rosen: in Englishe, the Bryer bushe, the wilde Rose, and Heptree. The spongious bawle or that rounde rough excrescence whiche is founde oftentimes growing both vppon the wilde Rose and Eglentine bushes, is called of som Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongfully, for

Bedegar, is not that thistell which is commonly called Carlina. Examine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, Duyn Roosskens, of the place where as it is founde growing, and it shoulde seeme to be that which the Grecians call κυνόβατος: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa spinosa.

9 The Ninth is called the yellow Rose: in French, *Roses iaulnes.*

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greeke λυχνὶς, Lychnis: in Latine, Rosa Græca: in Frenche, and base Almaigne, Eglantier: in Englishe, Eglantine.

The cause of the Name and historie thereof.

The Rose is called in Greeke Rhodon, bycause it is of an excellent smel and pleasant sauour, as Plutarche writeth.

We shal also finde this writen of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the Goddesse Venus, whiche was done in this sort.

Venus loued the younker Adonis better then the warrier Mars, (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better then him, he slewe Adonis, thinking by this meanes, to cause Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget her friende Adonis, and so to loue Mars only: of the whiche thing when Venus had warning howe and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued & ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a suddaine ere she was ware, she threw her selfe vpon a bed or thicket of white Roses, where as with sharpe and cruel thornes, her tender feete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprange out abundantly, wherwithal when the Roses were bedewed, & sprincled, they became al red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fel vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare & pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she had conceiued against Mars, for the killing of her friende the faire Adonis, she gaue her tender body willingly to be spoyled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threwe her selfe into a bed or herbour of prickley Roses.

Some also say that Roses became red, with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, whiche was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddes sitting at the table at a Banquet, with his winges ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Philostratus sayth, the Rose is the flower of Cupide, or Cupides flower.

The Nature.

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hoate of complexiō, & somwhat moyst, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the litle yellowe heares that grow in the middle of the Rose, is manifestly drie and astringent: of the same nature are the buddes, knoppes, and fruite, with the rough rounde hearie bawle or excrescence that is founde growing vppon the wylde Rose.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddist, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kinde of soft and gentle medicines, whiche loose and and opē the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, and openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, strengthning and clensing the same, also it is good agaynst hoate feuers, and agaynst the Iaunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the hart

hart, for it driueth foorth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and cupl humours, in and about the veynes of the hart.

It is lykewise good to be layd to the inflammation of the eyes, and al other hoate infirmities, and specially against S. Antonies fier or wilde fire. C

Roses pounde and beaten smal are good to be laide to the hoate inflammation or swelling of the breastes or Pappes, & against the outragious heate of the Hidriff & stomacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Erysipelas or Serpigo. D

The wine wherein dryed Roses haue ben boyled, is good against the paine of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gummes, the bladder, the right gutte, and of the Mother or womens secretes, eyther powred in or annoynted with a fether. E

The yellow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seede & flower of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and specially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood. F

The fruite eaten stoppeth the laske, and al other issues of blood. G

The wilde Rose powned with Beares grease (as Plinie sayth) is very excellent to annoynt the head against Alopecies, whiche some call the redde scall or falling away of the heare. H

The rough spongeous bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bushe, is of great efficacie and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth foorth the grauell and the stone, and prouoketh vrine. I

Of Iasmine. Chap. ij.

Iasminum.

The Description.

IAsmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickeset, and must be led alongst and caried as the Rose or vine, it bringeth foorth many smal branches full of ioyntes or knottes, the shutes and twigges whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, lyke the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into fiue or seuē other litle leaues, (growing vppon a stem or foote stalke, like to the Ashe leafe) whereof eche little leafe by it selfe is smothe and somwhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white & long of a sweete and pleasant sauour, and do growe foure or fiue togither at the toppe of the branches.

The Place.

Iasmyne groweth in some Countries of his own kind, as in Spaine and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Iasmyne floweth in July and August, but the fruite in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.

The Names.

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach & Jesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herbarists of Englande, Fraunce, and Germanie Jasminum, and Iesemineum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The later writers do call it also in Latine, Apiaria: bycause that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

The Nature.

Serapio writeth, that Jasmin is hoate almost in the seconde degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

The Vertues.

Jasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spottes, it dissolueth cold swellinges, and wennes, or harde lompes, or gatheringes, when it is applyed and layde thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Jasmine, the which put into ỹ nosethrilles & often sneld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hoate complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Jasmine dryeth reumes or stilling downe of humours from the head, and the moystnesse of the brayne, and profiteth muche against the colde infirmities of the same.

Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Auncientes.

The one is a kinde of plante whereof we do here geue you the figure.

The other plant is of wooddy substance, vppon whiche is founde that humor or fat liquor, whiche they call Ladanum.

1 The first kinde, whiche yeeldeth no Ladanum, is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all thinges els one lyke the other.

The Description.

1 THE first kinde of Cistus whiche beareth no Ladanum, hath rounde rough or hearishe stalkes, and stemmes with knobbed ioyntes, and full of branches. The leaues be roundishe and couered with a cotton or soft heare, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the femall white, at the last they change into knoppes or huskes in whiche the seede is conteyned.

Wheras Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, ther is found a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about ỹ roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes white, and sometimes greene: out of the whiche is a certaine iuyce taken out by art, ỹ which they vse in shops, & is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddy substance, growing like a litle tree or shrubbe, with soft leaues, in figure not muche vnlyke the others, but longer and browner.

Upon this plante is found a certayne fatnesse, wherof they make Ladanum the whiche about midsomer, and in the hoatest dayes, is found growing vpon the newe leaues of this Cistus, the whiche newe leaues (after that the seede with the old leaues are fallen of) do first bud foorth and spring in sommer. The sayde fat or grease is not onely taken from the beardes and feete of Goates, or Goate buckes whiche feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plante (as

Dioscorides

Ciſtus non ladanifera. Ciſtus cum Hypociſtide.

Dioſcorides and the Auncientes do write) but alſo it is gathered & taken with thinges fit for that purpoſe, deuiſed by the induſtrie & diligence of man, as ſome of the learned writers of our time do report, eſpecially ỹ learned Peter Belon the which hath much haunted and trauayled the Ilande of Crete or Candie.

The Place.

The firſt kinde of Ciſtus, whoſe figure we ſet foorth here for your better vnderſtanding, groweth in ſundrie places of Italy, Sicile, Candie, Cipres, Languedoc, & many other hoate Countries, in rough, ſtony & vntoyled places.

The ſeconde kinde is often found in Crete, Cipres, and alſo in Languedoc.

The Tyme.

1 The firſt kinde of Ciſtus flowreth in June, and ſometimes ſooner.

2 The ſeconde Ciſtus flowreth and bringeth foorth ſeede in the ſpring time, & immediatly after the leaues fal of. about ſommer it recouereth newe leaues againe, vpon the whiche leaues about midſomer and in the hoateſt dayes, is founde a certayne fatneſſe, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gumme whiche they call Ladanum.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of theſe plantes is called in Greeke κίσθος καὶ κίστος, of ſome κίσταρος καὶ κίλαρος: in Latine, Ciſtus, and Ciſtus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Roſa ſyluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Ciſtus, is called in Greeke ὑποκίστις: of ſome Erythanon and Cytinus, out of this they drawe foorth a ſappe or liquor the which they call Hypociſtis, and in ſhoppes Hypoquiſtidos.

2 The second kind of Cistus is called in Greke λήδον ἢ λάδον: in Latine Ledum, Ladum, and of the later writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

The fat dewe or liquor, whiche is gathered from the leaues, is called in Greeke λήδανον: in Latine Ladanum: and in Shoppes Lapadanum.

✠ *The Nature.*

1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That whiche groweth about the rootes is of lyke temperature, but more astringent.

3 Ladanum is ful hoate in the first degree, and reacheth neare vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

1 The flowers of Cistus boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issue of blood, and it dryeth vp all superfluous moysture, aswell of the stomacke as other partes of the belly.

The leaues of Cistus do cure & heale smal woundes, being laid therevpon.

2 Hypocistis stoppeth all lasckes and fluxes of the belly, & is of a stronger operation then the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherfore it cureth the bloody flixe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine, stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.

It is very good agaynst the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, layde to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondes or after birth, when it is layde vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or parfume therof be receiued vp into the body of women.

The same applied to the head with Myrrhe and oyle of Myrrhe, cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the heare from falling of, but wheras it is alredy fallen away, it will not cause the heare to growe agayne.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honyed water or oyle of Roses, healeth the payne of the same.

If it be layde to with wine vpon the scarres or sores of woundes, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitably mixt with al oyntmentes and playsters, that serue to heate, soften, and asswage paynes, and suche as be made to lay to the breast against the cough.

Of the Bramble or Blackeberye bushe. Chap. iiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruelius writeth, the great and the smal.

✠ *The Description.*

1 THE great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thornes, whereby it taketh holde, and teareth the garmentes of such as go neare about thē. The leaues are not smoth but crompled or frompled, and deepely cut rounde about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlyke the flowers of Strawberies: after commeth the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterwarde it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustering togither not muche vnlyke the Mulberie, but smaller, and ful of of a redde wynie sappe or iuyce.

2 The lesser Brambles are muche lyke to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vppon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easily in diuers places incroching grounde with the toppes of his branches.

The

Rubus. The Bramble.

The branches or ſhutes of this Bramble be alſo ſet with prickley thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not ſo ſharpe: the fruite is alſo like to a ſmal Mulberie, but leſſer then the fruite of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put foorth many ſlender ſhutes and branches, the whiche do creepe and traple alongſt the grounde.

The Place.

Brambles do grow much in the feelds and paſtures of this Country, and in the wooddes and Copſes, and ſuch other couert places.

The Tyme.

The Bramble buſh flowreth frō May to July, and the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The Bramble, eſpecially the greater ſort, is called in Greeke Βάτος: in Latine, Rubus, and Sentis: in high Douche, Braemen: in baſe Almaigne, Braemē & Braemen: in Engliſhe, the Bramble or blacke berie buſhe: in Frenche, *Ronce*.

2 The fruit of the ſame is called in Greke μόρον τῆς βάτου: in Latine, Morum rubi, & Vacinia: in ſhops, Morabati, and of ſome ignorant people, Mora baſſi: in Frenche, *Meure de Ronce*, or *Meurons*: in high Douch, Brombeer: in baſe Almaigne, Braēbelien, and Haghebeſien: in Engliſhe, Bramble beries, and blacke beries.

3 The leſſer berie is called of Theophraſtus in Greeke χαμαίβατος, Chamębatus, that is to ſay in Latine, Humirubus: and the fruite is called in Frenche, *Catherine*: in Engliſhe, a heare Bremble, or heath Bramble, a Cocolas panter, and of ſome a bryer. The fruite is called a Dewberie, or blackberie.

The Nature.

The tender ſpringes and newe leaues of the Bramble, are colde and drie almoſt in the thirde degree, and aſtringent or binding, and ſo is the vnripe fruite.

The ripe fruite is ſomewhat warme and aſtringent, but not ſo much as the vnrype fruite.

The Vertues.

The newe ſpringes of the Bramble do cure the euill ſores and hoate vlcers of the mouth and throte, alſo the ſwellinges of the gummes, Almondes of the throte, and the vuula, if they be holden in the mouth and often chewed vppon. A

They do alſo faſten the teeth, when the mouth is waſhed with the iuyce or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruite is good for the ſame purpoſe, to be vſed after the ſame manner. B

The iuyce or decoction therof, is good to be dronken, to ſtoppe the laſke, and womens flowers and all other iſſue of blood. C

The leaues be ſtamped, & with good effect are applyed to the region or place of the ſtomacke againſt the trembling of the hart, the payne & looſeneſſe or ache of the ſtomacke. D

They

They cure the Hemeroydes, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, e
1 being layde thereto.

The vnrype fruite stoppeth the belly, the bloody flixe, and all other issues f of blood.

The iuyce of the same boyled with hony, is very good against all hoate bl g
2 cers, and swellinges of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouoketh vrine. h

Of Framboys, Raspis, or Hyndberrie. Chap. v.

The Description.

Rubus Idæus.

1 THE Framboye is a kinde of bramble, whose leaues and branches are not muche vnlyke the other Bramble, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and somtimes
2 without prickles, especially the newe shutes and tender springes that be not aboue the age of a yeere. The fruite or berrie is redde, but otherwise it is lyke to the other. The roote is long creping in the ground, and putteth foorth euery yere new shutes or springes, the which the next yeere doo bring foorth their flowers and fruite,

The Place.

The Framboye is founde in some places of Douchland in darke woods: and in this Countrie they plante it in gardens, and it loueth shadowye places, where as the Sonne shineth not often.

The Tyme.

The Framboye flowreth in May and June, the fruite is ripe in July.

The Names.

This Bramble is called in Greeke Βάτος ἰδαία: in Latine, Rubus Idæus, of the mountayne Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not farre from Troye, where as groweth abundance of this Bramble, and there it was first founde: it is called in Frenche, *Framboisier*: in Douch, Himnebraemen: in English, Framboys, Raspis, and Hindberrie. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine, Crispina.

The fruite of this Bramble is called in Greeke μόρον τῆς βάτου ἰδαίας: in Latine, Morum rubi Idæi: in Frenche, *Framboises*: in high Douch, Hymbeeren, and Horbeeren: in base Almaigne, Himnebesien, & Frambesien: in English, Raspis, and Framboys berries.

The Nature.

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat lyke the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

The Vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruit and roote of this Bramble, are not much vnlyke

vnlyke in vertue and worʒking, to the leaues, ſhutes, fruite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The flowers of Raſpis are good to be bruyſed with hony, and layde to the B inflammations and hoate humours gathered togither in the eyes, and Eryſipelas or wilde fire, for it quencheth ſuch hoate burninges.

They be alſo good to be dronken with water of them that haue weake ſtomackes. C

Of Broome. Chap. vi.

The Kyndes.

THE common Broome is of two ſortes, the one high and tawle, the other lowe and ſmall, vnder whiche groweth Broome Rape or Orabanche.

Geniſta. Broome.

Rapum geniſtæ.

Broome Rape, or Orobanche.

The Deſcription.

1 THE great Broome putteth foorth firſt from his roote, harde, ſtrong, and wooddith ſtemmes, with many ſmal, long, ſquare, and lymmer Branches or twigges lyke ruſhes, the whiche are eaſy to ploy and twiſt any way without breaking. Vpon the ſame growe ſmal blackiſh leaues, amongſt the which growe pleaſant yellow flowers of a ſweete ſmel, in faſhion not vnlike the flowers of Peaſe. When the flowers be fallen there come flatte coddes, in whiche is found ſeede, that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is harde and wooddithe. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tawle man.

2 The ſmal Broome is much lyke to that aforeſayd, in wooddith ſtalkes, ſmal branches, litle leaues, cods, & flowers, ſauing that it is muche ſmaller, & groweth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of three foote. Be

3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller broome a plante which the Brabanders do call Bremrape, that is to say Broome Rape, the which is tacke and fastened at the roote with a long string or thredde, somtimes two or three foote of, or somewhat more from the principall or maister roote. It is almost like to a litle Turne or Peare, brode beneath, and narrow aboue, couered with litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other smal Rapes. Frō the same groweth vp a holow brownishe stemme of a foote and a halfe long or more, whiche beareth a great company of log white browne flowers, clustering thicke togither round about the stemme, & are fashioned lyke to an open helmet in which there appeare fine or sixe small threddes, the whiche ye shall perceiue to come foorth at the extremitie or vttermost part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their steede long rounde small huskes, in which is found a very small seede lyke vnto sande, of a whitishe colour, neuertheless it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plante, muche lyke to this Broome Rape or Naueau, whose stalkes are also brownishe, and they growe to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and colour lyke to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Naueau in the grounde, but for the most parte it hath a small roote or Naueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certayne hearie threddes or laces wrapped togither, especially that whiche groweth in drie and barren places.

✤ *The Place.*

1.1. The great and small Broome do grow in dry Countries and sandy places, alongst the wayes and sometimes in woodded.

3 Broome Rape is also founde in dry barren and hungrie groundes, and in leane sandy places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, whiche neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

4 The other kinde lyke to the aforesayde Naueau, is to be founde in certayne feeldes, amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, & also vpon drie banckes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

✤ *The Tyme.*

1.2. Broome flowreth in May and June. The coddes & seede are ripe in July.

3.4. Broome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is lyke vnto it.

✤ *The Names.*

1.2. This plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genesta, Genista, and Genestra: in Englishe, Broome: in French, *Genest*, and *Dugenet*, or *Geneste* in high Douche, Ginst, and Pfrimmen: in base Almaigne, Brem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrescence comming from the roote of Broome, is called of the Herborists, and of some other in Douche, Brem Rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ, and Rapa Genestræ, that is to say, Broome Rape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde whiche is like to the aforesayde Naueau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke ὀροβάγχη in Latine, Orobanche, λειμόδωρον, Limodorū, of some other as of Photion also, ἀστραγαλίωρ, that is, Leguminū Leo. It hath no French nor Douche name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke fitche, Strāgle tare, Strangleweede, Orobstrangler, & Choke weede.

✤ *The Nature.*

Broome is full hoate in the seconde degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil partes.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, branches, and croppes of Broome boyled in wine or water, are good

Ornithogalum is described to haue a certayne aglet, or a thing called Cachryos, growing vp in the middle of the flower: Neither is it lyke to be Matthiolus Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Trag. hath a roote blacke without and white within.

2 This Ornithogalum maius, is lyke the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and smal, but bigger then the first. The stalke groweth a foote & a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpō the top of the stalke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, lyke vnto small Lylies, in the middle is a head lyke the seede that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the whiche lightly multiplyeth into many other.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in sandy places that lye open to the ayre, and be manured or toyled, and is founde in many places of Brabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in euery feelde.

The Tyme.

The leaues of this Bulbus do spring vp first in March & Aprill, & the flowers in May, & about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seene or founde.

The Names.

1 This herbe is called in Greeke ὀρνιθόγαλον: and in Latine, Ornithogalum: vnknowen in shoppes: in base Almaigne it is called, Wit velt Iuweyn, that is to say, the wilde white feelde Onyon: in some places of France, it is called Churles. It may lykewyse be very wel called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

2 The other Bulbus, is lykewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some nowe in these dayes, Lilium Alexandrinum, that is to say, Lylies Alexandria, bycause it is thought that it is first brought into knowledge in this Countrie from Alexandria.

The Nature.

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and drynesse.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or rosted as ye liste. A
It is also very good to soulder and close vp fresh or greene wounds, being B
layde vpon lyke Comfrey.

Of the Sea Vnyon called Squilla. Chap. lxxviij.

The Kyndes.

AT this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or Sea Union: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath brode blades, and is commonly vsed for Squilla.

The Description.

1 THe rounde bollens, or imbossed heades of the first & right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter then the bollens or heades of the vsual & common Squilla. The blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grapish colour.

2 The common Squilla hath also great thicke heades or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pilles or scales are thicker then the scales or coueringes of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and broade almost lyke to Lylie leaues. The flowers be smal and yellow growing at the highest and alongst the stalkes or stemmes, after them commeth the seede.

The Place.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accorde in this Countrie, but is brought from Spayne hither to serue for medicine, wherof some is planted in gardens.

The Names.

The first kind of this strange Vnyon, is called in Greeke σκίλλα: & in Latine, Scilla:

Scilla: in Shoppes, Squilla: in French, *Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer*: in high douch Meerzwibel: in base Almaigne, Zee Ayeuyn: of Serapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Mowce Onyon: in Englishe, Squilla, and Sea Onyon. Scilla cõmunis. Pancratiũ Squilla.

2 The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort whiche the Grekes do cal παγκράτιον: the Latines Pancratiũ, which is of nature lyke to Squilla, and therefore without any errour it may be vsed in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for Dioscorides Pancratium, and Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

The Nature.

Squilla is hoate in the second degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of very subtile partes, also of a cutting and scouring nature.

The Vertues.

3 Squilla (being first couered rounde about with dowe, or lapt in paste & baked in an ouen, or rosted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spoonefull or two thereof taken, with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoole, and putteth foorth plenty of tough and clammie humours.

The same rosted or prepared after the same manner, is good to be put into B medicines that prouoke vrine, and in suche medicines as are vsed agaynst the Dropsie, the Jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomache, and gripinges or frettinges of the belly.

Taken with hony and oyle, it driueth foorth of the belly, both the long and C rounde wormes.

Prepared in manner aforesayde, it is put with great profite, into medicines D that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnesse of breath, which medicines docause to spit out the tough and clammie flemes, that are gathered togither within the hollownesse of the breast: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and loose grosse humours, and bringeth them foorth.

The same ordered with hony loseth the belly very gently: and the like ver- E tue hath the seede to be taken with figges or hony.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw is good F to be layde vnder the tongue, to quenche the thirste of them that haue the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender, and pouned small, is good to G be layde as an emplaister, vpon the bitinges of Vipers and Adders, and suche other lyke venemous beastes.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in Oyle, or Turpentine is applyed with H great profite to the chappes or riftes of the feete, and also to kibed or moldye heeles

heeles, and hanginge wartes, eſpecially when it is firſt roſted vnder the imbers.

In the ſame maner it healeth the running ſores of the head, and the ſcurffie ſcales or bran of the head being layde therevnto. I

The leaues of Squilla do diſſolue and waſt the kinges euyl and kernelles vnder and about the throte, beyng layd therevpon by the ſpace of foure dayes. K

Pythagoras ſaith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the dooze or chiefe entrie into the houſe, it keepeth the ſame from all miſhap, witchcraft or ſorcerie. L

Bertius writeth that whan the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour and doo not ſoone fall, or vade away, that the yeere ſhalbe very fruitefull, and there ſhalbe great ſtore of Corne. M

Pancratium in vertue and working is muche lyke to Squilla, ſauing that it is not ſo ſtrong nor effectuall. And it may be vſed for want of the right Squilla in al thyngs as witneſſeth Galen, and is to be prepared in the lyke order as they prepare Squilla, as ſaith Dioſcorides. N

The Danger.

Squilla is a very ſharpe medicine, both ſubtil & walſing, hurtful and forſing the nature of man, when it is taken or vſed rawe: and therefore Galen ſaith, it ought not to be vſed or taken into the body without it be firſt ſoddē or roſted.

Of Aſſodyll. Chap. lxxix.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Aſſodill, that is to ſay, the male, and female, and a thirde ſort with yellowe flowers.

Aſphodelus mas.
The male Aſſodyll.

Aſphodelus fœmina.
The female Aſſodyl.

The Description.

Asphodeli tertia species.
Yellow Affodyll.

THE first kinde of Affodyll hath long narrow leaues, like Leeke blades, amõgst which ſpringeth vp a roũd ſtalke of a cubite, or cubite and a halfe long: vppon whiche from the middle vp to the toppe growe faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do end their flowring aboue. The flowers paſt ther come ſmal huſkes, round and writhed or turned about, and are found diuided and ſeuered into partes whẽ they ware ripe: within the ſayd huſkes is a browne ſeede. The rootes do growe by great nũbers or cõpanyes, & like to the rootes of the femal Pionie, eache one faſhioned like to a lõg thicke kernell or ſomewhat longer, and within ſomwhat opẽ or ſpongie, in taſte at the firſt ſomewhat aſtringent, and afterwarde bitter. Yet of no very ſtrange taſte, ſo that it is no maruell that men in tũes paſt dyd vſe to eate this roote as Heſiodus & certaine other do repoꝛt.

2 The ſecohd kind of Affodyll hath narrow blades alſo lyke to the aboueſayde, but ſmaller and ſhoꝛter, amongſt whiche ſpꝛingeth foꝛth a plaine ſtraight ſtem of two foote high, from the middle of the top ſet with pale flowers, diuided into fiue partes, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Affodyl. They once paſt there appeare ſmall triangled huſkes, within the whiche lyeth the ſeede. The roote of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onyon, almoſt lyke the roote of garden Bulbus, but ſomewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodyll is not muche vnlyke the firſt kind but only in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt theſe two herbes: foꝛ they varie not much one from another in leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeedes, ſauing that the leaues of this kind are ſhoꝛter, the flowers ſtande further a ſunder, and not ſo thicke ſet, or thꝛong togither.

3 Beſides theſe two kindes there is found another Affodyl, whoſe leaues be longer & narrower then the leaues of the firſt kind, the ſtalkes be alſo round, & loden with pleaſant yellow flowers, after whiche appeareth rounde huſkes or knops lyke little heades, wherein the ſeede is contayned: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke togither like the firſt Affodyl, but euery roote is longer and ſmaller. The leaues of this Affodyl remayne greene al the winter, & do not vade and periſh as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doo put foꝛth a certayne increaſe of newe ſpꝛinges and blades, wherby it incrocheth and winneth more grounde, and doth ſo multiply: that of one plant within a fewe yeres you ſhal get a number of others.

The Place.

Affodyl is not founde growing of his owne kind in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboꝛiſtes, where as they do both ſowe and playnt it.

The

The Time.

1 The firſt kinde flowreth in May, and is in ſeede in June.
2 The ſeconde doth alſo flower and ſeede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσφόδελος: in Latine, Albucus, and Haſtula regia: in ſhops Affodilus: in French, *Hache royale*, or *Aſphodel*: of the common Herboriſtes of Brabant, Affodilen. The flower with his ſtemme is called in Greeke ἀνθερικός, Anthericos: and in Latine, as Plinie ſayth, Albucum: in Engliſh alſo Affodyl, and Daffodyll.

1 The firſt kinde is called Aſphodelus mas, and Haſtula regia mas, and is that ſame whiche Dioſcorides deſcribeth.
2 The ſeconde is called Aſphodelus fœmina, and Haſtula regia fœmina, and is that whiche Galen deſcribeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

The Nature.

1 Affodyl eſpecially the roote of the firſt kind is hoate & dry in ỹ ſecond degree.
2,3. The rootes of the other kinde, are hoate and dry almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of ỹ firſt kind boiled & dronkẽ, prouoketh vrine, & womẽs flowers. A
The waight of a dram therof taken with wine, healeth the payne in the ſide, B
the cough, the ſhrinking of ſinewes, crampes, and burſtinges.
It is very good againſt the bitings of venemous beaſtes, to drinke the quan- C
titie of three drammes therof with wine, and to lay vpon the wounde and hurted place the leaues, flowers and rootes beaten togither.
The ſeede & the flowers of the right Affodyl dronken in wine, are very good D
againſt ỹ poyſon of ſcorpiõs, & other venemous beaſtes, alſo they purge ỹ belly.
The roote boyled in the lyes of wine is good to be layd vpon corrupt feſtered E
ſores, and vpon olde vlcers, and the impoſtumes of the breaſtes and ſtones or genitours. It is alſo good againſt new ſwellings and impoſtemes that do but begin, being layde vpon in maner of an emplayſter with parched barley meale.
The iuyce of the roote boyled with good olde wine, a litle Myrrhe and Saf- F
fron, is a good medicine for the eyes, to cleare and ſharpen the ſight.
The ſame iuyce of it ſelfe, or mingled with Frankencenſe, hony, wine, and G
Myrrhe, is good againſt the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, when it is powred or dropped in.
The ſame prepared & ordered as is aforeſaid, ſwageth the toothache powred H
and dropped into the contrarie eare to the payne and greefe.
The aſhes of the burned roote, and ſpecialy of the ſeconde kind do cure and I
heale ſcabbes and noughtie ſores of the head, and doo reſtore agayne vnto the pilde head, the heare fallen away, being layde therevnto.
The oyle ỹ is ſodden in the rootes being made holow, or the oyle in which the K
rootes haue ben boyled, doth heale ỹ burnings with fire, mouldy or raw kibed heeles, & doth ſwage ỹ paine of the eares, & deafneſſe, as Dioſcorides writeth.
The rootes do cure the morphew or white ſpots in the fleſh, if you rub them L
firſt with a linnen cloth in the Sonne, & then annoynt the place with the iuyce of the roote, or lay the roote to the place.

Of the Vine. Chap. lxxx.

The Kyndes.

There are diuers ſortes of vines, but aboue all the reſt there are two moſt notable: that is to ſay, the garden or husbanded vine, and the wilde vine, as writeth Dioſcorides, and the Ancientes. The manured or husbanded vine is alſo of diuers ſortes, both in faſhion and colour, ſo that it is not eaſie to

number or describe all the kindes: whereof it shalbe sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeeldeth a darke red liquer, the whiche is called of some Tinctura. The seconde is blewe, and yeeldeth a cleare white liquer, the which yet notwithstanding wareth redde, when it is suffered to setle in the vessel. The thirde vine is white and yeeldeth a white wine or liquer, the whiche continueth white. And all these sortes of the manured or garden vines are lyke one another in leaues, braunches, wood, and timber.

Vitis. The manured vine.

The Description.

THE vine hath many weake and slender braunches, of a wooddy substance, ouercouered with a cloūe barke, or chinking rinde (from which braunches) groweth foorth new encrease of knottie shutes or springes, bringing foorth at euery knotte or ioynt, broade iagged leaues, diuided into fiue cuttes or partes, also it putteth foorth at the aforesayd ioyntes with the leaues certayne tendrelles, or clasping caprioles, & tying taggiets, wherewith al it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, and all thinges els that it may attayne vnto. The same new springes and braunches, doo also bring foorth, for the most part, at the seconde, thirde, and fourth knotte or ioynt, first of all little bushie tuftes, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed togither, within whiche berries or grapes are founde small graynes or kernelles, whiche be the seede of the vine.

The Place.

The vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaynes, that stande open to the South, in hoate Countries and Regions, as in Canarie, and the Ilandes adioyning in Barbaria, Spayne, Greece, Candie, Sicile, Italy, and diuers other hoate Regions. It groweth also in Fraunce, and Almaigne, by the riuer Rheyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower Countries do bring foorth very smal or thin wines, for none other cause but onely bycause þ Sonne is not so vehement, and the nightes be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth.) The Sonne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetenesse, and the Moone shine his ryppenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie of Candie, and other the lyke hoate Countries, both sweete and strong: for the Sonne shineth vehemently in those Countries, and the nightes be longer then in this Countrie. And for this consyderation the wine of Rheyne, and of other the Septentrional or North Regions are weaker, and not so sweete & pleasant, bycause þ nights in those Countries be shorter, & the Sonne hath not so muche strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh, Swedlande, Denmarke, Westphale, Pruisse, and other colde Countries: for the nightes be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sonne is but smal.

The

The Time.

The vine flowreth in high and baſe Germanie or Almaigne, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be through ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to ſay in October, they preſſe foorth the wine, and put it into hoggeſheades, and veſſels, fit for that purpoſe, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Douche, Wijnmaent.

The Names.

The manured vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος οἰνόφορος, καὶ ἄμπελος ἥμερος: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Douche, Weinreb: in baſe Almaigne, Wijngaert: in Engliſhe, the garden or manured Vine or Grape.

The Nature.

The leaues, branches, and tendrelles of the vine, are colde, drie, and aſtringent, and ſo be the greene berries or vnripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hoate and moyſt in the firſt degree, and the Raiſen or dried grape is hoate and drie, as witneſſeth Galen.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the vine dronken, A is good for them that vomit or ſpet blood, and is good againſt the bloddy flixe, and for women with childe that are giuen to vomit. The ſame vertue haue the branches and claſping tendrelles to be taken alone by them ſelues: and ſo haue the kernelles, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The ſame tagglettes or claſping tendrelles of the vine, pound with parched B barley meale, are good to be applyed to the headache comming of heate, and vpon the hoate vlcers of the ſtomacke.

The aſhes of the drie boughes or cuttinges of the vine burnt, and layde to C with vineger, do cure the excreſcence & ſwellings of the fundement, the which muſt firſt be ſcarrified or pared.

The ſame diſſolued in oyle of roſes and vineger, is good to be layde to the D bitinges of Serpentes, to diſlocations or members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, or heate of the ſplene or milte.

Greene grapes ingender windineſſe in the belly and ſtomacke, and do looſe E the belly.

The dryed Raiſens are very good againſt the cough, and all diſeaſes of the F lunges, the kidneyes and the bladder.

They be alſo very good (as Galen ſaith) againſt the ſtoppings and weake- G neſſe of the liuer, for they both open the ſame, and ſtrengthen it.

The broth of Raiſen kernelles, is good agaynſt the blooddy flixe and the H laſke, if it be altogither powred into the body at one gliſter.

It ſtoppeth alſo the ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers, if they bathe I them ſelues in the ſame brothe or decoction of the kernelles.

The ſame kernelles pounde very ſmall and laide to with ſalt, doo conſume K and waſte harde ſwellinges, and aſſwageth the blaſtinges and ſwellinges of womens breaſtes.

Of the wylde Vine or Grape. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kindes.

The wilde vine is of two ſortes, as Dioſcorides ſayth, the one ſorte hath flowers, & grapes which neuer come to ripeneſſe: and the other bringeth foorth ſmall grapes or berries whiche come to ripeneſſe.

The

The Deſcription.

1 THe wilde vine is much like to the gardē vine, in branches, leaues, and claſping capreoles, wherof the firſt kind bringeth foorth firſt his flowers, and afterwarde his fruite lyke to the garden vine: but the fruite commeth not to ripeneſſe.

2 The ſecond kind bringeth foorth ſmal cluſters, ful of litle berries or grapes, the whiche do become ripe, and they drie them lyke Rayſens. And of theſe are made the ſmal Rayſens, which are commonly called Corantes, but more rightly Rayſens of Corinthe.

The Names.

The wilde vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine, Vitis ſylueſtris, and Labruſca: in Engliſhe, the wilde grape or vine.

1 The decaying or fading fruite, of the firſt kinde of wilde vine, and alſo the flowers of the ſame, is called in Greeke ὄινανθη: and in Latine, Oenanthe.

The iuyce whiche they preſſe out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other ſortes of greene and vnripe grapes, aſwel of the garden as of the wilde kind of vines, is called in Greke ὀμφάκιον: & in Latine, Omphacium: in ſhops, Agreſta: in French, *Verius*, & of ſome *Aigras*: in base Almaigne, Verpus: in Engliſh, Verius.

2 The fruite of the ſeconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, Paſſulæ de Corintho: in Frenche, *Raiſins de Corinthe*: in base Almaigne, Cozuthen: in Engliſhe, Currantes, and ſmall Rayſens of Cozynthe,

The Nature.

The leaues, branches, and claſping capreoles of the wilde vine, haue lyke power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, and claſping tendrelles of the manured or garden vine, & ſo hath the Verius of the ſame. The Rayſens or Currantes are hoate and moyſt of nature and complexion, not muche vnlyke the common fraple Rayſens in operation.

The Vertues.

The leaues, branches, and tendrelles of the wilde vine, are of like vertue & operation, as the leaues, branches, & claſpers of the garden vine, and do ſerue as wel to all purpoſes, as they of the garden vine.

The flower with the vnripe and withering fruite of the firſt kinde of the wilde grape ſtoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being layde outwardly vpon the ſtomacke, they are good againſt the debilitie and weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and ſower belchinges and lothſomneſſe of the ſame, and they be alſo of the ſame effect to be eaten.

It ſwageth headache, being layde vpon the ſame greene, or mingled with Doyle of roſes and vineger, and is muche profitable againſt the ſpreading and fretting ſores of the genitours or priuities.

The Verius doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the wither-ed & vnripe grape, eſpecially when it is dryed & made into powder: for being ſo prepared & occupyed, it is an excellent medicine againſt the weakeneſſe and heate of the ſtomacke, for it doth both ſtrengthen and refreſh or coole the ſame, howſoeuer it be vſed, whether in meates or otherwyſe.

They make a ſyrupe with this Verius, ſugar, or hony, the whiche is very good againſt thirſte in hoate agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the ſtomacke, that commeth through heate of cholerique humours.

It is alſo good for women with childe to ſtirre vp in them good appetite of meate luſt and to take from them all inordinate luſtes or vayne longing, and alſo to ſtop the wambling in their ſtomackes and parbreaking.

Currantes or Rayſens of Cozinthe, do not much differ in vertue, from tapnet or fraple Rayſens.

The end of the fyfth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes.

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
19134/371

good for them that haue the dropſie, and for all them that haue any ſtopping of the liuer, the ſplene or melt, the kidneyes or bladder: for partly it purgeth & driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vrine, all waterie, tough, and ſuperfluous humours. The ſeede is of the ſame vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe.

The ſame ſeede is very good to be mixt with all medicines whiche prouoke B vrine and breake the ſtone, for by his ſubtill nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe.

Broome flowers mingled with ſwines greaſe, ſwageth the paynes of the C gowte, being applyed thereto.

This Broome hath al the vertues of Spaniſh Broome, and it may be vſed D againſt all ſuch infirmities wherevnto Spaniſh Broome is required.

Broome Rape is counted of ſome Empiriques (or practiſioners) in theſe E dayes, for an excellent medicine againſt the ſtone, & to prouoke vrine, to be firſt boyled in wine and giuen to drinke. for as they ſay, it openeth the ſtoppings of the kidneyes, prouoketh water, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth forth grauell.

The freſhe and greene iuyce of Broome Rape, doth cure and heale al newe F woundes, and cleanſeth thoſe that are corrupt & rotten: it may be lykewiſe vſed againſt other vlcers and corrupt ſores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preſeruation of the ſame iuyce, after it is preſſed or taken G out of the greene rootes, ye muſt ſet it in the Sonne vntil it waxe thicke, or ye muſt put to it a litle hony, & ſet it in the Sonne, for then it wilbe better, & more apt to mundifie & cleanſe woundes and rotten vlcers: it may be alſo take out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oyle, & wil ſerue to al intentes, euē as ỹ iuyce.

The ſame oyle of Broome Rape doth ſcoure and driue away al ſpottes, len- H tiles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and puſhes, as well from the face, as the reſt of the body being often annoynted therewithall.

Dioſcorides writeth, that Orabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled I as the ſpringes of Aſparagus.

Of Spaniſh Broome. Chap. viij.

The Deſcription.

1 The Spaniſh Broome alſo, hath woodiſh ſtemmes, from which grow forth long ſlender plyant twigges, the whiche be bare & naked without leaues, or at leaſt hauing very few ſmall leaues, ſet here and there farre apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not muche vnlyke the flowers of the common Broome, after which it hath coddes, wherin is the ſede browne and flat, lyke the other Broome ſeede.

2 There may be wel placed with this Broome, a ſtrange plant which beareth alſo long ſhutes or ſmal twigges, of a ſwarte colour & ſtraight: and vpon them are ſmal browne greene leaues, alwaies three ioyned togither, lyke the leaues of Trefoyle, but ſmaller. The flowers be yellowe, rounde, and cut into fiue or fiue partes, in faſhion not much vnlike the flowers of the common Bugloſſe, afterwarde they do bring forth graines or berries, as bigge as a peaſe, & blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the ſeede, ỹ which is flat as a Lentil ſeede. The roote is long & ſmal, creping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth forth new ſpringes in ſundry places.

The Place.

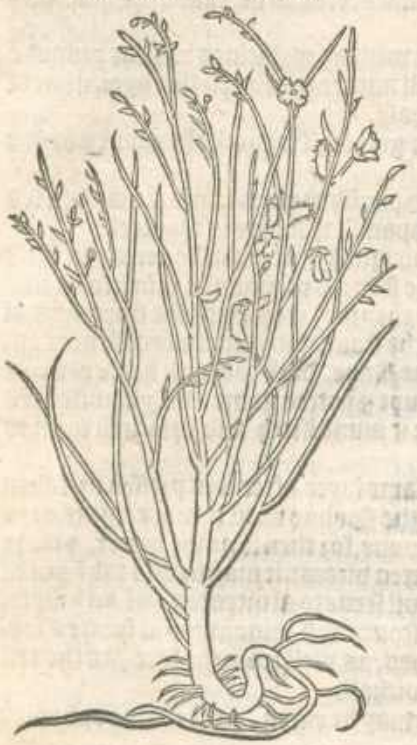
This Broome groweth in drie places of Spayne, and Languedoc, and is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Time.

This kinde of Broome flowreth in this Countrie in June, and ſomewhat

after, the ſeede is rype in Auguſt.

Geniſta Hiſpanica, ſiue Italica.
Spaniſh, and Italian Broome.



Geniſta peregrina Trifolia.
Trifolium fruticans.

The Names.

This Broome is lykewiſe called in Latine, Geniſta: and ſometime alſo Geniſtra, of the Herboriſtes of this Countrie, Geniſtra Hiſpanica: in baſe Almaigne, Spaenſche Brem: in Engliſh, Spaniſh Broome: and it is not ὠς ἀγρογ: in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioſcorides and Plinius do write.

The ſtrange plante hath no name that I know: for albeit ſome would haue it to be Cytiſus, this plant is nothing lyke thereto, and is lykewiſe named Trifolium fruticans.

The Nature.

Spaniſh Broome is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers and ſeede of Spaniſhe Broome, are good to be dronken with Imede or honyed water in the quantitie of a dram, to cauſe one to vomit ſtrongly, euen as white Hellebor or Neeſing powder, but yet without ieopardie.

The ſeede taken alone looſeth the belly, & for the quantitie bringeth foorth Bgreat plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigges or litle braches ſteeped in water, is preſſed forth a iuyce, Cthe whiche taken in quantie of a Ciat or litle glaſſe ful faſting, is good againſt the Squinanſie, that is, a kind of ſwelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the ſicke body in danger of choking, also it is good againſt þ Sciatica.

Of

Of baſe Broome or Woodwaxen. Chap. viij.

Genista humilis.

The Deſcription.

THis Broome is not muche vnlyke the common Broome, ſauing that it is not ſo high nor ſo ſtraight, but lyeth along almoſt vpon the grounde, with many ſmall branches proceeding frō a wooddy ſtem, and ſet with litle long ſmall leaues, and at ỳ top with many faire yellow flowers not much vnlyke the flowers of the common Broome, but ſmaller: after them come narrow huſkes or coddes, wherein is a flatte ſeede. The roote is harde and of wooddiſh ſubſtance like to the others.

The Place.

This kinde of Broome groweth in vntoyled places that ſtande lowe, and ſomtimes alſo in moyſt Clay groundes. It is founde about Anwarpe.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and Auguſt, and ſometimes after, & ſhortly after the ſeede is rype.

The Names.

This plante is doubtleſſe a kinde of Broome, and therefore it may be wel called in Latine, Geniſta humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, lowe and baſe Broome: in baſe Almaigne, Ackerbrem: the high Germaynes do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to ſay, ỳ flower to ſtaine, or dye withal, & do terme it in their language, Ferbblumen, Geel Ferbblumen, and Heyden ſmucke, bycauſe the Dyers do vſe of it to dy their clothes yellow: in Engliſhe, Woodwaxen, and baſe Broome.

The Nature.

This plante is of complexion hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Woodwaxen or baſe Broome in nature & operation is lyke to the common Broome, but not ſo ſtrong.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.

The Deſcription.

1 THE Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigges or ſmal branches, of a wooddiſhe ſubſtance, the whiche in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of litle greene leaues, amongſt which grow ſmall thornes, the whiche be ſoft and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigges or branches, are aboue one yere old, then are they (for the moſt part) cleane without leaues, and then do their thornes waxe harde and ſharpe with cruel prickles. Amongſt the litle ſmall leaues, are the flowers of a fayre or pale yellowe colour, and in ſhape and proportion like to Broome flowers, but muche ſmaller, after the whiche come ſmall coddes full of rounde reddiſhe ſeede. The roote is long and plyant.

2 The plant whiche the Brabanders do call Gaſpeldoren, ſhould ſeeme to be

a kinde of thorne Broome, the whiche is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth foorth straight ſpringes or ſhutes, of a wooddith ſubſtance, and without leaues, ſet thicke and ful of long ſharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boyſteous, harde and pricking, amongſt which growe ſmall yellowe flowers, and afterwarde coddes, like to the Broome flowers or coddes. The rootes be long growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almoſt as plyant and limmer as the roote of Reſt harrow or Cammocke.

Geniſtilla. Thorne Broome.

Geniſta ſpinoſa. Furze.

The Place.

1 Furze or thorne Broome groweth in vntoyled places, by the way ſides, and is founde in in many places of Brabant, and Englande.

2 The common or great Furze groweth alſo in the lyke places, and is founde in certayne places of Campany, Brabant, Italy, Fraunce, Buſcaye, and Englande.

The Time.

Thorne Broome flowreth in May and June.
At the ſame time flowreth the common Furze.

The Names.

1 The firſte plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Geniſtella, and Geneſtalla, that is to ſay, the ſmall Broome: in high Douche, Erdtfrymmen, of ſome, Klein Streichblumen, and Stechende Pfrymmen: in baſe Almaigne, Stekende Brem: in Engliſhe, Thornebroome.

2 And bycauſe the ſeconde kind in his flowers & cods is like Broome, it ſhould therefore

therefore ſeeme to be a prickley and wilde kind of Broome, wherfore it may be called in Latine, Geniſta ſpinoſa, and Geniſta ſyluestris: they call it in Frenche, *Du ionc marin* in base Almaigne, Gaſpeldoren: in Engliſhe, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to ſay, Hirci ſpina, or Paliurus, as ſome do thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpius.

The Nature.

Furze (but eſpecially the leaues) are of nature drie and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Furze boyled in wine or water, and dronken, do ſtop the exceſſiue courſe of womens flowers, and the laske alſo.

The ſeede dronken in wine is good againſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes.

Of Cammocke, Reſte Harrow, or Pety Whyn. Chap. x.

Anonis.

The Deſcription.

Cammocke or ground Furze hath many ſmall, lythey, or weake branches, ſet full of ſwarte greene and roundiſh leaues, and ſharpe, ſtiffe prickley thornes: amongſt whiche are ſweete ſmelling flowers lyke Peaſe flowers or blowinges, moſt commonly of a purple or carnatiõ colour, ſometimes all white, and ſometimes yellowe lyke Broome flowers, but that it is very ſeldome ſeene or found: after the flowers come ſmall coddes or huſkes, ful of brode flat ſeede. The roote is long and very limmer, ſpreading his brãches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, & ſtaye both the plough and Oxen in toyling the ground, for they be ſo tough and limmer, that the ſhare & colter of the plough cannot eaſily diuide, and cut them aſunder.

The Place.

Cammocke or ground Furze is found in ſome places of Brabant and England, about the borders of fertill feeldes, and good paſtures.

The Tyme.

It flowreth moſt commonly in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀγωνὶς & ὀνωνὶς: & in Latine, Anonis, & Ononis: of the later writers Arreſtabouis, Reſtabouis, & Remora aratri: of ſome alſo Acutella: of Cratenas Aegopyros: in Frẽch, *Arreſte beuf*: in high Douch, Hawhechel, Ochſenbrech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaigne, Prangwortel, & Stalcruyt: in Engliſhe Reſt Harrow, Cammocke, Whyn, Pety Whyn, or ground Furze.

The Nature.

The roote of Reſt Harrow, is drie in the third degree, and ſomwhat hoate.

The Vertues.

The barke of the roote taken with hony prouoketh vrine and breaketh the ſtone.

stone. The decoction or broth of the same sodde in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boyled in hony and vineger, is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in water and vineger and holden in the mouth, whyles it is is warme cureth the tooth ache.

The tender springes and croppes before they bring foorth leaues, preserued and kept in brine or salt, are good to be eatē in salades, for they prouoke vrine, and bring foorth the stone and grauell being sometimes vsed to be eaten.

Of Whortes and Whortelberies. Chap. xi.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Whortes, and Whortel beries, wherof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

Vacinia nigra.
Blacke Whortes.

Vacinia rubra. Red Whortes.

The Description.

THE plant which bringeth foorth blacke Whortes, is base and lowe of a woodish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somwhat more: the leaues be round & of a darke greene colour, lyke to the leaues of Boxe or Myrtel, the which at the comming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth agayne new leaues out of the same brāches. The flowers be round and holowe, open before, and grow alongest the branches amongst the leaues. The fruite is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and ful of liquer, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and couple.

Of this sorte there are founde some that beare white Berries when they be rype, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

The

2 The plant that bringeth foorth red woztes, in his growing and branches is like to that, which beareth the blacke berries oz whoztes, ſauing that ẏ leaues be greater and harder, almoſt lyke the leaues of a great boxe buſh, & they abide the winter without falling away oz periſhing. The flowers be of a Carnation colour, long, and round, and do growe in cluſters at the toppe of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not muche vnlyke the other, in taſte rough and aſtringent, oz binding, and not altogither ſo full of liquer as the blacke Whoztes. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance and long.

Vacinia paluſtria.
Marriſh Whoztes.

3 Amongſt theſe Whoztes oz Whoztel berries we may recke thoſe which the Germaynes oz Almaignes doo call Ueenbeſien, that is to ſay, Marriſhe oz Fenberries, of whiche the ſtalkes be ſmal, ſhoꝛt, limmer & tender creeping and almoſt layde flatte vpon the grounde, beſet and deckt with ſmal narrow leaues, faſhioned almoſt lyke to the leaues of ẏ commō Thime, but ſmaller, the beries grow vpon very ſmal ſtemmes at the ende oz toppe of the litle branches, almoſt lyke the red Whoztes, but lōger and greater, of colour ſometimes all red, and ſometimes red ſpeckled, in taſte ſomewhat rough and aſtringent.

1.2. ✤ *The Place.*

Whoztes growe in certayne woods of Brabant and Englande. The blacke are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are dayntie, and founde but in fewe places.

3 Marriſhe oz Fen Whoztes growe in many places of Holland, in low, moyſt places.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Whoztes do blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen oz Marriſhe Whoztes are ripe in July and Auguſt.

1.2. ✤ *The Names.*

The two firſt fruites are called in ſome places of Fraunce, *des Cuſins*, oz *des Morets*. in high Douche, Heydelbeeren, Drumperbeeren, and Bruchbeeren, in Brabāt, Crakebeſien, Poſtelbeſien, & Hauerbeſien. It may very well be called in Latine Vacinia, bycauſe they be little berries, in Latine, Baccæ: foꝛ as ſome learned men wꝛite, the woꝛd Vacinium, commeth of Baccinium, and was deriued of Bacca: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of Myrtilli, the whiche ſome doo call them by: yet theſe berries be not the right Vacinia, whereof Virgil wꝛiteth ſaying, Alba liguſtra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true Engliſh name is Whoztes, & of ſome Whoztel beries.

3 The thirde kinde is called of the Hollanders accoꝛdyng to the place of their growing, Ueenbeſien, and Ueencoꝛen, that is to ſay, Marriſhe beries, oz Fenberies: and we bycauſe of the lykeneſſe betwixt them and the other Whoztell beries, do cal them in Latine, Vacinia paluſtria, that is to ſay, Marriſh Whoꝛts, and Fenberies: foꝛ there is none other name knowen vnto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, oz Oxycocron of Valerius Coꝛdus.

✤ *The Nature.*

Whoztes, but eſpecially thoſe that be blacke, do coole in the ſecond degree, &

somewhat they drie and are astringent. Of the lyke temperament are Marrish whortes.

*The Vertues.

Whortes, and specially those that be blacke, eaten raw or stued with suger, A are good for those that haue hoate and burning feuers, and agaynst the heate of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stoppe the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit. B

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certayne C medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the whiche is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hoate agues, and is good for al the purposes whereunto the beries do serue.

Fen or Marrishe Whortes doo also quenche thirste, and are good against D hoate feuers or agues, and against all euil inflammation or heate of blood, and the inwarde partes, lyke to the other whortes wherevnto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude the blacke and Marrishe Whortes are muche lyke in nature, E vertue, and operation vnto Rybes, or the red, and beyondsea gooseberies, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

Of wilde Sumache, or Sumac. Chap. xij.

Rhus sylueſtris Plinij.
Plinies wilde Sumac.

Gratia Dei quibuſdam.
Hedge Hyſope.

*The Deſcription.

THis is a lowe shrub or woodddish plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon whiche grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlyke the leaues of the greater Boxe tree, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches

branches, come vp other litle branches, vpon whiche growe many spokie eares or tuftes, ful of many small flowers, and after them store of square or cornered seedes clustering togither. This seede is of a strong sauour and bitter taste, and full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortes or Whortell plantes.

2 We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Bocke calleth Hedge Hysope, which bringeth foorth from a woodish roote, slender stalkes, spreade abrode vpon the ground, couered with litle grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion lyke to garden Hysope, but shorter, at the top of whiche plant come foorth flowers fashioned lyke to the flowers of wilde Tanke, of colour somtimes a faint yellow, and somtimes white, after which come vp smal round knoppes or buttons, in whiche is founde a yellowe seede.

The Place.

1 The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the same Countrie about Kempen.

2 Hedge Hysope is founde in certayne places of Germanie and Fraunce, in wilde vntoyled places and mountaynes.

The Time.

1 This Rhus flowreth in May and June, the seede is ripe in July & August.

2 Hedge Hysope flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, & is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seede therof Myrtilli: notwithstanding, it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pseudomyrsine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in some places of Almaigne they cal it Altsein, and Borst, some take it to be ἐλαίαγνος, Oleagnus, of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is not very much lyke, but it seemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus, whiche Plinie speaketh of in the xxiiij. Chapter of the xj. booke of his excellent worke, called the Historie of Nature.

2 Hedge Hysope is called in high Douche, Heyden Ysop, Felde Ysop: in base Almaigne, Heyden Hysope, bycause it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing lyke, Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, whiche is a kinde of the lesse Centaurie, set foorth in the thirde part of this Historie Chap. xlij. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

The Nature.

The wilde Rhus, or Sumac, especially the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be layde in Awardrobes and presses to keepe garmentes from mothes.

Of Kneeholme. Chap. xiij.

The Description.

Kneeholme is a lowe woodishe plante, like the wilde Rhus or Sumacke, with rounde stalkes ful of branches, couered with a brownish thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackishe leaues which are thicke and prickley nothing differing frō the leaues of a myrtel tree, or the smaller Bore, sauing that eache leafe hath a sharpe prickle in the toppe. The fruite groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the whiche is faire and red when it is ripe, with a harde seede or kernell within. The roote is white and single.

The Place.

Kneeholme, groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyn, & in some places of

of England, as in Esser, Kent, Barkeshire, and Hamshire, in many places it is planted in gardens.

Ruscum.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and sommer, and in Italy and such lyke places where as it groweth of his owne accorde, it bringeth foorth his fruit in August, but in this Countrie it beareth no fruite.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μυρσίνη ἀγρία, ὀξύμυρσινη, μυρτάκανθα, ἡμιάκανθα: in Latine, Ruscum, Ruscus, & Myrtus sylvestris, and Scopa Regia, as Marcellus an Auncient writer sayth. In Shoppes it is called Ruscus: in English, Kneeholme, Kneehul, Butchers broome, and Petigree. also we may cal it ỳ wilde Myrtel: it is called in Frēch *Myrte sauuage*, of some *Buys poignant*, and *Houſſon*: in high Douche, Meuszdorn, and Keerbesien: in base Almaigne, Stekende palme, that is to say, Prickley Bore, bycause it is somewhat lyke Bore, the whiche they doo commonly call Palmboom: of some also Muysdorne.

✠ *The Nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hoate in the seconde degree and drie in the first.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Kneeholme or Ruscus made in wine and dronken prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth foorth grauel: and is good for them A that can not with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundise, the headache, B and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruite be of the same working or facultie as the rootes be, C but not so effectuall or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vsed.

Of Horse tongue, Double tongue, and Laurus of Alexandria. Chap. xiiij.

✠ *The Description.*

1 Double tongue hath rounde stalkes lyke Salomons seale, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which e grow vpon eache syde thicke brownish leaues, not muche vnlyke to Baye leaues, vppon the whiche there groweth in the midle of euery leafe another smal leafe fashioned like a tongue, and betwixt those smal and great leaues, there growe rounde redde beries as bigge as a pease or therabouts. The roote is tēder, white, long and of a good sauour.

2 There is founde another kinde of Double tongue, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth foorth his fruite vpon the leaues, and is lyke to the aforesayde, in stalkes, leaues, fruite, and rootes, sauing that there growe none other smal leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues.

The

3 The learned Matthiolus setteth foorth a thirde kinde, the whiche is much lyke to the abouesayd in rootes and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euery berie groweth vpon a stemme by it selfe comming foorth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayde berics be redde, and as bigge as Ciche Pealen.

Hippoglossum.
Horse tongue or double tongue,

Laurus Alexandrina.
Laurus of Alexandria.

✣ *The Place.*

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke woodded of Italy. The Herborists of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

✣ *The Tyme.*

It deliuereth his seede in September.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The first of these herbes is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον, or ὑπόγλωσσον, or ἐπίγλωσσον, and as some write, ἐπιφυλλόκαρπον: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers vularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Biflingua: in high Douche, Zapfflinkraut, Hauckblat, Aukenblat, Beerblat, & Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaigne, Keelcrupt, Tongẽblat, and Tapkenscrupt, that is to say, Tongue herbe, or Tongue worte, also the Pagane or vplandishe tongue, Horse tongue, and double tongue, & tongue blade.

2 The seconde seemeth to be a kinde of Hippoglossum, and therefore some cal it Hippoglossum fœmina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The

The third is called in Greeke δάφνη ἀλεξανδρεια, καὶ δάφνη ἰδαία: in Latine, Laurus Alexandrina, and Laurus Idæa, of some late writers Victoriola: in Frenche, *Laurier Alexandrin* in base Almaigne, Laurus van Alexandrien: in Englishe also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tongue Laurell.

The Nature.

Tongueblade or double tongue his nature is to asswage payne, as Galen saith.

But the Laurel of Alexandria is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The leaues and rootes of double tongue, are much commended against the swellinges of the throote, the vuula, and the kernelles vnder the tongue, and agaynst the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Marcellus saith, that in Italy they vse to hange this herbe about ỳ neckes of young children that are sicke in the vuula: a garlande made therof & worne, or set next vpon ỳ bare head, is good for the headache, as Dioscorides writeth. Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonefull of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descende downe to his naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurel boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine & womens naturall sicknes, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

Of Tamarisk. Chap. xv.

The Kyndes.

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

The Description.

Myrica humilis.

1 TAmarisk is a litle tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale greene, and sometimes brownish, vppon the whiche grow litle grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or lyke to Sauine. The flowers be of a browne purple colour, and lyke wool or Cotton, the which at their falling of, are caried away with the winde.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues lyke ỳ other, but it groweth much higher that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser Oke Apples or galles.

The Place.

1 The smal or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is founde in some places of Germanie, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

2 The greater Tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the whiche is yet vnknowen to them of our time.

The Time.

The litle Tamarisk flowreth in the spring

ſpring of the yeere, but eſpecially in May.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke μυρίκη: in Latine, Myrica, and Tamarix: in the beſt Apothecaries Shops, Tamariſcus, and according to the ſame in Engliſhe, Tamariſk: in Frenche, *Tamarix*, of ſome *Bruyere ſauuage*: in high Douche, Tamariſken holtz, of ſome Birtzenbertz: in baſe Almaigne, Tamariſchboom.

The Nature.

The leaues and newe ſpringes of Tamariſk, are ſomwhat warme and abſterſiue, without any manifeſt drouth or drines. The fruite and the barke therof are drie and aſtringent, and of the nature of galles.

The Vertues.

Tamariſk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the milt or Spleene, and for the ſame purpoſe it is ſo good and A
founde true by experience, that Swine whiche haue bene dayly fedde out of a trough or veſſel made of the Tamariſk tree or timber, haue bene ſeene to haue no milt at al. And therefore it is good for them that are Splenitique to drinke out of a cup or diſhe made of Tamariſk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues & young ſpringes of Tamariſk boyled in wine B
with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and vnſtoppe the hardneſſe and ſtoppings of the milt or ſplene. The ſame vertue hath the iuyce therof dronken in wine, as Plinie ſayth.

Againſt the tooth ache, it is alſo very good to holde in the mouth the hoate C
decoction of the leaues and tender branches of Tamariſk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth ſtay the ſuperfluous courſe D
of womens flowers, if they ſit or bath in the ſame whiles it is hoate.

The ſame decoction made with the young ſhutes and leaues killeth the lice E
and nittes, if the place whereas they be, be waſhed therewith, al.

The fruite of the great Tamariſk is good againſt the ſpetting of blood, the F
ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers: againſt the laſke and bitinges of venemous beaſtes.

They vſe this fruite in ſteede of Galles in medicines, that are made for the G
diſeaſe of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Tamariſk is of the ſame vertue as the fruite, and is good to H
ſtoppe laſkes and all iſſue of blood.

Of Heath. Chap. xvi.

The Kindes.

There is in this Countrie two kindes of Heath, one whiche beareth his flowers alongſt the ſtemmes, and is called lōg Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tutteys or tuftes at the toppes of the branches, the whiche is called ſmal Heath.

The Deſcription.

Heath is a wooddith plant ful of branches, not much vnlyke the leſſer Tamariſk, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and lower, it hath very ſmall tagged leaues, not much vnlyke the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender Cotton) but browner and harder. The flowers be lyke ſmal knoppes or buttons parted in foure, of a fayre carnation colour, and ſometimes (but very ſeldome) white, growing alongſt the branches from the middle vpwarde euen to the top. The rootes be long and wooddithe, and of a darke red colour.

The ſecond kind of Heath, is alſo a litle baſe plant, with many litle twigges, or ſmall ſlender ſhutes comming from the roote, of a reddiſhe browne colour,

Erica. Heath. Erica altera. Smal Heath.

with very smal leaues, in fashion not vnlike the leaues of common Thyme, but muche smaller and tenderer, the flowers growe at the toppe of the strigges, or twigges, fiue or sixe in a company togither, hanging downewardes, of colour Carnation and red, of making long and rounde, hollowe within, and open at the ende lyke a litle tonnell, smaller then a Cornell which is the fruite of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender, and creeping alongst, and putteth foorth in diuers places many newe twigges or strigges.

The Place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaynes that be drie, hungrie and barren, and in playnes wooddes and wildernesse.

The Tyme.

1 The first kinde of Heath flowreth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntyl September.

2 The seconde kinde flowreth about midsommer.

The Names.

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaigne, Heyden: and is thought of the later writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἐρείκη: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kinde also without doubt is a Heath: and therfore it may truely becalled in Latine, Erica altera: in Greeke ἐρείκη τρίφα.

The Nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale ỳ paine of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioſcorides, the flowers and leaues thereof B are good to be layed vpon the bitinges and ſtingings of Serpentes, and ſuch lyke venemous beaſtes.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vppon Dioſcorides lib. 1. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioſcorides, wherevnto he hath ſet two other figures of ſtrange Heath, ſent vnto him by one Gabriel Falloppius a learned Phyſition. Moreouer he commendeth muche the decoction of our common Heath made with fayre water, to be dronke warme both morning and euening, in the quantitie of fiue vnces, three houres before meate, againſt the ſtone in ỹ bladder, ſo that it be vſed by the ſpace of thirtie dayes: but at the laſt the patient muſt enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, & whiles he is in the ſaid bath, he muſt ſit vpon ſome of the Heath that made the foreſayde bath, the which bath muſt be oftentimes repeted and vſed. for by the vſe of the ſayd bath and diet or decoction he hath knowen many to be holpen, ſo that the ſtone hath come from them in very ſmall peeces. Alſo Turner ſayth, that for the diſeaſes of the milte, it were better to vſe the barkes of Heath (in ſteede of Tamariſk) then the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. li. 1. fol. 210. li. 2. fol 59.

Of Cotton or Bombace. Chap. xvij.

Xylon.

The Deſcription.

THis plant is but a ſhrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be brode with deepe cuttes or ſlittes, ſmaller then vine leaues, but els ſomwhat lyke. The flowers be yellowe, and ſomewhat purple in the middes, iagged about the edges. The fruite is almoſt lyke to Fylbeardes, brode and flat, and full of fayre white cotton, or the downe that we call Bombace, in whiche the ſeede lyeth hydden.

The Place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indias, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other ſuche Countries.

The Names.

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον καὶ βομβάκιον: and alſo in Latine, Xylum, and Goſſipium: in ſhoppes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombalum: in high Douche, Baumwol: in baſe Almaigne Boomwolle.

The Nature.

The ſeede of Cotton, is hoate and moyſt, as Serapio ſaith.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Cotton aſwageth the cough, and is good againſt all colde diſeaſes of the breaſt, augmenteth naturall ſtrength, and encreaſeth the ſeede of generation.

Of Capers. Chap. cxiij.

The Deſcription.

Capparis.

THE Caper is a prickley plant or buſh almoſt lyke the Bramble, with many ſhutes or bran-ches ſpread abrode & ſtretched alongſt the grounde, vppon whiche do grow hard ſharpe and crooked prickles with blackiſhe rounde leaues, ſtanding one againſt another, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Aſarabacca, or folefoote, or the leaues of a Quince tree, as Dioſcorides ſaith, but muche rounder. Amongſt the leaues ſpring vp ſmal knops or buds, the whiche do open into faire ſtarrelyke flowers, of a pleaſant ſmell or ſauour: afterwardes commeth the fruite whiche is long & round, ſmaller then an Olyue, & hath in it ſmal cornes or kernelles (lyke to them in the Pomgranate, as Turner ſaith.) The roote is long and woodditſhe, couered with a white thicke barke or rinde, whereof they vſe in Phyſicke.

The Place.

Capers growe in rough vntoyled places, in ſtony ſandy grounde, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spayne, Italy, Arabia, and other ſuch hoate Countries: it groweth not in this Countrie, but the fruite and flowers are knowen vnto vs, becauſe they be brought to vs from Spayne preſerued in bryne or ſalt.

The Names.

Capers are called in Greeke κάππαρις: and in Latine, Capparis, of ſome alſo κυνόσβατος, Cynosbatos, that is to ſay in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Sentis Canis: in high Douche, Capperen: in baſe Almaigne, Cappers.

The Nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, & other hoate Countries, are very hoate euen almoſt in the third degree, cauſing wheales, puſtulles, and vlcers in the mouth, conſuming and eating the fleſh euen to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spayne, be not ſo ſtrong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree) and therfore are fitter to be eaten, becauſe they be moderately hoate, dry, & aſtringent, eſpecial the barke of the roote which is moſt deſired in Phyſicke: for the flowers & young leaues be not of ſo ſtrong operation, and therefore doo ſerue better to be eaten with meates.

The Vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the milt, to be taken with Orinel, or mingled with oyles & oyntments fit for that purpoſe, & applyed or layd to outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Alſo they vſe with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to ſuche as haue the Sciatica, the Palſie, and to them that are druſed or ſquat, or haue fallen from aboue.

It

It ſtirreth vp womens deſyred ſickneſſe, & doth ſo mightily prouoke vrine, C
that it waſeth blooddy, if it be to muche vſed and in to great a quantitie.

It cleanſeth olde vlcers and rotten ſores that are harde to heale, and layde D
to with vineger, it taketh away fowle white ſpottes and morphew.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the lyke vertue as the rootes, but E
not ſo ſtrong, as Galen ſayth.

The ſeede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, F
ſwageth toothe ache.

The iuyce of the leaues, flowers and young fruite of Capers, killeth the G
wormes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preſerued in ſalt or pickel, as they be brought into this Coun- H
trie, being waſhed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for
it ſtirreth vp appetite, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer and milt, conſumeth
and waſteth the colde flemes that is gathered about the ſtomacke. Yet they
nouriſhe very litle or nothing at all, as Galen ſaith.

Of Gooſeberies. Chap. cix.

Vua Criſpa.

The Deſcription

THE Gooſeberie buſhe is a wooddiſhe prickley plante growing to ỹ height of two three, or foure foote, with many whitiſhe branches, ſet full of ſharpe prickles, and ſmothe leaues of a light greene colour, ſomewhat large and round, cut in, & ſnipt about almoſt like to vine leaues. Amongſt the leaues growe ſmal flowers, and after them rounde beries, the whiche are firſt greene, but when they ware ripe, they are ſomewhat yellowe or reddiſhe and cleare through ſhining, of a pleaſant taſte ſomewhat ſweete. The roote is ſlender, harde, wooddiſhe, and full of hearie ſtringes.

The Place.

The Gooſeberie is planted commonly almoſt in euery garden of this Cõtrie alongeſt the hedges & borders of the ſame.

The Tyme.

The Gooſebery buſh ſpringeth bytimes, and wareth greene in Marche, yea and ſometimes in Februarie, it flowreth in April, and bringeth foorth his fruit in May the which is muche vſed in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

The Names.

The Gooſeberie is called of the later writers in Latine, Groſſularia. Geſnere thinketh it to be ἀκανθοκτανέθες, Spina Ceanothos of Theophraſtus.

The fruite is called in Latine, Vua criſpa: of ſome Groſſula: of Matthiolus, Vua ſpina, whiche may be Engliſhed, Thorne grape: in Frenche, *des Groiſſelles*: in high Douche, Kreuſzbeer, and Kruſelbeer: in baſe Almaigne Stekelbeſien, or Kroeſbeſien, and of ſome alſo Knoeſelen.

The Nature.

The fruite before it is ripe (for then it is most vsed) is colde and drie in the seconde degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnripe grapes of the vine are. *The Vertues.*

The vnripe Gooseberie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of blood, especially if the iuyce of them pressed foorth and dried.

The same greene Gooseberies or their iuyce, is very good to be layd vpon hoate inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not al thing so vertuous.

The greene Gooseberie eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, & cooleth the vehemēt heate of the stomacke and liuer, and doth swage and mitigate the inwarde heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The young leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke vrine, and are good for suche as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

Of redde Gooseberies. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes.

Of these beries there be two sortes in this Countrie: the one beareth a red fruite of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

The Description.

Vua vrsi Galeni. Ribes, vulgò.

1 THE red beyondsea Gooseberie, hath woddishe pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and brode blackishe leaues, not muche vnlyke vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, vppon the young sprigges or sprayes clustering togither, and a great many hanging downeward by smal stringes or stemmes: whē those flowers be past there grow vpon euery syde of the said stringes many small greene berries at the first, ꝑ which afterwarde waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

2 The blacke Gooseberies are lyke to the aforesayde, in branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite, sauing they be of a blacke colour and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vsed.

The Place.

1 Beyondsea Gooseberies are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

2 The blacke Goosederies growe of them selues in moyst vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches & water courses.

The Time.

Beyondsea Gooseberies are most commonly rype in July.

The Names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, Grossularia rubra, Grossularia.

laria tranſmarina, Ribes, and Ribeſum: yet this is not right Ribes.

The fruite is alſo called of the later writers Groſſulę tranſmarinæ, and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be the fruite the whiche Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis ſecundum locos, calleth ἄρκτου σταφυλαί, Vuæ vrſi: in ſhoppes they cal it Ribes: in French, *Groiſelles d'outre mer*: in high Douche, S. Johans treuble, or Treublin, and S. Johans beerlin: in baſe Almaigne, Beſiekens ouer zea, and Welbeſiekens.

1 The firſt kinde is called Groſſulæ rubræ, Ribes rubrum: in Engliſhe, Redde Gooſeberies, Beyondſea Gooſeberies, Baſtard Corinthes, & common Ribes: in Frenche, *Groiſelles rouges*: in baſe Almaigne, Roode Welbeſien, and of this ſort onely they vſe in ſhoppes, and meates.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Ribes nigrum: in Engliſh, Blacke Gooſeberies, or blacke Ribes: in Frenche, *Groiſelles noires*: in baſe Almaigne, Swerte Welbeſien.

✠ *The Nature.*

The red Gooſeberies are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and aſtringent or binding.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Red Gooſeberies do refreſhe and coole the hoate ſtomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be take against al inflammation, & burning heate of the blood, and hoate agues. A

The ſame holden in the mouth & chewed, is good againſt al inflammation, and hoate tumours in the mouth, and quencheth thirſt in hoate agues. B

It ſtoppeth the laſke comming of a cholerique humour, and the blooddy flixe, especially the Robbe or dried iuyce thereof. C

The rob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good for all the diſeaſes abouesayde, it ſtoppeth vomitinges, and the vpbreakinges of the ſtomacke, and is very good in hoate agues to be dronke with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth againſt thirſt. D

The blacke Gooſeberies are not vſed in Phyſicke. E

Of Berberis. Chap. xxi.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

THE Barberie plante, is a ſhrub or buſhe of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing foorth many woodditſh branches, ſet with ſharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitiſh greene & ſnipt round about, the edges like a ſaw ſet with fine prickles, of a ſharpe ſower taſt, & therfore is vſed in ſawces in ſteede of ſorrel. The flowers be ſmal, of a pale yellowiſhe colour, growing amongſt the leaues vpon ſhort cluſtering ſtems, after þ flowers there hang by the ſayd ſtemmes litle long round beries, red at the the firſt when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackiſh, in taſte ſower & aſtringēt, with a harde gray or blackiſhe kernel in the middle whiche is the ſeede. The roote is harde and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within as al the reſt of the wood of this plant is, of taſte ſomewhat rough or ſowre binding.

✠ *The Place.*

The Barberie buſhe is founde in Brabant about the borders of wooddes and hedges. It is alſo muche planted in gardens, eſpecially in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

✠ *The Time.*

The Barberie buſhe putteth foorth newe leaues in Aprił, as the moſt part of other trees doth: it flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names. Crespinus Matthioli.

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruit therof, ỳ which to them is best knowen: the learned Matthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, & the Barberie bushe or tree: in Frenche, *Espinevinette*: in high Douche, Paisselbeer, Saurich, Erbsel, Uersich: in base Almaigne Sauseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha, in Auicen and Serapiõ, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a redde fruite, the whiche Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, & is described hereafter in the xxxi. Chap. the other with a long blackishe fruite, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that whiche the later writers do call Berberis, it is also very lyke to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubbes or plantes whose young shutes and springes are good to be eaten.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of Barberies, are of complexion colde and drie in the second degree, & somewhat of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sawce to eate with meates as they do with Sorrel, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hoate people and them that are vexed with burning agues.

The fruite stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and al vnnaturall flure of blood.

The roote thereof stieped in lye, maketh the heare yellow, if it be often washed therewithall.

Of Acatia. Chap. xxij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the Countries of Pontus.

The Description.

1 THE first kind of Acacia is a litle thornie tree or bushe with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst whiche do arise leaues parted into many other small leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is rounde lyke Lupines, inclosed in long coddes, from out of whiche they drawe a iuyce or blacke liquor, the whiche is called Acatia. Matthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Alarabacca, and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buyldings, especially of shippes, some haue called it a thorne, bycause all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The seconde kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost lyke to the leaues of common Rue. The fruite lykewise is inclosed in coddes, as the fruite of the first kinde.

The

Acatia Aegyptia.
Acatia of Egypt.

Acatia altera.
Acatia of Pontus.

The Place.

1 The firſt Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wilderneſſe or deſertes.

2 The ſecond groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The Names.

1 This thorny tree or plante is called in Greeke ἀκακία: in Latine, Acatia, of Theophraſtus ἄκανθος ἡ ἄκανθα, in Latine, Spina. The gumme cõming out of this tree is called in Shoppes Gummi Arabicum, & is wel knowen, howbeit the liquor or iuyce of Acatia, whiche is alſo called Acatia, is vnknowen: for in ſteede of Acatia, they vſe in ſhoppes the iuyce of Sloos, or Snagges, whiche is the fruite of blacke thornes (called in baſe Almaigne, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.

2 The other, whereof we haue giuen the figure as of the ſeconde Acatia, is taken of ſome learned men for ἄκανθος ἄλλος, Aſpalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus ſetteth it foorth for the ſeconde kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

The Nature.

Acatia, eſpecially the iuyce therof (which the Ancientes vſed) is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the firſt, as Galen ſaith.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Acatia ſtoppeth the laſke, & the ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers: and bringeth backe againe, ſtaying and keeping in his natural place, the matrix or mother that is looſed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be dronken with red wine.

It

It is good to be layde to Serpigo, whiche is a disease of the skinne called wilde fire, and vpon inflammations and hoate tumours: also it is good to be layde to the wheales or hoate blisters of the mouth. B

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, blastinges, and swelling out of the same, to be applyed thereunto. C

Acatia maketh the heare blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water wherein it hath bene soked. D

The leaues and tender croppes of Acatia do setle and strengthen members out of ioynte, if they be bathed or soked in the hoate bath or stue made with the broth thereof. E

Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There is nowe two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtel.

The Description.

Myrtus. Myrtel tree.

1 THE great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this Countrie to the height of a man, with many branches couered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost lyke the leaues of Periuincle: amongst whiche leaues (in a hoate season) there is found in this Countrie, faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble Myrtel is a litle lowe plante in proportion and making not muche vnlike ỳ other, but much smaller. The leaues be small & narrowe, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Boxe, of colour not so blackishe as the leaues of the greater Myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more doubble.

3 Also there is nowe founde a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of Periuincle, called in Latine Periuinca, in all thinges els lyke to the others.

The Place.

The Myrtell tree or bush groweth plentifully in Spayne and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this Countre, but in the gardens of certaine Herboristes, the whiche do set it in paniers or baskettes, & with great heede and diligence they preserue it from the colde of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countrie. The small Myrtell is more common in this Countrie, than the greater.

The Tyme.

The Myrtell tree flowreth but seldome in this Countrie, except sometimes in a very hoate sommer: then it flowreth in June, without bearing either fruit or seede.

The

The Names.

The Myrtell is called in Greeke μυρσίνη: in Latine, Myrtus: by the whiche name it is knowen in the ſhopppes of this Countrie.

The fruite of the Myrtel is called in ſhops Myrtilli.

The cauſe of the Name

The Myrtel is called in Greeke μυρσίνη, bycauſe of a young Mayden of Athenes named Myrſine: who in beautie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in ſtrength & actiuitie al the luſtie laddes, or braue young men of Athenes, wherefore ſhe was tenderly beloued of the Goddeſſe Pallas or Minerua. Who willed her to be alwayes preſent at tourney, and tilte, running, vauting, and other ſuch playes of actiuitie or exercile: to the intent ſhe ſhould afterward as a iudge giue the garlande or Crowne of honour to ſuche as wan the price, and beſt deſerued the ſame: but ſome of them who were vanquiſhed, were ſo muche diſpleaſed with her iudgement, that they ſlue her. The whiche thing as ſoone as the Goddeſſe Minerue perceiued, ſhe cauſed the ſweete Myrtell to ſpring vp, and called it Myrſine, after the name of the Damoſell Myrſine, to the honour and perpetuall memorie of her, whiche tree or plante ſhe loueth as muche as euer ſhe loued the young Damoſel Myrſine.

The Nature.

Myrtell is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the firſt.

The Vertues.

Myrtel beries are good to be giuen them, which do ſpet, vomit or piſſe blood, A for they ſtoppe all iſſue of blood, and the ſuperfluous courſe of the menſtruall flowers.

The ſame be alſo good againſt the laſke, & the ſores or vlcers of the blader. B

The dried iuyce of Myrtelles ſerueth well for all the aforeſayde purpoſes, C and alſo for the weake and moyſt ſtomacke, & agaynſt the ſtingings of Scorpions and the felde ſpider.

The decoction of Myrtel beries maketh the heare blacke, & keepeth it from D falling, it cureth the euil ſores of the head, and cleanſeth the ſame from roome, or ſcruuie ſcales, if the head be often waſhed therewithal.

It is good to waſhe outward vlcers and ſores with the wine in which the E ſeede of Myrtel hath ben boyled. It is alſo profitable to be layd to the inflammations of the eyes, with a little fine flower: and agaynſt the filthie matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from dronkennelſe, if it be taken before hande. F

The decoction of the ſeede and leaues of Myrtell, ſtoppeth the ſuperfluous G courſe of the flowers, if you cauſe them to ſit or bath in it.

It is good to waſhe ſuche members as haue bene burſten or out of ioynt: for H it doth ſtrengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtell, are good to be layde vpon moyſt ſores, and I vpon all partes in whiche there is any great falling downe of humours.

The ſame with oyle of Roſes, or any other of the ſame operation, is good a- K gainſt conſuming ſores, and rotten vlcers, wilde fire, ſpreading tetters, & other ſuch hoate ſcabbes or puſtules.

The drie leaues of Myrtel layde to with conuenient oyntmentes or ſalues, L do heale the exulceration of the nayles, aſwel of the handes as of the feete, and do take away the ſweat of all the body.

Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiiij.

The Kindes.

There are two ſortes of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes & branches,

and

and harde thicke leaues, the other hath reddishe branches, especially when it is young, and softer leaues, and more gentle then the first.

✣ *The Description.*

Laurus. Laurel or Bay tree.

1 THE first kind of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a harde or thicke stem, body, or tronke, the whiche parteth it selfe into many boughes & branches couered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be brode, lõg, hard, thicke & sweete smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowishe knoppes, the whiche doo open into flowers of an herbish colour, and do change afterward into a long fruite, couered without with a thicke blacke browne pyll or barke, in which the kernell lyeth, of a whitish gray colour, fat & oylie, in taste sharpe & bitter.

2 The seconde kind of Bay is not much vnlyke the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, and it putteth foorth oftentimes newe shutes or branches from the roote, the whiche do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldome growe to the fashion or shape of a tree. The shutes & branches of this Bay are reddishe, and sometimes very red, and when they waxe olde, they are browne redde. The leaues be lyke to the others, sauing that they be more tender and soft, and as well smelling as the other.

✣ *The Place.*

Bay groweth plentifully in Spayne and the lyke hoate Countries. in this lowe Countrie they plant it in gardens and defende it in the winter time from colde with great diligence, sauing Zealande, and by the Sea syde in saltishe groundes: for there it groweth well of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweete groundes.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The Bay tree looseth not his leaues, but abydeth greene both winter and sommer. And about Marche or Aprill it putteth foorth new leaues & springes, it bringeth foorth no fruite in the lower Germanie, but in Englande it beareth plentie.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The Bay is called in Greeke δάφνη in Latine, Laurus: in high Douche, Lorbeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Laurus boom: in Englishe, Bay or Laurel tree.

2 The fruit is called in Latine, Lauri baccę: in English, Bay beries: in French, *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Douche, Lorbeeren: in base Almaigne, Bakeleers.

✣ *The cause of the Name.*

The Bay tree is called in Greeke δάφνη, by the name of a young Nymphe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was muche enamoured of her, so that he folowed her euery where so

ſo long, that at the laſt he tooke hold of her and held her faſt. But ſhe not otherwiſe able to auoyde the importunate ſewte of Apollo, ſodaynely called for ſuccour of her mother the earth, who preſently opened, and ſwallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in ſteede of her brought foorth a fayre Bay tree. When Apollo ſawe this change, he was much aſtonied, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof, and twiſted a garlande or cap, and ſet it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto, the Bay hath ſtill continued as a token of propheſie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to ſay, the Sonne. Therefore the Heathen ſay, that the Bay tree withſtandeth all euill ſpirites and enchantmentes: ſo that in the houſe where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neyther enchantements, lightninges, nor the falling euyll may hurt any body that is within. They ſay alſo, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for theſe cauſes (in times paſt) there was giuen a branche of Bay to the Romayne Senatours euery Newe yeres day. And for theſe cauſes alſo the Poetes were crowned with Garlandes of Bay, bycauſe that Poetrie, or the workes of Poetes, is a kind of propheſie or ſoothſaying, the whiche Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of the Bay tree, are hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree, eſpecially the fruite, the whiche is hoater then the leaues. The barke of the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Bay beries taken with wine is good againſt the bytinges and ſtinging of A Scorpions, and againſt all venome and poyſon.

The ſame pounde very ſmall, and mingled with hony or ſome Syrope, and B often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware drie, and are in conſumption, and that haue the payne to fetche breath, and haue their breaſt charged with flegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, C cureth the ſinging or humming noyſe of the ſame, and is good agaynſt hardeneſſe of hearing and deafneſſe.

Bay beries are put into medicines that are made to refreſh them that be ty- D red or wered, againſt crampes and drawing togither of ſinewes, moyſt and drie ſcruruineſſe, being applyed with oyles or oyntmentes ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe.

The oyle of Bay beries is of the ſame vertue: alſo it is good againſt bruſes, E and blacke and blewe markes, that chaunce after ſtripes or beatinges.

The barke of the roote of Bay dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine, breaketh F the ſtone, and driueth it foorth, and grauell alſo.

The ſame taken in like maner, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene G or milt, and to conclude, al other ſtoppinges of the inner partes: wherefore it is good agaynſt the Jaundiſe, that is inueterate or rooted, the hardneſſe of the ſplene or milt, the beginning of the Dropſie, and bringeth to women their deſired ſickneſſe.

Of Priuet. Chap. xxv.

The Deſcription.

PRiuet is a baſe plante, very ſeldome growing vpright, but is rather like to a buſhe or hedge then a tree, with many ſlender twigges and branches, and leaues ſomewhat long, of a darke greene colour, lyke the leaues of Periuincle, but ſomewhat larger and longer. At the toppes of the

branches growe tuftes of white flowers, somwhat lyke the flowers of Eldzen, after them come small beries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

Phillyrea, Ligustrum.

The Place.

Pziuet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germanie and Englande, and is also planted in many gardens.

The Time.

Pziuet flowzeth in May and June, and his fruit oz beries are rype in September.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscozides κυπρος) who ioyneth φιλλυρία next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, Ligustrum: yet this is not that Ligustrum, whereof Virgil and Columella haue written, whereof we haue treated before, li. 3. Cap. 52. in English, Pziuet, oz Pzimpzint: in Frenche, *Troesne*: in high Douch, Beinholtzlin, Wundholtz, Reinweiden: in base Almaigne, Reynwilghen, Wondthout, and Keelcrupt.

The Nature.

The leaues of Pziuet are colde, dzy, and astringent. The fruite hath a certayne warmenesse, but els in nature lyke to the leaues.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Pziuet do cure the swellinges, apostumations, and vlcers of the mouth, and the sozes, and pustules, oz blisters of the thzote, if the mouth be well washed and the thzote gargled with the decoction oz iuyce thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vppon hoate vlcers, and noughtie festering oz consuming sozes. And the fruite vsed in lyke maner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoeuer is burned oz scalded with fire, may be healed with the bzothe of Pziuet leaues. The flowers layd to the fozehead, swage the payne thereof. The oyle heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with thinges that are of a hoate nature, as Turner writeth, lib 2. fol. 32.

Of Agnus Castus. Chap. xxvi.

The Description.

AGnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shzubby bush oz tree, with many pliant twigges oz bzanches, that wil bende and ploy without bzeaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into fiue oz seuen partes, lyke to the leaues of Hempe, whereof eche part is long and narrow, not much vnlike the Mythie leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the vpmost of the bzanches lyke to spikie eares clustering togither rounde about the bzanches, and are of colour sometimes purple, & sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruite is rounde lyke Pepper coznes.

The Place.

Agnus Castus (as Dioscozides sayth) groweth in rough vntoyled places alongst

alongst by riuers, and water courses, in Italy and other hoate Countries, but here it is not to be founde, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

In this Countrie Agnus Castus flowreth in August.

✠ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greeke ἄγνος, Agnos: & of some λύγος ἢ ἄγνος: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina: and of some Piper agreste: in shoppes, Agnus castus: by the whiche name it is knowē of the Herboristes: in Englishe, Agnus Castus, Hempe tree or Chast tree: in Germanie it is called Schafmulle.

✠ *The Nature.*

Agnus Castus is hoate and drie in the thirde degree: & of nature very astringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A Agnus Castus is a singuler remedie and medicine for such as woulde liue chaste: for it withstandeth al vncleannesse or the filthy desire to lecherie, it consumeth & drieth vp the seede of generation, in what sorte soeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone layde on the bed to sleepe vppon. And therefore it was named Castus, that is to say, Chaste, cleane, and pure.

B The seede of Agnus Castus dronken, driueth away and dissolueth all windinesse and blastinges of the stomacke, entraples, bowels, and mother: & from al other partes of the body, where as any windinesse is gathered togither.

C The same openeth & cureth al hardnes & stoppings of the liuer & milt, and is good in the beginning of dropsies, dronken with wine in the quātity of a dram.

D It moueth womens natural sicknesse, to be taken by it selfe, or with Penny Ryal, or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

E They minge it profitably amongst Oyles and oyntmentes that are made to heate, mollifie, and heale the harde or stiffe members, that are waxen dead, alleepe, benummed, or weried: it cureth also the cliftes, or riftes of the fundement, and great gut, being layde to with water.

F Agnus Castus is good against al venemous beastes, it chaseth and driueth away al Serpents, and other venemous beastes from the place where as it is strowed or burned: it healeth all bitinges and stinginges of the same, if it be layde vpon the place greeued: the lyke vertue hath the seede thereof dronken.

G It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppinges, apostumations, and vlcers of the matrix, if wemen be caused to sit in the decoction, or broth thereof.

H The leaues therof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellinges of the genitours or coddes, being layde therevnto.

I Some write that if such, as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branche or rod of Agnus Castus in their hand, it wil keepe them both frō chaufing & werinesse.

Of Coziers Sumach. Chap. xxvij.

Rhus Coriaria.

The Description.

Sumach groweth lyke a busshie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing foorth diuers branches, vpon which grow long soft heary or veluet leaues, with a red stem or sinewe in the middle, the whiche vppon euery syde hath sixe or seuen litle leaues, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, lyke the leaues of Agrimonie, wherunto these leaues are muche lyke, the flowers growe amongst the leaues vppon long stemmes or footestalkes, clustering togither lyke the Cattes tayles, or blowinges of the Nut tree, of a white greene colour. The seede is flat and red, growing in rounde beries clustering togither lyke grapes.

The Place.

It groweth abundantly in Spayne and other hoate Countries. It is not found in this Countrie, but amongst certayne diligent Herborists.

The Tyme.

Sumach flowreth in this Countrie in July.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke ῥοῦς, and of Hyppocrates, ῥόος: in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitions Sumach: in Brabant of the Coziers and Leather dressers, which for the most part do trimme and dresse Leather like Spanishe skinnes, Smack: in Englishe, Sumach, and Leather Sumach, or Coziers Sumach.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greeke ῥοῦς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄμφακα, and ἐρυθρός: in Latine Rhus obsoniorum: in Englishe, Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greeke ῥοῦς βυρσοδεψικὴ: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tanne skinnes in Spayne and Italy, as our Tanners do with the Barke of Oke.

The Nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and beries of Sumach, are colde in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of a strong binding power.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Acatia hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens flowers, with al other issue of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bene boyled, stoppeth the laske and blooddy flixe, to be powred in as a glisker, or to bathe in the same decoction: it drieth vp also the running water & filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the heare blacke, that is washed in the same decoction or broth.

The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate doth also stop all fluxes of

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
19134/371

of the belly, with the blooddy flixe and womens flowers, eſpecially the white flowers.

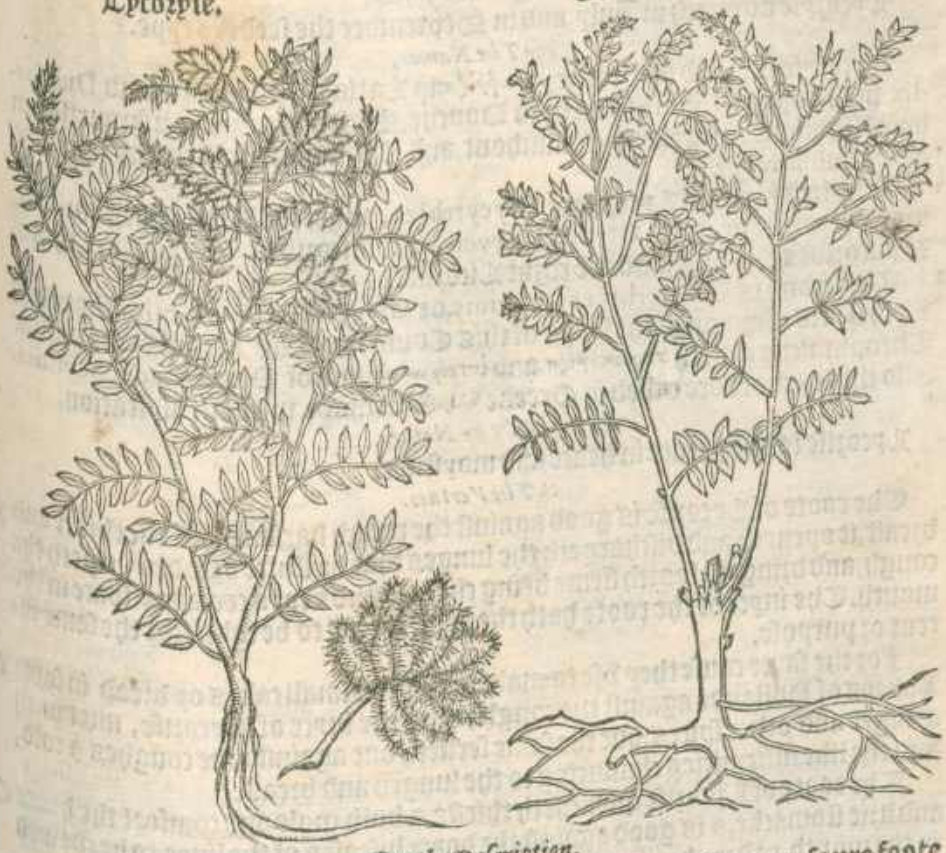
The ſame layde vpon newe bruſes, and ſquattes, that are blacke and blew, D greene woundes and newe hurtes, defendeth the ſame from inflammation or deadly burning, appoſtumation or euil ſwelling, alſo from exulceration.

The ſame pounde with Oxen coales, and layd to the Hemeroydes or flowing blood of the fundamēt healeth & drieth vp the ſame. The ſame vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or ſeede to waſh or bathe the Hemeroydes therein. E

Of Lycores. Chap. xxviij.

Glycyrrhiza. Radix dulcis. Lycorys.

Glycyrrhiza communis. Radix Scythica. Common Lycoriſe.



The Deſcription.

1 LYcorys hath ſtraight twigges and branches, of three or foure foote high, ſet with brownilhe leaues, made of many ſmal leaues ſtanding neare togither alongſt the ſtemmes, one directly againſt another, lyke the leaues of ỹ Maſticke tree, & Tragium or baſtarde Dyctam, the flowers growe vpon ſhort ſtemmes, betwixt the leaues and the branches, cluſtering togither lyke to ſmall pellettes or balles, the which being paſt, there foloweth rounde rough prickley heades, made of diuers rough huſkes cluſtered, or ſet thicke togither, in whiche is contayned a flat ſeede. The roote is long and ſtraight, yellow within and browne without, not much vnlyke the faſhion of the roote of Gentian, but ſweete in taſte.

There is another kinde of Licorys, whoſe ſtalkes and leaues be like to the aforeſayde: but the flowers and coddes thereof growe not ſo thicke cluſtering

togither in round heades or knoppes, but they grow togither lyke the flowers of Spike vpon small footestemmes, or lyke the flowers of Galega, or that kind of wilde Fetche, whiche some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij, in Frenche, *Sainct Foin*. The rootes of this Lycorise grow not straight, but trauersing ouerthwart with many branches, of a brownishe colour without, and pellowe within, in taste sweete, yea sweeter then the aforesayde.

The Place.

1 Lycorise, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.

2 The seconde sort is founde in certayne places of Italy and Germanie. In this Countrie they growe not of them selues, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes: but the seconde sort is best knowen.

The Tyme.

Lycorise flowreth in July, and in September the seede is rype.

The Names.

Lycorise is called in Greeke γλυκυρρίζα: in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulci radix: in Shoppes, Liquiricia: in high Douche, Sußholtz, and Sußwurtsel: in base Almaigne, Suethout, Galiffihout, and Califfihout: in Frenche, *Reglice, Regolice*, and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kinde of Lycorise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera, or Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza: that is Dioscorides Lycorise, and the right Licorise.

2 The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhyza Germanica, the which Lycorise is common in the shops of this Countrie. This is that roote whiche Theophrastus calleth σκυθικὴ ῥίζα, and ἐντεγλυκεία: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica. Also this is the roote called in Greeke ἄλιμος, Alimos, without aspiration.

The Nature.

Lycorise is temperate in heate and mopsture.

The Vertues.

The roote of Lycorise is good against the rough harshnesse of the throte and breast, it openeth and dischargeth the lunges that be stufte or loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth foorth fleme being chewed and kept a certayne space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeys of Hollande against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycorise, mixt with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against olde coughes & cold, and the like infirmities chauncing to the lunges and breast.

The roote of Lycorise quencheth thirste, & doth coole and comfort the hoate and drie stomacke, & is good against the hoate diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or dronken in a decoction.

The same is good against the vlcers of the kidneyes, and scabbes or sores of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of vrine, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vrine, being boyled in water and often dronken.

The same is good to be layde to with hony vppon the sores or vlcers of the outwarde partes: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Lycorise and the iuyce therof is a very good and holsome medicine, fit to asswage payne, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreable to the brest, the lunges, the raynes, the kidneyes, and bladder.

Of

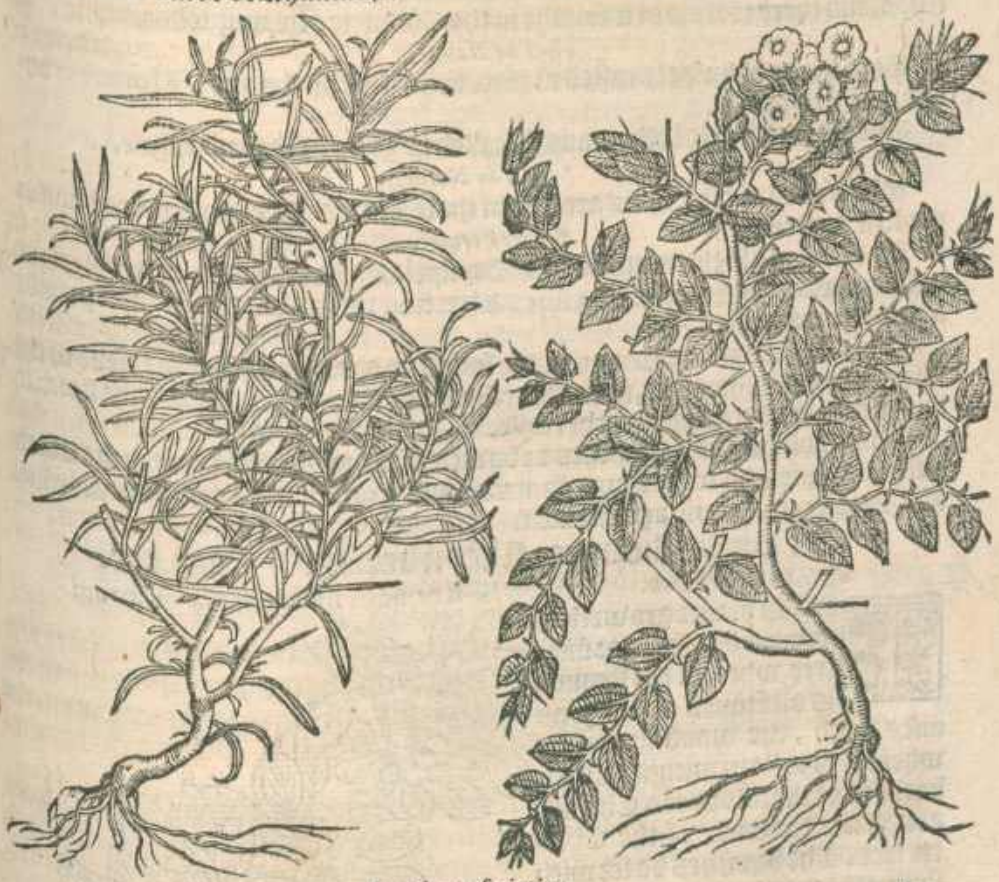
Of Rhamnus. Chap. cxix.

The Kyndes.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundishe leaues and somewhat browne.

Rhamni secunda species.
The seconde kinde of Rhamnus.

Rhamni tertia species.
The thirde kinde of Rhamnus.



The Description.

ALL the kindes of Rhamnus are plantes of a woodde she substance, the whiche (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigges and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, lyke the branches of white Thorne.

1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrowe, tender, flat leaues: amongst the whiche rise long, harde, and sharpe thornes.

2 The seconde kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlyke Olyue leaues, but muche smaller, amongst whiche there growe shorte thornes with stiffe prickles.

3 The thirde kinde hath leaues somewhat broade and almost rounde, of a brownishe colour drawing towardes red. The thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde. The flowers be yellowishe, the whiche past, there commeth vp the fruite whiche is large, and almost fashioned lyke to a wherrowe or buckler, in the whiche lyeth the seede.

The Place.

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowen in this Countrie, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.

2 The seconde kinde groweth in some partes of Germanie vppon banckes or diches by the Sea side, especially in Flaunders, where as in certayne places it groweth plentifully.

3 The thirde kinde is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herboristes, and there is store of it founde in the Countrie of Languedoc.

The Names.

This kinde of bushe is called in Greeke ῥάμνος: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknowen in shoppes.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is called in Italy, Christes thorne.

The Nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the seconde degree, and colde almost in the first degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is hoate, and cholerique inflammations, and consuming sores & fretting vlcers, when it is smal pounde and layde thereto.

The Physitions of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seede of the thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus sticke at mens doores and windowes, do driue away Sorcerie and Enchauntmentes that Witches and Sorcerers do vse against men.

Of Buckthorne or Rhein berries. Chap. cxx.

Rhamnus solutiuus recentiorum.

The Description.

THIS plante groweth in manner of a shrub or smal tree, whereof the stemme is oftētimes as bigge as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chesnut almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both harde & prickley, and roundish leaues, somwhat like the leaues of a gribble, grabbe tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after whiche there come litle rounde berries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

The Place.

This plante groweth in this Countrie, in feeldes, wooddes, and hedges.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The

The Names.

This thorne is called in Brabant Rhijn beslen dozen: in French, *Nerprun*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Douche, Weghedozn, that is to say, Way Thorne: bycause it groweth alongst the high wayes and pathes: in Latine of Matthiolus, Spina infectoria, and of some others, Rhamnus solutiuus, the whiche name I doo subscribe vnto, bycause I knowe none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing lyke to Rhamnus of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, & therefore not the right Rhamnus. The Italians do cal it *Spino Merlo*, some cal it *Spino ceruino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, Cerui spina: we may well call it in Englishe, Bucke Thorne.

The fruite of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijnbesien, that is to say in Latine, Baccæ Rhenanæ: in English, Rheyn beries, bycause there is much of them founde alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Douche, Weghedoznbeer, and Cruetzbeer.

The Nature.

It is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The beries of Bucke thorne do purge downeward mightily, driuing foorth A tough fleme and cholerique humours, and that with great force, and violence, and excesse, so that they do very much trouble the body that receiueth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministred, but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, whiche do set more store of their money then their lyues. But for weake fine and tender people, these beries be very dangerous and hurtful, bycause of their strong operation. And also bycause hitherto there is nothing founde, wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same beries before they be rype, soked, or delayed in Allom water, B they make a fayre yellowe colour, and when they be rype, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de vessie*: in high Douch, Sakfgrun: in base Almaigne, Sapgruen: in English, Sappe greene.

Of the White Thorne or Hawthorne tree. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

THE white Thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vpright after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it waxeth high as a Perrie, or wilde Peare tree, with a tronke or stemme of a conuenient bignesse, wrapped or couered in a barke of gray or ashe colour. The branches doo sometimes grow very long and vpright, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set ful of long sharpe thornie prickles. The leaues be brode and deepe, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white & sweete smelling, in proportion lyke to the flowers of Cherrie trees, and Plomtrees: after the flowers commeth the fruite whiche is rounde and red. The roote is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the grounde.

The Place.

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of feeldes, gardens, and woodes, and is very common in this Countrie.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is rype in September.

The Names.

This thorne is called in Greeke ὀξυάκανθα: in Latine, Spina acuta, of some

πυρίνα

πυρίνα, Pyrina, and πυτυάνθη, Pytianthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kinde of Auicens Amyrberis: in Englishe, White Thorne, & Hawthorne: in French it is called *Aube espine*: in high Douche, Hagdorn: in base Almaigne, Haghedoren, and witte Haghedoren.

It seemeth also to be κυνοσβάτος, that is to say, Rubus canis, & Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus, writeth lib. 3. Cap. 18.

Oxyacantha Dioscoridis.

The Nature.

The fruite of White Thorne is drie and astringent.

The Vertues.

A The fruit of this Thorne stoppeth the laske, and the flowers of women.

B And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

Of Boxe tree. Chap. xxxij.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of Boxe, that is to say, the great & the smal, and both are meetely commō in this Countrie.

The Description.

1 The great Boxe, is a faire great tree, with a bigge body or stemme, that is harde, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kindes of workes and instrumentes: for the timber therof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and harde branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fal away in the winter, but do remayne greene both winter and Sommer. The flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon the litle small branches, after whiche commeth the seede whiche is blacke, inclosed in round cuppes or huskes somewhat bigger then Coriander beries, of colour greene, with three keete or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherin meat is prepared and boyled, the whiche is very lyuely pictured in Matthiolus last edition.

2 The smaller Boxe is a little bushe, not lightly exceeding the height of two foote, but spreadeth his branches abrode, the whiche most commonly do growe very thicke from the roote, and sometimes they growe out of a small tronke or stubbed stemme. The leaues of this kinde are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Boxe, in all other partes lyke to the aforesayde.

The Place.

Boxe delighteth to growe vpon high colde mountaynes, as vpon the hilles and

and deſertes of Switſerland, and Sauoye and other lyke places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this Countrie they plante both kindes in some gardens.

Boxe.

The Tyme.

Boxe is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it flowreth in Februarie & March, and in some Countries the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

Boxe is called in Greke πύξος: in Latine, Buxus: in Frēch, *Grand Buys:* in high Douch, Buxbaum: in base Almaigne, Buxboom, and of the common people Palmboom, that is to say, the Boxe tree, and Palme tree, bycause vpon Palme Sunday they carie it in their Churches, and sticke it rounde about in their houses.

The smal Boxe is called of some in Greke χαμαιπύξος: in Latine, Humi Buxus: that is to say, Ground Boxe, or Dwarffe Boxe: in Frenche, *Petit Buys.*

The Nature.

The leaues of Boxe are hoate, drie, and astringent, as the taste doth playnely declare.

The Vertues.

Boxe is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the Auncient writers, a man shal A find nothing to any purpose, written of the faculties therof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which do aduance them selues, & take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the croppes of the Boxe tree, to people sicke of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to al reason. For Boxe taken into the body, doth not onely hurt the brayne, but is very hurtfull for the brayne when it is but smelled to.

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the lye in which Boxen B leaues haue bene stieped, maketh the heare yellow, if the head be often washed therewithall.

Of the prickley Boxe. Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

PRickley Boxe is a tree not muche vnlyke to the other Boxe, with many great armes or branches of fiue or sixe foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat rounde, lyke Boxen leaues, and amongst them growe sharpe pricking Thornes, the flowers also growe amongst the leaues, and after them there commeth a blacke rounde seede, as bigge as a Pepper corne. The rootes are woddishe, and spreade muche abrode.

B Of the smal branches and rootes of this tree, soked in water and boyled, or of the pressing foorth of the iuyce of the seede, they make Lycium, the whiche in times past was muche vsed of Physitions.

The

The Place.

Pyxacantha, Lycium.

This prickley Boxe groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some partes of Italie and Slauonia, it is yet vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Names.

This thorne is called in Greke πυξάκανθα καὶ λύκιον: in Latine also, Pyxacantha and Lycium, of Theophrastus, ὀνόπυξος, that is to say, Buxus asinina: in Frenche, *Buys espineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaigne, Burdozen, after the Greke: we may cal it in English, Boxe thorne, Asses Boxe tree, and prickley Boxe, also Lycium: Thorne Boxe.

The Nature.

Lycium dried, is of subtil partes, and astringent, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

A Lycium whiche is made of the branches, rootes, or seede of Boxe thorne, or prickley Boxe, helpeth them that haue the laske, and blooddy flixe, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.

B It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

C It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabbes, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gummes and kernelles, called the Almondes vnder the tongue, and against the choppes of the lippes, and fundament, to be layde thereto.

D It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurffie festered sores of the eye liddes, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme/Holly or Huluer. Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

HOlme groweth sometimes after the maner af a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and somtimes also it groweth vpright and straight, and becommeth a tall high and great tree, with a big stemme or body, and limbes and branches accordyng to the same. The tymber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water lyke Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, wherevnto our Holly in figure is not much vnlyke. The leaues of Holly are thicke and harde, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe poyntes or prickley corners. The whiche leaues remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Boxe and Bay, and doo not lightly vade or wither. The beries or fruite of Holme is rounde, of the quantitie of a Peale, of colour red, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

The Place.

Holme groweth much in this Countrie in rough, stony, barraine & vntoyled places, alongst the wayes and in wooddes.

The

Agrifolium.

✣ The Tyme.

The ſame fruite or beries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang faſt vpon the tree a long tyme after without falling of.

✣ The Names.

Holme is called of ſome late writers in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη ἀγρία: in Latine, Ruſcus ſyluestris: in high Douch, Walddiſtel oder Stehpalmen: in baſe Almaigne, Hulſt: in Italian, Agrifolium, as Matthiolus writeth. And in ſight it appeareth to be much lyke Plinies Aquifoliũ, whiche is called of Theophraſtus in Greeke κράταιγος, and κραταιγών, as witneſſeth Plinie lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be Paliurus, as ſome do eſteeme it: but it ſeemeth to be ſomwhat lyke ὀξυακάνθος. Oxycanthus of Theophraſtus, the which is alwayes greene: in Engliſhe it is called Holme, Holly, and Huſuer.

✣ The Nature.

The beries of Holme or Holly, are hoate.

✣ The Vertues.

Some boaſting of their experience vpon Holme, do affirme that fiue beries therof taken inwardly, are good againſt the cholique, and prouoke to go to the ſtoole.

A

With the barkes of Holme they make Birdlyme: the order of making therof is very wel knowen, but if any be yet deſirous to learne the ſame, let him ſeeke the thirde booke of Maiſter Turners herball Chap. lxxxj.

B

They vſe the ſmal branches and leaues of Holme to cleanſe and ſweepe chimneyes, as they vſe to do in Burgundie and other places, with Kneeholme or Butchers broome. Other then this we dare not affirme of Holme, bycauſe it ſeruеth not in Phyſicke.

C

Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

✣ The Kyndes.

There be diuers ſortes of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but alſo in taſte, quantitie, and colour, ſo that it is not poſſible, neither yet neceſſarie, to recite or number al the kindes, conſydering that all Apple trees are almoſt lyke one another: and all ſortes of Apples may be comprehended in a few kindes, for the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into ſweet, ſower, rough, aſtringent, wateriſh apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt ſweete and ſower, &c.

✣ The Deſcription.

THE Apple trees in continuance of time, do for the moſt part become high and great trees, with many armes & branches ſpread abroade. The leaues be greene and roundiſhe, more rounde then the Peare-tree leaues, and do fall of a litle before winter, and do ſpring and renew agayne in May. The flowers for the moſt part are white, and vpon ſome apple trees chaungeable, betwixt white and redde. The fruite is round and of

many fashions, in colour & taste as is aboue sayde. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernels couered ouer with hard pilles or skinnes.

Malus.

✠ *The Place.*

Apple trees are planted in gardens and Orchardes, and they delight in good fertil grounde.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Apple trees do most commonly blow, at the ende of April and beginning of May. The fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sorte in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine, Malus, & Pomus: in high Douche, Apffelbaum: in base Almaigne, Appelboom: in Frenche, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Greeke, μῆλον: in Latine, Pomum, and Malum: in English, an Apple: in French, *Pomme*: in high Douch, Apffel: in base Almaigne, Appel.

✠ *The Nature.*

All sortes of Apples be colde and moyst, yet some more thē the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, do dry more then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not so colde, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterishe apples are moystest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Apples do coole and comfort the hoate stomacke, especially those that be sowrish and astringent of taste, and they may be vsed in hoate agues, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirste: but otherwise they are hurtful to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastinges in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled & eaten colde before meate, do lose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meate do nourishe very litle, and do yeelde a moyst and noughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterishe Apples.

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be layde vpon the beginninges of phlegmons (that is hoate simple tumours or swellinges) and are good to be layde vpon woundes to keepe them from euyll heate and a postumation.

Of Orenges/Citrons and Limons. Chap. xxxvi.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be at this present, three sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the Auncientes

Iuncientes in times paſt were cõprehended vnder the name of Citrium, wherof the firſt is called an Orenge, the ſeconde a Citron, the thirde a Limon.

The Deſcription. Aurantia Mala. Medica Mala. Limonia Mala.

Orenge. Citrons. Limons.

THe trees ẏ bring foorth Orenges, Citrons, and Limons, growe as high as other trees do, with many greene branches, in ſome places ſet with ſtiffe prickles, or sharpe thornes. The leaues be alwaies greene and thicke, not much vnlyke the Bay leaues. The fruite hath a very thicke ppl or rinde, within the rinde is a cleare through ſhining pulpe or moyſt ſubſtance, full of iuyce & liquor, amongſt the which is the ſeede or kernels.

1 The Orẽge is round as an apple, with a thicke ppll, at the firſt greene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red or pleaſant tawnie colour, or browne yellowe lyke Saffron, but the ſayde pill is white within & ſpongious or ſomewhat open. The pulpe or inner pith is through ſhining cleare and ful of iuyce, the whiche in ſome is ſower, & in others ſweete. The ſeede or kernelles are moſt commonly as bigge as wheate cornes, & bitter in taſte.

2 The Citron is long almoſt lyke a Cucumber, or ſomwhat longer and rugged, or wrinckled, the rinde or pil is thicke, yellow without, & white within. The inner part or ſubſtance is alſo cleare & through ſhining, like ẏ pulpe of the Orenge, wherin is alſo the ſeede or kernelles not much vnlyke Orenge kernelles.

3 The Limon in faſhion is longer then the Orenge, but otherwayes not muche vnlike, ſauing that the outſyde of the Limon pill is paler and ſmother, and the kernels ſmaller.

The Place.

Theſe fruites do now grow in Italy, Spayne, and ſome places of Fraunce. In this Countrie the Herboriſtes do ſet and plante the Orenge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruite without they be wel kept and defended from colde, and yet for all that they beare very ſeldome.

The Names.

The tree that beareth theſe fruites, is called in Greeke μηλέα μηδική: in Latine, Malus medica, and Malus citria. And albeit the Citron and eche of the other are ſeuerall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be ſeene in Matthiolus Commentaries vpon Dioſc. li. j. where alſo it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely ſnipt about ẏ edges or toothed lyke a ſaw, but the Limõ and Orenge trees, whoſe leaues be euer greene lyke the Bay tree, are not indented, but ſmothe about the edges, ſo that at the firſt ſight Citron, Orenge and Limon trees, do ſhew lyke Bay trees, but the pleaſant ſauour and ſmell of

the leaues, be farre vnlyke the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say, be of the Auncientes, all contayned vnder the Citron tree.

The fruites also be all called of the Auncientes by one Greeke name μῆλα μηδικά: in Latine, Mala citria.

1 The first kinde is also called of the Auncientes in Greeke χρυσομῆλον: in Latine, Aureũ malum, & Malum Hespericum, of some also Nerantzium, of the later writers Anarantium, and Arantium: in Englishe, an Ozenge: in Frenche, *Pomme d'Orenge* in high Douche, Pomerantzen: in base Almaigne, Arangie appelen: in Spanish, *Naranzas*, the whiche name seemeth to be taken from the worde, Narantzium, by the which the Apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicãder.

2 The seconde kinde is called Cedromelon, and in this Countrie Citrones, & Mala citria: in Frenche, *Citrons*: in Englishe, Citrons: in high Douche, Citrinaten: in base Almaigne, Citroenen. This kind is called of the Italians, as Musa writeth, Limones.

3 The thirde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Limones, and Malum Limonium: in Englishe, Limons, in Douche, Limoenen: in Frenche, *Limons*: Antonie Musa writeth, that the Italians doo call this fruite Citrium malum.

✠ *The Nature.*

The pill, especially the outwarde parte thereof is hoate and drie.

The pulpe with the iuyce is colde and drie in the thirde degree.

The seede is hoate and dry in the second degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of these fruites, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contayned, especially of the Ozenges, is very good against contagiousnesse and corruption of the ayre, against the plague & other hoate feuers, and it doth not onely preserue and defende the people from suche dangerous sickenesse, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, & aboue al other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefore it is good against the weakenesse of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensiue heauinesse, wamblinges, vomitinges, and lothsomnesse, that happen in hoate agues and suche other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuyce quencheth thirst, and reuiueth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuyce of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuyce is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The ppiles or barkes of these fruites condited or preserued with hony or sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and driuing away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poyson, and the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes: it killeth and driueth foorth wormes, wherefore it is good to be giuen to children against the wormes.

Of Musa or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviij.

✠ *The Description.*

THE Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easyly wray a childe of twelue monethes old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not agayne finde a tree hauing so large

large a leafe. The fruite is lyke a Cucumber moſt ſauerie & pleaſant in taſte aboue all other fruites of ỳ Countrie of Leuant.

The Place.

This tree was found by a certayne Fryer named Andzo Theuet, in the Countrie of Syzia, by the great towne Aleph, ſo called of the firſt letter of the Hebzue Alphabet, where as is great reſozt and traffique of marchants, aſwell of Indians, Perſians, & Venitians, as of diuers other ſtrange nations.

The Names.

This tree with his fruite is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Mula, & at this pzeſent in Syzia Moſe: And the Grekes and Chriſtians of ỳ Countrie, as alſo ỳ Iewes, do ſay that this was the fruite whereof Adam dyd eate. This may be the tree which Plinie deſcribeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whoſe fruite is called Ariene.

The Nature.

The fruite of Moſe tree is hoate and moyſt.

The Vertues.

This fruite eaten nouriſheth muche, and very quickly, as Auicen ſaith, but eaten in to great a quantitie, it ſtoppeth the liuor, and engendzeth fleme and choler. A

It is alſo good foz the breaſt, the ſtomacke, and the kidneyes, it mollifieth the roughneſſe and ſharpneſſe of the thzote, pzouoketh vzine, and encreaſeth naturall ſeede. B

Of the Pome Granate. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is thzee maner of wayes, ỳ one hauing a ſowze iuyce oz liquoz, the other is ſweete, and the thirde hath the taſte of wine.

The Deſcription

THE tame Pomegranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes oz branches, ſet with cruell thoznes. The leaues be very greene and ſtraight oz narrowe, lyke vnto willow leaues, but ſhozter and thicker, with ſmall litle red veynes going thzough them, & hanging by a litle red foote ſtalke. The flowers be holow like a wine cup oz goblet, cut about the bzimmes after the faſhiõ of a ſtarre, of the colour Scarlet oz Vermilion, after them cometh the fruite whiche is rounde, and within it is full of graynes of a Crimſin red colour, the whiche graynes haue cozners oz edges, lyke the ſtones called Granati, and within them lyeth ſmall ſtones. The whiche graynes and beries

(by the wonderful & maruelous worke of nature) are with certayne thinne and yellowish tyne velmes and skinnes, going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graynes commeth the iuyce, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pyll of the Pomegranate is thinne and tender before it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth harde, and of a woodish substance, yellow within, but without coloured lyke a Chesnut.

Malus punica. The Pomegranate.

2 The wild Pomegranate tree is lykewise lyke vnto the aforesayde: but it bringeth foorth no fruite, and his flowers be very double, the whiche is the cause that it bringeth foorth no fruite.

The Place.

The Pomegranates growe in hoate Countries, as Italy, Spayne, & diuers other places.

The Names.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke ῥοιὰ καὶ ῥοιέα: in Latine, Malum punicum, & Malum Granatum: in Shoppes, Pomum Granatum: in Englishe, a Pomegranate: in high Douche, Granat apffel: in base Almaigne, Granate apple: in Frenche, *Pommes Granades.*

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke κύτινοι, and in Latine, Cytini.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greeke βαλαύστιον: & accordingly in Latine, Balaustium: in French, *Des Balustres.* And these flowers are very double, and there foloweth no fruite after. The flowers that bring foorth fruite are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke σίδιον: in Latine, Malicorium, and Sidium.

The Nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not al of a lyke sort. The sower are more drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but more moyst then the others. Those that be in taste lyke wine, are indifferent.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is to hoate or burning: it is good also against the weakenesse and wambling of the stomacke, lyke as the iuyce of Orenges and Citrons, and it is very good against al hoate agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them suche as be of winish taste: for the sweete

Pomegranates

Pomegranates (bycauſe they engender a litle heate and breede winde) are not very meete to be vſed in agues.

The bloſſomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as alſo the B rinde or ſhell of the Pomegranate, made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red wine and dronken, are good againſt the blooddy flixe, and the inordinate courſe of the mother, not onely taken as is aforeſayde, but alſo to ſit or bath in the decoction of the ſame.

The ſame barke or bloſſoms do ſtoppe the blood of greene woundes, if it be C applied in what ſort ſo euer it be.

The ſame barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie againſt the corrup- D tion in the ſtomacke and bowels.

With the ſame barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the moyſt E and weake gummes are healed, and it faſteneth looſe teeth, if they be waſhed with the broth or decoction of the ſame.

The barke (and as Turner ſaith the flowers) are good to be put into the F playſters that are made againſt burſtinges, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.

The ſeede of Pomegranates dried in the Sonne, haue ẏ lyke vertue as the G flowers: it ſtoppeth the laſke, & al iſſue of blood to be taken in the ſame maner.

The ſame mingled with hony is good againſt the ſores and vlcers of the H mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some ſay, as Dioſcorides writeth, that whoſoeuer eateth three flowers of I the tame Pomegranate, ſhalbe for one whole yere after preſerued from droping or bleared eyes.

Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

Malus Cotonea.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Quinces: ẏ one is rounde & called the Apple Quince: the other is greater, and faſhioned lyke a Peare, and is called the Peare Quince.

The Deſcription.

THE Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth foorth many braches as other trees do. The leaues be roundiſhe, greene vppon the vpper ſide, and white and ſoft vnder, the reſt of the proportion, is lyke to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers cometh the fruite of a pleaſant ſmel, in proportion ſomtimes rounde as an Apple thruſte togither, and ſometimes long lyke a Peare, with certayne embowed or ſwellyng diuiſions, ſomewhat reſembing the faſhion of a garlykehead, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubbed of, they appeare as yelow as golde. In the middeſt of the fruite is the ſeede or kernelles lyke to other Apples.

The Place.

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowy moyst places.

The Tyme.

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

The Quince tree is called in Greeke μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine, Malus cotonea: in high Douche Quittenbaum, oder Kuttenbaum: in base Almaigne, Mucappelboom: in Frenche, *Coingnaciere.*

The fruite is called in Greeke μῆλον κυδώνιον: in Latine, Malum Cotoneum: in Shoppes, Cytonium: in Frenche, *Coing*: in high Douch, Quitten opffel, and Kutten opffel: in base Almaigne, Queappel: in English, a Quince, & an Apple, or Peare Quince.

1 Some call the rounde fruite, Poma Citonia: in Englishe, Apples Quinces: in Frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing* in base Almaigne, Queappelen.

2 The other fruite whiche hath the likenes of a Peare, Galen calleth ἁπίδιον, Struthia: and it is called in Englishe, the Peare Quince: in Frenche, *Pomme de Coing, Coignasse*: in base Almaigne, Quepeeren, of some Pyra Cytonia.

The Nature.

The Quince is colde in the first degree, and drie in the second, and astringent or binding.

The Vertues.

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the belly, the Dysenteria, & all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boyled or rosted, it stoppeth not so muche, but it is than fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or otherwayes, shal bring foorth wise children of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Sethy writeth.

The Codignac, or Marmelade made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it nowe a dayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken before meate, it stoppeth the laske: and after meate it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come foorth, nor ascende vp to the brayne: also it cureth the headache springing of suche vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the lyke vertue, and stoppeth the belly and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running foorth of womens sicknesse.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundement, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplaysters, that be made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also layde vpon the inflammations, and hoate swellinges of the breastes and other partes.

The downe or heare Cotton that is founde vppon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and layde thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oyle of Quinces stayeth vomitinges, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoyned therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spetting of blood, and the menstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces them selues.

Of

Of the Peache and Abrecok trees. Chap. xl.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that are red. The other kindes are soner ripe, wherefore they be called Abrecor, or Aprecor.

Malus Persica. The Peache tree.

Malus Armeniaca. The Aprecok tree.

The Description.

1 THe Peache tree is more tender then other trees, and of long continuance, but doth perishe and die much sooner, then any other fruiteful trees. The leaues of Peache tree be long and lightly iagged about the edges, nothing differing from willowe leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddishe skye colour, after whiche commeth the fruite whiche is rounde lyke an Apple, with a deepe and straight clift or forrow vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddishe, and sometimes yellowe, and of a winishe taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the middest whereof is a rough harde stone, full of creastes and gutters, within whiche is a kernell lyke an Almonde.

2 The Abrecok in timber flowers and maner of growing is not much vnlyke the other Peache tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter & broder, and nothing like to the Peache leaues. The fruite is like to a Peache, but smaller, & sooner ripe.

The

*The Place.

They plante the Peache tree in gardens and vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle grounde standing wel in the Sonne.

*The Time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecox are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September. *The Names.

The Peache tree is called in Greeke περσικὴ μηλέα: in Latine, Malus Persica: in high Douche, Pferschbaum: in base Almaigne, Perseboom: in French, *Vng Pescher*: in English, a Peache tree.

1 The fruite is called in Greeke μῆλον περσικὸν: in Latine, Malum Persicum: in shops, Persicum: in French, *Pesches*: in high Douch, Pfersing: in base Almaigne, Persen: in Englishe, Peaches. That kinde whiche will not easily be separated from the stone, are called Duracina, in Frenche, *Des Pressés*.

The Abrecok tree is called in Greeke μηλέα Ἀρμενιακὴ: in Latine, Malus Armeniaca: in Douche, Uroeghe Perseboom.

2 The fruite is called μῆλα Ἀρμενιακὰ: in Latine, Mala Armeniaca, Præcoqua, and Præcocia: in English, Abrecok, Aprecok, and Aprecox: in Frenche, *Abricox*: in high Douch, Mollein, and Molleten: in base Almaigne, Uroege Persekens, & Auant Perses: also of the high Douch men, S. Johans Pfersich, which may be Englished, S. Johns Peaches, Hastie Peaches, and Midsomer Peaches.

The tree Persea with his fruite, is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for Persea is a great tree, like a Peare tree, alwayes greene and lodē with fruit, as Theophrastus in his fourth booke the second Chapter writeth. *The Nature.

The Peache is colde and moyste in the seconde degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hoate and drie, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power by meanes of their bitternesse.

*The Vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, do stoppe the laske, as Dioscorides saith. I

But being ripe, they loose the belly, & engender noughtie humours: for they B are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as Galen saith.

The leaues of the Peache tree, do open the stoppinges of the liuer, and doo C gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes, agaynst tertian feuers.

The same layde vpon the nauell, do kyl and driue out wormes, especially in D young children.

The same dried and strawed vpon newe woundes, do cure and heale them. E

The Peache kernel openeth all stoppinges of the liuer and lunges, and in F vertue is much lyke to bitter Almondes.

It is good to recouer againe the speache of such as be taken with the Apo- G plexie, if it be stieped in the water of Penny Ryall.

Peache kernelles pownde or beaten very smal, and boyled in vineger vntil they dissolue or melte, and become lyke pappe, is good to be vsed against the Alopetiam: for it doth woonderfully restore the heare if the place be annointed therewithall, as Matthiolus saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernelles, as ye may reade in Matthiolus and Myrealde.

Of the Almonde tree. Chap. xli.

*The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almondes. *The

Amygdalus. Almondes.

✣ *The Deſcription.*

THE Almonde tree, in groth, and leaues, is lyke to the Peache tree, but it wareth bigger, and ſtronger, & is of a longer continuance or laſting. The fruite is a harde nut like the Peache ſtone, but ſmooth without, and couered with an vtter huſke or ſhale lyke the Walnut: within the inner ſhale is the Almonde, in taſte bitter or ſweete, as is aboueſayde.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The Almonde tree flowreth byttimes, with the Peache tree. The fruite is ripe in June & July.

✣ *The Names.*

The Almonde tree is called in Greke ἀμυγδαλὴ: in Latine, Amygdalus: in high Douche, Wandelbaum, in baſe Almaigne, Amandelboom: in Frenche, *Amandier*.

The fruite is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλὸν καὶ ἀμυγδάλα: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in Engliſh, Almondes, or Almonde: in French, *Amand*: in high Douch, Wandel: in baſe Almaigne, Amandele.

✣ *The Nature.*

Almondes are ſomewhat hoate, eſpecially the bitter Almondes, the whiche be not onely hoate, but alſo drie, and of clenſing, and cutting power.

✣ *The Vertues.*

Almondes taken before meate, do ſtop the belly and nouriſhe but litle, eſpecially being blanched or made cleane from their ſkinnes or huddes. A

Bitter Almondes doo open the ſtopping of the lunges or lightes, the liuer, the melt, or ſplene, the kidneyes, & of al other inwarde partes: therefore they be good againſt the cough, the ſhortnes of wind, the inflammation & exulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine & licked in, as Dioſcorides writeth. B

Almondes are good for them that ſpet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum. C

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle ſweete wine, as Muſcadel or Baſtarde, prouoke vrine, and do cure the hardneſſe of the ſame, and paineſulnes in making water, & are good for thē that are troubled with the grauel & ſtone. D

They vſe to take fiue or ſixe bitter Almondes faſting, to be preſerued from dronkenneſſe al the ſame day. E

They take away headache to be applied to the forehead with oyle of Roſes, and vineger. F

They are with great profite layde to with hony, vpon corrupt and noughty ſpreading ſores, and the bitinges of mad Dogges. G

They clenſe the ſkinne and face from al ſpottes, pimples and lentiles. H

Of

Of the Peare tree. Chap. xlij.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, whereof some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be winter Peares, some perish quickly, some last a longer time and may be wel kept: some be sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some harde and drie, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we do aduise the Readers to consyder the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualitities and temperature of Peares.

The Description.

Pirus. The Peare tree.

THE Pearetree is as great or greater thē the Apple tree, and higher, with a great body or stemme, and manye great branches, the which for the most parte doo shute or mount vpright, & not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaues be roundish, smoth, and very greene aboue: but vnderneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most part is long, brode beneath, and narrowe, and sharpe vpwarde towardes the stemme, very diuers or cōtrary, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is aboue sayde. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, lyke as in the middest of the Apples.

The Place.

The Peare tree is planted in gardens and Orchardes: also it groweth sometimes in woods & wild vntoyled places, but they be none otherwyse esteemed, but as wildings or wild hedge Peares.

The Tyme.

The Pearetree flowreth in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in sommer and Autumne.

The Names.

The Pearetree is called in Greeke ἀπιὸς: in Latine, Pirus: in Frenche, *Vng Poirier*: in high Douch, Byrbaum: in base Almaigne, Peerboom.

The fruite is called in Greke ἄπιον: in Latine, Pira, or as some do write Pyra: in French, *Poyres*: in high Douch, Byren: in base Almaigne, Peeren, in English, Peares.

The Nature.

All kindes of Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be

be drie and binding, but not all alyke: for the wilde Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do drie & ſtop a great deale more then the others. The ſweete & grouſe Peares, are moyſtier and very litle aſtringent or nothing at all. The middle ſorte of Peares whiche are betwixt ſweete and ſower, are of complexion or temperature neareſt to them vnto whom their taſte draweth neareſt.

The Peare tree leaues are colde of complexion, drie and aſtringent, as Galen ſaith.

The Vertues.

Peares taken before meate, do nouriſh but litle, yet they nouriſh more then A Ipples, eſpecially thoſe that be grouſe and ſweete.

The ſower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, B to be eaten rawe or backte before meale, do ſtop the common laſke or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and ſtrengthen the mouth of the ſtomacke.

They be alſo good to be laide to the beginnings of hoate tumours or phleg- C mons, and greene woundes.

The leaues are good for the ſame purpoſe, for they cloſe togither and heale D newe woundes.

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

Dioſcorides ſetteth foorth two kindes of Medlars. The firſt kind growing vpon thornes. The ſecond kinde is our common Medlars, the which alſo be of two ſortes: for ſome be ſmall and ſome great, but in faſhiō both alyke, and therefore ſome take them but for one kinde.

The Deſcription.

1 THE firſte kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues, not muche vnlyke the hawthorne. The fruite of this plante is ſmall and rounde, and, as Dioſcorides ſaith, it hath three kernelles or ſtones in it: and they growe in cluſters, fine or fiue, or more togither.

2 The common Medler is a tree in ſome places not altogither without prickles, growing almoſt lyke to the other trees. The leaues be ſomewhat long and narrowe, leſſer then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or ſnipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into fiue leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, whiche is of a browne ruſſet colour, of a rounde proportion and ſomewhat broade or flat, of this kinde one is ſmal, the other great, yet they be alwayes leſſer then Apples, with a great broade nauel or Crowne at the toppe, or ende, in the middle of the ſame fruite are fiue flatte ſtones, the whiche be the ſeede thereof.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde of Medler called Aronia, hath bene ſeene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet vnknowen to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in gardens and Orchardes, & delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places, about hedges and buſhes.

The Tyme.

Our common Medlers doo flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

The Names.

1 The Medler is called in Greke μεσπιλος: in Latine, Meſpilus: in high Douch, Neſpelbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Miſpelboom: in Frenche, *Neſſlier*.

Mespilus Aronia
The Neapolitan Medler.

Mespilus altera.
The common Medlers.

The fruite is called in Greeke μέσπιλον: in Latine, Mespilum: in Englishe, a Medle, or an open arsse: in French, *Neffle*: in Douch, Nespel: in neather Douchlande, Mispele.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke μέσπιλον ἀρωνία, καὶ τρίκοκκον: in Latine, Aronia, and Trigrania: at Naples Azærolo we may call it also Azarola, the three grayne Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ἐπιμηλίς, Epimelis, and of some στρούθιον Sitanium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultinée*: in Brabant, Pote Mispelen.

The Nature.

Medlers be colde, drie, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

The Vertues.

Medlers do stoppe the belly, especially being yet greene and harde, for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doo not stoppe so muche: but then they are more conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but litle, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doo breake the stone and expulse grauel, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus & Wizalde, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruit.

Of

Of the Mulberie tree. Chap. xliiij.

Morus. Mulberies.

✠ The Deſcription.

THE Mulberie tree is great and large, ſpreading his branches into breadth and length, his leaues be greene & large, ſnipt about the edges, after the maner of a ſawe. The flower is ſmal with a fine hoare or ſoft cotton. The fruite conſiſteth of many beries growing togither like the fruite of ẏ Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after redde, and at the laſt blacke, of a winiſhe taſte. The rootes be yellowiſhe, eſpecially the barkes of them whiche be alſo bitter in taſte.

✠ The Place.

The Mulberie tree reioyceth in the garden ſoyle, and other hoate and fat manured places.

✠ The Tyme.

The Mulberie tree bringeth foorth his newe leaues in May, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the fayning of Poetes, the wiſeſt of al other trees: for this tree only amongſt al others bringeth foorth his leaues after ẏ colde froſtes be paſt, ſo that by meanes therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

✠ The Names.

1 The Mulberie tree is called in Greeke μορέα καὶ συκαμινέα: in Latine, Morus: in ſome Shoppes, Morus Celſi: in high Douche, Maulbeerbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Moerbeſieboom.

2 The fruite is called in Greeke μόρον: in Latine, Morum: in Shoppes, Morum Celſi: in Engliſhe, a Mulberie, or Mulberies: in high Douche, Maulbeeren: in baſe Almaigne, Moerbeſien: in Frenche, *Meures*.

✠ The Nature.

The vnripe Mulberies are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, & aſtringent.

The ripe beries are of a temperate complexion.

The barke of the Mulberie eſpecially of the roote, is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree, and of a cutting, clenſing, and abſterſiue propertie.

✠ The Vertues.

The greene and vnripe Mulberies dried, do ſtoppe the belly, the blooddy flixe, and vomiting, to be dronken in redde wine. A

The ryppe beries do looſe and moyſten the belly, cauſing to go to the ſtoole, eſpecially to be taken faſting, or before meate. B

The ſame taken after meate are ſoone corrupted in the ſtomacke, cauſing windineſſe and blaſtinges in the ſame. C

Of the iuyce of ripe Mulberies is made a confection in manner of a ſyrupe, very good for the vlcers, and hoate ſwellinges of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almondes or kernelles in the throote. D

The leaues of the Mulberie tree layde to with oyle, healeth burninges. E

The barke of the roote of the Mulberie tree boyled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes therof, both long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the Mulberie tree, is good to holde in the mouth against the tooth ache.

The roote being cut, nicked or scotched about the later ende of Haruest, putteth foorth a gumme or iuyce, whiche is exceeding good for the tooth ache, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumpes, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuyce, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shal finde the liquor clumpered or congeled togither in the furrowe.

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

Sycomorus.

✣ *The Description.*

THe Sycomore is a great tree lyke the Mulberie tree, with a great stem or tronke, & many great limmes & branches. The leaues be muche like to the leaues of ỹ Mulberie. The fruit is like to a wild figge, but it is without any smal sedes in it, and it groweth not vpō the young branches as the fruite of other trees groweth, but vppon the stocke or stem, & the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vnlesse it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certayne gumme or liquor gathered frō out of the barkes of the young Sycomore trees, the whiche is gotten by pearsing the rinde or barkes of the young trees, before they haue borne any fruite.

❡ *The Place.*

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, & in other places where as wheate groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkayre, where as Peter Belon hath seene it.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring foorth fruite three or foure times a yere.

✣ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke συκόμορος, and of some συκάμινος: in Latine, Sycomorus: in Englishe, a Sycomore tree.

✣ *The Nature.*

The fruite of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme therof hath power to make warme and to soften.

✣ *The*

✤ *The Vertues.*

The Sycomoze fruite is good to eate, but it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment, it looſeth the belly gently, and is not good foz the ſtomacke. A

The gumme is good foz the hardneſſe of the milt oz Splene, the payne of the ſtomacke, and bitinges of Serpentes, to be eyther taken inwardly, oz layd to outwardly vpon the wounde. B

Itcloſeth woundes togither, and ſcattereth abzode olde gatheringes togither oz collections. C

Of the Figge tree. Chap. xlvi.

Ficus.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

THE garden figge tree, whereof we ſhall nowe ſpeake, hath many bzanches full of pith within, lyke the ſhutes oz ſtalkes of Eldzen, ouer couered with a ſmoth playne rinde oz barke. The leaues be great and large, blackiſhe, and foz the moſt part diuided in fiue. At the top of the bzanches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, faſhioned lyke Peares, ſweete, and ful of ſmal kernelles oz graines. Befoze the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt oz ſcarrified, there commeth foozth a ſappe oz iuyce like milke, but being thzough ripe, the iuyce is lyke to hony.

✤ *The Place.*

The figge trees are plentiful in Spayne and Italy, and are founde alſo ſometimes in this Countrie, but very rare and ſeldom, they muſt be planted in warme places, that ſtand wel in the Sonne, and are defended from the Nozth and Nozthealt windes.

✤ *The Time.*

The Figge trees in this Countrie are very long & late in waxing greene, foz they begin to put foozth their leaues but at the end of May. Their fruite is rype about the ende of ſommer.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The garden figge tree is called in Greke συκὴ ἡμερὰς: in Latine, Ficus ſatiua: in high Douche, Feighenbaum, in baſe Almaigne, Uijghenboom: in Frenche, *Vng Figuier.* in Engliſhe, a Figge tree, oz a garden Figge tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke σῦκον: in Latine, Ficus: by the whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in Engliſh, a Figge: in French, *Figue:* in high Douch, Ein Feigen: in baſe Almaigne, Een Uijghe: this fruite befoze it is ripe is called in Greeke ὄλυνθος: in Latine, Groſſus: and when it is dzie, they call it in Latine Carica: in Greeke, ἰχάς, and not καρικὴ: foz καρικὴ in Greeke Carice, is a kind of figge whiche groweth onely in Syzia.

2 The wilde figge tree is called in Greeke, συκὴ ἀγρία καὶ ἐρινεός: in Latine, Ficus ſylueſtris, and Caprificus.

The fruite of this figge tree, whiche neuer commeth to ripeneſſe, is named

in Greeke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, συκα: in Latine, Grossus: and of some also ἐρινεὸς, Erineus.

The Nature.

The greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and somewhat moyst.

The drie figges are hoate almost in the second degree, and somthing moyst, and of subtill partes.

The mylkie iuyce of figges is hoate and drie almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong, as the iuyce.

The Vertues.

The newe gathered figges, nourishe more then the other fruites: but they ingender windinesse and blasting, and they lose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quenche thirst, but taken into great a quantitie, they do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meate lust.

The drie figges do nourish better then the greene or newe figges, yet they ingender no very good blood, for those that feede muche vppon figges become lousie and full of vermine.

Figges eaten before meat, do loose the belly, and are good for the kidneyes, for they driue foorth grauell with vrine.

They prouoke sweate, and by the same meanes they sende foorth corrupt and stinking humours: wherefore they be very well giuen to young children that are sicke of small Pockes, and wheales, or Mesels, for they bring them quickly foorth and without ieopardie.

They be also good for the throte and lunges, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are short winded, they rype flegme causing the same to be easyly spet out, in what sort so euer they be taken, whither rawe, or rosted, or sodden with Hysope and dronken.

The decoction of figges in water, is good to be dronken of those that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squattes or bruses, for they dispearse and scatter the congeled or clotted blood, and asswage or slake the payne.

Figges pounde with Salt, Rue, and Nuttes, withstandeth all poyson and corruption of the ayre. And this was a secrete preseruatiue with Mithridates king of Pontus, vsed against all venome and poyson.

The decoction of figges gargarised or holden in the mouth is good agaynst the sharpenesse and hoarsenesse of the throte: also agaynst all swellinges and impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the Almondes of the throte & iawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figges are good to be kept in the mouth, against the Ache and payne of the teeth and iawes.

Being layde to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe impostumes, phlegmons (that is hoate and angrie swellinges) and tumours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it Lyneseede and Fenugreck, and if you put to it the rootes of Lylies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches.

Figges mixed with barley meale doo scatter and consume swellinges, as Galen writeth.

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layde to, as an Emplaister vpon the bellies of suche as haue the dropsie.

Figges and Mustardseede pounde very small togither, doo helpe the ringing noyse and sounde of the eares, also they amende the hearing being layd to outwardly.

In

In fewe wordes, the dried figges haue power to ſoften, conſume, and make P
ſubtil, and may be very well vſed both outwardly and inwardly, whither to
ripe or ſoften impoſtumes, or els to ſcatter and diſſolue them.

The leaues of the figge tree do waſt and conſume away the kinges euil or M
ſwelling kernelles in the throte, and do mollifie and waſte all other tumours,
being ſmall pounde and layde thereto.

The milkie iuyce of figges is good againſt all roughneſſe of the ſkinne, Le- R
pries, ſpreading ſores, tetters, ſmall pockes, meſelles, puſhes, freckles, lentiles,
and other ſuche lyke ſpottes, and ſcuruineſſe, both of the body and face, layde to
with barley meale parched: alſo it taketh away wartes, if it be layde to with
fatte or greaſe.

It cureth the tooth ache, if you dip a litle Cotton or Bombaſie in the ſayde S
milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a litle pellet thereof, and put it into the
holowneſſe of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the vaynes of the Hemeroides, & looſeth the belly being layd to T
the fundement. The leaues haue the ſame vertue, if they be wrong in behinde
at the fundement.

It is very good to be layde to with the meale of Fenugreke and vineger, V
vpon the hoate gowte, eſpecially the gowte of the feete.

It is good to powre of the ſame iuyce into the wound made with the ſting X
of the Scorpions, or the bitinges of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Figges turneth milke and cauſeth it to crudde, and agayne it Y
ſcattereth, or diſſolueth, or melteth the cluſtered crudde, or milke that is come
to a crudde, as vineger doth.

The aſhes of the Figge tree mixed with oyle of Roſes and Waxe, cureth Z
burninges, and the lye that is made with the aſhes of the Figge healeth ſcurui-
neſſe, and feſtred or fowle fretting ſores, if they be waſhed therewithall.

Of Plum trees, Bullies, Sloſe, & Snagges. Chap. xlvij.

The Kindes.

FIrſt to ſpeake generally of Plummes there be two kindes, whereof ſome
appartayne to the garden, and ſome are of a wilde kinde. The garden or
tame ſort of Plummes are of diuers kindes, ſome white ſome yellow, ſome
blacke, ſome of the colour of a Cheſnet, and ſome of a lyght or cleare redde: and
ſome great, and ſome ſmall: ſome ſweete and dry, ſome freſh and ſharpe, wherof
eche kinde hath a particuler name. The wilde Plummes are the leaſt of al, and
are called Sloſe, Bullies, and Snagges.

The Deſcription.

THE Plumme tree groweth vpright lyke other trees, eſpecially if it be
well guyded, and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer
couered with a ſmooth browniſhe barke, from out of the which being
ſcarrified or otherwiſe hurte, In ſommer it putteth forth gumme.
The leaues are ſomewhat long, yet for all that almoſt rounde, and finely ſnipt
or hackt about the edges lyke a ſawe. The flowers be white lyke the bloſſoms
of the Cherrie tree, and are alſo parted into fiue or ſixe ſmal leaues. The fruite
is moſt commonly ſomewhat long, whereof ſome are great, ſome ſmall: of co-
lour ſome be white, ſome yellowiſhe, ſome blacke, and ſome red. In the middle
whereof is incloſed a litle long harde ſtone, hauing in it a nut or kernel of a bit-
ter taſte. The roote of this tree ſpreadeth muche abroade in the grounde, and
putteth forth in many places newe ſprinnges and ſcyons, the whiche will alſo
growe vp to the height, if they be not cut of in ſeaſon.

Prunus.
The Plum tree.

Prunus syluestris.
The Sloo or wilde Plum tree.

2 The wilde Plumtree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree, but remaineth lowe by the grounde, lyke to a hedge bushe, whereof it is a certayne kinde: it putteth vp many branches from one roote, set here and there with pricking thornes, & leaues like to thē of the garden Plummes or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is smal, a great deale lesse then any other Plummes, in taste sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth farre abrode in the grounde or earth, very plyant, and of a woddishe substance.

✣ *The Place.*

1 The Damsons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almost euery where in Orchardes.

2 The wilde Plummes do grow in feeldes and wayes, and other vntoyled places and in hedges.

✣ *The Tyme.*

The Plumtrees do flower in Aprill or sommer, especially the wilde Plumtree, the whiche flowreth rather then the other.

The kindes of garden Plummes are ripe in August, the wilde most commonly in September.

✣ *The Names.*

1 The Plumtree is called in Greeke κοκκυμηλέα: in Latine, Prunus: in high Douche, Pflaumenbaum: in base Almaigne, Pruymboom: in Frenche, *Vng Prunier.*

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκύμηλον: in Latine, Prunum: in Englishe, a Plumme or Prune: in Frenche, *Vne Prune*: in high Douche, Ein Pflaume oder

oder Pzaume: in baſe Almaigne, Een Pzuyme.

A The great ſweete blewiſh Plummes, are called of Theocritus, Βράβυλα. Brabyla: of the Latiniſtes, Pruma Damaſcena: in Engliſhe, Damaſke Pzunes: in Frenche, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Douche, Quetſchen, and Blauw Spilling: in baſe Almaigne, Pzuymen van Damaſch.

B The common bzowne blewe, and Crimſen Damſons, are called Hiſpanica.

C The yellowiſhe Plummes are called in Latine, Cerea, and Cereola Pruna: in Engliſhe, the Wheaten, oz white Plumme: in Frenche, *Prunes blanches*.

D The great rounde redde Plummes, are called of ſome in Latine, Pruna aſinina: in Engliſh, Hozſe Plummes: in French, *Prunes de Cheual*: in high Douch, Rozpflaumen: in baſe Almaigne, Rozpzuymen.

E The leaſt of all whiche be ſmall and rounde, are called in Frenche, *Dauoines*: in high Douche, Herbſtpflaumen, and in baſe Almaigne, Palloken.

F The wilde Plumme tree, Blacke thozne, and Sloo tree, is called in Greeke κοκκυμηλέα ἀγρία, καὶ ἀγριοκοκκυμηλέα: in Latine, Prunus ſylueſtris: in high Douche, Schlehedozn: in baſe Almaigne, Slehedozen: in Frenche, *Prunier ſauuage*.

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκύμηλον ἄγριον, καὶ ἀγριοκοκκύμηλον: in Engliſhe, Sloſe, whereof that kinde whiche is founde growing vpon the blacke thozne, is called Catte Sloſe, and Snagges: in Frenche, *Prunelles*, oz *Fourdeines*: in Latine, Prunum ſylueſtre, Pruncolum, and Prunulum: in high Douche, Schlehen: in baſe Almaigne, Slehen.

The iuyce of Snagges oz Catte Sloſe, is commonly called in Shoppes, Acatia, and is vſed in ſteede of Acacia.

The Nature.

The garden Plummes do coole and moyſten the ſtomacke and belly.

The Snagges and Catte Sloſe, are colde, dzie, and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

A Plumues do nouriſhe but litle, and ingender noughtie blood: but they doo gently looſe and open the belly, eſpecially when they be freſhe and newe gathered, after they be ripe.

B Plummetree leaues are good againſt the ſwelling of the vuula, the thzote, gummes, and kernelles vnder the iawes, foz they ſtop the Reume, & flowing downe of humours, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as Dioſcozides writeth.

C The gumme of the Plummetree dzonken in wine, breaketh the ſtone and expelleth grauell, as ſome do write.

D The wilde Plummes doo ſtaye and binde the belly: and ſo doo the vnripe Plummes, and all others that be ſower and aſtringent.

E The iuyce of wilde Plummes oz Snagges, doo ſtoppe the laſke, womens flowers, and all iſſue of blood, and it may be very wel vſed in ſteede of Acatia.

Of Sebeſtens. Chap. clviij.

The Deſcription.

AMongſt the kindes of Plummes (thoſe which are called in Shoppes Sebeſtens) map be accounted, the which do alſo growe vppon trees, whereof the body oz ſtemme is couered with a white barke, and the bzanches with a greene pil oz rind. The leaues be roundiſh. The fruit is not muche vnlyke the leaſt kinde of Damſons oz Plummes, but ſmaller, of a blewiſhe colour and ſweete taſte, white within, and of a viſcus oz clammie ſubſtauce, in the middle whereof are ſmall ſtones with kernelles in them, lyke to Plumme ſtones.

The

The Place.

This fruite groweth in Italy, and other hoate regions, from whence it is brought alredy dryed vnto vs.

The Names.

This fruite bycause of his clammishnesse and slyme, is called in Greke μύξα, Myxa, and μυξάρια, Myxaria: in Shoppes, Sebesten, & of some Sebastæ: of Matthiolus, Prunus Sebestena.

The Nature.

The complexion of Sebestens drawe towardes colde and moyst, and therfore they be of nature muche lyke to garden Plummes.

The Vertues.

Sebestens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is stopte or bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hoate and salt Catarres and Reumes vpon the breast and lunges.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, and against the strangurie and hoate pisse, or the burninges of vrine.

Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlix.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

The Description.

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not muche vnlyke an Oliue, but smaller, of colour either white or red, in taste sweete, the whiche being long kept, ware drie and full of wrinckles: eache Plumme or fruite hath a harde long stone in it, lyke in fashion to an Olyue stone, but muche lesser.

The Place.

Iuiubes do growe in hoate regions, as in Italy and other lyke places.

The Names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in Frenche, *Iuiubier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruite is called Zizipha: in shops, Iuiubæ: in English, Iuiubes: in Frēch, *Iuiubes*, and *Guindoules*: in high Douche, Brustbeerlin: some thinke that Galen called this fruite in Greeke, σηρικὰ, Serica.

The Nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and mosture.

The Vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are harde of digestion, and nourishe very little, but taken in Electuaries, syrupes, and other medicines, they appease & mollifie the roughnesse of the throte, the breast and lunges, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe same maner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kidneyes, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any sharpe and salt humour.

Of Cherries. Chap. l.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries doo growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euery kinde there be two sortes, some red, some blacke. Bysides these kindes

kindes there are Cherries that grow, three, foure, and fiue vpon a ſtemme, and alſo that hang in cluſters lyke grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

Cerafia. Sweete Cherries.
Cerafa Racemoſa. Cluſter Cherries.
Cerafa auſtera. Sower Cherries.

The Deſcription.

1 That tree which beareth the common ſmall Cherries, or Mazars, is moſt commonly great, high, and thicke, lyke to other trees. The barke of this tree is playne & ſmooth of colour lyke the barke of the Cheſnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will ſuffer to be ſcaled, rinded, ſtripte, and pylde, like to the barke of the Birche tree. The leaues be great and ſomewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth lyke a ſawe. The flowers be white and parted into fiue or ſixe ſmall leaues. The fruite hath a ſweete ſmak or taſte, of colour ſometimes redde, ſometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but ſmaller, yea ſometimes very ſmall. In the ſame there is founde a ſmall ſtone, with a kernell therein cloſed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but moſt commonly of a meane ſtature, in al thinges els like ỹ other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruite is a litle long and rounde, and of a pleaſant ſweete taſte, of colour ſomtimes of a faynt red, and almoſt halfe white and halfe red, ſometimes browne, & wel neareall blacke, whereof the iuyce ſtayneth purple, or a faire Crimſen lyke to Braſill.

3 The ſower Cherries are to be be accounted amongſt the reſt. This tree is moſt commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be alſo ſmaller, but otherwayes lyke the leaues of the ſweete Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruite is rounde and ſower, ſometimes red, and ſomtimes blacke, lyke the Mazar or Hurtel Cherries, this Cherrie hath alſo a ſtone in the middle of the fruite, but ſmaller and rounder then the Guyan or ſweete Cherries.

Out of al theſe Cherrie trees, there iſſueth gumme like that of the Plumme trees, or Peache trees, eſpecially when the rinde or barke is any wayes hurt or bruſed.

The Place.

The tree that beareth the ſweete Guyan Cherries, or the great Frenche Cherries is planted in gardens and Orchardes. But that whiche beareth the Mazars, or ỹ ſmal Cherries groweth in ſome places very plentifully in feeldes and wooddes.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a Citie in Italy, about the Citie of Prage in the Coũtrie of Bohem, & about Vienna in the Countrie of Auſtrige, there growe naturally wilde Cherries vpon lowe buſhes or ſhrubbes, of little more then halfe a fa foote high, and their fruite is in all reſpectes aunſwerable to the other ſmall Cherries.

The

✠ *The Time.*

The great French Cherries, & the common Cherries do commonly flower in Aprill. The redde Cherries are rype in June, and continue vntyll July: but the blacke waxe ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh & whole vnto the ende of August.

✠ *The Names.*

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke κέρασος: in Latine, Cerasus: in high Douch, Kirschenbaum: in base Almaigne, Kerseboō: in Frēch, *Cerisier*: & *Guisnier*.

The fruite lykewise is called κέρασα, Cerasa: in English, Cherries, in French, *Guinnes* in high Douche, Kirschen: in base Almaigne, Kersen.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstande, what I haue conceiued of this matter. I reade in Matthiolus, that the common people of Italy doo call the waterishe Cherries *Acquaiuola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his Frenche Dictionarie, doth turne this French worde *Guisnes* into Latine, as foloweth (Aquitanica cerasa) whiche soundeth in English, Guyan Cherries, now whether the people of Italy do cal *Guyan Aquitan*, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the Countrie Guyan, for they expound Cerasia, *Guisnes douces*, Sweete Cherries.

Grosses guisnes, Duracina cerasa, Harde Cherries.

Guisnes noires, Cerasia Actiana, Small Cherries lyke Eldzen beries.

Guisnes fort rondes, Cerasia Cæciliana, Rounde Cherries.

Guisnes fort rouges, Cerasia Aproniana, Grape or cluster Cherries: so that *Guisnes* is their proper worde for all sortes of Cherries, except sower Cherries, which they call *Griotes*: in Latine, Cerasia acida.

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruite, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some χαμαικέρασος. Chamæcerasus: yet it is not that Chamæcerasus whereof Asclepiades Myrleanus writeth, the fruite whereof maketh men dronken like wine. The Brabanders name this tree Spaensche Kerselaer, and the fruite Spaensche Kersen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in Frenche, *Guinnier*, and *Guinnes*: in English, Frenche Cherries, and Spanish Cherries: they be also called in Frenche, *Cueurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later writers taken to be a kinde of Cerasus, and therefore the fruite is lykewise called Cerasa, of some Merendæ, or Marenæ: Platina writeth of one Moretum ex Merendis, Cordus writeth of one compounde named Diamarenatum, and both these are made of Cherries.

✠ *The Nature.*

All Cherries and Mazars, are colde and moyst of temperature, but aboue all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, whiche are also astringent, especially beyng dryed.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates, do soften and loose the belly very gently, but they nourishe but litle, and are hurtfull vnto moyst, vnhealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Mazers or small Cherries, the whiche do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries, do lykewise loose the belly, and are more wholesome and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doo partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirste.

The

The blacke ſower Cherries doo ſtrengthen the ſtomacke more then the reſt, C and being dried they ſtoppe the laſke.

The Gumme of the Mazar or wilde Cherrie tree, of the Spaniſh Cherrie, D and of our common ſower Cherrie tree, is good to be dronken in wine of thoſe that are troubled with the grauell and the ſtone.

It is alſo good againſt the excoriation and roughneſſe of the throte, lunges, E and breaſt, and againſt the cough and hoarſeneſſe.

The water diſtilled of freſhe and newe gathered Cherries, is good to be powred into the mouthes of ſuch as haue the falling euil, as oftē as the courſe or fit troubleth them, for it is good againſt the rigour and violence of the ſame.

Of the Cornell tree. Chap. li.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of the Cornell tree (as Theophraſtus writeth) that is to ſay, the tame and wilde.

Cornus mas.
The male or tame Cornell tree.

Cornus fœmina.
Dogge berie, or Gatten tree.

The Deſcription.

THE tame Cornell tree, ſometimes groweth vp handſomly, and wareth meetely great lyke other meane trees: ſometimes alſo it is but low, and groweth lyke to a ſhrub or hedge buſh: as diuers other ſmall trees doo. The wood or timber of this tree is very harde.

The flower is of a faynte yellowish colour. The fruite is very redde, and somewhat long almost lyke an Olyue, but smaller, with a long litle stone or kernell, thereinclosed like to the stone of an Olyue berie.

2 The wilde Cornell tree groweth not vp lyke a tree, but remayneth lowe as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigges and old branches is likewise very harde and plyant: the shutes and scorges, are full of knottes or ioyntes and within they be full of pith, lyke the shutes of Elder. The leaues are very lyke to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white and doo growe in tuftes, after them ryse small rounde beries, whiche are greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke when they be ripe.

✣ The Place.

1 The tame Cornel tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaigne like to other bushes: but in this Countrie it is not to be founde but in gardens and Orchardes.

2 The wylde Cornell tree is founde growing in hedges and alongest the feeldes.

✣ The Tyme.

1 The tame Cornell tree flowreth bytime in Marche or sometyme rather: and afterwarde it bringeth foorth his leaues. The fruite is ryppe in August.

2 The wylde Cornell tree flowreth in Aprill and May: his beries be ryppe in September.

✣ The Names.

1 The tame Cornell tree is called in Greeke κρανία: in Latine, Cornus: in Englishe, the Cornell tree, of some long Cherrie, or long Cherrie tree: in high Douche, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kuebeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Cornoelieboom.

2 The wilde Cornell tree, is called of Theophrastus in Greeke Ἀγλανοκρανία: that is to say in Latine, Cornus fœmina: in Englishe, the female Cornel tree: Houndes tree, and Hounde berie, or Dogge berie tree, and the Pricke timber tree, bycause Butchers vse to make prickes of it: in high Douche, Hartriegel: it is called in Brabant of some Wilden Ulier, that is to say, Wylde Elder, bycause the pith of the young shutes is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

✣ The Nature.

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruite is colde drie and astringent.

✣ The Vertues.

The Cornell fruite (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise, is good against the laske and bloody flixe, also they doo strengthen the weake and hoat stomacke.

The leaues and tender croppes, will heale greene woundes, and stoppe the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wilde Cornell Berries are not vsed in medicine.

Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. lij.

✣ The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Sorbus, wherof one kinde is rounde like Apples, the second is long after the fashion of Egges, and the thirde sorte is brode in the bottome, and not muche vnlyke the Peares.

✣ The

Sorbus, Sorbe Apple tree.

✤ *The Description.*

THE Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a straight body or stemme of a brownishe colour, and many branches, couered with long displaied leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing ryght ouer one against another, all vppon one stemme, whereof eche of the litle leaues by them selues are lõg, and iagde about lyke to a sawe. The flowers be white, after them commeth the fruite, in figure sometimes rounde, sometimes long, and somtimes lyke to a Peare, and red vpon the syde next the Sonne.

℄ *The Place.*

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moyst places, vppon mountaynes, but cheefely in stony places. It is founde in some places of Douchelande.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Sorbus tree flowreth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✤ *The Names.*

The tree wherupon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke ὄρη καὶ ὄυαι: in Latine, Sorbus: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple tree: and for the rest of the kindes of this tree, I referre you to the second part of Maister Turners herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Douche, Sperwerbaum: and in base Almaigne, Sorbenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke ὄορ καὶ ὄυαρ: in Latine, Sorbum: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple: in Frenche, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Douche, Spiereling vnd Sporapfel: in base Almaigne, Sorben.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and astringent, almost lyke to the Medlers.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be rype, & dryed in the Sonne or Aotherwise, doo stoppe the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples or Seruice beries, are muche lyke to Medlers, in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not althing so strong.

The barke of one kinde of Sorbus (whiche is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steede of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milte. Some also haue vsed to make dishes and drinking Cuppes of the tymber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie agaynst the Splene, but they are deceiued, for they shoulde make them of Tamariske timber.

Of the Arbute or Strawberie tree. Chap. liij.

The Description.

Arbutus.

THE Arbute is a small tree not muche bygger then a Quince tree, the stemme or body whereof is couered with a reddish barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long broade and thicke leaues, hackt rounde about like a sawe. The flowers be white, smal, & holow, and doo growe in clusters, after whiche commeth the fruite which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yellowishe, and at last red when it is ripe.

The Place.

The Arbute tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries wild: but it is vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The Arbute tree flowreth in July and August: the fruit is ripe in September at the comming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yere.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κόμαρος: in Latine, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in Frenche, *Arbousier*: in Englishe, the Arbute tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke μημαίκυλον, or as some write, μιμάκυλον: in Latine, Vnedo, and Memæcylon: in Frenche, *Arboses*, or *Arbousies*.

The Nature.

The fruite of the Arbute tree is of a colde temperature.

The Danger.

The fruite of the Arbute tree, hurteth the stomache and causeth headache.

Of Lotus or Nettle tree. Chap. liiij.

The Description.

LOtus is a great high tree, spreading abrode his branches, whiche be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the maner of a sawe. The fruite is rounde and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging vpon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellowe, and blacke when it is rype and drie, and of a pleasant taste and sauour.

The Place.

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is founde also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

The

✣ *The Tyme.*

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leeseth his leaues, and recouereth agayne newe togither with his flowers in the spring time.

Lotus.

✣ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke Λωτὸς: in Latine, Lotus, & Celtis: in some places of Italy, *Bagolaro*, & of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micocoulier*, and the fruite *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algsiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*. Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this tree Sadar, Sedar, or Alsadar: the Italians, *Loto Albero*: the Spaniardes, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, Lote tree, or Nettle tree, bycause it hath a leafe lyke a Nettle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie sayth, that the fruite of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, Faba Græca.

✣ *The Nature.*

The drie Lotus, is restrictiue, and of subtil partes.

✣ *The Vertues.*

The shauinges, or scrapinges of the shiuers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in A water or wine stoppeth the laske, the blooddy flixe, and womens flowers or the flixe of the mother, to be eyther dronken, or taken in infusion.

The fruite doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten without hurt to B the stomacke.

Of the Chesnut tree. Chap. iv.

✣ *The Description.*

THe Chesnut tree, is a very great, high & thicke tree, not much vnlike 1
the Walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompled, & snipt or iagged about like a saw, amongst the leaues at the top of ỳ branches grow the Chesnuttes whiche are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and playne and smooth pollished: they be also incloſed in shelles and very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Urchin, the which huskes do open of their owne accorde when the Chesnuttes be ripe so that they fall out of their sayde huskes of their owne kinde.

✣ *The Place.*

The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaynes whose situa- 2
tion is towardes the North. There is plentie growing about the riuer Rhene, in Swiserlande, and Daulphinie, also they growe plentifully in Kent, abrode in the feeldes and in many gardens of Englande.

Castanea. Chesnut.

✤ *The Time.*

The Chesnuttes be ripe about the end of September, and do last al the winter.

✤ *The Names.*

The Chesnut tree is called in Greeke κάστανα: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Douche, Kestenbaum, & Castanibaum: in base Almaigne, Castanieboom: in Frenche, *Castaignier*.

The fruite is called in Greke λιὸς βάλανος, σαρδιανὰ βάλανος, λόπιμα, καστανὶὸν κάρυον, καὶ καστάνιον: in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, & Sardiana glans: in English, A Chesnut: in Frenche, *Castaigne*: in high Douche, Kesten: in base Almaigne Castane.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Chesnuttes are drie and astringent, almost lyke the Akornes, or fruite of the Oke, & hoate in the first degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourishe reasonably wel, yet they be harde of digestion, and doo stoppe the belly.

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chesnuttes & hony, very good against the cough & spetting of blood.

The same made into powder & layd to as an emplaister with Barley meale and vineger, doo cure the vnnaturall blastinges, and swellinges of womens breastes.

The pollished red barke of the Chesnut boyled and dronken, stoppeth the laske, the blooddy flixe, and all other issue of blood.

Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvi.

✤ *The Description.*

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the whiche do spreade abroade in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth foorth long tentes or yellowe ragged things compact of certayne scales, hanging vpon the tree, like smal Cattes tayles, almost like to that whiche hangeth vpon Wythie, but it is muche longer then the Chattons of Wythie, the whiche do vade and wither, and soone after they fall away. After these tentes or Catkens, the leaues begin to showe, whiche be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a ribbe or sinewe, whereof eache leafe is of lyke breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a greene huske or shale, vnder whiche also there is another harde shale of a woddish substance, wherein is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skinne.

✤ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree loueth drie places & Mountaynes. They are planted in diuers places of this Countrie, and Almaigne, in Orchardes alongst the feeldes.

✤ *The*

✠ *The Tyme.*

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to ſpring out in Marche, or at the fardeſt in in April. The Nuttes be ripe about the ende of Auguſt.

✠ *The Names.*

The Nut tree is called in Greke καρύα: in Latine, Nux: in Frenche, *Noyer:* in high Douche, Nußbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Notteboom: in Engliſhe, the Walnut, and Walſhe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, whiche come fooꝛth beforꝛe the leaues, are called in Latine, Iuli nucum: in Douche, Catkens: in Engliſhe, Bloſſoms, Tentes, and Cattes tayles.

The fruite is called in Greke κάρυον βασιλικόν: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, & Nux Perſica: in ſhops, Nux: in Frenche, *Noix:* in high Douche, Welſchnußz, and Baumnußz: in Brabant Okernoten: in Engliſhe, Walnuttes, Walſhe Nuttes, and of ſome Frenche Nuttes.

Nux. Walnuttes.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Walnut being greene and newe gathered from the tree, is cold and moyſt.

The dꝛie nuttes be hoate, and of a dꝛying powꝛer, and ſubtill partes.

The greene huſke oꝛ ſhale of the Walnut, dꝛyeth muche and is of a binding powꝛer. The leaues be almoſt of the ſame temperature.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A The newe greene Nuttes are much better to be eaten then the dꝛy Nuttes, neuertheleſſe they be harde of digeſtion, and do nouriſhe very litle.

B The dꝛy Nuttes nouriſh leſſe, and are yet of a harder digeſtion, they cauſe headache, and are hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the ſhoꝛtneſſe of bꝛeath.

C A dꝛied Nut oꝛ twayne taken faſting with a figge, and a litle Rue, withſtandeth all poyſon: alſo they are mingled with a litle Rue and a figge, to cure the vlcers of the pappes, and other colde impoſtumes.

D Dꝛy Nuttes are good to be layd to the bitinges of mad Dogges with ſalt, hony, and Onyons.

E Olde Oylie Nuttes do heale the ſcurffe and ſcales, alſo they take away the blewe markes that come of ſtripes oꝛ bꝛuſes, being pounde very ſmal and layd therebyon. The ſame vertue hath the Oyle that is pꝛeſſed out of them.

F They make a medicine with the greene barke oꝛ ſhale of the Walnut, the which is good againſt all tumours and vlcers, whiche do but begin to ariſe in the mouth, the thꝛote, and Almondes, oꝛ kernelles vnder the tongue, to be gargeled.

G The decoction of the ſayde greene huſke (with hony) is good to gargell withall foꝛ the afoꝛeſayde purpoſe. And the leaues be almoſt of the ſame vertue.

Of the Nutmegge and Macis. Chap. lvij.

✠ *The Description.*

THE Nutmegge is the fruite of a certayne tree, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peache tree. When this fruite is vpō the tree, it is much lyke to a Walnut, sauing that it is somwhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke huske or shale, lyke to the vtter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is couered all ouer, vnder the same there is founde certayne thinne skinnes, lyke to cawles or nettes, of a redde or yellowish colour, all iagged or pounsed of a very pleasant sauour (the whiche is the right Macis) and it lyeth fast couched vpon a harde woodddish shell, lyke to a Filberd shell: within that shel is inclosed the most Aromaticall and sweete smelling Nut, which is harde, thicke, and full of Oyle.

✠ *The Place.*

This Nut is founde principally in the Ile of Bandan, the whiche is in the Indian Sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plētifully, as Lewis the Romayne writeth.

✠ *The Names.*

These Nuttes be called in Greeke κάρυον μυριστικόν, and of some μοσχοκάρυον: in Latine, Nux myristica: in Shoppes, Nux moschata: in Englishe, a Nutmegge: in Frenche, *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Douche, Muscaten: in base Almaigne, Note muscaten.

The litle thinne scale or pyll (whiche is found vnder the vtter shale, lying close vnto the harde woodddishe shel) is called in Greeke μάκις: in Latine, Macer, yet for all that this is not Macer of the Auncientes: it is called in English, and and in Shoppes Macis: in French, *Macis*: in high Douch, Muscaten blumen: in base Almaigne, Foelie, and Muscaetblocmen.

✠ *The Nature.*

The Nutmegges be hoate and drie in the seconde degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis: moreouer they be somwhat astringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and I weake, especially the Orifice or mouth of ỹ stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the Hicket or Yeox, in what sorte soeuer it be taken.

It is also good against the payne and windinesse of the belly, and against al ✠ the stoppinges of the lyuer and milt.

The same pearched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be C taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneyes, the bladder, it remedieth the disease D or greese that letteth the due course of vrine, and causeth that one cannot pisse, sauing by droppes, especially when the sayde disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secrete greeues both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth foorth grauell, especially being first soked and steped in the Oyle of sweete Almondes.

The Macis be almost in vertue lyke to the Nutmegges, and they doo not E onely stoppe the laske, but also the blooddy flixe, and womens flowers.

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is F muche better for al the cold greeues of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it self.

The oyle that is drawen out of Macis layde vpon the stomacke, cureth the G infirmities of the same, taking away the desyre to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

Of

Of the Haſel or Fylberde tree. Chap. lviij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Haſel, or wood Nut trees: the one kinde is ſet and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

Corylus hortenſis.
The Fylberde.

Corylus ſylueſtris.
The Haſel Nut.

The Deſcription.

THe Haſel and Filberde trees, are but ſmall growing lyke to a hedge plante, and put foorth from the roote (whiche is muche diſplayed and ſpreade abroade) many ſtraight roddes, ſhutes or ſpringes, of whiche ofrentimes ſome ware thicke and long and full of branches, and ſome ware long and ſlender, and are very fit to make roddes or poles to fiſh with, bycauſe they be firme and pliant, and wil not lightlybreake. The leaues be broade and wrinckled ſomewhat hart or ſnipt round about, the which leaues ſpring foorth after the Catkins, agglettes, or blowinges, whiche hang vppon the Haſell tree be fallen of: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure togither in a cluſter, ſomewhat, but not altogither couered with a huſke or pil. Their ſhales be harde and woodditſhe, in whiche the rounde kernell or Nut is incloſed, and is ouercouered with a ſmooth tender huſke or ſkinne, like to other Nuttes, the which is red in the Filberdes, and white or pale in Haſel Nuttes.

The Place.

The Fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moyſt places that be darke and ſhadowie.

The

✠ *The Tyme.*

The Aglets or Catkens of Haſel, breake foorth in winter, and in the ſpring time they open into ſmal ragges or ſcales, ſhortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuttes be ripe in Auguſt. ℭ *The Names.*

This tree or ſhrub is called in Greke κάρυα ποντικὴ: in Latine, Nux auellana, & of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Coudre*, & *Noiſetier*: in high Douch, Haſelſtrauch, & Haſelnuſzbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Haſelaer: in Engliſh, Haſel or Filberd tree.

The Nut is called in Greke κάρυον ποντικὸν: καὶ λεπτοκάρυον: in Latine, Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux præneſtina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kinde is called *Auelines*, and the ſmal and long kinde, is called *Noiſilles*, & *Noiſettes*: in Engliſh, the great and long kinde is called Filberdes, and the rounde kinde with the harde thicke ſhale, is called the Wood nut, or Haſel nut.

The red Filberdes are called in French, *Auelines rouges*: in high Douch, Rhurnuſz, and Rotnuſz: in baſe Almaigne, Roode Haſelnoten. They be the right Nuces Ponticæ deſcribed of the Auncientes.

ℭ *The Nature.*

The Haſell nuttes and Fylberdes are in complexion not muche vnlyke the Walnuttes, but dryer although they be yet newe and greene: but when they be olde and drie, they be colder then Walnuttes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Haſel Nuttes and Fylberdes nouriſhe very litle, and are harde of digeſtion, & they ingender windineſſe in the ſtomacke, and cauſe headache, if they be eaten in to great a quantitie.

The ſame dronken in Meade or watered honie, doo heale the olde cough: & and being roſted and taken with a litle pepper, they ripe the Cattar or Reume.

The ſame burned and layd to with hogges greaſe or Beares greaſe, doo heale the noughtie ſcurfe & ſcales of the head, & doo fil agayne with heare the balde or pylde places in the head.

They vſe of the ſhales or huſkes of Filberdes againſt ỳ Squinance euen as they vſe the huſkes of ỳ Walnuts.

Of Fiſtick Nuttes. Chap. lix.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

THE tree that bringeth foorth Fiſtick Nuts, hath long great leaues ſpread abrode, & made of fiue, ſeuē, or moe leaues, growing one againſt another all alongſt a reddiſh ribbe or ſinewe, whereof the laſt whiche is alone at the top of the leafe is the greateſt or largeſt, the fruite of this tree is muche lyke to ſmall Haſel Nuttes, & like the kernels of ỳ Pine Apple, in which lyeth ỳ kernel or nut.

✠ *The Place.*

This tree is a ſtranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but only in ỳ gardens of diligent Herboriſtes, but it commeth of plants in Syria, & other hoate Regions. ✠ *The*

The Names.

These Nuttes are called in Greeke πιστάκια: in Latine, Pistacia: in Shoppes, Fistici: in Brabant, Fisticen: in Frenche, *Pistaces*: in Englishe, Fistick Nuttes.

The Nature.

Fistick Nuttes are of a meane or temperate heate, & somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Fistickes are good against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen A the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be take̅ as meate they nourish but litle.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, & the breast, & are also good against the shortB nesse of winde & payne to fetche breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also vsed to be giuen with wine, as a preseruatiue or medicine a-C gainst al ỹ bitings & stinginges of venemous beastes, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. ir.

Staphilodendron Plinij. Nux vesicaria.

The Description.

This kind of Nut is a wild fruite, whereof men make none accompt, growing vpon trees, which grow most commonly lyke shrubbes, or hedge bushes, as many other wild sortes of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of fiue blades or more, not muche vnlyke the Elder leafe, but smaller and grener. The flowers be white round and double, growing fiue or sixe togither, after them come the rounde holow bladders, diuided into two or three partes, in whiche be founde most commonly two litle Nuttes, whereof the kernell is meetely sweete.

The Place.

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Almaigne, and sometimes also in the hedges of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The small flowers doo blowe in May: and the Nuttes are ripe in September.

The Names.

This wilde tree is called of Plinie in Greeke σταφυλοδένδρον: and in Latine, Staphilodendron: of them that write now Nux Vesicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is very litle lyke the Fistick Nuttes.

The fruite is called of the high Douchemen, Pimpernulz: of the base Almaignes, S. Antuenis Nootkens: ỹ is to say in Englishe, S. Antonies Nuts.

The Nature and Vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues and operations of this kinde of Nuttes, we can say nothing, bycause they serue to no purpose at al.

Of

Of Cytisus/ or tree Trifoly. Chap. lxi.

The Description.

CYtisus is a shrubbe or bush with leaues, not muche vnlyke Fenugreke, or Sene, the flowers be faire and yellow, almost like to Broome flowers: ẏ which past there come holow huskes, puft vp & blowen lyke bladders, cleare and shining, the which do sound & rattell when they be shaken. In them is contayned the seede, whiche is flat, and swart, not much vnlyke Lentiles.

The Place.

This plante is not founde growing in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens, & they plant it for Sene: but wrongfully.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, & the sede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This bushy shrubbe is named of Theophrastus in Greeke κολούτεα: of Theodor Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in Englishe of some Cytisus bush, & tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsly called Sene: in French, *Baguenaudier*, & *des Bagenaudes*: in high Douch, Welsch Linsen: in base Almaigne, Lombaertsche Linsen, and of the ignorant people vnproperly Seneboom.

The Nature.

The leaues and seede of the Cytisi bush are temperate of heate and moysture.

The Vertues.

The fruit, that is to say the seede, & also ẏ leaues of Colutea, or Cytisus, as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat Sheepe very quickly, and causeth them yeelde abundance of milke.

Colutea Theophrasti, Cytisus Latinorum.

Palma.

Of the Date tree. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

THE Date trees be great, with a straight thicke stemme or trũcke, couered with a scaly barke. At the top thereof growe many long branches, with great plentie & store of long straight narrow leaues, or twigges lyke Reedes, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundel or sort of Reede leaues, growing thicke togither vpõ one branch: amongst those branches groweth the

the fruit clustering togither at the first, and lapped in a certayne long and brode forrell or couering lyke to a pyllowe, the which afterwarde doth cleeue abrode and open it selfe, shewing foorth his fruite, standing alongst by certaine sions or small springes, growing al out of a flatte and yellow branche like to the timber or wood of a Harpe: the same fruite is rounde and long, with a certayne long & very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bringeth foorth nothing els but the flower or blossom whiche vanisheth away, but the female beareth the fruite, which afterward commeth to ripenesse.

¶ *The Place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other Countries of the East or Orient.

¶ *The Time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwayes greene, & flowreth in the spring time: but the fruite in hoate Countries is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greeke φοινιξ: in Latine, Palma: in Almaigne, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruite is called in Greeke φοινιξ, Phœnix, and of Galien, φοινικοβάλανοι, Phœnicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shoppes, Dactylus: in Frenche, *Dattes*: in high Douch, Dactelen: in base Almaigne, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruite of the Palme tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie almost in the seconde degree, & also astringent, especially when it is not yet throughly ripe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dates be harde of digestion, they stoppe the liuer, and the milt: they engender windinesse in the belly, and headache, also they engender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and freshe, for when they be through ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourishe indifferently.

B Drie Dates do stoppe the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling of the stomacke (especially of women with chylde) if they be layde as an emplaister to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

C Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and milte, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applyed outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

D The leaues and branches of the Date tree, doo heale greene woundes, and soder or close vp vlcers, and doo refreshe and coole hoate inflammations: and therefore when as the Auncientes in olde time woulde make any emplaister for the purposes aforesayde, they dyd alwayes vse to stirre about their sayde plaisters with some branche of the Palme tree, to the intent their sayde plaisters and salues shoulde be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaister, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke, De medicamentis secundum genera.

Of the Olyue tree. Chap. lxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Olyue trees, one called the garden or set Olyue tree, the other is the wilde Olyue tree.

Olea satiua. The garden Olyue tree.
Olea syluestris. The wilde Olyue tree.

✠ *The Description.*

1 THE garden Olyue tree groweth high & great, with many branches ful of long narrow leaues, not much vnlyke to Withy leaues, but narrower & smaller. The flowers be small and white, and growe in clusters. The fruite is somwhat long and rounde, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they beginne to ware ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruite, that oyle is prest, whiche we cal oyle Olyue.

2 The wilde Olyue tree is lyke to the garden or tame Olyue tree, sauing that the leaues therof be somwhat smaller, amõgst which grow many prickley thornes. The beries or fruit also are smaller, & do seldom come to ripenes, insomuch as: that oyle which is prested foorth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

✠ *The Place.*

The Olyue tree delighteth to grow in dry vallies, and vpon smal hillockes or barrowes, & it groweth plentifully throughout Spayne and Italy, and other lyke regions.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The Olyue tree flowreth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Olyues are ripe in October.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The Olyue tree is called in Greeke ἐλαία: in Latine, Olea: in high Douche, Oelbaum, and Olyuenbaum: in base Almaigne, Olyfboom.

2 The wilde Olyue tree is called in Greeke ἀγριελαία, of some κότινος, καὶ ἀκάνθινη ἐλαία in Latine, Oleaster, Oleasyluestris, and Olea Aethiopica.

The fruite also is called in Greeke ἐλαία: in Latine, Oliua: and according to the same it is called in Englishe, Frenche, and Douche, Olyue.

The Olyues cõdited in salt or brine, are called in Greke κολυμβάδες, καὶ ἁλμάδες: in Latine, Colymbadæ.

✠ *The Nature.*

The leaues & tender shutes of the Olyue tree, are cold, dry, & astringent. The grene vnripe olyues ar also cold & astringẽt, but being ripe thei be hoat & moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Olyues, is colde and astringent: but that which is prested out of the ripe Olyues, is hoate moyst and of subtil partes.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of the Olyue tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease I which is called wilde fire, bycause it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pore, and other suche hoate tumours or cholerique swellinges.

The same layde to with hony, doo mundifie and clense vlcers, and doo also B swage

ſwage and ſlake all other ſwellinges and tumours.

C They are good to be layde to againſt the vlcers, inflammations, and impo-
ſtemes of the mouth, and gummes, eſpecially of childzen, if their mouthes be
waſhed with the decoction thereof.

D The iuyce of them ſtoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood,
with the laſke and bloody flixe, to be taken inwardly oz applyed outwardly.

E It is alſo good againſt the redneſſe, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to
be put into Collyzes and medicines made foz the ſame, and to cleanſe the eares
from filthy cozruption.

F The greene and vnripe Olyues, do ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and cauſe good
appetite, eſpecially being condited in bzine, neuertheleſſe they be harde of dige-
ſtion, and nouriſhe very litle.

G The ripe Olyues doo ouerturne the ſtomacke, and cauſe wambling in the
ſame, they alſo engender headache, and are hurtfull to the Eyes.

H The Oyle of vnripe Oliues which is called Omphacinum, doth ſtay, & dziue
away the beginninges of tumours and inflammations, & doth coole the heate
of burning vlcers, and eruicerations.

I It is alſo good againſt the rotten ſozes, and the exceſſiue & fylthy moyſture
of the gummes, it faſteneth looſe teeth, to be laide vpon the gummes, with cot-
ton oz a litle fine wooll.

K The Ole of rype Oliues doth mollifie, it ſwageth payne, and diſſolueth tu-
mours oz ſwellinges, it is good againſt the ſtiffeneſſe of members & crampes,
eſpecially when it is mixt oz compounde with good herbes.

L Oyle Oliue is very apt & profitable, to make al ſozts of Oyles, whether they
be of herbes oz flowers: foz it doth eaſyly, & redily dzaw vnto it the qualities
and vertue of thoſe herbes & flowers, with the whiche it is ſet to be ſonned, oz other-
wiſe ſodde and prepared.

Ceratonia Siliqua.

Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxiiij.

¶ The Deſcription.

THis fruite groweth vppon great trees, whoſe bzanches are ſmall & couered with a round redde barke oz rinde. The leaues be long and ſpzead abzoade lyke whinges, oz after the maner of Aſhen leaues, and made of fiue oz ſeuen oz eyght ſmall leaues, growing alongſt by a ribbe oz ſtemme, and ſet one ouerright againſt another, whereof each blade oz leafe is rounde, and of a ſadde oz darke greene aboue, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certayne flat crooked cods oz hulkes, ſomtimes of a foote & a half long, & as bzode as ones thombe, ſweete, in which the ſeede is conteyned, the whiche is great, playne, and bzode and of a Chelnut colour.

¶ The Place.

These hulkes oz ſweete coddes, do grow in Spayne, Italie, & other hoate Regions oz Countries. They growe not in this Countrie. Yet foz all that they be ſome-

times founde in the gardens of some diligent Herbouistes, but they be so small shrubbes, that they can neither bring foorth flowers nor fruite.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κερατωνια: in Latine also Ceratonia. The fruite is called in Greeke κερατιον: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis. of the common Herbouistes Carobe: in shoppes, Xylocaracta: in Frenche, *Caronges*, or *Carobes*: in high Douche, S. Johns broot: in base Almaigne, S. Jans broot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane coddes, or S. Johns bread.

The Nature.

This fruit is somewhat hoate, drie, and astringent, especially when it is freshe and greene.

The Vertues.

Fresh and greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourishe but litle.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke vrine, and are not muche hurtful to the stomacke, & are fitter to eate than the greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

Cassia Fistula.

THE tree whiche beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not muche vnlyke Ashen leaues: they be great, log, & spreade abrode, made of many small leaues growing one against another, alongst by one stemme, whereof eache litle leafe is long and narrow. The fruite is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woodish huskes, or coddes most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, parted in ỹ inside, or seuered into diuers smal Celles or Chambers wherin the flat, and brownish sede is couched and layd togither with the pulpe or substance, which is blacke, soft, and sweete, & is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

The Place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and suche lyke Regions.

The Names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the later Greke Physitions κασια μελαινα in Greeke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shoppes and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

The Nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moyst substance of Cassia is hoate and moyst in the first degree.

The

The Vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweete and pleasant medicine, the which A
may be giuē without any danger to al weake people, as to women with child.
It looseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours cheefely. And sometime
flymie fleme gathered about the guttes, to be taken the waight of an ounce.
Cassia is very good for suche as be vexed with hoate agues, the Pleurisie, B
Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, especially when it is mixed
with waters, drinkes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.
It is good for the raynes and kidneyes, it driueth foorth grauell, and the C
stone, and is a preseruatiue against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction
of liqueris or the rootes of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all togi-
ther, and dronken.
It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellinges D
of the throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apostemes and tumors.
Cassia layde to the member greeued with the gowte, swageth the payne, as E
Auicen writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Chap. lxvi.

Anagyris.

Laburnum.

The Description.

Anagyris is a litle lowe bush or shrub, with smal branches, vpon which
growe small leaues, alwayes three togither, otherwayes almost lyke
to the leaues of Agnus castus. The flowers be yellowe almost lyke to
Broome flowers, whiche being past, there come vp long huskes or

coddes, in whiche is a flat fruite or seede that is harde & firme, almost lyke the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong vnsauoured stinking sauour, as it were the smell of Gladyn or Spurgewort.

Arbor Iuda.

2 There is also another litle bush or shrub founde lyke to Anagyris in leaues & growing. The flowers do grow very thicke togither hanging by a fine slender stemme, lyke to a spykie eare, but yellowe and somewhat resembling Broome flowers. The coddes or cases are rounder & smaller then the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plante is of no ranke smel, but his leaues be greater and larger then ỳ leaues of Anagyris

3 Beside the aforesayd there is founde another smal shrub or plant whiche bringeth foorth coddes or huskes also, the whiche being well ordered in ỳ growing vp, waxeth a tall tree. His branches are set with broade rounde leaues almost lyke to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and redde, like to the flowers of garden or branche Peason, and the sayde flowers do not growe vpon the smal branches, and betwixt the leaues lyke the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the whiche afterwarde do change into long flatte coddes of colour somewhat blew or wanne, hauing a certayne flat seede within, which is harde and lyke to a Lentill.

The Place.

These plantes doo growe wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in wooddes and vpon the mountaynes. *The Time.*

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke ἀναγυρις: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it Beane trifoly, bycause the leaues grow three togither, & the seede is much like to a beane: the Frenche name may be *Bois puant.*

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latine Herborists, in Latine, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iudæ: this should seeme to be a kind of Laburnū, or as some men thinke κολυτέα Colytea of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the whiche Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

The Nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

The

The Vertues.

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in A
wine, to moue womens flowers, and to driue foorth the secondine.
The young and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and layde to as an em- B
playster, doth dissolue, and keepe downe colde swellinges.
The seede eaten causeth one to vomite sore and vehemently. C

Of Withy or Willow. Chap. lvij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Withy very diuers. The one riseth vp very high & groweth to the bignesse and thicknesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwayes lowe, beareth Dzier roddes and twigges. The barke of the first sorte is sometimes reddish, sometimes white and sometimes yellowe.

Salix.

The Description.

1 WITHY hath a great tronke, stocke, or stemme, out of whiche spring high branches or yeardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigges which be weake and pliant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigges grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

2 The seconde kinde of Withy called the Franke Dzier hath no great stemme, but onely a great wzide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Sios, and slender twigges, or yeardes couered with a browne rinde or pyll: the whiche yeardes, twigges, or roddes, are very pliant, and easy to turne and twiste euery way. With this kinde of twigges or roddes they make Basketes, Chayres, Panniers, and suche lyke stuffe.

The Place.

All kindes of Withy delight to growe in moyst places, along by diches and waters, but especially the Dziers.

The Tyme

Withy flowreth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is lyke a fine thzom or thicke set velues heaped vp togither about a little stemme, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and lyke downe or Cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin or Catteken.

The Names.

Withy is called in Greeke ἰτέα: in Latine, Salix: in Frenche, *Saulx*: in high Douche, Weydenbaum: in base Almaigne, Wilghe boom: Theophrastus doth surname it ὠλεσίκαρπον, Olesicarpos, that is to say in Latine, Frugiperda, bycause his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarse ripe.

1 That Withy or Willowe whiche groweth to a tree is called in Latine, Salix perticalis.

Of this sort, that whiche hath the reddish barke, is called Salix nigra, Salix purpurea, and Salix Gallica: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort therof is called Red sperte: in Frenche, *L'ozier*: in high Douche, Rotweiden: in base Almaigne, Roode wilghen, of some also, Salix viminalis: bycause the twigges be tough and pliant, and wilbe wrought and writhed more easily then any of the other kindes of Withy, insomuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt, of the selfe same kinde as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in lowe waterishe places, and cut it harde by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy. A

The seconde sorte hath a white or gray barke, and is called Salix candida, and of some Salix Græca: in English, Dunne Withy, and Gooze Withy. B

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called Salix vitellina: and after the minde of some, Salix amerina: these two kindes are called in high Douche, Weisz weiden: in base Almaigne, Witte wilghen, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about Parris, *Du Bursauli*: in English, Cane Withy. C

The small lowe Withy is called in Latine, Salix pumila, and Salix viminalis: of Columella, Sabina salix, and Amerina salix: in Frenche, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, Klein weiden: in base Almaigne, Wijmen: in English, the smal Withy, the Oyar Withy, the Sperte or twigge Withy. D

✠ *The Nature.*

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barkes of Withy, are colde and drie in the seconde degree, and astringent.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of Withy, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other flure of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and dronken. A

The leaues and rindes of Withy boyled in wine, doo appease the payne of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or natural heate thereof. B

The greene leaues pounde very smal, and layde about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lecherie or Venus. C

The ashes of the barke of willow mingled with vineger, causeth wartes to fall of, taketh away the harde skinne or brawne that is in the handes or feete whiche is gotten by labour, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be layde therevpon. D

Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxviij.

✠ *The Description.*

The Oke is a great, brode, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abrode, and also growing vp into height and length. The barke is gray and smooth whiles it is young, but thicke rough vneuen chapt and cracte when it is olde. The leaues be deepely cut and natched rounde about, vpon the which there is sometime founde growing in this Countrie little small Apples, called Oke Apples, lyke as in other Countries galles be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these litle Apples be one kinde. The fruite of the Okes are certayne Mast or kernelles hanging foorth of rough huskes, whiche be rounde and hollowe lyke vnto cuppes or dishes. His roote spreadeth abrode very long and large.

Besydes these kindes of galles and Apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there growe vppon the Oke diuers other thinges, as Theophrastus writeth, more

more at large, in his Historie of plantes the iij. booke, and viij. Chapter.

Quercus.

❧ *The Place.*

The Oke loueth sandy groundes, leane, and drie, as vpon playnes and heathes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The Oke renueth his leaues in May. The Acornes or mast is ripe in Augult: the Oke apples do grow in sommer, and do begin to fall in September.

❧ *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine, Quercus: in high Douche, Eichbaum: in base Almaigne, Eycken boom.

The fruite is called in Greeke βάλανος: in Latine, Glans: in English, an Akernel, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Douch, Eichel: in base Almaigne, Eeckel.

The round berie or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke κηκὶς: in Latine, Galla: in Frenche, *Noix galle*: in high Douch, Eichopffel, and Galopffel: in base Almaigne, Eycken apple, and Galnoten.

The shales or cuppes in whiche one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, Calices glandium: in shops, Cupulę glandiū.

❧ *The Nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cuppes or shelles of the Acornes, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The Acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauinge that they be warmer, and not so muche astringent. The Gale is colde and drie in the thirde degree, and very astringent.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cuppes of the Acornes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other flure of blood: the blooddy flixe and laske, being boyled in red wine and dronken. Ⓐ

The Oke leaues pounde very smal, do heale and close vp greene woundes, and do stoppe the blood being layde therevpon. Ⓑ

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the wormes and the inordinate laske. Ⓒ

The Cuppes of the Acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, oyntmentes, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and kepe backe the flure of blood, or of other humours. Ⓓ

The Acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stoppe not so muche, they prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poyson: and boyled in mylke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes. Ⓔ

The same pounde very smal, are very good to be laid to the beginninges of phlegmons & inflammations: and pounde with salt, and Swines grease they cure, harde vlcers, and consuming sores. Ⓕ

The Gal is also very binding and stiptique. They be good against al flure of blood Ⓖ

blood, and lasses to be taken in what soeuer maner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, oyntmentes and emplaisters to be layde outwardly.

They are also good against the excessiue moysture, & swelling of the iawes or gummes, and against the swellinges of the almondes or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They staye the flure menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne agayne to his natural place, if women sit in the decoctiō of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the heare blacke: and doth eate and consume away superfluous and prowde flesshe beyng layde therevpon.

The same burned vpon coles & afterward quenched with wine or vineger, or as Turner saith, with brine made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue or flure of blood.

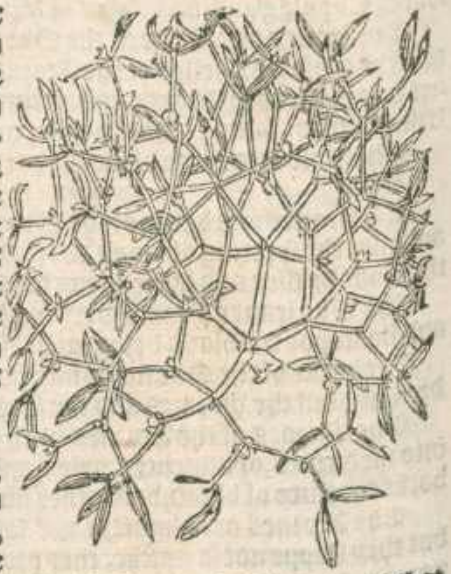
The Oke Apples or greater Galles, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing thinges that are founde within them: as if they finde an Ante, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme lyke a Gentill, morreyne of beast: if a Spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sickenesse to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearsed they conteyne eyther a Flye, a Spider, or a Worme: if a Flye be founde, it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider the Pestilente sickenesse.

Of Misse or Misselto. Chap. lxix.

Viscum.

The Description.

THIS plante hath many slender branches, the whiche are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or enterlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light greene or Popingay colour. The leaues be thicke and of a darke or browne greene colour, greater and longer then the leaues of Bore, but otherwise not much vnlike. The flowers be smal and yellow, the which being past there appeare small rounde and white beries, full of clammy moysture of which eche berie hath a blacke kernell, which is the seede.



The Place.

Misselto groweth not vpō the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpō Apple trees, Peare trees, Mythies, and sometimes also vpon the Linden, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

The Tyme.

Misselto flowreth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of September, the whiche remayneth all the winter.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke ἱξὸς: in Latine, Viscum: in shoppes, Viscus quercinus:

quercinus: in Englishe, Mistell and Misselto: in Frenche, *Guy*: in high Douche, Mistel, and Eichen Mistel: in base Almaigne, Marentacken.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of Misselto are hoate and drie, and of meerely subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and fruite of Misselto, being laide to with Tarre, and Ware, do A
soften, ripe, and consume away by the pores, harde swellinges and botches
about the secrete partes, & other such rebellious impostemes & cold swellinges.
The same leaues and fruite, with Frankensence, doo cure olde vlcers and B
sores, and great corrupt and euill impostemes.
They also cure the felons or noughtie sores, which rise about the toppes of C
toes, and fingers endes to be layde to with Arsenik.
The seede of Mistell pounde with wine lyes, doth cure and waste the hard- D
nesse of the Milt or splene to be applyed to the syde.
They say also that the wood of Misselto, that groweth vpon the Okes, and E
not vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling eupll and Apoplexie,
to be hange about the necke of the Patient.

Of the Ashe tree. Chap. lxx.

The Kindes.

After the mind of Theophrastus, there be two kindes of Ashe: the one called the Ashe tree, without any other addition. The other is called the wilde Ashe, or white Ashe.

Fraxinus. The Ashe tree.

Fraxinus bubula, Ornus.

Wilde Ashe.

The

✠ The Description.

1 THe Asshe is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and newe spring branches are ful of white pith, or a certayne soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioyntes, but when they ware great and olde, those ioyntes are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber. The barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to growe) is gray and smooth, but in other places it wareth rough. The leaues be great long & large spread abrode after the fashion of winges made of many smal leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof eache little leafe is long & somewhat snipt round about the edges. The fruite of the Asshe hangeth togitherr in clusters, and is nothing els but litle narrow huskes, wherein lieth the seede whiche is bitter.

2 The wilde Asshe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing lyke to the Asshe, for it is much smaller and slow in growing vp: whiche is the cause þ it is found so smal. The rinde or barke therof is browne, almost like to þ Aller rinde. The leaues be great & long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and somwhat heary, much like to the leaues of Sorbe Apple tree. The flowers be white and growe in tuffets, the whiche do turne into rounde beries, greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

✠ The Place.

The Asshe delighteth in moyst places, as about the brinkes and borders of riuers, and running streames.

The wilde Asshe groweth vppon high mountaynes, and also in shadowy wooddes.

✠ The Tyme.

The Asshe seede is ripe at the ende of September.

The wilde Asshe flowreth in May, the fruite thereof is ripe in September.

✠ The Names.

1 The first tree is called in Greke μελία: in Latine, Fraxinus: in English, Asshe: in Frenche, *Fresne*: in high Douche, Eschernbaum, Eschernholtz, and Steyneschern: in base Almaigne, Esschen, and Esschenboom.

The huskes or fruite thereof are called in shoppes Lingua auis, and Lingua passerina: in English, Kytekayes.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke Ξυμελία: Gaza calleth it in Latine: Fraximus bubula: Plinie, and Columella calleth it Ornus, and Fraxinus syluestris: some of the later writers, calleth it Fraxinea arbor: and some call it Sorbus aucuparia: aswell bycause it hath leaues lyke vnto the Sorbe tree, as also bycause the Birders, and Fowlers doo vse the fruite thereof, as baite to take Birdes withal: in English, Quickebeame, feelde Asshe, wild Asshe, and white Asshe: in Frenche, *Fresne Champestre*, or *sauuage*: in high Douche, Walbaum, and grosser Walbaum, in base Almaigne, Hauerelschen, and Qualster.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues and rinde of the Asshe, are of a temperate heate, & subtill partes or substance.

The seede is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The wilde Asshe leaues be also hoate and drie, and of subtill partes.

✠ The Vertues.

The leaues and barkes of the Asshe tree boyled in wine, and dronken, doo A open and comfort the liuer, & splene being stopped, and doo heale the disease of the sides. They haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle and layde to the side.

The leaues and barke with the tender croppes of the Asshe tree, are good to B be taken in the same maner against the dropsie, for they purge the water.

For

For ſuche as are to groſſe or fat, they vſe to geue dayly three or foure aſhen C
leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender croppes of the Aſhe dronken in D
wine preſerueth from al venome, eſpecially againſt the bitinges and ſtingings
of Serpentes and Vipers.

They ſay that the Aſhe is of ſo great force againſt poyſon, that in the circuite E
or ſhadowe of the ſame there hath not bene knowen any maner of venemous
beaſt to abyde.

The lye that is made with the aſhes of the barkes of the Aſhe tree, cureth F
the white ſcurfe, and ſuche other lyke roughneſſe of the ſkinne.

The ſeede of the Aſhe tree prouoketh vrine, increaſeth naturall ſeede, and G
ſtirreth vp Venus, eſpecially being take with a Nutmegge, as Iſaac, Rhaſis,
Damaſcenus, and many other Arabian Phiſitions do write.

The leaues of the wilde Aſhe tree boyled in wine, are good againſt the H
payne of the ſyde, and the ſtopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the ſame
maner, they ſlake the bellyes of ſuche as haue the dropſie.

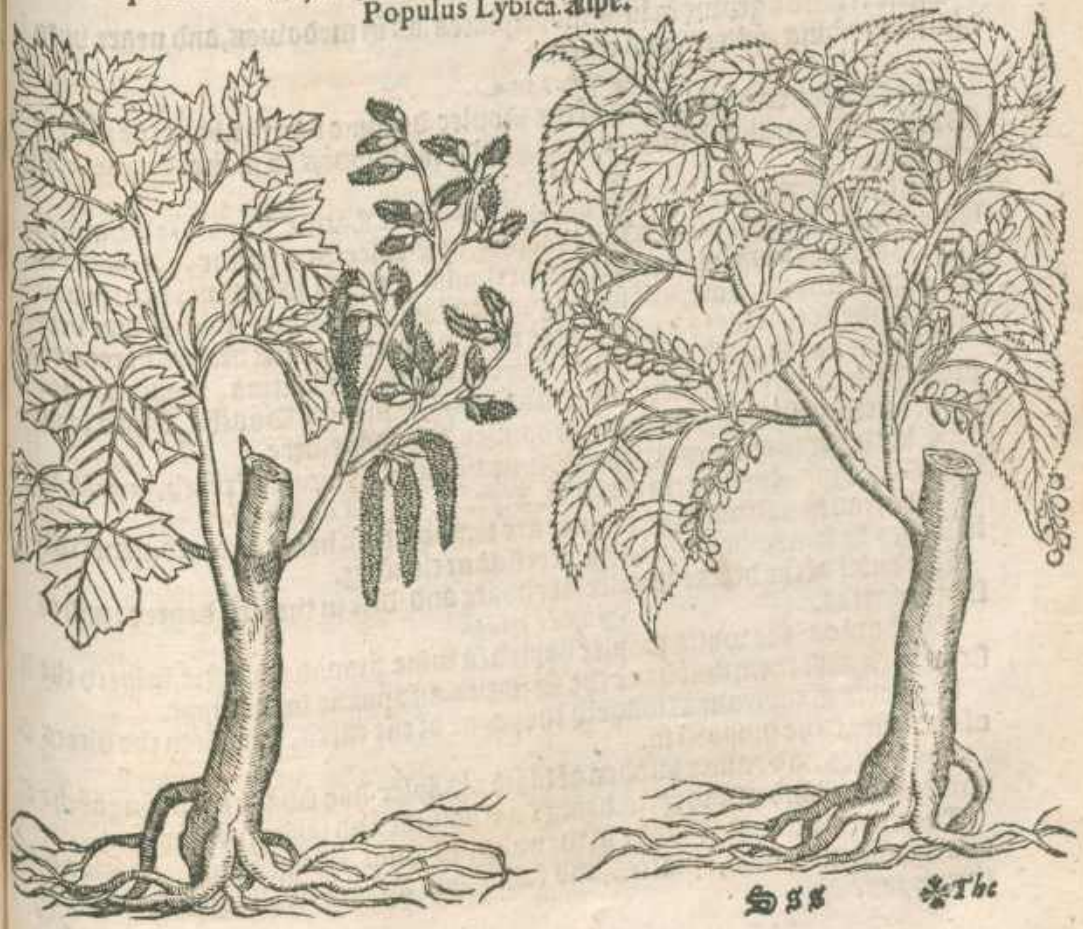
Of the kindes of Popler and Aſpe. Chap. clxi.

To The Kindes.

The Popler is of three ſortes, as wineſſeth Plinie: the one is called white,
the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aſpe: the which three kindes are
very common in this Countrie.

Populus alba. White Popler. Populus nigra. Blacke Popler.

Populus Lybica. Aſpe.



The Description.

1 THe white Popler tree wareth high, great & thick. The timber wherof is white, and not very harde to be wrought. The barke is smooth and whitishe, especially on the branches. The leaues be rounde with poynted corners, white, soft, and woolly vpon one side, and playne, smooth, & greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth foorth leaues, it beareth long woollishe tagglettes or Cattekens, of colour almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke wherof is smooth, but browner, The leaues be somewhat long, and brode beneath towardes the stemme, and sharpe at the top, a litle snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor woollish. The Cattekens, or tagglets of these, doo turne into clusters with many round beries. The buddes which breake foorth before the leaues are of a sweete sauour, by reason of a certaine yellowish clammie oyle or grease which is contayned within them, of which is made the oyntment called Populeum.

3 The Ratling or trembling Aspe, is somewhat like to the blacke Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twayne. The ragges or Catkens of these are longer and browner, then the others, almost graye or Ashe colour browne. The leaues be somewhat roundishe, broade and shorte, browner and harder then the leaues of the blacke Popler, deepely indented round about the edges, the sayde leaues doo hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, whiche is the cause of their continual shaking, and noysome clatter.

The Place.

These trees do growe in low moyst places, as in medowes, and neare vnto diches, standing waters, and riuers.

The Tyme.

1 The tagglettes or Catkens of the Popler do come foorth about the ende of Marche and Aprill, and then ye must gather the buddes to make Vnguentum Populeon.

The Names.

The white Popler, is called in Greeke λευκη: in Latine, Populus alba, and of some Farfarus: in Englishe, White Popler, or Pepler: in Frenche, *Aubeau*: in high Douche, Pappelbaum, Weisz alberbaum, & Weisz Popelweyden: in base Almaigne, Abeelboome, & of some ignorãt people in Latine, Abies, & that very erroniously, for Abies is ỳ Pineapple tree, whereof we shal declare hereafter.

2 The seconde Popler is called in Greeke αιγειρος: in Latine, Populus nigra: in Englishe, Blacke Popler: in Frenche, *Peuplier*: in high Douche, Aspen, and Popelweiden: in base Almaigne, Populier, and Popelaere.

3 The thirde Popler is called of Plinie Populus Lybica: in French, *Tremble*: in base Almaigne, Rateleer: in Englishe, Aspe.

The Nature.

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat drie and abstersiue or clensing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The barke of the white Popler boyled in wine prouoketh vrine, helpeth the A strangurie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hippe.

The iuyce of the leaues swageth the payne of the eares, & healeth the vlcers B of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and young buddes of blacke Popler, doo swage the payne of the C gowte in the handes and feete, being smal pounde and layde therevpon.

The oyntment that is made of the buds, is good against al inflammations, D and against all bruses, squattes, and falles, and against swellinges, to be layde therevpon.

Of

Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

❧ The Kindes.

There be two ſoꝛtes of Elme, as Theophꝛaſtus and Columella haue wꝛitten: the one groweth in feeldes, and the other on mountaynes.

❧ The Deſcription.

Vlmus.

1 THE firſt kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many bꝛanches ſpꝛead abꝛode at large. The timber therof is hard, bꝛownißhe, ſinewie, & vneaſie, to cleeue. The leaues be bꝛoade and wꝛinckled, ſomewhat ſnipt oꝛ cut about the edges, vpon the which there growe oftentimes certayne bladders oꝛ bliſters, wherin is found a certayne ſlimie and clammie liquoꝛ, in whiche moſt commõly there be ſmal wozmes: but when ẏ ſaid liquoꝛ doth remayne, about the end of ſommer you ſhal find it hardened by the foꝛce of the Sonne, euen lyke gumme. The ſeede of the Elme is bꝛoade, rounde, flat, ſmooth, & ſoft, not muche vnlyke Arache ſeede, but greater. The roote ſpꝛeadeth far and bꝛode, this kinde is very common in this Countrie.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Elme, is not muche vnlyke the afoꝛeſayd in leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without ſpꝛeading his bꝛanches ſo farre abꝛoade, and it bꝛingeth fooꝛth ſeede very ſeldome. The leaues of this kind be moꝛe deſpꝛed and better lyked of cattell to feede vpon, then the leaues of the firſt kinde.

3 Beſides theſe two ſoꝛtes of Elme, there are founde other trees dꝛawing ſomewhat towardes the Elme, the which alſo doo waxe great and high, their timber is very tough & hard, and therefoꝛe it is much vſed to make wheeles & mylles, poullies, and ſuch other inſtruments & engins foꝛ the carriage of great waightes and burthens. The leaues be likewiſe wꝛincled and ſomwhat ſnypt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene colour vpon the contrarie ſyde, euen polliſhed, & ſhining, and of a good ſmel when they are dꝛie: vppon theſe leaues there neuer growe any bliſters oꝛ bladders, neither will the cattell ſo willingly eate of them, as they will doo of the Elme leaues. The ſeede of theſe is almoſt like the ſeede of the Elmes.

❧ The Place.

1 The firſt kinde groweth in lowe champion, and plaine feeldes, and deligh-teth the good fertill gꝛounde, & is founde planted in diuers places of England and Bꝛabant, by the high wayes, and feeldes.

2 The ſecond kind loueth the hilles and mountaynes: yet you ſhal ſee ſome of it, in Weſtflaunder gardens which is compaſſed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges, in very good oꝛder.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongſt the feeldes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The seede of the Elme groweth, and afterwarde falleth about the ende of Aprill, when the leaues beginne to spring.

✠ *The Names.*

The Elme is called in Greke πτελέα: in Latine, Vlmus: in English, an Elme tree: in high Douche, Rustholtz, Rustbaum, Ulmenbaum, Lindbast, & Ysenholtz: in base Almaigne, Olmboom: in Frenche, *Ormee*.

1 The first kinde is called of Theophrastus πτελέα, that is to say, Vlmus: of Plinie, Vlmus palustris: of Columella, Vlmus vernacula, and Vlmus nostras, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke ὀρεσίπτελέα: in Latine, Montiulmus: of Columella, Atinia, and Vlmus Gallica: in Picardie, & Artois, *Yreau*.

The seede of the Elme is called in Latine, Samera.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquor that is contemed in the same, are called in Greke κνῖπες, Cnipes: in Latine, Culices, and Muliones.

The liquor is called of the later writers, Gummi vlmi, that is to say, The gumme of the Elme.

3 The third tree is called in of Theophrastus in Greke κολυτέα, Colytea: this should seeme to be Vlmus syluestris, wherof Plinie maketh mentiō: in French, *Hestre*, it may be called also in Frenche, *Orme sauuage*: it is called in high Douche, Hanbuchen, and Bucheschern: in base Almaigne, Herseleer, and in some places Herenteer: I thinke this not to be the right Opulus: but the bery tree, whiche we cal Witche, and Witche Hassel: in Frenche, *Opier*: & is the best kinde of Elme to ioyne vines vnto, bycause his branches be faire and large of a goodly length but not so thicke. Reade more of Opier in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

✠ *The Nature.*

The leaues and barke of Elme, are somewhat hoate, and astringent.

The liquor that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is dry, and of a clensing and scowring nature.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Elme leaues do cure and heale greene woundes, being wel bruised & layde A thervpon, the inner barke hath the lyke vertue, if it be bounde to the woundes as a swadling bande.

The broth of Elme leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) B is good to bath and soke the armes and legges that be broken and bruised, for it speedyly healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounde with vineger & laid to, is good for the leprye & scruruines. C

The waight of an ounce of the vtter barke take̅ with wine or water, purgeth D foorth colde fleme and looseth the belly.

The liquor that is founde in the leaues, doth beautifie the skinne & the face, E and scoureth away all spottes, freckles, pimples, and spreading tetters, if it be layde thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh woundes, if it be powred in, as the writers F in these dayes haue founde by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus G and Columella write.

Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxiij.

✠ *The Kindes.*

THeophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and female. They are both to be found in this Countrie, but ꝑ female is most common and better knowen.

✠ *The*

Tilia fœmina. The female Linden tree.

The Deſcription.

1 THe common Linden tree, whiche is the female Tilia waxeth great and thicke, ſpreading foorth his braunches long and large, and yeelding a great ſhadowe when the Sonne ſhineth, the barke is brownishe without, ſmooth, and playne, but next to the timber it is white moyſt and tough, and will eaſily be wreſted, turned, and twiſted euery way: wherfore it is the very ſtuffe wherof they make theſe cordes or halters of Barkes. The timber is whitiſh, playne, and without knottes, and very ſoft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gõpowder. The leaues be very greene and large, ſomewhat toothed or a little ſnipt rounde about the edges, otherwayes not muche vnlyke to Iuie leaues. The ſmall flowers be whitiſhe and of a good ſauour many hanging togither from out of the middle of a litle narrow white leafe. The fruite is none other but litle round beries or pellettes growing togither in little cluſters like to Iuie beries, in whiche is conteyned a ſmall round ſeede, which is blackiſh, and falleth out, when the ſmall pellettes or buttons do open and are rype.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Lynden tree, whiche is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth alſo great and thicke, and ſpreadeth abrode lyke the other Linden, the barke whereof is alſo tough and plyant and ſerueth to make cordes & halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and britteler, grayiſhe about the ſmal branches, but whiter then the barkes of the common Linden tree, yet not ſo white as the branches of Elme. The timber of this Linden is muche harder, more knottie, & yellower then the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elme, the leaues be broade, not playne, nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very lyke to Elmen leaues, ſauing that vpon them there neuer growe any ſmal bladders. This tree bringeth foorth fruite very ſeldome, and therefore ſome iudge it as barren, it bringeth foorth for his fruite, many things lyke to round flat huſkes cluſtering togither, hauing a certayne clift or chinke at the end, much lyke in proportion and quantitie to the huſkes of the right Thlaſpie deſcribed in the fifth booke and lxij. Chapter, wherof eche hangeth alone vpon a ſtemme by it ſelfe.

The Place.

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient ſoyle, and it groweth lyghtly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colcheſter in Eſſex, in the parke of one maiſter Bogges.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of Auguſt.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine, Tilia: in Engliſhe, Linden: in

Frenche, *Tillen*, or *Tillet* in high Douche, Linden, and Lindenbaum: in base Almaigne, Linde and Lindeboom.

1 The first is called in Latine, Tilia fœmina, that is to say, the female Lynden.

2 The seconde is called, Tilia mas, that is the male Lynden: some call it in Frenche, *Hestre*: and in base Almaigne, Ypelijne.

℞ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of Linden are of temperate heate, and somewhat dryying and astringent, almost in complexion lyke to the Elme.

℞ *The Vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of Lynden sodde in water, cureth the noughtie A vlcers and blisters of the mouthes of young children if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pounde or bruised with water are godd to be layde to the swel- B ling of the feete.

The barke of Lynden pounde with vineger, cureth the noughtie white C scurfe, and suche lyke euilfauoured spreading scabbes, as Plinie writeth.

Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiij.

Platanus.
The Plane tree.

Aceris species, folio maiori.
A kind of Maple with the greater leafe.

℞ The

The Deſcription.

1 THe Plane is a ſtrange tree, the whiche in time paſt hath bene of great eſtimation in Italie and Rome. In ſo much that ye may finde it written, howe they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and ſpreadeth his branches and boughes very broade & wyde, the leaues be large, muche like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddiſh ſtemmes. The flowers be ſmall and growe in little tuffetes. The fruite is rounde, rough, and ſomewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a Filberde.

2 There is founde in the Alpes in Almaigne, and ſome places of Brabant, a certayne tree, much lyke to the Plane tree. It hath brode leaues lyke the vine, hanging by long ſmal and red ſtemmes, but the flowers and fruite of this tree are nothing lyke the flowers and fruite of the Plane tree, but lyke the flowers and fruit of Maple (wherof this is a kind) which ſhalbe deſcribed in the lxxxi. Chapter of this booke.

The Place.

1 The Plane tree groweth in many places of Greece: it is alſo to be founde planted in certayne places of Italie: it is vnknowen in this Countrie.

2 The tree whiche beareth leaues lyke the Plane, is founde vpon high mountaines in ſome places of Douchland and Brabant, and alongſt the feeldes, but very ſeldome. and there is here and there a tree of it planted in Englande.

The Tyme.

The Plane tree flowreth about the ende of March, & ſo doth the other alſo.

The Names.

1 The Plane tree is called in Greeke πλάτανος: in Latine alſo, Platanus: in Frenche, *Platane.*

2 The tree that is lyke vnto it is called in Engliſh, the Plane tree, in Frenche, *Plane:* in high Douche, Ihorne, and Waldeſchern. But it is not Platanus, but a kinde of Maple, and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be that kinde whith is called in Greke κύτισος in Latine, Carpinus. Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of Witch Haſſel. Carpinus ab Acere diſtat, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua criſpaq; Theo. ca. 11. li. 3.

The Nature.

1 The Plane tree leaues are partakers of ſome colde and moyſture.

2 The barke and fruit are more dryng.

The Vertues.

The fruite of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpentes. A

The laune broken and mingled with greaſe, and layde to, healeth the burninges with fire. B

The Barke ſodden in vineger, is good for to waſhe the teeth againſt the tooth ache. C

The young and tender leaues wel pounde are good to be layde vpon ſwellinges and inflammations: and do ſtop the running & watering of the eyes. D

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

The Deſcription.

THe Aller is a high great tree, with many branches, the whiche wyll breake quickely, and will not lightly ploy nor bende. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely harde, and will laſt a long ſeaſon vnder water, yea longer then any other kinde of timber: And therefore they make piles and poſtes for to lay fundations in fennes, & ſoft marriſh grounds, alſo they are very good to make pipes, condites, and troughes for the leading

along, and carriage of water vnder grounde: but aboue ground water wil soone rot and consume it. This timber waxeth red, assoone as it is spoyled of his rinde, and lykewyse when it is old and dry. The leaues be somwhat clammie to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinckled, not muche vnlyke the leaues of the Hasell nuttes. The blowinges of Alder are long taggets, almost like to the blowinges of Birche. The fruite is round lyke to small Olive beris, and compacte or made of diuers scales, set close togither: the which being ripe and dry do open, so as the seede whiche is within them falleth out and is lost.

Alnus.

The Place.

The Aller delighteth to growe in low moyst woods, and waterish places.

The Time.

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring foorth newe leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke ἀλίβη: and in Latine, Alnus: in high Douche, Erlenbaum, and Ellernbaum: in base Almaigne, Elsenboom: in Frenche, Aulne.

The Nature.

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The barke or rinde of Alder, bycause of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellinges of the throte, and kernelles, or Almondes vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene pilles of Walnuttes. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, sauing onely for the dyeing of certayne course cloth and cappes into a blacke colour, for the whiche purpose it is very fit. I

The leaues be much vsed against hoate swellinges, vlcers, and al inwarde inflammations. S

Of the Beeche tree. Chap. lxxvi.

The Description.

The Beeche is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thinne, playne, smooth, and meetely large, almost like the leaues of Popler, but smaller. The blossoms therof are nought els, but smal yellowish Catkens, smaller then the Catkens of Birche, but otherwise like.

The

The fruite is triangled or three cornered Nuttes, in whiche are sweete kernels. These Nuttes be couered ouer with prickly hulkes or shales, from out of whiche they fall downe when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beeche loueth a playne open Countrie, and moysture.

♃ *The Tyme.*

The Beeche bloweth and breaketh foorth into newe leaues, at the ende of Aprill or Maye. The Nuttes be ripe in September euen with the Chesnuttes.

℞ *The Names.*

The Beeche tree is called in Greeke φηγός: in Latine, Fagus: in Frenche, *Fouteau*: in high Douche, Buchbaum, or Buche: in base Almaigne, Bueckenboē. The fruite is nowe called in Latine, Nuces Fagi: in Frenche, *Faine*: in base Almaigne, Buecken nootkens: in English, Beechemaste.

✤ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moyst and warme.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Beeche are very profitably layde to the beginning of hoate swellinges, blisters, and vlcers. A

The water that is found in the holownesse of Beeches, doth cure the noughtie scurfe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and horses, kyne, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall. B

Men doo not yet gather these Nuttes for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doo almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the Nuttes of the Pine apple kernelles doo serue. C

Of Birche tree. Chap. xxxvij.

✤ *The Description.*

The Birche doth often grow to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many smal roddes or twigges very limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downewarde, and will abyde to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigges and branches is playne and smooth, and full of sappe, and of the colour of a Chesnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the tree is harde without, white, rough, vneuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane sise or quantitie, the barke or rind is somwhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next iopning to the wood or timber, there is founde another barke that is playne and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vppon, before that

that Paper or Parchement were knowen or inuented. The leaues are meetely brode, and somwhat snipt about, smaller thē Beechen leaues, but otherwise not muche vnlyke. The Birche tree hath tagglettes or Chattons for his blossome, lyke as the Hasell, but much smaller, in whiche the seede commeth.

Betula. Birche.

¶ *The Place.*

Birche groweth in woodes, and heathes, and drie commons, and also alongest the borders of Corne feeldes.

The Tyme.

Birche putteth foorth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small Catkens and seede is ripe.

The Names.

Birche is called in Greke σκμῦδα: in Latine, Betula: in Frenche, *Bouleau.* in high Douch, Birkēbaum: in base Almaigne, Berckenboom.

The Nature and Vertues.

Birche is not vsed in medicine, wherfore his nature and vertues are not knowen: in old time they vsed the inner thin barke of Birche, in steede of Paper, & the young twigges and branches thereof to make roddes, and besoms, as they doo at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap. lxxviij.

The Description.

THE blacke Aller groweth not lyke a tree, neyther waxeth it very great, but it bringeth foorth many long straight roddes, whiche doo diuide them selues agayne in other small twigges couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the whiche there is founde another yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twigges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the midle. The leaues be brode lyke the leaues of Aller, almost lyke to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The litle flowers be whitish after which come vp round beries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of wood groweth in lowe wooddes and moyst places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in April, and the beries be ripe in August.

The Names.

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Spoorckenhout, and of the chyldren of this Countrie, Pijlhout, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, bycause they make Arrowes with it, to shoote withall: in high Douch, Faulbaum, and Leuszbaum:

Leuſzbaum: of ſome of ꝑ later wꝛiters, in Latine, Alnus nigra, that is to ſay in Engliſh, Blacke Aller.

Alnus nigra quibuſdam.

✠ *The Nature.*

The inner barke of this wood is pellow, and of a dꝛie complexion.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A The pellowe barke of Aller ſtiped in wine oꝛ bier, and dꝛonken, cauſeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth flemes, & coꝛrupt humoꝛs contayned in the ſtomacke.

B The ſame boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, ſwageth the tooth ache, & cureth the ſcurffe and fretting ſoꝛes being layd therꝑon.

C The leaues be good fodder, oꝛ feeding foꝛ kyne, and cauſe them to yeelde ſtoꝛe of mylke.

Of Spindel tree / oꝛ Pricke timber. Chap. lxxix.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

THis plante groweth neyther high noꝛ great lyke a tree, but remayneth ſmall and lowe, putting foꝛth many bꝛãches. The ſtemmes of ꝑ olde bꝛanches are couered with a whitiſhe barke, and the younger bꝛanches are couered with a greene rinde oꝛ barke, hauing as it were foure ſtraight lines running alõgſt the young ſhutes oꝛ bꝛanches, the whiche do make a quadꝛature, oꝛ a diuiſion of the ſaid young bꝛanches into foure ſquare partes oꝛ cliftes. The timber is harde of a whitiſhe pellow. The leaues be long, & ſomwhat large, ſoft, & tender. The ſmal flowers be whitiſh, & hãging fiue oꝛ ſixe togither, after them come ſmall rounde huſkes foure ioyning togither, ꝑ which do opẽ when the fruit is ripe: In euery of the aforeſayde huſkes, is found a ſede oꝛ kernel couered with a faire pellowe ſkinne, whiche being ſoked in water oꝛ any other liquoꝛ wil ſtaine & die pellow.

Euonymos Theophraſti.

✠ *The Place.*

Spindeltree groweth in this Countrie alongeſt the feeldes in hedges & woods. ✠ *The*

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greke Εὐώνυμος, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, Fusaria, and Fusanum: in Englishe, Spindeltree, and Prickе timber: bycause the timber of this tree serueth very well to the making both of Prickes and Spindelles: in French, *Fusain, Conillon de Prestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoires*: in high Douch, Spindelbaum, & Hanhoedlin: in Brabant, Papenhout. This is not ζύγια, Zygia, or Iugalis, or a kinde of Acer, as some do thinke.

The Vertues.

Spindeltree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, especially vnto Goates, for it killeth them, if they do not purge both vpwarde and downewarde.

Of Marris Elder/Ople/or Dwarffe Plane tree. Chap. lxxx.

The Description.

Sambucus palustris recentioribus.

1 THis plante is somewhat lyke Elder or Bourtree. The timber, but specially the young branches are ful of pith lyke Elder. The leaues be large, and fiue cornered, almost of the fashion of vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, and grow in brode round shadowy tuffetes, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand al without about the border of the round spokie tuffettes, are great. The fruite is round beries, like the beries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

2 There is yet another sort, which bringeth foorth flowers in round (but not flat) tuffets, in al things els lyke to the abouesayde.

The Place.

This plant groweth by water courses, & in low waterish places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, Sambucus palustris, and Sambucus aquatica, that is to saye, Marrishe Elder, or Water Elder, bycause of the flowers and fruite, also the timber is full of pith, lyke Elder. Cordus calleth it Lycostaphylos: some make it Chamæplatanus: it is called in Frenche, *Obiere*, or *Opiere*: in high Douche, Schwelder, and Bacholder: in Brabant, Swelken, & Swelkenhout. This is not Opulus, as some do thinke: it may be wel called in English, Dwarffe Plane tree:

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1614/01

tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in Englishe, Whittentree, whereof are two kindes, one in all pointes agreable with Sambucus palustris, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to Elme or Witche Hasel, and this kind is very tough and flexible.

The Vertues.

Some will say, that the beries of Whittentree, taken into the body, will cause vomit and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bene found true, of any learned and expert Doctours.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioyned to his Eldrens, a certayne plant, growing in Bohem, called Frangula, ℔ which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profite, which my Countrie men may haue by the knowledge of the same.

The Description.

FRangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost lyke to the Corneel, and Houndestree leaues, the barke is lyke to the barke or rind of Aller, speckled on the outside with white spottes: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yellow lyke saffron and Rubarbe. It putteth foorth white flowers, and small fruite or beries, of the bignesse of a pease so diuided in the midle, that it seemeth to be two beries by natures skill ioyned togither. At the first the fruite is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within two small stones, almost lyke Lupines, but litle bigger then Lentilles, in whiche the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and fraple, wherof it tooke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind. for it looseth the belly and strengtheneth the principall partes, euen lyke Rubarbe. It purgeth choller and fleme, and dispatcheth the water from suche as haue the dropsie. The sayde barke is boyled with common Eupatorie, Pontike wormwood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenill, Parsley, and both kindes of Endiue with their rootes, against the dropsie, and euill disposition of the body, & the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesayde diseases, in the quantitie or waight of fiue ounces with singuler profite. But it shalbe very requisite, that first the superfluitie of humours, which lye in the stomacke, and the first vaines of the liuer be pourged. It looseth the belly without any danger, & doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene greeued with the hardnesse of the milt and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppinges of the bowels and entrayles, and clenseth all theinstrumental partes from grosse excrements. The vttermost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree, in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadowe for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoctiõ that is made with it, ought to stande or rest two or three dayes before it be ministred, vntill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, els it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same dronken before the vnlooſing of the belly prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in lib. 4. Dioscoridi.

Of Maple. Chap. lxxi.

The Description.

MAple groweth somtimes lyke a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth lowe, lyke a shrub. The barke is thicke and somewhat white. The timber is harde, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water vaynes. The leaues be brode, with fiue peakes or corners, lyke the leaues of Ople bushe, or Dwarfe Plane

tree, but smaller and greener very lyke the leaues of Sanicle. The fruite is long, flat, and thinne, almost lyke to a feather of a small birde, or lyke the whyng of a grashopper.

Aceris species, Folio minori.

The Place.

Maple groweth in woodes, where as it commeth to a great tree, and alongst by dikes and running streames, where as it is but small.

The Time.

It bloweth in Maye, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμος. in Latine, Acer, and it shoulde be that kind which is called in Greke πλάτανη. that is to say, Campestris, and of some, as Theophrastus writeth, γλῆνος, κγλῖνος. of Plinie, Gallica: in Englishe, Maple: in Frenche, *Erable*. in high Douch, Malzholder: in Brabant Booghout, and Ulierhout.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Maple pounde in wine and dronken, are good against the paynes in the syde, as Serenus Sämonicus hath written.

Of the Juniper tree. Chap. lxxxij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, whereof the one kinde groweth great and high. The other kind remayneth smal and low, and is well knowen in this Countrie.

The Description.

The smal and common Juniper sometimes groweth vp, and waxeth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remayneth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are couered with a thinne barke, the which will soone riue, or cleeue asunder: (especially in hoate Countries) after whiche chopping or chinking of the barke there commeth forth a gumme or liquor, lyke Frankensence. The leaues be litle, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, & are alwayes greene without falling of in winter. The fruite is rounde litle beries, whiche be greene at the first and afterward blacke of a good sauour and sweet in taste, whiche at length waxe bitter.

The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth beries as great as Filberdes, and sometimes as great as Walnuttes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place

Juniper is found vpō high mountaynes, in shadowy woods, & low holow wayes, it loueth a cold stony ground.

The

*The Tyme.

Iuniperus.

In the moneth of Maye there ariseth out of Juniper a certayne yellow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shal perceiue the smal beries to begin to grow vp, the whiche do ware ripe in September, a yere after that they begin first to grow vp. Therefore ye shal finde vpon the Juniper tree, beries both ripe and vnripe, great and small al togither.

*The Names.

Juniper is called in Greke ἄρκευθος, and of some ἀκαταλὶς: in Latine, Iuniperus: in Frenche, *Ienéure*, or *Genéure*: in high Douch, Weckholder, and Weckholterbaum: in Brabant, Geneuer.

The beries be called in Greke ἀρκευθίδες: in Latine, Baccæ Iuniperi: in shops, Grana Iuniperi: in Englishe, Juniper beries: in Frenche, *Graines de Genéure*: in high Douch, Weckholterbeeren, and Kromerbeeren.

The gumme whiche sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in shops, Vernix: and in some places not without great and dangerous errour, Sandaraca: for the right Sandaraca is a gnawing, and venemous substance, whiche is founde in the mines of mettalles whereunto this gumme is nothing lyke.

*The Nature.

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leaues, barke, timber, fruite, and gumme is of complexion hoate and drie.

*The Vertues.

The fruite or beries of Juniper, is good for the stomacke, lunges, liuer, and ♃
kidneyes: it cureth the olde cough, the gripinges and windinesse of the belly, and prouoketh vrine, to be boyled in wine or honied water and dronken.

Also it is good for people that be brused or squat by falling, to be taken in ♃
the aforesayde manner.

The iuyce of the leaues doth withstand al venome, especially of Vipers and ♂
Serpentes: it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vppon the woundes. The fruite is good for the same purpose, to be taken in what sort so euer ye list.

Juniper or the beries thereof burned, driueth away all venemous beastes, ☿
and all infection and corruption of the ayre: wherefore it is good to be burned in a plague time, in suche places where as the ayre is infected.

The rind or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the noughtie scurfe, and fret- ♂
ting scabbes, to be mingled with water and layde thereto.

The gumme of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowelles ☽
are combred with colde flegmes: it expelleth all sortes of wormes, and stayeth the inordinate courle of womens flowers.

The parfume of Vernix, is good for the brayne, drieth vp the superfluous ☉
humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

This gumme tempered with Oyle of Roses, helpeth the riftes, cones, or ℞ chappinges of the handes and feete.

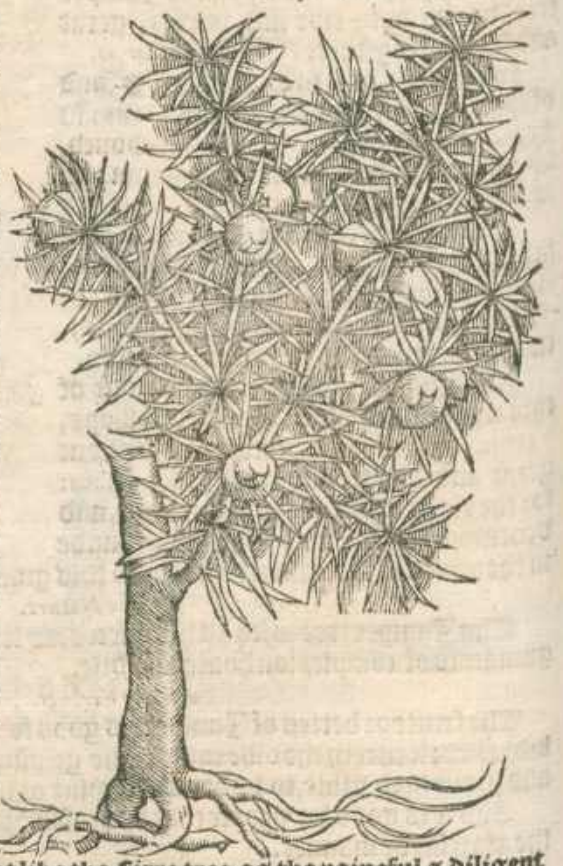
Of Cedar tree. Chap. lxxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cedar, great & small. The smal fruite also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

✤ *The Description.*

Oxycedrus.



1 The great Cedar waxeth very stowte & tall, high, great & thicke, yea greater, & higher then the figge tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence foorth euen vp to the toppe, is very smoth & playne, of a darke blew colour, out of which there droppeth white Rosen of his owne kind, which is moyst and odoriferant or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of sonne becommeth dry and harde. His limmes and branches be long, and stretched out into length & breadth and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, lyke as in the Firre tree. The sayde branches be clad and garnished with many smal litle leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling like ỳ leaues of Larix, or Larche tree. The fruit is like that of ỳ Firre tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, & harder, & the tree groweth straight vpright like the Firre tree, as the painefull & diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the tronke or stemme of the Cedar tree, there commeth foorth a certayne cleare liquor, which the olde writers called Cedria.

2 The first kind of ỳ smaller Cedar, is much like to Juniper: but most cõmonly it is somwhat smaller. The stem is croked or writhed, & couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round beries, like Juniper beries, but somwhat greater, in colour at ỳ first greene, then yellow, & at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

3 The second kind of smal Cedar groweth not high, but remayneth alwayes smal and lowe lyke the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickley, but somwhat round & mossie at the endes, almost lyke to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruite of this kinde also is rounde beries greene at the first, afterwarde yellow, and at last reddishe, in taste bitter.

✤ *The Place.*

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth

teth alſo in Candie, vppon the high mountaynes, and places that be colde and moyſt, whiche are commonly couered with ſnowe, as vppon the mountaynes Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The ſeconde groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, eſpecially in Calabria, vpon the mount Garganus, and alſo in Languedoc.

3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certayne places of Fraunce, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

✣ The Tyme.

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth foorth fruite of two yeres groth, and it is neuer without fruite, whiche is ripe at the beginning af winter.

2.3 The ſmall Cedar trees be alwayes greene and loden with fruite, hauing at all times vpon them of fruite both ripe and vnripe lyke to Iuniper.

✣ The Names.

Cedar is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine Cedrus: in Engliſhe, Cedre, and Cedar: in Frenche, *Cedre*: in Douche, Cederboom.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke κέδρελάτη: in Latine, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in Frenche, *Grand Cedre*.

The liquer that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke κέδρια: in Latine alſo Cedria, and liquor Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Kitran: with this liquor in olde time they dyd vſe to enbaulme the bodyes of dead men, the whiche at this time is taken out of the graues or Sepulchres, and Solde in Shops in ſteede of Mumia, not without great and manifeſt errour. For that whiche the Arabians do cal Mumia, is called in Greeke Piſſaſphaltos

2 The firſt ſmal Cedar is called in Greeke ὀξυκέδρος, καὶ κέδρος φοινικὴ: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phœnicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in Frenche, *Petit Cedre*.

3 The ſeconde ſmall Cedar is called κέδρος λυκία: Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

✣ The Nature.

1 The Cedar is hoate and drie in the third degree. The liquor Cedria, which runneth foorth of the great Cedar tree, is almoſt whoate in the fourth degree, and of ſubtil partes.

2.3 The fruite of the ſmall Cedar, is alſo hoate and drie, but not ſo greatly.

✣ The Vertues.

Cedria that is the liquor of Cedar, ſwageth the tooth ache, being put into the holownesſe of the ſame. A

Alſo it cleareth the ſight, and taketh away the ſpots and ſcarres in the eyes, being layde therevpon. B

The ſame dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the ſame, and with the wine of the decoction of Hyſope, it cureth the noyſe and ringing in the eares, and cauſeth the hearing to be good. C

The Egyptians in times paſt, kept their dead bodyes with Cedria: for it kepeth the ſame whole, and preſerueth them from corruption: but it conſumeth and corrupteth liuing fleſh. D

It killeth Lyce and all ſuche vermine, wherefore whatſoeuer is annoynted with the ſame, Mothes, Wormes, and ſuch other vermine, ſhal not hurt it at all. E

The fruite of the ſame Cedar, is good to be eaten againſt the ſtrangurie, it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe womens naturall ſickneſſe. F

Of Sauine. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two soztes of Sauine, one with leaues much like Tamariske, the other lyke to the leaues of Cypzes.

The Description.

Sabina. Sauin.

The Sauin tree that is knowen in this Countrie, groweth in maner of a small lowe shzubbe oz tree, the stemme is sometimes as bigge as ones arme, the whiche diuideth it selfe into many bzanches, lightly spzeading it selfe into length and bzeadth: those bzanches are diuided againe into other small bzanches: the which be yet againe parted into smal greene twigges oz slender bzushes, set full of small leaues almost like to Tamariske, but thicker and moze pzickley, remayning euer greene both winter and sommer, and of a rancke smell. The fruite is small blacke beries, not much vnlyke to Juniper beries.

2 The other kinde of Sauine which is like to Cypzes groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stemme greater then Cypzes. It hath many bzanches spzead abzode. The leaues be like Cypzes. The fruit is round beries, greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke.

The Place.

1 The first kinde of Sauin is founde planted in some gardens of this Countrie.

2 The second kind groweth in lesser Asia, & in the Greece, it is seldome found in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The fruite of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

The Names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke βρόθυς: in Latine, Sabina: in Shoppes, Sauina, of some Sauimera: in English, Sauin: in Frenche, *Sauinier*: in high Douch, Seuenbaum: in base Almaigne, Sauelboom.

2 The seconde is also called of Dioscozides βρόθυς and Sabina, and of Plinie, Cupressus cretica: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophzastus calleth in Greeke θυία, ἢ θύιον. Thuia, vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, oz Bruta, as Peter Belon, hath very wel left in wziting.

The Nature.

The leaues of Sauin which are most vsed in medicine, are hoate and dzie in the thirde degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Sauin boyled in wine and dzonken, pzouoke vzine, and A dzine it foozth so mightily that the blood doth folowe, it mooueth the flowers, dziueth foozth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a parfume,

The leaues pounde & layd to with hony, cureth vlcers, & stayeth spzeading B and

and eating ſores: they do ſcoure and take away a ſpottes and ſpeckles from the face or body of man.

They do alſo cauſe wartes to fal of, which grow about the yarde and other ſecrete places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hoate Oyles and ointmentes, and it may be mixed in ſteede of Cinnome, taking double the waight, as witneſſeth Galen and Plinie.

Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxxv.

Cupreſſus.

The Deſcription.

THE Cypres tree hath a thicke, ſtraight, long ſtemme, vppon whiche growe many ſlender branches, the whiche do not ſpread abroade, but grow vp in length towardes the toppe, ſo that Cypres tree is not brode, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowiſhe, harde, thicke, and cloſe, and when it is drie, of a pleaſant ſmell, eſpecially being ſet neare the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particuler leaues, but the branches in ſteede of leaues bringe forth ſhort twigges greene and ſmall, diuided againe into other ſmal twigges, the which be cut and ſnipt in many places, as if they were ſet about with many ſmall leaues. The fruite is rounde almoſt as bigge, as a prune or plumme, the which being rype doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayiſhe ſeede, the whiche is muche deſyred of Emoys, Antes, or Piſmiers.

The Place.

The Cypres tree delighteth high mountaynes, and drie places. It will not lightly growe in lowe moyſt places.

The Time.

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruite is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κυπάρισσος: in Latine, Cupreſſus: in Shops, Cypreſſus: in Engliſhe, Cypres, and Cypres tree: in Frenche, *Cypres*: in high Douche, Cypreſſenbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Cypreſſenboom.

The fruite is called in Latine, Nuces Cupreſſi, Pilulæ Cupreſſi, and of ſome Galbuli: in Shoppes, Nuces Cupreſſi: in Engliſh, Cypres Nuttes: in French, *Noiz de Cypres*.

The Nature.

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are drie in the thirde degree, without any manifeſt heate, and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The fruite of Cypres taken into the body, ſtoppeth the laske & bloody flixe, and is good againſt the ſpetting of blood, and all other iſſue of blood. The decoction of the ſame made with water hath the ſame vertue.

The Oyle in which the fruite or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, ſtayeth vomiting, ſtoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the ſame, and cureth the excoriation or going of, of the ſkinne from the ſecrete partes or members.

Cypres Nuttes cure them that are burſten and haue their guttes fallen C
into their coddes, to be layde outwardly. The leaues haue the ſame vertue
with the fruite of Cypres: they cure and take away the corrupt fleſh (called D
Polypus) growing in the noſe.

The ſame bruſed with fadric figges, doth cure the blaſtinges of the geni- E
tors: and if ye put leuen thereto, it diſſolueth and waſteth botches and boyles
being laide thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in ſweete wine, or Meade, doo helpe the F
ſtrangurie, and iſſue of the bladder.

The ſame pounde very ſmall, cloſe vp greene or newe woundes, and ſtop G
the blood of them being layde thereunto.

They be alſo with great profite, layde with parched barly meale, to wilde H
fire, Carboncles, and other ſoate vlcers, and fretting ſores.

The leaues and fruite of Cypres, layde to with vineger, make the heare I
blacke.

Of the Yew tree. Chap. lxxxvi.

The Diſcription.

Taxus.

THE Ewe is a great high tree, remayning alwayes greene, it hath a great ſtemme, couered with a grape barke, that is clouen and ſcabbed or ſcalye. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, & narrowe like a fether, ſet ful of mal leaues, growing al alongſt a ſtemme, oppoſite or ſtanding right ouer one againſt another, whereof eache leafe is narrow, and longer then the leaues of Roſemarie, otherwiſe not muche vnlyke. His fruite is faire rounde redde beries, ſomewhat bigger than whortes, but elſe not much vnlike.

The Place

Ewe groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, Fraunce, and Almaigne: alſo in the forreſt of Ardein. In time paſt it was planted in gardēs for Tamariſke.

The Time.

The fruite of Ewe is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greke σμίλαξ, of Theophraſtus μίλος: and after Galen κάκτος, Cactos: in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorāt Apothecaries of this Countrie Tamariſcus: in Engliſh, Ewe, or Yew: in Frenche, *If*: in high Douche, Ibenbaum: and accordingly in baſe Almaigne, Ibenboom.

The Nature.

Ewe is altogither venemous, and againſt mans nature.

The Danger.

Ewe is not profitable for mans body, for it is ſo hurtful and venemous, that I ſuche as do but onely ſleepe vnder the ſhadowe thereof become ſicke, and ſometimes they die, eſpecially whē it bloweth. In Gaſcoigne it is moſt dangerous.

If any eate the fruite, it will cauſe the laſke, the Birdes that eate the beries, B
do either dye, or caſt their fethers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie, do vſe the barke of this tree, in C
ſteede

stede of the barke of Tamarisk, by this we may wel perceiue, what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily cõmit by ministring of noughtyhurtful medicines in steede of good to ẏ great perill & danger of the poore diseased people.

Of the Pine tree. Chap. lxxxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pine trees, as the noble Auncient Theophraste writeth, that is to say, the garden, and wilde Pine trees, there be also diuers sortes of the wilde Pine tree.

Pinus.

The Description.

THE Pine tree is high & great with many branches at the toppe, parted into other round brãches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharpe pointed or prickly, very straight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour. The timber is red and heauy, & within about the harte, ful of sappe and liquor. His fruite is great Boulleans or Bawles of a browne Chesnut colour (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow smal nuttes, wherin is a sweet white kernell, whiche is sometimes vsed in medicine.

A The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroade, with long sharpe pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

B The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing straight vp, but bringeth foorth many branches sodainly frõ the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, & easily to be ployed or bente, insomuche that hereof they make Circles and hoopes for wine hogsheades & tonnes, as the noble learned Matthiolus writeth. The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pine trees.

C The third kind groweth straight vpright, & waxeth great & high, yet not so high as the other wild kindes. The branches of this do grow lyke the Pitche tree. The fruite is long & big, almost like the fruit of the Pitche tree, in the same is conteyned triangled small nuttes, like to the nuttes of the Pineapple, but smaller & brittler, with a kernell of good taste, lyke the kernel of the tame Pine.

D The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

E The fifth kinde hath small rounde nuttes, not muche greater then Cypres nuttes, the whiche wil open and fal quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquor called Rosen, especially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most cõmonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is founde in the fruite or apples.

Frõ these trees also cõmeth pitch both liquid & hard, ẏ which is drawẽ forth by burning of ẏ wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet vsed in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth. *The*

The Place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spayne, Grece, France, and England, in feeldes and gardens, whereas it hath ben planted.

2 The wilde Pines grow vpon mountaynes, & some of them vpon the highest mountaynes, where as none other trees nor herbes doo growe, especially the first wilde kinde, the whiche is also founde in Douchlande, Liefland, Poland, and other colde regions.

The Tyme.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The Names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not πίτυς, as diuers of our later writers do suppose, but πεύκη, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his vij. booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum
Sustinet: Where as is to be vnderstanded by Flagrantem Pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus ignibus arsi:
Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoq; teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei paschalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By whiche verses one may knowe, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine Pinus, into the whiche, as Theophrastus writeth, πεύκη, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may knowe that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kinde is called in Greeke, πεύκη ἥμερος: in Latine, Pinus satiua: in English, the garden Pine: in French, *Pin*: in high Douch, Hartzbaum, and Kinholtz: in base Almaigne, Pijnboom.

2 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke πεύκη ἀγρία: in Latine, Pinus syluestris, & Pinaster: in English, the wilde Pine: in French, *Pin sauuage*: in base Almaigne, wilde Pijnboom: of the kindes of wilde Pine are those trees which be called in high Douche, Kijfferholtz, Forenholtz, or Fuerenholtz, Fichtenbaum, &c.

The first wilde kinde is called in French, *Alene*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon A writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The seconde is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Greeke B χαμαιπεύκη: in Latine, Humilis Pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The thirde is called in some places, in the mountaynes betwixt Italy and C Germanie, *Cembri*, & *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) whiche the Frenche men call *Suiffe*. This is not Sapinus, for Sapinus is the neather part of the stemme or tronke of the Firre tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is muche lyke to that, whiche Theophrastus calleth in Greeke D πεύκη ἰδαία: in Latine, Pinus Idea.

The fifth is called of Theophrastus πεύκη παραλία, that is to say, in Latine, E Pinus marina: in Frenche, *Pin marin*.

The fruite of the Pine is called in Greeke κῶνος: in Latine, Conus, and Nux Pinea: in Englishe, a Cone, or Pine Apple: in Frenche, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Douche, Zirbel: in base Almaigne, Pijnappelen.

The Nuttes which are found in the Pine apples, are called in Greeke στρόβιλοι, and of Hippocrates κογχύλαι: in Latine, Nuces pineæ: in Englishe, Pine apple kernels or Nuttes: in Frenche, *Pignons*.

The

The hart or the midle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned lyke a torche is called in Greeke δᾷς καὶ δᾴδιον: in Latine, Teda: And when the whole tree, or inner ſubſtance thereof, is become ſo fat and full of liquor, then Theophraſtus ſaith, that it is changed into Teda: and then it dyeth bycauſe it is ſo full of fat or Oyle, euen lyke to a man or beaſt that is ſtuffed or rather ſtilled in greaſe and fat: and then are the ſaid trees beſt, for the yeelding or drawing foorth of the Pitche. Wherefore they be muche deceiued, that take Teda to be a kinde of tree by it ſelfe, and do not rather knowe it to be a kinde of corruption or maladie, inſident to the Pine tree.

The Nature.

The barke of the Pine tree is drie and aſtringent, eſpecially the ſcales of the Cones or apples, and the leaues be almoſt of the ſame complexion.

The kernell of the Nuttes is hoate and moyſt, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The ſcales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do ſtoppe the laſke, the bloody flixe, and prouoke vrine, and the broth of the ſame dronken, hath the lyke propertie. ♃

The ſame is alſo good againſt all ſcorchinges and burninges with fire, to be poounde with the lytarge of lyuer and frankenſence: and if there be ſome Copperas mixt therewith, it will clenſe and heale conſuming or fretting ſores. ♂

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene woundes, & boyled in vineger, they ſwage the toothe ache. ☿

The kernels of the Nuttes which are founde in the Pine apples, are good for the lunges, they clenſe the breaſt, and cauſe the fleme to be ſpet out: alſo they nouriſh wel & ingender good blood, & for this cauſe they be good for ſuche as haue the cough, and begin to conſume and drie away, in what ſort ſoeuer they be taken. ♃

This fruite alſo doth vnſtop the liuer and the milt, mitigateth the ſharpneſſe of vrine, and therfore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell & the ſtone. ☾

The vertues of the Roſen and Pitche, ſhalbe declared hereafter.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxviij.

The Deſcription.

The Pitche tree is alſo of an indifferent bigneſſe and talle ſtature, but not ſo great as the Pine tree, and is alwayes greene lyke the Pine and Firre trees, his timber or wood is nothing ſo red as the Firre tree. It is alſo fat and Roſeny, yeelding Roſen of diuers ſortes. The branches be harde and parted into other ſpraies, moſt commonly croſſe wiſe, vppon whiche growe ſmall greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by euery ſyde, one right ouer againſt another lyke to litle feathers. The fruit is ſmaller then the fruit of the Pine tree.

Picea.

The

In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitche, euen lyke as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

The Place.

This tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italie, France, and Germany.

The Tyme.

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke πίτυς: in Latine, Picea: in high Douche, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the red Firre tree: and accordingly in neather Douchlande, it is called Roode Denneboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kinde of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare who in the CCj. Composition writeth after this manner. Resinæ pituinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.

The Nature and Vertues.

The leaues, barke, fruite, kernelles or nuttes of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barkes, fruite, & kernels of the Pyne tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitche trees. Chap. lxxix.

The Kindes.

1 THe Rosen that runneth out of the Pine & Pitche trees is of three sortes, bysides the Pitche, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine & Pitche trees, and most commonly where as it is clouen or hurt.

3 The thirde kinde groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

The Names.

All the kindes of Rosen are called in Greeke ῥητίνη: in Latine, Resina: in English, Rosen: in Frenche: *Resine*: in Douche, Herst.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ῥητίνη ὑγρά: in Latine, Resina liquida: in shops of this Countrie, Resina Pini: in base Almaigne, Rijnschen, or mouwen Herst, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke ῥητίνη κολοφωνία: Resina Colophonia, whiche was so called, because in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Jonia in Greece, where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But nowe the ignorant Apothecaries, in ỳ steede therof do vse a kind of drie Pitche to the great hurt of them that are greeued.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders do cal Spieghelherst, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remayneth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancientes.

2 The seconde Rosen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρά: in Latine, Resina arida: but that whiche sweateth out of the Pine tree, is called in Greeke ῥητίνη πευκίνη: Resina pinea: and that whiche commeth out of the Pitche tree, ῥητίνη πιτυΐνη, Resina picea, and Resina piceę, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Plinie.

These two kindes of Rosen, and also the drie Rosen that sweateth out of the Firre tree, are now a dayes without discretion, sold in shops for great incense, and

and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Garipot, and they cal the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke λίβανος, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The thirde Rosen is called ῥητίνη στροβιλίνη, Resina strobilina, this kinde vntill this time hath bene vnknowen in shoppes.

The Nature.

All the kindes of Rosen are hoate and drie, of a clensing & scouring nature.

The Vertues.

Rosen doth clense and heale newe woundes, therefore the same is for the A most part mengled withe all oyntmentes and emplaysters, that serue for newe woundes.

It softeneth hard swellinges, and is comfortable to bruised partes or mem B bers, being applyed or layde to with oyles and oyntmentes agreable.

Of Pitche and Tarre. Chap. xc.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pitche: the one moyst, and is called liquid Pitche: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of the Pine and Pitche trees, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larche trees by burning of the wood and tymber of the same trees as appartayneth, and as it hath bene before expressed.

The Names.

Pitche is called in Greeke πίσσα: in Latine, Pix: in Frenche, *Poix*: in Douche, Peck.

1 The liquid Pitche is called in Greeke πίσσα ὑγρά: in Latine, Pix liquida: in Brabant, Teer: in Frenche, *Poix de Bourgongne*: in Englishe, Tarre.

2 The drie Pitche is called in Greke ξηρὰ πίσσα, παλαμπίσσα, καὶ πίσσα ξηρά: in Latine, Pix arida: in shoppes, Pix naualis: in English, ship Pitche, or stone Pitche: in Frenche, *Poix seche*: in base Almaigne, Steenpeck.

The Nature.

Pitche is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of meetely subtile partes, but the stone Pitche is dryest, the liquid Pitche or Tarre is the hoater and of more subtil partes.

The Vertues.

Liquid Pitche (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with honie, A doth clense the brest and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose brest is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeth all harde swellinges, and is good to annoynt the B necke against the Squinansie or swelling of the throte. To be short, it is good to be put into softening playsters, anodines whiche take away payne & griefe, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Layde to with Barley meale, it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the C matrix and fundement.

Liquid Pitche mingled with Sulphur (or quicke Brimstone) repressеth fret- D ting vlcers and the noughtie scab, & foule scurfe, & if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layd vpon the bytinges & stinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

It cureth the riftes and clouen chappes, that happen to the hands, feete, and E fundement, to be layde thereunto.

If it be powned very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth F holow vlcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The stone or drie Pitche, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitche, but not G so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew togither woundes, as Galen saith.

Of the Firre tree. Chap. xci.

Abies Firre.

The Description.

THE Firre tree is great, high, & long, euer greene, growyng muche hygher then the Pine and Pitche trees. The stem is very euen or straight, plaine beneath, & without ioynts, but with ioyntes and knoppes aboue, vpon whiche ioyntes grow the braunches bearing leaues almost lyke Ewe, but smaller. The fruite is lyke to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe as ỳ Pine apple, but growing right vpward. With the tunber of this tree they make Maſtes for ſhippes, poſtes, and rayles for diuers other purpoſes.

B Frō out of the barke of ỳ young Firre tree is gathered a faire liquid Roſen, cleare & through ſhyning as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromatical, in taſte almoſt lyke to Citron pilles, or the barkes of Lemons cōdited.

C Alſo there is founde vpon this tree a Roſen or dry white gumme, lyke as there is founde vppon the Pine and Pitche trees, the whiche is ſolde for Thus, that is to ſay Francenſe, and ſo is eſteemed of the common ſorte.

The Place.

The Firre tree groweth vpon mountaynes: & is not only founde in Greece, Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, but in Pruſe, Pomeran, Liefland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke ἐλάτη: in Latine, Abies: in Engliſhe, Firre: in Frenche, *Sapin* in high Douche, Welz Thannen, and Weiſz Dannenbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Denneboom, and Maſtboom.

The lower part of the ſtem of this tree whiche is without knots or ioyntes, is called in Latine, Sapinus, and the vpper part whiche is full of ioyntes and knottes, is called Fuſterna, as witneſſeth not onely Plinie, but alſo Vitruuius in his ſeconde booke of Architecture, or buyldinges.

B The liquid and cleare Roſen, running out of the barke of the young trees is called of the later writers δάκρυον τῆς ἐλάτης: Lachryma abietis, Lachryma abiegna, and of ſome Abiegna reſina liquida, and Abiegnum oleum: In Italian, *Lagrimo:* in Shoppes of this Countrie, Terebinthina veneta, and is ſolde for the right Turpentine: in Engliſh, Turpentine of Uenice: in French, *Terebinthine de Veniſe:* in baſe Almaigne, Ueneetſche Terebenthijn, there be ſome that thinke this Roſen to be ἐλαιώδης ῥητίνη, Oleoſa reſina of Dioſcorides.

The

The drie white Rosen, is called ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη, Resina abiegna, and is also solde C
in Shoppes for Thus, and Garipot, lyke the drie Rosen of the Pine tree.

℞ *The Nature.*

The barke, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, lyke to the barke and drie Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat more aygre, and clensing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and by-cause of his aygre or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestiue and clensing nature.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Firre tree, taken about the waight of halfe A
an ounce, looseth the belly & drieth foorth hoate cholerique humours: it doth clense and mundifie the hurt kidneyes, prouoketh vrine, and drieth foorth the stone and grauel, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the gowte.

The same taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a nut, cureth B
the strangurie, and is very good against the excoriations, and going of, of the skinne, or flure of the secrete partes.

It is also excellent for all greene or fresh woundes, especially the woundes C
of the head, for it healeth and clenseth very muche.

Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap. xcij.

Larix.

✤ *The Description.*

THe Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroade his slender boughes or branches, whiche are very plyāt or limmer. The timber is reddish, thicke, waightie, and very hard, insomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in ỹ Furnis with other wood like chalke or white stone. The barke of this tree is smoother then ỹ barke of the Firre tree. The leaues be greene, and small tagged, growing thicke togither in tuftes lyke tasselles, and do fall of at the comming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, sauing that it is muche smaller, and not muche greater then Cypres Nuttes.

From this tree commeth foorth a liquor, Rosen, or gumme, whiche is softe, moyst, whitishe, and darke, in substance lyke hony of Athens, as Uitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of Mushrome or Tadstoole, that is to say, a fungeuse excrescence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the whiche is a precious medicine and of great vertue. The best Agarick is that, which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongious. That which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammie, and waightie, is not meete for medicine, but vnholesome and venemous.

The Place.

This tree groweth in Lombardie, alongst by the riuer Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

The Tyme.

This tree hath newe leaues at the beginning of the spring time. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke λάριξ: in Latine, Larix: in some Shops, Larga: in high Douche, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaigne, Lorkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greeke ῥητίνη λαρικίνη, ἢ λάριξ: in Latine, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in Shoppes, Terebinthina, not without errour, also in Douche it is called, Termenthijn, or Terbenthijn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentyn, & this is the common Turpentyn that we haue, whiche should rather be called Larche Rosen, or Larche Turpentyne.

The spongie excressence whiche is founde in the Larche tree, is called in Greeke ἀγαρικόν: in Latine, Agaricum: in Shoppes, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familiæ: in Englishe, Agarik: in Frenche, *Agaric*.

The Nature.

The Larche tree, his leaues, fruite, barke, and kernell, are of temperature almost lyke to the Pine and Firre trees, but not althing so vertuous, neyther yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hoate and drie lyke the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and clense better then the rest.

Agarick is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The Rosen of the Larche, or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into oyntmentes and implaisters, to glewe togither, clense and heale woundes.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be short, it is of facultie very lyke to the right Turpentine, and may be vsed for the same, as Galen writeth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dramme, purgeth the belly from colde slimie fleme, and other grosse and raw humours, whiche charge and stoppe the brayne, the sinewes, the lunges, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidneyes, the matrix, or any other the inwarde partes.

Agarick is good against the payne and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the brayne, to be taken with Syrupe Acetosus.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath called Asthma, & hard continuall cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for suche as haue taken falles, & are bruised or squatte or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be dronken in honyed wine when one hath no feuer, and with honyed water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profite, sodden in sweete wine to suche as haue the Tysicke and consumption, and to them that spet and cast forth blood, when they loose their bellies, or go to the stoole.

It openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, and kidneyes, and preuayleth much against the Jaundise, and suche as are euill coloured, for it putteth away the noughtie colour, and restoreth the faire naturall colour.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardenesse of the melt or splene.

The same taken drie without any liquor, dooth strengthen and comfort the weake

weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblinges of the stomacke, and the sower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine agaynst olde feuers, for to purge the body, and against wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen against poyson or venome.

The Daunger.

Agarick is of slowe operation, and taken into great a quantitie, it feebleth the inwardes partes.

The Remedie.

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Sal geme, but chiefly with Oximell.

Of Turpentyne tree. Chap. xciij.

Terebinthus.

The Description.

THE Turpentine tree in some places is but shorte and base: and in some places it waxeth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues cõsisting of many other leaues like to Baye leaues, growing one agaynst an other alongst by one stem. The flowers be smal & reddish growing togither lyke grapes, afterwarde there come small rounde beries at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ryppe, they be blacke, clammie, or fat, and of a pleasant sauour. The rootes be long and growe deepe in the grounde, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the whiche is faire and cleare, thicker, then the liquid Rosen, whiche is gathered frõ the barke, of the Firre tree.

The Place.

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, where as it waxeth very great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Italie and Languedocke.

The Time.

The Turpentine tree flowreth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of Sommer, euen with the grapes.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke τέρμινθος: in Latine, Terebinthus: in Englishe, Turpentine tree: in Frenche, *Terebinthe*: in base Almaigne, Terebinthijn boom: and of the Arabian Physitions, Albotin.

The fruite is called of Auicen, Granum viride.

The gumme of Rosen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη τερμινθίνη: in Latine, Resina Terebinthina: of Auicen Gluten albotin: vnknowen in ỹ shops of this countrie.

The Nature.

The leaues & barke of the Turpentine tree are hoate and drie in the seconde degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Rosen or this Turpentine, is hoate in the second degree, but not ouermuche drying: also it is clensing.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stoppe the spetting foorth A of blood, the bloody flixe, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power lyke to Acatia, and the leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in lyke manner.

The fruite of this tree prouoketh vrine, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and is good a- B gainst the bitinges of the feelde Spider, to be dronken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree whiche is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, C openeth the stoppinges of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneyes, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, ri- D peth flemes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euilfauoured mangi- E nesse & chappes or cliftes of the face: And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the F eares, against the matter running out of the same.

Lentiscus.

Of Lentiske, or Masticke tree. Chap. xciij.

The Description.

THE Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, lyke to a tree of a meane sise: & in some places it putteth forth diuers springs or shutes from the roote lyke as the Hasel: the leaues which remaine alwayes greene, are lyke to the leaues of the Turpentine & Ashe tree, many growing togither alongst one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and pliant. The fruite is rounde, & groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called Mastick, the whiche is not liquid, neither growing togither as the other

other Rosens: but remayneth asunder in diuers smal graynes or partes, of the quantitie of wheate cornes. wherof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweete sauour.

The Place.

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke whiche commeth from it: it is founde also in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it yeeldeth very litle or no Masticke at all.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke Σχῖνος: in Latine, Lentiscus: in Englishe, the Lentiske, or Masticke tree: in Frenche, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Douche, Mastixboom.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη σχίνης, καὶ μαστίχη: in Latine, Resina Lentiscina, and Mastiche: in shoppes, Mastix.

The Nature.

The leaues & barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Masticke or gumme.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stoppe the com- A
mon laske, the bloody flixe, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and al other fluxe of blood: they be also good agaynst the fallyng downe of the mother and fundement.

The Masticke is also good against the spitting of blood, the common laske, B
the bloody flixe, the inordinate fluxe of the Matrix, and all other issue of blood proceading from any parte of the body whatsoeuer.

Mastick is very goood for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and C
stayeth vomiting, swaging all the payne and greefe of the same, and reuiueth the appetite whiche was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vppon, dooth drie and comfort D
the brayne, stayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a sweete breath.

They vse to rubbe the teeth with Masticke, to whiten the same, and to fa- E
sten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gummes whiche be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixth and last parte of the Historie of Plantes.

Index Latinorum nominum, quibus Veteres & Viri docti in ſtirpium herbarumq; appellationibus, vtuntur.

Abiegnaresina liquida 774
Abiegnum oleum ibid.
Abies 750.774
Abiga 28
Abrotonum 2
Abrotonum fœmina ibid.
Abrotonum mas ibid.
Abrotonum siculum ibid.
Abſynthium Latifolium 5
Abſynthium marinum ibid.
Abſynthium Ponticum ibid.
Abſynthium Graciæ ibid.
Abſynthium ſeriphium ibid.
Abſynthium ruſticum ibid.
Abſynthium ſantonicum ibid.
Acatia 685.721
Acatia altera ibid.
Acatia pontica ibid.
Acantha 527
Acanthis 530
Acanthium 526
Acanthus 527
Acanthus Germanica 528
Acanthus ſylueſtris 526
Acatalis 763
Acer 760.762
Acer campeſtris 762
Accipitrina 367
Acetabulum 38
Acetabulum alterum ibid.
Achillea 12.144
Achillea ſideritis 144
Achimilla 140
Acydonium 103
Acinos 240
Aconitum lycoctonum 429
Aconitum pardalianches 420
Acorum 198
Acorus 514
Acron ſyluaticum 144
Aculeoſa 521
Acorna 531
Acula 615
Adianthum 409
Ægilops 470
Agalophotis 538
Æthiopicum ſeſeli 283
Æthiopis 124
Agnos 690
Agaricum 776
Ageratum 89.250
Agrioſelinum 609
Agriocinara 525
Agriocaſtanum 579
Aiuga 28
Albinum 90
Alabandica roſa 655
Albucum 649
Albacus 649
Alcea 584
Alcea Veneta 585
Alchimilla 140
Alcibiacum 19
Alectorolophos 516
Alga 414
Aliſma 334
Alliaria 639
Allium 637
Allium angũnum ibid.
Allium ſatiuum ibid.
Allium ſylueſtre ibid.
Allium vrſinum ibid.
Alnus ibid.
Alnus nigra 756
Aloë ibid.
Aloë Gallica ibid.
Alopecuros 353
Alſine 332
Alſine marina 542
Althea 52
Alyſſum ibid.
Alimos 583
Amaracus 107.538
Amara dulcis 694
Amarantho ruſticum 19.234
Amarantho riſus 398
Amarantho ſaxatile 168
Amarantho ſylueſtre 89
Apolinum 168
Apollinaris minor 243
Apollinaris 563
Aquifolia 386
Arabis 273
Arachus 308
Aracus 638
Arbor Iuda 711
Arbutus ibid.
Arcium ibid.
Argemone 684.698
Ariene 532
Arie 578
Ariſaris 180
Ariſarum 55
Ariſtaltheæ 742
Ariſtolochiæ genera 583
Aronia 704
Arthemiſiæ genera 9
Arum 9
Arum maculatum ibid.
Arum paluſtre 65.& 66
Arundinis genera 423
Aſarum 270
Aſclepias 271
Aſcyrum 669
Aſia 131
Aſpalathum 581
Aſparagus 160
Aſparagus ſylueſtris ibid.
Aſpidion 438
Aſphodelus 203.647.649
Aſphodelus fœmina 13
Aſphodelus 13.500
Aſplenium magnum 13
Aſplenium ſylueſtre 116
Aſplenum 13
Aſter Atticus 180
Athamatos 438
Atractilis 448
Atractilis birſutior 211
Aſtralagus 151
Atriplex 649
Atriplex hortenſis 539
Atriplex ſatiua 485
Atriplex ſylueſtris 532
Auena 658
Auena ſterilis 259.420
Auena herba 491.579
Aurelia 605
Aureum malum ibid.
Aureum olus 607
Auricula leporis 420.606
Auricula muris ibid.
Bacca Iuniperi
Bacca tenaria 608
Bacca 369
Baccinum 447
Balaustium 450
Balaris 701
Balſamita maior 629
Balſamita minor 485.484
Barba capri 478.485
Barba hirci 742
Barbula hirci 728
Baſilica 15
Baſilicum 494
Bati 765
Batrachij genera 325
Batrachium Apulei ibid.
Bellis ibid.
Bellum 383
Bene olens 313.314
Beta 714
Beta candida 16.18
Beta nigra 323
Beta nigra Romana 322
Betonica ibid.
Betonica Pauli 514
Betula 319
Bipenula 317
Biſacutum 65
Biſtorta 419
Blattaria 346.655
Blephara 618
Blitum ibid.
Bolbocaſtanon 532

Index 18 Page

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Bonus genius 298
Botrys 243
Brabyla 721
Brassica genera 554 & inde
Brassica marina 395.555
Brassica rustica 555
Brassica sylvestris ibid.
Britannica 118
Brizza 459
Bromus 505
Bromus herba ibid.
Bruta 766
Brutiei ibid.
Bryonia alba 382
Bryonia nigra ibid.
Bryonia sylvestris 384
Bucinum 165
Buglossum 12
Buglossum magnum 368
Bulbina 579
Bulbosa ria 198
Bulbus 643
Bulbus agrestis 367
Bulbus esculentus 643
Bulbus littoralis 646
Bulbus sylvestris 644
Bulbus vomitorius 211
Bunium 287
Buphthalmum 136, 189.190
Bupleurum 506
Buprestis 544
Butomon 515
Buxus 699
Buxus asinina 700
Bytron 628

Cacalia 137
Cachrys 280
Caclos 768
Calathiana viola 175
Calamagrostis 515
Calami genera 514
Calamintha 248
Calamus odoratus 514
Calcifraga 116
Calices glandium 745
Calendula 163
Caliculatis 450
Calix rosarum 655
Callion 445
Callitrichum 409
Calycha 163.189
Calybula 163
Cammaron 426
Campana Rosa 651
Campsanema 280
Canchrys ibid.
Canna 129
Cannina sentis 698
Canina brassica 77
Canirubus 636
Cannabis vtrag. 72
Cantabrica 298
Capillaris 243
Capillus Veneris 721
Capita rosarum 554 & inde
Capnium 395.555
Capnos phragmites 555
Capnos Plinij ibid.
Capparis 118
Capraria 459
Caprificus 505
Capsella ibid.
Capsici genera 766
Cardamantice ibid.
Cardamum hybernum 382
Carduus ibid.
Cardui sylvestres 384
Carduus tritus 165
Carduus lacteus 12
Carduus niger 368
Carduus ramptarius 579
Carduus sativus 198
Carduus sylvaticus 643
Carduus varius 367
Carduus Veneris 643
Careum 646
Carica 644
Carpinus 211
Carum 287
Carytes 506
Casia 544
Casia nigra 515
Cassytha 699
Castanea 700
Castor 628
Catanance 137
Caucalis 280
Caudamurina 768
Cauda muris 175
Cauda vulpina 515
Caulias 514
Cedrelate 248
Cedria 514
Cedromelon 116
Cedrula 745
Cedrus 161
Cedrus conifera 450
Cedrus maior 655
Cedrus Lycia 445
Cedrus Phœnica 409
Cedrinus liquor 163.189
Cedrus acuta 163
Celtis 426
Centaurij 651
Centaurium maius 280
Centaurium minus ibid.
Centumcapita 129
Centuncularis 698
Centunculus 77
Cepa 636
Cepæa 72
Cerasa 156
Cerasus 409
Ceratonia ibid.
Cerui spina 655
Ceftrum 24
Cherephyllum 23.316
Cherophyllum 24
Chamebalanus 886
Chamebatus 115
Chamæcerasus 717
Chamæcissus 628
Chamæcyparissus 633.634
Chamadaphne 630
Chamadrys 626
Chamæiris 522
Chamelæa 535
Chamelæa Germanica 517
Chamelæa tricocces ibid.
Chamelæo vtera 522
Chamæmeli genera 274
Chamæmelum 317.717
Chamæmelum sylvestre 755
Chamapelon 274
Chelidonium vtrag. 361
Chiliodynamis 295
Chiliophyllon 740
Chironia 398
Chironia vitis 730
Chironion 216
Chrysanthemum 508 420
Chrysisceptrum 612
Chrysitis 96
Chrysomelon ibid.
Christophorina 542
Chrysolachanon 304
Cicer 479 Cicera 765
Cicercula ibid.
Cicer columbinum 704
Cicer satiuum 765
Cicer sylvestre ibid.
Cicer venereum ibid.
Cicborium 765
Cichorium satiuum ibid.
Cicuta ibid.
Cinara 765
Cinara acuta ibid.
Cinara rustica 729
Cincinalis 376
Cinosbatos 327
Circæa 327.375
Cirsium 519
Cissanthemon 89.90
Cissophilon ibid.
Cistus 640
Cistus non ladanifera 578
Cistus ladanifera 724
Cissarum ibid.
Citocation 740
Citharon 697
Citrago 369
Citrium malum 614
Clauicala ibid.
Clauus Veneris 317.491
Clematis Ægyptia 661
Clematis altera 724
Clematis daphnoides 389.393
Cleoma 29
Clethra 33
Clynopodium 25
Cnecus 195
Cnecus sylvestris 369.370.371
Cnevron ibid.
Cnicus 369.371
Cnidios coccos 369.371
Cnipes 186
Coccos gnidius 173
Coccos 183.186.517
Coccus cnidius ibid.
Colchicum 517
Colocasion 28
Colochyntis 186
Colubra 630
Columbaris 31
Columbina vtrag. 334.345
Colophonium 144
Colus rustica 327
Coloutea 382
Colutea 332
Colymbada 183.187.190
Colymbades 517
Colytea 144
Coma 704
Condrilla 582
Condrillis 548.561
Condrillon 478
Coniugulum ibid.
Coniugulum nigrum 479
Confilago ibid.
Confilago Plinij ibid.
Conuoluolus ibid.
Conus ibid.
Conyza 563.569
Conyza mas 565
Conyza fœmina 451.616
Coriandrum 522.523
Cornu ceruinum 524
Cornus 522
Cornus fœmina 127.409
Corona terræ 680
Coronopodium 435
Coronopus Ruellij 568
Coronopi species 386
Corcherus ibid.
Corruda 659
Corylus ibid.
Cortices rosarum 680
Costus niger

Co-

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

Cotyledon 38
Cotyledon aquatica ibid.
Cotonea 768
Crapula 527
Craſſula maior 39
Crataegonum 334.506
Cratagonum 506
Cratæum ibid.
Crambe 554
Creſpinum 684
Crinita 409
Criſta 516
Criſta gallinacea 127
Critbmum 578
Crocodilion 522
Crocus 216
Cruciata 334.541
Cucubalus Indus 370
Cucurbita 592
Cucurbita anguina ibid.
Cucurbita barbarica ibid.
Cucurbita cameratæ ibid.
Cucurbita magna & maior ib.
Cucurbita marina ibid.
Cucurbita minor ibid.
Cucurbita oblonga ibid.
Cucurbita perticales ibid.
Cucurbita ſatiua ibid.
Cucurbita ſylueſtris 375
Cucumis agreſtis 373
Cucumis anguinus 373.586
Cucumis citrulus 589
Cucumis erraticus 373
Cucumis Galeni 590
Cucumis ſatiuus 586
Cucumer ſatiuus ibid.
Cucumis ſylueſtris 373
Culices 752
Cuminum Æthiopicum 273
Cuminum Alexãdrinum ibid.
Cuminum latum 295
Cuminum regium 273
Cuminum ruſticum 275
Cuminum ſatiuum ibid.
Cuminum ſylueſtre ibid.
Cumla 228.230.237
Cumilagines 35
Cupreſſus 767
Cupreſſus Cretica 766
Cyanus flos 161
Cyanus maior ibid.
Cyclaminus 330
Cyclaminus altera 330.331. 384.386
Cymbalium 38
Cymnalis 832
Cynanthemis 486
Cynara 523
Cynobutane 186
Cynocrambe 77
Cynogloſſa ibid.
Cynogloſſon Plinij 11
Cynomorphos 216
Cynoſorchis 222
Cynos Phryce 283
Cynomazon 517
Cynoxilon ibid.
Cynozolon ibid.
Cyperus 346
Cytini 706
Cytinus 659
Cytiſus 666
Cytonium 708

D
Dactylitis 314
Damaſonium 334
Daphnoides 568
Dardana 15
Daſmophon 628
Daucium 285
Daucum ibid.
Daucum Creticum ibid.
Daucus 287.602
Daucus paſtinaca 602
Daucus ſylueſtris 612
Delphinium 165
Delphinium alterum ibid.
Demetria 127
Denticulus canis 203
Dens caninus ibid.
Dictamnum 268
Dictamnum Creticum ibid.
Dictamnum nõ Creticum ibid.
Diadema 581
Diodela 144
Dionyſia 388
Dioſcamus 450
Dipſacum vtrumq; 522
Dircion 447
Dolichus 474
Donax 514
Donacitis 525
Draba 629
Draco 623
Dracunculus maior 321
Dracunculus Matthioli 322
Dracunculus minor ibid.
Dracunculus paluſtris ibid.
Dracunculus Plinij 22
Dryophonum 629
Dryopteris 405
Dryopteris nigra ibid.
Dulcichinum 346
Dulcamera 398
Dulcisradix 694
Dulcisſida 538
Dulcis radix 694
Duracina Perſica 710

E
Eulus 380
Ebulum ibid.
Echion 10.242
Elapheboſcum 604
Elaterium 373
Elatine 389
Eleophyllon 78
Elichryſum 89.250
Elicbryſon 89
Empetrum 116
Enoron 448
Epabſynthion 399
Eperingium ibid.
Epibaton ibid.
Epibryon ibid.
Epichamædrys 346
Epigeniſtron 706
Epigetis 659
Epilinum 666
Epimelis 708
Epipactis 314
Epithymbrum 334
Epithymum 568
Epitithymalos 15
Equapium 628
Equinalis 285
Equiſeta ibid.
Equiſetum maius ibid.
Equiſetum minus 287.602
Equitium 602
Erechites 612
Erica 165
Erica altera ibid.
Erice 127
Erigerum 203
Ermeus ibid.
Erithranon 268
Eriphion ibid.
Eriphia Plinij ibid.
Erithales 581
Eruangina 144
Eruca 388
Eruca hortenſis 450
Eruca ſatiua 522
Eruca ſylueſtris 474
Eruilia 525
Eruilia ſylueſtris 623
Erunm 321
Eryngc 322
Eryngium ibid.
Eryngium marinum ibid.
Eryphia 316
Eryſimum Dioſc. 630
Eryſimum Theoph. 494
Eryſiceptrum 127,346,525
Erythanon 659
Euonymus 760
Eupatorium 57
Eupatorium adulterinum 59
Eupatorium aquaticum ibid.
Eupatorium Auicenna ibid.
Euphorbium 309.544
Euphraſia 40
Euphroſine ibid.
Exupera 127

F
Aba 473
Faba lupina 450
Faba ſnilla ibid.
Fabulonia ibid.
Fabulum 450
Fagotriticum 488
Fagus 717
Farcluſinum 461
Far 455.456
Far vermiculum album 458
Far vermiculum rutilum 459
Farrago ibid.
Faſelus ſylueſtris 473
Faſelus vterq; ibid.
Faſeolus 474
Feria 127
Fegopyrum 468
Ferraria 127
Ferulago 301.365
Ferula ſylueſtris ibid.
Ferrum equinum 490
Feſtuca 471
Feſtuca altera ibid.
Ficus 717
Ficus Indica 544
Ficus ſatiua 717
Ficus ſylueſtris ibid.
Fidicula 410
Filago 89
Filix fœmina 401
Filix mas ibid.
Filix querna 405
Filicula 405
Fiſtularia 516
Flamma 149
Flammula 586.425
Flos amellus 38
Flos amoris 168
Flos Aphricanus 176
Flos Indianus 177
Flos roſa 655
Flos tinctorius 68
Fœniculum 269
Fœniculum erraticum ibid.
Fœnum Græcum 490.495
Folia roſarum 655
Fontalis 109
Fontinalis ibid.
Fragra 85
Fragaria ibid.
Fragula ibid.
Fraxinea arbor 748
Fraxinus ibid.
Fraxinus bubula ibid.
Fraxinus ſylueſtris ibid.
Frugiperda 745
Fucus 414
Fumaria 24
Fuſterna 774
Fuſus agreſtis 532

G
Alation 539
Galbanum 307
Galbuli 767
Galax 49
Galega 485.490
Galega altera 485
Ga-

Galerion 339
Galeopsis 44
Galla 762 Gallica 745
Gallitricum 255
Gallium 539
Gariophyllata 134
Gerosmos 549
Geminalis 255
Genista 664.666
Gentiana 332.334
Geraniorum genera 47. & 48
Gingidium 615
Gladiolus 197
Gladiolus segetalis ibid.
Glans 745
Glandes terrestres 491
Glans sardiana 730
Glastum 67
Glaux 49.490.500
Glycyrrhiza 694
Glycyrrhiza communis ibid.
Glycyrrhiza Diosc. ibid.
Gnaphalium 90
Glaspium 679
Gorgonion 290 Gramē 904
Gramen arundinaceum 515
Gramen marinum 509
Gramen Parnasium 510
Granum cnidium 370
Gratia dei 375
Gratiola 375.673
Grossus 717
Gruina 47.48
Gruinalis ibid.
Gummi Armeniacum 308
Gummi vlmi 712
Gymnocrithon 461

H Alicacabon 447
Halicastrum 436
Halmades 738
Halimus 578
Harundinis genera 514
Hastula regia 649
Hebiscus 583
Hedera solum 317
Hedera genera 388
Hedera mollis 394
Hedera terrestris 389.395
Hederuicula 317.388
Hedypnois 563
Hedysarum 489
Helenium 336
Helianthemum 673
Heliotropium vtrung; 61
Helix 388
Helleborastrum 189
Helleborine tenui folia ibid.
Helleborine 224.349
Helleborus niger 189.251
Helxine cissampelos 394
Hemionitis 406
Hemerocallis 203.204
Hepatorium 57
Heraclea 131
Heracleon 144
Heranthemum 184.188
Herba S. Barbara 626
Herba casta 338
Herba coxendicum 38
Herba impia 89
Herba iudaica 260
Herba lutea 68
Herba pedicularis 372
Herba pulicaris 103
Herba Roberti 47
Herba sanguinalis 127
Herba Sardoa 420
Herba Saracenica 314
Herba scanaria 613
Herba sceleratа 419
Herba stella 95
Herba vlticana 447
Herbulum 371
Hermodactylus 367
Herculis sanguis 216 327.547
Herpacantha 527
Hibiscus 583
Hibiscus Theophrast. ibid.
Hiera botane 127
Hieracium 367
Hieracium magnum ibid.
Hieracium paruum ibid.
Hieracopodium 159
Hippoglossum 675
Hippolapatum 559
Hipposelinum 613
Hipposelinon agreste ibid.
Hirci spina 543.669
Hirundinaria 31
Hispanica pruna 721
Holoconitis 346
Holoschœnus 511
Holosteum 96 Hordeum 461
Hordeum cantherinum ibid.
Hordeum galatinum ibid.
Hordeum nudum ibid.
Hordeum mundum ibid.
Horminum 253.255
Horminum satiuum 255
Horminum syluestre ibid.
Humibuxus 699
Humirubus 661
Hyacinthus 206
Hyacinthus autumnalis ibid.
& 209
Hyacinthus Ouidij 202
Hydropiper 632
Hydroselimon agrion 606
Hyoscyamus 450
Hyoscyamus albus ibid.
Hyoscyamus luteus ibid.
Hyoscyamus niger ibid.
Hypericum 64
Hypocistis 659
Hypoglossum 675

I Beris 625
Ibiga 28
Ibiscus 583
Idæus Dactylus 338
Illecebra 115
Inguinalis 36
Intuba 562
Intubum satiuum Latifolium ibi.
Intybum agreste 563.567
Intybum satiuum ibid.
Intybum syluestre ibid.
Inula 336
Inula campana ibid.
Iouis fabа 450
Iouis flamma 724
Iouis glans 730
Iringus 519
Iris 193
Iris cærulea 194
Iris Germanica 193
Iris lutea 192
Iris syluestris 193.196.199
Irio 630 Isophyllon 306
Isopyrum 542
Isatis vtraq; 67
Isatis syluestris 11
Ischias 530
Iugalis 760
Iunci 511
Iuncifolius 212
Iunci flos 511
Iuncus acutus ibid.
Iuncus angulosus 346
Iuncus 511
Iuncus odoratus ibid.
Iuncus quadratus 346
Iuncus triangularis ibid.
Iuniperus 763
Iunonis rosa 260
Iuli nucum 731
Ixia 517

L Abrusca 384.652
Labrum Veneris 522
Laburnum 742
Lachryma abiegna 774
Lachryma abietis ibid.
Lachryma tragacantha 543
Lachryma Iob 465
Lactaria 560
Lactaria fœmina 361
Lactaria mascula ibid.
Lactuaria solsequia ibid.
Lactuca latifolia ibid.
Lactucæ satiuæ genera sol. 573
Lactuca leporina 565
Lactuca minor 567
Lactuca syluatica ibid.
Lactuca syluestris 574
Ladum 660
Ladanum ibid.
Lagopus 512
Lamium 131
Lampada 159
Lampsana 560
Lampuca 567
Lanaria 119
Lapathum 558
Lapathum magnum 559
Lapathum satiuum ibid.
Lapathum syluestre ibid.
Larix 775 Laser 505
Laser Cyrenaicum ibid.
Laserpitium ibid.
Laser Syriacum ibid.
Latum cuminum 283
Lathyris 362
Lathyrus 478
Lauandula 265
Lauandula fœmina ibid.
Lauandula mas ibid.
Lauer 611
Lauer Cratæa ibid.
Lauri bacca 688
Laurus ibid.
Laurus Alexandrina 676
Laurus idæa ibid.
Laurus rosea 430
Ledum 660
Leguminum leo 664
Lelipes 235 Lemnitis 327
Lens 487
Lens Lacustris 106
Lens paluestris ibid.
Lenticula 487
Leniscus 779
Lepidium 615.630
Leptophyllos 361
Lethe 432 Lethusa ibid.
Leucanthemum 658
Leucoion 151.216
Leucoia lutea 151
Lenisticum 295
Libanitum 12
Libanotis 280
Libanotides 264
Libanotis Theoph. ibid. & 281
Libanotis 280
Libanus 773
Lichen 411
Licinia 127
Ligusticum 595
Ligustrum 393.690
Ligustrum album ibid.
Ligustrum nigrum ibid.
Lilium 200
Lilium marinum 204
Lilium rubrum 202
Lilium rusum ibid.
Lilium syluestre 203

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

Lilium Theophrasti 178
Limnesion 375
Limnites 327
Limodorum 664
Limones 704
Limonium 535
Lingua 135
Lingua bouis 12
Lingua bubula ibid.
Lingua canis 11
Linguace 135
Lingua ceruina 197
Lingulace 135 Linum 70
Linum triticeum 494
Lithospermum 290
Lobi 474 Lolium 469
Lonchitis aspera 407
Lotus syluestris minor 497
Lotus 729
Lotus sativa 495
Lotus syluestris 497
Lotus vrbana 495
Luparia 351.429
Lupinus 481
Lupinus sativus ibid.
Lupinus syluestris ibid.
Lupus salictarius 400
Lupulus salsicarius ibid.
Lustrago 127
Luteum herba 67
Lychnis 656
Lychnis coronaria 158
Lychnis sativa ibid.
Lychnis syluestris 159
Lychnitis 119.161.175
Lycium 700
Lycoctonon 429
Lycoctonon Ponticum ibid.
Lycoperstum 177
Lycopodion 414 Lycopsis 8
Lycopsis syluestris 9
Lysimachia 74
Lysimachium ibid.
Lysimachium ceruleum 75
Lysimachium purpureum ibid.

M Acer 732
Maiorana 234
Mala armemaca 710
Mala citria 703
Malacocissos 394
Mala insania 439
Malicorium 706
Malua genera 581
Malua Theoph. 583.585
Malum 702
Malum anarantium 704
Malum arantium ibid.
Malum aureum ibid.
Malum cotoneum 708
Malum granatum 706
Malum hesperium 704
Malum limonium ibid.
Malum punicum 706
Malum terra 314.330
Malus 702
Malus Armeniaca 710
Malus citria 703
Malus cotonea 708
Malus Persicum 710
Malus medica 703
Malus Persica 710
Marmorária 527
Mamirat 346
Mandragoras 438
Mandragoras fœmina ibid.
Mandragoras mas ibid.
Mandragoras Theoph. 446
Mandragoras Morion Dioscoridis ibid.
Mania 458
Mariscus 511
Maronium 327
Marrubiastrum 257
Marrubium ibid.
Marrubium nigrum ibid.
Marrubium palustre 131.257
Marum 234.235
Mastiche 779
Mecon 361
Medica 497.500
Meleta 522
Melamphyllum 527
Melampodium 351
Melampyrum 164.469.494
Melanorhizon 551
Melanthium 278
Melanthium Damascenum ibi.
Melanthium satiuum ibid.
Melanthium syluestre ibid.
Melica 466
Melilotus 497
Melilotus germanica 497.498
Melilotus Italica ibid.
Melilotus syluestris ibid.
Melissophyllum 259
Melittæna 259 Melo 590
Melocarpon 314
Melopepo 590
Melopepo Galeni 586
Memacylon 728
Menta aquatica 244
Menta Romana 245
Menta Saracenica ibid.
Menta satiua ibid.
Mentastrum 245.248
Mercurialis 77
Mercurialis fœmina ibid.
Mercurialis mas ibid.
Mercurialis syluestris ibid.
Mespilum 714
Mespilus 713
Meum 337.579
Milax 399
Mollis hedera 394
Milesia rosa 615
Militaris 127.143.144
Militaris millefolia 15
Milium 463.465
Milium Indicum 466
Milium saburrum ibid.
Millefolium 106.144
Mimmulus 516
Mithridatium 111
Moly 263.509
Moly Plinij ibid.
Montiulmus 752
Moraria 522
Morum 715
Morum rubi 661
Morum rubi idæi 662
Morus 715
Mose 705
Mula herba 406
Muliones 752
Muralis 59
Muralium ibid.
Musa 705
Muscus 414
Muscus marinus ibid.
Myagrum 494
Myrtis 628
Myoctonon 426
Myopteron 628
Myrica humilis 617
Myrimorphos 144
Myriophyllon ibid.
Myrrha 616
Myrrhis ibid.
Myrtaria 361
Myrtus 673.617
Myrtus syluestris 674
Myxa 722
Myxaria ibid.

N Apus 595
Napus sativus ibid.
Napus syluestris ibid.
Narce 332
Narcissus 211.345
Narcissus luteus 214
Nardus rustica 134.340
Nardus syluestris 340
Nasturtium 623
Nasturtium hibernum 626
Nasturtium rusticum 628
Nasturtium syluestre ibid.
Nastus 514
Nepa 116
Nepita 248
Nerantzium 704
Nerium 430
Nesis ibid.
Nession 327
Nigella 278
Nigella Damascena 278
Nigella domestica ibid.
Nigella syluestris ibid.
Norion 438
Nucet cupressi 767
Nuces fagi 737
Nux 734
Nux auellana 736
Nux castanea 739
Nux Heracleotica 734
Nux iuglans 738
Nux myristica 732
Nux Persica 731
Nuces pineæ 779
Nux pinea ibid.
Nux Pontica 734
Nux Prænestina ibid.
Nux Regia 733
Nymphæa vtraq; 181

O Cimastrum 242
Oculatis 40
Ocymum 240.468
Ocymum maius 242
Ocymum minus ibid.
Ocymum gariophyllatum ibid.
Ocymoides 517
Oenanthe 652
Olea 738
Olea Æthiopica ibid.
Oleago 389
Oleagnus 675
Oleastellus 389
Oleaster 738
Olea syluestris ibid.
Oleosa resina 776
Oleiscarpos 747
Olibanum 774
Oliua 738
Olusatrum 669
Olyra 461
Omphacium 615
Onogra 74
Onitron 432
Onobrychis 172.485
Onocardion 522
Ononis 669
Ophris 224
Ophthalmica 40
Opium 435
Opopanax 362
Opsago 447
Opulus 709
Opuntia 544
Orbicularis 538
Orobus 482
Origana 234.235.237
Origanum Heracleoticum 237
Origanum onitis 234.237
Origanum Hispanicum 237
Origanum syluestre ibid.
Orchios genera folio 221

Ornithogalum 645
Ornithopodium 487
Ornus 748
Orobanche 664
Orobicum 479
Orontium 180
Oriza Germanica 461
Osmundi 483
Osyris 80
Othonna 177
Oxalis parua 559
Oxalis Romana ibid.
Oxalis ibid.
Oxyacantha 684
Oxycedrus 765
Oxyschœnos 511
Oxytriphillon 500
Oxys 503
Oxytonon 432

PÆonia 338
Pala 705
Palalia 330
Paludapium 606
Palma 737
Palmula ibid.
Pampinula 138
Paluurus 669.701
Panaces 293.295.334
Panaces Asclepij ibid.
Panaces Centaurion 356
Panaces Chironium ibid.
Panaces Herculeum 293
Panax ibid. Pancarpon 517
Pancratium 646
Panicum 466
Panicum peregrinum ibid.
Panis procinus 330
Papauer 432
Papauer album ibid.
Papauer commune 436
Papauer corniculatum ibid.
Papauer cornutum 432
Papauer erraticum 432.434
Papauer fluidum 434
Papauer nigrum 278.432
Papauer paluſtre 181
Papauer rhœas 432.434
Papauer ſatiuum 432
Papauer ſpumeum 436
Papauer ſylueſtre ibid.
Papauer rubrum ibid.
Papyrus 511
Paralios 361
Parietaria 50
Parthenis 16
Parthenium 19
Paſtinaca 602.604
Paſtinaca genera 602
Pediculatis 516
Pelecinon 489
Peltbrouia 327
Pentadryon 448
Paderota 527
Pentaphylli genera 83
Peplion 363
Peplis ibid.
Peplus ibid.
Pepones 588
Pepones cucumerales ibid.
Pepones Iati ibid.
Pepones magni ibid.
Perdicalis 50
Perdicium ibid.
Periclymenum 391
Perpenſa 319
Perſion 448
Perſonata 15
Perſonatia ibid.
Pes cornicis 95.351
Pes gallinaceus 24
Petaſites 21
Petrapium 608
Petroſelinum 608.613
Petroſelinum Alexandr. 609
Petroſelinum Macedonicũ 287
608
Peuce 138
Peucedanum 669.701
Phalaris ibid.
Phaſelus ſatiuus 293
Phaſelus ſylueſtris ibid.
Phaſioli ibid.
Phaſiolon 293
phillyra 517
pheruſa 646
philiterium 466
phœnix ibid.
phœnicobalanos 330
pherubrum 432
phillyrea ibid.
phu 436
phu Græcum ibid.
phu paruum 432
phu ſylueſtre 432.434
phyllitis 434
Phyllon 278.432
Picea 181
Pinatexaris 432.434
Pilula cupreſſi 432
Pimpinella 436
Pinaſter ibid.
Pinus ibid.
Pinus humilis 511
Pinus Idea 361
Pinus ſatiua 50
Pinus ſylueſtris 16
Pinus Tarentina 19
Pinus terreſtris 602.604
Pinus marina 602
Pictida 516
Pictis 489
Piper agreſte 327
Piper Indianum 448
Piper montanum 527
Piper album 83
Piper longum 363
Piper Leucopiper ibid.
Leucopiper ibid.
Macropiper 588
Melanopiper ibid.
Melampiper ibid.
Piperitis ibid.
Piper 50
Pira ibid.
Pirus 391
Piſſaphaltos 319
Piſtacia 448
Piſtacium Germanicum 15
Piſtolochia ibid.
Piſum 95.351
Pubitis 24
Pituitaria 21
Pityis 608
Pityuſa 608.613
Pix 609
Pix arida 287
Pix liquida
Plantaginis genera 770
Plantago aquatica 298
Planta veris 465
Platanus 473
Polemonia ibid.
Polemonium 474
Policaria 542
Polypodium 753
Polium 535
Polium montanum 242
Polyacanthus 504.737
Polyanthemum aquaticum 737
421 574
Polyanthemum paluſtre 609
Polygala 304
Polygonatum ibid.
Polygoni genera ibid.
Polybidion ibid.
Polyrhizon 406
Polytrichon 78.530
Polytrichon Apulei 772
Pomum 347
Pomum cytonium 767
Pomum Granatum 138
Pomus 770
Populus alba ibid.
Populus Libyca ibid.
Populus nigra ibid.
Porrum ibid.
Porrum capitatum ibid.
Porrum ſectiuum ibid.
Portulaca ibid.
Portulaca marina ibid.
Portulaca ſylueſtris 562
Præcoria 567
Præcoqua 691
Præſepium 634
Præſium 371
Prætium 635
Proſerpinaca ibid.
Proſopon ibid.
Prunum ibid.
Pruna aſinina ibid.
Pruna cerea ibid.
Pruna cereola ibid.
Pruna Damaſcena 651.634
Pruncolum 635
Prunulum 712
Prunum ſylueſtre ibid.
Prunus 765
Prunus ſylueſtris 735
Pſeudacbantbus ibid.
Pſeudoacorus 314
Pſeudobunium 476
Pſeudocoronopus 432
Pſeudodictamum 372
Pſeudobelleborus niger 772
Pſeudobepatorium 361
Pſeudolimum 773
Pſeudomoly ibid.
Pſeudomyrſine ibid.
Pſeudonarciſſus 92
Pſeudonardus 97
Pſeunophu 316
Pſyllium 755
Pulegium 345
Pulegium montanum ibid.
Pulegium ſylueſtre 35
Pulmonalis 403
Pulicaria 233
Pyonitis ibid.
Pyra 521
Pyracytonia 107
Pyrethrum 421
Pyracantha ibid.
Pyrina 609
Pytyanthe 304 49.487.490.500
Pyxacantha ibid.
103.530
99
327
314.351
409
414
702
708
706
702
750
ibid.
ibid.
415.641
641.643
ibid.
576
ibid.
363.176
710
ibid.

Q

Quercus 745
Quinquefolium 83

R

Radicula 598
Radicula paluſtris ibid.
Radicula ſylueſtris ibid.
Radicula ſatiua ibid.
Radix cana 316
Radix Rhodia 341
Radix roſata ibid.
Radix Scytica 664
Radix ſylueſtris ibid.
Ranunculi genus 107
Ranunculi genera 416.419
Ranunculi auricomus 420
Rapa 594
Rapa ſylueſtris 597
Rapontium ibid.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

INDEX.

Rapontium paruum ibid.
Raphanus 598.600
Raphanus magnus 600
Raphanus montanus ibi.
Raphanus parum ibid.
Rapum syluestre 174
Rapum porcinum 330
Rapum terræ ibid.
Regium 240
Remenia 450
Resina 772
Resina abiegna 775
Resina arida 772
Resina colophonia ibid.
Resina laricea 776
Resina larigna ibid.
Resina lentiscina 779
Resina liquida 772
Resina picea ibid.
Resina pinea ibid.
Resina strobilina 775
Resina terebinthina 777
Rha 329
Rhabarbarum ibid.
Rhacoma ibid.
Rhamnus 696
Ramnus solutiuus 697
Rha ponticum 329
Rhœcoma ibid.
Rheum ibid.
Rheum Indicum ibid.
Rheum ponticum ibid.
Rhizias 304
Rhos 692
Rhous ibid.
Rhus ibid.
Rhus coriariorum ibid.
Rhus obsoniorum ibid.
Rhus syluestris Plinij 673
Ribes 683
Ricinus 354
Robus 453
Rosa 615
Rosa canina ibid.
Rosa Iunonis 200
Rosa mariana 158
Rosa Græca 159.656
Rosa Coroneala 655
Rosa autumnalis ibid.
Rosa alba ibid.
Rosa Damascena ibid.
Rosa Milesia ibid.
Rosa prænestina ibid.
Rosa purpura ibid.
Rosa rubra ibid.
Rosa sera ibid.
Rosa syluestris ibid.
Rosa spinosa 656
Rosea arbor 430
Rosmarinum 280
Rosm. coronarium 264.265
Ros 692
Rubia satiua 538
Rubia syluestris ibid.
Rubus 661
Rub. canis 656.680.698
Rubus Idæus 662
Rumicis genera 559.& inde.
Ruscum 674
Ruscus syluestris 701
Ruta 261
Ruta hortensis ibid.
Ruta muraria 469
Ruta syluestris 261.363
Sabina 766
Sabina salix 744
Sacopenium 306
Sacra herba 127
Sagapeni succus 306
Sagapenum ibid.
Sagapenum ibid.
Salicastrum 384
Salicum genera 744
Saluiaris 342
Salix amerina 691.744
Salix equina 161
Salix marina 691
Saluia maior 252
Saluia minor 251
Saluia nobilis ibid.
Saluia vsualis ibid.
Saluia ibid.
Sambucus 378
Sambucus humilis 380
Sambucus syluestris 378
Sameta 752
Samolus Plinij 671
Sampsycum 234
Sanguinalis 98
Sanicula 139
Sanguinaria ibid.
Santalum 461
Sapinus 770.774
Sarcocolla 311
Sardiana glans 730
Satureia vulgaris 228
Satyrium 225
Satyrium basilicum 226
Satyri. erythronium 225
Satyrium regium 226
Satyrium trifolium 225
Saxifraga rubea 40
Scammonium 396
Scandix 615
Scandulaceum 628
Scœnophrasum 643
Scœnuanthos 511
Sciara 522
Scilla 646
Scimbron 245
Scolymus 535
Scopa regia 626.674
Scordium 111
Scordotis 639
Scordothlaspi 628
Scordoprassum 638
Scorpioides 63
Scorpius 669
Scythica radix 694
Secale 459
Securidaca 489
Sedi genera 114
Selago Plinij 673
Semen 455
Seminalis 98
Semperuiui genera 114
Sena 377
Senecio 571
Senecio maior ibid.
Senecio minor ibid.
Sentis 661
Sentis canis 680
Septifolium 84.300
Serica 722
Seris 569
Seriphium 5
Serpentaria 10.22.321
Serpyllum vulgare 231
Sertula campana 498
Seseleos genera 283.284
Setanium 453.714
Sisamoides paruum 95
Sicula 550
Sicyonia 375
Sicyopepones 538
Sideritis 47.151
Sideritis altera 138
Sideritis Heraclea ibid.
Sideritis latifolia 626
Sideritis prima 151.257
Sideritis tertia 47
Sidium 700
Siligo 453.461
Siliqua 492.740
Siliqua dulcis ibid.
Siliqua 474
Siliquastrum 634
Sinapi 619
Sinapi commune ibid.
Sinapi hortense ibid.
Sinapi Persicum 154
Sinapi rusticum 628
Sinapi syluestre 619.620
Sirica 722
Sisarum 664.665
Siser 665 Sison 287
Sisgurichium 198
Sisymbrium 245
Sisymbrium cardamine 625
Sitanium 714
Sitheleas 567
Sium 611.625
Sium Crateua 611
Smilax aspera 396
Smilax hortensis 474
Smilax lenis 393
Smyrnium 669.615
Solanum 443
Solanum hortense ibid.
Solanum letiale 446
Solanum lignosum 398
Solanii manicũ 446.448.585
Solanum somniferum 447
Solidago 133.145
Solidago Saracenica 133.141
Somphos 592
Sonchi 565
Sonchus aspera ibid.
Sonchus lauis ibid.
Sonchus non aspera ibid.
Sonchus tenerior ibid.
Sonchus syluestris ibid.
Sorbum 727 Sorbus ibid.
Sorghi 466
Spagas 773
Sparganium 200
Spartum 666
Sphacelus 253
Spherocephalus 526
Spica 685
Spina acuta 697
Spina alba 325.530
Spina Arabica ibid.
Spina mollis 568
Spina peregrina 526
Spina regia 525
Spina Ceanothos 681
Spina birci 545
Spin guerzo 697
Spino merlo ibid.
Spino ceruino ibid.
Splenium 406
Spondyli 524
Spondylium 524.525
Stachys 257
Stichas 266
Stœchas ibid.
Stellaria 95
Staphis agria 372
Staphylinus luteus 602
Staphylinus 604
Staphylinus niger 602
Staphylinus satiuus ibid.
Staphylinus syluestris ibid.
Staphylodendron Plinij 735
Stataria 298
Stellaria 521
Sternutamentaria 343
Stratiotes 143
Staechos ibid.
Stratoticon 144
Struthia mala 708
Strution 335
Succisa 110
Succus Cyrenaicus 304
Succus Medicus ibid.

Succus

Buchaba 530
Supercilium terræ 409
Supercilium Veneris 144
Sycomorus 716
Sylua mater 391
Symphitum magnum 145
Symphoniaca 450
Tamarix 677
Tamus 384
Texum 768
Teda 771
Telephium 118
Teliphonon 426
Terebinthus 777
Terræ capillus 409
Terrola 59
Thesium 316
Testiculus 222
Testiculus canis ibid.
Testiculus hirci ibid.
Testiculus leporis ibid.
Testiculus odoratus ibid.
Testiculus serapias ibid.
Testiculus vulpis ibid.
Teucrium 112
Teuthrium 233
Texocinon 314
Thalictrum 117
Thalictrum 43.117
Thapsia 365
Thlaspi 154.600.628
Thlaspi Cretense 154
Thlaspi alterum 628
Thlaspi angustifolium ibid.
Thlaspi minus ibid.
Thridacias 438
Thridax agria 567
Thryallis 161.175
Thryon 448
Thus 773.775
Thuia 766
Thuium ibid.
Thylacitis 432
Thymbra 230
Thymum 229
Thymum capita ibid.
Thymum Creticum ibid.
Thymum durius 229
Thymelæa 369
Tilia 753
Tilia fœmina 754
Tilia mas ibid.
Tithymali omnes 362
Tithymalus 361.362
Tomentitia 89.90
Topiaria 527
Tordylium 284
Tormentilla 84
Trachelium vtrum; 172
Tragacantha 543.669
Tragacantha lachryma 543
Tragium 343.549
Tragium Germanicum ibid.
Tragonatum 159
Tragorchis 222
Tragoriganum 239
Tragopyron 468
Tragus 116
Trasus 346
Trachinia 655
Tribulus aquaticus 536
Tribulus ibid.
Tribulus terrestris ibid.
Trichomanes 410.414
Trifolium 495.501
Trifolium palustre 542
Trifolium bituminosum 501
Trifolium fœtidum ibid.
Trifolium fruticans 666
Trifolium odoratum 495.501
Trifolium pratense 495
Trigrania 714
Triorchis 222
Tripolium 364
Triticum 453
Triticum Romanum 457
Triticum Typhinum ibid
Triticum bonum 164
Triticum trimestre 458
Triticum vaccinum 164
Trixago 25.127
Trixago palustris 111.
Tuber terræ 330
Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian, 213
Tussilago 20
Typha 457.512
Typha aquatica 513
Typha cerealis 457.513
Typha palustris ibid.
Vacinia 661. 671
Vaccinium 148. 206
Vaccinia palustria 671
Valeriana 340
Valeriana genera ibid.
Vatrachion Apulei 419
Veneris lauacrum 522
Veratrum adulterinum nigrum 351
Veratrum album 347
Veratrum nigrum 351
Verbascia genera 119.122
Verbascula 123
Verbasculum minus ibid.
Verbena 127
Verbenaca ibid.
Verbena recta ibid.
Verbenaca supina ibid.
Vernix 765 Veronica 26
Verrucaria 517
Vesicaria 445
Vesicaria nigra ibid.
Vesicaria peregrina ibid.
Vesicula ibid.
Veronica 156.291
Veronica altilis 156
Veronica coronaria ibid.
Veronica coronaria minor ib.
Veronica syluestris 137
Vicia 394
Viola alba 152.153.154
Viola alba Theoph. 216
Viola autumnalis 173
Viola flammea 149
Viola hyemalis 153
Viola latifolia ibid.
Viola lutea 151
Viola Mariana 174
Viola matronalis 153
Viola nigra 342
Viola peregrina 153
Viola tricolor 109
Viola purpurea 148
Viperalis 261 Viperina 10
Viscum 747 Vitalis 114
Vitealis ibid. Vitex 691
Vitia 483
Vitis alba 382
Vitis nigra ibid.
Vitis syluestris 384.612
Vitis vinifera 651
Vlophonon 517 Vlmus 752
Vlmus campestris ibid.
Vlmus Italica ibid.
Vlmus Gallica ibid.
Vlmus nostras ibid.
Vlmus syluestris ibid.
Vmbilicus terræ 530
Vmbilicus Veneris 38
Vmbilicus Veneris alter ibid.
Vnedo 728
Vuefera 327
Vngues rosarum 655
Volucrum manus 391
Vrceolaris 50
Vrina muris 551
Vrtica genera 129
Vrtica iners 131
Vrtica labeo 44
Vrtica mortua 131
Vstilago 471.517
Vua tamínea 384
Vua vrsi 683
Vua spina 681
Vulgago 519
Xanthium 15
Xylum 679
Xyris 196
Ea 280.435.456.457
Zeopyron 458
Zea Monococcos ibid.
Zea simplex 459
Zizapha 722
Ziziphus ibid.
Zygia 760

Xxx 9 Index

Finis huius Indicis.

Fennel 1 Root of the Bramble 662

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

Index appellationum & nomenclaturarum omnium

Stirpium, hoc opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinæ Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

Absynthium 5
Absynthiũ græciæ ibi.
Absynthium ponticũ ibi.
Absynthiũ Romanũ ibi.
Abrotonum 2
Abutilon 583
Acatia 721
Acetosa 559
Acetosa Romana ibid.
Acetosella ibid.
Achimilla 140
Acorus 199
Acus moschata 47
Acus pastoris ibid.& 615
Acutella 666
Acylonium 158
Adiantum. 405.409
Affodillus 203.649
Agaricus 776
Agnus castus 691
Agrestа 652
Agrifolium 701
Agrimonia 57
Agrimonia sylvestris 86
Albotin 777
Alcea veneta 585
Alchimilla 140
Alcocalum 523
Alkakengi 445
Alkali 116
Alleluya 503
Alliaria 639
Allium vrsinum 637
Aloes 353
Alectorolophos 253
Alphesera 382
Alscebran 361
Altercangenum 450
Altercum ibid.
Alumen catinum 116
Amaranthus luteus 89
Amarella 19
Ambrosiana 253
Ameos 272
Amyberis 684
Amomum 608
Anogallus aquatica 578
Anaphalis. 90
Anaxiton ibid.
Anitum 270
Angelica 297
Angina lini 398
Anguria 586.589
Anisum 271
Anserina 86
Anthera 635
Anthos 264
Apium 606
Apium risus 420
Apolinum 369
Aprella 101
Aquilegia 166
Aquileia ibid.
Aquilina ibid.
Arantium 704
Arbor vitis 735
Argentina 86
Aristologia 314
Aristologia longa ibid.
Armoniacum 308
Arresta bouis 669
Arocum 523
Arthanita 330
Arthemisia 16
Arthemisia vnicaulis 18
Arthemisia Tragantes & tragetes ibid.
Arthetica 123
Articoca 523
Articocalus ibid.
Asa 304
Asa odorata. ibid.
Asarum 319
Asia 459
Asperula 540
Asprella 101
Assa fœtida 304
Asterancium 300
Astochodos 266
Athanasia 18
Athanatos 158
Auellanada 346
Axungia vitri 116
Azarolo 714
Abyron 602
Bagolaro 729
Balsamina 442
Balsaminum ibid.
Balsamita 250
Balsamita maior ibid.
Balsamita minor ibid.
Baptisecula 161
Barba Aron 323
Barba capri 41
Barba Iouis 114
Babarza 626
Barbarica 156
Bardana maior 15
Baucia 604
Becabunga 578
Bedegar 525.655
Beẽn album 345
Behen ibid.
Behen rubrum ibid.
Belle videre 175
Benedicta 134
Berberis 684
Besasa 265
Beta 550
Betonica 291
Bibinella 286
Bifolium 224
Bipennula 138.287
Bisacutum 615
Bislingua 675
Bismalua 583
Bistorta vtraque 22
Blaptisecula 161
Bolbonac 154
Bombax 679
Bombasum ibid.
Bonifacia 675
Borago 12
Borda 14
Branca leonina 604
Branca 527.528
Brunella 133
Bruscus 674
Bryonia 382
Bucheiden 226
Buzeiden ibid.
Bulbi species 209
Bugloss 8
Bugloss domestica maior ibid.
Bugloss longifolia ibid.
Bugloss sylvestris 9
Bugula 133
Burs pastoris 80
Cachla 189
Calcatrippa 165
Calabrum 407
Calamentum 248
Calamentũ montanũ ibi.
Calendula 163
Caltha 163.189
Calthula 163
Camomilla 183.186
Camomilla fatua 186
Camomilla fœtida ibid.
Camomilla inodora ibid.
Campana lazara 393
Campanula 173.394
Campanula cerulea 175
Campanula sylvestris ibi.
Cannabis 72
Candela regis 119
Candelaria ibid.
Canicularis 49
Caniculata ibid.
Capillus Veneris 409
Cappa monachi 429
Caprifolium 391
Cardiaca 151
Cardobenedictus 53
Cardopatium 538
Carduus asininus 538
Carduus benedictus 538
Carduus fullonum 532
Crrduus Mariæ 535
Carduus stellatus 532
Carlina 530.531.636
Carlina sylvestris 531
Carobe 740
Carota 608
Carthamus 58
Carthamus sylvestris 532
Carui 274
Cassia fistula 740
Cassilago 430
Castrangula 44
Cataputia maior 354
Cataputia minor 362
Cauda equina 201
Cauda murina 96
Cauda muris ibid.
Cauta 186.189
Caules marinæ 555
Cauliflores 554
Caulis ibid.
Caulis nigra ibid.
Cembri 770
Centauria minor 327
Centrum galli 253
Centum capita 589
Centumnodia 98
Centummorbia 79
Cepe 640
Cepe muris 646
Cerefolium 614
Cerui ocellus 604
Ceruicaria 172
Cestum morionis 518
Ceterach 408
Chamædryos 25.127
Chamedrys 127
Chamedrys fœmina 25
Chamæpiteos 28
Chamæpitys 25
Charantia 442
Chelidonia maior 31
Chelidonia minor ibid.

Che-

Chelidonia paluſtre cordi 31
Cherua 354
Cheruilla 605
Chocortis 581
Citrullus 590
Cicer 479
Cicerbitæ 565
Cicorea domeſtica 563
Cicorea ſylueſtris ibid.
Cicutaria 616
Cirmoli 770
Citocacium 369
Citrones 704
Citrullum 589
Cochlearia 118
Coloquintida 575.590
Colubrina 22
Columbina recta 127
Concordia 57
Condrilla 95.169
Conſolida 133
Conſolida maior 133.145
Conſolida media 133
Conſolida minor 170
Conſolida regalis 165
Conſolida regia ibid.
Conſolida Sarracenica 141
Corallina 414
Cordialis 540
Coriandrum 276
Corona regia 441
Corona terræ 389
Cornu ceruinum 95
Corota 602
Corrigiola 98
Corſaluium 251
Cotula alba 186
Cotula fœtida ibid.
Cotula non fœtida ibid.
Cotula lutea ibid.
Cotum 679
Craſſula maior 39
Craſſula minor 114
Creſsio 623
Creta marina 578
Criſta galli 516
Criſta gallinacea 127.516
Crocus hortenſis 33
Crocus Sarracenicus ibid.
Cruciata 314
Cucullus monachi 419
Cucumer 586
Cucumer anguinus ibid.
Cucumer aſininus 575.590
Cucumer marinus 588
Cucumer Turcicus ibid.
Cucumis citrulli 589
Cucurbita 592
Cupulæ glandium 745
Curcura 498
Cyamus 473
Cyclamen 330
Cyminum 275
Cynogloſſa 11
Cynogloſſum ibid.
Cyperus 346
Cypreſſus 767
Cytonium 788

D
Dactilus 737
Daucus 285.602
Daucus Creticus 285
Dens caballinus 450
Dens leonis 569
Déticulus canis Ruellij 96
Diagredium 396
Diagridium ibid.
Diapenſia 119
Diapenſia 268
Dictamum 175
Digitalis 216
Digiti citrini 144
Diodela 623
Draco
Dracúculus hortenſis ibi.
Dyptamum 268.344

E
Lacterium 373
Elæophyllon 78
Eghelo 742
Endiuia 562.574
Enula campana 316
Eruca 619 Eſchara 414
Eſula 361 Euforbiũ 309
Eufraſia 40
Eupatorium 52
Eupatorium aquaticũ ib.
Eupatorium Meſue 250
Ezula 361
Ezula rotunda 363

F
Aba 473
Faba craſſa 39
Fabaria ibid.
Faciens viduas 369
Fagotriticum 468
Farfara 20 Farfarus 750
Febrifugia 327
Fel terræ ibid.
Ferde cauallo 490
Feria 127 Ferraria 44.127
Ferraria minor 57
Ficaria 31.44 Filago 89
Filicaſtrum 402
Filipendula 40
Filius ante patrem 74
Filix aquatica 402
Fior de Criſtallo 116
Fiſtici 735
Flammula 386.425
Flos Adonis 288.423
Flos Amellus 31.36
Flos amoris 168
Flos Chryſtalli 116
Flos cuculi 625
Flos Conſtantiopolitanus 157
Flos Cyanus 161
Flos equeſtris 165
Flos Indianus 177
Flos S. Iacobi 69
Flos regius 165
Flos tinctorius 68.667
Fœnum Græcũ 490.492
Fœniculus 269
Fœnicul⁹ porcin⁹ 280.298
Fraxinella 343
Frumentum Aſiaticũ 464
Frumentum Turcicũ ibi.
Fuga dæmonum 64
Fumus terræ 24
Funis arborum 393

G
Albanum 307
Galega 490
Gallitricum 253
Gariophyllata 134
Garipot 773 Gelaſo 90
Geneſta 664
Geneſtella 668
Geneſtra 664
Geneſtra Hiſpanica 666
Genicularis 340
Geniſta 664
Geniſta humilis 667
Geniſta ſpinoſa 669
Geniſta ſylueſtris ibid.
Geniſtella 668
Gentiana 332
Geranium ſupinum 47
Githago 160
Glaudes terreſtres 491
Glandiola 13
Gladiolus ſylueſtris 197
Gluten albotin 777
Grana Iuniperi 765
Granatum pomum 706
Granum viride 777
Graſſula 78
Gratia Dei 48,375.673
Groſſularia 684
Groſſularia rubra 682
Groſſularia trãſmarina ib.
Groſſulæ 683
Groſſulæ rubræ ibid.
Groſſulę trãſmarinæ ibid.
Gruinalis 47 Guadũ 67
Gummi Arabicum 685
Gummi Armoniacum 308
Gummi benzui ibid.
Gummi dragaganthi 543
Gummi vlmi 752

H
Armala 265
Halmiridia 555
Harmel 261.265.452
Hedera 388
Helleborus albus 347
Helleborus niger 551
Hepataria 540
Hepatica 59.107.411
Hepatica alba 510
Hepatica aquatica 107
Hepatica paluſtris ibid.
Herba Serracenica 314
Herba Benedicti 340
Herba S. Barbaræ 626
Herba cancri 61
Herba clauellata 149
Herba fortis 141
Herba Gerardi 300
Herba Hungarica 584
Herba giulia 210
Herba S. Iacobi 69
Herba impia 89
Herba Margarita 170
Herba D. Mariæ 250
Herba paralyſis 125
Herba Paris 435
Herba S. Petri 127
Herba pinula 401
Herba Roberti 43
Herba Simeónis 584
Herba ſtellæ 95
Herba ſtellaris 540
Herba Trinitatis 59.149
Herba tunica 157.345
Herba venti 423
Hermodactilus 367
Hepatorium Meſue 250
Hippia vtraque 52
Hires 90 Hirculus 265
Hirundinaria 317
Hiſpanach 556
Hiſpanicum olus ibid.
Hyacinthi genera 208
Hypericum 64
Hypoquiſtidos 659
Hyſſopus 227

I
Acea 149
Iacea nigra 109
Iacobea 69 Iaron 323
Iaſminum 658
Ieſemin ibid.
Iecoraria 540
Ieſeminum 658
Ioſmenum ibid.
Ioſme ibid.
Ireos 193 Iringus 519
Iris Florentina 19
Iris ibi. Iris Illyrica 19
Iua arctica 21

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

Iua muſcata 25.28.540
Iuiube 712
KAli 116
Karobe 740
Keyri 151 Kitran 765
LActerones 565
Lactuca 573
Lactucellæ 565
Lagrimo 774
Lancea Chriſti 135
Lanceola 92
Lanceolata ibid.
Lapatium 558
Lapatium acutum 559
Lapadanum 660
Lappa inuerſa 15
Lappa maior ibid.
Lappa minor ibid.
Larga 776 Laſſulata 250
Lauandula vtraq; 265
Laureola 368
Lenticula aquæ 106
Lenticula 487
Leontopodion 140
Leporis cuminum 502
Leucanthemum 186
Leucopiper 635
Leuiſticum 295
Lilium 290
Lilium conuallium 178
Lilium inter ſpinas 391
Limones 704
Linaria 80 Linum 70
Lingua auis 748
Lingua bouis 208
Lingua canis 11
Lingua ceruina 406
Lingua pagana 675
Lingua paſſerina 748
Lingua ſerpentis 135
Liquiritia 694
Lolium rubrum 504
Longina 407 Lubia 474
Lucciola 115 Luf 322
Lupha 323 Lunaria 78.136
Lunaria 119
Lunaria maior 107.402
Lunaria minor 136
Lupinus 481 Lupul' 400
Luteum herba 67
MAcis 732
Macropiper 635
Maiorana 234
Mala inſana 439
Malua 581
Mala Theophraſti 583
Malauiſcum ibid.
Mandragora 438
Marinella 340
Marmorella 57
Marum 234.235
Materſilon 109
Mater herbarum 16
Mater ſylua 391
Mater violarum 148
Maſtix 779
Matricaria 19
Matri ſaluia 253
Medicina familię 776
Melampyrum 164.494
Melanopiper 635
Melica 466.497
Melega 466 Malegua ib.
Melilotus 497.498
Meliſſa 239
Milleſolium 144
Melo 590
Meloſpinus 441
Memirem 346
Memitha 436
Menta 244
Menta aquatica ibid.
Menta Græca 250
Menta Romana 245
Menta Sarracenica ibid.
Mercurialis 77
Meum 610 Meu 337.610
Mezereon 369
Milium 463.465
Milium ſoler 290
Milius ſolis ibid.
Milleſolium 144
Millemorbia 44
Momordica 442
Mora baſsi 662
Mora bati ibid.
Mora celſi 715
Morella 443
Morſus diaboli 110.569
Morſus gallinæ 52
Morſus ranæ 106
Morus celſi 716
Mughi 770
Multiradix 527
Mumia 765
Myrtilli 671.673.687
Myrtus 673
Myrtus Brabantica ibid.
NApellus 429
Napium 560
Napus 429
Nardus ruſtica 134.319
Naranzas 704
Naſturtium aquaticũ 625
Naſturtium 623
Negre caules 554
Nepita 248
Nenuphar 181
Nenuphar citrinum ibid.
Nigella 278
Nigellaſtrum 160
Nola ſyluestris 175
Noli me tangere 78
Nuces cypreſsi 767
Nuces pineæ 770
Nummularia 78
Nux 731
Nux moſchata 732
Nux veſicaria 735
OCellus 156
Ocellus cerui 604
Ocimũ gariophillatũ 240
Oculus bouis 186.189
Oleander 430 Opiũ 432
Opoponacum 502
Opulus 760 Organũ 237
Origanũ Hiſpanicũ ibid.
Oſmunda 402.405
Oſmundi 485
Oſteritium 300
Oſtritium ibid.
Oſtrutium ibid.
PAlalia' 310
Palma Chriſti 226.354
Pampinula 118
Panis cuculi 505
Panis porcinus 330
Papauer album 432
Papauer commune ibid.
Papauer magnum ibid.
Papauer nigrum 278
Papauer rubrum 432.434
Paracoculi 441
Paritaria 50
Paſſulæ corintho 652
Paſtinaca 604
Paſtoria burſa 80
Pentadactylon 554
Pera paſtoris 80
Perfoliata 137
Perfoliatũ ib. perforata 64
Perlaro 729 Perpenſa 319
Pentaphyllum genera 83
Perſicaria 653 Perſicũ 710
Peruinca 33
Pes anſerinus 548
Pes aſininus 659
Pes columbæ 47
Pes cornicis 95.420
Pes corui 420
Pes leonis 140
Pes leopardi 420
Pes leporis 502
Pes lupi 414 Pes vituli 325
Petrahndula 286
Petroſelinum 605.613
Petroſelinum Macedonicum 605
Peucedanum 298
Philipendula 40
Phyteuma 334
Pigamum 46
Piloſella maior 87
Piloſella minor ibid.
Pimpinella 138
Pinaſtellum 298
Pionia 538
Piper aquaticum 632
Piper Calecuthium 634
Piper Hiſpanum ibid.
Piperitis 631
Piſareli 477
Pix naualis 775
Plantago 50
Planta leonis 140.611
Pneumonanthe 178
Podagra lini 598
Polipodium 405
Polytrichon 410
Poma amoris 440
Pomum amoris ibid.
Pomum aureum ibid.
Pomum granatum 708
Pomum Hieroſolymitanum 442
Pomum mirabile ibid.
Pomum ſpinoſum 441
Porrum 648
Portulaca 578
Potentilla 86
Praſium 239.257
Praſium fœtidum 257
Premula veris 123.170
Premula veris minor ibid.
Prunella 133 Pſyllium 105
Pſeudomelanthium 160
Pulegium 232.233
Pulmonalis 121
Pulmonaria 125.414
Pulſatilla 351.420
Pylocaracta 740
Pyra citonia 708
Pyrethrum 342
Pyrola 131
QVercula minor 45
Quinquefolium 83
Quinqueneruia 92
RApa geneſtrę 664
Rapa rubra 550
Rapecaulis 554
Raphanus minor 598
Raphanus ſyluestris 651
Rapiens vitam 569
Rapiſtrum 610
Rapontium 597
Rapum geniſtæ 664

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/0/1

Rapunculum 597
Rapunculum maius ibid.
Rapunculum parũ ibid.
Raued 329
Rauedſceni ibid.
Raued Turcicum ibid.
Rauet ibid.
Rauetſceni ibid.
Regina prati 41
Remora aratri 669
Reſina arida 772
Reſina pini ibid.
Reſta bouis 669
Rhabarbarum monachorum 559
Rhapontica 527
Rheu 329
Rheubarbarum ibid.
Ribes 683
Ribes nigrum ibid.
Ribes rubrum ibid.
Ribeſum ibid.
Robertiana 47
Roſa Græca 159
Roſa mariana 158
Roſa vltramarina 581
Roſmarinus 264
Ros ſolis 414
Roſtrum ciconiæ 47
Roſtrum porcinum 569
Rorella 414
Ruberta 47
Rubia tinctorum 538
Ruta capraria 490
Ruta 261
Ruſcus 674

S
Aggina Salicaria 466
Salicornia 74
Sal alkali 116
Salſirora ibid.
Saluia agreſtis 414
Saluia maior 253
Saluia minor 251
Saluia nobilis ibid.
Saluia Romana ibid.
Saluia vſualis 250
Saluſandria 251
Sambucus 278
Sambucus aquatica 378
Sambucus ceruinus 760
Sambucus humilis 378
Sambucus paluſtris 380
Sambucus ſylueſtris 760
Sanamunda 378
Sancti Iacobi flos 134
Sandaraca 69
Sanguis draconis 763
Sanguiſorba 559
Sanicula 159 Sãtolina 138
Saponaria 69
Sarcocolla 159.334
Sarratula 311
Saturegia 25
Saryriones 222. & inde.
Sauimera 766
Sauina ib. Saxifraga 288
Saxifraga alba ibid.
Saxifraga aurea ibid.
Saxifragæ albæ ſemen 286
Saxifraga lutea 286.498
Saxifraga rubea 40
Saxifraga maior 286
Saxifraga minor ibid.
Scabioſæ genera 109
Scammonea 396
Scariola 563 Scarlea 253
Scatum cœli 58
Scatum cellus ibid.
Scæuola 101 Scirpus 197
Scolopendria 406
Scordium 111
Scrophularia 44
Scorodonia 253
Scrophularia maior ibid. & 31
Scrophularia minor 31
Sebaſtæ 722
Sebeſten ibid.
Segala 459 Sena 377
Serapinũ 306 Serbin 765
Serpentaria 10.78.321
Serpentaria maior 321
Serpillum 231
Septifolium 300
Serratula 25 Seruilla 605
Seruillum ibid.
Seutlomalache 556
Sicla 550 Sicelica ibid. 602
Sicha 251
Sigillum beatæ Mariæ 384
Sigillum Salomonis 103
Siler montanum 293.295
Sinapis 619
Sinapium ibid.
Sinapi Perſicum 154
Solanum letale 446
Solatrum 443
Solatrum mortale 446
Solbaſtrella 138
Soldanella 395.414
Solidago 133
Solidago Sarracenica 14
Sophia 117 Sorgi 466
Sorgho ibid.
Spanachea 556
Sparta parilla 396
Spartula fœtida 196
Spelta 455 Sparagus 618
Spergula 56.540
Spergula odorata 540
Spina Celtica 414
Spicata 106 Spica 265
Spicanardi ibid.
Spinachea 556
Spinacheum olus ibid.
Spna mollis 568
Squilla 646
Squinantum 511
Staphiſagria 372
Sataria 298
Stramonia 441
Stellaria 95.140
Sticados Arabicum 266
Sticados citrinum 89
Sticas Arabica 266
Sticas citrina 89
Stœcas citrina ibid.
Stœcados citrinum ibid.
Struchion 157
Succiſa 110 Suchaha 510
Sumach 691
Superba 116
Symphytum ſylueſtre 125

T
Amariſcus 677.768
Tanacetum 18
Tanacetum maius ibid.
Tanacetum minus ibid.
Tanacetum ſylueſtre 219
Tapſus barbatus 119
Taraxacon 565
Terebinthina 777
Terebina Veneta 774
Teſticulus hirci 222
Teſticulus leporis ibid.
Teſticulus vulpis ibid.
Tetrahil 260
Tetrahit ibid.
Thus 773.774
Thymus 229.239
Tinearia 89
Tota bona 561
Tomentitia 89.90
Tormentilla 84
Tragopyrum 468
Trali 346
Traſci ibid.
Trifolium acetoſum 503
Trifolium bituminoſũ 501
Trifolium humile 502
Trifolium odoratum 495
Trixago paluſtris 111
Turbith Meſue 365
Turbith Serap. ibid.
Typha aquatica 513

V
Aleriana 340
Valeriana domeſtica ibidem
Valeriana hortenſis ibid.
Verbena 127
Vermicularis 114
Veronica fœmina 26
Vernix 765
Victoriola 676
Vinca peruinca 33
Viola 148
Viola paluſtris 106
Violaria 148
Viperina 10
Virga aurea 141
Virga paſtoris 522
Viſcus quercinus 747
Viſnaga 615
Vitalba 386
Vitealis 394
Viticella 382
Vlmaria 41
Vmbilicus Veneris 38
Vngula caballina 20
Vnifolium 178
Volubilis 393
Volubilis maior ibid.
Volubilis minor ibid.
Volubilis acuta 396
Volubilis media 394
Volubilis pungens 396
Vrinalis 80
Vſnea 414
Vſtilago 471.517
Vua criſpa 681
Vua lupina 425.443
Vua verſa 425
Vua vulpis 443
Vulgago 519
Vuluaria 549
Vuularia 172.675

X
Xylocaracta 740

Y
Yſopus 227
Yreos 193

Z
Zahafaran 216
Zambach 658
Zarſa parella 396
Zinziber caninum 634
Zizania 469
Zuccomarin 588

FINIS.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/2/1

The Englisshe Table conteyning the names and syr-names of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of this present Booke, or Herball.

A
Acaria 685
Ache 611
Aconite 416
Adders grasse 222
Adders tongue 135
Adder-wort 23
Aethiopis 114
Affodyl 649
Agrimonie 57
Noble Agrimonie 59
Wilde Agrimonie 86
Agnus castus 691
Aishweede 300
Algood 561
Alkahengie 445
Alkaner 9
Blacke Aller 759
Aller tree or Alder 756
Almondes or Almonde 711
Amazos 253
Amelcorne 456
Ammoniacum 308
Amozus Apples 439
Ameos or Ammi 272
Anemone 421
Angelica 297
Anthyllis 23
Anyse 272
Apple tree 701
Apples of loue 439. 440
Apples of Perowe 441
Female balsam Apple 441
Prickle Apples 441
Thornie Apples ibid.
Male balsam Apple 442
Blacke Archangell 257
Arbute tree 718
Arbor Juda 742
Argentine 516
Aristologia, &c. 314
Aristron 314 Aron 322
Arse smart 633
Artechock 514
Wilde Artechock 535
Asarabacca 319
Asclepias 317
Ashe tree, &c. 748
Aspe 750
Asses boxe tree 700
Asa foetida 304
Aucus 184
Autumne Bellflowers 173
Arewoxte 489
Arlich 429
Sea Aygreene 353
B
Bachelers Buttons 421
Bay or Laurel tree 622
Ballock grasse 222
Fooles Balloxe 222
Hares Balloxe 222
Balsampyne 250
Yellow woolfs Bane &c. 429
Banewoxte 425
The Barberie bushe or tree 824
Berries ibid.
Barleye of al his kind 461
Baros Mercury or Phyllon 78
Bzoome 667
Lowe Basill 241
Basill royall, &c. 240
Crispe Baulme 245
Baulme 259
Beanes 473
Borkes Beanes 442
Beane tree 740
Garden Beane 472
Great Beanes 473
Kidney Beanes 474
Romaine Beanes ibid.
Wilde & blacke Beanes 473
Our Ladies Bedstraw 510
Beeche maste 737
Beeche tree ibid.
Beetes 532
Behen or Been album 342
Bellflowers 17
Blew belles 174
Belroin or Benroin 304
Bay beries 681
Blacke beries 681
Bramble beries ibid.
Marthe Betil or Pestil 58
Betony or Betapne 191
Baules Betony 26
Water Betony 44
White Beete 550
Bindeweede 393
Rough Bindweede 396
Birche tree 758
Byrdes foote or fowle foote 487
Blacke berie bushe 681
Bladder nut 735
Blewblaw 161
Blewbottel ibid.
Blighied 471
Blites and Blittes 547
Bloodwoxt 380
May Blossoms 178
Blood strange 96
Bockwheate 468
Bolbanach or strange Millets 153
Bombace 679
Small Bombase 90
Boyage 11
Bore thorne 700
Bore tree 699
Boyes Mercury or Philon 78 Brake 401
Bramble 661
Broothelyme 579
Broome 664
Bryer bushe 655
White & blacke Bryony 381
Buckhorne 95
Buckthornes 636
Bugle 133
Bugloffe 8
Bugloffe the leffer 10
Vipers Bugloffe ibid.
White Bulbus violet 116
Bulbyne 644
Bulfoote 20
Bupleuros 506
Bupzestis 544
Burned 471
Burnet 138
Burchers broome 674
Great Bucre 25
Great clote Burre ibid.
Dicke Burre ibid.
Lowse Burre ibid.
Butter Burre 22
Butterflowers 422
Bypthwoxt 314
C
Loued Cabbage 553
Great round Cabbage cole ibid.
Calfes foote 323
Calfes snowte 280
Calamynte 248
Rough Calaminte ibid.
Calathian violets 173
Caltrop 521
Caltha 190
Camelyne 494
Camels strawe 511
Cammocke 669
Camomill 283
Stinching Camomill 186
Common Camomill ibid.
Purple Camomill 284. 288
Yelow & white Camomill 283
Wilde Campion 159
Spanish Canes 514
Large & brode Comyn 283
Sugar Cane 514
Canterbury belles 172
Capers 680
Capzifoyle 391
Carob tree 740
Wilde Caroline 531
Wilde Carthamus 532
Carrottes and of all his kinde 603
Wilde Carrot 285. 528
Caraphilago 90
Caruway 274
Calleweede 81
Cassia fistula 740
Cassidonie 166
Cassiber or Capes 616
Catanance 508
Cattes tayle 513
Cedar and Cedze tree 765
Celandyne 31
Centozie great & smal 327
Cetterach 408
Chaseweed 90
Thistel Chameleon 517
Charlock 620
Cheese running 539
Cheries and of al his kinde and fruite 724
Winter Cheries 445
Long Cherie tree 726
Cheruil and Cheruel 614
Wilde Cheruil 615
Toothpicke Cheruil ibid.
Chelnut tree 730
Riddle Chickeweede 53
Chobe sitche 664
Chokeweed 664
Chyne or Dweth 643
Sicheling 478
Wilde Liches 479
Cidrage 633
Cinquefoyle or Hinkefoyle 83 Cistus 659
Citrós 704 Citrulles 585
Wilde Clarie 158
Smelling Clauer 104
Clauer gentle ibid.
Rough Clauer 502
Garde or sallet Clauer 496
Treacle Clauer 502
Clarye or Cleare-eye 158
Clemaris altera 385
Cliuer 539
Cocowe flowers 615
Cockle 160
Cockowes meate 503
Cocolas pantee 681
White Colewurtes 555
Wilde Colewurtes 555
Cypzes Colewurtes 554
Countrie Colewurtes 556
Wzithled or russed Cole 556
Coliander 276
Coloquintida 276
Coltes foote 18
Columbine 166
Comfrey & Comferie 145
Comyn or Comyn 276
Cone or Pine apple 770
Confounde 186
Great Conyza 35
Baskard Cozinthes 681
Cozneroſe 424
Cozneflowze wylde and great 161
Cozuell tree 716
Cozlander 276
Cozonarions or Cozonations 156
Golden Cotula 187
White Cotula without sauoze 180 Cotton 679
Couch & Couch grasse 504
Cowslippes 118
Cowslip 118
Yellow Craw 421
Creame or flower of Criſtall 116
Cranes bil 48 Cresses 613
Sciatica Cresse 639
Water Cresse 615
winter Cresses 616
Yellow water Cresses 611
Cresse-marine 578
Crompled lettis 577
Crosworte 542
Yellow Crow belles 114
Crowe soppe 159
Crowfoote 420
Water or marrishe Crowfoote 419
Heath Crowfoote 419
White Crowfoote 407. 420
Crowtoes 108
Wylde Cucumber 378
Cucumoers 586
Leaping Cucumber 378
Cudweed or Curagie 632
Curemtes 651
Cuscuta, &c. 390
Cynes Clues 642
Cyrillus early 736
Cypzes tree 707
Cypzes nutres ibid.
Feeloe Cypzes 18
Garden Cypzes 19

Dassoe

D

Daffodill 649
White Daffodill 711
Dandelyon 569
Darnell 469. 504
Dancwort 380
Date or Palme tree 737
Daurus of Candy 285
Dayſies 170
Dew flower Deluce 193
The ſmalleſt flowre Deluce 195
white flower Deluce 93
Yellow flower Deluce 199
Deuels bit 110
Dewberie or blackberie 661
Dictam/or Dictamnumrok Candie 168
Dill 270
Baſtarde or falſe Dictã 344
Dittany 631
Diuels bit 567 Docks 558
Dodder 398
Dogge berie tree 716
Dogges Call 77
Dogges Camomill 186
Dogges Leekes 109
Dogges Tooth 103
Doue foote 47
Double tongue 675
Dragon biting 631
water or Marſhe Dragon 311
Dragons and Dragon wurt/&c. 321
Drauick 471
Dubble leafe 124
Duches meate 107
Dunche downe 513
Dwale 446
Dwarfe Plume tree 760

E

Earthnuttes 491
Earth Cheſtnut 579
Eglantine 656
water Elder 760
Elder or Bourtree 378
Elecampane 336
Marſhe Elder 760
wilde white Elleboz 349
Elme tree 751
Greene Endiue 574
Wilde Endiue 563
white Endiue with the bzode leaues 563
Eryſimon 630
Eſula and Ezula 361
Euphozbium 309
Ewe or Yew tree 768
Eyebright 40

F

Fat or floure of glaſſe 115
Fenberies 671
Felwozte 331
Fenell 269
Wilde/or great Fenell. 269
Dogge Fenell 186
Fenell Giant 260
Fenegreek 49
Ferne male & female 401
Stone Ferne 402
Oke Ferne 403. 405
Petie-Ferne 405
Ferula 301
Feuerfew 19
Ficus Indica 541
Figge tree 717
Finger Ferne 41
Figwozte
Fiſtick Nuttes 375
Water Flagges 109
wilde Flagges ibid.
Flare or Lyn 70
Lozne Flag 107
Code and wilde Flaxe 80
Fleabane 104
Fleawurte ibid.
Flebane 35
Bloudy Fliewozte 89
Flirewozt 117
Flozamor 168
Our Ladyes Flower 209
Floure Gentill 168
Floure Conſtantinople 157
Flourie dole 554
Folefoote 20. 319
Forget me not 28
Foxe gloue 175
Foxetayle 542
Framboys 661
Franche 56
Fumeterre 14
Hedge Fumeterre ibid.
Great Furze 669
Ground Furze ibid.
Fiueleaued graſſe 83

G

Galangal 346
Galbanum 307
Gallowgraſſe 72
Garden woad 67
Garden flagges 193
Garlyke 617
Crow? wilde Garlike ibi.
Garden Garlyke 617
Beares Garlike 638
Ruſche Garlike 643
Garlikerh laſpi 628
Gentian 332
Ballmer Geranium 48
Smal or dwarf Geniã 334
Crockoore Geranium 48
Germenoer 25
Water Germander 111
wilde Germander 111
water Gilloker 106
Yellow Gillofers 151
Cattel Gilloffer 151
Heocke Gillofers ibid.
Rogues Gillofers 153
Cloaue Gillofers 156
Garden Gillofers ibid
Feathered Gillofers 156
Cloue Gillofers ibid.
Waſche Gillofers 157
Cockow Gillofers ibid.
Wocke Gilloker 335
Gingidium 615
Stinking Glading 196
Lozne Gladin 197
Right Gladin ibid.
Ranke ſtinking Goate 549
Goates bearde 41.167
Goates Lullions 221
Goldcuppes 421
Golden Appels 440
Golde floure 89. 190
Golden Floure of Perrowe 192
Golden flower 420
Goldknoppes 421
Goole foote 318
Golden Rodde 142
Goldknappe 431
Gooſeneſt 214
Goole-graſſe 539
Gooſeſhare ibid.
God Henry 561
Goe to bed at noone 167
Gourde 591
Long Gourdes ibid
Gooſeberies 681
Blacke Gooſeberies 683
Beyõdſea Gooſeberies 683
Redde Gooſeberies ibid.
Grace of God 42
Sea Grape 116
Wilde Grape or Vine 651
Gratia Dei 376
Graſſe comfozting the eyes 506
Threeleaued Graſſe 406
The graſſe of Parnaſſus 510
S. Jhons Graſſe 64
Square S. Johns graſſe 65
Gremill 190
Gromel ibid.
Ground Pyne 18
Groundſwel 571
Gumme Dzagagant 541

H

Hares foote 501
Harmall 265
Hartes eaſe 149.151
Hartwurt 314
Haſkewurt 171
Haſel or Filberd tree 714
Haſelwozt 319
Hauer 567
Hawkeweede 698
Hawthozne 661
Heare vzemble 47
Hearons vyll 87
Heathmouſe eare 678
Heath 678
Heath vzamble 661
Blacke Helleboz 351
White Helleboz 347
Hempe 71
Hẽpe tree or chaſt tree 691
Yellowe and white Henbane 450
Hemlocke 451
Hennes foote 14
Herbe Aloë 338
Herbe Bennet 134
Carpenters Herbe 133
S. Chriſtophers Herbe 402
Herbe grace 181
Herbe Iue 28.95
Judaical Herbe 160
Herbe Paris 425
Herbe Robert 47
Herbe twopence 78
Herbe vyperes 10
Hermodactil 367
Heptree 655
Hindberie 662
Hirſe 463
Huluer 519
Hurt Sicle 161
Huſuer 707
Hyacinthe 206
Autumne Hyacinthe 209
Buſh or tuft Hyacinthe ib.
Hygtapes 110
Hylope 217
Pepper pſlope 230
Hockes 581
Small wilde Hocke 581
Hooke heale 133
Holewurte 316
Holly 701
Holyhockes 581
Common Hockes ibid.
Sea Holly 519
Holme 530
Sea Holme 519
Holowe roote 316
Small honeſtics 256
Honyſuckle 391
Hoppe 406
Horehounde and of all kinde 257
Horſeſtrange 108
Marſhe or water Horſehounde 257
Horſeflowre 164
Horſeheele 336
Horſeboue 30
Horſe tayle & lauegraſſe 101
Horſetongue 675
Hounds tree 716
Hound berie tree ibid.
Houlleeke 114

I

Iche by the hedge 639
Jaſmine 658
S. James wozte 70
S. Johns wozte 64
Iberies 630
wall Ierne 403.404
Joſephs flowre 167
Narrowe bladed Ireos 194
Dwarfe Ireos 195
Wilde Ireos 196
Bulbus Ireos 198
Iris 195
Yellow wilde Iris 199
Italian Kerche 400
Iuinb tree 721
Jung feaw hare 444
Juniper beries 763
Juniper tree ibid.
Iurape 409
Iupyindweede 384
Jupe black and ſwall. 388
Gronude Jupe 389

K

Water Kars 625
Prickled Kali 116
Knecholme 674
Knapweede 109
Knechul 674
Knights milfoyle 143
Kynoe 731
Knights water Hengreene 143
Knights wozte ibid.

L

Ldies mantell 240
Langebeck 568
Lampſana 560
Larckes claw 185
Larckes ſpurre ibid.
Laſer 303
Laſerpitium ibid.
Lauender cotton 29
Lauender gentle 266
French Lauender ibid.
Lauers/or Leuers 199
Lauriel/or Lowrye 308
Laurus of Alexandria 676
Frenche Leeke / vnſet Leeke 644
Leeke or Leekes 642
The headded or knopped Leeke
Mayden Leeke
Rulche Leekes
wilde Lozn
Lentilles
Leopy
Le

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
1814/2/1

tis 573 Lettus ibid.
wilde Lettuce 574
Liblong 39
hite Lillie 200
ilde Lillie 203
illie non Bulbus 204
illie of Alexandria 195
white water Lellie 181
Limons 704
Linden tree 753
Lilynarcissus 213
Lingwort 347
Live-long 89
Liuerwort 411
Grone Liuerwort ibid.
Lote tree 729
Louein idienes 149
Loufepowder 371
Louage 295
Lungwort 474
Lunaric 136 Lupines 481
Lungwurt 175
Lycopyle 694
Lyllie Connall 178
May Lylies ibid.
Lyppeconfancy ibid.
Lysimachia 74
Blewe or azured Lymachus 75
Three leafe Liuerwurt 59

M

REede Male 513
Madder 518
Male knot grasse 99
allowes &c. 582
Dwarfe Mallowe ibid.
Common clepn and tawle
ilde Mallow ibid.
Marish Mallowe 583
hite Mallow ibid.
Tree Mallowe 585
Symons Mallow ibid.
Mercuryn Mallow ibid.
Male Mandrage 418
Female Mandrage ibid.
White Mandrake 438
Blacke Mandrake ibid.
Maple 761 March 441
Marierom / and of his kynde 134.136
Baſtarde Marierom 137
Coaſt Marie 250
Marſche Marigolde 31
Marygoldes s Buddes 183
wilde Marygolde 190
Marrithe beries 671
Maſtic 135
Imperatozia Maſterwozt 198 Waterfulon 109
Mathers 126
Foolish Mathes ibid.
Redde Mathes 188
Mawdelein 250
Mayden Mecury 78
Maydenheare 410
Meaſesweete 41
Medewurte ibid.
ughick s Yellow kitche 485
Shaugraſſe 99
tee 723
Melilot 497
beſt knowe 428
422.509
Mew or Meon 177
Mezereon 369.370
Middell Conſounde 133
Middle Comfery ibid.
Milkepie 18.144
Milkewurte 49
Mill 463 Mi ibid.
Millell and Miſtelto 747
Miltwaſt 406 Moly 509
Baſtarde Moly ibid.
Momordica 441
Monywoze 79
Mooneworte 136
Mozell 443
Petie Mozel ibid.
Molchata 47
Molle of the Sea 444
Motherwozde 89
Motherwozt 131
Stinking Motherwozt 549
Mothe Mulleyn 122
Mouſe eare 54.87
Mouſe eaple 96
Mugwozte 16
Pety Muguet 539
Golden Muguet 541
Mulleyne 120
Mulberie tree 715
Muſa or Moſe tree 705
Muſtarde 619
white Muſtarde ibid.
Myagrum 494
Milk walle 402
Myntes &c. 144
Hoyſe Mynte and of all his kynde 145
Lozne Mynte 148
wilde Myrtel 674
Myrtell tree 687

N

NArcillus 211
Rush Narcillus 211
Baſtarde Narcillus 214
Yellow Narcillus ibid.
Narcillus violet 216
Nauet 595
The moyſt or water Nauet 595 Nauew gette ib.
Paris Nauewes ibid.
Neckewee 71
Needel Cherull 615
Shepheardes Need ibid.
white and Yellow Nenuphar 181
Neppe s Cat Mynte 148
Nelewurte 347
Smal Netel 119
Great romon Netel ibid.
Romayne or Greeke Nettel 119 Dead Nettel 131
Blind Nettel and Archangel ib. Nettle tree 739
Fielde Nigella 160
Garden Nigella 178
wilde Nigella ibid.
Woodey Nightſhade 392
Nightſhade 443.445.446
Noole bleede 144
Nutmegge s maces 731
water Nutres 538

O

OCuli Chriſte 255
The tree 745
Oue of Hieruſalem and
Oke of Paradiſe 742
Oleaſter 43 Olive tree 737
Oue blade 178
Oue leaf ibid
Oſ 640
Ruſhe Onyons 643
wilde Onyon 644
white feelde Onyon 645
Sea Onyon 646
Opopanax 303
Orache 546 Orchis 222
Baſtard Orchis 214
Orenge 704
Organie 232 Origan 237
wilde Origan ibid.
Goates Origan 239
Orobſtrangler 684
Orpyne 19 Orſchanet 9
Orſtide the watreſſ 401
Orſmunde Waldepate 405
Small Orſmunde ibid.
Bylde Orſmunde ibid.
Ortes 487 Pilde Ortes ib.
Pour Ortes 471
wilde Ortes ibid.
Orte graſſe 505
Orreye 189 Orrelips 113
Orretongue 8.11
Oxytriphyllon 501

P

PAdelion 140
Pagane or vplandiſche tongue 675
Palma Chriſti 226.354
Palme tree 699
Panax 293 Pances 149
Panick 466
Petie Panick 465
Parſely 605
Garden Parſely ibid.
Hyll Parſely 607
Mountayne Parſely ibid.
Marche Smallache and Warriſhe Parſely 607
Stone Parſely 608
Great Parſely or Alexander 609 wild Parſely 610
Hallade Parſely 611
water Parſely ibid.
Baſtard Parſely 611
Parſeney 604
wilde Parſeney ibid.
Medow Parſeney 512
Cowe Parſeney ibid.
Parietary 45 Partyan 75
Paſſe flower 188.420
Paſtel 67
Redde Patience 559
Peache tree 710
Pearle plante 190
Peare tree 721
Common Peaſon 476
Garden Peaſon ibid.
wilde Peaſon ibid.
Branche Peaſon ibid.
Great Peaſon ibid.
Pode or flat Peaſe 478
Cliche Peaſon 479
Sheepes cliche Peaſe ibid.
Pellitorie of the wall 49
Pellitorie of Spayne 300
Baſtard Pellitorie or Bertram 343
wilde Pellitorie 343
Pellamountayne 181
Penny Royall 235
wilde Penny Royall 148
Sheepe kylling Pennye graſſe 37
Great Pennywurt ibid
Mountaine Pẽnywoze ib
Peonie male & female 331
Pepons 588 Pepper 63
Pepperwurt 6
e Pepper 631
e Pepperwurt ibid.
m Pepper 614
erute Pepper ibid.
eriploca 38
eruincle 8
ulking or bushe Peremincle 381 S. Peters wort 233
Petigree 674
Pety corton 90
Pilroze 467
Great Pilofella 87
Pimpernell 55
Pimpinell 118
Pinkenedell 47
Pine tree and of all his kind 770 Cockowpleel 331
Pitche 771 Plane tree 738
Plantayne 87
Hea Plantayne ibid.
Cozonop Plantayne 86
water Plantayne 87
Plumme tree 730
Prickley bore 730
Prickmadam 124
Pricke timber tree 716
Prieſt pintell 222.337
Primeroſes 115
Primeroſe pierceleſſe 18
Prempzine 690
Prince ibid. Pzunel 68
Pplewoze 7
Pynchens 117
Polerushe 96
Polemonium 146
Poley &c. 238
Polypody 408
Poloploches Polytrichon 414
Pomegranate 720
Pomwater 439
Poozemens treacle 617
Popier or Pepier 730
Poppie 422
Blacke s wilde Poppie ib.
Redde Poppie 418
Horned Poppie 416
Pudding graſſe 238
Pulicall mountayne 238
Pulioll Royall 238
Purcelayne 176
wilde Purcelayne ibid.
Garden and tame Purcelayne 178
Purple 118
Purple velvet flower 188
Red purple lillie 208

Q

QUince tree 728
Quick beame 742
Que ladies quichio 509

R

RAdish 508
wild or water Radish ib.
Red Ragges 68
Ragwort 222
Raiſort or mountayne Radish 509 Ramptons 597
Ramſons 638 Rapes 604
Raincrie Rapes 174
Rape Crowfoote 422
Long Rape 598
wilde Rapes 407
Smal Raſens of Corinthe 651 Raſpis 681
Raſpis and Frampoys berries ib. Red Nettel 508
Raye 469 Red-Ray 508
Pur

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1914/0/1

Pole Reede 514
Cane Reede ibid.
Indian Reede ibid
Sugar Reede ibid.
Reede graſſe 515
Reſt harrow 659
Reubarbe or Rhabarba 118
Baſtard Reubarbe 43
Rhamnus 696
Blache Ribes 683
Common Ribes ibid.
Riche Orelopendria 432
Rile 482 Rheyn berries 667
Garden or tame and gentill Rockat 611 Rockat ibid.
Water Roſe 181
Roſe tree 430 Roſe 665
Cynet Roſe ibid.
Wilde Roſe ibid.
White Roſes ibid.
Muſke Roſes ibid.
Damaſke Roſes ibid.
Roſe of Prouince ibid.
Roſe Campion 158
Wilde Roſe Campion 159
Roſemary 264
Libanotis Roſmarie 179
Roſe Baye tree 430
Roſen that cõmeth out of the Pine and Birche of trees 772 Roſewurt 341
Rue of the garden 261
Wilde Rue 263
Goates Rue 492
Rue of the wall 409
Ruthes 511
Bul Ruſh or panier ruſh ib.
Ruſh candle ibid.
Mat or feayle Ruſhe ibid.
Wilde Ruſhe 672 Rye 459

S

Saffron 277
Baſtard Saffron 33
Swedes wild Saffron 167
wilde baſtarded Saffron 511
Sagapenum 306
Sage of his cõmõ ſage 251
Sage of Jeruſalem 115
Wood and wilde Sage 251
Saligot 516
Salomons ſeale 183
Salt wort 116 Sãpier 578
Samamunda 154
Saniele or Sanikell 259
Great Sanicle 140
Sarapias ſtones 212
Sarcocoll 311
Sarcelines Confery 141
Sarralines confound ibid.
Saryzon 225
Baſtard Saryzion 215.216
Red Egyptian Saryzio 225
Cheeſeleaued Saryzion 225
Saryzio royal or noble 228
Sawce Sumach 691
Saum tree 766
Cõmõ garde Sauozie 118
Sowre Sauozie ibid.
Winter Sauozie 130
Saxifrage Stone 679
Saxifrage 780
Golden and white Saxifrage 118 Scabious 89
Scallwort 338
Scalefeene 408
Scãmonie 196 Scozdio 111
Scorpion wurt 63
Scorpion ibid.
Scorpioides ibid.
Sea rawle 504
Our Ladies Seale or Signet 134 Sebeſtens 711
Selfe heale 113 Senuie 619
White Senuie ibid.
Sene 176 Sengreene 114
Serfoyle 84
Serpentes tongue 115
Seſeli 181
Seſeli of Candie 124
Setwal or Sydwal 340
Sharewurt 36
Sheapherds purſe 81
Shingle leake 178
Shirwit rootes 605
Shirwurt ibid.
Sleeping Nightſhade 447
Sloo tree 711
Garden Smilax 474
Smyrnium 613
Cat Sloes Snagges 711
Snakeweede 33
Snapdragon 180
Soldanella 393
Sowbread 330
Sonne deaw 414
Sophia 117 Soopewyt 335
Sorbe apple tree 717
Sorrel 559
Great Sorrell ibid.
Sheepes Sorrell ibid.
Small Sorrel ibid.
Water Sorrell ibid.
Horſe Sorrel ibid.
Souldiers perrow 43
Southzenwood 2
Female Southzẽwood ib.
Great Southzenwood ib.
Smal Southzenwood ib.
Sowfenill 298
Sowthiſtel 565
Spaniſh broome 686
Spaniſh or canary ſede 485
Spearwurt 340
Single Spelt 452
Spelt or Zeia 455
Sperage 474.618
Sperahawke herbe 507
Sperwort 435 Spier 514
Spike and Lauender 265
Spinache 556
Broade or large Spleenwort 406
Wilde or rough Spleenwort 407 Spoonewort 118
Spourgewort 196
Spourge and of all his kinde 361 Spurrie 56
Squilla 646 Squinãt 511
157
Stachis 221
Standelwort 114
Eunuche Stãdergraſſe 114
Standergraſſe 221.225
Stanneworte 80
Starre of Hieruſalem 167
Golden Stechados 89
Starrewurt 505
Stichwurt 588
Stone-breake 114
Great ſtone croppe 115
Stone hoze 47
Stoabes pyll 664
Strangleweede ibid.
Straggle care 718
Strauberie tree
Strawberie or Strawbery plãtes Louſe ſtrife 74
Struſwurt 503
Garden Succozie 563
Gumme Succozie 569
Yellow Succozie 563
Sulpherwurt

T

Turneps 503
Turſan or parſeleaues 68

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

A Table vvherein is conteyned the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers, of al the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of the vvhich are ſpoken in this preſent booke, or Herball.

A

To drawe away the Afterbirth / vide Secondine.
To drawe downe the Afterbirth / vide dead Childe.
Agnus / 3.b/ 18.c/ 59.b/ 115.g/ 133.b/ 148.b/ 157.a/
d/301.a/339.a.
Agues or Feuers/104.a/136.b/146.a/140.b/
196.a/564.c/576.b/656.a/ 671.a.b/ 683.a/
704.a/708.a/711.a/742.b.
Aguc/11.c/50.a/ 61.c/64.b/ 83.a/91.c/99.
a/500.b.
e/ or Feuers/187.b/301.b.
99.b/777.h.
Agues or Feuers/197.c/714.a.
Quoare Agues/683.b.
Shiuerings of Agues/301. a/
c/636.c.
Ague fyre/19.c/20.a/28.a/50.a
/301.g/ 317.b/370.f/ 319.f/
a. a. 428.i/ 535.b/ 546.b/
n/ 636.c/ 663.b/ 683.b/
Ale/301.c/421.g/ 503.a/
606.a/ 614.a/ 619.a/
4.c/731.g/739.f.
a/ 173.b/ 381.c.
n that are taken
/747.c
/37.c/151.b.
/ 197.a/ 199.a/
P
Bees to
331. c/ 351. b/
/ 487.a/ 493.i/
/ 640. b/ 651.c/
a.b/739.a.775.a
ge groſſe fleames/
a/ 72.a/149.b/170.b/
a/355.a/361.a/377.a/
551.a/554.a/ 573.c/581.
6.b/ 715. b/ 716.f/ 742.a/
ne in the Belly/194.a.
p/ 21.b/24.b/ 91.b/ 99.b,101.a
.c/ 139.a/ 173.b/ 305.a/ 332.b/
467.c/ 471.b/ 486.a/ 491.a.b
584.b/ 685.a/ 693.b/ 695.a/ 660.
a/ 711.a/ 714.a/ 715.a/ 721.b.c/
b/ 779.a.
nges of the Belly/ 6.b/ 71.a/
the Belly/ 15. b/ 71.f/ 117. b/
a/ 161.b.f/ 171.b/ 173.a/ 175.a/
56.b/ 198. a/ 301.a/ 317.a/ 327.a
/ 466.a/ 504.a/ 510.b/ 533.b/
c/ 639. b/ 640. b/ 707.c/ 731.b/
ge and tame Beaſtes/as Kyen/
Dogges/ 3c.410.b/ 421.a/ 425.a/
emous Beaſtes/ 1.c/ 6.f.
Eatinges/ vide Falles.

C

To preſerue Bier from ſowring/ 14.c
The inwarde ſcruitnelle or huet of the Bladder/301.a.
The exulceration or rawnelle of the Bladder / 587.b/
711.c/ 768.b.
Hurtfull to the Bladder/ 158.i.
The inward ſcrabbes of the Bladder/ 379.a/ 687.a/ 694.c
For the paine or ſtoppings of the Bladder/ 15.a/ 18.b/ 41.
a/ 80.b/ 93.b/ 101.b/ 111.a/ 142.b/ 181.b.c/ 184.c/ 186.a/ 187.a
199.b/ 317.a/ 344.a/ 599.a/ 444.b/ 446. b/ 514. b/ 544. a/
581.b/ 611.b/ 616.b/ 615.a/ 651.f/ 657.c/ 731.
To coole hoate Blood/ 576.a/ 671.b/ 683.a.
To ſtoppe al iſſues of Blood/ 41.a/ 93.b/ 99.a/ 115.a/ 138.a
210.f/ 378.c/ 379.c/ 450.c/ 505.b/ 517.a/ 530.f/ 540.b/ 576.c
584.a/ 642.b/ 651.b/ 657.f/ 660.a.c/ 661.c/ 661.f/ 667.b/
681.a/ 687.a/ 691.a/ 707.g/ 708.a/ 721.c/ 730.b / 744. a/
745.a/ 746.i. 767.a/ 779.a.b.
To ſtanche the Blood of greene wounds / 48.c/ 68.a/
71.c/ 81.b/ 151.a/ 158.c/ 144.b/ 145.c.
To ſtoppe the Blood of al wounds/ 151.b/ 154.b/ 411.b/
48.b/ 491.b/ 504.b/ 510.c/ 519.c/ 540. b/ 707.c/ 716.b/
715.b/ 768.g.
To purge Blood from all corrupt humours / 420.a.c.
For the inflammation of Blood/ 411.a/ 671.b/ 706.a.
To engender groſſe Blood and humours/ 481.g.
To engender groſſe melancholike Blood/ 555.c/ 641.a.
To engender euyll Blood / 638.a/ 718.c/ 721.a/ 737. a.
Againſt the Bloody flixe/ 13.a/ 31.a/ 37.c/ 71.a/ 81.a/ 83.a/
84.b/ 89.a/ 90.a/ 93.b/ 99.a.b/ 101.a/ 104.b/ 107.b/ 111.c/ 115.
a/ 117.a/ 120.a/ 132.a/ 135.a/ 181.a/ 199.a/ 206. a. 230.a/ 231.c
329.a.f/ 345.a/ 466.a/ 487.b/ 519.c/ 851.a.b/ 683.c/ 691.b.c
700.a/ 707.b. 715.a/ 726.a/ 729.a/ 730.b/ 731. c/ 739.b/
746.g/ 771.a/ 776.f/ 778.a/ 779.a.b.
Againſt the ſpetting of Blood or corrupt matter/ 16.c/
33.a/ 81.a/ 84.b/ 99.a/ 111.f/ 138.a/ 139.b/ 145.a/ 230.b. 246. c/
231.b/ 258.a.b/ 291.f/ 317.a/ 351.c.409.c/ 421.c/ 434.f/ 451.a
521.a/ 576.c/ 580.b/ 651.a/ 677.f/ 681.a/ 700.a/ 708.a/ 711.c
b/ 744.a/ 745.a/ 767.a/ 776.f/ 778.a/ 779.a.b.
To ſtop the ſpitting of Blood/ 17.b/ 81.a/ 84.b/ 93.b/ 96.a/
99.a/ 138.a/ 144.a/ 145.c/ 432.f/ 467.a/ 744.a/ 745.a/ 779.a
Cauſe to pille Blood/ 138.b.
Bodyly luſt /vide Fleſhly deſyre.
To ſtrengthen the Body/ 111.a/ 115.a.
Obſtructions and ſtoppinges of the Body/ 15.a.
To diſſolue clotte or congeled blood in the Body/ 18.f
80.b/ 111.b/ 131.a/ 134.a/ 139.a/ 131. c/ 148.c/ 153.a/ 161.c/
173.b/ 301.b/ 304.c/ 333.c/ 396.c.381.c/ 384.b/ 398.b/ 318.c/
631.a/ 718.g.
Againſt windinelle or ventoſitie of the Body / 178.a/
691.b/ 701.a.
Hurtfull to the Body/ 148.i/ 397.c.
Botches/ vide impoſtemes.
To ſtrengthen the Bowelles/ 26.b/ 142.c/ 170.a/ 361.a.
Inflammation and heat exulcerations of the Bowelles
or entrayles/ 104.a/ 114.b/ 495.a/ 574.g.
To diſſolue windinelle and blaſtinges of the Bowels/
691.b/ 703.a.
Good to purge & mundifie the Brayns/ 33. g / 131. b/
235.f/ 238.f/ 287.f/ 301.b/ 306.a/ 308.a/ 311.a/ 312. b/ 368. b/
371.b/ 381.a/ 382.b/ 550.b/ 554.c/ 636.b/ 640.g.
To cõfort the Brayns/ 141.a/ 164.b/ 165.b/ 166.b/ 179.f
372.b/ 618.c/ 779.b.
To dry the Brayns/ 779.b.
To warme & dry the Brayns/ 140.b/ 341.a/ 460.a/ 658.c.
Slymie fleame from the Brayns/ 141.a/ 142.c.
Troubleth the Brayns/ 114.a.
Impoſtemes of the Brayne/ 771.b.
To cleanſe the the Breaſt/ 71.g/ 110.a/ 111.b/ 114.a/ 119.a/
134.b/ 146.c/ 191.b/ 219.a/ 231.b/ 258.a/ 272.f/ 241.a/ 301. c/
401.f/

304.f/306.c/308.b/315.a/336.b/382.a/481.a/491.b/33.c/
599.g/604.a/416.c/614.b/630.a/642.b/694.f/705.b/715.
b/721.b/771.a/776.b/772.b.
Obstruction or stopping of the Breast/1.a/34.a/121.f/
327.a/343.a/166.b/175.b/308.a/310.a/365.a/491.b/619.b
694.b/721.a/771.a.
The erulcerations or swellinges of womens Breastes/
or pappes/454.a/455.c/481.c/582.b/641.b/657.b.
To dry vp womens Breastes/719.f.
For impostumes of the Breast/20.b/119.a/317.b/441.c/
630.c/649.c/651.b/707.g/721.a.
For olde diseases of the Breast/181.b/420.f.
Against great paynes vpon the Breast/459.c.
To cure vnnaturall swellings of womēs Breastes/730.c
To keepe maydens Breastes small/451.b.
To heale the hardnesse of womens Breastes/18.b/146.g.
Hurtfull for them that are short vpon the Breast/131.b.
For the shortnesse of Breath/2.a/20.b/25.b/119.a/151.a/
194.b/227.a/229.a/239.c/241.a/248.c/263.b/278.a/283.a
298.a/303.c/306.c/327.a/328.a/343.b/349.a/322.a/327.a/
365.a/371.a/382.b/402.a/583.b/611.a/619.b/630.a/646.
b/711.b/718.f/735.b/776.a/776.c.
Against payne in fetching of Breath/34.a/689.a/735.b.
Cause to haue a good sweete Breath/304.a/731.a/779.b
To amende the stincking Breath/704.c.
For suche as are Hoarse/518.a.
Against scalding or Burning with fyre or water/ 9.a/
10.g/14.b/65.b/121.b/135.b/291.g/311.b/388.b/g/503.a/
518.b/540.a/551.f/573.b/584.g/593.g/649.b/690.c/715.c
719.3/755.b/771.b.
For them that are Bursten or bruised inwardly/329.c/
401.a/432.c.
For all Burstinges/27.a/101.b/111.b/135.a/146.c/214.b/
230.a/315.b/317.a/443.b/514.c/530.b/541.a/604.b/649.
b/758.c.
For Burstinges of young chyldren/104.b/107.b/137.b/
139.c/299.f.

C

To heale Cankers/44.b/93.f/130.g/321.f/479.c/
630.c.
To prouoke Carnall Copulation/and hinder the enti-
cementes against it/3.f.
Carnall Copulation/ vide fleshly delyre.
To dry vp Catharres or Reume/74.b.
For falling downe Catarres or humours/97.a/433.b/
450.c/510.f/721.b/722.b.
For pestilent Carbuncles/sores/or botches/111.c/148.f/
707.b/768.b.
Hurtfull to all Cattell/760.a.
For suche as are sicke with caring of Champions/or
Todestooles/6.c.161.c/409.f.
For to delyuer the dead Childe/18.f/35.a/167.b/184.a/
219.a/331.a/336.b/338.b/b/261.f/265.a/268.a/283.b/
285.a/287.b/294.b/299.b/303.f/304.b/306.f/307.c/308.a
314.b/317.b/331.c/348.b/351.c/377.c/381.f/390.b/432.b/
481.a/613.c/616.a/614.b/660.c/766.a.
To engender male Children/78.b/113.c/506.a.
To engender female Children/78.b/113.c.
For Chyldren troubled with the crampe/or drawing of
any member/515.c.
To dye or colour Clothes yellow/697.b.
To dye or colour Clothes greene/68.a/697.b.
To dye or colour Clothes blacke/756.a.
For the Colerike humours/6.b/14.b/84.c/104.a/377.
a/718.a/741.a/775.a.
For Colerike inflammations/19.c/50.a/117.b/246.b.
For the Colicke/34.a/174.c/184.b/187.b/246.b/285.b/
287.c/355.b/365.a/475.b/401.a 441.b/520.b/701.a.
To take away the good Colour/ and dying palenesse/
713.c/755.f.
To take away euyll Colour/479.a/481.b.
For suche as fall into Consumption/111.a/689.b/771.
b/776.f.
For the Cough/15.a/31.a/91.a/148.b/151.a/139.a/311.c/
321.b/175.b/291.a/299.c/303.f/307.a/336.b/346.b/401.b/
409.a/431.b/450.c/455.b/554.b/581.b/601.b/649.b/651.
f/660.f/711.b/731.f/722.b/725.c.
Against the olde Cough/17.c/50.c/71.g/79.a/110.a/111.b
120.b/134.b/82.a/215.a/258.a/c/271.c/283.a/285.b/303.
c/310.a/312.a/382.c/395.g/613.a/630.a/642.b/646.b/694.
b/730.b/771.b/777.c.
For the Cornes which be on the toes and feete/101.c/
305.f/744.b.
For the Crampe/or drawing together of sinewes/131.b
236.a/287.b/291.b/297.f/301.b/305.f/306.b/307.a/310.a/
319.a/322.a/329.a/443.b/520.f/522.a/530.b/577.n/582.a/
649.b/689.b.

D

Against the Deafenesse/190.a/533.a/554.f/620.b/
649.b/689.c/718.b/764.c.
To bring and cause Deafenesse/514.c/640.f.
For the Disenteria/or dägerous flixe also called/89.b.
To make good Digestion of meate/174.a/176.a/287.c/
291.b/290.c/301.c/331.b/336.b/349.c/606.a/619.a/621.b/
634.a/636.a/704.c/712.g.
Against the byrtinges of mad Dogges/15.c/91.f/130.g/
240.b/318.g/281.b.170.f/57.b/301.c/305.p/327.a/469.b
454.a/432.c/584.g/587.c/638.c/711.g/719.c/721.b.
To keepe a man frō Dreaming & starting/172.d/576.c.
Good for melancolike Dreames/510.b.
To cause heauy Dreames/4 4.b/641.a/642.f.
To keepe a man from Dro[illegible] that day/6.c/217.a
627.f/711.c/
To cure Dronkenesse/555.f
To cause Dronkenesse/164
Against Droppisse/vide
To helpe the Dropsie/6.b
141.b/194.a/334.a/
340.a/147.a/352.g/
380.b/384.a/395.a/
618.g.646.b/661.a/
To slake the belly offluen
To make wyues or mayde
For them that are heauy

F

For payne into the E
99.c/104.c/217.b/
c/374.f/400.b/443
c/501.b/591.f/640.b/
Impostumes behinde
480.f/484.b.610.c.
Impostumes in the Ea
444.g.b/461.c.646.g.
Good for rāning Eare
c/739.c/772.f.
For wormes in the Ea
To clense stopping in
For singing or hummi
550.c/554.630.b/640.
Inflammations
56.b/81.b/91.b/
333.c/355.c/444.b/
591.c/606.c/656.c.
Dimnesse of the Eyes
281.b/287.f/306.f.
For bloodshot or blac
178.c/281.f/304.f/
For the paynefull bl
657.c/707.a.
To driue away hawe
b/705.q/731.g.424.
Against fistulas and
54.a/184.g/154.g/4
To preserue Eyes
217.c/241.c/444.b
To take away roug
Hurtfull for Eyes
For the payne of t

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright© 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright© 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

To stop the running and watering of the Eyes/ 785.b.
To sharpe and quicken the Eye sight/ 14.a/b/ 31.a/ 40.a 71.b/ 82.b/ 151.a/ 158.a/ 161.b/ 181.b/ 281.b/ 296.g/ 303.b 305.g/ 306.f/ 308.g/ 331.g/ 342.f/ 510.b/ 567.b/ 574.b/ 597.c 610.f/ 639.g/ 640.c/ 649.f/ 700.b/ 765.b.
For Enchantmets or witching/ 108.c/ 112.f/ 509.b/ 696.c
For Epilepsie/ vide Falling sickenesse.

F

For the rednesse of the Face/ 44.c/ 84.c.
To take away spottes and tenties/ and clense the Face/ skinne/ or the body/ 70.c/ 82.b/ 103.b/ 116.b/ 181.f/ 194.f/ 211.c/ 261.b/ 279.b/ 287.g/ 296.g/ 308.g/ 310.c/ 329.c/ 331.f/ 333.c/ 385.b/ 384.b/ 391.b/ 454.b/ 467.b/ 482.b 501.b/ 584.f/ 589.c/ 599.n/ 620.b/ 622.b/ 626.b/ 634.b/ 665.b/ 720.b/ 732.c/ 767.b.
To beautifie the Face and skinne/ 589.f/ 594.g/ 597.b/ 752.c.
To cause diuers spottes/ freckles/ pimpels/ to ayse in the Face/ 546.c.
For the Falling euyll/ 670.b/ 726.f/ 747.c/ 776.b.
For such as are fallen aloft/ and are bruised or beaten/ 253.a/ 301.b/ 302.a/ 333.c/ 398.b/ 538.c/ 680.b/ 718.g/ 750.b/ 761.b/ 776.f.
Against greeuous Falles/ 319.c/ 403.a.
For suche as are layne and fallen in a sounde/ 142.c.
For the Feuer/ vide Agues.
Quartayne Feuer/ 11.c/ vide Ague/ 81.c/ 64.b/ 81.c/ 91.c/ 305.b/ 403.a/ 408.a/ 501.b/ 511.b/ 531.c.
Lomes on the Feete and handes/ 101.c/ 305.f.
Chappes or rifles of the Feete/ 646.b/ 778.c.
To kyll Fisse/ 361.c.
To the Fistula/ 23.g/ 91.f/ 144.b/ 123.c/ 315.a/ 318.m/ 342.c/ 361.b/ 471.a/ 773.f.
For them that are Flegmatique/ 311.a.
To driue away Fleas/ 6.f/ 36.g/ 104.f/ 133.n.
To take away olde nature Fleshly delyte/ or Carnall copulation of Venus/ 181.c/ 211.b/ 376.c/ 691.a/ 744.c.
To prouoke Fleshly delyte/ or Venus/ 197.c/ 217.a/ 221.a/ 225.a/ 253.a/ 255.a/ 274.c/ 278.c/ 324.b/ c/ 544.g/ 602.b/ 611.b/ 749.g/ 778.b.
To take away superfluous proude Flesh/ 746.k.
To driue away Flyes/ 6.f/ 75.b/ 179.b/ 342.g.
For to prouoke and bring downe the natural Flowers of women/ 1.a/ 12.b/ 35.a/ 64.a/ 101.a/ 110.a/ 117.c/ 130.k/ 151.a/ b/ 161.a/ 184.a/ 191.c/ 201.b/ 229.a/ 230.a/ 231.a/ 234.a/ 235.b/ 236.a/ 242.b/ 248.b/ 253.a/ 258.b/ 261.a/ 263.a/ 268.a/ 278.a/ 281.a/ 285.b/ 284.a/ 285.a/ 287.b/ 291.b 294.a/ 296.b/ c/ 299.b/ 303.g/ 304.f/ 306.f/ 307.c/ 314.a/ 319. b/ 317.b/ f/ 331.b/ 336.a/ 338.a/ 342.a/ 344.a/ 346.a/ 348.b/ 351.c/ 358.c/ 381.f/ 396.b/ 411.c/ 501.a/ 510.c/ 533.b/ 538.g/ 554.g/ f/ 556.c/ 578.a/ 580.c/ 599.h/ 601.b/ 607.a/ 609.a/ 611.c/ 619.f/ 624.b/ 628.a/ 631.p/ 640.b/ 641.c/ 649.a/ 674.b/ 676.b/ 681.c/ 691.b/ 719.a/ 761.f/ 766.a.
To stoppe the inordinate or ouermuch flowing of womens flowers or termes/ 13.b/ 31.a/ 75.b/ 84.b/ 85.a/ 86.a/ 91.b/ 99.b/ c/ 101.c/ 111.b/ 128.a/ 145.b/ 182.b/ 142.c/ 276.b/ 275.b/ 338.b/ 347.f/ 405.a/ c/ 433.c/ 444.c/ 450.c/ 487.b/ 491.c/ 505.a/ 511.a/ 517.a/ 530.f/ 580.b/ 650.f/ 657.f. 660.c/ 661.c/ 669.a/ 677.b/ f/ 684.b/ 685.a/ 687.a.g/ 691. a/ c/ 698.a/ 700.b/ 708.c/ 732.c/ 739.b/ 744.a/ 746.f/ 761.g/ 778.a.
Good for the white Floud or Flowers of women/ 86.a/ 182.b/ 495.b/ 657.f/ 691.c

a/ 377. a/ 403.a/

21.a/ 409.a/ 474.a

/ 778.b.

che/ 531. 62.b/ 751.

5.a.

.g.

To take away all outgrowynges in the Fundament/ 326.c. 354.c.
To settel the Fundament fallen out of his place/ 311.f/ 707.f/ 779.a.
For the swelling of the Fundament/ 17.b/ 271.c/ 354.b.
To heale chappes/ rifles/ and fistulas of the Fundament/ 321.a/ 691.c/ 700.c/ 775.c.

G

TO open the stoppinges of the Galle/ 399.a.
For the blastings and swellinges of the Genitores/ 261.n/ 597.f/ 768.c.
Against spreadyng and fretting sores of the Genitores/ or priuie members/ 652.b.
To driue away Gnattes/ 36.g/ 72.b.
For the swelling of the Goute/ 174.f.
To allwage the payne of the Goute/ 450.b/ 454.b/ 488.f/ 554.c/ 593.c/ 594.b/ 661.c/ 742. 750.c.
For the Goute in the hand & feete/ 50.c/ 61.c/ 63. g/ 115.c/ 178.a/ 219.c/ 231.k/ 281.g/ 301.c/ 303.f/ 304.b/ 308.a/ 315.b/ 331.m/ 347.a/ 365.a/ 379.b/ 415.h/ 433.g/ 454.b/ 518.b/ 546.b/ 564.b/ 719.b.
To bring sooyth and dryue out Grauel and stone/ 14.h 19.b/ 50.c/ 96.a/ 184.c/ 217.f/ 231.a/ 304.a/ 311.b/ 317.f/ 581. c/ 607.c/ c/ 608.a/ 615.b/ 618.b/ 626.c/ 657.f/ 665.c/ 670.b 674.a/ 687.f/ 696.b/ 698. 711.b/ 714.b/ 718.b/ 731.c/ 735.b 731.b/ 741.c/ 771.c/ 775.f/ 776.b.
To strengthen the Gummes/ 131.f/ 657.c/ 707.c.
For swellinges of the Gummes/ 657.c/ 661.a/ 700.c/ 711. b/ 739.c/ 779.c.
For the ylehy moysture of the Gummes/ 739.f/ 746.h.
For them that haue their Guttes fallen into their codder/ 768.c.
Corruption or scraping of the Guttes/ 175.a/ 576.g.

H

FOr the heauynesse of the Harte/ 6.b/ 118.b/ 140.b.
To driue away all venome from the Harte/ 21.a.
Stitches or griping tormentes about the Harte/ 218.b.
Hurtfull to the Harte/ 171.c/ 189.f.
To comfort the Harte/ 117.a/ 178.a/ 141.a/ 171.a/ 180.a.
For the trembling or shaking of the Harte/ 164.b/ 165.b 164.b/ 656.b. 661.b/ 731.f.
For the scurvie heate or itche of the Handes/ 53.b.
To helpe rifles or chappings of the Handes and feete/ 764.b/ 773.c.
To cure the falling of/ of the Heare/ 131.f/ 314.f/ 614.c/ 638.f/ 657.b/ 687.b.
To restore the Heare fallen from the head/ 1.b/ 409.b/ 499.m/ 649.f/ 710.b/ 734.c.
To make yellow Heare/ 111.b/ 624.c/ 699.b.
To make blacke Heare/ 320.c/ 686.b/ 687.b/ 691.b/ 746.b 768.f.
To restore Heare beyng burned or scalded/ 201.f.
Cause Heare to fall/ 361.b/ 405.a/ 610.f.
Good for the Headache/ 104.c/ 115.b/ 117.b/ 148.c/ 181.b/ 194.b/ 130.c/ 140.m/ 151.a/ 161.m/ 166.b/ 172.b/ 179.c/ 191.g/ 199.c/ 306.a/ 308.a. 310.a/ 319.f/ 342.a/ 351.b/ 353.a/ 377.c/ 410.g/ 413.c/ 444.b/ 499.b/ 533.a/ 550.b/ 564.f/ 576.f/ b/ 614.f/ 631.b/ 652.b/ 672.b/ 676.b/ 702.b/ 711.f.
For turning or giddinesse and swymmyng in the Head/ 19.a/ 131.b/ 231.g/ 165.b/ 342.a/ 375.b/ 381.c/ 383.n/ 511.a/ 756.b.
For the naughtie scurfe of the Head/ 181.f/ 201.c/ 410.f/ 514.c/ vide Scurfe.
To purge naughtie fleame or humours of the Head/ 30. f/ 16.b/ 514.c/ 765.g.
Impostumes and tumours of the Head/ 191.c/ 519.b.
Good for the dryuelle of Head/ 118.c.
Cause the Head to be dull and heauie/ 471.b.
Caused Headache/ 104.a/ 151.a/ 147.f/ 421/ g.493.b/ b/ 511.a

711.a/719.a/741.a/758.a/771.b/774.a/787.a/796.g.
Olde payne or greenes of the Head/147.a/329.c/397.c/
440.g.618.h.
To dry humoures of the Head/612.c/763.g.
To heale wounded of the Head/776.c.
For hoked lyerled/38.a/190.g/311.m/421.d/511.g/594.c/
640.g.640.h.
To heale the inwarde and outwarde Hemerehoides/
11.b/31.c/44.d/81.h/131.b/132.c/301.g/304.c/316.c/354.c
441.g/476.c/549.c/651.c/661.c/693.c/719.c.
For the Hernes/ vide Burstynges / and Ruptures/
87.a.
For the Hicket/ 108.a/148.a/m/146.b/171.b/315.c/319.a/
408.a/605.c/731.a.
For Hydropsie/ 134.a/232.c/241.a.
To wast watereshe Humoures/171.c/308.c/384.a/ 391.a/
574.a/661.a/666.b/761.a.
Dissolue and waste al colde Humoures/3.g/163.a/166.a/
307.c/620.h/628.b.

I

IAunders/24.c/91.d/117.b/127.b/189.b/190.a/b/214.a/
232.b/241.a/264.a/265.b/281.b/305.b/340.a/359.b/354.
c/355.c/398.a/399.b/402.b/ 440.b/449.b/ 531.a/ 564.c/
565.a/621.c/630.b/646.b/650.a/ 829.g/761.a/770.g.
For the cuyll colour remaynyng after the Jaundise/
371.b.776.g.
For the Jaundise/or yellow soght/8.b/18.a/31.c/34.c/
35.b/40.c/71.b/80.a/137.b/141.b/ 142.c/ 327.g/331.c.352.
m/396.a/540.b/559.c/674.b/741.b.
For corruptions or swellynges of the Jawes/ vide
Gummes/537.718.i/731.b/779.c.
To breake inwarde Impostemes/618.a.
For all Impostemes about pryuie members / or Emi-
tors or vulua/30.a/101.b/171.c/175.c/315.c/347.b/354.
b/389.b/473.c/473.c/498.a/564.b/585.c/ 571.b/ 630.c/
649.c/691.f/707.b/711.b/ 747.a/755.b.
For al Impostemes/68.b/ 90.b/93.b/187.c/374.g/415.b/
480.f/481.c/564.g/750.b.775.b.
To soften hoate Impostemes about the fundament/
148.f/164.b/178.g/331.c/181.c/488.i/498.a/775.b.
To rype and breake harde Impostemes/ or swelling vl-
cers/211.c/383.b/491.a/469.c/483.c/ 493.c/718.i/ 719.p/
745.f/775.b.
For all inwarde Inflammations/119.b/157.b.
To cure hoate Inflammations or impostemes/11.b/30.a
38.a/99.g/115.c/118.i/131.c/138.b/144.c/146.b/148.f/170.c
238.a/99.g/315.c/318.i/331.c/338.b/344.c/346.b/348.f/370.c
438.b/c/444.a/448.a/494.c/514.b/ 533.i/ 542.c/ 551.f/
580.b/584.b/597.b/621.b/ 623.a/ 628.b/ 698.a/ 737.b.
Beginning of impostemes or Inflammations / 739.b/
745.f/ 748.a/ 787.a.
For ache or payne in the Ioynts/ wiles haue ben before
broken/ 104.c/ 114.c/ 121.f/ 181.a.
For the partes beyng out of Ioynt/331.m/504.a.
To helpe and cure the Itche of scurunelle/217.f/355.c/
372.b/377.c/321.i/359.f/ 360.b.
To the Itche of pryuie members/225.g.

K

KIll the body/170.g.
To heale broken or hollowe Kybes/503.b.
The Kinges cuyll or harde swelling about the throte/
192.b/176.c/287.a/304.c/307.b/517.b/519.c/530.i/ 571.c
631.b/636.f/647.h.719.p.
Ulcerations and hurtes of the Kidneyes/139.b/ 144.a/
184.b/487.b.497.b/776.a.
Hurtfull to the kidneyes/218.i/139.a.
To mundifie and cleanse the kidneyes/180.a/304.g.
Stopping and paine of the kidneyes/17.a/ 51.a/80.b/
91.b/101.b/111.a/170.c/191.c/199.b/ 210.a/ 217.a/ 318.b/
319.a/ 440.a/ 445.b/ 470.c/ 490.f/ 510.b/ 532.a/ 544.a/
576.b/582/580.a/602.c/624.a/626.b/628.b/633.b/649.b/
658.b/671.a/681.f/695.a/705.b/711.b/718.b/721.c/b/732.
b/741.c/781.a/ 778.g/778.c.
To drive away Knattes or gnattes/35.g/75.b.

L

LAmenesse/100.b.
To stoppe the Lasse/23.a/31.a/57.c/64.a/81.a/84.a
85.a/86.a/96.b/101.a/104.b/107.b/ 107.a/130.a/ 144.a/
168.a/181.a/206.b/231.b/ 230.a/ 241.c/ 261.a/ 271.a.b/
276.b/285.c/319.a/406.a/ 415.c/ 433.c/ 466.a/ 487.b/
491.a/501.a/ 511.a/559.c/564.b/569.a/577.i/524.b/605.
b/651.f/651.b/647.f/620.a/661.c/699.a/677.f/ 684.b/
685.a/691.a/b/698.a/700.a/707.g/ 718.a/b/g/ 710.a/
718.b/721.c/731.c/736.a/717.a/729.a/731.c/c/ 745.a/
c/746.g/767.a/771.a.
To stoppe Lasche commyng of cholerique humours/
685.c.
For them that are Leane/and vnlusty/616.c.
To make them Leane that are grosse and fat/749.c.
To heale leggis or armes that be broken/761.b.
For sores that runne in the Legges/ 87.a.
The lethargie/or the sleeping and forgetful sickenesse/
161.q/199.b/ 210.b/620.h.
Cause the Lethargie/433.h/488.i.
Good for Laser and leper/142.c/142.b/161.b/383.i/386.
b/449.b/620.m/618.n/719.c/751.c.
Cause Leper/488.i.
Chappes of the Lippes/706.c.
For lice and nittes/89.b/189.h/551.g/616.c/638.h.
To drive away Lice from the head/apparell/and body/
372.b.c/677.c/765.c.
Inflammation of the Liuer/7.p/59.a/b/m.a/148.d/349.
h/370.a/421.a/444.b/672.a/681.c/694.c/706.a.
To strengthen the Liuer/57.a/81.b/258.a/310.c/540.b/
546.b/856.a/715.a/761.a.
Hurtful to the Liuer/375.
Stoppe the Liuer/705.a/717.a.
For stopping of the Liuer/12.b/31.c/34.c/55.a/57.a/71.
b.80.a/84.c/91.b/93.b/114.c/141.b/151.c/ 158.a/ 166.a/
270.c/272.b/291.c/317.g/319.a/331.c/332.b/149.a/377.c
398.a/400.a/408.a/409.b/ 411.a/437.a/ 446.b/ 479.a/
482.b/518.a/546.b/551.i/564.c/578.b/601.c/606.b/615.
b/612.b/611.b/656.a/c/b/661.a/ 681.b/ 617.g/ 691.c/
710.c/711.b/716.f/731.b/735.a/747.a/ 749.b/ 761.a/
771.c/776.g/778.c.
The payne of the Loynes/10.b.
To encrease Loue/601.b.
Inflammation of the Lunges/114.a/142.b/146.b/711.b.
To clense the Lunges/149.b/194.b/231.b/ 232.b/ 241.a/
311.a/421.a/604.a.
Roughnesse of the Lunges/718.f/721.a/725.c.
For the dryenesse and harmes of the Lunges/17.c/79.a/
81.b/84.c/110.a/111.f/114.b/139.b/146.b/ 161.b/ 168.b/
604.a/651.b/694.f/710.f/711.b/718.f 721.a/735.a/771.b.
772.b.
Bodyly Lust/vide Fleshly desyre.
To take away al inordinate Lustes or vayne longinges
of women with childe/651.b.

M

AGaynst Madnesse/101.g/147.a/151.a.
Make Madnesse/428.i.
Poyson hurtfull to Man/and hylleth the body/410.b/
421.a/425.a/430.a/431.b/433.b/438.b/ 447.a/ 447.c/
451.a/451.c/768.a.
Blache Markes commyng out of stripes or beatyng/
217.c/235.c/238.i/249.g/262.c/270.g/273.b/304.c/354.f/
365.c/387.b/384.b/398.b/555.n/ 559.n/ 620.i/621.b/ 631.
618.m/689.c/731.c.
Take away Markes with hoate irons/311.c.
Take away Markes of the small poches and Welch
331.i.
Mundifie the Matrix/304.b/314.b/338.a/676.b.
To close vp the Matrix/252.b/779.a.b.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/2/1

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright© 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

windinesse in the Matrix/171.a/691.b.
Blastinges and windinesse of the Matrix or Mother/ 48.a/333.m/302.g/362.b.
Good for the payne of the Matrix or mother/14.b/19.b 33.b/39.b/71.f/81.b/127.c/191.b/319.a/381.g/443.c/450. a/657.c/732.b.
Settell the Matrice in his naturall place that is risen out/128.b/214.a/676.c/685.a/703.f/746.i/779.a
Sufocation of the strangling of the Mother or Matrix/ 81.a/167.f/170.b/171.c/194.a/199.b/306.3/306.g/ 307.c/318.c/381.n.601.b/619.g.
For stopping or hardnesse of the Mother or Matrix/ 29.c/261.b/i/358.b/315.b/327.g/331.i/345.c/346.c/380.b/ 382.c/495.b/c/501.a/509.a/552.a/c/642.c/660.c/691.g.
Agaynst Melancholie/11.a/19.a/84.c/148.c/229.c/241.a/ 260.a.
Members that are waren dead/691.c.
Wollisie harde and stiffe Members/691.c/739.h.
Shrinking of any Member/317.a/691.f.
To warme all cold partes of Members/161.f.
Swollen Members/91.g/vide Joynt.
Dislocation or displacing Members out of ioynt/61.c/ 194.f/301.c/210.b/233.i/ 92.b/511.b/651.b/686.c.
To mortifie and take away a Member/451.b.
To strengthen and comfort the Memorie/40.b/178.b/ 164.b/166.b/513.a.
To cause a man to be glad and Merry/8.a/121.h/246.h.
Agaynst Meseln/27.b/217.c/718.c.
To cause plenty of Milke in womens breastes/10.c/49. a/111.a/169.b/171.a/171.c/178.a/ 479.a/ 565.b/ 573.c/ 577.n/582.g/599.h.
To cause hym to pecide store of Milke/56.a.
To dry Milke in womens breastes/71.a/261.g.
For clottered or clustered Milke in womens breastes/ 421.h.
Open the Milt and splene/158.a.
Wast the swelling or inflammation of the Milt/ 198.a/ 444.b/518.c/651.b.
For the payne and stopping of the Milt or splene/194.f 161.f/191.c/407.a/479.c/481.b/551.i/578.b/580.c/665.a/ 677.b/680.a/681.h/689.g.
Drunesse the Milt/624.b.
Hardnesse of the Milte or splene/15.c/19.a/ 28.b/ 80.a/ 111.a/112.a/130.h/151.f/181.b/196.a/233.l/234.c/ 270.a/ 302.b/306.b/307.g/ 328.b/334.b/363. b/ 371.c/ 382.b/ 389.c/399.a/402.b/403.a/ 406.a/407.a/408.a/409.b/491. c/518.a/580.h/599.l/601.c/h/624.c/677.a/681.c/ 716.f/ 717.b/732.b/747.a/748.a/761.a/771.c/776.b/778.c.
Agaynst hoate and harde impostemes of the Mother/ 151.a/ 337.b/ 443.f/ 498.a/ 576.g/ 582.c/ 584.c/ 691/f/ 773.c.
For the rising vp of the Mother/549.a.
To keepe cloth and garment from Mothes/6.i/89.c/ 196.b/243.b/673.a/705.c.
Agaynst the old vlcers and greeuances of the Mouth/ 11.b/12.b/42.c/83.a/84.c/ 86.b/86.c/91.i/110.b/ 117.a/b/ 213.c/b/219.b/251.c/272.a/284.f/322.f/327.c/336.c/379.g/ 342.a/354.b/503.b/537.b/60 .b/601.a/616.b/690.a/707. b/711.b/718.i/731.f/739.c/746.b.
Amende stinking of the Mouth/42.c/85.b/116.a/141.c/ 371.b/501.b/505.b.
Against vlcers of young chyldrens Mouthes/7 54.a.
For the Murren of Hogges or Swines/315.b.

N

For the going out of the Nauill/604.b/617.i/ 99.f.
For the Nauill of young children/44.b.
Against growing about the roote of the Nayles/383.b 70.c/ 81.c/194.b/258.f/430.a/487.b.
For the harde impostemes of the Necke/or kings euil/ 70.a/ 72.a/158.f/ 461.b/507.b.
Cause the Necking/142.b.
Cause the Nose bleede/130.i/652.b.
Take away stenche or smell of the Nose/501.a.
Stanche Nose bleeding/31.b/75 c/99.c/101.c/130.i/162.c 371.c/441.a/540.b/642.f.
To open the conductes of the Nose/56.b.
To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the Nose thrilles called Polypus/404.c/768.b.

O

Good fodder to fat Oxen/482.f/752.g/759.c.

P

Against members taken with the Paulsie/166.b/b.
Agaynst the Paulsie/ 199.f/ 302.b/ 306.b/ 310.a/b/ 392.b/620.b.
Wring or cause the Paulsie/435.h.
To take away Parbrake/or stay vomiting/11.c/84.c/ 91.a/112.b/170.b/191.h/481.g.510.a/672.b/683.b/707.g 731.a/f/737.b/767.b/779.c.
Good for Parbrake and wambling of the stomacke of women with childe/151.
To swage all Paynes/443.a/450.b/c.
Inwarde Paynes/411.c.441.a.
To dissolue Pestilent Carboncles/300.a/ 303.h/ 305.i/ 421.f/531.i/
To lay vpon Phlegmons/142.f.
For suche as haue the Phtisick/or consumption/191.b.
Cause to Pisse well/187.a/711.b.
Against the hoate Pisse/ 14.a/15.b/ 171.a/ 183.b/408.b/ 711.c.
For them that can not Pisse/but by droppes/18.b/20.b 117.f/135.a/142.n/674.a/731.a.
To preserue from the Plague/or infection of the Pestilence/207.c/617.b/704.a/761.b.
Agaynst the Plague and Pestilent Feuers/11.a/ 24.a/ 110.a/117.a/164.b/178.b/161.b/187.c/197.a/300.a/335.b. 341.a/491.b/530.c/553.f/704.a.
Agaynst Pleurefie/124.a/119.a/142.b/138.b/305.i/390.a/
For great or Frenche Pockes/11.b/ 24.b/ 44.b/ 93.f/ 311.a/411.c/737.a.
Agaynst weakenes or debilitie coming from the French Pockes/310.g.
For small Pockes/17.b/117.c/718.c/i.
For the Podagra/vide Goute in the feete.
Agaynst Poyson of Serpents and Vipers/ 9.b/ 83.b/ 84.a/191.b/194.a.
Agaynst all Poyson/vide Venome/ 115.g/ 178.b/ 230.c/ 234.b/235.g/261.b/262.a/281.c/287.b/291.b/297.a.304.a 314.a/319.b.331.b/333.a/335.b/341.a/349.a/390.a/ 416.a. 491.a/501.c/518. c/533.g/581.b/594.c/595.b/604.c/606.b 630.b/632.b.632.b/649.b/689.a/704.f/718.h/751.c/743.c
For al vlcers/inflammations of the Pulme/or lunges 27.a.
Purge clammy fleame and thicke humours/165.a/175. a/741.a.
Purge by vrine/191.a/190.a/515.a.
Purge women after their deliuerance/161.f.
Purge rawe and grosse fleame/311.a/331.a.
Purge hoate cholerique humours/ 160.b/159.a/ 196.a/ 310.a/317.f/329.b/161.a/163.a/373.a/378.a/386.a/ 396.a/ 399.a/516.a/607.a/761.a.
Purge hoate melancholy humours/132.c.135.b/152.i/177 a/178.c.
Purge choler both vpwarde and downewarde/618.a.
Purge by siege downewarde/ 34.a/61. a/ 71.c/ 143.a/ 194.a/201.a/214.a/217.b/219.b/196.a/302.b/304.a/310.a 311.a/351.a/i/367.a/386.c/560.b/645.a.

Page

R

Rage or madnesse caused by the biting of a mad dogge 108.b.
To hyll Rattes and Myce/148.g.
Make to Raue/and mad/448.c/451.a
Agaynst Raumg/or frensie/330.c/330.d.
For Rawe and without Ramne places/407.b.
For the payne of Raynes/vide Kidneyes/10.b/14.a/184.b/289.a/417.a/476.b/514.b/520.c/604.f/721.b/741.c.
Refreshe a man/614.a.
Agaynst subtil Reumes and catharres/433.b/530.f.
For all Ruptures/27.a/vide Burstinges.

S

AGaynst running and spreading Scabbes and sores 50.a/147.b/181.b/211.c/419.b/455.c/469.b/479.b/518.c/551.c/559.g/607.b/614.c/647.h/661.c/687.k/700.c/711.g/719.c/754.c/763.c/766.b/771.b/771.d.
Agaynst Scabbes or Scuruinesse/17.b/110.b/138.h/261.b/310.c/322.c/351.h/374.h/386.b/398.b/400.a.
Agaynst Scholding with fyre/vide Burning.
Agaynst Scuruy/1.a/15.b/18.a/54.c/65.a/81.b/114.a/229.a/238.b/262.b/299.f/303.f/344.b/398.a.f/399.c/336.c/341.d/352.a/355.b/367.489.c/482.f/530.a/613.b/618.c/619.b/614.f/628.b/630.b/631.a.b/666.c/680.b/760.a.
Agaynst stinging of Scorpions/19.a/62.b/63.a/148.g/178.a/180.a/185.a/194.c/215.b/238.a/281.b/279.c/305.a/343.c/348.b/427.455.a/531.a/559.b/595.c/573.f/622.c/629.a.
Agaynst white noughtie Scuruinesse/190.b/201.c.
Noughtie white Scuruinelle of the head/305.b/331.m/361.b/361.b/459.b/479.b/491.f/550.b/620.l/638.l/640.f/647.l/649.l/660.f/627.b/734.c/749.f/754.c/759.b.
Noughtie Scurffe/or Tetters of kyen/Sheepe/and Hozles/757.b.
Agaynst the foule Scurffe/tetter/gaule/and scabbes/430.b/434.m/518.c/535.b/620.m/687.h/719.c/731.c/751.c/c/757.b.
Agaynst the drie Scurffe and manginelle/181.h/305.b/320.c/329.c/361.b/374.h/377.c/381.l/414.m/518.c/f/550.c/551.c/559.f/599.m/632.n/647.l/452.a/705.c/772.c.
Seede of generation/vide Nature.
To driue away Serpentes/75.b/196.g/307.b/380.f/624.c/691.f.
Agaynst the biting of Serpentes/10.a/15.b/118.c/20.a/121.a/184.b/201.g/238.a 242.a/258.b/301.a/381.a/391.b/394.f/396.a/301.c/380.c/416.a/511.c/554.b/569.b/621.m/951.b/679.b/691.f/740.b/751.a/763.c.
To driue away the Secundine/or afterbirth/183.b/229.a/231.a/236.b/253.a/258.b.h/261.f/265.a/285.a/287.b/299.b/303.g/304.b/314.b/319.b/321.f/338.g/380.c/611.c/615.a/624.b/638.p/640.b/660.c/641.a/766.a.
For the falling Sickenelle/14.b/35.c/37.b/53.c/142.b/206.b/230.a/242.c/281.b/282.c/291.g/305.m/306.a/307.c/308.a/315.c/315.a/338.c/342.a/347.a/375.b/377.c/381.b/507.a/521.c.f.
Against the falling Sickenelle of young children/271.g
For the exercitation or goyng of the Shinne of the lecrete parties/767.a/775.b.
To make blisters and holes in the Shinne/415.c/420.a
To take away harde Shinne of handes or feete gotten by labour/744.b.
Roughnelle of the Shinne/358.b/351.h/361.b/396.b/506.b/710.c/749.f.
Wake a man ouermuche Sleepe/541.a.
To prouoke a quiet Sleepe/182.c/182.b/272.a/431.a/b/c/b/c/b/a/415.a/428.c/f/430.f/571.c.
For them that are very Sleepie/112.b.
To restore the Smelling being lost/179.f.
To prouoke Sneesing/431.c/619.g/640.g.
Olde Sores/9.a/11.b/16.g/24.b/71.b/101.b/115.b/258.b/264.b/361.b/687.c.
For spithy fretting rotten Sores/11.b/17.b/31.b/44.b c/50.b/56.c/62.c/81.c/g/86.c/147.a/185.c/ 111.f/ 111.c/ 194.c/111.c/111.f/331.b/361.b/457.c/469.b/554.b/555.a/ 599.m/603.b/649.c/690.b/717.a/748.f.
To dry vp Sores and apostumations/813.b.
Splinters vide Thornes.
Cause to Smit blood/142.f.
Hardnelle of the Spleene/vide Milte.
For dulnelle or heauinelle of Spirite/142.c/614.c/vide Dull.
To cure the Squinance/105.f/316.a/1371.b/599.q/636.c/666.c/vide Swelling in the Throte.
Agaynst Stone/vide Grauell/14.b/19.b/48.a/50.c/64.a/86.b/98.a/187.b/188.a/217.f/319.c/330.a/342.n/ 369.b/ 383.c/ 661.b/665.c/682.c/696.b/698.b/715.b.
To breake and driue foorth the Stone/18.b/42.a/ 142.b 194.b/ 152.a/ 152.a/217.a/ 289.a/ 340.a/ 342.f/ 343.b/344.a 409.b/440.f/ 510.b/510.b/559.c/ 561.a/ 594.b/ 599.f/606.a/602.a/ 609.b/611.a/ 626.c/ 642.g/ 666.b/ 669.a/b/ 674.a/ 679.c/ 689.f/ 714.b/ 731.c/ 742.c/ 775.a.
Hurtful to the Stomache/1.f/142.f/375.c/ 379.f/ 395.b/ 546.c/ 591.a/ 594.a/ 599.c/ 614.a/614.a/ 715.c/ 718.b/ 724.a/ 731.b/ 740.a.
To strengthen and comfort the Stomache/114.b/117.a 146.a/ 176.a/ 183.a/ 187.c/ 191.b/ 301.c/ 314.b/ 316.b/ 354.a b/ 510.a/ 514.b/ 569.c/ 576.c/ 577.m/ 580.a/ 611.c/ 701.a/ 704.a/ 706.a/ 708.b/ 731.a/c/ 735.a/ 739.f/ 767.b. 776.f/ 777.c.
Good for payne of the Stomache/6.a/111.c/131.b/131.b/ 146.a/ 319.a/ 341.a/ 354.a/b/ 451.c/ 499.c/ 565.a/ 571.a/ 608.b/ 661.b/ 761.a/ 779.c.
For the boyling and wambling of the Stomache/6.b/ 170.b/ 319.a/ 515.a/ 559.c/ 573.b/ 651.f/ 661.b/ 703.b/ 706.a.f/ 737.b/ 779.h.
For the inflammation of the Stomache/7.p/16.a/84.c/ 181.c/ 444.b/ 564.b/ 565.b/ 573.b/ 578.a/ 657.b/ 671.a/ 681.f/ 701.a/ 706.a/ 716.a.
To warme the Stomache/190.b/354.b/ 503.a/ 600.a/ 619.a/ 764.c/ 731.a.f.
To refreshe the hoate Stomache/38.a/ 174.a/ 181.m/ 161.a/ 587.a/ 589.a/ 594.c/ 701.a/ 706.a.
Against cold windinelle & blastinges of the Stomache/ 42.b/ 117.b/ 171.a/ 175.a/ 198.a/ 198.a/ 336.c/ 337.a/ 608.b/ 611.c/ 615.c/ 691.b/ 781.f.
To strengthen the weakenes & ouercasting of the Stomache/ 482.b/ 531.a/ 546.b/ 631.c/ c/ 661.c/ 704.b/ 725.c/ 736.a/ 731.a.f/ 739.f.
Ouerturne the Stomache/719.g.
Engender windinelle in the Stomache/ 428.l/ 715.c/ 734.a/ 739.f.
Comfort the mouth of the Stomache/ 608.b/ 706.a/ 718.b/ 731.b/ 732.a.
To purge the Stomache from fleame/354.b.
Clense the Stomache/550.a.
Against Stinging of Bees and waspes/ 146.b/ 161.b/ 181.b/ 184.g.
Agaynst Strangurie/or dropsie/14.a/15.a/35.b/ 41.a/ 99.b/ 111.a/ 183.b/ 184.b/ 185.a/ 187.a/ 317.a/ 144.a/ 145.b/ 402.b/ 501.a/ 514.b/ 512.b/ 511.a/ 564.a/ 601.c 609.a/ 614.b/ 618.a/ 625.a/ 626.c/ 637.l/ 676.b/ 721.c/ 750.a/ 765.f/ 768.f/ 775.b.
Prouoke and cause Sweating/23.g/24.a/ 151.b/ 142.b/ 181.f/ 199.n/ 301.b/ 341.b/ 533.b/ 611.f/ 718.c.
Agaynst al hardnelle and Swellinges/44.a/70.a/394.c b/499.c/ 651.h/ 658.a/ 739.h/ 745.f/ 751.b/ 775.b.
Against all hoate Swellinges/104.c/107.c.142.b/ 370.b/ 411.h/ 431.b/ 435.a/ 438.b/ 518.a/ 525.c/ 537.c/ 551.b/ 531.l/ 618.b/ 738.a/ 778.b.
To dissolue and breake al colde and harde Swellinges/ 189.a/ 196.c/ 197.b/ 217.c/ 235.c/ 247.f/ 255.b/ 279.b/ 281.c/ 301.c/ 304.c/ 306.b/ 307.f/ 308.c/ 374.h/ 451.b.l/ 450.b/ 461.a/ 471.c/ 491.a/ 501.b/ 511.a/ 613.f/ 710.p/ 775.b.
Against cold Swellings/3.g/23.c.111.g/ 119.g.119.b/185.b 190.b/ 518.a/ 581.l/ 584.b/ 614.c/ 638.b/ 640.b/ 731.c/ 741.b 747.a.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of the Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

For all Swellinges about the liege or secuminelle/23.c/ vide Fundament.
To take away Sweating/287.d.
For hardnelle and strinching of Sinewes/1.a/72.b/ 187.c/198.f/201.d/230.b/232.c/306.b/307.a/311.a/ 319.f/424.b/441.b/442.c/507.a/649.b.
Good for drawing shakinges / and ache of Sinewes/ 44.b/109.f/194.d/302.d/364.a/365.b/518.a/571.c/744.b.
Payne or swellinges of Sinewes/11.b/218.b/310.a/317.b
To loken Sinewes/690.c.
To ioyne Sinewes together that are cut/201.c/571.c.
Cause to draw and shrinke the Sinewes into the body/ 342.d/351.p 482.b.
To appeale the payne of the Syde/111.f/167.a/ 219.c/ 251.c/261.b/302.a/317.g/313.c/347.a/365.a/501.a/530.a/ 556.g/ 604.a/ 601.b/ 609.b/ 649.b/ 747.b/ 748.a/ 749.b.
To dry the moyst Stomache/418.d/638.g/687.c.

C

TO beautifie and clenle the Teeth/311.f/515.c.
Make fast loose Teeth/1.b/86.b/117.b/164.c/315.c 576.d/641.b/701.c/719.d/779.c.
womens Termes/vide Flowers.
Spreading Tetters/17.b.
Swelling in the Throte/or Squinancie/148.b/227.c/ 273.b/337.b/676.a/718.f/726.a/775.b.
Strumes or swellinges of the Throte / 430.c/ 607.b/ 661.a/662.g/690.a/ 713.b/ 718.d/ 721.b/ 751.f/ 747.b/ 748.b.
Against roughnelle of the Throte/ 414.f/b/455.b/718.f d/722.a.
Against the roughnelle and hoarselnelle of the Throte/ 21.b,114.a/148.c/694.a.
Sores and inflammations of the Throte/12.b/30.b/91. b/10.b/ 141.c/ 236.c/ 272.b/ 310.a/341.b/354.b/607.a/ 619.b.
For the Tooth ache/12.b/11.c/34.b/81.a/86.b/93.d/110.c/ 121.b/117.c/127.f/ 299.b/ 301.d/305.b/b/307.d/341.c/ 343.b/348.f/361.c/372.c/376.f/379.d/423.c/448.c/456.g/ 518.g/525.b/530.b/560.b/564.c/610.a/619.c/638.d/649.b/ 670.c/677.c/681.f/716.g.b/ 718.b/719.f/ 735.c/ 759.b/ 765.a/771.c.
To draw foorth Thornes/or splinters that sticke into the flesh/16.c/30.b/104.b/156.b/107.a/111.c/155.b/168.f 290.d/307. f/311.b/344.b/83.a/414.b/ 460.b/469.c/514. a.582.b/622.f/636.f.
Take away the asperities roughnelle of the Tongue/

.b/700.c.
the Tongue/
0.a.
5.b/619.b/694.

leftooles/599.d

mations.

rrowes/305.p/

b/ 210.f/ 234.b/
n/ 638.b/691.f/

3.f/117.f/307.b/
1.c.
/17.b/33.c/35.g
3/601.f.
mous beastes/
d/ 112.b/ 117.a/
a/148.a/252.b/
.b/302.c/305.p/

308.f/314.a/318.b/333.a/341.a/429.c/438.c/454.c/501.b/ 507.c/520.g/525.c/537.d/539.a/601.f/604.c/617.a/ 616.b/ 621.b/622.c/638.b/638.c/ 642.c/ 646.g/ 649.c/ 669.b/ 677.f/704.f/731.c/745.c.
Drive away Ventosities and windinelle/141.a/187.c/ 196.a.
Engender windes and Ventosities/473.a/474.a/480.f 594.a/649.a/641.a/642.d/651.c/718.a.
To keepe cloth and garments from Vermine/6.f/141.b
To clense and mundifie old rotten Vlcers/111.c/187.b/ 299.d/311.b/321.c/322.a/352.b/376.b/454.g/442.g/616.b/ 665.f/ 687. c/h. 718.b/ 739.d/ 750.b/ 760.b/ 768.b/ 773.f.
For newe Vlcers/44.b/182.b/756.a/757.a.
To lose and cure corrupt filthy Vlcers / vide Sores/ 28.c/ 44.b/c/48. b/c/ 50.c/64.b/68.a/70.b/116.a/127.c 184.g/194.b/204.g/b/235.b/258.f/281.c/294.c/315.a/328.d 331.n/335.c/388.a/444.a/448.b/454.n/580.c/618.n/649. c/681.b/690.b/698.a/700.a/737.b/773.b.
Hoare Vlcers in priuie places or parts/42.b/53.b/80.c 69.f/131.c/136.b/661.a/ vide Impostumes.
For the defyze of Vomite/vide Parbrake.
Defyze of Vomite vpon the sea/139.a.
To cause Vomite / and cast out easily flymie flegmes/ and cholerique humours/116.g/119.c/210.a/212.a/ 220.a 231.a/252.d/316.c/335.a/361.a/372.a/590.b/ 697.a/759.a.
Vomit with great force/147.a/666.a/741.c/759.a.
To cleare the Voyce/618.g.
To take away roughnelle of the Voyce.543.a.
Sharpnelle of water or Vrine/694.b.
Filthy corruption and matter of Vrine.694.b.
To stoppe the inuoluntarie running of Vrine/ 405.a.
To prouoke Vrine or water/15.a/18.b/42.a/48.a/64. a/ 99.b/119.b/152.b/184.a/c/187.b/191.b/196.a/206.a/217.f 229.a/234.a/236.a/242.a/243.b/252.a/262.a/272.f.265. a/ 269.b/272.a/282.a/284.a/ 285.a/ 289.a/ 291.a/ 296.b/c/ 299.b/305.q/319.a/336.a/337.a/342.a/344.a/382.a/409.b 437.a/442.a/479.a/499.f/502.a/508.a/510.b/522.a/525.b 528.a/533.b/565.a/577.m/ 578.a/ 594.b/ 597.a/ 599.f/ 604.b/605.a/606.a/607.a/608.a/ 615.b/ 616.b/ 618.a/ 619.f/622.b/625.a/626.c/638.c/ 640.b/ 642.b/ 646.b/ 649.a/660.b/661.b/ 665.b/c/ 669.a.b/ 674.a/ 670.b/ 689.f/710.b/740.b/749.g/750.a/ 763.a/ 765.f/769.a/ 771.a/775.a.b/778.b/c.
Difficultie or stopping of Vrine/1.a/18.b/50.c.

W

WArtes growing about the Yarde and secret places 787.b.
wartes take away/61.b/ g/119.g/138.b/304.c/361.b/410.a 719.c/744.b.
The paynefull making of Water/181.a/449.b/613.a.
Against drinking of corrupt stinking noughtie water/ 231.f/632.f.
For Weales comming of choler and blood/551.f/665.f/ 719.c.
To refresh Weary members/140.c/689.b.
That trauelers shall not be weary/11.b/691.f.
For the Wilde fyre/11.a/19.c/137. c / vide S. Antonies fyre.
Biting of wilde beastes/482.b.
For the shortnelle of Winde/vide Breath/1.a/18.a/20.b/ 217.b/241.a/389.c/191.a.
To dissolue blasting and windinelle of the belly/ 185.b/ 520.b/606.c/608.b/629.a.
For Witching/vide Enchantements.
For Women with childe given to vomit/811.a.
Cause women to have easie deliuerance of childe/199.b 441.c/676.b.
To purge and clense women after their deliuerance of childe/619.a.
Dangerous for women with childe / 331.p/383.p/389.f/ 391.c/401.c/638.
Lyll or destroy wormes/710.b/745.c/761.f/777.h.

To

To cause women to be fertil and get chyldren/ 111.c.
To bring downe Womens naturall sickenesse/ 111.b
To ease women whiche are to murthe graued with hard and perilous trauell in childe bearing/ 116.d/ 118. b/ 119.d/ 120.d/ 120.b.
To conforme the natural place of conception of women/ and make them ape to receiue children/ 111.
To keepe Woundes from inflammation/ 18. b/ 144.b/ 145.c/ 170.d/ 172.c/ 181.g/ 401.b/ 411.b/ 570.b/ 611.d/ 695.b.
To cure inward wounds/ 114.d/ 119.d/ 141.d/ 144.d/ 145.d 151.d/ 191.c/ 198.b/ 441.b/ 541.d/ 625.d/ 707.b. 710.b.
To take away the payne and heate of al woundes inflamed/ 111.d/ 139.g/ h.
To close greene Wounds/ 36.b/ 90.g/ 101.c/ 111.c/ 117. c/ 133.b.f/ 140.b. 161.b/ 214.b/ 260.b/ 311.g/ 317.b/ f/ 351.b/ 441.b/ 496.c/ 514.b/ 516.c/ 555.b/ 561.b/ 584.b/ 633.d 645.b 665.f/ 715.c/b/ 720.b/ 737.b/ 743.b/ 751.d/f/ 762.g/ 771.c 771.d/ 775.c.
For all kinde of wounde made with the Slayue/ 162.b 188.d.
To heale and close woundes/ 9.d/ 11.d/ 14. c/ 17. b/ 18.c/ 36.c/ 42.b/ 59.b/ 62.d/ 70.b/ 71.c/ 79.d/ 84.c/ 87.d/ 101.d/ 131.d/ 133.d/ 134.d/ 137.d/ 141.d/ 142. d/ 190.b/ 365.c/ 540.d/ 542.d/ 554.b/ 571.c/ 611.b/ 717.c/ 776.d.
Olde woundes and corrupt/ 37.b/ 65.c/ 72.b/ 91.f/ 101.b/ 117.c/ 402.d/ 540.d/ 626.b.
To keepe newe woundes from deadly burning apostuemation and cuyll swelling/ 695.b.
To destroy Wormes/ 1.c/ 2.d/ 8.d/ 11.d/ 44.b/ 117.b/ 174. b/ 178.b/ 327. b/ 344.c/ 415.d/ 421.d/ 422.d/ 555.p/ 561.b/ 571. d/ 577.d/ 590.b/ 624.b/ 704.f/ 707.c.
To kyll the rounde wormes/ 140.c/ 421.c/ 594.f.
To kyll long and flat wormes in the body/ 6.m/ 9.c/ 61.f 142.f/ 648.c/ 716.f/ 763.f.
To kyll brode wormes/ 421.d/ c/ 517.d/ 632.c.

Heer endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers, of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, conteyned in this Booke, of Herball.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

—omen which.
perilous trauell in childe bearin
107.b/331.a/391.b.
o confirme the natural place of conceptiō of
nd make them apt to receiue children/524.
o keepe Wounded from inflammation/ 138. b/144.b/
45.c/170. d/ 178.c/ 181.g/ 407.b/ 411.b/ 570.b/ 633.a/
91.b.
cure inward woundes/134.a/150.a/141.a/144.a/145.a
51.a/191.c/398.b/441.b/541.a/585.a/701.d/756.b.
o take away the payne and heate of al woundes infla
med/140.a/139.g/a.
orlose greene Woundes/86.d/90.g/101.c/111.c/ 117.c/
133.b.c/146.b.201.b/134.d/160.d/311.g/ 327.b/l/ 334.
442.d/496.c/504.b/510.c/535.b/561.b/524.d/633.a/64
665.c/715.c/d/726.b/737.d/745.b/751.a/c/ 768.g/77

322.c.
o heale old
36.c/42.b/59.b/
131.a/133.a/134.a/13
541.a/554.b/571.c/61
Olde woundes and co
92.c/491.d/540.a/626
o keepe newe wounde
mation and cupll swelling/
To destroy Wormes/2.c/6.i/18.a/21.a.
b/179.b/311.b/334.c/425.i/482.a/491.a/5
d/577.l/599.a/614.b/704.f/707.c.
To kyll the rounde wormes/146.c/401.c/594.
To kyll long and flat wormes in the body/6.m.
148.c/646.c/716.f/703.k.
To kyll brode wormes/401.d/c/517.a/638.c.

Heer endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers, of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, conteyned in this Booke, of Herball.

Ri:- Dauy:-

for the Tolsase prouedinge of the (

Take a pennyworth of Stronge Aquavite / the
quantetie of wyne ~~vinegar~~ Vynegar / & the
quantetie of Rose water / and spoonefull of
Sonny / a pere of Worse ellum of the bygnes
walnut beate smalle the Rod Sage Lobe
pennyroyall small / A Nesan of ginger grated / a
noorth of Longe peppar beate smalle / poyle
thinge to gether vpon a esye fyre & wolle
it boroms so that you may put it
Limon Rote & it will not Run thorough /
it ~~a~~ in a Bag of linn & wasen it in wate
balonce of a good Syball mt of it & put it
Limon Rote & lay it betwene the esake &
wasen the payne in grad sh sit & keane yo
agaynst some fyre & sold yor Lippes a
& the Smoake will come from yo & s
thre or seven owrs or ab Longe ab ther
any Smoake ga from yo put in a
keepe yor head but especiallie the temp
Head Aceris warme at the least two
yt there do mor Smoake ga from yo

Imprinted at Antwerpe, by me
Henry Loë Bookeprinter, and are to be
solde at London in Powels Churchyarde,
by Gerard Devves.

Early European Books. Copyright © 2013 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
181A/D/1

Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
19/4/2012

Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/1

Early European Books. Copyright © 2013 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/01/1

Early European Books, Copyright © 2013 ProQuest LLC
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London
181A/D/1